A CRITICAL REVISION AND INTERPRETATION
OF
KITĀB ṢŪRAT AL-ARḌ

By

MUHAMMAD B. MŪSĀ AL-KHWĀRIZMĪ

THESIS SUBMITTED
FOR
THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY
IN ARABIC

By

S. RAZIA JAFRI

VOL. I PART 1
ARABIC TEXT OF
KITĀB ṢŪRAT AL-ARḌ

Department of Arabic & Islamic Studies
Aligarh Muslim University, Aligarh
1967

T843

T843

فهرس

(١) المدن ..... ص ١ ـ ٣٢

(٢) الجبال ..... ٣٣ ـ ۴۷

(٣) البحار التى على كرة الارض المعمورة ..... ۴٨ ـ ٦٦

(۴) صفة الجزائر التى فى البحار ..... ٦۷ ـ ٨۴

(٥) المواضع التى تكتب فيها حدود البلدان ..... ٨٥ ـ ٨٨

(٦) العيون والانهار ..... ٨٩ ـ ۴٩

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

العدد	العدد كما تجده فى كتاب عجائب الاقاليم	اسماء المدن اسماء المدن التى خلف خط الاستواء	الطول		العرض	
			درج	دقائق	درج	دقائق
(١)		مدينة اناطا على البحر	سه	ō	ح	
(٢)		اغنا* مدينة القمر فى جزيرة سرنديب	قكب*[1]	ō	ج	ō
(٣)		مدينة برقايا فى جزيرة سرنديب	قكه*	ō	ج	ō
(۴)		مدينة فى جزيرة الفضة	قنح	ō	ز*	ل
(٥)		مدينة قطيغورا*	قسا	ل	و	ō
(٦)		مدينة من بلاد الصين موريز	قسد*	ل	ا	ō
(٧)		مدينة من بلاد الصين سوسه	قسه*	ō	ح	ō
(٨)		مدينة من بلاد الصين	قسه*	ō	ز*	ō

الإقليم الاول عرضه يكز*

المدن التى فى الإقليم الاول

(٩)	[١]	مدينة مارلسا	ى	ō	يه	ل
(١٠)	[٢]	مدينة مورا	يب*	ل	يه	ō
(١١)	[٣]	مدينة النوبة دنقلة	نج	ō	يد*	ل
(١٢)		كوس الواغلة	ن	ō	يب*	ō
(١٣)		طبروفانى* فى جزيرة سرنديب	قكد*	ō	ح	ō

---

1. The asterisk (*) indicates that the Text has been corrected and improved. The origigal reading as given in the Text edited by Mzik, will be found in the notes to the Translation (Vol. I, Part 2 of the Thesis).

(١٤)		مدينة من بلاد الصين	قب*	ō	يو	ō
(١٥)		خانفوا		ō		ō
(١٦)		خانجوا		ō		ō
(١٧)		قانصوا		ō		ō
(١٨)	[٤]	مدينة ادولى على البحر	نح	ل	يح	ل
(١٩)	[٥]	سراس على انف البحر	نح*	ل	يج*	ل
(٢٠)	[٦]	مدينة على البحر	سب*	ō	ح	يه
(٢١)	[٧]	مارا من اليمن على البحر	سج*	ō	يه	يه
(٢٢)	[٨]	الفس على البحر	سج*	ō	يب*	يه
(٢٣)	[١٠]	عدن اليمن على البحر	سه	ō	يج*	ō
(٢٤)	[٩]	صنعاء	سج*	ل	يد*	ل
(٢٥)	[١١]	ساوال على البحر	سو	ل	ى	ō
(٢٦)	[١٢]	مدينة سيقر	سح	يه*	يب*	ك
(٢٧)	[١٣]	مدينة منبيص	سح	ل	يه*	ل
(٢٨)	[١٤]	مدينة مرهوذا	سط	ō	يج*	ō
(٢٩)	[١٥]	مدينة على البحر	سط	ل	و	ō
(٣٠)	[٥٦]	مدينة قنانا على البحر	عب	ل	ب*	مه
(٣١)	[١٦]	حضرموت	عا	ō	يب*	ل
(٣٢)		مدينة الطيب	عب*	ō	د	ل

(٣٣)	[٥٦]	مدينة قنايا* على البحر	عب*	ل	ب*	مه
(٣۴)	[١۷]	مدينة مهلا	عج*	يه	يب*	مه
(٣٥)	[١٨ . ٥٨]	مدينة سونا	عه	ō	يه	ل
(٣٦)	[١٩]	مدينة ظفار	عح	ō	يه*	ō
(٣۷)	[٢٠]	مدينة على البحر د اظه	ف*	ō	يد	ل
(٣٨)	[٢١]	مدينة فى جزيرة الميذ	فد*	ل	يب*	ō
(٣٩)	[٢٢]	مدينة فى جزيرة الميذ	فز*	ō	ط	ō
(۴٠)	[٢٣]	مدينة فى جزيرة الميذ	فط*	ō	يج	ل
(۴١)		علوه بحرية	ن*	ō	يب*	ك
(۴٢)		فزان	نب*	ō	يا*	مه
(۴٣)		زغاوه	ن*	يه*	يا*	ō
(۴۴)		كوكو	مح	ō	ى	يه*
(۴٥)		غانه	مد	ل	ى	مه
(۴٦)	[٢۴]	مسعلى من السند على البحر	قى	ō	يه	ل
(۴۷)	[٢٥]	مودىرس على البحر	قيب*	يه*	يد	ل
(۴٨)	[٢٦]	مدينة فيرواس	قيه*	ō	يو*	ō
(۴٩)	[٢۷]	وطىرا على البحر	قيه*	يه*	يد	ō

(۵۰)	[۲۸]	سندونا من سرنديب على البحر	قيز*	يه*	د	ō
(۵۱)	[۲۹]	ابرزى* من سرنديب على البحر	قيح*	يه*	د	ل
(۵۲)	[۳۰]	مدينة مرونا* على البحر	قكه*	ō	يو*	يه*
(۵۳)	[۳۱]	قلماذى* من سرنديب	قكه*	م	يا*	مه
(۵۴)	[۳۲ ۵۷]	نبيرا* على البحر	قكا*	يه*	يو*	ō
(۵۵)	[۳۳]	ما خولون* من سرنديب	قكا*	يه*	يو*	ō
(۵۶)		ما خولون* من سرنديب	قكا*	نه	ز	ō
(۵۷)	[۳۴]	حاسرى من الهند	قكه*	ō	يو	يه*
(۵۸)		ملغرامن* من سرنديب	قكا	يه*	ز	مه
(۵۹)	[۳۵]	فرسقورى* من سرنديب على البحر	قكه*	يه*	ه	يه
(۶۰)	[۳۶]	قنيدورا من الهند	قكج*	مه	يح*	ō
(۶۱)	[۳۷]	ناسوقا من الهند	قل	ō	يب*	ō
(۶۲)	[۳۸]	طريغـلوفن*	قمد*	يه*	يو*	يه
(۶۳)	[۳۹]	مدينة مرواسا	قمو*	ل	يب	يه*
(۶۴)	[۴۰]	سناسنا* فى جزيرة على البحر	قمو*	ō	ج	يه*
(۶۵)	[۴۱]	سمردن* على البحر	قمح*	يه*	ا	ل
(۶۶)	[۴۲]	قود اثرا على البحر	قنب*	م	يب*	م
(۶۷)	[۴۳]	سوسه من بلاد الصين	قسح*	مه	ب*	مه

(٦٨)	[۴۴]	علوبى من جزيرة الجوهر	قه*	ه̄	ه̄	كه
(٦٩)	[۴٥]	صلى من جزيرة الجوهر	قه	ل	ه	مه
(٧٠)	[٥١]	صلاى من جزيرة الجوهر	قو	يه	ا	ل
(٧١)	[٥٦]	محلاى من جزيرة الجوهر	قز	ل	ب	ل
(٧٢)		مدينة سجلماسة	لا	ه̄	كا	ه̄

الاقليم الثانى عرضه كد ه̄

اسماء المدن التى فى الاقليم الثانى

(٧٣)	[٥٩]	مدينة ثمتورقى	كح	ل	يح*	ه̄
(٧۴)	[٦٠]	مدينة تغيرا	كه	ل	يح*	كه
(٧٥)	[٦١]	جرمى* مدينة الكبيرة	لد	ه̄	يط*	ل
(٧٦)	[٦٢]	جرمى* مدينة مملكة الحبش	ما	م	يط	م
(٧٧)	[٦٣]	مدينة اتفوا	نج*	ل	كب*	مه
(٧٨)	[٦۴]	مدينة بنهان	ند*	ن	كح	ه̄
(٧٩)	[٦٥]	مدينة بلاق	نه*	كه	كا	م
(٨٠)	[٦٧]	اسوان*	نو*	ه̄	كب*	ل
(٨١)	[٦٦]	القصر	نه*	ن	كا	مه
(٨٢)		اسنا	نو*	ل	كب*	ه̄

(٨٣)		ارمنت	نو*	ه	كا	مه
(٨٤)		اتفوا	نز*	ه	كج*	ō
(٨٥)		قفط	نز*	م	كج*	ن*
(٨٦)		الاقصر	نح*	ō	كج*	مه
(٨٧)	[١٢٣]	قوص	س	ō	كج*	ō
(٨٨)		طود	س	م	كب*	له
(٨٩)		قصرى	سا	ō	كا	مه
(٩٠)		هو	سب*	ō	كا	يه*
(٩١)		البلينا	سح	ل	كب*	ō
(٩٢)		مدينة شطب	سد	ō	كه	له
(٩٣)		معدن الزمرد	نز	ō	كا	نه
(٩٤)		معدن الذهب بالبجه	نز	نه	كا	مه
(٩٥)	[٦٨]	سيالس على بحر القلزم	نح*	ō	يز*	ō
(٩٦)	[٦٩]	سبا من اليمن	سد	ō	يز*	ى
(٩٧)	[٧٠]	مهرة من اليمن	سد	ō	يح*	ل
(٩٨)	[٧١]	جوش من اليمن	سه	ō	يز	ō
(٩٩)	[٧٢]	جدة على البحر	سه	ل	كا	مه
(١٠٠)	[٧٣]	ماله	سو	ō	يط*	ō

(١٠١)	[۷۴]	مكة	سز*	ه	كا	ه
(١٠٢)	[۷۵]	الطائف	سح	ك	كا	ك
(١٠٣)	[۷٦]	مدينة مروا	سط	ى	يو*	مه
(١٠۴)	[۷۷]	اليمامة	عا	مه	كا	ل
(١٠٥)	[۷٨]	غنابارا	عد	م	يط*	ه
(١٠٦)	[٨٦]	مدينة قنب على البحر	عو	ل	كب*	ك
(١٠۷)	[٨۷]	مدينة على البحر	عح	م	كب*	ل
(١٠٨)	[٨٨]	مدينة امتس	عط	ه	يح*	ه
(١٠٩)		هجر	عج*	م	كب*	ل
(١١٠)	[٨٩]	عمان على البحر	فد*	ل	يط*	مه
(١١١)	[٩٠]	او موره واغلة بين البحرين	ص	ل	كب*	ه
(١١٢)	[٩١]	النيرون على البحر	صب*	ك	كج*	ل
(١١٣)	[٩٢]	المنصورة من السند	صج*	ه	كب*	ه
(١١۴)	[٩٣]	مدينة على البحر	صز*	ه	كا	ه
(١١٥)	[٩۴]	اميرس* على البحر	قج*	ل	ك	ه
(١١٦)	[٩٥]	واطالا على انف البحر	قز*	ك	يو*	ل
(١١۷)	[٩٦]	مدينة ايثنا*	قيا	ه	يط*	ك
(١١٨)	[٩۷]	مدينة ارس	قيب*	ك	ك	م

(١١٩)	[٩٨]	مدينة قارقورا	قيو	ة	يط*	ى
(١٢٠)	[٩٩]	مدينة فونطا	قنو*	ل	يز*	ة
(١٢١)	[١٠٠]	مدينة سلغيرا	قل	ة	كج	ل
(١٢٢)	[١٠١]	مدينة اطراسا	قم	ل	كد	ة
(١٢٣)	[١٠٢]	مدينة اطراس	قمب*	ة	كب*	ة
(١٢٤)	[١٠٣]	مدينة طوغما مع الجهل	قمب*	م	ه	مه
(١٢٥)		اسفيثرا على البحر مرفاء الصين	قنز*	يه*	يح*	ة
(١٢٦)	[١٠٤]	مدينة الصين	قسد*	م	يح*	ل

الاقليم الثالث و عرضه ل كب*

المدن التى فى الاقليم الثالث

(١٢٧)	[١٠٦]	مدينة اولا	ى	ة	كط	م
(١٢٨)	[١٠٧]	اوطاليا	ى	ه	كد	ة
(١٢٩)	[١٠٨]	اسطس	ه	ل	ل	ة
(١٣٠)	[١٠٩]	رلما على شرقه الجهل	كز	ل	كح	له
(١٣١)	[١١٠]	اوسطانا	لا	ل	كط	ل
(١٣٢)	[١١١]	مدينة حامة	لد	ل	كح	ل
(١٣٣)	[١١٢]	مدينة اراما	له	ه	كح	ة

(١٣٤)	[١١٣]	مدينة فاسا				لو	ه̄	ل	ه̄
(١٣٥)	[١١٤]	مدينة سرباريا				مط	م	كد	م
(١٣٦)	[١١٥]	مدينة طاووسن				ن	ه̄	كح	ه̄
(١٣٧)	[١١٦]	مدينة ثاريطا				نب*	ه̄	كز	ل
(١٣٨)	[١١٨]	مدينة انطيسوا				ند	ه̄	كز*	م
(١٣٩)	[١١٩]	مدينة اسنا				ند*	يه	كد	م
(١٤٠)	[١١٧]	مدينة ارمنت				نج	ه	كد	كه
(١٤١)	[١٢١]	مدينة ابشايا				نه*	ه̄	كه	ن*
(١٤٢)	[١٢٢]	مدينة اخميم				نه*	ل	كو	ن*
(١٤٣)		دير اخميم				نه*	م	كز*	ه̄
(١٤٤)		دير فاو				نو*	ن	كز*	ل
(١٤٥)		اسيوط				نو	مط	كو	مح
(١٤٦)		اشمون				نز	ه̄	كز	ه̄
(١٤٧)		انصنى				نز*	ه̄	كو	لط
(١٤٨)		طحا				نز	مه	كز	يه
(١٤٩)		القيس	نج*	ه̄	اخرى	نج*	ه̄	كز	نط
(١٥٠)		اقنا	س	ه̄	اخرى	نج*	ه̄	كز*	ل
(١٥١)		اهناس	س	ى	اخرى	نج*	ه̄	كح	ه̄

(١٥٢)		البهنسا	س	له	اخرى	نج	م	كط	ة̄
(١٥٣)		قمن	سا	ه	اخرى	ند	ه	كح	ى
(١٥٤)		د لاص	سا	ك	اخرى	ند	ه̄	كز*	يه*
(١٥٥)		الفيوم	سا	نه	اخرى	ند	يه*	كح	ة̄
(١٥٦)		منف	سا	مه	اخرى	ند	م	كط	يه
(١٥٧)		قصر مصر	سا	ن	اخرى	ند	ن*	ل	ة̄
(١٥٨)		عين شمس	سا	ن	اخرى	ند	مه	ل	د
(١٥٩)	[١٢٤]	مدينة قونا				نه	م	كز*	ه̄
(١٦٠)	[١٢٥]	القلزم على البحر				نو*	ل	كح	ك
(١٦١)	[١٢٦]	مدينة				نز*	م	ل	يه
(١٦٢)	[١٢٧]	مدينة مدين				سا	ك	كط	ه̄
(١٦٣)	[١٢٨]	الجار				سد	ك	كد	ه̄
(١٦٤)	[١٢٩]	مدينة الرسول عليه السلام				سه	ك	كه	ه̄
(١٦٥)	[١٣٠]	مدينة هجر				عج*	ه̄	كد	نه
(١٦٦)	[١٣١]	البحرين على البحر				عد	ك	كه	مه
(١٦٧)	[١٣٢]	مهروبان على البحر				عو	ك	ل	ه̄
(١٦٨)	[١٣٣]	سينيز على البحر				عو	مه	ل	ه̄
(١٦٩)	[١٣٤]	جنابا على البحر				عز*	ك	ل	ه̄

(١٧٠)	[١٣۵]	سيراف على البحر	عط	ل	كط	ل
(١٧١)	[١٣٦]	نائن على البحر	ف*	مه	كط	كه
(١٧٢)	[١٣٧]	تيز على البحر	فب*	م	كط	ه̄
(١٧٣)	[١٣٨]	كرمان	ص	ه̄	ل	ه̄
(١٧۴)	[١٣٩]	دزكه فى الجبل	صا	م	كح	ه̄
(١٧۵)	[١۴٠]	الديبل على البحر	صب*	ه̄	كد	كه
(١٧٦)	[١۴١]	ارمابيل	صب	نه*	كب*	مه
(١٧٧)	[١۴٢]	كابل	ق	ه̄	كح	ه̄
(١٧٨)	[١۴٣]	مدينة ورسس على الجبل	قج*	ه̄	كه	ه̄
(١٧٩)	[١۴۴]	ديارشتى	قج*	مه	كه	م
(١٨٠)	[١۴۵]	قولى	قد	ى	كد	مه
(١٨١)	[١۴٦]	القندهار	قى	ه̄	ل	ه̄
(١٨٢)	[١۴٧]	مدينة فى سفح الجبل	قيا*	يه	كو	ه̄
(١٨٣)	[١۴٨]	مدينة قلينرا	قلز	م	كز*	ل
(١٨۴)	[١۴٩]	مدينة طعولا	قمح*	ى	كد	ل
(١٨۵)	[١۵٠]	مدينة ارارا	قس*	ه̄	كح	ل

الاقليم الرابع عرضه لو ه̄

المدن التى فى الاقليم الرابع

(١٨٦)		غلديرا* مدينة فى جزيرة ماطس	ه	ى	له	ن
(١٨٧)		اسابس مشهورة	ز*	يه*	لو	ه̄
(١٨٨)	[١٥۴]	طنجة	ح	ه̄	لو	ل
(١٨٩)	[١٥٥]	اطرنسيولا على البحر	يا*	ه̄	لج*	م
(١٩٠)	[١٥٦]	اوبلوس قرب البحر	يب*	ن	لب*	ن
(١٩١)	[١٥٧]	مدينة للفيا	يب*	مه	لب	ه̄
(١٩٢)	[١٥٨]	مدينة قرطوس	يج*	ك	ل	م
(١٩٣)	[١٥٩]	مدينة سرارا	يج*	ل	لب*	ه̄
(١٩۴)	[١٦٠]	مدينة دارا على البحر	يد*	ل	لب*	ك
(١٩٥)	[١٦١]	مدينة سفطريا	يه	م	لا	ل
(١٩٦)	[١٦٢]	قرطاجنه* قرب البحر	يو*	ه̄	لب*	ه̄
(١٩٧)	[١٦٣]	ادررا مع حد جهل	يز	ه̄	لا	ل
(١٩٨)	[١٦۴]	جرسيا سريا	يح*	ل	ل	ك
(١٩٩)	[١٦٥]	وانا قرب البحر	يط*	م	لا	مه
(٢٠٠)	[١٦٦]	مدينة جنليه	ك	ه̄	ل	ل

(٢٠١)	[١٦٧]	سليدا قوب البحر	كب	يه*	لا	م
(٢٠٢)	[١٦٨]	سلشا على البحر	كج*	ل	لب*	ه̄
(٢٠٣)	[١٦٩]	طحسطوا قوب البحر	كد	يه	لا	م
(٢٠۴)	[١٧٠]	مارىا على البحر	كز*	يه	لب*	ه̄
(٢٠٥)	[١٧١]	مرقول	كح	كه	لا	ه̄
(٢٠٦)	[١٧٢]	مدينة الىلا فى جزيرة	كح	ل	له	ل
(٢٠٧)	[١٨٩]	القيروان	لا	ه̄	لا	م
(٢٠٨)	[١٩٠]	رحيبا قوب البحر	لا	م	لا	ل
(٢٠٩)	[١٩١]	مدينة سيقا	لا	م	ل	كه
(٢١٠)	[١٩٢]	مدينة قافى جزيرة	لب*	ه̄	لد	ن
(٢١١)	[١٩٣]	برقا* على البحر	لب	مه	لب	ه̄
(٢١٢)	[١٩٥]	داروطس على الهحر	لد	ل	لا	م
(٢١٣)	[١٩٦]	مكسولا قوب البحر	له	مه	لب*	ه̄
(٢١۴)	[١٩٧]	مرقا قوب البحر	لز*	ه̄	لا	ن
(٢١٥)	[١٩٨]	اثانا على البحر	لح	ه̄	لب*	يه
(٢١٦)	[١٩٩]	سوقيا على البحر	لط	ه̄	لب*	يه
(٢١٧)	[٢٠٠]	ماون على البحر	لط	ل	لا	ن
(٢١٨)	[٢٠١]	اسفارنوس على البحر	مب*	ه̄	لب*	مه

(٢١٩)		طرابلس المغرب على البحر	م	م	لب*	ه̄
(٢٢٠)		مدينة تونس	(لب* (ما	ه̄ مه	لج* لو	ه̄ م
(٢٢١)		تاهرت				
(٢٢٢)		تا قد مت				
(٢٢٣)		ترغة				
(٢٢۴)		كتامة				
(٢٢٥)	[٢٠٢]	رقه قرب البحر	مج*	ه̄	لج*	مه
(٢٢٦)		سردانيه فى جزيرة	مب	ح	لو	ه̄
(٢٢٧)	[٢٠۴]	اقالبيا على البحر	مج*	م	لد	ه̄
(٢٢٨)		قورس على البحر	مد	م	لج*	ه̄
(٢٢٩)		طريش على البحر	مو	ه̄	لا	ل
(٢٣٠)	[٢٠٥]	قرنبوس على البحر	مو	ه̄	لا	ل
(٢٣١)	[٢٠٦]	قرتبوس فى جزيرة	مو	ه̄	لو	ه̄
(٢٣٢)	[٢٠٧]	عرطونا فى جزيرة	مو	م	لج	ل
(٢٣٣)	[٢٠٨]	قرطنيا على البحر	مح	م	لا	ه̄
(٢٣۴)	[٢٠٩]	الاسكندرية على البحر	نا	ك	لا	ه̄
(٢٣٥)	[١٧٣]	روذس فى جزيرة	ن	ه̄	له	ل

(٢٣٦)	[٢١٠]	مساسا على البحر	نب*	كه	له	م
(٢٣٧)		رشيد على البحر	نب*	م	لج*	م
(٢٣٨)	[٢١١]	البرلس على البحر	نب*	كه	لا	ل
(٢٣٩)		نقيزة على البحر	نج	م	ل	يه
(٢٤٠)		د يصا على البحر	نج*	ن	لز*	م
(٢٤١)	[٢١٣]	واطرا على البحر	نج	نه*	له	م
(٢٤٢)	[٢١٤]	د مياط على البحر	نج*	يه*	لا	كه
(٢٤٣)		شطا على البحر	نج	ن*	لا	كه
(٢٤٤)	[٢١٥]	تنيس على البحر	ند*	ة	لا	م
(٢٤٥)	[٢١٦]	الفرما على البحر	ند	م	لا	ل
(٢٤٦)		القس والنخلة على البحر	ند	ن	لب	م
(٢٤٧)	[٢١٧]	غزة على البحر	ند	ن	لب*	ة
(٢٤٨)	[٢١٨]	قامقيس فى جزيرة قبرس	نه*	ة	لد	م
(٢٤٩)	[٢١٩]	عسقلان على البحر	نه*	كه	لج*	ة
(٢٥٠)	[٢٢٠]	الرملة	نه	م	لب*	م
(٢٥١)	[٢٢١]	يافا على البحر	نو*	ة	لد	ة
(٢٥٢)	[٢٢٢]	بيت المقدس ايلياء	نو*	ة	لب*	ة
(٢٥٣)	[٢٢٣]	ارسوف على البحر على جهل	نو	ن	لب*	مه

(٢٥٤)		قيسارية على البحر	نز	ل	لج*	يه*
(٢٥٥)	[٢٢٥]	سمارا فى جزيرة قبرس	نز	مه	لد	ل
(٢٥٦)	[٢٦٢]	عكا على البحر	نح*	كه	لج*	كه
(٢٥٧)	[٢٦١]	طبرية الأردن	نز*	مه	لب*	ه
(٢٥٨)	[٢٦٣]	قرقوس فى جزيرة قبرس	نح*	ه	لد	ن
(٢٥٩)	[٢٦٤]	الكنيسة على البحر	نز	ل	لد	ه
(٢٦٠)	[١٧٦]	صور على البحر	نط*	يه*	لج*	م
(٢٦١)	[٢٦٥]	صيداء على البحر	نط*	كه	لج	مه
(٢٦٢)	[١٧٤]	بيروت على البحر	نط*	ل	لد	ه
(٢٦٣)	[١٧٨]	جبيل على البحر	س	ه	لد	ه
(٢٦٤)		عرقة قرب البحر	سا	يه	لو	يو*
(٢٦٥)		لبنان صيداء على البحر	نط*	ل	لج*	مه
(٢٦٦)	[١٧٩.]	اطرابلس على البحر	س	له	لد	ه
(٢٦٧)	[١٨٠]	اللاذقية على البحر	سا	ه	لد	ه
(٢٦٨)		المثقب على البحر	س	ل	لو	كه
(٢٦٩)	[١٧٧]	دمشق على حد الجهل	س	ه	لج*	ه
(٢٧٠)	[١٨١]	حمص	سا	يه*	لج*	ه
(٢٧١)	[١٨٣]	سلمية	سب*	مه	لج*	ل

(٢٧٢)	[١٨٤]	حلب	سج*	ه̄	لد	ل
(٢٧٣)	[١٨٥]	منبج	سج*	مه	له	ل
(٢٧٤)	[١٨٢]	انطاكية	سا	له	لد	ى
(٢٧٥)		المصيصة قرب البحر	نط*	م	لو	ه̄
(٢٧٦)	[٣٢٦]	طرسوس قرب البحر	نح*	ه̄	لو	يه*
(٢٧٧)	[١٨٦]	الحيار	سد	يه*	لج*	ل
(٢٧٨)	[١٨٧]	بالس	سه	يه*	لو	ه̄
(٢٧٩)		حماة	سب*	يه*	لو	ه̄
(٢٨٠)		شيزر	سب*	ى	لد	ك
(٢٨١)	[٣٣٨]	جسر منبج	سد	له	لو	يه*
(٢٨٢)		معرة النعمان	سب*	ل	لد	ن
(٢٨٣)		فامية	سب*	ى	لد	ك
(٢٨٤)	[١٨٨]	الرقة البيضاء	سو	ه̄	لو	ه̄
(٢٨٥)	[١٩٨]	ميافارقين	سد	م	لز*	يه*
(٢٨٦)		تدمر	سو	ه̄	له	ه̄
(٢٨٧)	[١٩٤]	عانات وسط الفرات	سز	ه̄	لد	ك
(٢٨٨)		مدينة الحديثة	سو	ه̄	لد	كه
(٢٨٩)		النأوسة				
(٢٩٠)		آلوسة				

(٢٩١)	[٢٢٦]	هيت	سح	ل	لج*	يه
(٢٩٢)	[٢٢٨]	الأنبار	سط	ه̄	لب	مه
(٢٩٣)	[٣٠١]	حران	سه	ه̄	لو	م
(٢٩٤)	[٣٠٢]	الرها	سد	ه̄	لو	م
(٢٩٥)	[٢٢٧]	الموصل	سط	ه̄	له	ل
(٢٩٦)	[٢٥٦]	رأس العين	سح	ه̄	لز*	ه̄
(٢٩٧)		قرقيسيا*	سو	ن*	له	كه
(٢٩٨)	[٢٦٠]	نصيبين	سز*	ن	لو	ه̄
(٢٩٩)	[٢٢٩]	الكوفة	سط	ل	لا	ن
(٣٠٠)	[٢٦٦]	بغداد	ع*	ه̄	لج*	كه*
(٣٠١)	[٢٣٠]	سرمن رأى	سط	مه	لد	ه̄
(٣٠٢)	[٢٦٧]	واسط	عا	ل	لب*	كه
(٣٠٣)	[٢٧٦]	المدائن	ع*	ه̄	لج	ه̄
(٣٠٤)	[٢٦٨]	البصرة	عد	ه̄	لا	ه̄
(٣٠٥)	[٢٣٢]	نهاوند	عد	ه̄	لو	ه̄
(٣٠٦)	[٢٣١]	حلوان	عا	مه	لد	ه̄
(٣٠٧)	[٢٣٣]	همذان	عج*		لو	ه̄
(٣٠٨)	[٢٣٤]	قم	عد	يه*	لو	م

(۳۰۹)	[۲۳۵]	الري	عد	ه̄	له	م
(۳۱۰)	[۲۳۶]	اصبهان	عد	م	لد	ل
(۳۱۱)	[۲۶۹]	الأهواز	عه	ه̄	لب*	ه̄
(۳۱۲)	[۲۷۰]	عبادان على البحر	عه	يه	لا	ه̄
(۳۱۳)	[۲۳۷]	توزمن فارس	عز	م	ل	مه
(۳۱۴)		السوس من فارس	فد*	ه̄	لد	ه̄
(۳۱۵)	[۲۳۸]	شيراز من فارس	عح	ه̄	لب	ه̄
(۳۱۶)	[۲۳۹]	بلاد سابور	عح	يه*	لا	ه̄
(۳۱۷)	[۲۴۰]	فسا	عح	يه*	لج*	م
(۳۱۸)	[۲۴۱]	جور	عح	يه	لا	ل
(۳۱۹)	[۲۴۲]	اصطخر	عط	ل	لب*	ه̄
(۳۲۰)	[۲۴۳]	قصر الملح	فا	ه̄	لب*	ل
(۳۲۱)	[۲۴۴]	السيرجان	فج*	ه̄	لب*	ه̄
(۳۲۲)	[۲۴۵]	الجان	فه*	ه̄	لب*	يه*
(۳۲۳)	[۲۴۶]	جيرفت	فح*	ه̄	لا	مه
(۳۲۴)	[۲۴۷]	المحمدية	ص	ه̄	لا	مه
(۳۲۵)		<------>	فب	مه	<------>	
(۳۲۶)		برد سير				

(٣٢٧)	[٢٢٨] سجستان	صد	يه*	لب*	ط
(٣٢٨)	[٢٥١] واقلا	قيط*	م	لد	ل
(٣٢٩)	[٢٥٢] مسطلسا	قكد*	م .	لب*	مه
(٣٣٠)	[٢٥٠] مدينة اسكندرية الشرقية	قه*	ة̄	لب*	كه
(٣٣١)	قرطبة	ط	كه	لج*	كه
(٣٣٢)	سردانيه فى جزيرة	مب*	ح	لو	ة̄

الاقليم الخامس عرضه ما ة̄

المدن التى فى الاقليم الخامس

(٣٣٣)	[٢٧٩] مدينة ارون	ه	ى	لح	ة̄
(٣٣٤)	[٢٨٠] مدينة	و	يه	لح	م
(٣٣٥)	[٢٨١] مدينة الطلقا	ز	ل	لط	م
(٣٣٦)	[٢٨٢] مدينة اسقلس	ح	ل	لط	م
(٣٣٧)	اسرالسس المدينة	ز	كه	لز	كه
(٣٣٨)	[٢٨٣] مدينة برسا	ح	ل	م	ل
(٣٣٩)	[٢٨٤] [illegible]رسطى المدينة	ط	م	م	ل
(٣٤٠)	[٢٥] مدينة مسطرون	ى	كه	م	ى
(٣٤١)	[٢٨] مدينة قريه	يا	ن	لح	كه

(٣٤٢)	[٢٨٧]	مدينة طلسا	يج*	يه*	لز*	ن*
(٣٤٣)	[٢٨٨]	مدينة ماريا	يد	ن	م	يه
(٣٤٤)	[٢٨٩]	مدينة مليذ	يه	مه	لح	مه
(٣٤٥)	[٢٩٠]	عورلس فى جزيرة سرحس	كط	يه*	لز	ى
(٣٤٦)	[٢٩١]	سروا فى جزيرة فربس	كط	له	م	ى
(٣٤٧)	[٢٩٢]	حورى فى جزيرة	لا	نه	لط	ه̄
(٣٤٨)	[٢٩٣]	لسس فى جزيرة	لا	مه	لو	ل
(٣٤٩)	[٢٩٤]	كلوس فى جزيرة	لج	م	لز	يه
(٣٥٠)	[٢٩٥]	اسطارا على البحر	مه	م	لز	لا
(٣٥١)	[٢٩٦ ٣٦٦]	ماسس فى جزيرة	له	مه	م	ك
(٣٥٢)	[٣٦٧]	مدينة دلعو	مه	م	لز	م
(٣٥٣)	[٣١٥ ٣٦٨]	مدينة اسطافا	مه	م	لح	ه̄
(٣٥٤)	[٣١٦]	لرسو على البحر	مه	م	م	ه̄
(٣٥٥)	[٣١٧]	فانوا على حد البحر	مو	ل	لز	ل
(٣٥٦)	[٣١٨]	طرنون على البحر	مع	ن	م	يه*
(٣٥٧)	[٣٢٢]	افاسس على البحر	نا*	يه	لز	كه

(٣٥٨)	[٣١٩]	مدينة قرغامس*	نا	له	م	يه
(٣٥٩)	[٣٢٠]	مدينة قورنا	نا	م	لز	ه̄
(٣٦٠)	[٣٢١]	مدينة لاذقية بحرية	نب	م	لح	ن
(٣٦١)	[٣٢٣]	عمورية	نج	ه̄	لح	ه̄
(٣٦٢)	[٣٢٤]	قرسيا مع جهل	نه	ه̄	لط	مه
(٣٦٣)	[٣٢٥]	سلسوس	نو*	مه	لو	كه
(٣٦٤)	[٣٢٨]	مدينة نوسا	نح*	ه̄	لح	ه̄
(٣٦٥)	[٣٢٩]	مدينة زبطرة	نط*	كه	لط	ه̄
(٣٦٦)	[٣٣٠]	ملطية	سا	ه̄	لط	ه̄
(٣٦٧)	[٣٣١]	هنزيط	سا	م	لط	مه
(٣٦٨)	[٣٣٥]	شمشاط	سب*	م	لح	مه
(٣٦٩)	[٣٣٦]	سميساط	سب*	له	لو	كه
(٣٧٠)	[٣٣٧]	قاليقلا	سج*	كه	لح*	ه̄
(٣٧١)	[٢٩٩]	خلاط	سد	ن	لط	ن
(٣٧٢)	[٣٠٠]	ارزن	سو	ه̄	لط	يه
(٣٧٣)		بلد	سح	مه	لو	كه
(٣٧٤)	[٣٠٣]	ارشيش	سح	ن	م	له
(٣٧٥)	[٣٠٤]	شهرزور	ع	كه	لز	مه

(٣٧٦)	[٣٠٥]	باجنيس	ع	ل	م	ى
(٣٧٧)	[٣٠٧]	آذربيجان	عج	ة	م	ة
(٣٧٨)	[٣٠٨]	الديلم	عه	ة	لح	ى
(٣٧٩)	[٣٠٩]	قزوين	عه	ة	لز*	
(٣٨٠)	[٣١٠]	دنباوند فى الجبل	عه	ل	لو	ء
(٣٨١)	[٣١٤]	سالوس قرب البحر	عه	م	لز	ن
(٣٨٢)	[٣١٢]	الرويان	عز	له	لو	ى
(٣٨٣)	[٣١٢]	آمل قرب البحر	عز	كه	لز	مه
(٣٨٤)	[٣١١]	سارية قرب البحر	عز	ن	لح	ة
(٣٨٥)	[٣٦٥]	قومس	عح	يه	لو	كه
(٣٨٦)		طميس قرب البحر	عح	م	لح	م
(٣٨٧)		استاراباذ	عط	ن	لح	مه
(٣٨٨)	[٣٢٩]	جرجان قرب البحر	ف*	مه	لح	ن
(٣٨٩)	[٣٤٠]	نيسابور	ف	مه	لز	ة
(٣٩٠)	[٣٤١]	طوس	فب*	ن	لز	ة
(٣٩١)	[٣٤٢]	سرخس	فج*	كه	لح	ة
(٣٩٢)	[٣٤٣]	مرو	فد	كه	لح	له
(٣٩٣)	[٣٤٤]	مروالروذ	فه*	ة	لح	ن

(٣٩٤)	[٣٤٥]	أمويه	فه	مه	لز*	م
(٣٩٥)	[٣٤٦]	بخارا	فز*	كه	لز*	ن
(٣٩٦)	[٣٤٧]	بلخ	فح*	له	لح	م
(٣٩٧)	[٣٤٨]	سمرقند	فط*	ل	لز*	ل
(٣٩٨)	[٣٤٩]	اشروسنة	صا	ى	لو	م
(٣٩٩)	[٣٥٠]	خجندة	صب*	ل	لز	ى
(٤٠٠)	[٣٥١]	بناكث	صد	ل	لح*	ل
(٤٠١)	[٣٥٢]	اخسيكث	صو	ل	لو	م
(٤٠٢)	[٣٥٣]	طاربند	صو	ل	لط	له
(٤٠٣)	[٣٥٤]	اسبيجاب	صج	ى	لط	ن
(٤٠٤)	[٣٥٥]	الطراز وهى مدينة التجار	ق	ل	م	كد
(٤٠٥)	[٣٥٦]	التبت	قل*	ة	لح	ة
(٤٠٦)	[٣٥٧]	اطراقارا	قمط*	ى	لز	ن
(٤٠٧)	[٣٥٨]	مدينة على جهل وعين	قمط*	يه	لط	ة
(٤٠٨)	[٣٥٩]	شيرا وهى سينستان	قنح*	ل	م	كه
(٤٠٩)		مدينة بغبور	قنط	لا	م	لز
(٤١٠)		مدينة دلقو	قس*	ة	م	نه

(۴۱۱)	[۳۹۱] شرقا فى الجزيرة	كط	له	م	ى

الاقليم السادس عرضه مه

المدن التى فى الاقليم السادس

(۴۱۲)	[۳۷۰] مدينة سرقارا	ز	كه	مج	ل
(۴۱۳)	حمة لقاليوا	و	كه	مد	كه
(۴۱۴)	[۴۰۴] اسطورتعى مع الجهل	ط	ى	مج*	ل
(۴۱۵)	[۳۷۱] مكسارا مع الجهل	يد	ō	ما	ل
(۴۱۶)	[۴۰۵] اوعوسطا على الجهل	يه	يه	مد	نه
(۴۱۷)	[۳۷۲] هيكل الزهرة فى الجهل	يط*	ل	مب	ى
(۴۱۸)	[۴۰۶] مدينة لموسس	كب*	يه*	مد	يه
(۴۱۹)	الاندلس	ى	ō	لح*	ō
(۴۲۰)	[۳۷۳] لوعرون	كج*	مه	مه	ō
(۴۲۱)	[۴۰۷] يانويا	كج	مه	مد	ل
(۴۲۲)	[۳۷۵] حرطيه	كج	مه	مد	ō
(۴۲۳)	[۴۰۸] افعلمون	كه	مه	مد	يه
(۴۲۴)	[۳۷۴] دمسالا	كه	ن	مج*	كه

(۴۲۵)	[۴۰۹]	طلسا علی البحر	كه	ن	مب*	مه
(۴۲۶)	[۳۷۶]	سعيا	كه	ى	مب*	و
(۴۲۷)	[۴۱۰]	مطيا	ل	نه	مج*	نه*
(۴۲۸)	[۳۷۷]	ماطس علی البحر	لا	ه̄	ما	ل
(۴۲۹)	[۴۱۱]	منا نبا	لب*	ه̄	مب*	مه
(۴۳۰)	[۳۷۸]	اسطا	لب*	ك	ما	ك
(۴۳۱)	[۴۱۲]	ماسدون	لج*	كه	مج*	مه
(۴۳۲)	[۳۷۹]	تسرا	لج*	م	ما	مه
(۴۳۳)	[۴۱۳]	انقس	لد	ل	مج*	ل
(۴۳۴)	[۳۸۰]	رومية الكبيرة	له	كه	ما	ن
(۴۳۵)	[۴۱۴]	فاريسطس	لو	ك	مب*	ى
(۴۳۶)	[۳۸۲]	قوما	لز	ى	مب	ه̄
(۴۳۷)	[۳۸۳]	ماذر علی البحر	لح	ل	(مد)	ل
(۴۳۸)	[۳۸۴]	سرحان	م	ه̄	مه	ه̄
(۴۳۹)	[۳۸۵]	الوان	م	ن	مد	ى
(۴۴۰)	[۳۸۶]	مدينة	م	ن	مج*	ه̄
(۴۴۱)	[۳۸۷]	افدزورس	مج*	ه̄	مج	ن
(۴۴۲)	[۳۸۸]	مدينة	مج*	م	مب*	ى

(٤٤٣)	[٣٨٩]	مدينة سلوانا	مد	ل	ما	ل
(٤٤٤)	[٤٢٤]	اسلببو	مه	ى	مب*	ى
(٤٤٥)	[٣٩١]	د اطيه	مه	ك	مد	مه
(٤٤٦)	[٣٩٢]	اسقوقو	مو	ه̄	مج*	ى
(٤٤٧)	[٣٩٣]	دوالسس	مو	ن	مد	ك
(٤٤٨)	[٣٩٤]	ايخلس	مز	مه	مه	ه̄
(٤٤٩)	[٣٩٥]	اور على البحر	مح	ى	مج*	مه
(٤٥٠)	[٣٩٦]	الس فى شبه جزيرة	مح	له	مب*	يه*
(٤٥١)	[٣٩٧]	قسطنطينية على الخليج	مط	ن	مه	ه̄
(٤٥٢)	[٣٩٨]	ايليون قرب البحر	ن	مه	مب*	ك
(٤٥٣)	[٣٩٩]	نيقو مود يا	نا	ه̄	مد	يه*
(٤٥٤)	[٣٨١ ٤٠٣]	ايطنيا	ند	ك	ما	مه
(٤٥٥)	[٤١٥]	ملوميلين	ند	مه	مب*	ن
(٤٥٦)	[٤١٦]	اماسيه*	نز*	ل	مه	ه̄
(٤٥٧)	[٤١٧]	سيسانى	نح*	ك	مج*	مه
(٤٥٨)	[٤١٨]	ماسوريا	نط*	يه*	ما	ن
(٤٥٩)	[٤١٩]	ماطنفا مع الجهل	سح	ك	مب*	ل

(٢٦٠)	[٢٢١]	روران مع الجهل	سط	له	ما	كه
(٢٦١)	[٢٢٠]	جوزان	عا	ō	مد	ō
(٢٦٢)	[٢٢٢]	سيسجان	عا	ō	ما	كه
(٢٦٣)	[٢٢٣]	نشوى	عه	كه	ما	له
(٢٦٤)	[٢٢٦]	مدينة مع الجهل بين البابين	عب*	م	مد	ن
(٢٦٥)	[٣٩٠]	برذعة	عج*	ō	مج*	ō
(٢٦٦)	[٢٢٥]	رفسدا مع الجهل وباب الخزر	عج	ن	مه	له
(٢٦٧)	[٢٢٧]	خوارزم	صا	ن	مب*	ى
(٢٦٨)	[٢٢٨]	الخزر	صج*	ō	مه	ō
(٢٦٩)	[٢٢٩]	نواكث	قد*	ō	مد	ō
(٢٧٠)	[٢٣٠]	مدينة	قى	ō	مد	مه
(٢٧١)	[٢٣١]	مدينة	قيب*	مه	مب*	ō
(٢٧٢)	[٢٣٢]	درساقى	قنا*	ل	مب*	ō
(٢٧٣)	[٢٣٣]	مدينة ياجوج	قع*	كه	مج	له
(٢٧٤)		مدينة ماجوج	قـا*	ō	مه	ō

الاقليم السابع عرضه مح

المدن التى فى الاقليم السابع

(٢٧٥)	[٢٣٧]	مارنالوس	يط*	ن	مو	ل

(۴۷٦)	[۴۴١]	ماقلوب مع الجهل	لب*	ك	مز*	ل
(۴۷۷)	[۴٣٨]	اراطى	لب*	ل	مز	ة
(۴۷٨)	[۴۴٢]	مدينة مانايالوس	لد	يه	مه	ى
(۴۷٩)	[۴٣٩]	مدينة فرالطا	له	ة	مع	يه*
(۴٨٠)	[۴۴٣]	ابيرد بين	م	مه	مع	ك
(۴٨١)	[۴۴٠]	ورقيس	مب*	ة	مز	يه*
(۴٨٢)	[۴۴۴]	مدينة	مج*	ك	مو	ل
(۴٨٣)	[۴۴٥]	ارزمى	مد	ن	مو	ك*
(۴٨۴)	[۴۴٦]	اسليثا	مه	ة	مع	ى
(۴٨٥)	[۴۴۷]	حلسوررون على خليج	ن	ل	مو	ة
(۴٨٦)	[۴۴٨]	هرقله	نج	كه	مو	له
(۴٨۷)	[۴۴٩]	اطورما	ند	ك	مه	ى
(۴٨٨)	[۴٥٠]	الوريون على البحر	ند	كه	مز	مه
(۴٨٩)	[۴٥١]	مدينة ثوررا مع حد جهل	نه	ى	مو	ى
(۴٩٠)	[۴٥٢]	قيمنا	نز*	ن	مه	ى
(۴٩١)	[۴٥٣]	انقزه	نح	ة	مع	ة
(۴٩٢)	[۴٥۴]	زيلا	نط	يه	مه	يه
(۴٩٣)		مدينة على البحر	نط	ل	مع	يه*

(۴٩۴)	[۴٥٥]	طميش	س	ى	مز	يه*
(۴٩٥)	[۴٥٦]	قرص على البحر	سج*	ه̄	مز*	يه*
(۴٩٦)	[۴٥۷]	دستاسا على البحر مع الجهل	عا	م	مه	مه
(۴٩۷)	[۴٥٨]	سهنستان	قمح*	ى	مو	مد
(۴٩٨)	[۴٦٣]	الوى وهى المدينة الكبيرة	نط*	م	نط*	يا*
(۴٩٩)		مدينة ماجوج	قعب*	ل	سج*	ه̄

/ما خلف الاقليم السابع الى عرض سج̄ وهو آخر العمران ـ المدن التى خلف الاقليم السابع الى عرض ثلثة وستين ـ

(٥٠٠)	[۴٥٩]	مالى فى جزيرة	ى	ه̄	نح*	ى
(٥٠١)	[۴٦٠]	ماثا فى جزيرة	يا	ه̄	نح	ن
(٥٠٢)	[۴٦١]	اريسس فى جزيرة	يب*	ك	نط*	ى
(٥٠٣)		تلرى دس على بحر فى جزيرة	يب*	ن	نز*	مه
(٥٠۴)	[۴٦٢]	نوبر فى جزيرة على البحر	يه	ل	س	ل
(٥٠٥)	[۴٦٣]	الوى مدينة كبيرة على بحر	يط*	م	نط	مه
(٥٠٦)	[۴٦۴]	املفس على البحر فى جزيرة	ك	م	نج*	م

(٥٠۷)	[۴٦٥]	الاسرن فى جزيرة	كا	ه̄	ند	كه
(٥٠٨)	[۴٦٦]	اسرلى فى جزيرة	كا	ه̄	نح*	ن*
(٥٠٩)	[۴٦۷]	مطرفطسون فى جزيرة	كا	م	نط	ل
(٥١٠)		اوسطا فى جزيرة	كب*	ه̄	نز*	ى
(٥١١)	[۴٦٨]	اعسوىعس قرب البحر	كب*	م	نب	[illegible]
(٥١٢)	[۴٦٩]	دروطس	كج*	ل	مط	[illegible]
(٥١٣)	[۴۷٠]	طامى فى جزيرة	كد	ه̄	نط	ل
(٥١۴)	[۴۷١]	فاطسطر	كه	ه̄	س	له
(٥١٥)	[۴۷٢]	كاما فى جزيرة	كو	مه	نط	له
(٥١٦)	[۴۷٣]	لوديا	كط	ك	نه*	مه
(٥١۷)		مدينة	كط	ل	نج*	م
(٥١٨)	[۴۷۴]	السسس	كط	ل	ند	ه
(٥١٩)	[۴۷٥]	اتلى فى جزيرة	ل	ه̄	سب*	مه
(٥٢٠)	[۴۷٦]	مدينة على جبل	لا	ك	نب*	كه
(٥٢١)	[۴۷۷]	اماسيا* تحت جبل	لب*	يه*	نب*	يه*
(٥٢٢)	[۴۷٨]	الامسا	لو	ك	ند*	ى
(٥٢٣)	[۴۷٩]	اراساسا بين البحر و خليج	لط	ك	س	ل
(٥٢۴)	[۴٨٠]	سيفان فى جزيرة	مد	ه̄	نط	مه

(٥٢٥)	[٤٨١]	قطرسرا	مز	يه	ن*	يه
(٥٢٦)	[٤٨٢]	اسطورا على البحر	مط	ه̄	مط	يه*
(٥٢٧)	[٤٨٣]	راسسراس على البحر	نب	ى	نا	مه
(٥٢٨)	[٤٨٤]	اوقطريا على البحر	نه*	ك	نب*	ى
(٥٢٩)	[٤٨٥]	سنيا وا على البحر	نو*	ى	مط	ه̄
(٥٣٠)	[٤٨٦]	تاور سانا على البحر	سب*	ك	نب	م
(٥٣١)	[٤٨٧]	ارساسا	سح	ه̄	نب	ك
(٥٣٢)	[٤٨٨]	اروثينية* على البحر	سح	ن*	ن	كه
(٥٣٣)	[٤٩٦]	طالس على بطيحة	سط	ه̄	نز*	ى
(٥٣٤)	[٤٩٠]	سورس على بطيحة	ع	ك	نز*	مد
(٥٣٥)	[٤٩١]	فسسس	عا	له	نو	مه
(٥٣٦)	[٤٩٢]	ناناسو مع الجهل	قلا*	ه̄	نح	[illegible]
(٥٣٧)	[٤٩٣]	ناناسو فى جهل	قما*	ل	[illegible]	
(٥٣٨)	[٤٩٤]	مدينة ياجوج الداخلة	قصب*	ل	سح	ه̄
(٥٣٩)	[٤٨٩]	طرمى على بطيحة	سط	ى	نب*	ن

الجبال التى خلف خط الاستواء

(عدد الحد الاول)	(عدد الحد الآخر)	(عدد الحد الاول)	(عدد الحد الآخر)	الاسماء	الحد الاول				الحد الآخر					
					الطول		العرض		الطول		العرض		جهات	
					درج	دقائق	درج	دقائق	درج	دقائق	درج	دقائق	الوانها	رؤوسها
٥٤٠)	(٥٤١	١٠٣٩]	[١٠٤٠	جبل لورحس	ح	ل	ō	ن	يح*	ل	د	ō	اصفر	جنوب
٥٤٢)	(٥٤٣	١٠٤١]	[١٠٤٢	جبل بانقلوس	يح*	مه	ى	له	يح*	م	و	ل	لازورد	شمال
٥٤٤)	(٥٤٥	١٠٤٣]	[١٠٤٤	جبل حسفارس	كه	ō	ى	كه	كج*	مه	ز	ك	احمر	شمال
٥٤٦)	(٥٤٧	١٠٤٥]	[١٠٤٦	جبل انيسيق	كد	م	يد*	ك	ل	ō	يا	ى	لازورد	جنوب
٥٤٨)	(٥٤٩	١٠٤٧]	[١٠٤٨	جبل الهه بعضه فى الاقليم الاول										
				وبعضه خلف خط الاستواء	لب*	ى	ط	كه	لب*	ل	ب*	مه	احمر	مغربى
٥٥٠)	(٥٥١	١٠٤٩]	[١٠٥٠	جبل بارديطون	لز*	ō	و	ō	مب	ō	و	ō	اصفر	جنوب
٥٥٢)	(٥٥٣	١٠٥١]	[١٠٥٢	جبل القمر ومنه مخرج نيل مصر	مو	ل	يا*	ل	سا	ن	يا	ل	احمر	جنوب
٥٥٤)	(٥٥٥	١٠٥٣]	[١٠٥٤	جبل اوله خلف الاستواء وآخره										
				فى الاقليم الاول	مو	ن	ط	ن	نا	ō	ح*	مه	حديدى	مغربى
٥٥٦)	(٥٥٧	١٠٥٥]	[١٠٥٦	جبل الفيليا	نح*	ō	ō	ō	س	ى	ح	كه	حديدى	جنوب
٥٥٨)	(٥٥٩	١٠٥٧]	[١٠٥٨	جبل علدرس اوله خلف الاستواء										
				وآخره فى الاقليم الاول	ق[illegible]	ن	ب*	ō	قو*	ل	ا	ك	اصفر	مغربى

الاقليم الاول و عرضه يو*

الجهال التى فى الاقليم الاول

جهل فاقس	[١٠٦٠	١٠٥٩]	(٥٦١	٥٦٠)
جهل ثلا	[١٠٦٢	١٠٦١]	(٥٦٣	٥٦٢)
جهل لور اطيس	[١٠٦٦	١٠٦٥]	(٥٦٥	٥٦٤)
جهل هرس الأسفل جهل غانه	[١٠٦٤	١٠٦٣]	(٥٦٧	٥٦٦)
جهل غاد بطن	[١٠٦٨	١٠٦٧]	(٥٦٩	٥٦٨)
جهل القس	[١٠٧٠	١٠٦٩]	(٥٧١	٥٧٠)
جهل ماری اوله مع البحر	[١٠٧٢	١٠٧١]	(٥٧٣	٥٧٢)
جهل هارس	[١٠٧٤	١٠٧٣]	(٥٧٥	٥٧٤)
جهل باليس	[١٠٨٦ ١٠٨٨]	[١٠٧٥ ١٠٨٧]	(٥٧٧	٥٧٦)
جهل	[١٠٧٨	١٠٧٧]	(٥٧٩	٥٧٨)
جهل الأسود	[١٠٨٠	١٠٧٩]	(٥٨١	٥٨٠)
جهل	[١٠٨٢	١٠٨١]	(٥٨٣	٥٨٢)
جهل	[١٠٨٤	١٠٨٣]	(٥٨٥	٥٨٤)
جهل اهرد فى جزيرة سرنديب يقال له جهل الرهون	[١٠٨٦	١٠٨٥]	(٥٨٧	٥٨٦)

كز	ة	ح	ة	كز*	ة	يب*	م	احمر	مغربى
لح	ل	يا*	ة	لح	م	ز	يه*	اصفر	مغربى
لج	مه	ج	ك	مد	ة	ج	ك	ورد ى	جنوب
مع	ن	ح	ن	مد	له	يب*	مه	لا زورد	مغربى
س	ة	ز	ل	سا	ك	ه	م	لا زورد	جنوب
سب*	ك	ب*	له	سد	كه	ه	كه	حديد ى	شمال
سج*	ة	يج*	يه*	سه	كه	يج*	م	زيتى	شمال
سه	ل	يج*	ك	سز*	كه	يب*	ن	ورد ى	جنوب
سز*	له	يه*	ة	سح	ة	يب*	ن	مبيض	مغربى
سو	له	يه*	ة	سح	م	يز*	ة	ازرق	شمال
سط	كه	ط	م	سد	لط	يب*	ى	اسود	مغربى
ع	ة	ط	مه	عا	م	يا*	ك	لكى	شمال
عه	ن	يط*	ة	عو	ى	يه*	مه	احمر	مغربى
قيط	ك	ج*	م	قكج*	ك	ب*	ى	احمر	شمال

(٥٨٨	٥٨٩)	[١٠٨٩	١٠٩٠]	جبل اورنا	قكز*	ل	يط*	ة	قل	مه	يه	م	اصفر	شمال
(٥٩٠	٥٩١)	[١٠٩١	١٠٩٢]	جبل	قمب*	ة	كا*	ند	قمز*	ن*	يو*	ن	اصفر	شمال
(٥٩٢	٥٩٣)	[١٠٩٣	١٠٩٤]	جبل هوسس فى جزيرة الجوهر	قه*	ة	ة	مه	قه*	ة	ح	ة	اصفر	مغربى
(٥٩٤	٥٩٥)	[١٠٩٥	١٠٩٦]	جبل مصون فى جزيرة الجوهر	قه*	ة	ح	ة	قهز*	ى	يو*	ى	لازورد	شمال

صفة الجبل المحيط بجزيرة الياقوت التى فى اول حد المشرق فى اقصا بحر الصين وهو البحر المظلم الذى لا يسلك وجبل محيط بجزيرة الياقوت يبتدى من طول قسز* ة وعرض يد* ل (٥٩٦) [١٢٥٧] مارا الى عرض ط ة على استوى (٥٩٧) [١٢٥٨] ثم يستدير الى عرض ه ة وطول قع* ة (٥٩٨) [١٢٥٩] ويمر فيدخل البحر المظلم عند عرض د ة وطول قهب* ة (٥٩٩) [١٢٦٠] ويدخل فى البحر عند عرض ج* ل وطول قهج* ل (٦٠٠) [١٢٦١] ثم يحيط بالجزيرة على هيئة السفط ثم يجئ الجبل / على طول قهج* ل حتى ينتهى الى خط الاستواء (٦٠١) [١٢٦٢] ثم يستدير الى طول قهو* ل ويكون العرض خلف خط الاستوى ج يه* (٦٠٢) [١٢٦٣] ثم يستدير الى طول قهط* ة مماس لخط الاستوى (٦٠٣) [١٢٦٤] ثم يمر على هذا الطول الى ان يصير العرض من الاقليم الأول و ة (٦٠٤) [١٢٦٥] ثم يستدير الى ان يصير العرض ط ل والطول قهو* ل (٦٠٥) [١٢٦٦] ثم يستدير الى ان يصير الطول قهج* ة والعرض ه ل (٦٠٦) [١٢٦٧] ولونه احمر وهو شرقى ومبتداء الجبل الى المشرق ويمر حول الجزيرة وهذه صورته -

الاقليم الثانى عرضه كد

الجبال التى فى الاقليم الثانى

(٦٠٧	٦٠٨)	[١٠٩٧	١٠٩٨]	جبل	يه*	ō	يو*	ك	يه*	ō	كد	ō	لا زورد	مشرقى
(٦٠٩	٦١٠)	[١٠٩٩	١١٠٠]	جبل	كد	ō	ك	ō	كد	ى	كج*	ō	ورد ى	مغربى
(٦١١	٦١٢)	[١١٠١	١١٠٢]	جبل	كز*	ō	ك	ō	كز*	ō	كج*	ō	اصفر	مغربى
(٦١٣	٦١٤)	[١١٠٣	١١٠٤]	جبل سرعاطوس	كط	ō	ك	ō	لح	ل	ك	ō	لا زورد	شمال
(٦١٥	٦١٦)	[١١٠٥	١١٠٦]	جبل حرحسس	لط	ى	كا	ō	مج*	ل	كا	ō	ازرق	جنوب
(٦١٧	٦١٨)	[١١٠٧	١١٠٨]	جبل لوثيا	نب	ن	كج*	ō	نج*	ō	كط	ō	طاووسى	مغربى
(٦١٩	٦٢٠)	[١١٠٩	١١١٠]	جبل	سه	ك	ك	ى	ع	ك	يط*	م	حديدى	جنوب
(٦٢١	٦٢٢)	[١١١١	١١١٢]	جبل	سه	ك	كج*	ك	سو	م	كا	مه	احمر	مشرقى
(٦٢٣	٦٢٤)	[١١١٣	١١١٤]	جبل	سه	م	ك	م	سه	ن	كا	مه	اصفر	مشرقى
(٦٢٥	٦٢٦)	[١١٢٣	١١٢٤]	جبل	سو	م	كب*	ō	سز*	م	كح	ō	لا زورد	شمال ؛
(٦٢٧	٦٢٨)	[١١٢٥	١١٢٦]	جبل	سز	ك	يح*	له	سح	م	يز*	ى	حديدى	جنوب
(٦٢٩	٦٣٠)	[١١٢٧	١١٢٨]	جبل	سح	يه*	كب*	ك	سط	ك	كب*	ك	ورد ى	جنوب
(٦٣١	٦٣٢)	[١١٢٩	١١٣٠]	جبل	ع	كه	كج*	م	عا	ك	كب*	ō	حديدى	شمال
(٦٣٣	٦٣٤)	[١١٣١	١١٣٢]	جبل	ع	ك	ك	ō	عه	ك	كج*	ك	احمر	مغربى
(٦٣٥	٦٣٦)	[١١٣٣	١١٣٤]	جبل	عا	ō	يو*	ل	عج*	ō	يح*	ō	اصفر	جنوب

٦٣٧)	(٦٣٨	١١٣٥]	[١١٣٦	جبل	عح	ك	ك	ه̄	فا	نه	كا	يه*	حديدى	شمال
٦٣٩)	(٦٤٠	١١٣٧]	[١١٣٨	جبل	فا*	يا*	يط	يه*	فا*	يه*	ك	مه	وردى	مغربى
٦٤١)	(٦٤٢	١١٣٩]	[١١٤٠	جبل	فا	كه	كا	ى	فا	ه̄	كا	نه*	اصفر	شمال
٦٤٣)	(٦٤٤	١١٤١]	[١١٤٢	جبل	فب*	ن*	يط*	يه*	فب*	ى	ك	مه	وردى	مشرقى
٦٤٥)	(٦٤٦	١١٤٣]	[١١٤٤	جبل مدينة ارموره	ص	ل	كا	يه*	ص	ل	كب*	م	اصفر	مغربى
٦٤٧)	(٦٤٨	١١٤٥]	[١١٤٦	جبل كرمان	فط*	م	كط	ه̄	صد	مه	كج*	له	لازورد	شمال
٦٤٩)	(٦٥٠	١١٤٧]	[١١٤٨	جبل	قب*	مه	ك	م	قب	ن	كد	ه̄	حديدى	مغربى
٦٥١)	(٦٥٢	١١٤٩]	[١١٥٠	جبل	قيا*	ه̄	كج*	يه*	قيح*	مه	كه	ن	اصفر	جنوب
٦٥٣)	(٦٥٤	١١١٥]	[١١١٦	جبل سودلقس	قيب*	له	ك	ل	قية*	م	ك	مه	وردى	شمال
٦٥٥)	(٦٥٦	١١١٧]	[١١١٨	جبل نبطعس	قيح*	ن	ك	ه̄	قكج*	ن*	ك	ه̄	اصفر	شمال
٦٥٧)	(٦٥٨	١١١٩]	[١١٢٠	جبل ان ا شيرون	قكو*	ك	كب*	ه̄	قكح*	يه*	ك	ى	وردى	شمال
٦٥٩)	(٦٦٠	١١٢١]	[١١٢٢	جبل اوكسس	قلا		كج*	م	قله*	ك	كج*	م	لازورد	شمال

الاقليم الثالث عرضه ل̄

الجبال التى فى الاقليم الثالث

٦٦١)	(٦٦٢	١١٥١]	[١١٥٢	جبل اطلس الكبير	ح	ل	كز*	يه*	ى	مه	كو	ك	وردى	شمال
٦٦٣)	(٦٦٤	١١٥٣]	[١١٥٤	جبل دردون	يا*	ه̄	كط	ل	يه*	م	كط	ل	لازورد	شمال

٦٦٥)	(٦٦٦	١١٥٥]	[١١٥٦	جهل مرسولس			كو	ō	يز	مه	كه	ك	وردى	شمال
٦٦۷)	(٦٦٨	١١٥۷]	[١١٥٨	جهل اعلاقا		له	كح	ō	يز*	ō	كح	ō	اصفر	شمال
٦٦٩)	(٦۷٠	١١٥٩]	[١١٦٠	جهل قسما		مه	كح	ن	ك	ō	كو	ō	تبنى	جنوب
٦۷١)	(٦۷٢	١١٦١]	[١١٦٢	جهل عورلغون		م	ل	ō	كا	مه	كز*	ō	خلوقى	شمال
٦۷٣)	(٦۷۴	١١٦٣]	[١١٦۴	جهل اعلورس			كو	ō	كج*	ō	كو	ō	كمتى	جنوب
٦۷٥)	(٦۷٦	١١٦٥]	[١١٦٦	جهل سربن		يه*	لا	كه	كب*	ل	كط	ل	فرفيرى	جنوب
٦۷۷)	(٦۷٨	١١٦۷]	[١١٦٨	جهل اغرس		ل	كح	ō	كج*	ل	كح	ō	لازورد	شمال
٦۷٩)	(٦٨٠	١١٦٩]	[١١۷٠	جهل ناغتروس		ō	كه	م	كح	م	كح	له	اصفر	شمال
٦٨١)	(٦٨٢	١١۷١]	[١١۷٢	جهل اود س		له	كط	ن	ل	ك	كح	ل	ورسى	شمال
٦٨٣)	(٦٨۴	١١۷٣]	[١١۷۴	جهل الوسرلونا		ō	ل	ō	له	ل	ل	ō	وردى	جنوب
٦٨٥)	(٦٨٦	١١۷٥]	[١١۷٦	جهل		ك	كه	ن	لز	ك	كح	م	لكى	مشرقى
٦٨۷)	(٦٨٨	١١۷۷]	[١١۷٨	جهل حورا		ō	كو	ى	ما	م	كز*	يه*	وردى	جنوب
٦٨٩)	(٦٩٠	١١۷٩]	[١١٨٠	جهل رد	م	ō	كز	مه	م	ō	كط	ك	لازورد	مغربى
٦٩١)	(٦٩٢	١١٨١]	[١١٨٢	جهل الشمس	م	ن	لا	مه	مج	ō	كط	ن	احمر	جنوب
٦٩٣)	(٦٩۴	١١٨٣]	[١١٨۴	جهل فرعى	مس*	ل	كه	ن	مه	ō	كو	ō	اصفر	جنوب
٦٩٥)	(٦٩٦	١١٨٥]	[١١٨٦	جهل زارش	مه	م	كه	مه	مز	ō	كد	ك	لازورد	جنوب
٦٩۷)	(٦٩٨	١١٨۷]	[١١٨٨	جهل مقلبان	مه	مه	كو	كه	مز	مه	كز*	ō	احمر	شمال
٦٩٩)	(۷٠٠	١١٩٩]	[١٢٠٠	جهل	مه	مه	لا	ō	مو	ل	كط	ل	لازورد	جنوب

٧٠١)	(٧٠٢	١١٨٩]	[١١٩٠	جبل اسطوس	مز	ل	ل	ك	مط	ة	ل	ك	احمر	جنوب
٧٠٣)	(٧٠٤	١١٩٥]	[١١٩٦	جبل الداما	مح	ك	كح	مه	مط	مه	كز	ة	ورد ى	جنوب
٧٠٥)	(٧٠٦	١١٩٧]	[١١٩٨	جبل متصل بالبحر	ند*	مه	كح	مه	نو*	ة	كح	ى	اصفر	جنوب
٧٠٧)	(٧٠٨	١٢٠١]	[١٢٠٢	جبل العدن	نه	ل	كه	ة	نز	ة	كه	ل	احمر	جنوب
٧٠٩)	(٧١٠	١٢٠٣]	[١٢٠٤	جبل	قب	ك	كح	ى	قد*	ل	كح	ل	حديدى	شمال
٧١١)	(٧١٢	١٢٠٥]	[١٢٠٦	جبل	قب*	ل	كز*	ن	قد	ك	كه	ة	لازورد	شمال
٧١٣)	(٧١٤	١٢٠٧]	[١٢٠٨	جبل ارسطا	قو	ة	كد	ل	قز*	م	كو	ة	لازورد	جنوب
٧١٥)	(٧١٦	١٢٠٩]	[١٢١٠	جبل	قط	يه*	كه	ن	قيا*	مه	كو	ن	ورد ى	شمال
٧١٧)	(٧١٨	١٢١١]	[١٢١٢	جبل اوند يون*	قكا	م	كز*	ة	قكط*	ة	كو	مه	ورد ى	شمال
٧١٩)	(٧٢٠	١٢١٣]	[١٢١٤	جبل ثبرون	قم	ك	له	ة	قمه	م	كز	ل	احمر	شمال
٧٢١)	(٧٢٢	١٢١٥]	[١٢١٦	جبل زاماسا	قمط	مه	كط	ة	قنب*	ة	لو	ة	ورد ى	جنوب
٧٢٣)	(٣٢٤	١٢١٧]	[١٢١٨	جبل سيمتين	قنو*	ب*	لد	ة	قسد*	ة	كو	يه*	احمر	شمال
٧٢٥)	(٧٢٦	١١٩١]	[١١٩٢	جبل نهو سفس	قسن*	ل	لب	م	قصا*	ل	كح	كه	حديدى	جنوب

الاقليم الرابع عرضه لو

الجبال التى فى الاقليم الرابع

٧٢٧)	(٧٢٨	١١٩٣]	[١١٩٤	جبل دلور	ح	ة	لج*	ن	ط	مه	لج*	م	ورد ى	شمال

(٧٢٩	٧٣٠)	[١٢١٩	١٢٢٠]	جهل الشمس الثانى	ح	كه	لا	مه	ى	ى	لا	م	لازورد	جنوب
(٧٣١	٧٣٢)	[١٢٢١	١٢٢٢]	جهل اطلس الصغير	ح	له	لب*	ل	ى	كه	لب*	ل	اصفر	شمال
(٧٣٣	٧٣٤)	[١٢٢٣	١٢٢٤]	جهل اولاثر	يز	ة	لا	كه	يح*	ى	لا	ة	اصفر	جنوب
(٧٣٥	٧٣٦)	[١٢٢٥	١٢٢٦]	جهل بالوا فى جزيرة	مه	ى	له	كه	مه	ى	له	ن	اصفر	مغربى
(٧٣٧	٧٣٨)	[١٢٢٧	١٢٣٨]	جهل حسرا فى جزيرة	مه	كه	لد	مه	مه	ل	له	كه	لازورد	مغربى
(٧٣٩	٧٤٠)	[١٢٢٩	١٢٣٠]	جهل سرون فى جزيرة	مز*	ن	لج	ن	مح	مه	لج*	مه	محى	شمال
(٧٤١	٧٤٢)	[١٢٣١	١٢٣٢]	جهل الثلج بدمشق	نط*	مه	لب*	ة	سا	ة	لج*	ة	ادكن	جنوب
(٧٤٣	٧٤٤)	[١٢٣٣	١٢٣٤]	جهل لبنان	س	ة	لج*	ل	سا	ة	لج*	م	زيتى	جنوب
(٧٤٥	٧٤٦)	[١٢٣٥	١٢٣٦]	جهل اللكام	س	ن	له	ى	سب*	كه	لز*	ة	وردى	شمال
(٧٤٧	٧٤٨)	[١٢٣٧	١٢٣٨]	جهل سنير	سا	ى	لج*	ى	سا	ن	لب*	ى	احمر	شمال
(٧٤٩	٧٥٠)	[١٢٣٩	١٢٤٠]	جهل الأسود	سب*	ة	له	ة	سج	نه*	له	ى	كحلى	شمال
(٧٥١	٧٥٢)	[١٢٤١	١٢٤٢]	جهل متصل بحلوان	سد	مه	لو	ة	عا	ل	له	ك	اصفر	شمال
(٧٥٣	٧٥٤)	[١٢٤٣	١٢٤٤]	جهل كبير متصل بهذا الجهل يمر										
				الى اصبهان ويعدل الى نهاوند	عب*	ل	لو	ة	عب*	مه	له	ل	وردى	مغربى
(٧٥٥	٧٥٦)	[١٢٤٥	١٢٤٦]	جهل متصل بحلوان وبجهل همذان	عب*	ى	لد	ى	عز	ة	له	م	حديدى	شمال
(٧٥٧	٧٥٨)	[١٢٤٧	١٢٤٨]	جهل متصل بهذا الجهل يستدير										
				فيما بين اصبهان والأهواز	عج*	م	له	ى	عز	ة	لج*	ك	اصفر	شمال
(٧٥٩	٧٦٠)	[١٢٤٩	١٢٥٠]	جهل متصل بهذا الجهل	عه	ل	له		عز*	ة	لج*	ك	وردى	جنوب

۷٦١)	(۷٦٢	١٢٥١]	[١٢٥٢	جبل	عو	ى	لج	ى	عح	كه	ل	كه	عكرامغر	جنوب
۷٦٣)	(۷٦۴	١٢٥٣]	[١٢٥۴	جبل يمر فيما بين اصطخر وجوز	عو	ه̄	لا	م	عط	مه	لا	ل	اعنبر	شمال
۷٦٥)	(۷٦٦	١٢٥٥]	[١٢٥٦	جبل يمر بطرف هذا الجبل	عح*	كى	ل	كه	ف	م	لب*	ط	وردى	جنوب
۷٦۷)	(۷٦٨	١٢٥۷]	[١٢٥٨	جبل متصل بجبل نهاوند و طبرستان	عو	ه̄	لو	ه̄	فح*	ى	له	مه	اجمر	شمال
۷٦٩)	(۷۷٠	١٢٥٩]	[١٢٦٠	جبل	قا	م	لج*	ك	قو	ه̄	لج*	كه	لازورد	شمال
۷۷١)	(۷۷٢	١٢٦١]	[١٢٦٢	جبل	قب*	ل	ل	ل	قو	م	ل	مه	وردى	شمال

الاقليم الخامس عرضه $\overline{\text{ما}}$

الجبال التى فى الاقليم الخامس

۷۷٣)	(۷۷۴	١٢٦٣]	[١٢٦۴	جبل متصل بالبحر	و	ن	لز	كه	ز*	كه	لح	ل	وردى	مغربى
۷۷٥)	(۷۷٦	١٢٦٥]	[١٢٦٦	جبل لوس متصل بالبحر	ح	كه	لو	ن	ح	كه	لح	م	احمر	مغربى
۷۷۷)	(۷۷٨	١٢٦۷]	[١٢٦٨	جبل ارسطفارا	يب	م	لز*	كه	يج*	له	لط	مه	وردى	شمال
۷۷٩)	(۷٨٠	١٢٦٩]	[١٢۷٠	جبل ايد وقوا	يد*	ه̄	لز*	مه	يه*	م	لط	مه	احمر	شمال
۷٨١)	(۷٨٢	١٢۷١]	[١٢۷٢	جبل اورا فى جزيرة	له	ه̄	لو	ل	له	م	لز*	ل	لكى	مغربى
۷٨٣)	(۷٨۴	١٢۷٣]	[١٢۷۴	جبل	مج*	كه	ما	م	مد	كه	م	ه̄	وردى	جنوب
۷٨٥)	(۷٨٦	١٢۷٥]	[١٢۷٦	جبل فارسس	نج*	ن	لز*	م	نه*	ى	لو	ى	احمر	جنوب
۷٨۷)	(۷٨٨	١٢۷۷]	[١٢۷٨	جبل	نه*	ه̄	لط	م	نخ*	ن	له	مه	اصفر -	شمال
۷٨٩)	(۷٩٠	١٢۷٩]	[١٢٨٠	جبل	نه	ن	لح	ه̄	نج*	ه̄	لح	ن	احمررمانى	شمال

٧٩١)	(٧٩٢	١٢٨١]	[١٢٨٢	جهل	نز*	كه	لو	ن	س	ō	لز*	مه	لازورد	شمال
٧٩٣)	(٧٩۴	١٢٨٣]	[١٢٨۴	جهل	نح*	ō	لط	ō	س	ō	م	ن	ملون	شمال
٧٩۵)	(٧٩٦	١٢٨۵]	[١٢٨٦	جهل	س	ō	لز*	ن	سا	مه	لح	ō	اصفر	شمال
٨٩٧)	(٧٩٨	١٢٨٧]	[١٢٨٨	جهل	سب*	م	لز*	نه*	سد	مه	لز*	مه	اصفر	جنوب
٧٩٩)	(٨٠٠	١٢٨٩]	[١٢٨٠	جهل	سه	ō	لز*	ن	سط	ل	لط	له	اصفر	شمال
٨٠١)	(٨٠٢	١٢٩١]	[١٢٩٢	جهل	[illegible]	ى	لز*	كه	سو	ل	لز	ى	لازورد	جنوب
٨٠٣)	(٨٠۴	١٢٩٣]	[١٢٩۴	جهلا حارث وحويرث	سط	ō	ما	ō	سط	ل	لط	م	رمادى	شمال
٨٠۵)	(٨٠٦	١٢٩۵]	[١٢٩٦	جهل ما بين الموصل و شهرزور	سط	ل	لط	م	سط	مه	لط	ō	اصفركمد	مشرقى
٨٠٧)	(٨٠٨	١٢٩٧]	[١٢٩٨	جهل متصل بهذا الجهل و بهمذان وحارث وحويرث حتى يضرب جهل قزوين	سط	ل	لط	ل	عب*	ل	لو	ō	احمر مشبع	شمال
٨٠٩)	(٨١٠	١٢٩٩]	[١٣٠٠	جهل متصل بهذا الجهل يمر الى دنباوند مابين قزوين والرى	عج*	ō	لز*	م	عه	ل	لو	ō	اصفر	شمال
٨١١)	(٨١٢	١٣٠١]	[١٣٠٢	جهل	عج	ō	لح	ō	عد	ن	لط	ن	وردى	شمال
٨١٣)	(٨١۴	١٣٠٣]	[١٣٠۴	جهل طبرستان يمر فيما بين جرجان و نيسابور	عو	ō	لو	ل	فج*	ل	ما	ō	اصفركمد	جنوب
٨١۵)	(٨١٦	١٣٠۵]	[١٣٠٦	جهل	فد*	ل	م	ō	فح*	م	لز*	ى	اصفر مشرق	شمال

٨١۷)	(٨١٦	١٣٠۷]	[١٣٠٨	جبل يمر فيما بين هذا الجبل و سمرقند	فح*	ه	لو	ه	قو*	ه	لط	ك	احمر	شمال
٨١٩)	(٨٢٠	١٣٠٩]	[١٣١٠	جبل متصل بهذا الجبل	قو	ه	لط	ك	قكد*	له	لط	مه	لازورد مخير	شمال
٨٢١)	(٨٢٢	١٣١١]	[١٣٢١	جبل	قكز*	ن	لط	ن	قلط*	ل	لح*	ه	حديدى مخير	شمال
٨٢٣)	(٨٢۴			جبل متصل بهذا الجبل	قلز*	ه	عب*	ه	قلط*	ك	لح	ه	حديدى مخير	مغربى
٨٢٥)	(٨٢٦	١٣١٥]	[١٣١٦	جبل لمزن	قم	ل	لز	ه	قمط*	ك	لح	ه	حديدى مخير	شمال
٨٢۷)	(٨٢٨	١٣١٣]	[١٣١۴	جبل اوقرقوس	قنج*	ه	لز	ن	قنز*	ك	م	ك	اصفر	جنوب

الاقليم السادس عرضه مه

الجبال التى فى الاقليم السادس

٨٢٩)	(٨٣٠	١٣١۷]	[١٣١٨	جبل اورد	[illegible]	ل	مج	ل	يا*	ل	مب*	ه	اصفر اغبر	جنوب
٨٣١)	(٨٣٢	١٣١٩]	[١٣٢٠	جبل لوردوغز	يد*	ك	ما	ى	يو*	ه	مج*	ه	وردى	شمال
٨٣٣)	(٨٣۴	١٣٢١]	[١٣٢٢	جبل متصل بالبحر فيه هيكل الزهرة	يو*	ك	ما	يو*	ك	مه	مب*	كه	احمرمشبع	جنوب
٨٣٥)	(٨٣٦	١٣٢٣]	[١٣٢۴	جبل	يط*	م	مج*	مه	ك	ن	مه	ه	اصفر كمد	شمال
٨٣۷)	(٨٣٨	١٣٢٥]	[١٣٢٦	جبل اورس متصل بالبحر	كز*	ه	مب*	ك	كح	مه	مو	كه	اصفر تبنى	شمال
٨٣٩)	(٨۴٠	١٣٢۷]	[١٣٢٨	جبل درطارون	لح	م	مد	مه	لح	ن	مز*	ه	اصفر	مغربى
٨۴١)	(٨۴٢	١٣٢٩]	[١٣٣٠	جبل	ما	ى	مب*	ه	مج*	ه	مب*	ه	اصفرمشبع	جنوب
٨۴٣)	(٨۴۴	١٣٣١]	[١٣٣٢	جبل	مج*	له	مب*	م	مد	كه	مج	ن	اصفر	شمال

(٨٤٥ ٨٤٦)	[١٣٣٣ ١٣٣٤]	جهل الارس	مط	مه	ما	ه̄	نا	مه	ما	ه̄	اصفر	شمال
(٨٤٧ ٨٤٨)	[١٣٣٥ ١٣٣٦]	جهل سعولس	نب*	ك	مب*	م	نج*	مه	مب	م	اصفر	شمال
(٨٤٩ ٨٥٠)	[١٣٣٧ ١٣٣٨]	جهل دسرومن	نج*	مه	مج	ل	نو*	نه*	مج	ك	لازورد	شمال
(٨٥١ ٨٥٢)	[١٣٣٩ ١٣٤٠]	جهل كملون	نج*	ن	مب*	م	نه*	ن	ما	ه̄	لازورد	جنوب
(٨٥٣ ٨٥٤)	[١٣٤١ ١٣٤٢]	جهل مسعسا	س	ك	مب*	ك	سب*	ن	مد	م	لازورد	شمال
(٨٥٥ ٨٥٦)	[١٣٤٣ ١٣٤٤]	جهل	س	ن	ما	ه̄	سب*	ل	ما	ه̄	لازورد	شمال
(٨٥٧ ٨٥٨)	[١٣٤٥ ١٣٤٦]	جهل افردحس	س	ك	مج*	ك	سط	م	ما	ل	احمر	جنوب
(٨٥٩ ٨٦٠)	[١٣٤٧ ١٣٤٨]	جهل الباب والأبواب	ع	مد	ما	يه*	عب*	ى	ما	يه*	لازورد	جنوب
(٨٦١ ٨٦٢)	[١٣٤٩ ١٣٥٠]	جهل فيما بين بحرين فيه الباب والأبواب و باب اللان*	عا	ه̄	مز	ه̄	عو	ه̄	مب*	ل	اصفر	شمال
(٨٦٣ ٨٦٤)	[١٣٥١ ١٣٥٢]	جهل باب الخزر والان	عد	ه̄	مد	ه̄	عب*	ل	مه	ك	ملون	شمال
(٨٦٥ ٨٦٦)		برج حجارة	قا	نه*	ما	ه	قا	نه	مب*	يه*		مشرقى
(٨٦٧ ٨٦٨)	[١٣٥٣ ١٣٥٤]	جهل	قيز*	ن	مه	ل	قكب*	ك	ما	ن*	احمرمشبع	جنوب
(٨٦٩ ٨٧٠)	[١٣٥٥ ١٣٥٦]	جهل اسفطافا	قكد*	نه*	مط	ن	قله*	م	مح	ه̄	اصفر	شمال
(٨٧١ ٨٧٢)	[١٣٥٧ ١٣٥٨]	جهل قاسيا	قما	ه̄	ما	ى	قمو*	مه	مو	ه̄	احمر	شمال
(٨٧٣ ٨٧٤)	[١٣٥٩ ١٣٦٠]	جهل اسعورر	قنج*	ه̄	مه	ه̄	قنه	مه	مب*	ك	لازورد	جنوب
(٨٧٥ ٨٧٦)	[١٣٦١ ١٣٦٢]	السد بين جهلين ياجوج وماجوج	قسح*	ل	مح	ه̄	قسح*	ل	ن	لز	حديدى	مغربى

الاقليم السابع عرضه مح

الجبال التى فى الاقليم السابع

٨٧٧)	(٨٧٨	١٣٦٣]	[١٣٦٤	جبل بورسس	كه	ه	مز	ه	كز	له	مز	ه	لازورد ى	شمال
٨٧٩)	(٨٨٠	١٣٦٥]	[١٣٦٦	جبل الفس فى اصله مافىلوب	كط	ن	مو	مه	له	ل	مط	يه	ورد ى	شمال
٨٨١)	(٨٨٢	١٣٦٧]	[١٣٦٨	جبل سمسما	لد	ل	مه	ل	لو	ه	مه	م	لازورد	جنوب
٨٨٣)	(٨٨٤	١٣٦٩]	[١٣٧٠	جبل لسعوس	نه*	ه	مو	ل	نز	ه	مو	ل	ورد ى	جنوب
٨٨٥)	(٨٨٦	١٣٧١]	[١٣٧٢	جبل	صو	ه	مه	يه*	ق	ن	مط	ن	اصفركمد	شمال
٨٨٧)	(٨٨٨	١٣٧٣]	[١٣٧٤	جبل	قب*	ه	مز*	ه	قز*	كه	مز*	ه	ورد ى	شمال
٨٨٩)	(٨٩٠	١٣٧٥]	[١٣٧٦	جبل سامولا فى بلاد ياجوج	قسخ*	مه	مز	ل	قه*	ل	مز	ل	لازورد	جنوب

خلف الاقليم السابع الى عرض ثلثة و ستين

الجبال التى وراء الاقليم السابع

٨٩١)	(٨٩٢	١٣٨١]	[١٣٨٢	جبل مالى فى جزيرة	يج*	ل	س	كه	يد*	مه	سا	ه	ورد ى	جنوب
٨٩٣)	(٨٩٤	١٣٨٣]	[١٢٨٤	جبل بولونا	لا	ن	مط	م	لا	ن	نب	مه	ورد ى	مغربى
٨٩٥)	(٨٩٦	١٣٨٥]	[١٣٨٦	جبل ملباقس	لد	م	نب	ل	لط	ه	نب	ل	اصفرمشبع	شمال
٨٩٧)	(٨٩٨	١٣٩١]	[١٣٩٢	جبل سورطارا	له	ل	مط	م	م	كه	مط	ل	لازورد	شمال

٨٩٩)	(٩٠٠	١٣٨٧]	[١٣٨٨	جهل اسعورمون	لط	ō	نو*	م	مب*	م	ند	مه	ورد ى	شمال
٩٠١)	(٩٠٢	١٣٨٩]	[١٣٩٠	جهل سرطامعا	ما	مه	مط	ل	مد	ō	نا	مه	اصفرمشبع	شمال
٩٠٣)	(٩٠٤	١٣٩٣]	[١٣٩٤	جهل فرطس	مد	يه	مح*	ل	مد	يه	ن	ō	اصفر	مغربى
٩٠٥)	(٩٠٦	١٣٩٥]	[١٣٩٦	جهل فالى	مو	ك	ند*	ن	مح	ل	نو	ō	احمرمشبع	شمال
٩٠٧)	(٩٠٨	١٣٩٧]	[١٣٩٨	جهل قالى	مو	م	نا	نه*	مو	م	نج*	ō	احمر كمد	مغربى
٩٠٩)	(٩١٠	١٣٩٩]	[١٤٠٠	جهل	نج*	يه*	نب*	ō	نح*	نه*	نه*	ō	اصفر مشبع	مغربى
٩١١)	(٩١٢	١٤٠١]	[١٤٠٢	جهل	نح*	ل	نب*	له	نو	ل	نو	ل	اصفر مشبع	جنوب
٩١٣)	(٩١٤	١٤٠٣]	[١٤٠٤	جهل رادنس	نز	ō	نو*	ك	نج*	ل	نح*	ك	اصفر	شمال
٩١٥)	(٩١٦	١٤٠٥]	[١٤٠٦	جهل دلعبا	س	ō	نز*	م	سب*	ن	نط*	ō	اصفر تبنى	شمال
٩١٧)	(٩١٨	١٤٠٧]	[١٤٠٨	جهل	سط	ō	س	ن	عه	ل	س	مه	اصفر	شمال
٩١٩)	(٩٢٠	١٤٠٩]	[١٤١٠	جهل متصل بهذا الجهل	عه	ل	س	مه	فز*	ك	سج*	ك	اصفر كدر	شمال
٩٢١)	(٩٢٢	١٤١١]	[١٤١٢	جهل انيقا	عج	ō	نز	ō	عه	ن	نج	ō	اصفر مشبع	جنوب
٩٢٣)	(٩٢٤	١٤١٣]	[١٤١٤	منظرتان بناهما ذوالقرنين	عز	يه	ند	يه	عز	مه	نو*	ō	احمر كمد	مغربى
٩٢٥)	(٩٢٦	١٤١٥]	[١٤١٦	جهل قرمانيا	عز	يه	ن	ى	عط		نب	ō	اصفر	شمال
٩٢٧)	(٩٢٨	١٤١٧]	[١٤١٨	جهل روميقا	فح	ō	نز*	ō	صج*	كه	نه*	ō	ورد ى	شمال
٩٢٩)	(٩٣٠	١٤١٩]	[١٤٢٠	جهل	فط	له	سا	ō	صد	ن	سا	ō	لازورد مخير	شمال
٩٣١)	(٩٣٢	١٤٢١]	[١٤٢٢	جهل ارسانا	صه	م	نه	ى	ق	ن	نط	ك	اصفرمخير	شمال

٩٣٣)	(٩٣٤	١٤٢٣]	[١٤٢٥	جهل	قب*	ة	س	كه	قج*	كه	نط	ل	حديدى مخير	شمال
٩٣٥)	(٩٣٦	١٤٢٥]	[١٤٢٦	جهل يجئُ من اول هذا الجهل	صز*	كه	سز	ل	قب*	ة	س	ل	وردى	شمال
٩٣٧)	(٩٣٨	١٤٢٧]	[١٤٢٨	جهل اسقاسيا	قد	كه	نو	م	قح*	م	نب	كه	لازورد	شمال
٩٣٩)	(٩٤٠	١٤٢٩]	[١٤٣٠	جهل الان	قز*	مه	سب	كه	قيذ*	له	سب*	كه	اصفر	شمال
٩٤١)	(٩٤٢	١٤٣١]	[١٤٣٢	جهل طفورا	قط	كه	نه	مه	قية*	م	نا	كه	زيتى	شمال
٩٤٣)	(٩٤٤	١٤٣٣]	[١٤٣٤	جهل سونيا	قيد	يه	نخ*	كه	قكد	ة	سج*	ة	احمر مشبع	شمال
٩٤٥)	(٩٤٦	١٤٣٥]	[١٤٣٦	جهل متصل بهذا الجهل	قيج*	ة	سز	مه	قكه	ة	سج*	ة	لازورد مخير	شمال
٩٤٧)	(٩٤٨	١٤٣٧]	[١٤٣٨	جهل انازا	قكب*	ى	نط	ى	قكج*	م	ند	كه	لازورد	شمال
٩٤٩)	(٩٥٠	١٤٣٩]	[١٤٤٠	جهل	قكو*	مه	سا	ل	قله	كه	نز	ة	اصفر مخير	شمال
٩٥١)	(٩٥٢	١٤٤١]	[١٤٤٢	جهل اورقيون	قما*	م	نا	كه	قمح	ن	نح*	ة	حديدى مخير	شمال
٩٥٣)	(٩٥٤	١٤٤٣]	[١٤٤٤	جهل لناتيتى	قمز*	م	سه	ة	قنه	نه	س	ى	وردى	شمال
٩٥٥)	(٩٥٦	١٤٤٥]	[١٤٤٦	جهل اسمريا	قنح*	ل	نز	م	قنط*	ة	نب*	ن	اصفر	شمال
٩٥٧)	(٩٥٨	١٤٤٧]	[١٤٤٨	جهل ارانيا	قند*	ة	سه	ة	قنز*	ة	سا	ة	لازورد	شمال
٩٥٩)	(٩٦٠	١٤٤٩]	[١٤٥٠	جهل ياجوج المحيط اوله من الصغد	قسج	كه	نا	ة	قسح*	كه	سد	ل	اسود مخير	مغربى
٩٦١)	(٩٦٢	١٤٥١]	[١٤٥٢	جهل ماجوج و هو مظلم موصول بالجهل المحيط	قسج*	كه	سد	ل	قسط	ل	سد	ل	اسود مخير	شمال
٩٦٣)	(٩٦٤	١٤٥٣]	[١٤٥٤	جهل حسدس فى بلاد ياجوج	قسط*	كه	مح	ل	قسط*	كه	نذ*	ل	حديدى	مغربى
٩٦٥)	(٩٦٦	١٤٥٥]	[١٤٥٦	جهل دورالس فى بلاد ياجوج	قصج*	كه	مط	مه	قصج*	كه	ند	ل	اصفرمخير	مشرقى

البحار التى على كرة الأرض المعمورة و جزائرها -

البحر المغربى الخارج والشمالى الخارج -

اوله من طول ا ة والعرض ة ى (٩٦٧) [٥٥٣] يمر الى طول كه ة
والعرض ة ى (٩٦٨) [٥٥۴] ويمر على صورة الطيلسان الى طول يز* ة
والعرض ح ة (٩٦٩) [٥٥٥] ويمر الى طول ط ة والعرض ح ل
(٩٧٠) [٥٥٦] ويمر على صورة قوارة الى طول ز* ة والعرض يب* ل
(٩٧١) [٥٥٧] ثم يمر الى طول ط مه والعرض يب* كه (٩٧٢) [٥٥٨]
ثم يمر الى طول ط مه والعرض يو* ة (٩٧٣) [٥٥٩] ويمر الى طول ى ة
والعرض يو* ة (٩٧۴) يمر الى طول ى ة والعرض يز* ة (٩٧٥) [٥٦٠]
ثم يمرعلى صورة الشابورة الى طول ط كه والعرض يح* ى (٩٧٦) [٥٦١]
وهناك مصب نهرروذس ويمر الى طول ط ن* والعرض يط* م (٩٧٧)
[٥٦٢] ويرجع مثل الشابورة الى طول ط يه* والعرض كا ة (٩٧٨)
[٥٦٣] ويمر الى طول ط مه وهناك مصب نهر حوسرس والعرض كا مه
(٩٧٩) [٥٦۴] ويمر الى طول ط ى والعرض كج* ة (٩٨٠) [٥٦٥]
ويمر الى طول ط ة والعرض كو ة (٩٨١) [٥٦٦] ويمر الى طول
ح ة والعرض كح ة (٩٨٢) [٥٦٧] ويمر الى طول ط ة والعرض
كح ة (٩٨٣) [٥٦٨] ويمر الى طول ح ى والعرض كط ى (٩٨۴)

[٥٦٩] يمر الى طول ح ه والعرض لا ه (٩٨٥) [٥٧٠] يمر الى
طول ح ل والعرض لب* ه (٩٨٦) [٥٧١] ويمر الى صورة قوارة الى
طول ز* ل والعرض له م (٩٨٧) [٥٧٢] وذلك عند طنجة ثم
يترك مقدار ثلثى جزء من هذا الموضع وذلك على خط الاقليم الذى عرضه لو ه
(٩٨٨) وهذا الموضع هو متصل ببحر طنجة عليه صورة صنمين من نحاس قد
حملا صنماً آخر برجليه بأيديهما ويقال ان هذا اعلام هرقل التى لم يجاوزها
احد فيجوز ذلك الموضع فيصير الى طول و ن والعرض لو ك (٩٨٩) [٥٧٣]
يمر الى طول ز* يه* والعرض لز ى (٩٩٠) [٥٧٤] ويمر الى طول
ه ه والعرض لز* ى (٩٩١) [٥٧٥] يمر الى طول د ه والعرض لز* م
(٩٩٢) [٥٧٦] يمر الى طول د ل وهناك مصب نهر اس والعرض
لح يه* (٩٩٣) [٥٧٧] يمر الى طول د ى والعرض لح مه (٩٩٤)
[٥٧٨] يمر الى طول و ل والعرض لط يه* (٩٩٥) [٥٧٩] يمر الى
طول ه ل والعرض لط م (٩٩٦) [٥٨٠] يمر الى طول و م والعرض
ما ه (٩٩٧) [٥٨١] يمر الى طول و ه والعرض ما يه* (٩٩٨)
[٥٨٢] يمر الى طول و مه والعرض مب* ه (٩٩٩) [٥٨٣] يمر الى
طول و م والعرض مج* ه (١٠٠٠) [٥٨٤] يمر الى طول و مه
والعرض مج* يه (١٠٠١) [٥٨٥] يمر الى طول و ك والعرض مد ه
(١٠٠٢) [٥٨٦] يمر الى طول ز* ه والعرض مد م / (١٠٠٣) [٥٨٧]

وهناك مصب نهر يمر الى طول ويه* والعرض مه مه (١٠٠۴) [٥٨٨]
يمر الى طول ز* ه والعرض مه كه (١٠٠٥) [٥٨٩] يمر الى طول يج* ل
والعرض مه كه (١٠٠٦) [٥٩٠] يمر الى طول يد* ل والعرض مد ل
(١٠٠۷) [٥٩١] يمر الى طول يو* كه والعرض مه مه (١٠٠٨) [٥٩٢]
ثم يمر الى طول يح* ه والعرض مد ل (١٠٠٩) [٥٩٣] يمر الى طول
يح* يه* والعرض موكه (١٠١٠) [٥٩۴] و يمرعلى صورة القوارة الى طول
بز* ن والعرض مز* يه* (١٠١١) [٥٩٥] ويمر الى طول يح* ل
والعرض مح ه (١٠١٢) [٥٩٦] يمر الى طول يط* ه والعرض مح ه
(١٠١٣) [٥٩۷] يمر الى طول يط* ه والعرض مح م (١٠١۴) يمر
الى طول يح* ل والعرض مط يه* (١٠١٥) [٥٩٨] يمر الى طول
يو* كه والعرض مط مه (١٠١٦) [٥٩٩] يمر الى طول كه م والعرض
ن ل (١٠١۷) [٦٠٠] يمر الى طول كه يه والعرض نا يه* (١٠١٨)
[٦٠١] يمر الى طول كه ه والعرض نه ه (١٠١٩) [٦٠٢] يمر الى
طول كه مه والعرض ند م (١٠٢٠) [٦٠٣] يمر الى طول لو ه
والعرض سا كه (١٠٢١) [٦٠۴] يمر الى طول مج* ل والعرض سا ل
(١٠٢٢) [٦٠٥] ويرجع الى طول لو ل والعرض نح* يه* (١٠٢٣) [٦٠٦]
يمر الى طول مب* ل والعرض نخ* ه (١٠٢۴) [٦٠۷] يمر الى طول

نا ه والعرض نح م (١٠٢٥) [٦٠٨] يمر الى طول نو ه والعرض نط ى (١٠٢٦) [٦٠٩] يمر على صورة الطيلسان الى طول سو ل والعرض عا مه (١٠٢٧) [٦١٠] يمر/ الى طول س ه والعرض عب ه (١٠٢٨) [٦١١] يمر الى طول نح ه والعرض عح ه (١٠٢٩) [٦١٢] ويرجع من هناك الى طول جزء واحد والعرض عح ه (١٠٣٠) [٦١٣] ويرجع على طول ا ه من عرض عح ه الى عرض ه ى على سمت طول جزء واحد فيرجع الى الموضع الذى فيه ابتدأنا بذكره -

---

بحر طنجة وبحر مرطانيه* وبحر افريقية و بحر برقة وبحر مصر والشام وبحر سرقه ولزقه كلها متصلة بعضها ببعض -

الابتداء من بحر طنجة من عند الأصنام النحاس من طول ز ل والعرض له م يمر الى طول ح ل والعرض له ل (١٠٣١) [٦١٥] يمر الى طول ى ه والعرض لج* م (١٠٣٢) [٦١٦] يمر الى طول يج* ه والعرض لج* كه (١٠٣٣) [٦١٧] يمر الى طول يد ه والعرض لب* ل (١٠٣٤)

[٦١٨] يمر الى طول يح ه والعرض لب* ه (١٠٣٥) [٦١٩] وهناك
مصب نهر خليفان يمر الى طول كح ه والعرض لب* ه (١٠٣٦) [٦٢٠]
ويمرعلى صورة الطيلسان يمر بعرض لج* ه (١٠٣٧) [٦٢١] ويمر الى طول
لب ه والعرض لب ه (١٠٣٨) [٦٢٢] يمر الى مدينة ثرقا ومدينة
ذمارطس ويمر الى / طول له ل والعرض لب ه (١٠٣٩) [٦٢٣]
يمر الى طول لط ه والعرض لب يه (١٠٤٠) [٦٢٤] يمر الى طول ما كه
والعرض لا ن (١٠٤١) [٦٢٥] وينزل مع مدينة اسفاروس ومع اسفلها الى
طول ما ن والعرض لب ن (١٠٤٢) [٦٢٦] يمر الى مدينة اقراليئا
يمر بأسفلها الى طول مو ل والعرض لا كه (١٠٤٣) [٦٢٧] ثم يمر الى طول
ند ل والعرض لا ل (١٠٤٤) [٦٢٨] يمر الى طول نه ه والعرض لج* ه
(١٠٤٥) [٦٢٩] ويمرعلى صورة القوارة الى طول نو ه والعرض لد ه
(١٠٤٦) [٦٣٠] ثم يمر بيافا وأرسوف وقيسارية وطرابلس واللاذقية يمر الى طول
سا ه والعرض لد له (١٠٤٧) [٦٣١] يمر الى طول سا ه والعرض له كه
(١٠٤٨) [٦٣٢] ويرجع الى طول نز* ه والعرض له م (١٠٤٩) [٦٣٣]
يمر الى طول نا م والعرض له مه (١٠٥٠) [٦٣٤] ويمرعلى صورة القوارة الى
طول نا كه والعرض لز* ى (١٠٥١) [٦٣٥] متصل بمدينة افاسس ويمر
على صورة الطيلسان الى طول مط م والعرض لط ه (١٠٥٢) [٦٣٦]

يمر بأسفل مدينة لطرون ويصير الى طول مط ٥ والعرض ما ٥ (١٠٥٣)
[٦٣٧] ويمر على صورة الطيلسان مماس لمدينة نيقوموذيا عند طول نا ه والعرض
مد م (١٠٥٤) [٦٣٨] ويمر بأسفل مدينة حلقيدون ويصير الى طول ن م
والعرض مز* ٥ (١٠٥٥) [٦٣٩] يمر على صورة القوارة الى طول نج* ٥ والعرض
موم (١٠٥٦) [٦٤٠] موضع مسيل ثلثة انهار ويمر بمدينة هرقله ومدينة اورلون
ومدينة سيناى ويمر هنالك بمصب / اربعة انهار وبمدينة ، حمس الى طول سا ل
والعرض مز* (١٠٥٧) [٦٤١] ويمر على صورة القوارة الى اسفل مدينة قرى
يمر الى طول سج* م والعرض مو ن (١٠٥٨) [٦٤٢] يمر الى طول سد ك
والعرض مو ٥ (١٠٥٩) [٦٤٣] يمر الى طول سه ٥ والعرض مو ك (١٠٦٠)
[٦٤٤] يمر الى طول سه ل والعرض مو ٥ (١٠٦١) [٦٤٥] يمر الى طول
ع ل والعرض مه ٥ (١٠٦٢) [٦٤٦] ويمر بمدينة دسيقارا ويضرب جهل
قوفا مع المدينة ويمر مع الجهل الى طول عا ل والعرض مز* ل (١٠٦٣) [٦٤٧]
ويمر الى طول عا ٥ والعرض مح ٥ (١٠٦٤) [٦٤٨] يمر الى طول عا ل
والعرض مط ٥ (١٠٦٥) [٦٤٩] يمر الى طول ع مه والعرض مط مه
(١٠٦٦) [٦٥٠] يمر الى طول سط ل والعرض مط ن (١٠٦٧) [٦٥١]
يمر الى اسفل مدينة اروثينيه ويمر الى طول سو ل والعرض مط مه (١٠٦٨)
[٦٥٢] يمر الى طول سو ل والعرض ن ل (١٠٦٩) [٦٥٣] يمر الى

طول سح ه و العرض نب* ه (١٠٧٠) [٦٥٤] يمر الى طول سب كه
و العرض نج مه (١٠٧١) [٦٥٥] يمر الى طول سب* ه و العرض نج* مه
(١٠٧٢) [٦٥٦] يمر بأسفل مدينة ثاورسانا الى طول سا ل و العرض نا ن
(١٠٧٣) [٦٥٧] ثم يمر على صورة الطيلسان بعرض نب مه (١٠٧٤) [٦٥٨]
و يصير الى طول ند ل و العرض نا ل (١٠٧٥) [٦٥٩] و يمر بأسفل مدينة
اوقرطيا الى طول ند ل و العرض نب* ل (١٠٧٦) [٦٦٠] يمر الى طول
نج* م و العرض نب* ل (١٠٧٧) [٦٦١] يمر الى طول نج* ل و العرض /
ن م (١٠٧٨) [٦٦٢] يمر الى طول نا مه و العرض ن مه (١٠٧٩) [٦٦٣]
و يرجع الى طول نب* مه و العرض نا* ل (١٠٨٠) [٦٦٤] يمر بأسفل
مدينة *راسنبالس* و يمر على صورة الطيلسان بمصب تسعة انهار الى طول نا* ه و العرض
مط ه (١٠٨١) [٦٦٥] يمر الى اسفل مدينة اسطورا عند طول مح ن و العرض
مح ل (١٠٨٢) [٦٦٦] يمر على صورة الطيلسان الى طول ن ه و العرض
مز* يه (١٠٨٣) [٦٦٧] و يمر بأسفل مدينة القسطنطينية و يصير الى طول
ن ه و العرض مد ل (١٠٨٤) [٦٦٨] و يمر الى اسفل مدينة الود عند طول
مح ه و العرض مح كه (١٠٨٥) [٦٦٩] يمر الى طول مط ه و العرض
مج ه (١٠٨٦) [٦٧٠] يمر الى طول مط ه و العرض مب* ه (١٠٨٧)
[٦٧١] يمر الى طول مح ه و العرض ما مه (١٠٨٨) [٦٧٢] يمر الى

طول مز ل والعرض مب ل (١٠٨٩) [٦٧٣] يمر الى طول مد ن والعرض مب كه (١٠٩٠) [٦٧٤] يماس مدينة اسلينو يمر الى طول مو ل والعرض ما م (١٠٩١) [٦٧٥] يمر الى طول مد ل والعرض ما ه (١٠٩٢) [٦٧٦] يمر الى طول مو م والعرض ما ه (١٠٩٣) [٦٧٧] يمر الى طول مه كه والعرض م ل (١٠٩٤) [٦٧٨] يمر الى طول مو ل والعرض م كه (١٠٩٥) [٦٧٩] يمر الى طول مه ه والعرض م ه (١٠٩٦) [٦٨٠] وفيه مصب نهرين يمر الى طول مو ل والعرض لط ل (١٠٩٧) [٦٨١] يمر الى طول مه ل والعرض لط يه (١٠٩٧/١) [٦٨٢] يمر الى طول مو ل والعرض لط ه (١٠٩٧/٢) [٦٨٣] يمر الى طول مز ى والعرض لو ى (١٠٩٨) [٦٨٤] يمر الى طول مو ى والعرض لو ى/ (١٠٩٩) [٦٨٥] يمر الى طول مو م والعرض لد ن (١١٠٠) [٦٨٦] يمر الى طول مه ل والعرض لد ن (١١٠١) [٦٨٧] ويمر على صورة القوارة الى طول مد ل والعرض لو ه (١١٠٢) [٦٨٨] يمر الى طول مو كه الغرض لو مه (١١٠٣) [٦٨٩] مماس لمدينة ويمر الى طول مد ه العرض لز ن (١١٠٤) [٦٩٠] يمر على صورة الطيلسان الى طول م مه العرض م ن (١١٠٥) [٦٩١] ويمر الى طول م مه العرض مج* ل (١١٠٦) [٦٩٢] ويمر على صورة الطيلسان الى اسفل مدينة سادر عند طول لح ه العرض مد م (١١٠٧) [٦٩٣] يمر الى طول لا يه والعرض مد كه (١١٠٨)

[٦٩۴] مصب نهر ويرجع الى طول لح ه والعرض مب* م (١١٠٩) [٦٩٥]
ويمر على صورة القوارة الى طول لح ن و العرض ما ه (١١١٠) [٦٩٦] يمر الى
طول لح ه والعرض م ن (١١١١) [٦٩۷] يمر الى طول لو ل العرض ما ن
(١١١٢) [٦٩٨] يمر على صورة القوارة ويضرب الاقليم الخامس ويمر الى اسفل
رومية الكبيرة وينتهى الى طول له ه والعرض ما مه (١١١٣) [٦٩٩] ويمر
بأسفل مدينة اسطانا الى طول لد ه والعرض م ن (١١١۴) [۷٠٠] يمر الى
طول كز ه والعرض مب* ل (١١١٥) [۷٠١] مماس لجهل اروس يمر الى طول
كه م والعرض مب* ل (١١١٦) [۷٠٢] متصل بجهل هيكل الزهرة يمر الى طول
يد ه والعرض لز* م (١١١۷) [۷٠٣] متصل بجهل ايدواقرا* ويمر/ الى طول
ح كه والعرض لز ه (١١١٨) [۷٠۴] مماس لجهل لوس يمر الى طول ح ه
والعرض لوكه (١١١٩) [۷٠٥] يمر الى طول ز ل والعرض لو كه (١١٢٠)
[۷٠٦] متصل ببحر المغربى الخارج وموضع الأصنام الثلثة التى ذكرنا ها آنفاً -

بحر القلزم وبحر الأخضر وبحر السند
وبحرالهند وبحر الصين وبحرالبصرة
بعضها متصل ببعض وهوالبحر الكبير-

اوله من طول نه ن والعرض كح ة (١١٢١) [٤٠٧] مماس لمدينة
القلزم وجهل ويمر الى طول نح ة والعرض كد ة (١١٢٢) [٤٠٨] ويمر الى
طول نط ة والعرض كا ة (١١٢٣) [٤٠٩] ويمر الى طول نط ة والعرض
كه كه (١١٢٤) [٤١٠] يمر على صورة الطيلسان يمر بطول نزم (١١٢٥)
[٤١١] ويمرمدينة ثماس وينتهى الى طول نح* مه والعرض يو* ل (١١٢٦)
[٤١٢] يمر الى طول نح* ى والعرض يد* كه (١١٢٧) [٤١٣] يمر الى طول
نط* ن والعرض يب* كه (١١٢٨) [٤١٤] يمر على صورة الطيلسان* الى اسفل
مدينة شابث عند طول نح* يه* والعرض ى ن (١١٢٩) [٤١٥] يمر الى
طول نط* يه والعرض ى ن (١١٣٠) [٤١٦] يمر الى طول نط* ة والعرض
ى ة (١١٣١) [٤١٧] يمر الى طول سا ل والعرض ح ى (١١٣٢)
[٤١٨] مع اسفل مدينة ويمر على صورة / الطيلسان الى طول سج* يه والعرض
ى ل (١١٣٣) [٤١٩] يمر الى طول سد م والعرض ى كه (١١٣٤)
[٤٢٠] وهذا الموضع هو اول حد بحرالأخضر ويمر الى طول سد ل والعرض
ه كه (١١٣٥) [٤٢١] يمر الى طول سه كه والعرض ه ة (١١٣٦) [٤٢٢]

يمر الى طول سح ه والعرض ه يه (١١٣٧) [٤٢٣] يمر بأسفل مدينة عند طول سط ل والعرض و ى (١١٣٨) [٤٢٤] ويمر على صورة القوارة بقرب اسفل مدينة الطيب ومماس لأسفل مدينة فتانا عند طول عب ل والعرض ب* كه (١١٣٩) [٤٢٥] يمر الى طول سوكه والعرض خلف خط الاستوى ه كه (١١٤٠) [٤٢٦] يمر الى طول سح م والعرض ج* ل خلف الاستوى (١١٤١) [٤٢٧] ويمر الى اسفل مدينة رافاطا* عند طول سه ه والعرض ز ل خلف الاستوى (١١٤٢) [٤٢٨] ويمر الى طول سح ه والعرض هج* ه (١١٤٣) [٤٢٩] وهذه العروض التى نذكرها هى خلف خط الاستوى الى ان تجوزه فنذكر ذلك - يمر الى طول عب* ه والعرض يد* ه (١١٤٤) [٤٣٠] يمر الى طول قيب* ه والعرض يد* ه (١١٤٥) [٤٣١] يمر الى طول قسد ه والعرض يج* ل (١١٤٦) [٤٣٢] وهذا الموضع مماس للبحر المظلم ويمر البحر الأخضر الى طول قسد ه والعرض ى ه (١١٤٧) [٤٣٣] يمر الى طول قسا م والعرض ى ه (١١٤٨) [٤٣٤] ويمر الى طول قسج ى والعرض وكه (١١٤٩) [٤٣٥] يمرعلى صورة الطيلسان الى طول قسا ه والعرض ج ه (١١٥٠) [٤٣٦] ويمر على صورة / القوارة الى طول قنز ل (١١٥١) [٤٣٧] ثم يصير الى طول قسا ه والعرض ه ه الى خط الاستوى (١١٥٢) [٤٣٨] -ثم يصير العرض الذى نذكره الآن على مالم

نزل نذكره من اول الكتاب ـ فيمر من هناك على صورة الطيلسان الى طول قسب* ى (١١٥٣) [٤٣٩] ويصير الى طول قس ة والعرض و ة (١١٥٤) [٤٤٠] يمر على صورة القوارة الى طول قنط* ة (١١٥٥) [٤٤١] ويصير الى طول قس ة والعرض ط ل (١١٥٦) [٤٤٢] يمر على صورة الطيلسان يمر بطول قسا ل (١١٥٧) [٤٤٣] ويصير الى طول قس ن* والعرض يو* كه (١١٥٨) [٤٤٤] يمر على صورة الطيلسان ايضاً يمر بمدينة اسفيثرا* وهى مدينة المونأ يمر الى طول قنز* ة والعرض يو* كه (١١٥٩) [٤٤٥] ويصير الى طول قنح* ة والعرض يو* ل (١١٦٠) [٤٤٦] ويمر على صورة الطيلسان ايضاً بمدينة فرد اثرا و مصب نهر دوايس و يصير الى طول قند* م والعرض ح كه (١١٦١) [٤٤٧] ويمر بمصب نهر سالس ويصير الى طول قنا* ة والعرض ح ة (١١٦٢) [٤٤٨] ويمر الى طول قنا* ل والعرض ا ى (١١٦٣) [٤٤٩] ويمر بأسفل مدينة سمردن ويصير الى طول قمو ى والعرض ا يه (١١٦٤) [٤٥٠] ويمر الى طول قمو ى والعرض ج* كه (١١٦٥) ويمر على صورة القوارة بمصب نهر *حوسان* ويصير الى طول قمه مه والعرض وكه (١١٦٦) [٤٥٣] ويمر على صورة الطيلسان الى طول قمز* ة والعرض زه (١١٦٧) [٤٥٤] ويمر على صورة القوارة الى طول قمط ة/ والعرض زه (١١٦٨) ويمر على صورة القوارة الى طول قمظ ة والعرض ح ل (١١٦٩) [٤٥٥] يمر على

صورة الطيلسان الى طول قمح ل و **العرض** ى ة (١١٧٠) [٧٥٦] و يمرعلى صورة الطيلسان ويمر بمصب نهر *مسوٴيس* ويصير الى طول قمو ل و **العرض** يا* ة (١١٧١) [٧٥٧] ويمرعلى صورة القوارة يمر بعرض ط ل (١١٧٢) [٧٥٨] ويصير الى طول قمه كه و **العرض** ى ة (١١٧٣) [٧٥٩] موضع مصب نهر *طماس* ويمر الى طول قمد* ة و **العرض** يا* ة (١١٧۴) [٧٦٠] ويمر الى طول قمج* ة و **العرض** يه* مه (١١٧٥) [٧٦١] ويمر الى طول **قما مه** و **العرض** يه* م (١١٧٦) [٧٦٢] يمرعلى صورة الطيلسان يمر بمصب عشرة انهار منها نهر جنجس ونهر دالس ونهر سروى ونهر *اسروس* وغير* ذلك مما لا اسم له فى الصورة ويصير الى طول قل ل و **العرض** يج* ة (١١٧٧) [٧٦٣] ويمرعلى صورة القوارة يمر بعرض يب* ل (١١٧٨) [٧٦۴] ويمر الى طول قكو ل و **العرض** يب* م (١١٧٩) [٧٦٥] ويمر الى طول قكوك و **العرض** يد* م (١١٨٠) [٧٦٦] مصب نهر *ثوس* يمر الى طول قكج* ة و **العرض** يو كه (١١٨١) [٧٦٧] ثم يمر الى طول قكه* يه* و **العرض** يه* م (١١٨٢) [٧٦٨] وقد مربأسفل مدينة نبيرا ويمر الى طول قكه* ة و **العرض** يد* ة (١١٨٣) [٧٦٩] و يمر الى طول قيز* م و **العرض** يه* ة (١١٨۴) [٧٧٠] يمر الى طول قيوم و **العرض** يه* كه / (١١٨٥) [٧٧١] يمر الى طول قيو نه و **العرض** يج* م (١١٨٦) [٧٧٢] ويمر بأسفل مدينة

قطرا ومصب نهر وريس ويصير الى طول قيج* ل والعرض يد* ن (١١٨٧) [٤٧٣] ويمر بمدينة موزيرس ومصب نهر قيدس* ويصير الى طول قط* ه والعرض يو* ى (١١٨٨) [٤٧٤] يمر الى طول قه م والعرض يج* مه . (١١٨٩) [٤٧٥] يمر الى طول قز* ه والعرض يو* ل (١١٩٠) [٤٧٦] مماس لمدينة قاطلا يمر الى طول قد ل والعرض يز* مه (١١٩١) [٤٧٧] يمر الى طول قو م والعرض يح* ل (١١٩٢) [٤٧٨] يمر الى طول قه ن* والعرض يط* ه (١١٩٣) [٤٧٩] يمر الى طول قو ل والعرض يط* كه (١١٩٤) [٤٨٠] يمر الى طول قو ه والعرض يط* م (١١٩٥) [٤٨١] يمر الى طول قوكه والعرض كه ه (١١٩٦) [٤٨٢] ويمر بمدينة اميرس ويمر الى طول قج* ه والعرض كه ى (١١٩٧) [٤٨٣] يمر الى طول قب م والعرض كه م (١١٩٨) [٤٨٤] يمر الى طول ق ه والعرض كه ى (١١٩٩) [٤٨٥] يمر الى طول صط م والعرض كا ى (١٢٠٠) [٤٨٦] يمر الى طول صح م والعرض كا يه (١٢٠١) [٤٨٧] يمر على صورة القوارة يمر بعرض كه كه (١٢٠٢) [٤٨٨] ويمر الى اسفل مدينة عند طول صو كه و العرض كا ل (١٢٠٣) [٤٨٩] يمر الى طول فز ه والعرض كا يه (١٢٠٤) [٤٩٠] وهذا الموضع عند الدردور يمر على صورة القوارة يمر بطول فو ل (١٢٠٥) [٤٩١] ويصير الى طول فز ه والعرض كج* ه

(١٢٠٦) [٧٩٢] ويمر على صورة القوارة يمر بعرض كج* ل (١٢٠٧) [٧٩٣]/ ويصير الى طول ص ه والعرض كج ه (١٢٠٨) [٧٩۴] ويمر الى طول صب كه والعرض كب كه (١٢٠٩) [٧٩٥] ويمرعلى صورة الطيلسان يمر بمدينة النيرون ومدينة الديبل ويمر الى طول فو* ه والعرض كط ه (١٢١٠) [٧٩٦] ويمر بمدينة تيزوناثن وسيراف وجنابا ومهروبان وعبادان ويصير الى طول عج* م والعرض ل كه (١٢١١) [٧٩٧] ويمر على صورة الطيلسان يمر بمدينة البحرين ويصير الى طول عه ه والعرض كد ه (١٢١٢) [٧٩٨] ويمر الى طول فه كه والعرض كب* كه (١٢١٣) [٧٩٩] ويمر على صورة القوارة يمر بطول فه* ل (١٢١۴) [٨٠٠] ويصير الى طول فه* ه والعرض كا ه (١٢١٥) [٨٠١] ويمرعلى صورة الطيلسان يمربمدينة عمان ويصير الى طول فد ل والعرض يح* كه (١٢١٦) [٨٠٢] ويمرعلى صورة الطيلسان يمر بعرض يط ه (١٢١٧) [٨٠٣] ويصير الى طول عط ه والعرض يو ل (١٢١٨) [٨٠۴] ويمربأسفل مدينة ويمر الى طول فا ه والعرض يج* كه (١٢١٩) [٨٠٥] ويمر الى طول عز ل والعرض يج* م (١٢٢٠) [٨٠٦] ويمرعلى صورة القوارة يمر بعرض يب* ن (١٢٢١) [٨٠٧] ويصير الى طول عو ه والعرض يد* ه (١٢٢٢) [٨٠٨] ويمر الى طول عه ى والعرض يج* ن* (١٢٢٣) [٨٠٩] ويمرعلى صورة القوارة الى طول عا م و

العرض يب* (١٢٢٤) [٨١٠] ويمر على صورة القوارة الى طول سز ل و العرض ى كه (١٢٢٥) [٨١١] ويمر بمدينة *ساوان* ويصير الى طول سج* ى والعرض يا* م (١٢٢٦) [٨١٢] ويمر بمدينة / الفس ويصير الى طول سج* ه والعرض يج* كه (١٢٢٧) [٨١٣] ويمر بمدينة مارا ويصير الى طول سج* ه والعرض يح* ه (١٢٢٨) [٨١٤] ويمر على صورة القوارة يمر بمصب نهرين ويصير الى طول سه ه والعرض كا ل (١٢٢٩) [٨١٥] ويمر بجدة والجار ويصير الى طول سج ه والعرض كو ه (١٢٠٣) [٨١٦] ويمر على صورة الطيلسان يمر بقرب مدين وأسفل مدينة القلزم و يصير الى الموضع الذى منه بدأنا عند طول نه ن والعرض كح ه -

بحر خوارزم وبحر جرجان وطبرستان والديلم واحد -

الابتداء من طول عد م مماس لجبل يون والعرض مج* ن* (١٢٣١) [٨٣٩] يمر الى طول عو ه والعرض لز ن (١٢٣٢) [٨٤٠] يمر الى طول عز ل والعرض لح ه (١٢٣٣) [٨٤١] ويمر الى طول عح م والعرض لح م (١٢٣٤) [٨٤٢] يمر الى طول عط ه والعرض لط ل (١٢٣٥) [٨٤٣] يمر الى طول فا* ه والعرض لط مه (١٢٣٦) [٨٤٤] يمر الى

طول فز* ه و العرض مب ل (١٢٣٧) [٨٤٥] يمر الى طول فزم و العرض
مج* كه (١٢٣٨) [٨٤٦] يمر الى طول ص ه و العرض مب* كه (١٢٣٩)
[٨٤٧] يمر الى طول/ ص م و العرض مد ه (١٢٤٠) [٨٤٨] يمر الى
طول ص كه و العرض مه ه (١٢٤١) [٨٤٩] ويمر الى طول ص ل والعرض
مو ه (١٢٤٢) [٨٥٠] يمرعلى صورة الطيلسان الى طول فط ه و العرض
مح ل (١٢٤٣) [٨٥١] ويمرعلى صورة القوارة يمر بطول فح كه (١٢٤٤)
[٨٥٢] ويصير الى طول فط كه و العرض ن ه (١٢٤٥) [٨٥٣]
و يمر على صورة الطيلسان يمر بطول فط ل (١٢٤٦) [٨٥٤] ويصير الى
طول فح* ل (١٢٤٧) [٨٥٥] ويمر الى طول فز* ه و العرض ن* كه
(١٢٤٨) [٨٥٦] ويمر الى طول فو ل و العرض ن م (١٢٤٩) [٨٥٧]
ويمر على صورة القوارة يمر بعرض ن كه (١٢٥٠) [٨٥٨] ويصير الى طول
فه* ل و العرض نا* ل (١٢٥١) [٨٥٩] ويمر على صورة الطيلسان الى
طول فد* ل و العرض ن كه (١٢٥٢) [٨٦٠] ويصير الى طول فج* ه
و العرض نا ى (١٢٥٣) [٨٦١] ويمرعلى صورة الطيلسان الى طول فب ه
و العرض مط كه (١٢٥٤) [٨٦٢] ويمر الى طول فا ه و العرض مط ل
(١٢٥٥) [٨٦٣] ويمر الى طول عح ه و العرض مح ى (١٢٥٦) [٨٦٤]
ويمر بمصب نهرين و يمر الى طول عز م و العرض مو ه (١٢٥٧) [٨٦٥]

يمر الى طول عوى و العرض مه كه (١٢٥٨) [٨٦٦] يمر على صورة القوارة
يمر بعرض مد ل (١٢٥٩) [٨٦٧] ويصير الى طول عوه و العرض مده
(١٢٦٠) [٨٦٨] ويمر فيماس الجهل الذى ابتدأنا منه وهو جهل نون يماسه
عند طول عد م و العرض مج ن -

البحر المظلم

حده من حد بحر الصين اوله عند طول قسده و العرض ى ه
خلف خط الاستواء يمر الى طول قسده و العرض يج ل خلف خط الاستواء
يمر الى طول قف ه و العرض يح* ل خلف خط الاستواء (١٢٦١) [٨١٧]
يمر الى طول قف ه و العرض كز ه (١٢٦٢) [٨١٨] ويمر على صورة
الطيلسان يمر بعرض كح ه (١٢٦٣) [٨١٩] ويماس جهل نهرسفس المحيط
بياجوج ويصير الى طول قسط* ه و العرض كه ل (١٢٦٤) [٨٢٠]
ويمر الى طول قـا* ل و العرض كا ى (١٢٦٥) [٨٢١] ويمر الى طول
قعج* ل و العرض كج* ه (١٢٦٦) [٨٢٢] يمر الى طول قعج* ه و العرض
كد ه (١٢٦٧) [٨٢٣] ويمر الى طول قـو* ل و العرض كه م (١٢٦٨)
[٨٢٤] يمر الى طول / قـو* مه و العرض كا ل (١٢٦٩) [٨٢٥]

يمر الى طول قد*ه والعرض كب ل (١٢٤٠) [٨٢٦] هناك مصب نهر ويحدث فى هذا الموضع جزيرة يقال لها القلعة المضيئة يمر الى طول قب* ل والعرض كا ه (١٢٤١) [٨٢٧] يمر الى طول قال والعرض وه (١٢٤٢) [٨٢٨] ويمر فيماس جبل جزيرة الياقوت والجواهر عند طول قعج* كه والعرض ه ل (١٢٤٣) [٨٢٩] ويمر متصل بالجبل المحيط بجزيرة الجواهر مع الجبل حتى يصير الى طول قا* م والعرض د كه (١٢٤٤) [٨٣٠] يمر الى طول قا*ه والعرض ا ه خلف خط الاستواء (١٢٤٥) [٨٣١] يمر الى طول قسح ل والعرض و ل خلف خط الاستواء (١٢٤٦) [٨٣٢] يمر الى طول قسط* ى والعرض زه خلف خط الاستواء (١٢٤٧) [٨٣٣] يمر الى طول قب* ل والعرض ج ل خلف خط الاستواء (١٢٤٨) [٨٣٤] يمر الى طول قعج* ل والعرض ز*ه خلف خط الاستواء (١٢٤٩) [٨٣٥] مصب نهر ويمر على صورة الطيلسان يمر بعرض ط ل خلف الاستواء (١٢٨٠) [٨٣٦] ويصير الى طول قعه والعرض حه خلف الاستواء (١٢٨١) [٨٣٧] يمر الى طول قسح*ه والعرض ز*ه خلف الاستواء (١٢٨٢) [٨٣٨] فيحدث هناك جزيرة يقال لها جزيرة الفضه ويمر بمصب نهر سواس ويصير الى موضعه الذى منه ابتدأنا وهو عند طول قسده والعرض ى ه خلف الاستواء .

صفة الجزائر التى فى البحار

الجزائر التى فى بحر المغرب الخارج -

جزيرة قسطوا مقدارها جزآن فى جزء ونصف وسطها عند طول ح ة والعرض زل (١٢٨٣) [٨٦٩] - جزيرة ملرازيا مقدارها جزء و نصف فى جزء وربع وسطها عند طول د م والعرض يا ة (١٢٨٤) [٨٧٠] - جزيرة هارا مقدار جزء و نصف فى جزء وسطها عند طول ج ة والعرض يح* ة (١٢٨٥) [٨٧١] - جزيرة كساوارسيا مقدار جزء ونصف فى جزء وسطها عند طول و ة والعرض يب ل (١٢٨٦) [٨٧٢] - جزيرة داعوطلا مقدار جزء و نصف فى جزء وسطها عند طول ح ى والعرض يح* م (١٢٨٧) [٨٧٣] - جزيرة مقدار جزء وسطها عند طول ج كه والعرض يه* ة (١٢٨٨) جزيرة رفاوطس مدورة مقدار جزء ونصف وسطها عند طول ح كه والعرض يوكه (١٢٨٩) [٨٧٤] - جزيرة مقدار جزء وسطها عند طول د ة ~~والعرض~~ والعرض يز ة (١٢٩٠) - جزيرة مقدار جزء ونصف فى مثله وسطها عند طول د كه والعرض يح م (١٢٩١) - جزيرة مقدار جزء ونصف فى مثله وسطها عند طول زل والعرض كا ة (١٢٩٢) - جزيرة مقدار جزء ونصف فى مثله وسطها عند طول ٠ ل والعرض كو ة (١٢٩٣) - جزيرة مقدار جزء ونصف فى مثله وسطها عند طول ٠ ل والعرض كح* ة (١٢٩٤) -/ جزيرة مقدار

عند طول يه ى والعرض نط ة (١٣٠٩) - جزيرة صغيرة مقدار ثلث جزء
وسطها عند طول يز* كه والعرض ساى (١٣١٠) - جزيرة صغيرة مقدار ثلث
جزء وسطها عند طول يد ل والعرض نح (١٣١١) - جزيرة اوليا فيها مدن
اولها عند طول يج* ل والعرض نا ل (١٣١٢) [٨٨٢] وتمر على صورة القوارة
تمر بعرض نا ة (١٣١٣) [٨٨٣] وتصير الى مصب نهر عند طول يح* ة
والعرض نب* ل (١٣١۴) [٨٨۴] وتمر الى مصب نهر عند طول يط* مه
والعرض نب* م (١٣١٥) [٨٨٥] تمر بمدينة املقس* وبمصب نهر وتصير
الى طول كب م والعرض نه ل (١٣١٦) [٨٨٦] تمر الى طول كب* ة
والعرض نو* ة (١٣١٧) [٨٨٧] تمر الى طول كج* ة والعرض نو ل
(١٣١٨) [٨٨٨] تمر الى طول كب* ى والعرض نز* م (١٣١٩) [٨٨٩]
تمر الى طول كج* ة والعرض نح* ى (١٣٢٠) [٨٩٠] تمر الى مصب نهر
عند طول كا مه والعرض نط يه (١٣٢١) [٨٩١] تمر الى طول كج* ة والعرض
نط ى (١٣٢٢) [٨٩٢] تمر الى طول كب* م والعرض نط مه (١٣٢٣)
[٨٩٣] تمر الى طول كز ل والعرض نح* ل (١٣٢۴) [٨٩۴] تمر بمصب
نهر ثم تصير الى طول كو مه والعرض نط كه (١٣٢٥) [٨٩٥] تمر الى طول
كز* يه والعرض نط م (١٣٢٦) [٨٩٦] موضع مسيل نهرين وتمر على
صورة القوارة تمر بعرض نط ى (١٣٢٧) [٨٩٧] وتصير/ الى طول لا ى

جزء ونصف فى مثله وسطها عند طول د ة والعرض ل ل (١٢٩٥)۔ جزيرة مقدار جزء ونصف فى جزء وسطها عند طول ه ة والعرض لج* م (١٢٩٦)۔ جزيرة مقدار جزء فى جزء وربع وسطها عند طول د ة والعرض ما ى (١٢٩٧)۔ احدى عشرة جزيرة صغار متقاربة فى مقدار ثلثة اجزاء فى جزئين وربع وسطها عند طول د م والعرض مه ى (١٢٩٨)۔ ثلث جزائر صغار مقدار ربع جزء كل واحدة مقاديرها كلها فى مقدار جزء ونصف فى مثله وسط ذلك عند طول ح ل والعرض مز* ة (١٢٩٩)۔ جزيرة بوبارنيا* فيها مدن اولها عند طول ز ل والعرض نح* ة (١٣٠٠) [٨٧٥] وتمرفتماس اسفل مدينة مزردس وتمر الى طول يد م والعرض نز* ل (١٣٠١) [٨٧٦] تمر الى طول يج* م والعرض نح* ن (١٣٠٢) [٨٧٧] وتمربمصب نهرين و بأسفل مدينة نوبر* وتصير الى طول يو ل والعرض سا م (١٣٠٣) [٨٧٨] تمر الى طول يد ة والعرض سا ة (١٣٠٤) [٨٧٩] تمر بمصب نهر وتصير الى طول يا ى والعرض سا ل (١٣٠٥) [٨٨٠] وتمر بمصب نهر وتصير الى طول يب ة والعرض س ل (١٣٠٦) [٨٨١] وتمر بمصب نهرين حتى توافى الموضع الذى منه ابتدأنا وهوعند طول ز ل والعرض نح* ة ۔ خمس جزائر صغار صف واحد كل واحدة مقدارها ربع جزء وربع // جزء مابين طول يد* ة (١٣٠٧) الى يج* ة (١٣٠٨) وأوسطها على عرض سب* ك ۔ جزيرة صغيرة مقدار ثلث جزء وسطها

والعرض س يه* (١٣٢٨) [٨٩٨] تمر الى طول كح كه والعرض س ل (١٣٢٩) [٨٩٩] تمر الى طول كز* ه والعرض سا ل (١٣٣٠) [٩٠٠] وتمر بمصب نهر وتصير الى طول كج ل والعرض س مه (١٣٣١) [٩٠١] و تمر بمصب نهرين وتصير الى طول كه كه والعرض سا يه* (١٣٣٢) [٩٠٢] تمر الى طول كه كه والعرض س م (١٣٣٣) [٩٠٣] تمر الى طول يط* ى والعرض س م (١٣٣٤) [٩٠٤] ثم تمر الى مدينة الوى الكبيرة عند طول يط* ل والعرض نط مه (١٣٣٥) [٩٠٥] وتمر بمصب نهروتصير الى طول يح* ه والعرض س ه (١٣٣٦) [٩٠٦] وتصير الى طول يو* م والعرض نط م (١٣٣٧) [٩٠٧] وتمر على صورة الطيلسان الى مصب نهروتصير الى طول يو* ى والعرض نح ه (١٣٣٨) [٩٠٨] وتمر على صورة القوارة تمر بعرض نزكه (١٣٣٩) [٩٠٩] وتصير الى طول يط* ل والعرض نح ه (١٣٤٠) [٩١٠] مصب نهر تمر الى الموضع الذى منه ابتدأنا وهو عند طول ~~والعرض~~ يج ل والعرض نا ل - جزيرة مقدار نصف جزء وسطها عند طول كا ه والعرض نج* ى (١٣٤١) - جزيرة مقدار ربع جزء وسطها عند طول كج* م والعرض نز* ه (١٣٤٢) - جزيرة مقدار ثلث جزء وسطها عند طول كد ن والعرض نز* ه (١٣٤٣) - جزيرة تولى* فيها مدينة اولها عند طول كوكه والعرض سج ه (١٣٤٤) [٩١١] تمر على صورة القوارة بعرض سب ه (١٣٤٥)

[٩١٢] وتصير الى طول ل ه والعرض سب كه (١٣٤٦) [٩١٣]
تمر بمصب نهر وتصير / الى طول لب كه والعرض سج* ى (١٣٤٧) [٩١٤]
تمر على صورة القوارة تمر بعرض سد م (١٣٤٨) [٩١٥] وتصير الى طول
كو كه والعرض سج* ه وهو الموضع الذى منه ابتدأنا - خمسة عشر جزيرة
صغار فى مقدار جزئين ونصف فى جزئين وسطها عند طول لب ل والعرض
سب* ه (١٣٤٩) - جزيرة مقدار ربع جزء وسطها عند طول لد ى والعرض
سب ه (١٣٥٠) - جزيرة مقدار ربع جزء وسطها عند طول لد ى والعرض
سا ى (١٣٥١) - جزيرة مقدار ثلث جزء وسطها عند طول له ى والعرض
سا ل (١٣٥٢) - جزيرة مقدار ربع جزء وسطها عند طول لو ى والعرض
سب (١٣٥٣) - جزيرة مقدار ربع جزء وسطها عند طول لز ل والعرض
سب ل (١٣٥٤) - جزيرة مقدار ربع جزء وسطها عند طول لز ل والعرض
سج* م (١٣٥٥) - جزيرة مقدار ربع جزء وسطها عند طول لط م والعرض
نط* (١٣٥٦) - جزيرة مقدار ثلثى جزء وسطها عند طول لز* ل والعرض
سح ل (١٣٥٧) - جزيرة مقدار ربع جزء وسطها عند (--------) (١٣٥٨) -
جزيرة مقدار ثلثى جزء وسطها عند طول م ن والعرض نط ى (١٣٥٩) -
جزيرة مقدار سدس جزء وسطها عند طول ما م والعرض نط ل (١٣٦٠) -
جزيرة سقيليا فيها مدينة اولها عند طول مب ل والعرض نط م (١٣٦١)

[٩١٦] تمر على صورة القوارة تمر بعرض نط* ه (١٣٦٢) [٩١٧] وتصير الى مصب نهر عند طول مو ه والعرض نط* مه (١٣٦٣) [٩١٨] وتمر على صورة القوارة تمر بعرض س ل / (١٣٦٤) [٩١٩] وتصير الى الموضع الذى منه ابتدأنا وهو عند طول مب ل والعرض نط* م - جزيرة امراتوس التى فيها الرجال اولها عند طول مط م والعرض سد مه (١٣٦٥) [٩٢٠] تمر الى طول ن كة والعرض سب كه (١٣٦٦) [٩٢١] تمر الى طول نون والعرض سه كه (١٣٦٧) [٩٢٢] تمر الى طول ند* كه والعرض سوم (١٣٦٨) [٩٢٣] تمر الى الموضع الذى منه ابتدأنا وهو عند طول مط م والعرض سد مه - جزيرة امرانوس التى فيها النساء اولها عند طول ن ل والعرض سا ى (١٣٦٩) [٩٢٤] وتمر الى طول نب ل والعرض نط* ن (١٣٧٠) [٩٢٥] تمر الى طول نو* ه والعرض سا كه (١٣٧١) [٩٢٦] وتمر على صورة الطيلسان الى طول نز* كه والعرض سد م (١٣٧٢) [٩٢٧] ثم تمر الى الموضع الذى منه ابتدأنا وهو عند طول ن ل والعرض سا ى -

الجزائر التى فى بحر طنجة ومرطانيه* وافريقية و برقة والشام -

جزيرة مدورة مقدار جزء وسطها عند طول يح* ى والعرض لج* ن (١٣٧٣) - جزيرة مقدار جزء ونصف فى جزء وسطها عند طول يح* ل والعرض لب م (١٣٧۴) - جزيرة مدورة مقدار جزء وربع وسطها عند طول كه ه والعرض لط ى (١٣٧٥) - اربع / جزائر كل جزيرة مقدار ثلث جزء فى ثلث جزء كلها فى مقدار جزئين فى جزئين وسط ذلك عند طول كوم والعرض لح ه (١٣٧٦) - جزيرة قيرلش فيها مدينتان اولها عند طول كح ن والعرض لح ن (١٣٧٧) [٩٢٨] تمر الى طول لب* ه والعرض لط ه (١٣٧٨) [٩٢٩] تمر الى طول لب* كه والعرض م م (١٣٧٩) [٩٣٠] تمر الى طول كط ل والعرض م ن (١٣٨٠) [٩٣١] تمر الى الموضع الذى منه ابتدأنا وهو عند طول كح ن والعرض لح ن - جزيرة سرحس فيها اربع مدن اولها عند طول كح كه والعرض له مه (١٣٨١) [٩٣٢] تمر الى طول لب م والعرض لد مه (١٣٨٢) [٩٣٣] تمر الى طول لب ه والعرض له ن* (١٣٨٣) [٩٣۴] تمر الى طول كح م والعرض لز ن* (١٣٨۴) [٩٣٥] وتمر الى الموضع الذى منه ابتدأنا وهو عند طول كح كه والعرض له مه - اربع جزائر مقدار ثلثى جزء فيما بين طول لب* ه

(١٣٨٥) الى طول لز* كه (١٣٨٦) و هى صف واحد وأوسطها على عرض
م ه - جزيرة مقدار ربع جزء وسطها عند طول لب ل والعرض لزم
(١٣٨٧) - جزيرة مقدار ربع جزء وسطها عند طول لب م والعرض لز* ل
(١٣٨٨) - ثلث جزائر مقدار ثلث جزء ثلث جزء وهى فيما بين طول لج ه
(١٣٨٩) الى طول له كه (١٣٩٠) وسطها على عرض لد ل - جزيرة مقدار
ثلث جزء وسطها على طول لد ه والعرض لب كه (١٣٩١) - جزيرة مقدار
نصف جزء وسطها على طول له ل والعرض لج ه (١٣٩٢) - جزيرة فلوسس
فيها مينيهة/ اولها عند طول لج* مه والعرض له ل (١٣٩٣) [٩٣٦]
تمر الى طول لز* ه والعرض له ل (١٣٩٤) [٩٣٧] تمر الى طول لو ه
والعرض لزم (١٣٩٥) [٩٣٨] تمر الى طول لج* مه والعرض لز* م (١٣٩٦)
[٩٣٩] ثم تمر الى الموضع الذى منه ابتدأنا عند طول لج* مه والعرض
له ل - جزيرة مقدار ثلثى جزء وسطها عند طول لو مه والعرض لح ه (١٣٩٧)
جزيرة مقدار جزء وربع وسطها عند طول لط ه والعرض م (١٣٩٨)
جزيرة مقدار جزء زربع وسطها عند طول م م والعرض لط ن (١٣٩٩) -
جزيرة مقدار نصف جزء وسطها عند طول لط ه والعرض لو ه (١٤٠٠) -
جزيرة مقدار ربع جزء وسطها عند طول لح ه والعرض لد كه (١٤٠١) -
جزيرة مقدار ربع جزء وسطها عند طول لح ن والعرض لد كه (١٤٠٢) -

جزيرة مقدار ثلثى جزء وسطها عند طول م ى والعرض لد كه (١٢٠٣) ـ جزيرة مقدار ربع جزء وسطها عند طول ما ل والعرض له ل (١٢٠٤) ـ جزيرة قرينوس مقدار جزئين فى جزء وسطها عند طول مب كه والعرض لو كه (١٢٠٥) [٩٢٠] ـ جزيرة شامس مقدار جزئين فى جزء وسطها عند طول مب ه والعرض لح ى (١٢٠٦) [٩٢١] ـ جزيرة قرقارا مقدار جزءين فى جزء وسطها عند طول مد كه والعرض لد كه (١٢٠٧) [٩٢٢] ـ جزيرة فيها ~~مينة~~ مدينة اولها عند طول مه ن* والعرض لد ه (١٢٠٨) [٩٢٣] /تمر على صورة الطيلسان تمر بعرض لح ه (١٢٠٩) [٩٢٤] وتصير الى طول مط ه والعرض لد ه (١٢١٠) [٩٢٥] تمر الى طول مز ه والعرض لد كه (١٢١١)

[٩٢٦] مصب نهر وتمر الى الموضع الذى منه ابتدأنا وهو عند طول مه ن والعرض لد ه ـ خمس جزائر صغار مقدار سدس جزء سدس جزء فيما بين طول مز ن* (١٢١٢) الى طول ن ن (١٢١٣) وهى كلها على عرض لا ن* ـ جزيرة فيها مدينة اولها عند طول مط كه والعرض له ه (١٢١٤)

[٩٢٧] وتمر على صورة الطيلسان تمر بعرض لد م (١٢١٥) [٩٢٨] وتصير الى طول نا* كه والعرض له ل (١٢١٦) [٩٢٩] تمر الى طول نا ه والعرض لو ه (١٢١٧) [٩٥٠] تمر الى طول مط ل والعرض لو ه (١٢١٨) [٩٥١] تمر الى طول مط كه والعرض له ه وهو الموضع الذى

منه ابتدأنا - عشر جزائر صغار مقدار عشر جزء فى عشر جزء وموضعها فى مقدار جزء ونصف فى جزء ونصف وسط هذه الجزائر عند طول ن كه والعرض لز* كه (١٤١٩) - جزيرة كيوس مقدار جزء ونصف فى جزء وسطها عند طول نا كه والعرض لج* مه (١٤٢٠) [٩٥٢] - جزيرة خونيس مقدار جزء وربع فى نصف جزء وسطها عند طول نا م والعرض لب* ه (١٤٢١) [٩٥٣] - جزيرة مقدار ربع جزء وسطها عند طول نج* ه والعرض لج* ل (١٤٢٢) - جزيرة مقدار ربع جزء وسطها عند طول ند ه والعرض لج* ل (١٤٢٣) - جزيرة مقدار ربع جزء وسطها عند طول ند ه والعرض لد ل (١٤٢٤) - جزيرة قبرس فيها ثلث مدن اولها عند طول ند ن والعرض له ى (١٤٢٥) [٩٥٤] تمر الى طول نه ه والعرض لد ى (١٤٢٦) [٩٥٥] تمر الى طول نح مه (١٤٢٧) [٩٥٦] وتمر على صورة الطيلسان تمر بطول نط ه (١٤٢٨) [٩٥٧] وتصير الى موضع طوله نح م والعرض له يه* (١٤٢٩) [٩٥٨] تمر الى الموضع الذى منه ابتدأنا وهو عند طول ند ن والعرض له ى - جزيرة اولها عند طول مو ن والعرض لط ى (١٤٣٠) [٩٥٩] تمر الى طول مز* ل والعرض لو ن (١٤٣١) [٩٦٠] وتمر على صورة الطيلسان تمر بطول مح ن (١٤٣٢) [٩٦١] وتصير الى موضعه الذى منه ابتدأنا وهو عند طول مو ن والعرض لط ى - جزيرة مقدار ثلث جزء وسطها عند طول مح ه والعرض م ل (١٤٣٣) -

جزائر بحر القلزم

جزيرة مقدار ثلثة ارباع جزء وسطها عند طول نح* م والعرض كوى (١٢٣٤) [٩٦٢] - جزيرة مقدار ثلثى جزء وسطها عند طول سه والعرض كد م (١٢٣٥) [٩٦٣] - جزيرة مقدار ثلثى جزء وسطها عند طول س ن والعرض كو ل (١٢٣٦) - جزيرة مقدار ثلثى جزء وسطها عند طول سب كه والعرض كد ل (١٢٣٧) - جزيرة مقدار ربع جزء وسطها عند طول سه والعرض كا كه (١٢٣٨) - جزيرة مقدار ثلثى جزء وسطها عند طول نط م والعرض يط كه (١٢٣٩) [٩٧٠] - جزيرة مقدار/ نصف جزء وسطها عند طول س ل والعرض يز* م (١٢٤٠) - جزيرة مقدار ربع جزء وسطها عند طول نح ن والعرض يح ه (١٢٤١) - جزيرة مقدار ثلث جزء وسطها عند طول سج* ل والعرض كج* ل (١٢٤٢) [٩٦٤] - جزيرة مقدار ربع جزء وسطها عند طول سب* م والعرض كه م (١٢٤٣) [٩٦٥] - جزيرة مقدار جزء وسطها عند طول س ل والعرض يه* ن* (١٢٤٤) [٩٦٦] - جزيرة مقدار ثلثى جزء وسطها عند طول س ل والعرض يج* ن (١٢٤٥) [٩٦٧] جزيرة مقدار نصف جزء وسطها عند طول سب* ه والعرض يج* ى (١٢٤٦) - جزيرة مقدار ثلث جزء وسطها عند طول س ل و العرض ى كه (١٢٤٧) [٩٦٨] - جزيرة مقدار نصف جزء وسطها عند طول سب* ى والعرض ى ى (١٢٤٨) [٩٦٩] -

T 843

الجزائر التى فى البحر الأخضر والسند والهند والصين -

جزيرة مقدار ربع جزء وسطها عند طول سوى والعرض ط ى (١٢٤٩)- جزيرة مقدار نصف جزء وسطها عند طول سز ل والعرض وم (١٢٥٠) [٩٧١] - جزيرة مقدار ثلثى جزء وسطها عند طول سح كه والعرض ح كه (١٢٥١) [٩٧٢] - جزيرة مقدار ربع جزء وسطها عند طول ع كه والعرض ز* ى (١٢٥٢) - جزيرة اولها عند طول عد ل والعرض ح كه (١٢٥٣) [٩٧٣] تمر الى طول عز*ه والعرض يا*ه / (١٢٥٤) [٩٧٤] تمر الى طول عح ه والعرض ط ه (١٢٥٥) [٩٧٥] وتصير الى الموضع الذى ابتدأنا منه وهو عند طول عد ل والعرض ح كه - سبع جزائر مقدار ربع جزء الى نصف جزء كلها مقدار ثلثة اجزاء وسطها عند طول فب*ه والعرض يو* ل (١٢٥٦) - جزيرة الميذ وهى الكرل فيها ثلث مدن وسطها عند طول فز* ه والعرض يب* ه (١٢٥٧) [٩٧٦] وهى تحيط بالمدن التى فيها وبمصب انهارها وبجميع ما فيها - جزيرة مقدار جزء ونصف فى مثله وسطها عند طول ص ل والعرض يز* ل (١٢٥٨) - جزيرة مقدار ثلثة اجزاء فى جزء وربع وسطها عند طول صه ل والعرض يح* كه (١٢٥٩) [٩٧٧] - جزيرة مقدار

نصف جزء وسطها عند طول قاى والعرض يح* ه (١٢٦٠) جزيرة مقدار نصف جزء وسطها عند طول صاى والعرض يج* ه (١٢٦١) - جزيرة مقدار نصف جزء وسطها عند طول صط ل والعرض يج* ن (١٢٦٢) - جزيرة مقدار ثلث جزء وسطها عند طول قاى والعرض ح ه (١٢٦٣) - جزيرة مقدار نصف جزء وسطها عند طول قج* ى والعرض يز* م (١٢٦٤) جزيرة مدورة مقدار اربعة اجزاء وربع فى مثله وسطها عند طول قا ه والعرض خط الاستواء (١٢٦٥) [٩٧٨] - جزيرة مقدار جزء ونصف فى جزء وربع وسطها عند طول قد* ه والعرض يه* كه (١٢٦٦) - جزيرة مقدار جزء ونصف / فى جزء وسطها عند طول قد* م والعرض يب* ى (١٢٦٧) - جزيرة مقدار جزءين وربع فى عرض جزء ونصف وسطها عند طول قا* ه والعرض ح ه (١٢٦٨) - جزيرة مقدار ثلثى جزء وسطها عند طول قز* ل والعرض يب* م (١٢٦٩) - جزيرة مقدار ثلثى جزء وسطها عند طول قى م والعرض يج* ى (١٢٧٠) [٩٧٩] - جزيرة مقدار نصف جزء وسطها عند طول قى م والعرض ح ه (١٢٧١) - جزيرة مربعة ثلثة اجزاء فى ثلثة اجزاء وسطها عند طول قط ه والعرض ب* ه (١٢٧٢) [٩٨٠] - جزيرة مقدار جزء وسطها عند طول قيب* ل والعرض ح ه (١٢٧٣) - جزيرة مقدار جزء وربع فى جزء وسطها عند طول قيد* كه والعرض ط م (١٢٧٤) - جزيرة مقدار ثلثى جزء وسطها عند طول قيد* ل

والعرض يا* م (١٢٧٥) - جزيرة مقدار جزء فى مثله وسطها عند طول قيز* ل
والعرض يب* م (١٢٧٦) - جزيرة مقدار سدس جزء وسطها عند طول قط ه
والعرض خلف الاستواء ب* ه (١٢٧٧) [٩٨١] - جزيرة مقدار ربع جزء
وسطها عند طول قى ه والعرض ج* ه خلف الاستواء (١٢٧٨) - جزيرة
مقدار جزء ونصف فى جزء وسطها عند طول قيب* ه والعرض د ه خلف
الاستواء (١٢٧٩) - جزيرة مقدار جزء ونصف فى مثله وسطها عند طول قيد ل
والعرض د كه خلف الاستواء (١٢٨٠) [٩٨٢] - جزيرة مقدار جزء وربع فى
مثله وسطها عند طول قيج* م والعرض ز* ه خلف الاستواء (١٢٨١) - جزيرة
العقارب اولها عند طول قيج* ه والعرض ط ه خلف الاستواء (١٢٨٢)
[٩٨٣] تمر/ على صورة الطيلسان تمرعلى طول قيب* ن* (١٢٨٣) [٩٨٤]
وتصير الى طول قيج* ه والعرض ى ه خلف الاستواء (١٢٨٤) [٩٨٥]
تمر الى طول قيد* م والعرض ى ى خلف الاستواء (١٢٨٥) [٩٨٦]
وتمر الى طول قيه* ه والعرض يا ه خلف الاستواء (١٢٨٦) [٩٨٧]
تمر الى طول قكاك والعرض يا* ه خلف الاستواء (١٢٨٧) [٩٨٨]
تمر الى طول قيط* ل والعرض ى كه خلف الاستواء (١٢٨٨) [٩٨٩] تمر
الى طول قيط* م والعرض ح م خلف الاستواء (١٢٨٩) [٩٩٠] تمر الى
طول قكا ه والعرض ح ل خلف الاستواء (١٢٩٠) [٩٩١] تمر الى طول
قيط* ه والعرض زن* خلف الاستواء (١٢٩١) [٩٩٢] تمر الى طول قيه* ه

و العرض ط ه خلف الاستواء (١٢٩٢) [٩٩٣] و تصير الى موضعه الذى ابتدأنا منه وهو عند طول قيج* ه و العرض ط ه خلف الاستواء ۔

جزيرة سرنديب اولها عند طول قيو* كه و العرض على خط الاستواء (١٢٩٣) [٩٩٤] وتصير الى مصب نهر اروس وتصير الى طول قيح* ه و العرض خلف خط الاستواء ج* كه (١٢٩٤) [٩٩٥] وتمرعلى صورة الطيلسان تمر بعرض ج* كه خلف خط الاستواء (١٢٩٥) [٩٩٦] وتصير الى اسفل مدينة اغنا* مدينة القمر عند طول قكا ل و العرض ج* ه خلف الاستواء (١٢٩٦) [٩٩٧] تمر على صورة الطيلسان تمر بعرض ج* كه خلف / الاستواء (١٢٩٧) [٩٩٨] وتصير الى برقانا عند طول قكد* ل و العرض ب* ن* خلف الاستواء (١٢٩٨) [٩٩٩] وتمرعلى صورة الطيلسان الى مصب نهر برس وتمر من نهر برس الى طول قكه* ى و العرض د ى (١٢٩٩) [١٠٠٠] وتمر الى ركن مدينة فرسقورى* عند طول قكد* كه و العرض ه ه (١٥٠٠) [١٠٠١] وتمر الى طول قكه* ى و العرض ه ل (١٥٠١) [١٠٠٢] تمر الى طول قكه ه و العرض و ن (١٥٠٢) [١٠٠٣] تمر بمصب نهر جنجيس* وتمر بمصب نهر ثاسس عند ركن مدينة قلماذى* وتمر من هناك على صورة الطيلسان تمر بعرض يب* ل (١٥٠٣) [١٠٠٤] وتصير الى طول قيط* ه

والعرض يب* ة (١٥٠٤) [١٠٠٥] تمر الى طول قيح* كه والعرض ول (١٥٠٥) [١٠٠٦] وتمر مماس لغيره وتصير الى الموضع الذى منه ابتدأنا وهو عند طول قيو* كه والعرض على خط الاستواء -

ثلث جزائر مقدار جزء جزء من طول قيط* ة (١٥٠٦) الى طول قكد* ل (١٥٠٧) اوساطها على عرض ، ة خلف الاستواء - جزيرة مقدار جزءين فى جزءين وسطها عند طول قكط* ل والعرض ، ل (١٥٠٨) [١٠٠٧] - جزيرة مقدار جزء وسطها عند طول قلج* ة والعرض يا* ى (١٥٠٩) جزيرة مقدار جزءين وربع فى جزءين وسطها عند طول قلج* ل والعرض ول (١٥١٠) - عشر جزائر مقدار جزء جزء من طول قكط* ة (١٥١١) الى طول قلد* ة (١٥١٢) وسط كلها عند طول قلب* ة والعرض ب* ة خلف/الاستواء (١٥١٣) - جزيرة مدورة مقدار جزءين فى مثلها وسطها عند طول قلب* ة والعرض ح ل خلف الاستواء (١٥١٤) [١٠٠٨] - جزيرة العراة مربعة مقدار اربعة اجزاء فى ثلثة اجزاء وسطها عند طول قلزل والعرض يج* ة (١٥١٥) [١٠٠٩] حدودها مصب انهارها - جزيرة الزنج الذين يأكلون الناس مربعة مقدار اربعة اجزاء ونصف فى اربعة اجزاء ونصف وسطها عند طول قلح* ة والعرض ج* ة (١٥١٦) [١٠١٠] وحدها يمر بمصب انهارها - جزيرة مقدار جزءين فى جزء ونصف وسطها

عند طول قمب* ه والعرض ح كه (١٥١٧) [١٠١١] ـ خمس جزائر مقدار
ثلثى جزء ثلثى جزء فيما بين طول قم* ن* (١٥١٨) الى طول قمد* كه
(١٥١٩) وسطها عند طول قمب* ل والعرض ب* ه خلف الاستواء (١٥٢٠) ـ
ثلث جزائر مقدار جزء جزء فيما بين طول قما* ل (١٥٢١) الى طول قمه* كه
(١٥٢٢) وسطها عند طول قمج* كه* والعرض ط ه خلف الاستواء (١٥٢٣)
ثلث جزائر مقدار جزء جزء فيما بين طول قمو* ه (١٥٢٤) الى طول قن* ه
(١٥٢٥) وسطها عند طول قمح* ه والعرض د ه خلف الاستواء (١٥٢٦) ـ
جزيرة مقدار جزءين وربع فى جزءين وسطها عند طول قنه* كه والعرض ج* ه
(١٥٢٧) ـ جزيرة مدورة مقدار جزء ونصف فى مثله وسطها عند طول قنو* ه
والعرض على الاستواء (١٥٢٨) ـ جزيرة مدورة مقدار جزءين فى جزءين وسطها
عند طول قنج* ه والعرض د كه خلف الاستواء (١٥٢٩) ـ جزيرة / الفضه اولها
من طول قند كه والعرض ٠ م خلف الاستواء (١٥٣٠) [١٠١٢] تمر الى
طول قند* ه والعرض ح م خلف الاستواء (١٥٣١) [١٠١٣] تمر الى طول
قنط* ل والعرض ط ه خلف الاستواء (١٥٣٢) [١٠١٤] تمر الى طول
قنط* ل والعرض د كه خلف الاستواء (١٥٣٣) [١٠١٥] تمر الى الموضع
الذى منه بدأنا وهوعند طول قند* كه والعرض ٠ م خلف الاستواء ـ

الجزائر التى فى بحر البصرة

جزيرة مقدار جزء وسطها عند طول عوه والعرض كح ه (١٥٣۴) -
جزيرة مقدار جزء وسطها عند طول عوه والعرض كد م (١٥٣٥) [١٠١٦] -
جزيرة مقدار جزء وسطها عند طول عح كه والعرض كو ل (١٥٣٦) [١٠١٧] -
جزيرة مقدار جزء وسطها عند طول ف* ه والعرض كد ل (١٥٣٧) [١٠١٨] -
جزيرة مقدار ثلثى جزء وسطها عند طول فا* ه والعرض كد كه (١٥٣٨)
[١٠١٩] - جزيرة مقدار جزء وسطها عند طول فب* ه والعرض كد كه (١٥٣٩)
[١٠٢٠] - جزيرة مقدار جزء وسطها عند طول فب* ه والعرض كز م (١٥۴٠)
[١٠٢١] - ثلث جزائر مقدار جزء جزء فيما بين طول فد* ه (١٥۴١) الى طول
فز* ل (١٥۴٢) وسط كلها عند طول فه* مه والعرض كو ه (١٥۴٣) -

جزائر بحر جرجان وطبرستان

/ جزيرة مقدار جزءين فى جزء ونصف وسطها عند طول عط ل والعرض مو ه
(١٥۴۴) [١٠٢٢] - جزيرة مقدار جزءين فى جزء وسطها عند طول فد* ه والعرض
مد م (١٥۴٥) [١٠٢٣] - جزيرة مقدار جزءين فى جزء وسطها عند طول فه* ن
والعرض مح ل (١٥۴٦) - جزيرة مقدار جزءين فى ثلثى جزء وسطها عند طول
فج* ه والعرض مز ل (١٥۴٧) [١٠٢۴] -

المواضع التى تكتب فيها حدود البلدان

بلاد نيفل الداخلة وسط الكتاب عند طول كوه والعرض ه ل خلف الاستواء (١٥٤٨) [٤٩٧] -غانه قوم يسمون اغرسطينن وسط الكتاب عند طول ماه والعرض كه ل (١٥٤٩) [٤٩٨] - بلاد الدملى التى لايكون فيها المطر وسط الكتاب عند طول مد ل والعرض ه ه (١٥٥٠) [٤٩٩] - بلاد ليبوانى الداخلة وسط كتابها عند طول كه ه والعرض كا ل (١٥٥١) [٥٠٠] -بلاد مملكة البربر وسط الكتاب عند طول كوه / والعرض يط* ه (١٥٥٢) [٥٠١] - بلاد العربية العامرة وهى بلاد اليمن واليمامة والبحرين وعمان وسط كتابها عند طول عج ه والعرض يط ه (١٥٥٣) [٥٠٢] - بلاد السند وسط كتابها عند طول فح* ل والعرض كب* م (١٥٥٤) [٥٠٣] بلاد الهند التى خارج من نهر جنجس وسط كتابها عند طول قن* ه وللعرض كح ل (١٥٥٥) [٥٠٤] -بلاد الصين وسط كتا*بها عند طول قسب* ل والعرض يو* ل (١٥٥٦) [٥٠٥] -بلاد طنجة وسط كتابها عند طول يا ه والعرض لب ه (١٥٥٧) [٥٠٦] -بلاد مرطانيه وسط كتابها عند طول كه ه والعرض كز* ه (١٥٥٨) [٥٠٧] -بلاد افريقية وسط كتابها عند طول لد ل والعرض كو ل (١٥٥٩) [٥٠٨] -بلاد مرماوقى وسطها عند طول مح ه والعرض

كزل (١٥٦٠) [٥٠٩] ـ بلاد مدين وسطها عند طول سب والعرض ل كه

(١٥٦١) [٥١٠] ـ بلاد كرمان وسطها عند طول صو ء والعرض كح ل

(١٥٦٢) [٥١١] ـ برية كرمان وسطها عند طول صوة والعرض كط م

(١٥٦٣) [٥١٢] ـ بلاد كابل وسط كتابها عند طول قا ل والعرض كطة

(١٥٦٤) [٥١٣] ـ بلاد سوريه وهى الشام وسطها عند طول سهة والعرض

لبة (١٥٦٥) [٥١٤] ـ بلاد فارس وسطها عند طول فـ* والعرض لج* ل

(١٥٦٦) [٥١٥] ـ بلاد هراة وسطها عند طول فو*ة والعرض له ن /

(١٥٦٧) [٥١٦] ـ بلاد الأندلس وسطها عند طول ى والعرض لزم

(١٥٦٨) [٥١٧] ـ بلاد ارمن وسطها عند طول مهة والعرض لح مه (١٥٦٩)

[٥١٨] ـ بلاد لوقيه وسطها عند طول ند*ة والعرض لح ل (١٥٧٠)

[٥١٩] ـ بلاد كيليقيه وسطها عند طول نزة والعرض لز ل (١٥٧١) [٥٢٠]

بلاد الموصل وسطها عند طول سح ن والعرض لحة (١٥٧٢) [٥٢١] ـ

بلاد لسطانا وسطها عند طول ح ل والعرض ما كه (١٥٧٣) [٥٢٢] ـ

بلاد اسفانيه* وسطها عند طول ح ل والعرض مب كه (١٥٧٤) [٥٢٣] ـ

بلاد تيرسنا وسطها عند طول كدة والعرض مح ل (١٥٧٥) [٥٢٤] ـ

بلاد افليقيه وسطها عند طول لوة والعرض مد ن (١٥٧٦) [٥٢٥] ـ

بلاد ماقيدونيه* وسطها عند طول مب*ة والعرض مج ل (١٥٧٧) [٥٢٦] ـ

بلاد موسيا الفوقانية وسطها عند طول مد ل والعرض مد ه (١٥٧٨) [٥٢٧] ـ
بلاد موسيا السفلية وسطها عند طول مو ه والعرض مد ل (١٥٧٩) [٥٢٨] ـ
بلاد برقه وسطها عند طول مز* ه والعرض مب م (١٥٨٠) [٥٢٩] ـ/ بلاد
اسيه وسطها عند طول نب ل والعرض مج ل (١٥٨١) [٥٣٠] ـ بلادعلاطى
وسطها عند طول نو ل والعرض مع ه (١٥٨٢) [٥٣١] ـ بلاد قباد وقيه
وسطها عند طول نو* ل والعرض ما ه (١٥٨٣) [٥٣٢] ـ بلاد آذربيجان
وسطها عند طول عج م والعرض ما ل (١٥٨۴) [٥٣٣] ـ بلاد الشاش وطاربند
وسطها عند طول صح ه والعرض مب* ه (١٥٨٥) [٥٣۴] ـ بلاد ياجوج
وسطها عند طول قسز* ل والعرض مد ه (١٥٨٦) [٥٣٥] ـ بلاد سطانيا
وسطها عند طول كه ل والعرض مو ى (١٥٨٧) [٥٣٦] ـ بلاد لورسوسره
وسطها عند طول كب* م والعرض مو م (١٥٨٨) [٥٣٧] ـ بلاد اطيا
وسطها عند طول لا ى والعرض مه ى (١٥٨٩) [٥٣٨] ـ بلاد يلورقيون
واماطيه وسطها عند طول مب* ه والعرض مه ل (١٥٩٠) [٥٣٩] ـ بلاد
سوسه وسطها عند طول نب كه والعرض مه ه (١٥٩١) [٥۴٠] ـ بلاد
ملطا علاطيه وسطها عند طول كو ل والعرض مط ن* (١٥٩٢) [٥۴١] ـ
بلاد عرمانيا وهى ارض الصقالبة وسطها عند طول لو م والعرض نب ه (١٥٩٣)
[٥۴٢] ـ بلادسمرنقى وهى الجزيرة المفتوحة الى البر وسطها عند طول ما م

والعرض سا ه (١٥٩٤) [٥٤٣] ـبلاد غابة ارقونيوس وسطها عند طول ما ه والعرض نج* ه (١٥٩٥) [٥٤٤] ـبلاد سرماطيه وهى ارض برجان وسطها عند طول مه ه والعرض نب ه (١٥٩٦ [٥٤٥] ـبلاد التيز* وسطها عند طول نز* ه والعرض نج* ه (١٥٩٧) [٥٥١] - جزيرة طوقيا وهى متصلة بالتيز وسطها عند طول نح* ل والعرض نج* ل (١٥٩٨) [٥٥٢] ـبلاد سرماطيه وهى ارض اللان وسطها عند طول عج ه والعرض نط* ل (١٥٩٩) [٥٤٦] - بلاد اسقونيا وهى ارض الترك وسطها عند طول قيد* ه والعرض نز ل (١٦٠٠) [٥٤٧] ـبلاد اسقوثيا وهى ارض التغر غز وسطها عند طول قمج* ه والعرض نط* ل (١٦٠١) [٥٤٨] ـبلاد سيرلقى وهى ارض سينستان وسطها عند طول قنب* ه والعرض ند* ل (١٦٠٢) [٥٤٩] ـبلاد ماجوج عند طول ~~عند طول~~ قا ل والعرض نح* ه (١٦٠٣) [٥٥٠] -

انهار* والعيون التى خلف خط الاستواء

عين تخرج من جهل الهه من خلف خط الاستواء من طول ل ل وعرض ه ة (١٦٠٤) [٢٢٣٠] فتمر الى طول كز ة وعرض ج* ل (١٦٠٥) [٢٢٣١] ثم تمر الى البحر فى الاقليم الأول عند طول يط* ة وعرض و ى (١٦٠٦) [٢٢٣٢] -

نيل مصر ومايقع اليه من العيون والأنهار - بطيحتان مدورتان قطر كل واحدة خمسة اجزاء مركز الأولى عند طول ن* ة والعرض ز* ة (١٦٠٧) [١٥٠٣] ومركز الثانية عند طول نز* ة والعرض ز* ة (١٦٠٨) [١٥٠٤] ينصب الى الأولى خمسة انهار من جهل القمر مبتدا النهر الأول عند طول مح ة (١٦٠٩) [١٥٠٥] والثانى عند طول مط ة (١٦١٠) [١٥٠٦] والثالث عند طول ن ة (١٦١١) [١٥٠٧] والرابع عند طول نا ة (١٦١٢) [١٥٠٨] والخامس عند طول نب ة (١٦١٣) [١٥٠٩] - ويخرج من جهل القمر ايضاً خمسة انهار الى البطيحة الثانية مبتدأ النهر الأول عند طول نه كه (١٦١٤) [١٥١٠] والثانى عند نو* كه (١٦١٥) [١٥١١] والثالث عند نزكه (١٦١٦) [١٥١٢] والرابع عند نح* كه (١٦١٧) [١٥١٣] والخامس عند / نط* كه (١٦١٨) [١٥١٤] -يخرج من هذه البطيحتين

من كل واحدة اربعة انهار الى بطيحة مدورة فى اقليم الأول قطر هذه البطية جزآن ومركزها عند طول نج* ل والعرض من الاقليم الأول ب ة (١٦١٩) [١٥١٥] - مبتدأ النهر الأول من البطيحة الأولى عند طول مح م (١٦٢٠) [١٥١٦] والثانى عند طول مط ل (١٦٢١) [١٥١٧] والثالث عند طول نا يه (١٦٢٢) [١٥١٨] مجتمعان الثانى والثالث عند طول نب ة والعرض خلف الاستواء ا ة (١٦٢٣) [١٥١٩] ثم يمر الى البطيحة التى ذكرنا ها نهر واحد والنهر الرابع عند طول نب ة (١٦٢٤) [١٥٢٠] - والنهر الأول الذى يجى من البطيحة الثانية الى الصغيرة ايضاً مبتدأه عند طول نه ل (١٦٢٥) [١٥٢١] والثانى عند طول نو* كه (١٦٢٦) [١٥٢٢] والثالث عند طول نح ة (١٦٢٧) [١٥٢٣] يلتقى الثانى والثالث عند طول نو ة والعرض خلف الاستواء ا ة (١٦٢٨) [١٥٢٤] ثم يمر الى البطيحة التى ذكرناها نهر واحد والنهر الرابع عند طول نط ة (١٦٢٩) [١٥٢٥] كل هذه الأنهار يصير الى البطيحة الصغيرة مصب كل واحد غير مماس للآخر - ثم يخرج من هذه البطيحة الصغيرة نهر عظيم وهو نيل مصر فيمر بالسودان وعلوه وزغاوه وفزان والنوبة فيمر بدنقلة مدينة النوبة عند طول نب* كه والعرض من الاقليم الأول ب ة من خلفه الى خط الاستواء او من خط الاستواء اليه يه ة (١٦٣٠) [١٥٢٦] فيمر النيل فيقطع خط الاقليم / الأول عند طول نج* ة وعرض

يو* كه (١٦٣١) [١٥٢٧] ويمرحتى يجوز خط اقليم الأول بجزء ونصف على
سمته (١٦٣٢) [١٥٢٨] ثم يعدل الى طول نب ه والعرض يح* م
(١٦٣٣) [١٥٢٩] ثم يعدل الى طول نا ه والعرض يز* ه (١٦٣٤)
[١٥٣٠] ثم يعدل الى طول ن ه والعرض يز ل (١٦٣٥) [١٥٣١]
ثم يعدل الى طول ن كه والعرض يح* كه (١٦٣٦) [١٥٣٢] ثم يعدل
الى طول نب* ل والعرض يط* م (١٦٣٧) [١٥٣٣] ثم يمر فيصير الى
مدينة ملوى عند طول نا ل والعرض يط* كه (١٦٣٨) [١٥٣٤] ثم يمر
فيصير الى مدينة اسوان مماس لها عند طول نه* ل والعرض كب ل
(١٦٣٩) [١٥٣٥] ثم يعدل الى طول نج* ه وعرض كد ه (١٦٤٠)
[١٥٣٦] مماس لجهل اليوا ثم يعدل الى طول نه* ل والعرض كد كه
(١٦٤١) [١٥٣٧] ثم يمر فيقع فى الاقليم الثالث يماس فى بعض المواضع
جهل المقطم والمدن عليه كما كتبنا من طولها وعرضها ثم يمر الى مصر مماس
لها عند طول ند ل والعرض كط يه (١٦٤٢) [١٥٣٨] ثم يفترق من
مصر الى البحر فى خلجان سبعة ـ الأول منها يمر الى الاسكندرية عند طول
نا ل (١٦٤٣) [١٥٣٩] ـ ويخرج من هذا الخليج خليجان الأول
منهما عند طول نا م (١٦٤٤) [١٥٤٠] والآخر عند طول نج* ه
(١٦٤٥) [١٥٤١] ـ ومصب الخليج / الثانى الذى يخرج من مصر الى البحر

عند طول نج* ه (١٦٤٦) [١٥٤٢] و الثالث عند طول نج* ل (١٦٤٧) [١٥٤٣] و الرابع عند طول نج* م (١٦٤٨) [١٥٤٤] و الخامس عند طول نج* ن* (١٦٤٩) [١٥٤٥] و السادس عند طول ند كه (١٦٥٠) [١٥٤٦] و السابع عند طول ند ل (١٦٥١) [١٥٤٧] و هناك دمياط ـ

صفة العين التى على خط الاستواء التى تصب الى نيل مصر ـ وعين مدورة مركزها على خط الاستواء ومصبها الى النيل عند مدينة النوبة قطر هذه العين ثلثة اجزاء مركزها عند طول سب ه (١٦٥٢) [١٥٤٨] يخرج منها نهر عند طول سا ل. (١٦٥٣) [١٥٤٩] مصبه فى النيل عند طول نج* ه و العرض يو* كه (١٦٥٤) [١٥٥٠] مماس للاقليم الأول وخليج فيما بين نهر هذه العين و النيل فوق مدينة النوبة ـ

عين فى جزيرة الفضة فى بحر الصين عند طول قند م و العرض ح ل خلف خط الاستواء (١٦٥٥) [٢٢٣٣] يخرج منها من موضع واحد ثلثة انهار الأوسط منها يمر بركن المدينة التى فى الجزيرة و يمر الى البحر عند طول قنط* م و العرض د ل (١٦٥٦) [٢٢٣٤] و النهر الأول يصب فى البحر عند طول قند* م و العرض ه كه (١٦٥٧) [٢٢٣٥] والثالث يصب فى البحر عند طول قنط* ن و العرض ز* مه (١٦٥٨) [٢٢٣٦] ـعين فى جزيرة

الفضة فى البحر المظلم عند طول قصب* ل والعرض ، كه خلف خط الاستواء (١٦٥٩) [٢٢٣٧] يخرج منها نهران يصبان فى البحر مصب الأول عند طول قسط م والعرض ح كه (١٦٦٠) [٢٢٣٨] والثانى عند طول قج* م والعرض و م (١٦٦١) [٢٢٣٩] -

الاقليم الأول وما فيه من العيون والأنهار-

عين فى جبل قاقس يخرج منها نهر درطوس يصب فى البحر اول النهر عند طول كو ل والعرض يا* ه (١٦٦٢) [١٦٨٤] وآخره عند طول ى كه والعرض يد* ه (١٦٦٣) [١٦٨٥] -عين فى جبل ثلا يخرج منها نهر مصبه فى نهر درطوس اوله عند طول لز ل والعرض ط م (١٦٦٤) [١٦٨٦] فيمر الى طول كح ه والعرض يز* ل (١٦٦٥) [١٦٨٧] ثم يمر الى طول كا مه ينعرج قليلاً الى مدينة شمنورلق والعرض يز* ه (١٦٦٦) [١٦٨٨] ثم يمر فيصب فى نهر درطوس عند طول يز* ه والعرض يب* ل (١٦٦٧) [١٦٨٩] -عين فى اقليم الثانى يخرج منها نهر يصب فى هذا النهر اوله عند طول لد ل والعرض يز* كه (١٦٦٨) [١٦٩٠] ومصبه عند طول كح ه والعرض يز كه (١٦٦٩) [١٦٩١] -عين تقع ايضاً فى النهر الأولى اولها

فى جهل سرعاطوس عند طول كط ل والعرض كه ة (١٦٧٠) [١٦٩٢] تمر الى بطيحة صغيرة مركزها عند طول كع ة والعرض يح* ل (١٦٧١) [١٦٩٣] وتمر فتقع فى النهر الذى وصفناه عند طول كز* ل والعرض يز ل (١٦٧٢) [١٦٩٤] - عين فى / جهل تصب فى النهر الأول ايضاً اول العين عند طول كد ة والعرض كه ل (١٦٧٣) [١٦٩٥] ومصبها فى النهر عند طول كوكه والعرض يح* كه (١٦٧٤) [١٦٩٦] تمر بمدينة بغيرا - وعين ايضاً تصب فى النهر الأول اولها عند طول يز* ة والعرض يط* ل (١٦٧٥) [١٦٩٧] ومصبها فى النهر عند طول كا م والعرض يز* ة (١٦٧٦) [١٦٩٨] -

عين تخرج من جهل غانه مصبها فى البحر اول العين عند طول مد ل والعرض يا* م (١٦٧٧) [١٦٦٧] تمر الى طول لط ل والعرض يو* م (١٦٧٨) [١٦٦٨] ثم تمر بمدينة جرى الكبيرة الى جهل سرعاطوس قاطعة له عند طول لا ة (١٦٧٩) [١٦٦٩] تمر بجهل اصفر فتقطعه عند طول لا ة (١٦٨٠) [١٦٧٠] وتمر الى القيروان مماس لها عند طول لا ة وتصب فى البحر عند طول لا ل والعرض لب* م (١٦٨١) [١٦٧١] - ويقع فى هذا النهر نهر من عينين يقال لهما بحيرات السلاحف احداهما عند طول مه ة والعرض

كب* كه (١٦٨٢) [١٦٧٢] والثانية عند طول موكه والعرض كب ه (١٦٨٣)
[١٦٧٣] يخرج من كل واحدة نهرفيلتقيان عند طول مه ل والعرض كا ه
(١٦٨٤) [١٦٧٤] ويصيران نهرا واحدا فيصب فى الأول عند طول لط م
والعرض يو* م (١٦٨٥) [١٦٧٥] -

نهريخرج من جهل باليس باليمن عند طول سزكه والعرض يد* ه (١٦٨٦)
[١٦٦٣] يمربصنعاء وبمدينة مارا ويصب فى البحر عند طول سب ن
والعرض يو* ه (١٦٨٧) / [١٦٦٤] -ونهريخرج من هذا الجهل ايضاً
عند طول سزكه والعرض يد* مه (١٦٨٨) [١٦٩٩] ويصب فى البحرعند
طول سج* والعرض يو* م (١٦٨٩) [١٧٠٠] -نهريخرج من جهل عند
طول سزم والعرض يو* (١٦٩٠) [١٦٦٥] يمربجرش وسبأ ومهرة
ويصب فى البحر عند طول سج ى والعرض يط* ه (١٦٩١) [١٦٦٦] -
عين لا تجرىعند مدينة مبس الطول سح ل والعرض يج* ل (١٦٩٢) -
عين على الاقليم الأول عند طول عو م (١٦٩٣) [١٧٠١] يخرج منها نهر
قونيسس يمربمدينة سرا ويصب فى البحر عند طول عه ط والعرض يد* ه
(١٦٩٤) [١٧٠٢] -عين فى جزيرة الميذ عند طول فة* ه والعرض يد* ه

(١٦٩٥) [١٧٠٣] يخرج منها نهران احدهما يمر بمدينتين ويصب فى البحر عند طول فه* ل والعرض ط ل (١٦٩٦) [١٧٠٤] والآخر يمر بمدينة ويصب فى البحر عند طول فط* ه والعرض يب* ل (١٦٩٧) [١٧٠٥] ـ نهر يخرج من جبل مالا عند طول قيط* ل والعرض د ه (١٦٩٨) [١٧٠٦] يمر بمدينة اموزى ويمر بساحل البحر الى بطيحة صغيرة عند طول قيز* ل والعرض و ى (١٦٩٩) [١٧٠٧] ـ نهر اروس يخرج من جبل مالا ايضاً عند طول قكا* ل والعرض ب* مه (١٧٠٠) [١٧٠٨] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول قيز م والعرض خلف الاستواء ب* م (١٧٠١) [١٧٠٩] ـ نهر مرس يخرج من جبل مالا ايضاً / عند طول قكج* ل والعرض ب* كه (١٧٠٢) [١٧١٠] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول قكه* كه والعرض ا مه خلف الاستواء (١٧٠٣) [١٧١١] ـ نهر جنجهس* يخرج من جبل ابا عند طول قكه* ن* والعرض ه يه* (١٧٠٤) [١٧١٢] يمر بمدينة ماخولون* ويصب فى البحر عند طول قكج* ه والعرض ح ه (١٧٠٥) [١٧١٣] ـ نهر ماسس من هذا الجبل ايضاً اوله عند طول قكا* ه والعرض ح ه (١٧٠٦) [١٧١٤] يمر بمدينة قلماذى* ويصب فى البحر عند طول قكا* ى والعرض يا* ه (١٧٠٧) [١٧١٥] ـ عين فى جزيرة العراة عند طول قلو ه والعرض يا م (١٧٠٨) [١٧١٦] يمر الى طول قلو* ه والعرض يج* ه (١٧٠٩) [١٧١٧] ثم

يخرج من هاهنا نهران يصبان فى البحر احدهما عند طول قلز ل والعرض
يا* ى (١٧١٠) [١٧١٨] ومصب الآخر عند طول قلح* ه والعرض يد ل
(١٧١١) [١٧١٩] ـ عين فى جزيرة الزنج اولها عند طول قلخ* ه ~~والعرض~~
والعرض د ل (١٧١٢) [١٧٢٠] ثم تصب فى البحر عند طول قلح* ه
والعرض ا ه (١٧١٣) [١٧٢١] ويخرج من هذا النهر نهر عند طول
قلح* ه والعرض ب* ه (١٧١٤) [١٧٢٢] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول قلو* ه
والعرض ب* ه (١٧١٥) [١٧٢٣] ـ نهر بيسوعس يخرج من عين فى جبل
منيدروس اوله عند طول قمز* م والعرض يو* ن* (١٧١٦) [١٧٢٤]
ويصب فى البحر عند طول قمز* ه والعرض يا* ل (١٧١٧) [١٧٢٥] /
نهر سالس يخرج من جبل منيدروس عند طول قمح* ه والعرض يو* ل
(١٧١٨) [١٧٢٦] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول قنب* كه والعرض ح ى
(١٧١٩) [١٧٢٧] ـ يخرج من هذا النهر نهر سورس يدخل فى جزيرة الذهبانيا
اوله عند طول قن* ه والعرض ى ه (١٧٢٠) [١٧٢٨] ومصبه فى البحر
عند طول قمز* ه والعرض ا يه* (١٧٢١) [١٧٢٩] ـ يخرج من نهر سورس
هذا نهران احدهما حوسان اوله عند طول قمط* ه والعرض ز* ه (١٧٢٢
[١٧٣٠] وآخره فى البحر عند طول قمه ل والعرض ه كه (١٧٢٣)
[١٧٣١] ـ والنهر الثانى اطانس اوله عند طول قمح* ل والعرض د ل

(١٤٢٤) [١٤٣٢] ومصبه فى البحرعند طول قنا* ل والعرض ا مه (١٤٢٥) [١٤٣٣] -

نهر سواس يخرج من جبل اروس احروسس وهو جبل الياقوت اوله عند طول قسط ل والعرض ، ه (١٤٢٦) [١٤٣٤] يمر هذا النهر بمدينة سوسه ومدينة لا اسم لها قرب خط الاستواء وبمدينة قطيفورا وبمدينة خلف خط الاستواء عرضها و مه (١٤٢٦/١) [١٤٣٥] ويصب فى البحر عند طول قسز* ه والعرض خلف الاستواء ط ه (١٤٢٧) [١٤٣٦] -يخرج من هذا النهر نهر ويرجع اليه اوله عند طول قسو* ه والعرض خلف الاستواء ا م (١٤٢٨) [١٤٣٧] يبلغ الى طول قسو* م والعرض ج* ه خلف الاستواء (١٤٢٩) [١٤٣٨] ومصبه عند طول قسه* م والعرض ، ه خلف الاستواء (١٤٣٠) [١٤٣٩] -

نهر اوطاسى يخرج من عين فى جزيرة الجواهر اول العين عند طول قد* ه والعرض / ، مه (١٤٣١) [١٤٤٠] يمر منها هذا النهر الى مدينة صلى ثم يرجع الى مدينة صلاى ثم يمر الى بطيحة مابين الجبل ومدينة مخلاى اول البطيحة عند عرض ، ى (١٤٣٢) وآخرها عند عرض د ى (١٤٣٣) -

الاقليم الثانى وما فيه من العيون والأنهار۔

نهر رودس يخرج من جبل اوله عند طول يه* هـ والعرض يح* كه
(١٤٣٤) [١٤٢١] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول ط كه والعرض يح* كه
(١٤٣٥) [١٤٢٢] ـ نهر نابلوس وهو نهر الحيات يخرج من جبل اوله عند
طول يه* هـ والعرض كه كه (١٤٣٦) [١٤٢٣] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول
ط م والعرض كه كه (١٤٣٧) [١٤٢٤] ـ نهر حوسوس يخرج من جبل
عند طول يه هـ والعرض كا مه (١٤٣٨) [١٤٢٥] ومصبه فى البحر
عند طول ط مه والعرض كا مه (١٤٣٩) [١٤٢٦] ـ نهر سانس يخرج من
جبل عند طول يه هـ والعرض كب* كه (١٤٤٠) [١٤٢٧] ومصبه فى البحر
عند طول ط هـ والعرض كج* مه (١٤٤١) [١٤٢٨] ـ نهر يخرج من جبل
عند طول كج* ى والعرض كب* ل (١٤٤٢) [١٤٢٩] ومصبه فى البحر
عند طول ط هـ والعرض كه م (١٤٤٣) [١٤٥٠] ـ نهر يخرج من جبل
سرجهس اوله عند طول/ لط كه والعرض كا هـ (١٤٤٤) [١٤٥١] يمر
بجبل رحوما فيقطعه بنصفين ويصب فى البحر عند مدينة ماون عند طول لط م
والعرض لب* هـ (١٤٤٥) [١٤٥٢] ـ نهر يخرج ايضاً من جبل سرجس
مصبه فى هذا النهر اوله عند طول ما مه والعرض كا هـ (١٤٤٦) [١٤٥٣]

ومصبه فى النهر عند طول م ه والعرض كد ه (١٤٤٧) [١٤٥٤] - عين عند طول ما ل والعرض يو* ل (١٤٤٨) [١٤٥٥] يخرج منها نهر الى بحيرة نوبا عند طول مد ه والعرض يد* م (١٤٤٩) [١٤٥٦] والبحيرة مقدار نصف جزء - عين اولها عند طول سط م والعرض يح* ل (١٤٥٠) [١٤٥٧] تمر بعماله ومصبها فى البحر عند طول سج* ى والعرض كه ه (١٤٥١) [١٤٥٨] -نهر لادو يخرج من عين اولها عند طول عد ه والعرض يح* كه (١٤٥٢) [١٤٥٩] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول عح كه والعرض كب* كه (١٤٥٣) [١٤٦٠] -نهر من جبل اوله عند طول عط مه والعرض كه ل (١٤٥٤) ومصبه فى البحر عند طول ف* ه والعرض يح* ه (٤٥٥ نهر من جبل كرمان اوله عند طول صد ل والعرض كج* م (١٤٥٦) [١٤٦١] ومصبه فى البحر مع مدينة النيرون عند طول صب* كه والعرض كج* م (١٤٥٧) [١٤٦٢] -نهر من جبل اوله عند طول قب* ه والعرض كب* ه (١٤٥٨) [١٤٦٣] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول ق ه والعرض كه يه (١٤٥٩) [١٤٦٤] -ونهر من هذا الجبل ايضاً اوله عند طول قب ه والعرض كا يه* (١٤٦٠) [١٤٦٥] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول ق ل والعرض كه ل (١٤٦١) [١٤٦٦] -نهر قيدس من عين مع طرف الجبل / مطمعس / اولها عند طول قيح* ل والعرض كه ه (١٤٦٢) [١٤٦٧]

ومصبه فى البحر عند طول قيا* ل والعرض يد* ل (١٤٦٣) [١٤٦٨] ـ نهر مردس من جبل سطعس اوله عند طول قكه* ل والعرض كه ه (١٤٦٤) [١٤٦٩] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول قيد* ل والعرض يه* ك (١٤٦٥) [١٤٧٠] ـ نهر سالس من عين في الجبل سطعس اوله عند طول قكب* ك والعرض يط* م (١٤٦٦) [١٤٧١] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول قيط* ه والعرض يد* مه (١٤٦٧) [١٤٧٢] ـ نهر* حاسرس يخرج من جبل اد اشيرون* اوله عند طول قكز* ى والعرض كا ى (١٤٦٨) [١٤٧٣] يمر بمدينة حاسرن ومصبه فى البحر عند طول قكج* ل والعرض يه* م (١٤٦٩) [١٤٧٤] ـ عين من جبل ادورا يخرج منها نهر يقال له يوس اوله عند طول قكح* ه والعرض يز* ل (١٤٧٠) [١٤٧٥] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول قكو* ه والعرض يد* م (١٤٧١) [١٤٧٦] ـ نهر من جبل اذورا ايضاً اوله عند طول قكط* م والعرض يو* ك (١٤٧٢) [١٤٧٧] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول قكح* ه والعرض يب* ك (١٤٧٣) [١٤٧٨] ـ ونهر من هذا الجبل ايضاً اوله عند طول قلا ل والعرض يو* ل (١٤٧٤) [١٤٧٩] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول قلا ه والعرض يد* ك (١٤٧٥) [١٤٨٠] ـ نهر سدوس من جبل اوكستنر / اوله عند طول قلب* ه والعرض كج* م (١٤٧٦)

[١٧٨١] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول قلب* ل والعرض يه* م (١٧٧٧)
[١٧٨٢] ـونهر سرون من هذا الجبل ايضاً اوله عند طول قلج* مه والعرض
كج* م (١٧٧٨) [١٧٨٣] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول قلج* م والعرض
يز* ه (١٧٧٩) [١٧٨٤] ـونهر دالس ايضاً من هذا الجبل اوله عند طول
قله يه والعرض كد ه (١٧٨٠) [١٧٨٥] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول قلد م
والعرض يز مه (١٧٨١) [١٧٨٦] ـونهر يخرج من مدينة اطراسن اوله عند
طول قمب* ه والعرض كب* ه (١٧٨٢) [١٧٨٧] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول
قما ل والعرض يو* ل (١٧٨٣) [١٧٨٨] ـنهر يخرج من جبل منيدروس
اوله عند طول قمد* ه والعرض يط* ه (١٧٨٤) [١٧٨٩] ومصبه فى البحر
عند طول قمج* ه والعرض يه* م (١٧٨٥) [١٧٩٠] ـونهر من هذا الجبل
ايضاً اوله عند طول قمه* مه والعرض يح* ه (١٧٨٦) ومصبه فى البحر عند
طول قمد* ه والعرض يب* ه (١٧٨٧) ـ نهر طماس من هذا الجبل ايضاً
اوله عند طول قمز* ه والعرض يز* ه (١٧٨٨) [١٧٩١] ومصبه فى البحر
عند طول قمه* كه والعرض ى مه (١٧٨٩) [١٧٩٢] ـعين فى القلمة
المضيئة فى بحر المظلم اولها عند طول قعو* ه والعرض كب* مه (١٧٩٠)
[١٧٩٣] يخرج منها نهران يصبان فى البحر مصب الأول عند طول قعج* ه
والعرض كج* مه (١٧٩١) [١٧٩٤] ومصب الآخر عند طول قعد* ه والعرض
كب* م (١٧٩٢) [١٧٩٥] .

الاقليم الثالث وما فيه من العيون والأنهار ـ

عين اولها عند طول ى م والعرض كط ه (١٧٩٣) [١٧٩٦] ومصبها فى البحرعند طول ح كه والعرض كح يه* (١٧٩۴) [١٧٩٧] ـ عين اولها عند طول يا يه والعرض كح ه (١٧٩٥) [١٧٩٨] ومصبها فى البحر عند طول ح ه والعرض كز ل (١٧٩٦) [١٧٩٩] ـ عين اولها عند طول يا يه والعرض كز* كه (١٧٩٧) [١٨٠٠] ومصبها فى البحر عند طول ح ه والعرض كز* ه (١٧٩٨) [١٨٠١] ـ نهر حلعاث اوله عند طول يح* ه والعرض ل ه (١٧٩٩) [١٨٠٢] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول يز* مه والعرض لب* ه (١٨٠٠) [١٨٠٣] ـ نهر ساوس اوله عين عند طول يط م والعرض ل ه (١٨٠١) [١٨٠۴] ومصبه فى البحرعند طول كه كه والعرض لب* ه (١٨٠٢) [١٨٠٥] ـ نهر اوله عين عند طول كب* مه والعرض كط ل (١٨٠٣) [١٨٠٨] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول كج مه والعرض لب* ه (١٨٠۴) [١٨٠٩] ـ نهر سوسولس اوله عند طول كج ل والعرض كط م (١٨٠٥) [١٨١٠] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول كد م والعرض لب* ه (١٨٠٦) [١٨١١] ـ نهر اوله عين عند طول كج م والعرض كه م (١٨٠٧) [١٨١٢] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول كد ل والعرض لب* ه (١٨٠٨)

[١٨١٣] -/ نهر من جهل اوله عند طول لز* كه والعرض كو مه (١٨٠٩)

[١٨١٤] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول لز* ل والعرض لب* ى (١٨١٠)

[١٨١٥] -يصب الى هذا النهر نهران من عينين احداهما اولها عند طول
لو ل والعرض كط م (١٨١١) [١٨١٦] ومصبها فى النهر عند طول لز كه
والعرض كط م (١٨١٢) [١٨١٧] والثانية اولها عند طول لز* ه والعرض
ل م (١٨١٣) [١٨١٨] ومصبها فى النهر عند طول لز كه والعرض ل ه
(١٨١٤) [١٨١٩] -

نهر يخرج من مدينة طاووس اوله عين عند طول ن* ه والعرض كح ه
(١٨١٥) [١٨٢٠] يمر بجهل اسلوس عند عرض كط ل وطول مح ه (١٨١٦)
[١٨٢١] ويمر الى جهل مقلبان* عند عرض كز* ه وطول مو ه (١٨١٧)
[١٨٢٢] ويمر الى جهل الشمس عند عرض ل ه وطول مج* ه (١٨١٨)
[١٨٢٣] ويصب فى البحر فيما بين برقة واسفارنوس* عند طول مب* كه
والعرض لج* كه (١٨١٩) [١٨٢٤] -ونهر يخرج من جهل زارس اوله عند
طول مه ى والعرض كد مه (١٨٢٠) [١٨٢٥] ويمر الى عرض كج* ل
(١٨٢١) [١٨٢٦] ويصب فى بطيحة صغيرة عند مدينة سرباريا عند طول
ن* ه والعرض كد كه (١٨٢٢) [١٨٢٧] -نهر من جهل كرمان اوله

عند طول ص ه والعرض كط ه (١٨٢٣) [١٨٢٨] ومصبه فى البحر عند
طول فط ه والعرض كح ه (١٨٢٤) [١٨٢٩] ـ ونهر من هذا الجهل
ايضاً اوله عند طول صب ه / والعرض كز ه (١٨٢٥) [١٨٣٠] ومصبه
فى البحر عند طول ص ه والعرض كو ن* (١٨٢٦) [١٨٣١] ـ نهر من
جهل كرمان ايضاً اوله عند طول صبج ه والعرض كه مه (١٨٢٧) [١٨٣٢]
ومصبه فى البحر عند طول صا ى والعرض كه ل (١٨٢٨) [١٨٣٣] ـ ونهر
من هذا الجهل ايضاً اوله عند طول صج* كه والعرض كه ه (١٨٢٩)
[١٨٣٤] ومصبه فى البحرعند طول صا ن والعرض كد م (١٨٣٠) [١٨٣٥]
نهر اوله عين عند طول قب* كه والعرض كد ل (١٨٣١) [١٨٣٦] و
مصبه فى البحر عند طول صط مه والعرض كا ى (١٨٣٢) [١٨٣٧] ـ نهر
من جهل اوله عند طول قج* ل والعرض كه ه (١٨٣٣) [١٨٣٨] ومصبه
فى البحر عند مدينة اميرس* عند طول قج* ه والعرض كه ه (١٨٣٤)
[١٨٣٩] يقع الى هذا النهر نهر من جهل ارسطا اوله عند طول قو* ه
والعرض كد ل (١٨٣٥) [١٨٤٠] ومصبه فى النهر عند طول قج* ل
والعرض كه م (١٨٣٦) [١٨٤١] ـ نهر من جهل اونديون* اوله عند طول
قكا* ل والعرض كز* ه (١٨٣٧) [١٨٤٢] يمر الى طول قع* ه والعرض
يط* ل (١٨٣٨) [١٨٤٣] ثم يفترق منه نهران يصبان الى البحر مصب احدهما

عند طول قول والعرض كه ه (١٨٣٩) [١٨٤٤] ومصب الآخر عند طول
قو ه والعرض يز* ه (١٨٤٠) [١٨٤٥] -/نهر من هذا الجبل ايضاً اوله
عند طول قكه* ل والعرض كو مه (١٨٤١) [١٨٤٦] يمر فيما بين مدينة
قلرقورا* وجبل سودهس ويمر بمدينة ايثنا ويصير الى طول قح ل والعرض
يو* م (١٨٤٢) [١٨٤٧] ثم يفترق منه نهران مصبها فى البحر مصب احدهما
عند طول قو* ل والعرض يو* ه (١٨٤٣) [١٨٤٨] ومصب الآخر عند طول
قح* ه والعرض يه* ه (١٨٤٤) [١٨٤٩] -نهر دوانس يخرج من جبل
رماسا اوله عند طول قمط* ن والعرض كط ه (١٨٤٥) [١٨٥٠] ثم يمر
الى طول قمح* ل والعرض كز ه (١٨٤٦) [١٨٥١] ثم يمر بقرب مدينة
طمعولا و بمدينة فرد اثرا ويصب فى البحر عند طول قنج* ل والعرض يا يه
(١٨٤٧) [١٨٥٢] -ونهر دوروس يخرج من هذا الجبل ايضاً اوله عند طول
قن مه والعرض كط ه (١٨٤٨) [١٨٥٣] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول قنه كه
والعرض يج* م (١٨٤٩) [١٨٥٤] -نهر سفس عس يخرج من جبل سيمتين*
اوله عند طول قسج* م والعرض كو ل (١٨٥٠) [١٨٥٥] ومصبه فى البحر
عند طول قنط* م والعرض يح كه (١٨٥١) [١٨٥٦] -

الاقليم الرابع وما فيه من العيون والأنهار-

نهر اوله عين عند طول ى مه والعرض لب* ل (١٨٥٢) [١٨٥٧]
يمر مع جبل دلون ويصب فى البحر عند طول ز م والعرض لج* ل (١٨٥٣)
[١٨٥٨] -نهر اوله عين عند / طول يا* ة والعرض لا ل (١٨٥٤)
[١٨٥٩] يمر فيما بين جبل الشمس وجبل اطلس الصغير مصبه فى البحر عند
طول ح كه والعرض لب ة (١٨٥٥) [١٨٦٠] -نهر اوله عين عند طول
يا* يه والعرض لا ل (١٨٥٦) [١٨٦١] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول يب* ة
والعرض لج* ل (١٨٥٧) [١٨٦٢] عين اولها عند طول يج* ى والعرض
لا ن (١٨٥٨) [١٨٦٣] ومصبها فى البحر عند طول يج* ل والعرض لج* ة
(١٨٥٩) [١٨٦٤] -عين اولها عند طول يد* ى والعرض لا ة (١٨٦٠)
[١٨٦٥] ومصبها فى البحر عند طول يد* ى والعرض لب* ل (١٨٦١)
[١٨٦٦] عين اولها عند طول يد* م والعرض لا ة (١٨٦٢) [١٨٦٧]
مصبها فى البحر عند طول يد* م والعرض لب* كه (١٨٦٣) [١٨٦٨] -
عين اولها عند طول يح* ن والعرض ل ل (١٨٦٤) [١٨٦٩] مصبها
فى البحر عند طول يح* مه والعرض لب ة (١٨٦٥) [١٨٧٠] -عين اولها
عند طول يط* ى والعرض لا ة (١٨٦٦) [١٨٧١] مصبها فى البحر عند

طول يط* كه والعرض لب* ه (١٨٦٧) [١٨٧٢] ـ نهر فى جزيرة اوله عند طول ل ه والعرض له ه (١٨٦٨) [١٨٧٣] يمر الى عرض لو ه على سمت الطول (١٨٦٩) [١٨٧٤] ويعدل الى وسط مدينة اثلا ويصب فى البحر عند طول كح كه والعرض له م (١٨٧٠) [١٨٧٥] ـ عين فى هذه الجزيرة ايضاً عند طول ل م والعرض له ل (١٨٧١) [١٨٧٦] ومنتهاها فى مدينة قا عند طول لا مه والعرض له م (١٨٧٢) [١٨٧٧] ـ عين فى جبل *لويرلورا* يخرج منها نهران الى بطيحتين صغيرتين اولهما عند طول لج ن والعرض ل ه (١٨٧٣) [١٨٨٠] احدى البطيحتين عند طول له ه والعرض لا ه (١٨٧٤) [١٨٧٨] والثانية عند طول / له ل والعرض ل م (١٨٧٥) [١٨٧٩] ـ عين اولها عند طول لو ه والعرض ل م (١٨٧٦) [١٨٨١] ومصبها فى البحر عند طول له كه والعرض لب* ه (١٨٧٧) [١٨٨٢] ـ عين فى جزيرة اولها عند طول مه ل والعرض له م (١٨٧٨) [١٨٨٧] ومصبها فى البحرعند طول مه ن والعرض لو مه (١٨٧٩) [١٨٨٨] ـ عين فى هذه الجزيرة ايضاً اولها عند طول مه مه والعرض له كه (١٨٨٠) [١٨٨٣] مصبها فى البحرعند طول موكه والعرض لو ه (١٨٨١) [١٨٨٤] وعين فى هذه الجزيرة ايضاً اولها عند طول مه مه والعرض له ه (١٨٨٢)

[١٨٨٥] ومصبها فى البحر عند طول مو ل والعرض له كه (١٨٨٣)
[١٨٨٦] -عين فى جزيرة اولها عند طول مزه والعرض لده (١٨٨٤)
[١٨٨٩] ومصبها فى البحر عند طول مز* ه والعرض لد ل (١٨٨٥)
[١٨٩٠] -وعين فى هذه الجزيرة ايضاً اولها عند طول مز ل والعرض لده
(١٨٨٦) ومصبها فى البحر عند طول مزه والعرض لد ل (١٨٨٧) -
وعين فى هذه الجزيرة ايضاً اولها عند طول مح ه والعرض لج م (١٨٨٨)
[١٨٩١] ومصبها فى البحر عند طول مز كه والعرض لده (١٨٨٩) [١٨٩٢]
وعين مقدارها نصف جزء ليس منها نهر قرب الاسكندرية عند طول ن ل
والعرض ل ل (١٨٩٠) [١٨٩٣] -عين فى جزيرة قبرس اولها عند طول
نو ى والعرض لد م (١٨٩١) [١٨٩٤] ومصبها فى البحر عند طول
نه ن والعرض له كه (١٨٩٢) [١٨٩٥] -عين فى هذه الجزيرة ايضاً
اولها فى مدينة سمار عند طول نز م والعرض له ه (١٨٩٣) [١٨٩٦]
ومصبها فى البحر عند طول / نز* ه والعرض لد كه (١٨٩٤) [١٨٩٧]
بحيرة الطبرية مقدار نصف جزء طولها مثل عرضها عند طول نح كه والعرض
لب* ه (١٨٩٥) [١٠٢٥] يخرج منها نهر فيمو بجبل الثلج وجبل سنير
ثم يصب فى البحر عند طول سا ه والعرض له ه (١٨٩٦) [١٥٥٧] و
يخرج ايضاً من هذه البحيرة نهر الى بحيرة الميتة عند طول نح كه والعرض

ل ل (١٨٩٧) [١٠٢٦] مقدار بحيرة الميتة نصف جزء مدورة - نهر من
جبل الثلج اوله عند طول نط* مه والعرض لب* يه (١٨٩٨) ومصبه
فى مدينة دمشق ويجوزها بقليل الى بحيرة يصب فيها - نهر يخرج من جبل
لبنان اوله عند طول سا ه. والعرض لج م (١٨٩٩) [١٨٩٨] ويمر بحمص
وحماة وهو الأردن ويصب فى البحر عند انطاكية عند طول سا ه والعرض
لد مه (١٩٠٠) [١٨٩٩] - نهر يخرج من جبل اوله عند طول عط كه
والعرض له م (١٩٠١) [١٩٠٠] ويمر فيقطع جبل اصطخر وجور ويصب
فى البحر قرب سيراف عند طول ف ه والعرض كط ل (١٩٠٢) [١٩٠١]
نهر يخرج من الجبل اوله عند طول فد* ل والعرض له م (١٩٠٣) [١٩٠٢]
ويصب فى البحر عند طول فد* م والعرض كط كه (١٩٠٤) [١٩٠٣] -
نهر سروس يخرج من جبل سيمتين* اوله عند طول قنح* ل والعرض لب* ه
(١٩٠٥) [١٩٠٤] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول قنح* ه والعرض يح* ن
(١٩٠٦) [١٩٠٥] - نهر فطروس اوله عين من جبل نهر سعس عند طول
قسو* ى والعرض لا ل (١٩٠٧) [١٩٠٦] / يمر الى بطيحة مقدار جزء
عند طول قسه* كه والعرض كه م (١٩٠٨) [١٩٠٧] ويمر من هذه البطيحة
فيقطع مدينة الصين ويمر حتى يصب فى البحر عند طول قسب* ى والعرض
ج م (١٩٠٩) [١٩٠٨] ويقطع الى البطيحة التى فى هذا النهر نهر من

جهل نهرسعس ايضاً اوله عند طول قسط* ه والعرض كح ه (١٩١٠)
[١٩٠٩] ومصبه فى البطيحة -

الاقليم الخامس وما فيه من العيون والانهار-

نهرالس اوله عين عند طول يب* نه والعرض م مه (١٩١١)
[١٩١٠] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول د ل والعرض لح ك (١٩١٢) [١٩١١]
يمر بمدينة قسطورن وبمدينة اسقلس وبمدينة اروثى -نهر من جهل ارطسوازا
اوله عند طول يب* يه والعرض لح (١٩١٣) [١٩١٢] يمر بمدينة قرله
وفيما بين جهل لوس ومدينة الطلقا عند طول ز* م والعرض لح م (١٩١٤)
[١٩١٣] ثم يفترق منه نهران يصبان فى البحر مصب الاول عند طول ز ه
والعرض لز ك (١٩١٥) [١٩١٤] والآخرعند طول و ل والعرض لز ك
(١٩١٦) [١٩١٥] يحيط هذا النهر بجهل لوس ومدينة اووى حتى يصب
فى البحر - نهريخرج من مدينة ماريا* ويمر بمدينة مكسارا اوله عند طول يد* ل
والعرض م م (١٩١٧) [١٩١٧] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول يح* ه والعرض
مه م (١٩١٨) [١٩١٨] -نهر/ يخرج من جهل ايدوقرا اوله عند طول

يه له والعرض لط م (١٩١٩) [١٩١٩] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول يو* كه والعرض لح مه (١٩٢٠) [١٩٢٠] ـ نهر فى جزيرة مرس اوله عند طول ل كه والعرض لط م (١٩٢١) [١٩٢١] يمر بمدينة لشرفى ومصبه فى البحر عند طول كط كه والعرض م يه (١٩٢٢) [١٩٢٢] ـ نهر فى جزيرة سرخس اوله عين عند طول ل كه والعرض لو ن (١٩٢٣) [١٩٢٣] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول كح م والعرض لز* ة (١٩٢٤) [١٩٢٤] ـ ونهر فى هذه الجزيرة ايضاً اوله عين عند طول لا ة والعرض لو ة (١٩٢٥) [١٩٢٥] يمر داخل مدينة لبيس ومصبه فى البحر عند طول لب ة والعرض لز ة (١٩٢٦) [١٩٢٦] ـ

عين فى جزيرة قرنس اولها عند طول لا مه والعرض لط يه* (١٩٢٧) [١٩٢٧] يمر الى موضع طوله لا ى والعرض م كه (١٩٢٨) [١٩٢٨] ـ ثم يفترق من هذا الموضع نهران احد هما يدخل مدينة قروى ويخرج منها فيصب فى البحر عند طول لب ة والعرض لط ى (١٩٢٩) [١٩٢٩] والنهر الآخو يصب فى البحر عند طول لا ل والعرض م مه (١٩٣٠) [١٩٣٠] ـ ويخرج من هذه العين ايضاً نهر اوله عند طول لا ل والعرض م ى (١٩٣١) [١٩٣١] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول لب يه* والعرض م ى (١٩٣٢) [١٩٣٢] ـ

نهر يخرج من جبل اطى فى جزيرة اوله عند طول له ة والعرض
لو يه (١٩٣٣) [١٩٣٣] مصبه فى البحر عند طول لج* م والعرض لو مه
(١٩٣٤) [١٩٣٤] -ونهر/ فى هذه الجزيرة ايضاً اوله عين عند طول له كه
والعرض لز* ى (١٩٣٥) [١٩٣٥] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول له مه والعرض
له ل (١٩٣٦) [١٩٣٦] -نهر يخرج من مدينة له مصبان عند جنبتى المدينة
الى البحر اول النهر عند طول مد ل والعرض م مه (١٩٣٧) [١٩٣٧]
مصبه الأول عند طول م م والعرض مب* كه (١٩٣٨) [١٩٣٨] والمصب
الثانى عند طول مه ة والعرض م ة (١٩٣٩) [١٩٣٩] -نهر يخرج من
مدينة اوله عند طول مو ل والعرض لز ة (١٩٤٠) [١٩٤٠] ومصبه
فى البحر عند طول مز* ى والعرض لو ل (١٩٤١) [١٩٤١] -نهر اوله
عين عند طول نب ة والعرض م ل (١٩٤٢) [١٩٤٢] يمر الى مدينة
طروب مصبه فى المدينة عند طول مط م والعرض م ل (١٩٤٣) [١٩٤٣] -

عين فى مدينة قرغامس يخرج منها ثلثة انهار- اول الأنهار اوله عند
طول ن ل والعرض م كه (١٩٤٤) [١٩٤٤] يمر بجبل اندس فيقطعه
ويصب فى البحر عند طول مط ن والعرض ما ل (١٩٤٥) [١٩٤٥] -
والنهر الثانى اوله عند طول نا* ل والعرض م ل (١٩٤٦) [١٩٤٦]

يمر فيقطع جهل اندس يمر فى داخل مدينة ايليون* ويخرج منها فيصب فى البحر عند طول ن م والعرض مب* مه (١٩٤٧) [١٩٤٧] -والنهر الثالث اوله عند طول نا م والعرض م ل (١٩٤٨) [١٩٤٨] يمر مماس لأول حد جهل اندس ويدخل مدينة ايليون* ويخرج منها فيصب فى البحر عند طول ن ن والعرض مج* ى (١٩٤٩) [١٩٤٩] -

نهر* يخرج من مدينة افاسس عند طول نا ل والعرض لز م (١٩٥٠) [١٦٧٦ ١٩٥٠] يمر فيما / بين جهل سيفولس وجهل ىلىون يمر الى مدينة *تحبلوميلس* ويرجع فيمر فيما بين جهل سيفولس وجهل *درومر* ويمر الى موضع طوله نه* ه والعرض مه ه (١٩٥١) [١٦٧٧ ١٩٥١] ويرجع مماس لمدينة اطوما فيما بينها وبين هرقله ويصب فى البحر عند طول نب* م والعرض مز ه (١٩٥٢) [١٦٧٨ ١٩٥٢]

نهر اوله عين عند طول نو* ه والعرض م ه (١٩٥٣) [١٦٧٩ ١٩٥٣] يمر بانقره* ويصب فى البحر عند طول نو كه والعرض مط كه (١٩٥٤) [١٦٨٠ ١٩٥٤] -

نهر اوله عين عند طول نو* يه والعرض لز ل (١٩٥٥) [١٩٥٥] ومصبه في البحر عند طول نوكه والعرض له له (١٩٥٦) [١٩٥٦] -نهر اوله عين عند طول نز* ه والعرض م كه (١٩٥٧) [١٩٥٧] يمر فيما بين مدينة اما سيا ومدينة سيسماى ويمر بركن مدينة تيمنا ويصب في البحر عند طول نط كه والعرض مح م (١٩٥٨) [١٩٥٨] -

نهر دجلة اولها عين عند طول سد م والعرض لط ه (١٩٥٩)

[١٤٨٣] ويمر فيما بين جبلين عند طول سد مه والعرض لز مه (١٩٦٠)

[١٤٨٤] ويعدل مع الجبل الى طول سح ه والعرض لح ه (١٩٦١)

[١٤٨٥] ثم يمر الى آمد ثم الى بلد فيما بين بلد وشهرزور يمر فيما بين الموصل والجبل ايضاً ويمر بتكريت ويمر بسر من رأى ويدخل بغداد ويخرج منها فيمر بالمدائن ويمر بواسط من ناحية حلوان ثم يصير الى البطائح - البطائح مقدار جزء وسط البطائح عند طول عج* ه / والعرض لب* ه (١٩٦٢)

[١٠٢٨
١٤٨٦] ويمر الى طول عد ه والعرض لا مه (١٩٦٣) فيفترق من هناك ثلثة انهار - الأول منها مصبه في البصرة والثاني يمر مصبه فيما بين البصرة وعبادان والأهواز ويصب الثالث في البحر عند طول عه مه والعرض ل ل

(١٩٦٤) - ويقع الى دجلة نهر يقال له ذيب من جبل اوله عند طول سح ل والعرض لط ة (١٩٦٥) [١٤٩٥] ومصبه فى الدجلة عند طول سح كه والعرض لز* ل (١٩٦٦) [١٤٩٦] - ويقع ايضاً الى دجلة نهر ناقس اوله عين فى جبل عند طول سط ةٓ والعرض لط كه (١٩٦٧) [١٤٩٧] ومصبه فى الدجلة عند طول سط يه والعرض لو ل (١٩٦٨) [١٤٩٨] - ويقع الى دجلة الزابان من جبل اول احدهما عند طول عا ل والعرض لح ل (١٩٦٩) [١٤٩٩] ومصبه عند طول سط ل والعرض له ل (١٩٧٠) [١٥٠٠] والزاب الثانى اوله عند طول عب ة والعرض لح ة (١٩٧١) [١٥٠١] ومصبه عند طول سط م والعرض له ة (١٩٧٢) [١٥٠٢] -

عين فى اصل جبل حارث وحويرث لا تجرى عند طول سط ى والعرض م كه (١٩٧٣) [١٩٥٩] مقدار العين ربع جزء - نهر يخرج من جبل اوله عند طول فز* ة والعرض لط ة (١٩٧٤) [١٩٦٠] يمر فيقطع مروالروذ ويخرج منها فيصير الى مرو عند طول فج* مه والعرض لز مه (١٩٧٥) [١٩٦١] ثم يفنى - بطيحة مقدار نصف جزء وسطها عند طول قو* ة والعرض لو م (١٩٧٦) [١٠٢٧] يصب اليها عينان من جبل احداهما عند طول قب* مه

والعرض لح ل (١٩٧٧) [١٩٦٢] والثانية عند طول قط* كه والعرض لط ى (١٩٧٨) [١٩٦٣] -

نهر مهران اوله عند طول قكو* ل والعرض لو ى (١٩٧٩) [١٦١٣] يمر الى موضع طوله قكه* كه والعرض لب* كه (١٩٨٠) [١٦١٤] ثم يمر الى موضع طوله قكب ل والعرض لب مه (١٩٨١) [١٦١٥] ثم يمر الى موضع طوله قكه ى والعرض لب م (١٩٨٢) [١٦١٦] ثم يمر الى موضع طوله قيط ه والعرض لا ه (١٩٨٣) [١٦١٧] ثم يمر فيما بين جهل اصفر ومدينة عند طول قيا يه والعرض كو ه (١٩٨٤) [١٦١٨] ثم يمر الى موضع طوله قز ه والعرض كج ل (١٩٨٥) [١٦١٩] -ثم يتفرق من هذا الموضع نهران مصب الأول منهما فى البحر عند مدينة اميرس عند طول قد يه والعرض كه ه (١٩٨٦) [١٦٢٠] -ثم يخرج من هذا النهر نهر من موضع طوله قو ل والعرض كح ل (١٩٨٧) [١٦٢١] يمر الى موضع طوله قو ه والعرض كب* ى (١٩٨٨) [١٦٢٢] -يفترق من هذا الموضع نهران مصب الأول منهما فى البحر عند طول قد مه والعرض كه ه (١٩٨٩) [١٦٢٣] و مصب الثانى فى البحر عند طول قه ل والعرض كه ه (١٩٩٠) [١٦٢٤] نهر مهران الثانى الكبير مصبه فى البحر عند طول قو ل والعرض كه ه

(٩٩١) [١٦٢٥] ـ يخرج من النهر ايضاً نهران اول احدهما عند طول قز* ه
والعرض كب* كه (١٩٩٢) [١٦٢٦] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول قو ه والعرض
كه ه (١٩٩٣) [١٦٢٧] وأول النهر الثانى عند طول قو م والعرض كا ه
(١٩٩٤) [١٦٢٨] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول قو يه والعرض كه ه
(١٩٩٥) [١٦٢٩] ـ عين تقع الى نهر مهران اولها عند طول قكه ل والعرض
لو ل (١٩٩٦) ومصبها فى النهر عند طول قكه م / والعرض له ه
(١٩٩٧) ـ وعين تقع ايضاً الى نهر مهران اولها عند طول قكد م والعرض
لز ه (١٩٩٨) [١٦٣٠] ومصبها فى النهر عند طول قكب ل والعرض
لب مه (١٩٩٩) [١٦٣١] ـ وعين ايضاً تقع الى نهر مهران اولها عند
طول قكج* ه والعرض لو ه (٢٠٠٠) [١٦٣٢] ومصبها فى النهر عند
طول قكب* ه والعرض لب* مه (٢٠٠١) [١٦٣٣] ـ وعين تقع ايضاً
الى نهر مهران اولها عند طول قج* م والعرض لو ه (٢٠٠٢) [١٦٣٤]
و مصبها فى النهر عند طول قكه* ى والعرض لب ى (٢٠٠٣) [١٦٣٥]
و يقع الى هذه العين من ثلث عيون ثلثة انهار اول العين الأولى عند طول
قيه* ه والعرض لو ه (٢٠٠٤) [١٦٣٦] ومصبها فى نهر العين عند
طول قيو* م والعرض لب* ل (٢٠٠٥) [١٦٣٧] واول العين الثانية عند

طول قيو* مه والعرض لوه (٢٠٠٦) [١٦٣٨] ومصبها فى نهر العين عند طول قيح* ه والعرض لب ل (٢٠٠٧) [١٦٣٩] والعين الثالثة اولها عند طول قيح* ه والعرض لو ى (٢٠٠٨) [١٦٤٠] ومصبها فى نهر العين عند طول قيط* ل والعرض لب* ل (٢٠٠٩) [١٦٤١] -نهر يخرج فيما بين مدينة الاسكندرية الشرقية وجهل عند طول قد م والعرض لب* ن (٢٠١٠) [١٦٤٢] يمر الى موضع طوله قج* ه والعرض لب* ه (٢٠١١) [١٦٤٣] ويمر فيما بين مدينة الاسكندرية / وجهل ويمر بقرب مدينة القندهار ويمر الى موضع طوله قيد ه والعرض كط كه (٢٠١٢) [١٦٤٤] ويمر فيقع فى نهر مهران الأول الذى ذكرناه عند طول قيط* ه والعرض ل ل (٢٠١٣) [١٦٤٥] -يخرج من نهر هذه العين نهر يقال له نهر مهران ايضاً اوله عند طول قيج* ل والعرض كط ل (٢٠١٤) [١٦٤٦] يمر بقرب القندهار ويمر فيماس جهل كرمان ويصب فى البحر قرب المنصورة عند طول صب كه والعرض كب* ن* (٢٠١٥) [١٦٤٧] -يقع الى نهر مهران هذا نهر من جهل اوله عند طول قج* كه والعرض كح كه (٢٠١٦) [١٦٤٨] ويمر الى موضع طوله قد* م والعرض كز ل (٢٠١٧) [١٦٤٩] ومصبه فى النهر عند طول قح* يه والعرض كو م (٢٠١٨) [١٦٥٠] -ويقع الى نهر مهران

هذا ايضاً نهر من جبل *ارسطا* اوله عند طول قزل والعرض كه ه (٢٠١٩) [١٦٥١] ومصبه فى النهر عند طول قط م والعرض كز* ل (٢٠٢٠) [١٦٥٢]-

نهر جنجس اوله غين من جبل عند طول قله ه والعرض لط ه (٢٠٢١) [١٩٦٣] يمر الى موضع طوله قله ل والعرض لا ه (٢٠٢٢) ويمر الى موضع طوله قلط ل والعرض كح ه (٢٠٢٣) [١٩٦٥] ويمر الى موضع طوله قم* ى والعرض كو ل (٢٠٢٤) [١٩٦٦] ويمر الى موضع قلط ه والعرض كب* ه (٢٠٢٥) [١٩٦٧] -يخرج من هذا/ الموضع نهران الأول منهما ينتهى الى موضع طوله قلز ه والعرض كا ل (٢٠٢٦) [١٩٦٨] ويصب فى البحر عند طول قله كه والعرض يز مه (٢٠٢٧) [١٩٦٩] - يخرج من هذا النهر نهر اوله عند طول قلز ه والعرض كا كه (٢٠٢٨) [١٩٧٠] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول قلز ل والعرض يح* كه (٢٠٢٩) [١٩٧١] -والنهر الثانى يخرج من نهر جنجس اوله عند طول قلط ه والعرض كب* ه (٢٠٣٠) [١٩٧٢] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول قما ه والعرض يز* ه (٢٠٣١) [١٩٧٣] -ويخرج من هذا النهر نهران اول احدهما عند طول قلط كه والعرض كا ه (٢٠٣٢) [١٩٧٤] ومصبه

فى البحرعند طول قلح ه والعرض يح* ى (٢٠٣٣) [١٩٧٥] وأول الثانى عند طول قلط ل والعرض كه ه (٢٠٣۴) [١٩٧٦] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول قلطه والعرض يح* م (٢٠٣٥) [١٩٧٧] -ويقع الى نهر جنجس عين اولها عند طول قلد ه والعرض لز ى (٢٠٣٦) [١٩٧٨] ومصبها فى النهر عند طول قله ل والعرض لج ل (٢٠٣٧) [١٩٧٩] ويقع الى نهر جنجس ايضاً عين من جهل اولها عند طول قلز ى والعرض لح ل (٢٠٣٨) [١٩٨٠] ومصبها فى النهر عند طول قله ل والعرض لج ل (٢٠٣٩) [١٩٨١] -ويقع الى نهر جنجس ايضاً عين من جهل اولها عند طول قلج* م والعرض كه ه (٢٠۴٠) [١٩٨٢] ومصبها فى النهر عند طول قلط* ل والعرض كج* ه (٢٠۴١) [١٩٨٣] -ويقع فى نهر جنجس ايضاً نهر من جهل سورون اوله عند طول قمب* ل والعرض لب* ل (٢٠۴٢) [١٩٨۴] ومصبه فى النهرعند طول قلط* ل والعرض كح ه (٢٠۴٣) [١٩٨٥] - ويقع فى نهر جنجس ايضاً نهر من جهل سورون اوله عند طول/ قمد* ل والعرض كح م (٢٠۴۴) [١٩٨٦] ومصبه فى النهر عند طول قم ى والعرض كو ل (٢٠۴٥) [١٩٨٧] -

نهر باطس اوله عين عند طول قمو ه والعرض لط م (٢٠٤٦)
[١٦٥٣] يمر الى موضع طوله قمط* ه والعرض ما ل (٢٠٤٧) [١٦٥٤]
ويمر الى موضع طوله قنج* ه والعرض م ى (٢٠٤٨) [١٦٥٥] ويمر
فيدخل فيما بين جبل نهر سقس والسد ويمر الى اسفل مدينة ياجوج وماجوج
مماس لها ويمر الى موضع طوله قف* ه والعرض مز ل (٢٠٤٩) [١٦٥٦]
ويقع الى هذا النهر عين اولها عند طول قمز* كه والعرض مه كه (٢٠٥٠)
[١٦٥٧] ومصبها فى النهر عند طول قمط ه والعرض ما ل (٢٠٥١)
[١٦٥٨] ويقع ايضاً الى نهر باطس* عين اولها فيما بين مدينتين وجبل
عند طول قمط* ل والعرض لح م (٢٠٥٢) [١٦٥٩] ومصبها فى النهر
عند طول قنج* ه والعرض م ه (٢٠٥٣) [١٦٦٠] -ويقع ايضاً الى نهر
باطس* نهر من جبل اوقرقوس* اوله عند طول قنو ل والعرض لط مه
(٢٠٥٤) [١٦٦١] ومصبه فى النهر عند طول قنو* كه والعرض ما ه
(٢٠٥٥) [١٦٦٢] -

الاقليم السادس وما فيه من العيون والأنهار

نهر نوارس اوله عند طول يب* ه والعرض ما ه (٢٠٥٦)

[١٩٨٨] ومصبه في البحرعند طول و ى والعرض ما ل (٢٠٥٧)

[١٩٨٩] ـ نهر اوله عين عند طول يب* يه* / والعرض مد ى (٢٠٥٨)

[١٩٩٠] ومصبه في البحر عند طول و م والعرض مد ى (٢٠٥٩)

[١٩٩١] ـ نهر اوله عين عند طول ط ى والعرض مد مه (٢٠٦٠)

[١٩٩٢] ومصبه في البحر عند طول ز* ه والعرض مد مه (٢٠٦١)

[١٩٩٣] ـ نهر من جهل اوله عند طول يط ل والعرض مد كه (٢٠٦٢)

[١٩٩٤] ومصبه في البحرعند طول يح* ه والعرض مد مه (٢٠٦٣)

[١٩٩٥] ـ نهر من هذا الجهل ايضاً اوله عند طول كه ه والعرض مد ه

(٢٠٦٤) [١٩٩٦] ومصبه في البحر عند طول كا ه والعرض مب ل

(٢٠٦٥) [١٩٩٧] ـ نهر من هذا الجهل ايضاً اوله عند طول كه يه* والعرض

مد كه (٢٠٦٦) [٢٠٠٠] ومصبه في البحر عند طول كا ل والعرض

مب ل (٢٠٦٧) [٢٠٠١] ـ نهر اغتل من هذا الجهل ايضاً اوله عند

طول كه ل والعرض مد مه (٢٠٦٨) [١٩٩٨] ومصبه في البحر عند

طول كا ن والعرض مب ل (٢٠٦٩) [١٩٩٩] -نهر يخرج من هذا الجهل ايضاً اوله عند طول كه م والعرض مد ن (٢٠٧٠) [٢٠٠٢] يمر بأسفل مدينة *مارانوس* ثم ينتهى الى طول كه ة والعرض مز ة (٢٠٧١) [٢٠٠٣] ويصب فى البحر عند طول يح* ل والعرض مز ى (٢٠٧٢) [٢٠٠٤] -

نهر دريوس* اوله من جهل اروس عند طول كز م والعرض مد ن (٢٠٧٣) [٢٠٠٥] ويمر فيما بين مدينة *لوعزون* ومدينة يانويا* ثم ينتهى الى طول كج* ة والعرض مد مه (٢٠٧٤) [٢٠٠٦] ثم يعدل فيصب فى البحر عند طول كب* كه والعرض مب* ل / (٢٠٧٥) [٢٠٠٧] - ويخرج من هذا النهر نهر يصب فى البحر اوله عند طول كب* كه والعرض مج ة (٢٠٧٦) [٢٠٠٨] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول كب* م والعرض مب ل (٢٠٧٧) [٢٠٠٩] ويقع فى نهر دريوس نهر من جهل اروس اوله عند طول كز* يه* والعرض مد ل (٢٠٧٨) [٢٠١٠] ومصبه فى النهر عند طول كو ل والعرض مد ل (٢٠٧٩) [٢٠١١] ويمر فيما بين مدينة دقسالا ومدينة صلون -ويقع فى نهر دريوس* ايضاً نهر من جهل اروس عند طول

كز ه والعرض مج ى (٢٠٨٠) [٢٠١٢] ومصبه فى النهر عند طول كب* ل
والعرض مج ل (٢٠٨١) [٢٠١٣] -ويقع فى نهر دريوس ايضاً نهر من
جبل اروس اوله عند طول كز ه والعرض مب م (٢٠٨٢) [٢٠١۴]
يمر فيما بين مدينة طلسا ومدينة دقسالا ويصب فى النهرعند طول كب* كه
والعرض مج ى (٢٠٨٣) [٢٠١٥] -يخرج من هذا النهر نهران يصبان
فى البحر الأول منهما اوله عند طول كد م والعرض مج* ى (٢٠٨۴)
[٢٠١٦] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول كد م والعرض مب ل (٢٠٨٥)
[٢٠١٧] والنهر الثانى اوله عند طول كو ى والعرض مج* ه (٢٠٨٦)
[٢٠١٨] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول كو ى والعرض مب ل (٢٠٨٧)
[٢٠١٩] -

نهر يخرج من جبل اروس يمر فيما بين مدينة ملون ونهر دريوس*
يصب فى مدينة يانويا* اوله عند طول كز ل والعرض مج م (٢٠٨٨)
[٢٠٢٠] ومصبه فى المدينة عند طول كج* م والعرض مد ل (٢٠٨٩)
[٢٠٢١] -

نهر يخرج من عين اوله عند طول كح م والعرض مد كه (٢٠٩٠)
[٢٠٢٢] يمر بقرب / مدينة منطيا عند طول لا ه والعرض مج* م (٢٠٩١)
[٢٠٢٣] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول لج* ل والعرض مد ى (٢٠٩٢)
[٢٠٢٤] - يقع فى هذا النهر نهر من عين اولها عند طول كط يه والعرض
مب مه (٢٠٩٣) [٢٠٢٥] ومصبه فى النهر عند طول ل ه والعرض مد ه
(٢٠٩٤) [٢٠٢٦] - ويقع ايضاً فى النهر الأول عين اخرى اولها عند طول
كط ل والعرض مه ى (٢٠٩٥) [٢٠٢٧] ومصبها فى النهر عند طول ل ل
والعرض مد ه (٢٠٩٦) [٢٠٢٨] -

عين اولها عند طول ل ل والعرض مد مه (٢٠٩٧) [٢٠٢٩] و
مصبها فى البحر عند طول لا كه والعرض مد كه (٢٠٩٨) [٢٠٣٠] -
عين تخن من اسفل مدينة نبانبا اولها عند طول لب* يه* والعرض
مب له (٢٠٩٩) [٢٠٣١] مصبها فى البحر عند طول كط ل والعرض
ما م (٢١٠٠) [٢٠٣٢] - عين فيما بين مدينة *ماسدون* ومدينة انقس*
اولها عند طول لج مه والعرض مج* ل (٢١٠١) [٢٠٣٣] ومصبها فى
البحر عند طول لا مه والعرض ما ل (٢١٠٢) [٢٠٣٤] - عين اولها

عند طول له كه والعرض مج* مه (٢١٠٣) [١٦٨١ ٢٠٣٥] تمر الى موضع طوله له ه والعرض مج* ه (٢١٠٤) [١٦٨٢ ٢٠٣٦] تمر فتدخل مدينة رومية الكبيرة وتخرج فتصب فى البحر عند طول له كه والعرض ما م (٢١٠٥) [١٦٨٣ ٢٠٣٧] - عين اولها عند طول لز كه والعرض مج* ه (٢١٠٦) [٢٠٣٨] تمر فيما بين مدينة قوما ومدينة طارنبسطين وتصب فى البحر عند طول لو كه والعرض ما ل (٢١٠٧) [٢٠٣٩] -نهر يخرج من مدينة على البحر اوله / عند طول ما له والعرض مج* ه (٢١٠٨) [٢٠٤٠] ومصبه فى مدينة عند طول مج* ه والعرض مب ى (٢١٠٩) [٢٠٤١] -نهر يخرج من جهل اوله عند طول مج* مه والعرض مب ن (٢١١٠) [٢٠٤٢] يمر فيما بين مدينتين لا اسماء لهما ويصب فى البحر فيما بين مدينة لا اسم عليها فى الصورة و مدينة لرسو عند طول مه ى والعرض م ه (٢١١١) [٢٠٤٣] -نهر يخرج من جهل يمر فيما بين مدينة لا اسم لها فى الصورة ومدينة اسلينو اوله عند طول مد ى والعرض مج* ى (٢١١٢) [٢٠٤٤] ومصبه فى البحر عند

طول مه ل والعرض ما ه (٢١١٣) [٢٠٣٥] -نهر يخرج من جبل اوله
عند طول مد ل والعرض مج* ن (٢١١٤) ومصبه فى البحر عند طول
مه ه والعرض مب كه (٢١١٥) - نهر يخرج من جبل ملسون اوله عند
طول ند* ل والعرض مب* ه (٢١١٦) [٢٠٣٦] ومصبه فى البحر عند
طول نه* م والعرض له م (٢١١٧) [٢٠٣٧] -عين لا يجرى منها نهر
عند طول نح* م والعرض مد م (٢١١٨) مقدارها سدس جزء - نهر طول
اوله عين عند طول سح ه والعرض مد م (٢١١٩) [٢٠٣٨] يمر فيما
بين البحر ومدينة جرزان ويمر فيما بين مدينة برذعة و مدينة باسيا و يصب
فى البحر عند طول عد م والعرض مب* يه (٢١٢٠) [٢٠٣٩] -

نهر الفرات اوله عين فى جبل امردخس عند طول سح ل والعرض
ما كه (٢١٢١) [١٣٨٧] يمر الى طرف جبل معنبا عند طول س كه
والعرض مب كه / (٢١٢٢) [١٣٨٨] ويمر فيما بين ملطية ومدينة هنزيط
و يمر فيما بين جبل اللكام ومدينة شمشاط و مدينة سميساط على شطه
ويمر فيما بين جبل ومدينة منبج وعلى جسر منبج ويمر على بالس والرقه
والرافقة جميعاً بما بينهما ويمر فيحيط بعانة والحديثة وآلوسة والنأووسة

ويمر فيماس هيت ويمر بالأنبار ويمر قطعة منه الى الكوفة ويمر الى موضع طوله عا ه والعرض لا ه (٢١٢٣) [١٤٨٩] ومصبه فى البطائح عند طول عج* ه والعرض لا ل (٢١٢٤) [١٤٩٠] -ويخرج من الفرات من موضع طوله عا ه والعرض لا ه (٢١٢٥) [١٤٩١] نهر ايضاً يصب فى البطائح - ويخرج ايضاً من الفرات نهر مماس للأنبار فيما ~~بين الأنبار فيما~~ بين الأنبار و الكوفة من موضع طوله سح ن والعرض لب كه (٢١٢٦) [١٤٩٤] ومصبه فى بغداد عند طول سط م والعرض لج* ه (٢١٢٧) -ويقع الى نهر الفرات نهر من جهل اوله عند طول سب كه والعرض ما (٢١٢٨) [١٤٩٢] يمر بمدينة هنزيط ويصب فى الفرات عند طول سا ل والعرض لط كه (٢١٢٩) [١٤٩٣] ـة

نهر يخرج من جهل اوله. عند طول عا مه والعرض ما ل (٢١٣٠) [٢٠٥٠] يمر الى موضع طوله عا ن والعرض مج* ه (٢١٣١) [٢٠٥١] يمر فيما بين برذعة ومدينة نشوى ويصب فى البحر عند طول عد ن والعرض ما مه (٢١٣٢) [٢٠٥٢] -

الاقليم السابع ومافيه من العيون والأنهار-

نهر اوله عين عند طول كه م والعرض مز يه* (٢١٣٣) [٢٠٥٣] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول يح* ه والعرض مز ل (٢١٣٤) [٢٠٥٤] نهر حرس اوله عين عند طول كا ل والعرض مه كه (٢١٣٥) [٢٠٥٥] يمر الى طول كا ى والعرض مح ه (٢١٣٦) [٢٠٥٦] ثم يصب فى البحر عند طول يط* ه والعرض مح ل (٢١٣٧) [٢٠٥٧] - نهر اسعداوس اوله فى جهل بورسس عند طول كه ه والعرض مز* ه (٢١٣٨) [٢٠٦٢] يمر بمدينة دروطس ويصب فى البحر عند طول كا ه والعرض نا ن (٢١٣٩) [٢٠٦٣] -

نهر رنوس اوله عين عند طول كح ل والعرض مز ه (٢١٤٠) [٢٠٥٨] يمر بمدينة السسس وبمدينة نورما ويصب فى البحر عند طول كط ه والعرض نز ه (٢١٤١) [٢٠٥٩] -ويصب الى هذا النهر عين اولها عند طول كو م والعرض نا ل / (٢١٤٢) [٢٠٦٠] ومصبها عند طول كح م والعرض مط مه (٢١٤٣) [٢٠٦١] - ويخرج من نهر ديبوس نهر ايضاً اوله عند طول كط ه والعرض نه* كه (٢١٤٤) [٢٠٦٤] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول كح ه والعرض نو كه (٢١٤٥) [٢٠٦٥] -

نهر نويس اوله عين عند طول كط كه والعرض مو كه (٢١٤٦)
[٢٠٦٦] يمر فيما بين نياقيلون ومدينة اراطى يمر الى موضع طوله م م
والعرض مز يه (٢١٤٧) [٢٠٦٧] ويمر فيما بين مدينة ترقس ومدينة
انسردس الى موضع طوله مب ة والعرض مح ة (٢١٤٨) [٢٠٦٨] ويمر
الى موضع طوله مد ة والعرض مو ة (٢١٤٩) [٢٠٦٩] ويمر الى موضع
طوله مز ل والعرض مه ة (٢١٥٠) [٢٠٧٠] و يمر الى موضع طوله
مح ة والعرض مو ة (٢١٥١) [٢٠٧١] ويمر الى موضع طوله مز ل
والعرض مح ل (٢١٥٢) [٢٠٧٢] ويمر فيصب فى البحر عند طول نا* ة
والعرض نا* م (٢١٥٣) [٢٠٧٣] -ويخرج من هذا النهر ستة انهار
وتصب فى البحر اول الأنهار مخرجه من طول مح مه والعرض مط ن
(٢١٥٤) [٢٠٧٤] مصبه فى البحر عند طول نا* ة والعرض مط (٢١٥٥)
[٢٠٧٥] والأنهار الخمسة مصابها فيما بين مصب هذا النهر ومصب النهر
الكبير الأول على استواء خمسة اقسام (٢١٥٦-٢١٦٠) [٢٠٧٦ - ٢٠٨٠]
ويخرج من هذا النهر الأول الكبير نهر من موضع طوله مد ة والعرض مو ة
(٢١٦١) [٢٠٨١] ويمر بقرب اسفل مدينة داطيه* ويمر بركن مدينة دوالسس
ويمر بركن مدينة اكلس فيقع فى النهر الذى يخرج منه عند طول مز ل والعرض

مه ه (٢١٦٢) [٢٠٨٢] ـويقع الى النهر الكبير عين اولها عند طول لد ه والعرض مو يه (٢١٦٣) [٢٠٨٣] ومصبها فى النهر مماس لمدينة لا اسم لها عند طول مج* ه والعرض مو ن (٢١٦٤) [٢٠٨٤] ـويقع الى هذا النهر الكبير ايضاً نهر من مدينة لا اسم لها فى الصورة اوله عند طول لد كه والعرض مه مه (٢١٦٥) [٢٠٨٥] ومصبه فى النهر مماس لمدينة ايضاً عند طول مج* م والعرض مو يه (٢١٦٦) [٢٠٨٦] ـويقع الى النهر الكبير ايضاً نهر من جبل *سورطانا* اوله عند طول م يه والعرض مط ل (٢١٦٧) [٢٠٨٧] ومصبه فى النهر عند طول مب ه والعرض مح ه (٢١٦٨) [٢٠٨٨] ـ ويقع ايضاً الى النهر الكبير عين اولها عند طول مد ل والعرض مح ى (٢١٦٩) [٢٠٨٩] ومصبها فى النهر عند طول مد ل والعرض مو ه (٢١٧٠) [٢٠٩٠] ـ ويقع ايضاً الى النهر الكبير عين اولها عند طول مه ل والعرض مح م (٢١٧١) ومصبها فى النهر عند طول مه ل والعرض مو ه (٢١٧٢) ـ ويقع / ايضاً الى النهر الكبير عين اولها عند طول مو ى والعرض مح م (٢١٧٣) [٢٠٩١] مصبها فى النهر عند طول مه ل والعرض مه ل (٢١٧٤) [٢٠٩٢] ـويقع ايضاً الى النهر الكبير عين اولها عند طول مو ى والعرض مح ه (٢١٧٥) [٢٠٩٣] ومصبها فى النهر عند طول مو م والعرض مه ل (٢١٧٦) [٢٠٩٤] ـ ويقع ايضاً الى النهر

الكبير عين اولها عند طول مو م والعرض مط ه (٢١٧٧) [٢٠٩٥] مصبها الى النهر عند طول مز ل والعرض مه كه (٢١٧٨) [٢٠٩٦] -ويقع الى هذا النهر ايضاً عين اولها عند طول مد ل والعرض مح م (٢١٧٩) [٢٠٩٧] ومصبها فى النهر عند طول ن ل والعرض نا كه (٢١٨٠) - [٢٠٩٨]

عين اولها عند طول نج ل والعرض مه ن (٢١٨١) ومصبها فى البحر عند طول نج* ه والعرض مو م (٢١٨٢) - عين اولها عند طول ند ه والعرض مه ن (٢١٨٣) ومصبها فى البحر عند طول نج* كه والعرض مو م (٢١٨٤) -عين من مدينة *اماسب* اولها عند طول نز* كه والعرض مه ه (٢١٨٥) [٢٠٩٩] وتصب فى البحر عند طول نح م والعرض مط ه (٢١٨٥/١) [٢١٠٠] -عين من مدينة زيلا اولها عند طول نط ى والعرض مه ى (٢١٨٦) [٢١٠١] ومصبها فى البحر عند طول س ه والعرض مز م / (٢١٨٧) [٢١٠٢] -نهر جيحان اوله عين عند طول س ل والعرض مو ه (٢١٨٨) [١٥٥١] يمر بركن مدينة *سسرای* ويمر بين جهلين عند طول نح* ه والعرض لط ه (٢١٨٩) [١٥٥٢] يمر الى مدينة

نوسا وزبطرة ويمر بين جبلين عند طول س ه والعرض لح ه (٢١٩٠) [١٥٥٣] ويمر بالمصيصة ويصب فى البحر بين المصيصة وجبل اللكام مماسا للمصيصه. عند طول س ى والعرض له م (٢١٩١) [١٥٥٤] - نهر يخرج من جبل قوقا اوله عند طول عب* ه والعرض مز ل (٢١٩٢) ومصبه فى بطيحة مماس لمدينة طرمى مما يلى مدينة اروثينية* عند طول سط ه والعرض نب* ل (٢١٩٣) - نهر اقسسس يخرج من جبل قوقا اوله عند طول عب ل والعرض مز* ه (٢١٩٤) ومصبه فى البطيحة مماس لمدينة طرمى من الجهة الأخرى عند طول سط ى والعرض نج* ه (٢١٩٥) -

نهر بلخ اوله بحيرة عند طول ق* ل والعرض مح ه (٢١٩٦) [١٠٢٩ ١٥٥٩] مقدار البحيرة جزء ويمر الى ركن جبل عند طول قب ه والعرض مز ه (٢١٩٧) [١٥٦٠] ويرجع الى موضع طوله صو م والعرض مد ل (٢١٩٨) [١٥٦١] ويمر الى موضع طوله صو ل والعرض مب ه (٢١٩٩) [١٥٦٢] ويجئ فيقطع مدينة خوارزم ويخرج منها فيجئ الى موضع طوله صا ل والعرض لط م (٢٢٠٠) [١٥٦٣] ويمر بقرب بلخ ويصب فى

بطيحة عند طول فح ه والعرض لط ى (٢٢٠١) [١٥٦۴] ـ وهذه
البطيحة من طول فو* ل (٢٢٠٢) [١٠٣٠] الى طول ص ه (٢٢٠٣)
[١٠٣١] والعرض فيما بين / مصب نهر بلخ وعرض مب ه (٢٢٠۴)
[١٠٣٢] ومن مصب نهربلخ الى حدها مما يلى خوارزم تدق تلك الجهة
وذلك ان طولها ممايلى خوارزم ص ه والعرض هناك ما ه (٢٢٠٥) ـ
يخرج من نهر بلخ نهر اوله عند طول صا ل والعرض لط م (٢٢٠٦)
[١٥٦٥] يمر فيقطع جهلاً طويلا ويمر فيما بين اسفل مدينة اشروسنة ومدينة
خجندة الى موضع طوله صب ل والعرض لد م (٢٢٠٧) [١٥٦٦] ويمر
بركن مدينة المحمدية ويمر بقرب مدينة كرمان ويصب فى البحر عند طول
فز ل والعرض كح م (٢٢٠٨) [١٥٦٧] ـ يقع الى هذا النهر نهر
سليمن* من جهل اوله عند طول فح ه والعرض لو ه (٢٢٠٩) [١٥٦٨]
ويصب فى النهر بقرب الحمدية عند طول فط م والعرض لب ه (٢٢١٠)
[١٥٦٩] ـ عين تخرج من جهل عند طول صط م والعرض لط ه (٢٢١١)
[١٥٧٠] وتمر بقرب مدينة التجار وتمر الى موضع طوله ق ه والعرض
ما ل (٢٢١٢) [١٥٧١] وتمر فتصب فى نهر بلخ عند طول صو م
والعرض مد ل (٢٢١٣) [١٥٧٢] ـ ويقع الى هذه العين نهر من عين

اولها عند طول قا* م والعرض لط كه (٢٢١٤) [١٥٧٣] يمر مماساً لمدينة التجار ويصب فى نهر العين عند طول ق ه والعرض ما ل (٢٢١٥) [١٥٧٤] -ويقع الى هذه العين / الأولى ايضاً نهر من جهل اوله عند طول قد* ل والعرض مز* ه (٢٢١٦) [١٥٧٥] ومصبه فى نهر العين عند طول صز* كه والعرض مد ه (٢٢١٧) [١٥٧٦] -

نهر طويل اوله عين عند طول قكط* ل والعرض مو ه (٢٢١٨) [١٥٧٧] يمر الى موضع طوله قيح* ه والعرض مو ه (٢٢١٩) [١٥٧٨] يمر الى موضع طوله قز ه والعرض ن ل (٢٢٢٠) [١٥٧٩] ويمر الى موضع طوله ق ل والعرض نا ه (٢٢٢١) [١٥٨٠] ويمر بقرب مدينة الخزر وبقرب البحر فيما بين البحر ومدينة خوارزم ويصب فى بطيحة نهر بلخ عند طول ص ه والعرض ما ل (٢٢٢٢) [١٥٨١] -ويقع فى هذا النهر نهر من جهل ارسانا اوله عند طول صط ه والعرض نز ل (٢٢٢٣) [١٥٨٢] ومصبه فى النهر الكبير عند طول صب* ه والعرض مه ه (٢٢٢٤) [١٥٨٣] ويقع الى النهر الكبير ايضاً نهر من جهل ارسانا اوله عند طول ق ه والعرض نط* ه (٢٢٢٥) [١٥٨٤] ومصبه فى النهر عند طول صد ه

والعرض مو ه (٢٢٢٦) [١٥٨٥] -ويقع الى النهر الكبير ايضاً نهر من جبل
اسقاسيا* اوله عند طول قد* م والعرض نو* ه (٢٢٢٧) [١٥٨٦]
ومصبه فى النهر عند طول ق ل والعرض نا* ه (٢٢٢٨) [١٥٨٧] - ويقع
الى النهر الكبير ايضاً نهر من جبل اسقاسيا* اوله عند طول قو ل والعرض
ند* ه (٢٢٢٩) [١٥٨٨] ومصبه فى النهر عند طول قد ل والعرض نا ة
(٢٢٣٠) [١٥٨٩] -ويقع الى النهر الكبير ايضاً نهر من جبل اسقاسيا*
اوله عند طول قح* ه والعرض نب ل (٢٢٣١) [١٥٩٠] ومصبه فى النهر
عند طول قز كه والعرض ن ل (٢٢٣٢) / [١٥٩١] -ويقع ايضاً الى النهر
الكبير ثلثة انهار من جبل مخرج النهر الأول عند طول قج* ة والعرض
مح ل (٢٢٣٣) ومصبه فى النهر عند طول قج* ى والعرض نا* ل
(٢٢٣٤) والثانى اوله عند طول قج* ل والعرض مز* ل (٢٢٣٥)
ومصبه فى النهر عند طول قد ل والعرض ن م (٢٢٣٦) والثالث
اوله عند طول قد مه والعرض مح ه (٢٢٣٧) ومصبه فى النهر عند
طول قو* ه والعرض ن كه (٢٢٣٨) -ويقع ايضاً الى النهر الكبير ثلثة
انهار من جبل طغورا الأول منها مخرجه عند طول قيب ة والعرض
نج* ى (٢٢٣٩) [١٥٩٢] ومصبه فى النهر عند طول قط كه والعرض

ن ه (٢٢٤٠) [١٥٩٣] ومخرج الثانى عند طول قيد ه والعرض نب ه
(٢٢٤١) [١٥٩٤] ومصبه فى النهر عند طول قيب ى والعرض مط ل
(٢٢٤٢) [١٥٩٥] ومخرج الثالث عند طول قيه ل والعرض نا* ل
(٢٢٤٣) [١٥٩٦] ومصبه فى النهرعند طول قيد ه والعرض مح ل (٢٢٤٤)
[١٥٩٧] ـ ويقع الى هذا النهر الكبير عين اولها عند طول قيط* م والعرض
مد ل (٢٢٤٥) [١٥٩٨] مصبها فى النهر عند طول قيح ه والعرض مو ه
(٢٢٤٦) [١٥٩٩] ـ ويقع الى النهر الكبير ايضاً عين اولها عند طول قكد ل
والعرض مط ه (٢٢٤٧) [١٦٠٠] ومصبها فى النهر عند طول قكج ه
والعرض مو كه (٢٢٤٨) [١٦٠١] ـ

نهر بوخردس اوله عين عند طول قمه* ل والعرض مز* ه (٢٢٤٩)
[١٦٠٢] يمر الى / موضع طوله قنب* ل والعرض نا* ل (٢٢٥٠)
[١٦٠٣] ويمر فيدخل فيما بين السد وجبل ياجوج عند طول قسح ل
والعرض ن م (٢٢٥١) [١٦٠٤] و يعدل الى مدينة ماجوج مماس لها
الى موضع طوله قصب ه والعرض سب ه (٢٢٥٢) ويرجع الى موضع
طوله قصب* ه والعرض نط* ه (٢٢٥٣) [١٦٠٥] ثم يرجع الى موضع

طوله قه*ه والعرض نح* ل (٢٢٥٤) [١٦٠٦] ويجئ الى موضع طوله
قه*ه والعرض نو*ه (٢٢٥٥) [١٦٠٧] ويجئ الى طول قف*ه والعرض
مط ل (٢٢٥٦) [١٦٠٨] -يقع الى هذا النهر عين اولها عند طول قمز* ل
والعرض نب* ل (٢٢٥٧) [١٦٠٩] ومصبها فى النهر عند طول قنب* م
والعرض نا* ل (٢٢٥٨) [١٦١٠] -ويقع الى هذا النهر الأول نهر من جبل
اسمريا اوله عند طول قنح*ه والعرض نح* ل (٢٢٥٩) [١٦١١] و
مصبه فى النهر عند طول قنح* ل والعرض نا*ه (٢٢٦٠) [١٦١٢] -

ما خلف الاقليم السابع من الأنهار والعيون -

منها فى جزيرة بوبارنيا - عين اولها عند طول ى مه والعرض نح* كه
(٢٢٦١) [٢١٠٣] ومصبها فى البحر عند طول طه والعرض نطه
(٢٢٦٢) [٢١٠٤] - عين اولها عند طول يا م والعرض نح* م (٢٢٦٣)
[٢١٠٥] ومصبها فى البحر عند طول ى ل والعرض نط م (٢٢٦٤)
[٢١٠٦] -عين اولها عند طول يب* ى والعرض نح ى (٢٢٦٥) /
[٢١٠٩] ومصبها فى البحر عند طول يج* م والعرض نح* مه (٢٢٦٦)

[٢١١٠] -عين اولها عند طول يب* ى والعرض نح* ى (٢٢٦٧) [٢١١١]
ومصبها فى البحر عند طول يب* يه والعرض نز ل (٢٢٦٨) [٢١١٢]
عين اولها عند طول يب* ل والعرض نط* ل (٢٢٦٩) ومصبها فى البحر
عند طول يد* ل والعرض نط كه (٢٢٧٠) -عين اولها عند طول يب* م
والعرض نط مه (٢٢٧١) [٢١١٣] ومصبها فى البحر عند طول يج* كه
والعرض سا ل (٢٢٧٢) [٢١١٤] -عين اولها عند طول يد* ه العرض
س ه (٢٢٧٣) [٢١١٥] ومصبها فى البحرعند طول يه ه والعرض س ه
(٢٢٧٤) [٢١١٦] -

العيون والأنهار التى فى جزيرة *الوسا* -عين اولها عند طول يط ى
والعرض نز* ى (٢٢٧٥) [٢١١٧] ومصبها فى البحر عند طول يح* ه
والعرض نب* ل (٢٢٧٦) [٢١١٨] - عين اولها عند طول يط كه
والعرض نح ل (٢٢٧٧) [٢١١٩] ومصبها فى البحر عند طول يز ى
والعرض نح ل (٢٢٧٨) [٢١٢٠] -عين اولها عند طول يط مه والعرض
نو* ه (٢٢٧٩) [٢١٢١] ومصبها فى البحرعند طول يط* ل والعرض
نب* ل (٢٢٨٠) [٢١٢٢] -عين اولها عند طول كا ه والعرض نح ل

(٢٢٨١) [٢١٢٣] ومصبها فى البحر عند طول يح ل والعرض نح* ه
(٢٢٨٢) [٢١٢٤] ـعين مماسة طرنطسون المدينة عند طول كه ن والعرض
نط* ل (٢٢٨٣) [٢١٢٧] تدخل المدينة / وتصب فى البحر عند طول
كا ن والعرض نط* ى (٢٢٨٤) [٢١٢٨] ـنهر يخرج من مدينة اونطا
اوله عند طول كا يه والعرض نز* ى (٢٢٨٥) [٢١٢٩] يمر بأسفل
مدينة اودون ويصب فى البحر عند طول كا ه والعرض ند كه (٢٢٨٦)
[٢١٣٠] ـ عين اولها عند طول كب* ه والعرض نط م (٢٢٨٧) [٢١٣١]
ومصبها فى البحر عند طول كه م والعرض سا يه (٢٢٨٨) [٢١٣٢]
* س ه (٢٢٨٩) ومصبها فى البحر عند طول كد ه والعرض سا ه (٢٢٩٠) عين
عين اولها عند طول كج* ى والعرض*/ اولها عند طول كج* مه والعرض
نط م (٢٢٩١) [٢١٣٣] ومصبها فى البحر عند طول كد ه والعرض سا ه
(٢٢٩٢) [٢١٣٤] ـعين من مدينة فاطرطن اولها عند طول كه ى والعرض
س م (٢٢٩٣) [٢١٣٥] ومصبها فى البحر عند طول كز ه والعرض نط م
(٢٢٩٤) [٢١٣٦] ـعين من مدينة طاهى اولها عند طول كه ى والعرض
نط كه (٢٢٩٥) [٢١٣٧] ومصبها فى البحر عند طول كز كه والعرض
نح* مه (٢٢٩٦) [٢١٣٨] ـعين اولها عند طول كح م والعرض نط م
(٢٢٩٧) [٢١٣٩] ومصبها فى البحر عند طول كز ه والعرض نط م

(٢٢٩٨) [٢١٤٠] ـعين اولها عند طول ل ك والعرض نط ن* (٢٢٩٩) [٢١٤١] ومصبها فى البحر عند طول ل م والعرض س ل (٢٣٠٠) [٢١٤٢] ـ

عين فى جزيرة ثولى اولها عند طول كز ك والعرض سج* ك (٢٣٠١) [٢١٤٣] تمر بركن مدينة اثلى وتصب فى البحر عند طول لا ه والعرض سب ل (٢٣٠٢) [٢١٤٤] ـ/عين اولها عند طول كا ل والعرض مح م (٢٣٠٣) ومصبها فى البحر عند طول يح* ك والعرض مط يه* (٢٣٠٤) عين اولها عند طول كا ل والعرض ن ه (٢٣٠٥) ومصبها فى البحر عند طول يح* ه والعرض ن يه* (٢٣٠٦) ـ عين من مدينة درقطير اولها عند طول كج* ل والعرض مط مه (٢٣٠٧) [٢١٤٥] ومصبها فى البحر عند طول كب* ك والعرض نب له (٢٣٠٨) [٢١٤٦] ـ عين اولها عند طول كه م والعرض نب* ى (٢٣٠٩) مصبها فى البحر عند طول كد ل والعرض ند ل (٢٣١٠) ـ نهر ماسوس اوله عند طول لج* ه والعرض نا* م (٢٣١١) [٢١٤٧] مصبه فى البحر عند طول ل ل والعرض نح* ه (٢٣١٢) [٢١٤٨] ـنهر عاسوس اوله عند طول

ما ل و العرض نب ة (٢٣١٣) [٢١٤٩] يمر ماساً لجهل *ملداو* ومصبه
فى البحر عند طول لب* ة و العرض نط ة (٢٣١٤) [٢١٥٠] ـعين من
جهل *اسعسورقيون* اوله عند طول لط ن و العرض نو* م (٢٣١٥) [٢١٥١]
مصبها فى البحر عند طول لح ة و العرض نح* كه (٢٣١٦) [٢١٥٢] ـ
عين من هذا الجهل ايضاً اولها عند طول م ة و العرض نو* ة (٢٣١٧)
[٢١٥٣] تمر الى الموضع الذى طوله له مه و العرض نح* كه (٢٣١٨)
[٢١٥٤] ثم تمر الى مدينة *اراسا* وتدخلها و تخرج منها عند طول
لط م و العرض س ل (٢٣١٩) [٢١٥٥] ومصبها فى البحر عند طول
لح م و العرض سا ل (٢٣٢٠) [٢١٥٦] ـ عين من هذا الجهل ايضاً
اولها عند طول مب* م و العرض نه* مه (٢٣٢١) [٢١٥٧] ومصبها
فى البحر عند طول ما ، و العرض نح* ة (٢٣٢٢) [٢١٥٨] ـ نهراسطولس
من جهل *سرطاميعا* / اوله عند طول مج ، و العرض نب* ، (٢٣٢٣)
[٢١٥٩] مصبه فى البحر عند طول مز ة و العرض نح ل (٢٣٢٤)
[٢١٦٠] ـنهر *المسلس* اوله عند طول مج* مه و العرض ن ى (٢٣٢٥)
[٢١٦١] مصبه فى البحر عند طول نا ل و العرض نا ن (٢٣٢٦) [٢١٦٢]
نهر من جهل اوله عند طول مز يه* و العرض نه كه (٢٣٢٧) مصبه

فى البحر عند طول مط ه والعرض نح ل (٢٣٢٨) ـ عين فى جزيرة *وزرا* اولها عند طول مج كه والعرض نط ن* (٢٣٢٩) [٢١٦٣] ومصبها فى البحر عند طول مو ه والعرض نط* م (٢٣٣٠) [٢١٦٤] ـ

عين تصير الى بطيحة *مراسناس* اولها عند طول نط م والعرض نو* كه (٢٣٣١) [٢١٦٥] ومصبها فى البطيحة عند طول نا ه والعرض ند ى (٢٣٣٢) [٢١٦٦] ومقدار البطيحة نصف جزء ومركزها عند طول نا* ل والعرض نج* ن* (٢٣٣٣) [١٠٣٤] ـ ويقع ايضاً الى هذه البطيحة عين اولها عند طول نب* كه والعرض نه يه* (٢٣٣٤) [٢١٦٧] و مصبه فى البطيحة عند طول نا ل والعرض ند* ى (٢٣٣٥) [٢١٦٨] ـ يخرج من هذه البطيحة نهر يصب فى البحر اوله عند طول نا* ل والعرض نج* ل (٢٣٣٦) [٢١٦٩] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول نا ه والعرض نح* م (٢٣٣٧) [٢١٧٠] ـ يخرج من نهر هذه العين نهر اوله عند طول نا ى والعرض نز ل (٢٣٣٨) [٢١٧١] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول نج* ه والعرض نط ه (٢٣٣٩) [٢١٧٢] ـ/عين فى جزيرة ارمانوس* للنساء اولها عند طول نب* كه والعرض س م (٢٣٤٠) [٢١٧٣] ومصبها فى البحر عند طول نز* ل والعرض سد ه (٢٣٤١) [٢١٧٤] يخرج من

نهر هذه العين نهران اولهما مخرجه عند طول نب* م والعرض سا ل (٢٣۴٢) [٢١۷٥] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول نج* كه والعرض سج* ه (٢٣۴٣) [٢١۷٦] وأول مخرج النهر الثانى عند طول ند ل والعرض سب ل (٢٣۴۴) [٢١۷۷] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول ند* ى والعرض سد ى (٢٣۴٥) [٢١۷٨] - عين فى جزيرة امراتوس* للرجال اولها عند طول ند* م والعرض سه م (٢٣۴٦) [٢١۷٩] مصبها فى البحر عند طول ن ه والعرض سج* ه (٢٣۴۷) [٢١٨٠] يخرج من نهر هذه العين نهران اولهما موضع واحد عند طول نب* ل والعرض سه ه (٢٣۴٨) [٢١٨١] ومصب احدهما فى البحر عند طول ن ل والعرض سه ه (٢٣۴٩) [٢١٨٢] ومصب الآخر فى البحر عند طول نج* م والعرض سو ل (٢٣٥٠) [٢١٨٣] - نهران من جهل مخرج احدهما عند طول ند ه والعرض نو* ل (٢٣٥١) [٢١٨۴] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول ند ه والعرض نط* ى (٢٣٥٢) [٢١٨٥] ومخرج النهر الثانى عند طول ند ى والعرض نو ل (٢٣٥٣) [٢١٨٦] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول نز* م والعرض نط* كه (٢٣٥۴) [٢١٨۷] -

وأربعة انهار تصير الى البطيحة من جبل والنهر الأول مخرجه
عند طول نح ى (٢٣٥٥) [٢١٨٨] ومصبه فى البطيحة عند طول
نح مه والعرض ند كه (٢٣٥٦) [٢١٨٩] والنهر الرابع مخرجه من
طول نح* ى والعرض ند* ل (٢٣٥٧) [٢١٩٠] مصبه فى البحر عند
طول نح مه والعرض نه* كه (٢٣٥٨) [٢١٩١] والنهران الآخران
هما بينهما على الاستواء من الطول والعرض فتصير اربعة انهار متساوية
مستقيمة - عين تصير الى هذه البطيحة ايضاً اولها عند طول نو م والعرض
نو* ن (٢٣٥٩) [٢١٩٢] ومصبها فى البطيحة عند طول سب ه والعرض
نو* ل (٢٣٦٠) [٢١٩٣] - نهر طابس اوله من عين عند طول سح ل
والعرض س كه (٢٣٦١) [٢١٩٤] يمر الى ركن مدينة سورس ويرجع
فيصب الى البطيحة عند طول سو ل والعرض نز* ل (٢٣٦٢) [٢١٩٥]
يخرج من هذا النهر نهر اوله عند طول سح ه والعرض نح* ه (٢٣٦٣)
[٢١٩٦] ومصبه فى البطيحة عند طول سز ل والعرض نز* كه (٢٣٦٤)
[٢١٩٧] - نهر مرونس يخرج من جبل افيقا* اوله عند طول عب م
والعرض نو ل (٢٣٦٥) [٢١٩٨] ومصبه فى البطيحة. عند طول سط م
والعرض نه* ن (٢٣٦٦) [٢١٩٩] - نهر *لوواس* من جبل افيقا* ايضاً

اوله عند طول عب* ل والعرض نو*ه (٢٣٦۷) [٢٢٠٠] ومصبه في البطيحة
عند طول سط ل والعرض نه* كه (٢٣٦٨) [٢٢٠١] - نهر اسطس
من جبل افيقا* ايضاً اوله عند طول عب* ل والعرض نه* ل (٢٣٦٩)
[٢٢٠٢] /ومصبه في البطيحة عند طول سط ل والعرض ند* مه
(٢٣۷٠) [٢٢٠٣] -نهر طمغطيس من جبل افيقا* ايضاً اوله عند طول
عج*ه والعرض ند*ه (٢٣۷١) [٢٢٠۴] ومصبه في البطيحة عند طول
سط ل والعرض ند كه (٢٣۷٢) [٢٢٠٥] -نهر الحارس من جبل
افيقا* ايضاً اوله عند طول عده والعرض نج* ل (٢٣۷٣) [٢٢٠٦]
ومصبه في البطيحة عند طول سطه والعرض نج **نه** (٢٣۷۴) [٢٢٠۷]
يخرج من هذه البطيحة نهران اول احدهما عند طول سب ه والعرض
نو ل (٢٣۷٥) [٢٢٠٨] يمر فيقطع جبل دنقيا ويمر فيصب في البحر
عند طول نط كه والعرض **س** كه (٢٣۷٦) [٢٢٠٩] والنهر الثاني اوله
عند طول سج*ه والعرض نز م (٢٣۷۷) [٢٢١٠] يمر فيقطع جبل
دنقيا ويمر فيصب في البحر عند طول **س** ل والعرض **س** ل (٢٣۷٨)
[٢٢١١] -نهران يخرجان من جبل فوقا يمران بمدينة طرمى مماسين
لها و يصبان في البطيحة والمدينة على البطيحة - هذه البطيحة اولها

من طول نح* مه (٢٣٧٩) [١٠٣٥] الى طول سط م (٢٣٨٠) [١٠٣٦]
يبتدئ من موضع مسيل الأربعة الأنهار على قدر عرض الأربعة الأنهار---
الجانبين حتى تصير / الى احد جوانبها الذى يلى البحر الى طول سح ل
والعرض نب ل (٢٣٨١) ثم تدورالبطيحة فتمر بمدينة طرمى وتمر بالأنهار
الخمسة التى مصبها عند طول سط ة (٢٣٨٢) ومبتدأها من جبل افيقا*
حتى تنتهى الى ركن مدينة طاس ثم تمر الى موضع طوله سح م والعرض
نز م (٢٣٨٣) وتمر الى موضع طوله سب ة والعرض نه ل (٢٣٨٤)
[١٠٣٧] ثم تمر الى موضع اسفل مسيل الأربعة الأنهار ثم يخرج منها
نهران فيما بين البحرين مصبها الى بحر الشمال وهذه صورة ذلك -

نهررا اوله من جبل عند طول عب كه والعرض س ل (٢٣٨٥)
[٢٢١٢] يمر الى موضع طوله فا ل والعرض نح ل (٢٣٨٦) [٢٢١٣]
ويمر الى موضع طوله عه م والعرض نز كه (٢٣٨٧) [٢٢١٤] ويمر
فيضرب لحد البرجين الذين بناهما ذوالقرنين ويمر فيصب فى البحر عند طول
فا ى والعرض مط كه (٢٣٨٨) [٢٢١٥] -ويقع الى هذا النهر نهر من
جبل اوله عند طول صب ل والعرض سه ة (٢٣٨٩) [٢٢١٦] ومصبه

الى النهر عند طول فا ل والعرض نح* ل (٢٣٩٠) [٢٢١٧] -/ نهران
من جهل قرمانيا* اول احدهما عند طول عح ه والعرض نا ه (٢٣٩١)
[٢٢١٨] ومصبه فى البحر عند طول عط ل والعرض مح ل (٢٣٩٢)
[٢٢١٩] ومخرج الثانى عند طول عح م والعرض نا* ل (٢٣٩٣) [٢٢٢٠]
ومصبه فى البحر عند طول ف م والعرض مط ه (٢٣٩۴) [٢٢٢١] نهرمن
جهل روميقا اوله عند طول فح* ه والعرض نز ه (٢٣٩٥) [٢٢٢٢] ومصبه
فى البحر عند طول فد* ه والعرض ن كه (٢٣٩٦) [٢٢٢٣] -

نهرمن جهل روميقا* اوله عند طول فط* ه والعرض نو* مه (٢٣٩٧)
[٢٢٢۴] ومصبه فى البحرعند طول فه* ل والعرض نا* ه (٢٣٩٨)
[٢٢٢٥] -يقع اليه نهرمن جهل روميقا* اوله عند طول صا ه والعرض نو* ه
(٢٣٩٩) [٢٢٢٦] ومصبه فى النهر عند طول فح* ه والعرض ند* ه (٢۴٠٠)
[٢٢٢٧] -ويقع الى النهر الأول ايضاً نهرمن جهل ارسانا* اوله عند طول
صز* ه والعرض نو* ه (٢۴٠١) [٢٢٢٨] ومصبه فى النهر الأول عند طول
فز كه والعرض نج* ه (٢۴٠٢) [٢٢٢٩] -

تم الكتاب

CRITICAL REVISION AND INTERPRETATION
OF
KITĀB ṢŪRAT AL-ARḌ

By

MUḤAMMAD B. MŪSĀ AL-KHWĀRIZMĪ

THESIS SUBMITTED
FOR
THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY
IN ARABIC

By

S. RAZIA JAFRI

VOL. I PART 2

ENGLISH TRANSLATION OF
KITAB SURAT AL-ARD

Department of Arabic & Islamic Studies
Aligarh Muslim University, Aligarh
1967

T844

T844

CHECKED-2002

TRANSLITERATION

ا - a
ب - b
ت - t
ث - th
ج - j
ح - ḥ
خ - kh
د - d
ذ - dh
ر - r
ز - z
س - s
ش - sh
ص - ṣ
ض - ḍ
ط - ṭ
ظ - ẓ
ع - ʻa
غ - gh
ف - f
ق - q
ك - k
ل - l
م - m
ن - n
و - w,ū
ه - h
ء - ʼa
ى - y,ī
ـَ - a
ـِ - i
ـُ - u

IN THE NAME OF GOD MOST GRACIOUS AND MOST MERCIFUL

NAMES OF TOWNS SOUTH OF THE EQUATOR

Serial Number of Kitāb ʿAjāʾib al-Aqālīm	Names of Towns	Long. Degrees	Long. Minutes	Lat. Degrees	Lat. Minutes
1	2	3		4	
(1)	The town of AFĪṬĀ on the Sea	65°	0'	8°	0'
(2)	AGHNĀ[1], the town of AL-QUMR, in the island of SARANDĪB.	122°	0'[2]	3°	0'
(3)	The town of BARQĀYĀ in the island of SARANDĪB.	125°	0'[3]	3°	0'
(4)	A town in the island of AL-FIḌḌA.	158°	0'	7°	30'[4]
(5)	The town of QAṬĪGHŪRĀ[5]	161°	30'	6°	0'
(6)	The town of MŪRĪR, belonging to the country of AL-ṢĪN.	164°	30'[6]	1°	0'
(7)	The town of SŪBA, belonging to the country of AL-ṢĪN.	165°	0'[7]	8°	0'
(8)	A town, belonging to the country of AL-ṢĪN.	165°	0'[8]	7°	0'[9]
	First Clime, its latitude	16°	27'[10]		
	The towns which are in the first Clime				
(9) [1]	The town of بارسا [11]	10°	0'	15°	30'

---

1. Text : اعنا , read as : اغنا , p. 3 (see India and the Neighbouring Territories by S. Maqbul Ahmad, p.122.
2. Text : فكبة , read as : تكبة , p. 3
3. Text : فكة , read as : تكة , p. 3
4. Text : رل , read as : زل , p. 3.
5. Text : فطيغورا , read as : قطيغورا , p. 3 (see India, p. 100).
6. Text : فسدل , read as : قسدل , p. 3
7. Text : فسة , read as : قسة , p. 3
8. Text : فسة , read as : قسة , p. 3
9. Text : رة , read as : زة , p. 4
10. Text : يوكر , read as : يوكز , p. 4
11. Text : بارلسا ,

1		2	3		4	
(10)	[2]	The town of MŪRĀ	12°	0'	15°	0'
(11)	[3]	DANQALA, the town of NŪBA.	53°	0'	14°	30'[1]
(12)		KŪS AL-WĀQHILA.	50°	0'	12°	0'[2]
(13)		طيروفاي ,[3] in the island of SARANDĪB	124°	0'[4]	8°	0'
(14)		A town belonging to the country of AL-ṢĪN	172°	0'[5]	16°	0'
(15)		KHĀNFŪ	0°	0'	0°	0'
(16)		KHĀNJŪ	0°	0'	0°	0'
(17)		QĀNSŪ	0°	0'	0°	0'
(18)	[4]	The town of ADŪLĪ on the Sea	58°	30'	18°	30'
(19)	[5]	سمايب[6] on the bay of the Sea.	58°	30'[7]	13°	30'[8]
(20)	[6]	A town on the Sea	62°	0'[9]	8°	15'
(21)	[7]	MĀRĀ, belonging to AL-YAMAN, on the Sea	63°	0'[10]	15°	15'
(22)	[8]	الفس , on the Sea.	63°	0'[11]	12°	15'[12]
(23)	[9]	ʿADAN, belonging to AL-YAMAN, on the Sea.	65°	0'	13°	0'[13]
(24)	[10]	ṢANĀ’	63°	30'[14]	14°	30'[15]

---

1. Text : بدل , read as : يدل p.4
2. Text : ٮة , read as : يبة p.4
3. Text : طيروفاي , p. 4
4. Text : فكدة , read as : قكدة p.4
5. Text : قعبة , read as : قعبة p.4
6. Text : سمايب , p. 5
7. Text : نحل , read as : نخل p.5
8. Text : نحل , read as : نجل p.5
9. Text : سبة , read as : سبة p.5
10. Text : سحة , read as : سجة p.5
11. Text : سحة , read as : سجة p.5
12. Text : بية , read as : يبيه p.5
13. Text : نحة , read as : نجة p.6
14. Text : سحل , read as : سجل p.5
- read as : [illegible] p.5

1		2	3		4	
(10)	[2]	The town of MŪRĀ	12°	0'	15°	0'
(11)	[3]	DANQALA, the town of NŪBA.	53°	0'	14°	30'[1]
(12)		KŪS AL-DĀKHILA.	50°	0'	12°	0'[2]
(13)		طيروفاى ,[3] in the island of SARANDĪB	124°	0'[4]	8°	0'
(14)		A town belonging to the country of AL-ṢĪN	172°	0'[5]	16°	0'
(15)		KHĀNFŪ	0°	0'	0°	0'
(16)		KHĀNJŪ	0°	0'	0°	0'
(17)		QĀNṢŪ	0°	0'	0°	0'
(18)	[4]	The town of ADŪLĪ on the Sea	58°	30'	18°	30'
(19)	[5]	سمابس[6] on the bay of the Sea.	58°	30'[7]	13°	30'[8]
(20)	[6]	A town on the Sea	62°	0'[9]	8°	15'
(21)	[7]	MĀRĀ, belonging to AL-YAMAN, on the Sea	63°	0'[10]	15°	15'
(22)	[8]	الفس , on the Sea.	63°	0'[11]	12°	15'[12]
(23)	[9]	ʿADAN, belonging to AL-YAMAN, on the Sea.	65°	0'	13°	0'[13]
(24)	[10]	ṢANʿĀʾ	63°	30'[14]	14°	30'[15]

---

1. Text : بدل , read as : يدل p.4
2. Text : ببة , read as : يبة p.4
3. Text : طيروفاى , p. 4
4. Text : فكدة , read as : قكدة p.4
5. Text : قعبة , read as : قعبة p.4
6. Text : سمابس , p. 5
7. Text : نحل , read as : نخل p.5
8. Text : نحل , read as : نجل p.5
9. Text : سبة , read as : سبة p.5
10. Text : سحة , read as : سجة p.5
11. Text : سحسح , read as : سجة p.5
12. Text : سبية , read as : يبيه p.5
13. Text : نحة , read as : نجة p.6
14. Text : سحل , read as : سجل p.5
15. Text : بدل , read as : يدل p.5

1		2	3		4	
(25)	[11]	SĀWĀʾĪ on the Sea	66°	30'	10°	0'
(26)	[12]	The town of SĪQAR	68°	15'[1]	12°	20'[2]
(27)	[13]	The town of MANBĪS	68°	30'	15°	30'[3]
(28)	[14]	The town of MARHŪDHĀ	69°	0'	13°	0'[4]
(29)	[15]	A town on the Sea	69°	30'	5°	0'
(30)	[56]	The town of QANĀNĀ on the Sea	72°	30'	2°	45'[5]
(31)	[16]	ḤAḌRAMAUT	71°	0'	12°	30'[6]
(32)		The town of AL-ṬĪB	72°	0'[7]	4°	30'
(33)	[56]	The town of QANĀNĀ[8]	72°	30'	2°	45'[9]
(34)	[17]	The town of MUʿALLĀ	73°	15'[10]	12°	45'[11]
(35)	[18/58]	The town of SŪNĀ	75°	0'	15°	30'
(36)	[19]	The town of ẒIFĀR.	78°	0'	15°	0'[12]
(37)	[20]	A town on the Sea, DAẒA	80°	0'[13]	14°	30'
(38)	[21]	A town in the island of AL-MAYDH	84°	30'[14]	12°	0'[15]

---

1. Text : سحره , read as : سحيه p. 5
2. Text : ىب ك , read as : يب ك p. 5
3. Text : ىه ل , read as : يه ل p. 5
4. Text : ىح ة , read as : يج ة p. 5
5. Text : ٮ مه , read as : ب مه p. 5
6. Text : ىب ل , read as : يب ل p. 5
7. Text : عٮ ة , read as : عب ة p. 5
8. Text : ڡانا , p. 5
9. Text : ٮ مه , read as : ب مه p. 5
10. Text : عح يه , read as : عج يه p. 5
11. Text : ىٮ مه , read as : يب مه p. 6
12. Text : ه ة , read as : يه ة p. 6
13. Text : ڡ ة , read as : ف ة p. 6
14. Text : فدل , read as : فدل p. 6
15. Text : ٮ ة , read as : يب ة p. 6

1		2	3		4	
(39)	[22]	A town in the island of AL-MAYDH	87°	0'[1]	9	0'
(40)	[23]	A town in the island of AL-MAYDH	89°	0'[2]	13°	30'
(41)		ʿALWA BAḤRĪYA	50°	0'[3]	12°	20'[4]
(42)		FASĀN	52°	0'[5]	11°	45'[6]
(43)		SAGHĀNA	50°	15'[7]	11°	0'[8]
(44)		KŪKŪ	48°	0'	10°	15'[9]
(45)		GHĀNA	44°	30'	10°	45'
(46)	[24]	مسعلى [10] On the Sea belonging to AL-SIND	110°	0'	15°	30'
(47)	[25]	مودرس [11] On the Sea	112°	15'[12]	14°	30'
(48)	[26]	The town of فيرواب [13]	115°	0'[14]	16°	0'[15]
(49)	[27]	مطيرا [16] ~~On the Sea~~	115°	15'[17]	14°	0'
(50)	[28]	SANDŪNĀ belonging to SARANDĪB, on the Sea	117°	15'[18]	4°	0'
(51)	[29]	ABARDHĀ*[19] (?) belonging to SARANDĪB	118°	15'[20]	4°	30'

---

1. Text : فرة , read as . فزة p. 6
2. Text : وطة , read as : فطة p. 6
3. Text : سة , read as : نة p. 6
4. Text : سك , read as : يبك p. 6
5. Text : سسة , read as : نبة p. 6
6. Text : يامه , read as : يامه p. 6
7. Text : سه , read as : نيه p. 6
8. Text : ياة , read as : ياة p. 6
9. Text : يه , read as : ىيه p. 6
10. Text : مسعلى , read as : p. 6
11. Text : مودرس , read as : p. 6
12. Text : قبسه , read as : قتيب يه p. 6
13. Text : فيرواب , read as : p. 6
14. Text : قنة , read as : قيه ة p. 6
15. Text : لوة , read as : بلوة p. 6
16. Text : مطيرا , p. 6
17. Text : قبه به , read as : قتيه به p. 6
18. Text : فيره , read as : فيزيه p. 6
19. Text : الودى , p. 6, read as: ابرذى (see India, p. 123).
20. Text : فيحه , read as : فيح يه p. 6

1		2	3		4	
(52)	[30]	The town of MARŪTĀ* (?);[1] on the Sea	120°	0'[2]	16°	15'[3]
(53)	[31]	*QALAMĀDHĪ[4], belonging to SARANDĪB	120°	40'[5]	11°	45'[6]
(54)	[32/57]	سبر ,[7] on the Sea.	121°	15'[8]	16°	0'[9]
(55)	[33]	MĀKHAULŪN*[10] belonging to SARANDĪB	121°	15[11]	16°	0'[12]
(56)		MĀKHAULŪN*[13], belonging to SARANDĪB	121°	55'[14]	7°	0'
(57)	[34]	حاسري[15], belonging to AL-HIND	125°	0'[16]	16°	15'[17]
(58)		*MĀGHRĀNAN, belonging to SARANDĪB	121°	15'[18]	7°	45'[19]
(59)	[35]	FOROSQŪRĪ*[20], belonging to SARANDĪB, on the Sea	125°	15'[21]	5°	15'
(60)	[36]	QANĪDŪRĀ, belonging to AL-HIND	123°	45'[22]	18°	0'[23]
(61)	[37]	باسوقا[24], belonging to AL-HIND	130°	0'	12°	0'[25]
(62)	[38]	ṬRĪQHLUFIN*[26]	144°	15'[27]	16°	15'[28]

---

1. Text : مروتا , p. 6 , read as: مرونا (see India, p. 126).
2. Text : نكة , read as : فكة p. 6
3. Text : لويه , read as : يويه p. 6
4. Text : فلمادى , p. 7, read as: قلمادى (see India, p. 124).
5. Text : فكم , read as : فكم p. 7
6. Text : بامه , read as : يامه p. 7
7. Text : , p. 7
8. Text : فكاله , read as : فكايه p. 7
9. Text : لوة , read as : يلوة p. 7
10. Text : ماحولون , p. 7, read as: ماخولون (see India, p. 123).
11. Text : فكاله , read as : فكايه p. 7
12. Text : لوة , read as : يلوة p. 7
13. Text : ماحولون , p. 7
14. Text : فكانه , read as : فكانه p. 7
15. Text : , p. 7
16. Text : فكة , read as : فكة p. 7
17. Text : لويه , read as : يويه p. 7
18. Text : فكاله , read as : فكايه p. 7
19. Text : سرمه , read as : زمه p. 7
20. Text : فرسقوري , p. 7, read as: فرسقوري (see India, p. 123).
21. Text : فكله , read as : فكلية p. 7
22. Text : فلحمه , read as : فلحمه p. 7
23. Text : حة , read as : حة p. 7
24. Text : باسوقا , p. 7
25. Text : ببة , read as : ببة p. 7
26. Text : طرلحلوفن , p. 7, read as: طرلخلوفن (see India, p. 106).
27. Text : قدله , read as : قدية p. 7
28. Text : لوله , read as : يوله p. 7

1		2	3		4	
(63)	[39]	The town of MARWĀSĀ	146°	30'[1]	12°	15'[2]
(64)	[40]	SAMĀSAMĀ[3] in an island on the sea	146°	0'[4]	3°	15'[5]
(65)	[41]	ٮمردى [6] on the Sea	148°	15'[7]	1°	30'
(66)	[42]	QARDĀTHRĀ , on the Sea	152°	40'[8]	12°	40'[9]
(67)	[43]	SŪSA , belonging to the country of AL-SĪN	168°	45'[10]	2°	45'[11]
(68)	[44]	ʿALṢĀ, belonging to the island of AL-JAUHAR	175°	0'[12]	0°	20'
(69)	[45]	ṢALMĀ, belonging to island of AL-JAUHAR	175°	30'[13]	5°	45'
(70)	[51]	ṢALĀY, belonging to island of AL-JAUHAR	176°	15'[14]	1°	30'
(71)	[46]	محلاى ,[15] belonging to the island of AL-JAUHAR.	177°	30'[16]	2°	30'[17]
(72)		The town of SIJILMĀSA	31°	0'	21°	0'

1.	Text :	ٯمول	, read as :	قمول	p. 7
2.	Text :	يب له	, read as :	يب يه	p. 7
3.	Text :	سا سا	, p. ٧		
4.	Text :	ٯمو ة	, read aa :	قمو ة	p. 7
5.	Text :	ج له	, read as :	ج يه	p. 7
6.	Text :	ٮمردى	, p. ٧		
7.	Text :	ٯمح له	, read as :	قمح يه	p. 7
8.	Text :	ٯٮٮ م	, read as :	قنب م	p. 7
9.	Text :	ٮٮ م	, read as :	يب م	p. 7
10.	Text :	ٯسح مه	, read as :	قسح مه	p. 7
11.	Text :	ٮ مه	, read as :	ب مه	p. 7
12.	Text :	ٯعه ة	, read as :	قعه ة	p. 7
13.	Text :	ٯعه ل	, read as :	قعه ل	p. 8
14.	Text :	ٯعو ٮه	, read as :	قعو يه	p. 8
15.	Text :	محلاى	, p. 8		
16.	Text :	ٯعر ل	, read as :	قعز ل	p. 8
17.	Text :	ٮ ل	, read as :	ب ل	p. 8

The Second Clime, its Latitude 24° 0'

Names of towns belonging to the Second Clime

1		2	3		4	
(73)	[59]	The town of THAMTŪRQĪ	28°	30'	18°	0'[1]
(74)	[60]	The town of TAGHĪRĀ	25°	30'	18°	20'[2]
(75)	[61]	JARMĪ, the big town	34°	0'	19°	30'[3]
(76)	[62]	JARMĪ, the town of the kingdom of AL-ḤABASH	41°	40'	19°	40'
(77)	[63]	The town of ATFŪ	53°	30'[4]	22°	45'[5]
(78)	[64]	The town of BANBĀN	54°	50'[6]	28°	0'
(79)	[65]	The town of BULĀQ	55°	25'[7]	21°	40'
(80)	[67]	SAWĀN (*ASWĀN)	56°	0'[8]	22°	30'[9]
(81)	[66]	AL-QAṢR	55°	50'[10]	21°	45'
(82)		ASNĀ	56°	30'[11]	22°	0'[12]

---

1. Text : نحة , read as : تجة p. 8
2. Text : نحك , read as : تجك p. 8
3. Text : نطل , read as : يطل p. 8
4. Text : نحل , read as : نجل p. 8
5. Text : كب مه , read as : كب مه p. 8
6. Text : يذن , read as : نزن p. 8
7. Text : نكه , read as : نكه p. 8
8. Text : لوة , read as : نوة p. 8
9. Text : كبل , read as : كبل p. 8
10. Text : نن , read as : نن p. 8
11. Text : لول , read as : نول p. 9
12. Text : كبة , read as : كبة p. 9

1		2	3		4	
(83)		ARMANT.	56°	5'[1]	21°	45'
(84)		ATFŪ	57°	5'[2]	23°	0'[3]
(85)		QIFṬ	57°	40'[4]	23°	50'[5]
(86)		AL-AQṢAR	58°	0'[6]	23°	45'[7]
(87)	[123]	QŪS	60°	0'	23°	0'[8]
(88)		ṬŪD	60°	40'	22°	35'[9]
(89)		مصرى 10	61°	0'	21°	45'
(90)		HOWA	62°	0'[11]	21°	15'[12]
(91)		AL-BALĪNĀ	68°	30'	22°	0'[13]
(92)		The town of SHAṬAH	64°	0'	20°	35'
(93)		The Mine of Emerald	57°	0'	21°	55'
(94)		The Mine of Gold in (the land of) AL-BUJJA	57°	55'	21°	45'
(95)	[68]	ثياسس 14, on the BAḤR AL-QULZUM	58°	0'[15]	17°	0'[16]
(96)	[69]	SABĀ', belonging to AL-YAMAN	64°	0'	17°	10'[17]
(97)	[70]	MAHRA, belonging to AL-YAMAN	64°	0'	18°	30'[18]

---

1. Text : لوه , read as : نوه p. 9
2. Text : بره , read as : نزه p. 9
3. Text : كحة , read as : كجة p. 9
4. Text : برم , read as : نزم p. 9
5. Text : كحن , read as : كجن p. 9
6. Text : رحة , read as : نحة p. 9
7. Text : رحمه , read as : كجمه p. 9
8. Text : رحة , read as : كجة p. 9
9. Text : ككله , read as : كبله p. 9
10. Text : مصرى , p. 9
11. Text : ستة , read as : سبة p. 9
12. Text : كاله , read as : كايه p. 9
13. Text : ككة , read as : كبة p. 9
14. Text : ثيالدس , p. 9
15. Text : تحة , read as : نحة p. 9
16. Text : برة , read as : يزة p. 9
17. Text : برى , read as : يزى p. 9
18. Text : كحل , read as : يحل p. 9

1		2	3		4	
(98)	[71]	JARSH, belonging to AL-YAMAN	65°	0'	17°	0'
(99)	[72]	JIDDA, on the Sea	65°	30'	21°	45'
(100)	[73]	MĀLA.	66°	0'	19°	0'[1]
(101)	[74]	MAKKA.	67°	0'[2]	21°	0'
(102)	[75]	AL-ṬĀ'IF.	68°	20'	21°	20'
(103)	[76]	The town of مرفا .[3]	69°	10'	16°	45'[4]
(104)	[77]	AL-YAMĀMA	71°	45'	21°	30'
(105)	[78]	GHANĀBARĀ	74°	40'	19°	0'[5]
(106)	[86]	The town of Q.N.B., on the Sea.	76°	30'	22°	20'[6]
(107)	[87]	A town on the Sea.	78°	40'	22°	30'[7]
(108)	[88]	The town of امتش .[8]	79°	0'	18°	0'[9]
(109)		HAJAR.	73°	40'[10]	22°	30'[11]
(110)	[89]	ʿUMĀN, on the Sea.	84°	30'[12]	19°	45'[13]
(111)	[90]	AUMŪRA WAGHILA, between the two Seas.	90°	30'	22°	0'[14]
(112)	[91]	AL-NĪRŪN, on the Sea.	92°	20'[15]	23°	30'[16]

---

1. Text : لط ة , read as : يط ة p. 10
2. Text : سرة , read as : سزة p. 10
3. Text : مرفا , p. 10
4. Text : لومه , read as : يومه p. 10
5. Text : لط ة , read as : يط ة p. 10
6. Text : كٮ ك , read as : كب ك p. 10
7. Text : كٮل , read as : كب ل p. 10
8. Text : امتش , p. 10
9. Text : يح ة , read as : تح ة p. 10
10. Text : عح م , read as : عج م p. 10
11. Text : كٮ ل , read as : كب ل p. 10
12. Text : ودل , read as : فدل p. 10
13. Text : لط مه , read as : يط مه p. 10
14. Text : كٮ , read as : كب ة p. 10
15. Text : صب ك , read as : صب ك p. 10
16. Text : كح ل , read as : كج ل p. 10

1		2	3		4	
(113)	[92]	AL-MANṢŪRA , belonging to AL-SIND	93°	0'[1]	22°	0'[2]
(114)	[93]	A town on the Sea.	97°	0'[3]	21°	0'
(115)	[94]	امدرس ,[4] on the Sea.	103°	30'[5]	20°	0'
(116)	[95]	ماطالا ,[6] on the Cape of the Sea	107°	20'[7]	16°	30'[8]
(117)	[96]	The town of 'ITHYĀ[9]*.	111°	0'	19°	20'[10]
(118)	[97]	The town of ارسى .[11]	112°	20'[12]	20°	40'
(119)	[98]	The town of QĀRQŪRĀ	116°	0'	19°	10'[13]
(120)	[99]	The town of FŪṆTĀ	156°	30'[14]	17°	0'[15]
(121)	[100]	The town of SAGHĪRA	130°	0'	23°	30'
(122)	[101]	The town of AṬRĀSĀ	140°	30'	24°	0'
(123)	[102]	The town of اطرالس .[16]	142°	0'[17]	22°	0'[18]

---

1. Text : صح ة , read as : صج ة p. 10
2. Text : كٮ ة , read as : كب ة p. 10
3. Text : صر ة , read as : صز ة p. 10
4. Text : امدرس , p. 11
5. Text : قح ل , read as : قج ل p. 11
6. Text : ماطالا , p. 11
7. Text : قرك , read as : قزك p. 11
8. Text : لو ل , read as : يو ل p. 11
9. Text : ايسا , p. 11
10. Text : لط ك , read as : يط ك p. 11
11. Text : ارسى , p. 11
12. Text : قسب ك , read as : قيب ك p. 11
13. Text : لط ى , read as : يط ى p. 11
14. Text : فنو ل , read as : قنو ل p. 11
15. Text : بز ة , read as : يز ة p. 11
16. Text : اطرالس , p. 11
17. Text : قمس ة , read as : قمب ة p. 11
18. Text : كٮ ة , read as : كب ة p. 11

1		2	3		4	
(124)	[103]	The town of ḪUMDĀNĀ, along the Mountain	142°	40'[1]	20°	45'
(125)		ISFĪTḪRĀ, on the Sea, the part of AL-ṢĪN	157°	15'[2]	18°	0'[3]
(126)	[104]	The town of AL-ṢĪN	164°	40'[4]	18°	30'[5]

The Third Clime with Latitude 30° 22'[6]

Names of towns belonging to the third Clime

(127)	[106]	The town of AŪLĀ	10°	0'	29°	40'
(128)	[107]	AŪṬALBĀ	10°	20'	24°	0'
(129)	[108]	اسطعى [7]	25°	30'	30°	0'
(130)	[109]	RĀMĀ with the mountain to its east	27°	30'	28°	35'
(131)	[110]	AŪSṬĀNĀ	31°	30'	29°	30'
(132)	[111]	The town of ḤĀMMA	34°	30'	28°	30'
(133)	[112]	The town of ANĀMĀ	35°	20'	28°	0'
(134)	[113]	The town of واسا [8]	36°	0'	30°	0'
(135)	[114]	The town of سرباريا [9]	49°	40'	24°	40'

---

1. Text : حمسم , read as : حمبم p. 11
2. Text : قسريه , read as : قنزيه p. 11
3. Text : ىحة , read as : تخة p. 11
4. Text : قسيدم , read as : قسيدم p. 11
5. Text : رحل , read as : تخل p. 11
6. Text : الك , read as : الكب p. 11
7. Text : اسطعى , p. 12
8. Text : واسا , p. 12
9. Text : سرباريا , p. 12

1		2	3		4	
(136)	[115]	The town of ṬĀ'ŪSAN	50°	0'	28°	0'
(137)	[116]	The town of THĀRĪṬĀ	52°	0'[1]	27°	40'
(138)	[118]	The town of ANṬĪSWĀ	54°	0'	27°	40'[2]
(139)	[119]	The town of ASNĀ	54°	15'[3]	24°	40'
(140)	[117]	The town of ARMANT	53°	20'	24°	25'
(141)	[121]	The town of ABSHĀYĀ	55°	0'[4]	25°	50'[5]
(142)	[122]	The town of IKHMĪM	55°	30'[6]	26°	50'[7]
(143)		DAYR IKHMĪM	55°	40'[8]	27°	0'[9]
(144)		DAYR FĀU	56°	50'[10]	27°	30'[11]
(145)		ASYŪṬ	56°	49'	26°	48'
(146)		ASHMŪN	57°	0'	27°	0'
(147)		ANṢANI	57°	0'[12]	26°	39'
(148)		ṬAḤĀ	57°	45'	27°	15'

---

1. Text : ٮٮة , read as : نبة , p. 12
2. Text : كرم , read as : كزم , p. 12
3. Text : ىديه , read as : نديه , p. 12
4. Text : ٮهة , read as : نهة , p. 12
5. Text : كهن , read as : كهن , p. 12
6. Text : رهل , read as : رنهل , p. 12
7. Text : كون , read as : كون , p. 12
8. Text : ٮهم , read as : نهم , p. 12
9. Text : كرة , read as : كزة , p. 12
10. Text : ٮون , read as : نون , p. 12
11. Text : كرل , read as : كزل , p. 12
12. Text : سرة , read as : نزة , p. 12

1		2				3		4	
			Long.						
(149)		AL-QAYS	58°	0'[1]	second	53°	0'[2]	27°	59'
(150)		A'NĀ	60°	0'	second	53°	0'[3]	27°	30'[4]
(151)		AHNĀS	60°	10'	second	53°	0'[5]	28°	0'
(152)		AL-BAHNASĀ	60°	35'	second	53°	40'[6]	29°	0'
(153)		QAMAN	61°	5'	second	54°	5'	28°	10'
(154)		DALĀṢ	61°	20'	second	54°	0'	27°	15'[7]
(155)		AL-FAYYŪM	61°	55'	second	54°	15'[8]	28°	0'
(156)		MANF	61°	45'	second	54°	40'	29°	15'
(157)		QAṢR MIṢR	61°	50'	second	54°	50'	30°	0'
(158)		ʿAYN SHAMS	61°	50'	second	54°	45'	30°	4'
(159)	[124]	The town of QŪNĀ				55°	40'	27°	0'[9]
(160)	[125]	AL-QULZUM, on the Sea				56°	30'[10]	28°	20'

---

1. Text : ح ٥ , read as : نح ٥ , p. 13
2. Text : ح ٥ , read as : نج ٥ , p. 13
3. Text : ح ٥ , read as : نج ٥ , p. 14
4. Text : كر ل , read as : كز ل , p. 13
5. Text : نح ٥ , read as : نج ٥ , p. 13
6. Text : نخ م , read as : نج م , p. 13
7. Text : كر ه , read as : كز يه , p. 13
8. Text : ند ه , read as : ند يه , p. 13
9. Text : كر ٥ , read as : كز ٥ , p. 13
10. Text : نول , read as : نول , p. 13

1		2	3		4	
(161)	[126]	A town	57°	40'[1]	30°	15'
(162)	[127]	The town of MIDYAN	61°	20'	29°	0'
(163)	[128]	AL-JĀR	64°	20'	24°	0'
(164)	[129]	The town of the Prophet, may peace be upon him	65°	20'	25°	0'
(165)	[130]	The town of HAJAR	73°	0'[2]	24°	55'
(166)	[131]	AL-BAḤRAYN, on the Sea	74°	20'	25°	45'
(167)	[132]	MAHRŪBĀN, on the Sea	76°	20'	30°	0'
(168)	[133]	SĪNĪZ, on the Sea	76°	45'	30°	0'
(169)	[134]	JANNĀBĀ, on the Sea	77°	20'[3]	30°	0'
(170)	[135]	SĪRĀF, on the Sea	79°	30'	29°	30'
(171)	[136]	NĀ'IN, on the Sea	80°	45'[4]	30°	0'
(172)	[137]	TĪZ, on the Sea	82°	40'[5]	29°	0'
(173)	[138]	NIRMĀN	90°	0'	30°	0'
(174)	[139]	DIBAK, on the Mountain	91°	40'	28°	0'
(175)	[140]	AL-DAYBUL, on the Sea	92°	0'[6]	24°	20'
(176)	[141]	ARMĀBĪL	92°	58[7]	22°	45'[8]
(177)	[142]	KĀBUL	100°	0'	28°	0'

---

1. Text : برم , read as : نزم p. 13
2. Text : عحة , read as : عجة p. 14
3. Text : عرک , read as : عزک p. 14
4. Text : ف مه , read as : ف مه p. 14
5. Text : فب م , read as : فب م p. 14
6. Text : صب ة , read as : صب ة p. 14
7. Text : صب نه , read as : صب نه p. 14
8. Text : كب مه , read as : كب مه p. 14

1		2	3		4	
(178)	[143]	The town of ورسس[1], on the Mountain	103°	0'[2]	25°	0'
(179)	[144]	DAYĀRIGHTĪ	103°	45'[3]	25°	40'
(180)	[145]	نوى,[4]	104°	10'	24°	45'
(181)	[146]	AL-QANDAHĀR	110°	0'	30°	0'
(182)	[147]	A town at the foot of the Mountain	111°	15'[5]	26°	0'
(183)	[148]	The town of QALĪNRĀ	137°	40'	27°	30'[6]
(184)	[149]	The town of Ṭ'ŪLĀ	148°	10'[7]	24°	30'
(185)	[150]	The town of ارادا[8]	160°	0'[9]	28°	30'

The Fourth Clime, its Latitude 36° 0'

Names of towns belonging to the Fourth Clime

(186)	GHADĪRĀ *[10], a town in the island of باطس[11]	5°	10'	35°	50'
(187)	ASĀBASH, a well known (town)	7°	15[12]	36°	0'

---

1. Text : ورسسن , p. 14
2. Text : نجة , read as : بجة , p. 14
3. Text : نجمه , read as : بجمه , p. 14
4. Text : نوى , p. 14
5. Text : فبايه , read as : قبايه , p. 15
6. Text : كرل , read as : تكرل , p. 15
7. Text : نجى ,read as : بجكى , p. 15
8. Text : ارادا , p. 15
9. Text : قسن , read as : قسنة , p. 15
10. Text : عاديرا , p. 15 , read as: غاديرا (see Ḥudūd al-ʿĀlam by V. Minorsky , p. 190).
11. Text : باطس , p. 15
12. Text : ربه , read as : زيه , p. 15

1		2	3		4	
(188)	[154]	ṬANJA	8°	0'	35°	30'
(189)	[155]	AFRANSIYŪLĀ , On the Sea	11°	0'[1]	33°	40'[2]
(190)	[156]	اوبلوس ,[3] near the Sea	12°	50'[4]	32°	50'[5]
(191)	[157]	The town of LILFIYĀ	12°	45'[6]	32°	0'
(192)	[158]	The town of QIRṬŪS	13°	20'[7]	30°	40'
(193)	[159]	The town of سربارا [8]	13°	30'[9]	32°	0'[10]
(194)	[160]	The town of وابرا ,[11] on the Sea	14°	30'[12]	32°	20'[13]
(195)	[161]	The town of SAFṬRYĀ	15°	40'	31°	30'
(196)	[162]	QARṬĀJANNA,*[14] near the Sea	16°	0'[15]	32°	0'[16]
(197)	[163]	اقيدا ,[17] along the edge of a mountain	17°	0	31°	30'
(198)	[164]	جرسياسريا [18]	18°	30'[19]	30°	20'
(199)	[165]	WĀNA, near the Sea	19°	40'[20]	31°	45'
(200)	[166]	The town of جليه [21]	20°	0'	30°	30'

---

1. Text : باة , read as : ياة , p. 15
2. Text : لح م , read as : لج م , p. 15
3. Text : اوبلوس , p. 15
4. Text : لب ن , read as : يب ن , p. 15
5. Text : لب ن , read as : لب ن , p. 15
6. Text : بب مه , read as : يب مه , p. 15
7. Text : لح ك , read as : يج ك , p. 15
8. Text : سربارا , p. 15
9. Text : يح ل , read as : يج ل , p. 15
10. Text : لب ة , read as : لب ة , p. 15
11. Text : وابرا , p. 15
12. Text : يدل , read as : يد ل , p. 15
13. Text : لب ك , read as : لب ك , p. 15
14. Text : قرطاجنه , p. 16
15. Text : لوة , read as : يوة , p. 16
16. Text : لب ة , read as : لب ـ , p. 16
17. Text : اقيدا , p. 16
18. Text : جرسياسريا , p. 16
19. Text : بح ل , read as : يح ل , p. 16
20. Text : يجل , read as : يط م , p. 16

1		2	3		4	
(201)	[167]	SALĪDĀ, near the Sea	22°	15'[1]	31°	40'
(202)	[168]	SALTHĀ , on the Sea	23°	30'[2]	31°	0'[3]
(203)	[169]	لحسطوا , near the Sea	24°	15'	31°	40'
(204)	[170]	بارنا ,[4] on the Sea	27°	15'[5]	32°	0'[6]
(205)	[171]	فرعول ,[7]	28°	20'	31°	0'
(206)	[172]	The town of ابلا [8] in an island	28°	30'	35°	30'
(207)	[189]	AL-QAYRAWĀN	31°	0'	31°	40'
(208)	[190]	رحيا ,[9] near the Sea	31°	40'	30°	20'
(209)	[191]	The town of SĪQĀ	31°	40'	30°	20'
(210)	[192]	The town of QĀ , in an island	32°	0'[10]	34°	50'
(211)	[193]	BARQĀ[*11], on the Sea	32°	45'	32°	0'
(212)	[195]	داروطس ,[12] on the Sea	34°	30'	31°	40'
(213)	[196]	MAKSŪLĀ, near the Sea	35°	45'	32°	0'[13]
(214)	[197]	فرقا ,[14] near the Sea	37°	0'[15]	31°	50'
(215)	[198]	ATHĀWĀ, on the Sea	38°	0'	32°	15'[16]

---

1. Text : كب له , read as : كب يه ,p.16
2. Text : كج ل , read as : كج ل ,p.16
3. Text : لب ة , read as : لب ة ,p.16
4. Text : بارنا , read as : ,p.16
5. Text : كريه , read as : كزيه ,p.16
6. Text : لب ة , read as : لب ة ,p.16
7. Text : فرعول , p. 16
8. Text : ابلا , p. 16
9. Text : رحيا , p. 16
10. Text : لب ة , read as : لب ة , p.16
11. Text : برقا , p. 16
12. Text : داروطس , p. 16
13. Text : لب ة , read as : لب ة , p.16
14. Text : فرقا , p. 17
15. Text : لبر ة , read as : لبز ة , p.17
16. Text : لب له , read as : لب يه , p.17

1		2	3		4	
(216)	[199]	SŪQYĀ, on the Sea	39°	0'	32	15'[1]
(217)	[200]	ماون ,[2] on the Sea	39°	30'	31°	50'
(218)	[201]	ISFĀRNŪS, on the Sea	42°	0'[3]	32°	45'[4]
(219)		TARĀBULUS of AL-MAGHRIB, on the Sea	40°	40'	32°	0'[5]
(220)		The town of TŪNIS	(32° (41°	0'[6] 45'	33° 36°	0'[7] 40'
(221)		TĀHRIT[8]				
(222)		تاقدمت 9				
(223)		ترغة 10				
(224)		KITĀMA[11]				
(225)	[202]	برقه 12 near the Sea	43°	0'[13]	33°	45'[14]
(226)		سردالله 15 in an island	42°	8'	36°	0'
(227)	[204]	اقاليا 16 on the Sea	43°	40'[17]	34°	0'
(228)		قورس 18 on the Sea	44°	40'	33°	0'
(229)		TARĪSH, on the Sea	46°	0'	31°	30'
(230)	[20[illegible]]	قرنبوس 19 on the Sea	46°	0'	31°	30'

---

1. Text : لب يه , read as : لب يه , p. 17
2. Text : ماون , p. 17
3. Text : مب ة , read as : مب ة , p. 17
4. Text : لب مه , read as : لب مه , p. 17
5. Text : لب ة , read as : لب ة , p. 17
6. Text : لب ة , read as : لب ة , p. 17
7. Text : لح ة , read as : لج ة , p. 17
8. Text : تاهرت , p. 17
9. Text : تاقدمت , p. 17
10. Text : ترغة , p. 17
11. Text : كتامة , p. 17
12. Text : سرقه , p. 17
13. Text : لح ة , read as : لج ة , p. 17
14. Text : لح مه , read as : لج مه , p. 17
15. Text : سردالله , p. 17
16. Text : اقاليا , p. 17
17. Text : لح ة , read as : لج ة , p. 17
18. Text : قورس , p. 17
19. Text : قرنبوس , p. 17

1		2
(231)	[206]	QARTABŪS, in an island
(232)	[207]	ʿARTŪNĀ, in an island
(233)	[208]	قرطنيا ,[1] on the Sea
(234)	[209]	AL-ISKANDARĪYA, on the Sea
(235)	[173]	RŪDHAS, in an island
(236)	[210]	قبعاريا [2], on the Sea
(237)		RASHĪD , on the Sea
(238)	[211]	AL-BURULLUS, on the Sea
(239)		NAQĪZA, on the Sea
(240)		DĪṢĀ, on the Sea
(241)	[213]	فاطرا .[9] on the Saa
(242)	[214]	DIMYĀṬ , on the Saa
(243)		SHAṬĀ , on the Sea
(244)	[215]	TINNĪS, on the Sea
(245)	[216]	AL-FARAMĀ, on the Sea
(246)		AL-QUSS and AL-NAKHLA, on the Sea
(247)	[217]	GHAZZA, on the Saa

---

1. Taxt : قرطنيا , p. 17
2. Text : قبعاريا , p. 18
3. Text : نبك , read as : نبك , p. 17
4. Text : نبم , read aa : نبم , p. 18
5. Text : بحم , read as : بجرم , p. 18
6. Taxt : نبكه , read as : نبكه , p. 18
7. Text : بج ن , read as : بج ن , p. 18
8. Text : لرم , read as : لزم , p. 18
9. Text : فاطرا , p. 18
10. Text : بجه , read as : بجنه , p. 18
11. Text : بجه , read as : بجيه , p. 18
12. Text : بج ن , read as : بج ن , p. 18
13. Text : لدة , read as : لدة , p. 18
14. Text : لبة , read as : لبة , p. 18

1		2	3		4	
(248)	[218]	QĀNQĪS, in the island of QIBRIS*[1]	55°	0'[2]	34°	40'
(249)	[219]	ʿASQALĀN, on the Sea	55°	20'[3]	33°	0'[4]
(250)	[220]	AL-RAMLA	55°	40'	32°	40'[5]
(251)	[221]	YĀFĀ, on the Sea	56°	0'[6]	34°	0'
(252)	[222]	BAYT AL-MUQADDAS ʾĪLIYĀʾ	56°	0'[7]	32°	0'[8]
(253)	[223]	URSŪF, on the Sea, on a mountain	56°	50'	32°	45'[9]
(254)	[224]	QĪSĀRĪYA, on the Sea	57°	30'	33°	15'[10]
(255)	[225]	SAMĀRĀ, in the island of QIBRIS	57°	45'	34°	30'
(256)	[262]	ʿAKKĀ, on the Sea	58°	25'[11]	33°	20'[12]
(257)	[261]	ṬABARĪYA of AL-URDUNN	57°	45'[13]	32°	0'[14]
(258)	[263]	قرقوس,[15] in the island of QIBRIS	58°	0'[16]	34°	50'
(259)	[264]	AL-KANĪSA, on the Sea	57°	30'	34°	0'
(260)	[176]	ṢŪR, on the Sea	59°	15'[17]	33°	40'[18]

---

1. Text : قبرس , read as : قبرس ,p. 18
2. Text : له , read as : نه ,p. 18
3. Text : لهك , read as : نهك ,p. 18
4. Text : لح , read as : لج ,p. 18
5. Text : لب م , read as : لب م ,p.19
6. Text : لو , read as : نو ,p. 19
7. Text : لو , read as : نو ,p. 19
8. Text : لب , read as : لب ,p. 19
9. Text : لب مه , read as : لب مه ,p. 19
10. Text : لح يه , read as : لج يه ,p. 19
11. Text : رلح كه , read as : نح كه ,p. 19
12. Text : لح ك , read as : لج ك ,p. 19
13. Text : نرمه , read as : نز مه ,p. 19
14. Text : لب , read as : لب ,p. 19
15. Text : فرفولس , read as : ,p. 19
16. Text : لح , read as : نخ ,p. 19
17. Text : لط له , read as : نط نه ,p. 19
18. Text : لح م , read as : لج م ,p. 19

1		2	3		4	
(261)	[265]	ṢAYDĀ, on the Sea	59°	20'[1]	33°	45'
(262)	[174]	BAYRŪT, on the Sea	59°	30'[2]	34°	0'
(263)	[178]	JUBAYL, on the Sea	60°	0'	34°	0'
(264)		ʿARAQA, near the Sea	61°	15'	36°	16'[3]
(265)		LUBNĀN of ṢAYDĀ, on the Sea	59°	30'[4]	33°	45'[5]
(266)	[179]	AṬRĀBULUS, on the Sea	60°	35'	34°	0'
(267)	[180]	AL-LĀDHIQĪYA, on the Sea	61°	0'	34°	0'
(268)		AL-MUTHAQQAB, on the Sea	60°	30'	36°	20'
(269)	[177]	DIMASHQ, on the edge of the Mountain	60°	0'	33°	0'[6]
(270)	[181]	ḤUMṢ	61°	15'[7]	33°	0'[8]
(271)	[183]	SALAMĪYA	62°	45'[9]	33°	30'[10]
(272)	[184]	ḤALAB	63°	0'[11]	34°	30'
(273)	[185]	MANBIJ	63°	45'[12]	35°	30'
(274)	[182]	ANṬĀKĪYA	61°	35'	34°	10'
(275)		AL-MAṢṢĪṢA , near the Sea	59°	40'[13]	36°	0'
(276)	[326]	ṬARSŪS, near the Sea	58°	0'[14]	36°	15'[15]

---

1. Text : لط ك , read as : نط ك , p. 19
2. Text : لط ل , read as : نط ل , p. 19
3. Text : لو لو , read as : لو يو , p. 19
4. Text : لط ل , read as : نط ل , p. 19
5. Text : لح مه , read as : لج مه , p. 19
6. Text : لح ة , read as : لج ة , p. 20
7. Text : سا ة , read as : سا يه , p. 20
8. Text : لد ة , read as : لج ة , p. 20
9. Text : سب مه , read as : سب مه , p. 20
10. Text : لح ل , read as : لج ل , p. 20
11. Text : سح ة , read as : سج ة , p. 20
12. Text : سح مه , read as : سج مه , p. 20
13. Text : لط م , read as : نط م , p. 20
14. Text : لح ة , read as : نح ة , p. 20
15. Text : لو نه , read as : لو يه , p. 20

1		2	3		4	
(277)	[186]	AL-ḤIYĀR	64°	15'[1]	33°	30'[2]
(278)	[187]	BĀLIS	65°	15'[3]	35°	0'
(279)		ḤAMĀT	62°	15'[4]	36°	0'[5]
(280)[a]		SHAYZAR	62°	10'[6]	34°	20'
(281)	[338]	JASR MANBIJ	64°	35'	36°	15'[7]
(282)		MAʻARRAT AL-NUʻMĀN	62°	30'[8]	34°	50'
(283)		FĀMIYA	62°	10'[9]	34°	20'
(284)		AL-RAQQAT AL-BAYḌĀ	66°	0'	36°	0'
(285)	[298]	MAYYĀFĀRIQAYN	64°	40'	37°	15'[10]
(286)		TADMUR	66°	0'	35°	0'
(287)	[194]	ʻĀNAT, in the middle of the EUPHRATES	67°	0'	34°	20'
(288)		The town of AL-ḤADĪTHA	66°	0'	34°	20'
(289)		AL-NĀʼŪSA				
(290)		ʼĀLŪSA				
(291)	[226]	HĪT	68°	30'	33°	15'[11]
(292)	[228]	AL-ʼANBĀR	69°	0'	32°	45'
(293)	[301]	ḤARRĀN	65°	0'	35°	40'
(294)	[302]	AL-RUHĀ	64°	0'	36°	40'
(295)	[227]	AL-MAUṢUL	69°	0'	35°	30'

---

1. Text : سده , read as : سديه , p. 20
2. Text : لحل , read as : لجل , p. 20
3. Text : سهه , read as : سهيه , p. 20
4. Text : سبه , read as : سبيه , p. 20
5. Text : لوة , read as : لوب , p. 20
6. Text : سى , read as : سبى , p. 20
7. Text : لوه , read as : لويه , p. 20
8. Text : سل , read as : سبل , p. 20
9. Text : سى , read as : سبى , p. 20
10. Text : لره , read as : لزيه , p. 20
11. Text : لحيه , read as : لجيه , p. 21

(a). Text : (780) , read as : (280) , p. 20

1		2	3		4	
(296)	[256]	RĀ’S AL-‘AYN	68°	0'	37°	0'[1]
(297)		QIRQĪSIYĀ’	66°	50'[2]	35°	20'
(298)	[260]	NAṢĪBĪN	67°	50'[3]	36°	0'
(299)	[229]	AL-KŪFA	69°	30'	31°	50'
(300)	[266]	BAGHDĀD	70°	0'[4]	33°	25'[5]
(301)	[230]	SURRA MAN RA’Ā	69°	45'	34°	0'
(302)	[267]	WĀSIṬ	71°	30'	32°	20'[6]
(303)	[276]	AL-MADĀ’IN	70°	0'[7]	33°	0'
(304)	[268]	AL-BAṢRA	74°	0'	31°	0'
(305)	[232]	NIHĀWAND	74°	0'	36°	0'
(306)	[231]	ḤULWĀN	71°	45'	34°	0'
(307)	[233]	HAMADHĀN	73°	0'[8]	36°	0'
(308)	[234]	QUMM	74°	15'[9]	35°	40'
(309)	[235]	AL-RAYY	75°	0'	35°	45'
(310)	[236]	IṢBAHĀN	74°	40'	34°	30'
(311)	[269]	AL-AHWĀZ	75°	0'	32°	0'[10]
(312)	[270]	‘ABBĀDĀN, on the Sea	75°	15'	31°	0'
(313)	[237]	TAWWAZ, belonging to FĀRS	77°	40'	30°	45'
(314)		AL-SŪS, belonging to FĀRS	84°	0'[11]	34°	0'

---

1. Text : لرة , read as : لزة , p. 21
2. Text : سون , read as : سون , p. 21
3. Text : سرن , read as : سزن , p. 21
4. Text : عة , read as : عة , p. 21
5. Text : لجط , read as : لجكه , p. 21
6. Text : لبك , read as : لبك , p. 21
7. Text : عة , read as : عة , p. 21
8. Text : عة , read as : عجة , p. 22
9. Text : عجة , read as : عديه , p. 22
10. Text : عدنه , read as : لبة , p. 22
11. Text : لبة , read as : [illegible] . p. 22

1		2	3		4	
(315)	[238]	SHĪRĀZ , belonging to FĀRS	78°	0'	32°	0'[1]
(316)	[239]	BILĀD SĀBŪR	78°	15'[2]	31°	0'
(317)	[240]	FASĀ	78°	15'[3]	33°	40'[4]
(318)	[241]	JŪR	78°	15'	31°	30'
(319)	[242]	IṢṬAKHR	79°	30'	31°	0'[5]
(320)	[243]	QAṢR AL-MILḤ	81°	0'	32°	30'[6]
(321)	[244]	AL-SĪRAJĀN	83°	0'[7]	32°	0'[8]
(322)	[245]	AL-JĀN	85°	0'[9]	32°	15'[10]
(323)	[246]	JĪRUFT	88°	0'[11]	31°	45'
(324)	[247]	AL-MUḤAMMADĪYA	90°	0'	31°	45'
(325)		12	ه	قب 13	<-------> 14	
(326)		BARDASĪR				
(327)	[248]	SIJISTĀN	94°	15'[15]	32°	9'[16]
(328)	[251]	مافلا 17	119°	40'[18]	34°	30'

---

1. Text : لب ة , read as : لب ة , p. 22
2. Text : عح ده , read as : عح له , p. 22
3. Text : عح ده , read as : عح يه , p. 22
4. Text : لح م , read as : لج م , p. 22
5. Text : لب ة , read as : لب ة , p. 22
6. Text : لب ل , read as : , p. 22
7. Text : فح ة , read as : فخ ة , p. 22
8. Text : لب ة , read as : لب ة , p. 22
9. Text : فه ة , read as : فه ة , p. 22
10. Text : لب ه , read as : لب يه , p. 22
11. Text : فح ة , read as : فخ ة , p. 23
12. Text : <-------> , p. 23
13. Text : قب ه , p. 23
14. Text : <-------> , p. 23
15. Text : صد له , read as : صديه , p. 23
16. Text : لب ط , read as : لب ط , p. 23
17. Text : مافلا , read as : , p. 23
18. Text : قسط م , read as : قيط م , p. 23

1		2	3		4	
(329)	[252]	سطلسا [1]	124°	40'[2]	32°	43'[3]
(330)	[250]	The town of Eastern ISKANDARĪYA	105°	0'[4]	32°	20'[5]
(331)		QURṬUBA	9°	20'	33°	20'[6]
(332)		SARDĀNIYA , in an island	42°	8'[7]	36°	0'

The Fifth Clime with Latitude 41° 0'

Towns belonging to the Fifth Clime

1		2	3		4	
(333)	[279]	The town of AHŪN	5°	10'	38°	0'
(334)	[280]	A town	6°	15'	38°	40'
(335)	[281]	The town of الطلقا [8]	7°	30'	39°	40'
(336)	[282]	The town of ISQILAS	8°	30'	39°	40'
(337)		اسالس [9], the town	7°	20'	37°	20'
(338)	[283]	The town of برما [10]	8°	30'	40°	30'

---

[1] Text : مسطلسا , p. 23
[2] Text : فكدم , read as : قكدم , p. 23
[3] Text : لب مه , read as : لب مه , p. 23
[4] Text : فكه ة , read as : قه ة , p. 23
[5] Text : لبك , read as : لبك , p. 23
[6] Text : لجك , read as : لجك , p. 23
[7] Text : مبح , read as : مبح , p. 23
[8] Text : الطلقا , p. 23
[9] Text : اسالس , p. 24
[10] Text : برما , p. 24

1		2	3		4	
(339)	[284]	لمريطى[1], the town	9°	40'	40°	30'
(340)	[285]	The town of فسطرون[2]	10°	20'	40°	10'
(341)	[286]	The town of قريه[3]	11°	50'	38°	20'
(342)	[287]	The town of ṬALSĀ	13°	15'[4]	37°	50'[5]
(343)	[288]	The town of MĀRIYĀ	14°	50'	40°	45'
(344)	[289]	The town of KALĪDH	15°	45'	38°	45'
(345)	[290]	عورس[6], in the island of SARḤAS	29°	15'[7]	37°	10'
(346)	[291]	سرما[8], in the island of فربس[9]	29°	35'	40°	10'
(347)	[292]	مورى[10], in an island	31°	55'	39	0'
(348)	[293]	لسس[11], in an island	31°	45'	36°	30'
(349)	[294]	KALŪS, in an island	33°	40'	37°	15'
(350)	[295]	اسطالا[12], on the Sea	45°	40'	37°	31'
(351)	[295 366]	ماسى[13], in an island	35°	45'	40°	20'
(352)	[367]	The town of DALʿŪ	45°	40'	37°	40'
(353)	[315 368]	The town of ISṬĀFĀ	45°	40'	38°	0'
(354)	[316]	LARSŪ, on the Sea	45°	40'	40°	0'

---

1. Text : لمريطى , p. 24
2. Text : فيسطرون , p. 24
3. Text : قريه , p. 24
4. Text : حريه , read as : تجيه , p. 24
5. Text : لرل , read as : لزن , p. 24
6. Text : عورلس , p. 24
7. Text : كرطيه , read as : كرطيه , p. 24
8. Text : سروا , p. 24
9. Text : فربس , p. 24
10. Text : مورى , p. 24
11. Text : لسس , p. 24
12. Text : اسطالا , p. 24
13. Text : ماسى , p. 25

1		2	3		4	
(355)	[317]	FĀNŪ, on the edge of the Sea	46°	30'	37°	30'
(356)	[318]	ṬARNŪN, on the Sea	48°	50'	40°	15'[1]
(357)	[322]	AFĀSAS, on the Sea	51°	15'[2]	37°	25'
(358)	[319]	ورعامس [3]	51°	35'	40°	15'
(359)	[320]	The town of فورنا [4]	51°	10'	37°	0'
(360)	[321]	The town of LĀDHIQĪYA BAHRĪYA	52°	40'	38°	50'
(361)	[323]	ʻAMMŪRĪYA	53°	0'	38°	0'
(362)	[324]	QARSIYĀ, along a mountain	55°	0'	39°	45'
(363)	[325]	سلسوس [5]	56°	45'[6]	36°	20'
(364)	[328]	The town of NŪSĀ	58°	0'[7]	38°	0'
(365)	[329]	The town of ZABṬARA	59°	20'[8]	39°	0'
(366)	[330]	MALAṬṬIYA	61°	0'	39°	0'
(367)	[331]	HINZĪṬ	61°	40'	39°	45'
(368)	[335]	SHAMSHĀṬ	62°	40'[9]	38°	45'
(369)	[336]	SAMĪSAṬ	62°	35'[10]	36°	20'
(370)	[337]	QĀLĪQALĀ	63°	25'[11]	38°	0'[12]
(371)	[299]	KHALĀṬ	64°	50'	39°	50'

---

1. Text : مرله , read as : مريه , p. 25
2. Text : نايه , read as : نايه , p. 25
3. Text : ورعامس , p. 25
4. Text : فورنا , p. 25
5. Text : سلسوس , p. 25
6. Text : لومه , read as : نومه , p. 25
7. Text : رحة , read as : نخة , p. 25
8. Text : لطك , read as : نطك , p. 25
9. Text : سم , read as : سبم , p. 26
10. Text : سله , read as : سبله , p. 26
11. Text : سحكه , read as : سجكه , p. 26
12. Text : لجة , read as : لحة , p. 26

1		2	3	4
(372)	[300]	ARZAN	66° 0'	39° 15'
(373)		BALAD	63° 45'	36° 20'
(374)	[303]	IRSHĪSH	63° 50'	40° 35'
(375)	[304]	SHAHRZŪR	70° 20'	37° 45'
(376)	[305]	BĀJNĪS	70° 30'	40° 10'
(377)	[307]	'ĀDHARBĪJĀN	73° 0'	40° 0'
(378)	[308]	AL-DAYLAM	75° 0'	38° 10'
(379)	[309]	QAZWĪN	75° 0'	37° 0'[1]
(380)	[310]	DANBĀWAND , in the Mountain	75° 30'	36° 15'
(381)	[314]	SĀLŪS, near the Sea	75° 40'	37° 50'
(382)	[313]	AL-RŪYĀN	77° 35'	36° 10'
(383)	[312]	'ĀMUL , near the Sea	77° 20'	37° 45'
(384)	[311]	SĀRIYA, near the Sea	77° 50'	38° 0'
(385)	[365]	QŪMIS	78° 15'	36° 25'
(386)		ṬAMĪS , near the Sea	78° 40'	38° 40'
(387)		ASTĀRĀBĀDH	79° 50'	38° 45'
(388)	[339]	JURJĀN, near the Sea	80° 45'[2]	38° 50'
(389)	[340]	NĪSĀBŪR	80° 45'	37° 0'
(390)	[341]	ṬŪS	82° 50'[3]	37° 0'
(391)	[342]	SARAKHS	83° 20'[4]	38° 0'
(392)	[343]	MARW	84° 20'	38° 35'
(393)	[344]	MARW AL-RŪDH	85° 0'[5]	38° 50'

---

1. Text : لرة , read as : لزة , p. 26
2. Text : قرمه ; read as : فرمه , p. 27
3. Text : [illegible] ; read as : فنسان , p. 27

1		2	3		4	
(394)	[345]	UMAWĪYK	85°	45'	37°	40'
(395)	[346]	BUKHĀRĀ	87°	20'[2]	37°	50'[3]
(396)	[347]	BALKH	83°	35'[4]	38°	40'
(397)	[348]	SAMARQAND	89°	30'[5]	37°	30'[6]
(398)	[349]	USHRŪSANA	91°	10'	36°	40'
(399)	[350]	KHUJANDA	92°	30'[7]	37°	10'
(400)	[351]	BANĀKATH	94°	30'	38°	30'[8]
(401)	[352]	IKHSĪKATH	95°	30'	36°	40'
(402)	[353]	ṬĀRBAND	96°	30'	39°	35'
(403)	[354]	ISBĪJĀB	93°	10'	39°	50'
(404)	[355]	AL-ṬARĀZ , the town of the merchants	100°	30'	40°	24'
(405)	[356]	AL-TUBBAT	130°	0'[9]	38°	0'
(406)	[357]	AṬRĀQĀRĀ	149°	10'[10]	37°	50'
(407)	[358]	A town on a mountain and a stream	149°	15'[11]	39°	0'
(408)	[359]	SHĪRĀ , which is SĪWISTĀN	158°	30'[12]	40°	20'
(409)		The town of BAGHBŪR	159°	31'	40°	37'
(410)		The town of DALQŪ	160°	0'[13]	40°	55'
(411)	[291]	SHARQĀ in the island	29°	35'	40°	10'

---

1. Text : لرم , read as : لزم , p. 27
2. Text : فرک , read as : فزک , p. 27
3. Text : لرن , read as : لزن , p. 27
4. Text : مخ له , read as : نخ له , p. 27
5. Text : وطل , read as : فطل , p. 27
6. Text : لرل , read as : لزل , p. 27
7. Text : صبل , read as : صبل , p. 27
8. Text : لجل , read as : لحل , p. 27
9. Text : ملة , read as : قلة , p. 27
10. Text : مطی , read as : قمطی , p. 27
11. Text : مطنه , read as : قمطیه , p. 27
12. Text : ودا , read as : قنخل , p. 27

read as : , p. 28

1		2	3		4	

The Sixth Clime with Latitude 45° 0'

Towns belonging to the Sixth Clime

(412)	[370]	The town of برقارا [1]	7°	20'	43°	30'
(413)		ḤAMMAT LAQĀLĪWĀ	6°	20'	44°	20'
(414)	[404]	اسطورتقى [2], along the Mountain	9°	10'	43°	30'[3]
(415)	[371]	MAKSĀRĀ , along the Mountain	14°	0'	41°	30'
(416)	[405]	AŪʿŪSṬĀ , on the Sea[4]	15°	15'	44°	55'
(417)	[372]	HAYKAL of AL-ZUHRA , in the Mountain	19°	30'[5]	42°	10'
(418)	[406]	The town of لموسس [6]	22°	15'[7]	44°	15'
(419)		AL-ANDALUS	10°	0'	38°	0'[8]
(420)	[373]	لوعرلون [9]	23°	45'[10]	45°	0'
(421)	[407]	YĀNŪYĀ	23°	45'	44°	30'
(422)	[375]	حرطيه [11]	23°	45'[12]	44°	0'

---

1. Text : برقارا , p. 28, cf. Suh. برقاتا , p. 37.
2. Text : اسطورتقى , p. 29, cf. Suh. اسطوزوحى , p. 39.
3. Text : بجل , read as : مجل , p. 29
4. Text : على الجبل , p. 29
5. Text : لطل , read as : يطل , p. 29
6. Text : لموسس , p. 39
7. Text : كبله , read as : كب يه , p. 29
8. Text : لج ه , read as : نجة , p. 29
9. Text : لوعرلون , p. 29
10. Text : لحمه , read as : نجمه , p. 29
11. Text : حرطيه , p. 29
12. Text : لحمه , read as : نجمه , p. 29

1		2	3		4	
(423)	[408]	افلبون [1]	25°	45'	44°	15'
(424)	[374]	دمسالا [2]	25°	50'	43°	25'[3]
(425)	[409]	ṬALSĀ , on the Sea	25°	50'	42°	45'[4]
(426)	[376]	سعيا [5]	28°	10'	42°	6'[6]
(427)	[410]	مسطيا [7]	30°	55'	43°	15'[8]
(428)	[377]	باقلس [9] , on the Sea	31°	0'	41°	30'
(429)	[411]	MANĀNBĀ	32°	0'[10]	42°	45'[11]
(430)	[378]	ISṬĀ	32°	20'[12]	41°	20'
(431)	[412]	باسدون [13]	33°	25'[14]	43°	45'[15]
(432)	[379]	تيرا [16]	33°	40'[17]	41°	45'
(433)	[413]	ANQUS	34°	30'	43°	30'[18]
(434)	[380]	RŪMIYAT AL-KABĪRA	35°	25'	41°	50'
(435)	[414]	FĀRĪSṬAS	36°	20'	42°	10'[19]
(436)	[382]	QŪMĀ	37°	10'[20]	42°	0'

---

1. Text : افلبون , p. 29
2. Text : دمسالا , p. 29
3. Text : لحكه , read as : لجكه , p. 29

مس, read as: مبمه, p.29

5. Text : سعيا , p. 29
6. Text : مبو , read as : مبو , p. 29
7. Text : مسطيا , p. 29
8. Text : لحمه , read as : لجيه , p. 29
9. Text : باقلس , p. 29
10. Text : لبة , read as : لبة , p. 30
11. Text : مبمه , read as : مبمه , p. 30
12. Text : لبك , read as : لبك , p. 30
13. Text : باسدون , p. 30
14. Text : لحكه , read as : لزكه , p. 30
15. Text : لجمه , read as : لجمه , p. 30
16. Text : تيرا , p. 30
17. Text : لحم , read as : لجم , p. 30
18. Text : لحل , read as : لجل , p. 30
19. Text : مبى , read as : مبى , p. 30
20. Text : لرى , read as : لزى , p. 30

1		2	3		4	
(437)	[383]	بازر[1], on the Sea	38°	30'	44°	30'
(438)	[384]	برحان[2],	40°	0'	45°	0'
(439)	[385]	افوان[3],	40°	50'	44°	10'
(440)	[386]	A town	40°	50'	43°	0'[4]
(441)	[387]	ايبذورس[5],	43°	0'[6]	43°	50'
(442)	[388]	A town	43°	40'[7]	42°	10'[8]
(443)	[389]	The town of SAL[illegible]ĀNĀ	44°	30'	41°	30'
(444)	[424]	اسلبيو[9]	45°	10'	42°	10'
(445)	[391]	DĀṬIYA	45°	20'	44°	45'
(446)	[392]	ISŪQŪ	46°	0'	43°	10'[10]
(447)	[393]	دوالسيس[11]	46°	50'	44°	20'
(448)	[394]	ĪKHLĀS	47°	45'	45°	0'
(449)	[395]	افور,[12] on the Sea	48°	10'	43°	45'[13]
(450)	[396]	ALS, in a peninsula	48°	35'	42°	15'[14]
(451)	[397]	QUSṬANṬĪNĪYA, on the Gulf	49°	50'	45°	0'
(452)	[398]	ʾĪLṬŪN, near the Sea	50°	45'	42°	20'[15]

---

1. Text : بازر , p. 30
2. Text : برحان , p. 30
3. Text : افوان , p. 30
4. Text : مج ه , read as : مج ه , p. 30
5. Text : ايبذورس , p. 30
6. Text : مج ة , read as : مج ة , p. 30
7. Text : مج م , read as : مج م , p. 30
8. Text : مب ى , read as : مب ى , p. 30
9. Text : اسلبيو , p. 30
10. Text : مج ى , read as : مج ى , p. 31
11. Text : دوالسيس , p. 31
12. Text : افور , p. 31
13. Text : مج مه , read as : مج مه , p. 31
14. Text : مد ٨١. , read as : مب يه , p. 31

p. 31

1		2	3		4	
(453)	[399]	NĪQŪMŪDIYĀ	51°	0'	44°	15'[1]
(454)	[381]	’ĪṬANIYĀ	54°	20'	41°	45'
(455)	[415]	MALŪHĪLĪN	54°	45'	42°	50'[2]
(456)	[416]	اماسبا [3]	57°	30'[4]	45°	0'
(457)	[417]	سسمان [5]	58°	20'[6]	43°	45'[7]
(458)	[418]	MĀSŪRZĀ	59°	15'[3]	41°	50'
(459)	[419]	ماطنفا [9], along the mountain	68°	20'	42°	30'[10]
(460)	[421]	RŪRĀN, along the mountain	69°	35'	41°	25'
(461)	[420]	JURZĀN	71°	0'	44°	0'
(462)	[422]	SĪSJĀN	71°	0'	41°	25'
(463)	[423]	NASHWAY	74°	25'	41°	35'
(464)	[426]	A town, along the mountain between the two Bābs (al-Bābayn)	72°	40'[11]	44°	50'
(465)	[390]	BARDHAʻA	73°	0'[12]	43°	0'[13]
(466)	[425]	(رفسنا),[14] along the mountain and BĀB AL- KHAZAR	73°	50'	45°	35'
(467)	[427]	KHUWĀRAZM	91°	50'	42°	10'[15]

---

1. Text : مدبه , read as : مدية , p. 31
2. Text : مسن , read as : مبن , p. 31
3. Text : اماسبا , p. 31
4. Text : نرل , read as : نزل , p. 31
5. Text : سکسمانی , p. 31
6. Text : عک , read as : نجک , p. 31
7. Text : عمه , read as : نجمه , p. 31
8. Text : لطبه , read as : لطيه , p. 31
9. Text : ماطنفا , p. 32
10. Text : مسل , read as : مبل , p. 32
11. Text : عسم , read as : عبم , p. 32
12. Text : عة , read as : نجة , p. 32
13. Text : نجة , read as : نجة , p. 32
14. Text : رفسنا , p. 32
15. Text : مسى , read as : مبى , p. 32

1	2	3	4
(468) [428]	AL-KHAZAR	93° 0'[1]	45° 0'
(469) [429]	NAMĀKATH	104° 0'[2]	44° 0'
(470) [430]	A town	110° 0'[3]	44° 45'
(471) [431]	A town	112° 43'[4]	42° 0'[5]
(472) [432]	DARSĀQĀ	151° 30'[6]	42° 0'[7]
(473) [433]	The town of YĀJŪJ	170° 25'[8]	43° 35'
(474)	The town of MĀJŪJ	171° 0'[9]	45° 0'

The Seventh Clime, with latitude 48°

Towns belonging to the Seventh Clime

(475) [437]	ماربالوس [10]	19° 50'[11]	46° 30'
(476) [441]	ماقيلوس [12], along the mountain	32° 20'[13]	47° 30'[14]

---

1. Text : صحة , read as : صجة , p. 32
2. Text : ودة , read as : قدة , p. 32
3. Text : ىة , read as : قىة , p. 32
4. Text : وسبمه , read as : قيبمه , p. 32
5. Text : مبة , read as : متبة , p. 32
6. Text : فبال , read as : قنال , p. 32
7. Text : مبة , read as : ميبة , p. 32
8. Text : قحكه , read as : قحكه , p. 32
9. Text : معاة , read as : قعاة , p. 32
10. Text : ماربالوس , p. 33.
11. Text : رطن , read as : بطن , p. 33
12. Text : ماقيلوس , p. 33.

1		2	3		4	
(477)	[438]	ʼARĀṬĪ	32°	30'[1]	47°	0'
(478)	[442]	The town of MĀNAYĀLŪS	34°	15'	45°	10'
(479)	[439]	The town of فرانطا [2]	35°	0'	48°	15'[3]
(480)	[443]	ABĪRDBĪN	40°	45'	48°	20'
(481)	[440]	فرقيس [4]	42°	0'[5]	47°	15'[6]
(482)	[444]	A town	43°	20'[7]	46°	30'
(483)	[445]	ARZMĪ	44°	50'	46°	20'
(486)	[446]	ISLĪTHĀ	45°	0'	48°	10'
(486)	[447]	حلسعدون [8], on a gulf	50°	30'	46°	0'
(486)	[448]	HIRAQLA	53°	25'	46°	35'
(487)	[449]	AṬŪRMĀ	54°	20'	45°	10'
(488)	[450]	الوربون [9], on the Sea	54°	25'	47°	45'
(489)	[451]	The town of ثوربا [10], along the edge of a mountain	55°	10'	46°	10'
(490)	[452]	QĪMNĀ	57°	50'[11]	45°	10'
(491)	[453]	ANQAZA	58°	0'	48°	0'
(492)	[454]	ZIBLĀ	59°	15'	45°	15'

---

1. Text : لبل , read as : لبل , p. 33
2. Text : فرانطا , p. 33.
3. Text : مجيه , read as : مجيه , p. 33
4. Text : فرقيس , p. 33.
5. Text : مبة , read as : مبة , p. 33.
6. Text : مبزنة , read as : مرزيه , p. 33
7. Text : مجك , read as : مجكس , p. 33
8. Text : حلسعدون , p. 33.
9. Text : الوربون , p. 34.
10. Text : ثوربا , p. 34.
11. Text : نرن , read as : نرزن , p. 34

1		2	3		4	
(493)		A town on the Sea	59°	30'	48°	15'[1]
(494)	[455]	ملميش [2]	60°	10'	47°	15'[3]
(495)	[456]	QAHMĀLĪ, on the Sea	63°	0'[4]	47°	15'[5]
(496)	[457]	دسقاسا [6], on the Sea along the mountain	71°	40'	45°	45'
(497)	[458]	SĪNISTĀN	148°	10'[7]	46°	44'
(498)	[463]	ALWAY, the big town	59°	40'[8]	59°	15'[9]
(499)		The town of MĀJŪJ	172°	30'[10]	63°	0'[11]

What is behind (north of) the Seventh Clime and upto the Latitude 63°
which is the limit of the inhabited world.

Towns beyond (north of) the Seventh Clime

(500)	[459]	الى [12]	in an island	10°	0'	58°	10'[13]
(501)	[460]	اثا [14]	in an island	11°	0'	58°	50'

---

1. Text. : عجه , read as : عجيه , p. 34
2. Text : ملميش , p. 34
3. Text : مزبه , read as : مزيه , p. 34
4. Text : سجة , read as : سبجة , p. 34
5. Text : مزبه , read as : مزيه , p. 34
6. Text : دسقاسا , p. 34
7. Text : قمحى , read as : قمجى , p. 34
8. Text : نطام , read as : نظام , p. 34
9. Text : رطبه , read as : نطيه , p. 34
10. Text : محعبل , read as : قتعبل , p. 34
11. Text : سجة , read as : سبجة , p. 34
12. Text : الى , p. 35
13. Text : عى , read as : غى , p. 35
14. Text : , p. 35

1		2	3		4	
(502)	[461]	اربسس[1], in an island	12°	20'[2]	59°	10'[3]
(503)		تلری دلس[4], on a sea, in an island	12°	50'[5]	57°	45'[6]
(504)	[462]	NŪBAR, in an island, on the Sea	15°	30'	60°	30'
(505)	[463]	ALWĀ, a large town, on a sea	19°	40'[7]	59°	45'
(506)	[464]	AMĀGHAS on the Sea, in an island	20°	40'	53°	40'[8]
(507)	[465]	الدسرن[9], in an island	21°	0'	54°	25'
(508)	[366]	اربعی[10], in an island	21°	30'	58°	50'[11]
(509)	[467]	قطرقطسون[12], in an island	21°	40'	59°	30'
(510)		اورطا[13], in an island	22°	0'[14]	57°	10'[15]
(511)	[468]	اعسوبعس[16], near the Sea	22°	40'[17]	52°	40'
(512)	[469]	درقطس[18],	23°	30'[19]	49°	20'

1. Text : اربسس , p. 35
2. Text : ببک , read as : یبک , p. 35
3. Text : طی , read as : نطی , p. 35
4. Text : تلری دلس , p. 35
5. Text : بں ن , read as : یب ن , p. 35
6. Text : نر مه , read as : نزمه , p. 35
7. Text : بط م , read as : نط م , p. 35
8. Text : ح م , read as : خ م , p. 35
9. Text : الدسرن , p. 35
10. Text : اربعی , p. 35
11. Text : ح ن , read as : غ ن , p. 35
12. Text : قطرقطسون , p. 35
13. Text : اورطا , p. 35
14. Text : کب ة , read as : کبب ة , p. 35
15. Text : بری , read as : نزی , p. 35
16. Text : اعسوبعس , p. 36
17. Text : کب م , read as : کبب م , p. 36
18. Text : درقطس , p. 36

1		2	3		4	
(513)	[470]	ṬĀ'Ā, in an island	24°	0'	59°	30'
(514)	[471]	ماطمطر [1]	25°	0'	60°	35'
(515)	[472]	كامسا [2], in an island	26°	45'	59°	35'
(516)	[473]	بوديا [3]	29°	20'	55°	45'[4]
(517)		A town	29°	30'	53°	40'[5]
(518)	[474]	السسسس [6]	29°	30'	54°	5'
(519)	[475]	ITLĪ, in an island	30°	0'	62°	45'[7]
(520)	[476]	A town, on a mountain	31°	20'	52°	25'[8]
(521)	[477]	اماسا [9], at the base of a mountain	32°	15'[10]	52°	15'[11]
(522)	[478]	الامسا [12],	36°	20'	54°	10'[13]
(523)	[479]	اراساسا [14], between the Sea and the gulf	39°	20'	60°	30'
(524)	[480]	سيقان [15], in an island	44°	0'	59°	45'
(525)	[481]	قطريرا [16],	47°	15'	50°	15'[17]
(526)	[482]	ISṬŪRĀ, on the Sea	49°	0'	49°	15'[18]

---

1. Text : ماطمطر , p. 36
2. Text : كامسا , p. 36
3. Text : بوديا , p. 36
4. Text : بهمه , read as : يه مه , p. 36
5. Text : ح م , read as : نخ م , p. 36
6. Text : السسسس , p. 36
7. Text : سبمه , read as : سب مه , p. 36
8. Text : بسكه , read as : نب كه , p. 36
9. Text : اماسا , p. 36
10. Text : لسبه , read as : لب يه , p. 36
11. Text : سبه , read as : نب يه , p. 36
12. Text : الامسا , p. 36
13. Text : ندى , read as : نزى , p. 36
14. Text : اراساسا , p. 36
15. Text : سيقان , p. 36
16. Text : قطريرا , p. 36
17. Text : ن به , read as : ن يه , p. 36

1		2	3		4	
(527)	[483]	راسساس[1], on the Sea	52°	10'	51°	45'
(528)	[484]	اوفطربا[2], on the Sea	55°	20'[3]	52°	10'[4]
(529)	[485]	سنياوا[5], on the Sea	56°	10'[6]	49°	0'
(530)	[486]	TĀVARSĀNĀ, on the Sea	62°	20'[7]	52°	40'
(531)	[487]	ARSĀSĀ	68°	0'	52°	20'
(532)	[488]	ارسسه[8], on the Se a	68°	50'[9]	50°	25'
(536)	[496]	طاس[10], on a swamp	69°	0'	57°	10'[11]
(536)	[490]	SŪRAS, on a swamp	70°	20'	57°	44'[12]
(536)	[491]	عسسس[13]	71°	35'	56°	45'
(536)	[492]	باباسو[14], along the mountain	131°	0'[15]	58°	10'
(537)	[493]	باسامو[16], in a mountain	141°	30'[17]	51°	20'
(538)	[494]	The inner town of YĀJŪJ (GOG)	172°	30'[18]	68°	0'
(539)	[489]	TARMĀ, on a swamp	69°	10'	52°	50'[19]

---

1. Text : راسساس , p. 37
2. Text : اوفطربا , p. 37
3. Text : بهک , read as : نهک , p. 37
4. Text : سى , read as : نبى , p. 37
5. Text : سنياوا , p. 37
6. Text : بوى , read as : نوى , p. 37
7. Text : سسک , read as : سبک , p. 37
8. Text : ارسسه , p. 37
9. Text : سحن , read as : سحن , p. 37
10. Text : طاس , p. 37
11. Text : نبرى , read as : نزى , p. 37
12. Text : برمد , read as : نزمد , p. 37
13. Text : عسسس , p. 37
14. Text : باباسو , p. 37
15. Text : فلاة , read as : قلاة , p. 37
16. Text : باسامو , p. 37
17. Text : ممال , read as : قمال , p. 37
18. Text : فعسل , read as : قعبل , p. 37
19. Text

MOUNTAINS

MOUNTAINS SOUTH OF THE EQUATOR

Number of the first limit.	Number of the second limit	Number of the first limit.	Number of the second limit.	Names	The first limit				The second limit					
					Long.		Lat.		Long.		Lat.			
					Dgs.	Mts.	Dgs.	Mts.	Dgs.	Mts.	Dgs.	Mts.		
1		2		3	4				5				6	7
a	b	a	b		a	b	c	d	a	b	c	d		
(540	541)	[1039	1040]	The Mountain of لورحسس[1]	8°	30'	0°	50'	18°	30'[2]	4°	0'	Yellow	South
(542	543)	[1041	1042]	The mountain of بانقلوس[3]	18°	45'[4]	10°	35'	13°	40'[5]	6°	30'	Azure Blue	North
(544	545)	[1043	1044]	The Mountain of HASRĀRS	25°	0'	10°	25'	23°	45'[6]	7°	20'	Red	North
(546	547)	[1045	1046]	The Mountain of انيسقى[7]	24°	40'	14°	20'[8]	30°	0'	11°	10'	Azure Blue	South
(548	549)	[1047	1048]	The Mountain of الهه[9], certain part of it is in the first Clime and some of it is South of the Equator	38°	10'[10]	9°	25'	32°	30'[11]	2°	45'[12]	Red	Western

---

1. Text : لورحسس , p. 38
2. Text : يح ل , read as : تح ل , p. 39
3. Text : بانقلويس , p. 38
4. Text : يح مه , read as : تح مه , p. 39
5. Text : يح م , read as : تح م , p. 39
6. Text : يح مه , read as : تح مه , p. 39
7. Text : انيسقى , p. 38
8. Text : ىدک , read as : يدک , p. 39
9. Text : الهه , p. 38
10. Text : لىى , read as : لبى , p. 39
11. Text : لىل , read as : لبل , p. 39
12. Text : ى مه , read as : ب مه , p. 39

1		2		3	4				5				6	7
a	b	a	b		a	b	c	d	a	b	c	d		
(550	551)	[1049	1050]	The Mountain of BARDĪṬŪN	37°	0'	6°	0'	42°	0'	6°	0'	Yellow	South
(552	553)	[1051	1052]	The Mountain of AL-QUMR and from it is the source of the Nile of Egypt	46°	30'	11°	30'[2]	61°	50'	11°	30'	Red	South
(554	555)	[1053	1054]	A mountain, its first (limit) is in South of the Equator and its second limit is in the first Clime	46°	50'	9°	50'	51°	0'	8°	45'[3]	Iron coloured	Western
(556	557)	[1055	1056]	The Mountain of ALFĪLIYĀ	58°	0'[4]	0°	0'	60°	10'	8°	25'	Iron coloured	South
(558	559)	[1057	1058]	The Mountain of علبدس[5] its first (limit) is in the South of Equator and its second (limit) is in the first Clime	176°	30'	2°	0'	176°	30'[8]	1°	20'	Yellow	Western

The First Clime with Latitude 16°[9]

Mountains belonging to the First Clime

---

1. Text : لبرة , read as : لبزة , p. 39
2. Text : ربال , read as : يال , p. 39
3. Text : كح مه , read as : ح مه , p. 39
4. Text : كح ة , read as : نح ة , p. 39
5. Text : علبدش , p. 38
6. Text : قعول , read as : قعول , p. 39
7. Text : قعول , read as : قعول , p. 39
8. Text : ب ة , read as : ب ة , p. 39
9. Text : لو ة , read as : يو ة , p. 39

1		2		3	4				5				6	7
a	b	a	b		a	b	c	d	a	b	c	d		
(560	561)	[1059	1060]	The FĀQUS mountain	27°	0'[1]	8°	0'	27°	0'[2]	12°	40'	Red	Western
(562	563)	[1061	1062]	The THALĀ mountain	38°	30'	11°	0'[4]	38°	40'	7°	15'[5]	Yellow	Western
(564	565)	[1065	1066]	The LŪRĀṬĪS mountain	38°	45'	3°	20'	44°	0'	3°	20'	Rose coloured	Southern
(566	567)	[1063	1064]	The lower M'ARRAS mountain, the mountain of GHANA	48°	50'	8°	50'	44°	35'	12°	45'[6]	Azure Blue	Western
(568	569)	[1067	1068]	The GHĀDABṬAN mountain	60°	0'	7°	30'	61°	20'	5°	40'	Azure Blue	Southern
(570	571)	[1069	1070]	The العبس[7] mountain	62°	20'[8]	2°	35'[9]	64°	25'	5°	25'	Iron coloured	Northern
(572	573)	[1071	1072]	The MĀRĪ mountain which starts from the Sea	63°	0'[10]	13°	15'[11]	65°	25'	13°	40'[12]	Olive-oil coloured	Northern
(574	575)	[1073	1074]	The HĀRAS mountain	65°	30'	13°	20'[13]	67°	25'[14]	12°	50'[15]	Rose coloured	Southern

---

1. Text : كبرة , read as : كبرة , p. 39
2. Text : كبرة , read as : كبزة , p. 39
3. Text : بكم , read as : بيكم , p. 39
4. Text : باة , read as : باة , p. 41
5. Text : زبه , read as : زنه , p. 41
6. Text : بسمه , read as : ببمه , p. 41
7. Text : العس , p. 40
8. Text : سبك , read as : سبك , p. 41
9. Text : بله , read as : بله , p. 41
10. Text : سجة , read as : سجة , p. 41
11. Text : تجه , read as : تجيه , p. 41
12. Text : تجم , read as : تجم , p. 41
13. Text : تجك , read as : تجك , p. 41
14. Text : سركه , read as : سزكه , p. 41
15. Text : بسان , read as : بيبن , p. 41

1		2		3	4				5				6	7
a	b	a	b		a	b	c	d	a	b	c	d		
(576	577)	[1075 1087	1076 1088]	The BĀLĪS mountain	67°	35'[1]	15°	0'[2]	68°	0'	12°	50'[3]	Bleached	Western
(578	579)	[1077	1078]	A mountain	66°	35'	15°	0'[4]	68°	40'	17°	0'[5]	Grey	Northern
(580	581)	[1079	1080]	The Black (al-Aswad) mountain	69°	25'	9°	40'	64°	39'	12°	10'[6]	Black	Western
(582	583)	[1081	1082]	A mountain	70°	0'	9°	45'	71°	40'	11°	20'[7]	Lac-coloured	Northern
(584	585)	[1083	1084]	A mountain	75°	50'	19°	0'[8]	76°	10'	15°	45'[9]	Red	Western
(586	587)	[1085	1086]	The AHRAD mountain in the island of SARANDĪB; it is called the mountain of AL-RŪHŪN	119°	20'	3°	40'[10]	123°	20'[11]	2°	10'[12]	Red	Northern
(588	589)	[1089	1090]	The 'ŪRNĀ mountain	127°	30'[13]	19°	0'[14]	130°	45'	15°	40'[15]	Yellow	Northern
(590	591)	[1091	1092]	The مسدروس [16] mountain	142°	0'[17]	21°	54'[18]	147°	50'[19]	16°	50'[20]	Yellow	Northern

---

1. Text : سرله , read as : سزله , p. 41
2. Text : ڡه , read as : يه , p. 41
3. Text : يبن , read as : يبن , p. 41
4. Text : ڡه , read as : نه , p. 41
5. Text : سره , read as : يزه , p. 41
6. Text : يبى , read as : يبى , p. 41
7. Text : باك , read as : باك , p. 41
8. Text : لطه , read as : يظه , p. 41
9. Text : ىه مه , read as : نه مه , p. 41
10. Text : رىح م , read as : يزج م , p. 41
11. Text : فلح ك , read as : فلج ك , p. 41
12. Text : ب ى , read as : ب ى , p. 41
13. Text : فلكل , read as : فلكزل , p. 41
14. Text : لطه , read as : يطه , p. 41
15. Text : له م , read as : يه م , p. 41
16. Text : مسدروس , p. 40
17. Text : ممبه , read as : قمبه , p. 41
18. Text : ند , read as : كاند , p. 41
19. Text : [illegible] , read as : قو (٠٠) , p. 41

1		2		3	4				5				6	7
a	b	a	b		a	b	c	d	a	b	c	d		
(592	593)	[1093	1094]	The HŪSAS mountain in the island of AL-JAUHAR	175°	0'[1]	0°	45'	175°	0'[2]	8°	0'	Yellow	Northern
(594	595)	[1095	1096]	The مصون [3] mountain in the island of AL-JAUHAR	175°	0'[4]	8°	0'	177°	10'[5]	16°	10'[6]	Azure-blue	Northern

Description of the Mountain surrounding the island of AL-YĀQŪT, situated at the first limits of the East in the extreme (parts) of the Sea of China, which is AL-BAḤR AL-MUẒLIM (the Sea of Darkness), and no one sails upon it. The mountain surrounding the island of AL-YĀQŪT, begins from Longitude 167° 0'[7] and Latitude 14° 30' (596) [1457] —— passing straight towards Latitude 9° 0' (597) [1458] . It then turns towards Latitude 5° 0' and Longitude 170° 0'[9] (598) [1459] , and passing on, enters AL-BAḤR AL-MUẒLIM at Latitude 4° 0' and Longitude 172° 0'[10] (599) [1460].

---

1. Text : فعحة , read as : قحعة , p. 41
2. Text : فعحة , read as : قعحة , p. 41
3. Text : مصون , p. 40
4. Text : فعحة , read as : قعحة , p. 41
5. Text : فعرى , read as : قعزى , p. 41
6. Text : لوى , read as : يوق , p. 41
7. Text : فسرة , read as : قسزة , p. 42
8. Text : بدل , read as : يدل , p. 42
9. Text : فحة , read as : قحة , p. 42
10. Text : فعبة , read as : قعبة , p. 42

It enters the Sea at Latitude 3° 30'[1] and Longitude 173° 30'[2] (600) [1461] . Then it surrounds the island forming the shape of a basket. Then, the Mountain reaches the Longitude 173° 30'[3] till it ends at the Equator (601) [1462] . Then it turns round (reaching) Longitude 176° 30'[4] and (at this point) the Latitude behind (south of) the Equator, is 30° 15'[5] (602) [1463] . Then it turns round towards Longitude 179° 0'[6], touching the Equator (603) [1464] , and then passes along this Longitude till it passes (lit. becomes) the Latitude 6° 0' of the First Clime (604) [1465] . Then it makes a curve until it reaches Latitude 9° 30' and the Longitude 176° 30'[7] (605) [1466] , and then (again) makes a curve till it arrives at Longitude 173° 0'[8] and Latitude 5° 30' (606) [1467] . Its colour is red and is eastern (in direction). The origin of the Mountain lies in the East. It goes round the Island, and this is its shape.

---

1. Text : حل , read as : جل , p. 42
2. Text : ٯحل , read as : قجل , p. 42
3. Text : ٯحل , read as : قجل , p. 43
4. Text : ٯعول , read as : قعول , p. 43
5. Text : حه , read as : جيه , p. 43
6. Text : ٯعطة , read as : قعطة , p. 43
7. Text : ٯعول , read as : قعول , p. 43
8. Text : ٯحة , read as : قجة , p. 43

The Second Clime with Latitude 24°

Mountains belonging to the Second Clime

1		2		3	4				5				6	7
a	b	a	b		a	b	c	d	a	b	c	d		
(607	608)	[1097	1098]	A mountain	15°	0'[1]	16°	20'[2]	15°	0'[3]	24°	0'	Azure-blue	Eastern
(609	610)	[1099	1100]	A mountain	24°	0'	20°	0'	24°	10'	23°	0'[4]	Rose-coloured	Western
(611	612)	[1101	1102]	A mountain	27°	0'[5]	20°	0'	27°	0'[6]	23°	0'[7]	Yellow	Western
(613	614)	[1103	1104]	The SARʿAṬŪS mountain	29°	0'	20°	0'	38°	30'	20°	0'	Azure-blue	Northern
(615	616)	[1105	1106]	The mountain of حرحس [8]	39°	10'	21°	0'	43°	30'[9]	21°	0'	Grey	South
(617	618)	[1107	1108]	The mountain of LŪṮHIYĀ	52°	50'	23°	0'[10]	53°	0'[11]	29°	0'	Peacock-coloured	Western

---

1. Text : به ٥ , read as : يه ٥ , p. 43
2. Text : لوك , read as : يوك , p. 43
3. Text : به ٥ , read as : يه ٥ , p. 43
4. Text : لج ٥ , read as : كج ٥ , p. 43
5. Text : كر ٥ , read as : كز ٥ , p. 43
6. Text : كر ٥ , read as : كز ٥ , p. 43
7. Text : لج ٥ , read as : كج ٥ , p. 43
8. Text : حرحس , p. 42
9. Text : لج ل , read as : مج ل , p. 43
10. Text : لج ٥ , read as : كج ٥ , p. 43
11. Text : بج ٥ , read as : نج ٥ , p. 43

1		2		3	4				5				6	7
a	b	a	b		a	b	c	d	a	b	c	d		
(619	620)	[1109	1110]	A mountain	65°	20'	20°	10'	70°	20'	19°	40'[1]	Iron-coloured	Southern
(621	622)	[1111	1112]	A mountain	65°	20'	23°	20'[2]	66°	40'	21°	45'	Red	Eastern
(623	624)	[1113	1114]	A mountain	65°	40'	20°	40'	65°	50'	21°	45'	Yellow	Eastern
(625	626)	[1123	1124]	A mountain	66°	40'	22°	0'[3]	67°	40'[4]	28°	0'	Azure-blue	Northern
(627	628)	[1125	1126]	A mountain	67°	20'	18°	35'[5]	68°	40'	17°	10'[6]	Iron-coloured	Southern
(629	630)	[1127	1128]	A mountain	68°	15'[7]	22°	20'[8]	69°	20'	22°	20'[9]	Rose-coloured	Southern
(631	632)	[1129	1130]	A mountain	70°	25'	23°	40'[10]	71°	20'	22°	0'[11]	Iron-coloured	Northern
(633	634)	[1131	1132]	A mountain	70°	20'	20°	0'	75°	20'	23°	20'[12]	Red	Western
(635	636)	[1133	1134]	A mountain	71°	0'	16°	30'[13]	73°	0'[14]	18°	0'[15]	Yellow	Southern
(637)	638)	[1135	1136]	A mountain	78°	20'	20°	0'	81°	55'	21°	15'[16]	Iron-coloured	Northern

---

1. Text : لط م , read as : يط م , p. 43
2. Text : كح ك , read as : كج ك , p. 43
3. Text : كك ه , read as : كب ه , p. 45
4. Text : سر م , read as : سز م , p. 45
5. Text : ىح له , read as : يح له , p. 45
6. Text : يرى , read as : يزى , p. 45
7. Text : سح له , read as : سح يه , p. 45
8. Text : كك ك , read as : كب ك , p. 45
9. Text : كك ك , read as : كب ك , p. 45
10. Text : كح م , read as : كج م , p. 45
11. Text : كك ه , read as : كب ه , p. 45
12. Text : كح ك , read as : كج ك , p. 45
13. Text : بول , read as : يو ل , p. 45
14. Text : عح ه , read as : عج ه , p. 45
15. Text : ىح ه , read as : يح ه , p. 45
16. Text : كا ه , read as : كا يه , p. 45

1		2		3	4				5				6	7
a	b	a	b		a	b	c	d	a	b	c	d		
(639	640)	[1137	1138]	A mountain	81°	11'[1]	19°	15'[2]	81°	15'[3]	20°	45'	Rose-coloured	Western
(641	642)	[1139	1140]	A mountain	81°	25'	21°	10'	81°	0'	21°	55'[4]	Yellow	Northern
(643	644)	[1141	1142]	A mountain	82°	50'[5]	19°	15'[6]	82°	10'[7]	20°	45'	Rose-coloured	Eastern
(645	646)	[1143	1144]	Mountain of the town of ARMŪRA	90°	30'	21°	15'[8]	90°	30'	22°	40'[9]	Yellow	Western
(647	648)	[1145	1146]	The mountain of KIRMĀN	89°	40'[10]	29°	0'	94°	45'	23°	35'[11]	Azure-blue	Northern
(649	650)	[1147	1148]	A mountain	102°	45'[12]	20°	40'	102°	50'	24°	0'	Iron-coloured	Western
(651	652)	[1149	1150]	A mountain	111°	0'[13]	23°	15'[14]	118°	45'[15]	25°	50'	Yellow	Southern
(653	654)	[1115	1116]	The سودىعس[16] mountain	112°	35'[17]	20°	30'	115°	40'[18]	20°	45'	Rose-coloured	Northern

---

1. Text : فاىا , read as : فايا , p. 45
2. Text : ىطىه , read as : يطايه , p. 45
3. Text : فاىه , read as : فايه , p. 45
4. Text : كاىه , read as : كانه , p. 45
5. Text : فىں , read as : فبن , p. 45
6. Text : ىطىه , read as : يطايه , p. 45
7. Text : فىى , read as : قبى , p. 45
8. Text : كاىه , read as : كانه , p. 45
9. Text : كىم , read as : كبم , p. 45
10. Text : وطم , read as : فطم , p. 45
11. Text : ىحله , read as : نجله , p. 45
12. Text : قىمه , read as : قبمه , p. 45
13. Text : رقىاه , read as : قناة , p. 45
14. Text : ىحىه , read as : نجيه , p. 45
15. Text : قىحمه , read as : قبحمه , p. 45
16. Text : سودىعس , p. 44
17. Text : قىىله , read as : قيبله , p. 45
18. Text : قىهم , read as : قبهم , p. 45

1		2		3	4				5				6	7
a	b	a	b		a	b	c	d	a	b	c	d		
(655	656)	[1117	1118]	The نبطبس[1] mountain	118°	50'[2]	20°	0'	123°	30°[3]	20°	0'	Yellow	Northern
(657	658)	[1119	1120]	The ARĀSHĪRŪN mountain	136°	20'[4]	22°	0'[5]	128°	15'[6]	20°	10'	Rose-coloured	Northern
(659	660)	[1121	1122]	The اوكسيس[7] mountain	131°	0'	23°	40'[8]	136°	20'[9]	23°	40'[10]	Azure-blue	Northern

The Third Clime, with Latitude 30°

Mountains belonging to the Third Clime.

1		2		3	4				5				6	7
a	b	a	b		a	b	c	d	a	b	c	d		
(661	662)	[1151	1152]	The great ATLAṢ mountain	8°	30'	27°	15'[11]	10°	45'	26°	20'	Rose-coloured	Northern
(663	664)	[1153	1154]	The DARDŪN mountain	11°	0'[12]	29°	30'	15°	40'[13]	29°	30'	Azure-blue	Northern

---

1. Text : نبطبس , p. 44
2. Text : فيحن , read as : قيحن , p. 45
3. Text : فلجن , read as : قلجن , p. 45
4. Text : فلكوك , read as : قلكوك , p. 45
5. Text : كبة , read as : كلبة , p. 45
6. Text : فلجه , read as : قلجيه , p. 45
7. Text : اوكسيس , p. 46
8. Text : نحم , read as : نجم , p. 47
9. Text : فلهك , read as : قلهك , p. 47
10. Text : نحم , read as : نجم , p. 47
11. Text : كره , read as : كزيه , p. 47
12. Text : باة , read as : ياة , p. 47
13. Text : بهم , read as : يهم , p. 47

1		2		3	4				5				6	7
a	b	a	b		a	b	c	d	a	b	c	d		
(665	666)	[1155	1156]	The (مرسولس)[1] mountain	12°	0'[2]	26°	0'	17°	45'	25°	20'	Rose-coloured	Northern
(667	668)	[1157	1158]	The A'ALĀQĀ mountain	14°	25'[3]	28°	0'	17°	0'[4]	28°	0'	Yellow	Northern
(669	670)	[1159	1160]	The (فسا)[5] mountain	17°	45'[6]	28°	50'	20°	0'	26°	0'	Straw-coloured	Southern
(671	672)	[1161	1162]	The (فورلغون)[7] mountain	18°	40'[8]	30°	0'	21°	46'	27°	0'[9]	Khalūqī (saffron) coloured	Northern
(673	674)	[1163	1164]	The A'ALŪRAS mountain	21°	0'	26°	0'	23°	0'[10]	26°	0'	Dark red	Southern
(675	676)	[1165	1166]	The (سرين)[11] mountain	21°	15'[12]	31°	25'	22°	30'[13]	29°	30'	Purple coloured	Southern
(677	678)	[1167	1168]	The AGHRAS mountain	21°	30'	28°	0'	23°	30'	28°	0'	Azure-blue	Northern
(679	680)	[1169	1170]	The NAGHATRŪS mountain	26°	0'	25°	40'	28°	40'	28°	35'	Yellow	Northern
(681	682)	[1171	1172]	The AŪDAS mountain	28°	35'	29°	50'	30°	20'	28°	30'	Reddish Yellow	Northern
(683	684)	[1173	1174]	The (الوسريوزا)[14] mountain	33°	0'[15]	30°	0'	35°	30'	30°	0'	Rose-coloured	Southern

---

1. Text : مرسولس , p. 46
2. Text : ىب ة , read as : يب ة , p. 47
3. Text : ىدكه , read as : يدكه , p. 47
4. Text : ىرة , read as : يزة , p. 47
5. Text : فسا , p. 46
6. Text : ىرمه , read as : يزمه , p. 47
7. Text : فورلغون , p. 46
8. Text : ىح م , read as : تح م , p. 47
9. Text : كىرة , read as : كيزة , p. 47
10. Text : كح ة , read as : كج ة , p. 47
11. Text : سرىن , p. 46
12. Text : كاىه , read as : كمايه , p. 47
13. Text : كب ل , read as : كعب ل , p. 47
14. Text : الوسريوزا , p. 46
15. Text : read as : p. 47

1		2		3	4				5				6	7
a	b	a	b		a	b	c	d	a	b	c	d		
(685	686)	[1175	1176]	A mountain	37°	20'[1]	25°	50'	37°	20'	28°	40'	Lac-coloured	Eastern
(687	688)	[1177	1178]	The حوبا[2] mountain	39°	0'	26°	10'	41°	40'	27°	15'[3]	Rose-coloured	Southern
(689	690)	[1179	1180]	The بد[4] mountain	40°	0'	27°	45'	40°	0'	29°	20'	Azure-blue	Western
(691	692)	[1181	1182]	The AL-SHAMS mountain	40°	50'	31°	45'	43°	0'	29°	50'	Red	Southern
(693	694)	[1183	1184]	The FARʿĪ mountain	42°	30'[5]	25°	50'	45°	0'	26°	0'	Yellow	Southern
(695	696)	[1185	1186]	The ZĀRISH mountain	45°	40'	25°	45'	47°	0'	24°	20'	Azure-blue	Southern
(697	698)	[1187	1188]	The MUQALLIBĀN mountain	45°	45'	26°	25'	47°	45'	27°	0'[6]	Red	Northern
(699	700)	[1199	1200]	A mountain	45°	45'	31°	0'	46°	30'	29°	30'	Azure-blue	Southern
(701	702)	[1189	1190]	The ASṬŪS mountain	47°	30'	30°	20'	49°	0'	30°	30'	Red	Southern
(703	704)	[1195	1196]	The العاما[7] mountain	48°	30'	28°	45'	49°	45'	27°	0'	Rose-coloured	Southern
(705	706)	[1197	1198]	A mountain adjoining the Sea	54°	45'[8]	28°	45'	56°	0'[9]	28°	10'	Yellow	Southern
(707	708)	[1201	1202]	The mountain of Mines (al-Maʿdin)	55°	30'	25°	0'	57°	0'	25°	30'	Red	Southern

---

1. Text : لرك , read as : نزك , p. 47
2. Text : حوبا , p. 48
3. Text : كبريه , read as : كنزيه , p. 49
4. Text : بد , p. 48
5. Text : مبتل , read as : مسبل , p. 49
6. Text : كبرة , read as : كنزة , p. 49
7. Text : العكاما , p. 48
8. Text : ردمه , read as : ندمه , p. 49
9. Text : لوة , read as : نوة , p. 49

1		2		3	4				5				6	7
a	b	a	b		a	b	c	d	a	b	c	d		
(709	710)	[1203	1204]	A mountain	102°	20'	28°	10'	104°	30'[1]	28°	30'	Iron-coloured	Northern
(711	712)	[1205	1206]	A mountain	102°	30'[2]	27°	50'[3]	104°	20'	25°	0'	Azure-blue	Northern
(713	714)	[1207	1208]	The ارسطا [4] mountain	106°	0'	24°	30'	107°	40'[5]	26°	0'	Azure-blue	Southern
(715	716)	[1209	1210]	A mountain	109°	15'[6]	25°	50'	111°	45'[7]	26°	50'	Rose-coloured	Northern
(717	718)	[1211	1212]	The * OUIEDION[8] mountain	121°	40'	27°	0'[9]	129°	0'[10]	26°	45'	Rose-coloured	Northern
(719	720)	[1213	1214]	The T̲H̲ABRŪN mountain	140°	20'	35°	0'	145°	40'	27°	30'	Red	Northern
(721	722)	[1215	1216]	The ZĀMĀSĀ mountain	149°	45'	29°	0'	152°	0'[11]	36°	0'	Rose-coloured	Southern
(723	724)	[1217	1218]	The SĪMTĪN mountain	156°	2'[12]	34°	0'	164°	0'[13]	26°	15'[14]	Red	Northern
(725	726)	[1191	1192]	Mountain of the river سعس [17]	163°	30'[15]	32°	40'	171°	30'[16]	28°	25'	Iron-coloured	Southern

---

1.	Text :	ودل ,	read as :	قدل ,	p. 49
2.	Text :	وبسل ,	read as :	قبسل ,	p. 49
3.	Text :	کرن ,	read as :	كزن ,	p. 49
4.	Text :	ارسطا ,	p. 48		
5.	Text :	قرم ,	read as :	قزم ,	p. 49
6.	Text :	قطبه ,	read as :	قطيه ,	p. 49
7.	Text :	قبامه ,	read as :	قيامه ,	p. 49
8.	Text :	اوريلون ,	p. 48, read as: اونديون (see India, p. 109).		
9.	Text :	كبرة ,	read as :	كنزة ,	p. 49
10.	Text :	فلطة ,	read as :	قلطة ,	p. 49
11.	Text :	قيبة ,	read as :	قنبة ,	p. 51
12.	Text :	قنوب ,	read as :	قنوب ,	p. 51
13.	Text :	رقسدة ,	read as :	قسرة ,	p. 51
14.	Text :	لويه ,	read as :	كويه ,	p. 51
15.	Text :	قسبج ل قعال ,	read as :	قسبج ل قعال ,	p. 51
16.	Text :	,	read as :	,	p. 51
17.	Text :	سعس ,	p. 50		

The Fourth Clime, with Latitude 36°

Mountains belonging to the Fourth Clime

1		2		3	4		5		6	7
(727	728)	[1193	1194]	The (دلور)[1] mountain	8° 0'	33° 50'[2]	9° 45'	38° 40'	Rose-coloured	Northern
(729	730)	[1219	1220]	The second AL-SHAMS mountain	8° 20'	31° 45'	10° 10'	31° 40'	Azure blue	Southern
(731	732)	[1221	1222]	The small ATLAS mountain	8° 35'	32° 30'[3]	10° 20'	32° 30'[4]	Yellow	Northern
(733	734)	[1223	1224]	The (افلاثر)[5] mountain	17° 0'	31° 20'	18° 10'[6]	31° 0'	Yellow	Southern
(735	736)	[1225	1226]	The (يالوا)[7] mountain in an island	45° 10'	35° 20'	45° 10'	35° 50'	Yellow	Western
(737	738)	[1227	1228]	The (حسسا)[8] mountain in an island	45° 25'	34° 45'	45° 30'	35° 20'	Azure blue	Western
(739	740)	[1229	1230]	The (سرون)[9] mountain in an island	47° 50'[10]	33° 50'	48° 45'	33° 45'[11]	Yolk-coloured	Northern

---

1. Text : دلور , p. 50
2. Text : لحن , read as : لجن , p. 51
3. Text : لبسل , read as : لبل , p. 51
4. Text : لبل , Read as : لبل , p. 51
5. Text : افلاثر , p. 50
6. Text : لحى , read as : يح ى , p. 51
7. Text : بالوا , p. 50
8. Text : حسسا , p. 50
9. Text : سرون , p. 50
10. Text : ميرن , read as : مزن , p. 51
11. Text : لح مه , read as : لج مه , p. 51

1		2		3	4				5				6	7
a	b	a	b		a	b	c	d	a	b	c	d		
(741	742)	[1234	1232]	The mountain of ice in DAMASCUS	59°	45'[1]	32°	0'[2]	61°	0'	33°	0'[3]	blackish (in colour)	Southern
(743	744)	[1233	1234]	The mountain of LUBNĀN	60°	0'	33°	30'[4]	61°	0'	33°	40'[5]	Olive-oil coloured	Southern
(745	746)	[1235	1236]	The AL-LUKKĀM mountain	60°	50'	35°	10'	62°	20'[6]	37°	0'[7]	Rose-coloured	Northern
(747	748)	[1237	1238]	The mountain of SIʿĪR	61°	10'	33°	10'[8]	61°	50'	32°	10'[9]	Red	Northern
(749	750)	[1239	1240]	The BLACK (al-Aswad) mountain	62°	0'[10]	35°	0'	63°	15'[11]	35°	10'	Collyrium coloured	Northern
(751	752)	[1241	1242]	A mountain adjacent to ḤULWĀN	69°	45'	36°	0'	71°	30'	35°	20'	Yellow	Northern
(753	754)	[1243	1244]	A great mountain adjacent to this (adjacent to Ḥulwān) mountain reaches IṢBAHĀN and comes back to NIHĀWAND	72°	30'[12]	36°	0'	72°	45'[13]	35°	30'	Rose-coloured	Western
(755	756)	[1245	1246]	A mountain adjacent to ḤULWĀN and to mountain of HAMADHĀN	72°	10'[14]	34°	10'	77°	0'	35°	40'	Iron-coloured	Northern

---

1. Text : لط مه , read as : نط مه , p. 51
2. Text : لب ة , read as : لب ة , p. 51
3. Text : لح ة , read as : لج ة , p. 51
4. Text : لح ل , read as : لج ل , p. 51
5. Text : لح م , read as : لج م , p. 51
6. Text : سں ك , read as : سب ك , p. 51
7. Text : لر ة , read as : لز ة , p. 51
8. Text : لح ى , read as : لج ى , p. 51
9. Text : لب ى , read as : لب ى , p. 51
10. Text : سں ة , read as : سب ة , p. 53
11. Text : سح يه , read as : سج يه , p. 53
12. Text : عں ل , read as : عب ل , p. 53
13. Text : عں مه , read as : عب مه , p. 53
14. Text : عں ى , read as : عب ى , p. 53

1		2		3	4				5				6	7
a	b	a	b		a	b	c	d	a	b	c	d		
(757	758)	[1247	1248]	A mountain adjacent to this (preceding above) mountain making a curve between IṢBAHĀN and AL-AHWĀZ	73°	40'[1]	35°	10'	77°	0'	33°	20'[2]	Yellow - amber - coloured	Northern
(759	760)	[1249	1250]	A mountain adjacent to this (preceding above) mountain	75°	30'	35°	0'	77°	5'[3]	33°	20'[4]	Rose-coloured	Southern
(761	762)	[1251	1252]	A mountain	76°	10'	33°	10'	78°	20'	30°	20'	Turbid - reddish-coloured	Southern
(763	764)	[1253	1254]	A mountain passing between IṢṬAKHR and JAUR	76°	0'	31°	40'	79°	45'	31°	30'	Amber - coloured	Northern
(765	766)	[1255	1256]	A mountain passing by the side of this (preceding above) mountain	78°	20'[5]	30°	20'	80°	40'	32°	9'[6]	Rose-coloured	Southern
(767	768)	[1257	1258]	A mountain adjacent to the mountain of NIHĀWAND and ṬABARISTĀN	76°	0'	36°	0'	88°	10'[7]	35°	45'	Red	Northern
(769	770)	[1259	1260]	A mountain	101°	40'	33°	20'[8]	106°	0'	33°	30'[9]	Azure blue	Northern
(771	772)	[1261	1262]	A mountain	102°	30'[10]	30°	30'	106°	40'	30°	45'	Rose-coloured	Northern

---

1. Text : عج م , read as : عج م , p. 53
2. Text : لج ك , read as : لج ك , p. 53
3. Text : عز ه , read as : عز ه , p. 53
4. Text : لج ك , read as : لج ل , p. 53
5. Text : عح ك , read as : عح ك , p. 53
6. Text : لب ط , read as : لب ط , p. 53
7. Text : عح ى , read as : فح ى , p. 53
8. Text : لج ك , read as : لج ك , p. 53
9. Text : لج ك , read as : لج ل , p. 53
10. Text : قب ل , read as : قب ل , p. 53

The Fifth Clime with Latitude 41°

Mountains belonging to the Fifth Clima

1		2		3	4				5				6	7
a	b	a	b		a	b	c	d	a	b	c	d		
(773	774)	[1263	1264]	A mountain adjacent to the Sea	6°	50'	37°	20'	7°	20'[1]	38°	30'	Rose-coloured	Western
(775	776)	[1265	1266]	The LŪS mountain, adjacent to the Sea	8°	20'	36°	50'	8°	20'	38°	40'	Red	Western
(777	778)	[1267	1268]	The IRṢTFĀRĀ mountain	12°	40'	37°	25'[2]	13°	35'[3]	39°	45'	Rose-coloured	Northern
(779	780)	[1269	1270]	The ĪDJQRĀ mountain	14°	0'[4]	37°	45'[5]	15°	40'[6]	39°	45'	Red	Northern
(781	782)	[1271	1272]	The AŪRĀ mountain in an island	35°	0'	36°	30'	35°	40'	37°	30'	Lac-coloured	Western
(783	784)	[1273	1274]	A mountain	43°	25'[7]	41°	40'	44°	25'	40°	0'	Rose-coloured	Southern
(785	786)	[1275	1276]	The FĀRSIS mountain	53°	50'[8]	37°	40'[9]	55°	10'[10]	36°	10'	Red	Southern

---

1. Text : رك , read as : زك , p. 53
2. Text : له كه , read as : لز كه , p. 55
3. Text : يح كه , read as : يج له , p. 55
4. Text : ىد ة , read as : يد ة , p. 55
5. Text : له مه , read as : لز مه , p. 55
6. Text : ىه م , read as : يه م , p. 55
7. Text : مح كه , read as : مج كه , p. 55
8. Text : نح ن , read as : نج ن , p. 55
9. Text : له م , read as : لز م , p. 55
10. Text : نه ى , read as : نه ى , p. 55

1		2		3	4				5				6	7
a	b	a	b		a	b	c	d	a	b	c	d		
(787	788)	[1277	1278]	A mountain	55°	0'[1]	39°	40'	58°	50'[2]	35°	45'	Yellow	Northern
(789	790)	[1279	1280]	A mountain	55°	50'	38°	0'	53°	0'	38°	50'	Pomegranade red	Northern
(791	792)	[1281	1282]	A mountain	57°	25'[3]	36°	50'	60°	0'	37°	45'[4]	Azure blue	Northern
(793	794)	[1283	1284]	A mountain	58°	0'[5]	39°	0'	60°	0'	40°	50'	Multi-coloured	Northern
(795	796)	[1285	1286]	A mountain	60°	0'	37°	50'[6]	61°	45'	38°	0'	Yellow	Northern
(797	798)	[1287	1288]	A mountain	62°	40'[7]	37°	55'[8]	64°	45'	37°	45'[9]	Yellow	Southern
(799	800)	[1289	1290]	A mountain	65°	0'	37°	50'[10]	69°	30'	39°	35'	Yellow	Northern
(801	802)	[1291	1292]	A mountain	65°	10'	37°	25'[11]	66°	30'	37°	10'	Azure blue	Southern
(803	804)	[1293	1294]	The two mountains of ḤĀRIṮ and ḤUWAYRIṮ	69°	0'	41°	0'	69°	30'	39°	40'	Ash-coloured	Northern
(805	806)	[1295	1296]	A mountain between AL-MAUṢUL and SHAHRZŪR	69°	30'	39°	40'	69°	45'	39°	0'	Pale-yellow (in colour)	Eastern

---

1. Text : ىه ٥ , read as : نه ٥ , p. 55
2. Text : ىح ن , read as : نخ ن , p. 55
3. Text : نركه , read as : نز كه , p. 55
4. Text : لرمه , read as : لزمه , p. 55
5. Text : ىح ٥ , read as : نح ٥ , p. 55
6. Text : لرن , read as : لزن , p. 55
7. Text : سىم , read as : سب م , p. 55
8. Text : لرنه , read as : لزنه , p. 55
9. Text : لرمه , read as : لزمه , p. 55
10. Text : لرن , read as : لزن , p. 55
11. Text : لركه , read as : لزكه , p. 55

1		2		3	4				5				6	7
a	b	a	b		a	b	c	d	a	b	c	d		
(807	808)	[1297	1298]	A mountain adjacent to this (preceding above) mountain and to HAMADHĀN, and ḤĀRITH and ḤUWAYRITH, until strikes the mountain of QAZWĪN	69°	30'	39°	30'	72°	30'[1]	36°	0'	Bright red (in colour)	Northern
(809	810)	[1299	1300]	A mountain adjacent to this (preceding one) mountain, goes along up to DANBĀWAND between QAZWĪN and AL-RAYY	73°	0'[2]	37°	40'[3]	75°	80'	36°	0'	Yellow	Northern
(811	812)	[1301	1302]	A mountain	73°	0'	38°	0'	74°	0'	39°	50'	Rose-coloured	Northern
(813	814)	[1303	1304]	The mountain of ṬABARISTĀN, passes between JURJĀN and NĪSĀBŪR	76°	0'	36°	30'	83°	30'[4]	41°	0'	Pale-yellow (in colour)	Southern
(815	816)	[1305	1306]	A mountain	84°	30'[5]	40°	0'	88°	40'[6]	37°	10'[7]	Yellow-dyed red	Northern
(817	818)	[1307	1308]	A mountain passes between this (preceding one) mountain and SAMARQAND	88°	0'[8]	36°	0'	106°	0'[9]	39°	20'	Red	Northern
(819	820)	[1309	1310]	A mountain adjacent to this (preceding one) mountain	106°	0'	39°	20'	124°	35'[10]	39°	45'	Choice azured coloured	Northern

---

1. Text : عـل , read as : عبل , p. 55
2. Text : نحة , read as : بجة , p. 57
3. Text : لرم , read as : لزم , p. 57
4. Text : نجل , read as : مجل , p. 57
5. Text : فدل , read as : فدل , p. 57
6. Text : محم , read as : فخم , p. 57
7. Text : لرى , read as : لزى , p. 57
8. Text : نحة , read as : نخة , p. 57
9. Text : قوة , read as : قوة , p. 57
10. Text : ولكدله , read as : تكدله , p. 57

1		2		3	4				5				6	7
a	b	a	b		a	b	c	d	a	b	c	d		
(821	822)	[1311	1312]	A mountain	127°	50'[1]	39°	50'	139°	30'[2]	38°	0'	Choice iron coloured	Northern
(823	824)			A mountain adjacent to this mountain	137°	0'[3]	72°	0'[4]	139°	20'[5]	38°	0'	Choice iron coloured	Western
(825	826)	[1315	1316]	The لمزن[6] mountain	140°	30'	37°	0'	149°	20'[7]	38°	0'	Choice iron coloured	Northern
(827	828)	[1313	1314]	The AŪQARQŪS mountain	153°	0'[8]	37°	50'	157°	20'[9]	40°	20'	Yellow	Southern

The Sixth Clime, with Latitude 45°

Mountains belonging to the Sixth Clime

1		2		3	4				5				6	7
(829	830)	[1317	1318]	The اورد[10] mountain	9°	30'	43°	30'	11°	30'[11]	42°	0'[12]	Yellow, dust coloured	Southern
(831	832)	[1319	1320]	The لوردوغز[13] mountain	14°	20'[14]	41°	10'	16°	0'[15]	43°	0'[16]	Rose-coloured	Northern

---

1. Text : فلكرن , read as : قلكرن , p. 57
2. Text : فلطال , read as : قلطال , p. 57
3. Text : فلزة , read as : قلزة , p. 57
4. Text : عبة , read as : عبة , p. 57
5. Text : فلطاك , read as : قلطاك , p. 57
6. Text : لمزن , p. 56
7. Text : حمطاك , read as : قمطاك , p. 57
8. Text : فنجة , read as : قنجة , p. 57
9. Text : فنرك , read as : قينرك , p. 57
10. Text : اورد , p. 56
11. Text : بال , read as : يال , p. 57
12. Text : مبة , read as : مبة , p. 57
13. Text : لوردوغز , p. 56
14. Text : بدك , read as : يدك , p. 57
15. Text : لوة , read as : يوة , p. 57
16. Text : [illegible] , read as : [illegible] , p. 57

1		2		3	4		5		6	7
a	b	a	b		a b	c d	a b	c d		
(833	834)	1321	1322	The mountain adjacent to the Sea, with the HAYKAL of AL-ZUHRA (the Altar Venus) in it	16° 20'[1]	41° 16'[2]	20° 45'	42° 25'[3]	Bright red	Southern
(835	836)	1323	1324	A mountain	19° 40'[4]	43° 45'[5]	20° 50'	45° 0'	Pale red	Northern
(837	838)	1325	1326	The (اورس)[6] mountain adjacent to the Sea	27° 0'[7]	42° 20'[8]	28° 45'	46° 25'	Yellow, straw-coloured	Northern
(839	840)	1327	1328	The (درطاريون)[9] mountain	38° 40'	44° 45'	38° 50'	47° 0'[10]	Yellow	Western
(841	842)	1329	1330	A mountain	41° 10'	42° 0'[11]	43° 0'[12]	42° 0'[13]	Bright yellow	Southern
(843	844)	1331	1332	A mountain	43° 35'[14]	42° 40'[15]	44° 25'	43° 50'	Yellow	Northern
(845	846)	1333	1334	The (ادرس)[16] mountain	49° 45'	41° 0'	51° 45'	41° 0'	Yellow	Northern
(847	848)	1335	1336	The (سبولس)[17] mountain	52° 20'[18]	42° 40'[19]	53° 45'[20]	42° 40'	Yellow	Northern

---

1. Text : لوك , read as : يلوك , p. 57
2. Text : مالو , read as : مايو , p. 57
3. Text : مب كه , read as : مب كه , p. 57
4. Text : نطم , read as : يطم , p. 57
5. Text : مح مه , read as : مج مه , p. 57
6. Text : اورس , p. 58
7. Text : كرة , read as : كزة , p. 59
8. Text : مبك , read as : مب ك , p. 59
9. Text : درطاريون , p. 58
10. Text : مبرة , read as : مزة , p. 59
11. Text : مب ة , read as : مب ة , p. 59
12. Text : مح ة , read as : مج ة , p. 59
13. Text : مب ة , read as : مب ة , p. 59
14. Text : مح له , read as : مج له , p. 59
15. Text : مب م , read as : مب م , p. 59
16. Text : ادرس , p. 58
17. Text : سبولس , p. 58
18. Text : نب ك , read as : نب ك , p. 59
19. Text : مب م , read as : مب م , p. 59
20. Text : مح مه , read as : نج مه , p. 59

1		2		3	4				5				6	7
a	b	a	b		a	b	c	d	a	b	c	d		
(849	850)	[1337	1338]	The (دبرومن)[1] mountain	53°	45'[2]	43°	30'	56°	55'[3]	43°	30'	Azure blue	Northern
(851	852)	[1339	1340]	The (كلبون)[4] mountain	53°	50'[5]	42°	40'[6]	55°	50'[7]	41°	0'	Azure blue	Southern
(853	854)	[1341	1342]	The (مسعسا)[8] mountain	60°	20'	42°	20'[9]	62°	50'[10]	44°	40'	Azure blue	Northern
(855	856)	[1343	1344]	A mountain	60°	50'	41°	0'	62°	30'[11]	41°	0'	Azure blue	Northern
(857	858)	[1345	1346]	The (اوردحس)[12] mountain	60°	20'	43°	20'[13]	69°	40'	41°	30'	Red	Southern
(859	860)	[1347	1348]	The mountain of AL-BĀB WA AL-ABWĀB	70°	45'	41°	15'[14]	72°	10'[15]	41°	15'[16]	Azure blue	Southern
(861	862)	[1349	1350]	A mountain between the two seas, having in it AL-BĀB WA AL-ABWĀB and BĀB AL-LĀN	71°	0'	47°	0'	76°	0'	42°	30'[17]	Yellow	Northern
(863	864)	[1351	1352]	The mountain of BAB AL-KHAZAR and AL-LĀN	74°	0'	44°	0'	72°	30'[18]	45°	20'	Multi-coloured	Northern

---

1. Text : دبرومن , p. 58
2. Text : نخ مه , read as : نج مه , p. 59
3. Text : بونه , read as : نونه , p. 59
4. Text : كلبون , p. 58
5. Text : نخ ن , read as : نج ن , p. 59
6. Text : مب م , read as : مب م , p. 59
7. Text : نه ن , read as : نه ن , p. 59
8. Text : مسعسا , p. 58
9. Text : مبک , read as : مبک , p. 59
10. Text : سب ن , read as : سب ن , p. 59
11. Text : سبل , read as : سبل , p. 59
12. Text : اوردحس , p. 58
13. Text : نجک , read as : مجک , p. 59
14. Text : مايه , read as : مايه , p. 59
15. Text : عبى , read as : عبى , p. 59
16. Text : مايه , read as : مايه , p. 59
17. Text : مبل , read as : مبل , p. 59
18. Text : عبل , read as : عبل , p. 59

1		2		3	4				5				6	7
a	b	a	b		a	b	c	d	a	b	c	d		
(865	866)	–	–	The Tower of Stone	101°	15'[1]	41°	5'	101°	55'	42°	15'[2]	<------->	Eastern
(867	868)	[1353	1354]	A mountain	117°	50'[3]	45°	30'	122°	20'[4]	41°	50'[5]	Bright red	Southern
((869	870)	[1355	1356]	The ISFĪĀFĀ mountain	124°	55'[6]	49°	50'	135°	40'[7]	48°	0'	Yellow	Northern
(871	872)	[1357	1358]	The QĀSIYĀ mountain	141°	0'	41°	10'	146°	45'[8]	46°	0'	Red	Northern
(873	874)	[1359	1360]	The IS'AŪRAR	153°	0'[9]	45°	0'	155°	45'	42°	20'[10]	Azure blue	Southern
(875	876)	[1361	1362]	The BARRIER between the two mountains of YĀJŪJ (Gog) and MĀJŪJ (Magog)	163°	30'[11]	43°	0'[12]	163°	30'[13]	50°	57'	Iron-coloured	Western

The Seventh Clime, with Latitute 48°

Mountains belonging to the Seventh Clime

1		2		3	4				5				6	7
(877	878)	[1363	1364]	The برسس[14] mountain	25°	0'	47°	0'	27°	0'	47°	0'	Azure blue	Northern

---

1. Text : قا به , read as : قا يه , p. 59
2. Text : مب به , read as : مبيه , p. 59
3. Text : قبرن , read as : قبزن , p. 59
4. Text : قلب ک , read as : تكلب ک , p. 59
5. Text : مان , read as : مان , p. 59
6. Text : قلدنه , read as : قلدنه , p. 59
7. Text : ملدم , read as : قلدم , p. 59
8. Text : نمومه , read as : تمومه , p. 61
9. Text : قبح ة , read as : قنج ة , p. 61
10. Text : مبک , read as : مبک , p. 61
11. Text : قسبح ل , read as : قسبج ل , p. 61
12. Text : بح ة , read as : بج ة , p. 61
13. Text : قسح ل , read as : قسبج ل , p. 61
14. Text : برسس , p. 60

1		2		3	4				5				6	7
a	b	a	b		a	b	c	d	a	b	c	d		
(879	880)	[1365	1366]	The (العس)[1] mountain with (ماقلوب)[2] at its base	29°	50'	46°	45'	35°	30'	49°	15'	Rose-coloured	Northern
(881	882)	[1367	1368]	The (سمسما)[3] mountain	34°	30'	45°	30'	36°	0'	45°	40'	Azure blue	Southern
(883	884)	[1369	1370]	The (لسعوس)[4] mountain	55°	0'[5]	46°	30'	57°	0'	46°	30'	Rose-coloured	Southern
(885	886)	[1371	1372]	A mountain	96°	0'	45°	15'[6]	100°	50'	49°	50'	Pale yellow	Northern
(887	888)	[1373	1374]	A mountain	102°	0'[7]	47°	0'[8]	107°	20'[9]	47°	0'[10]	Rose-coloured	Northern
(889	890)	[1375	1376]	The SĪMŪLĀ mountain in the country of YĀJŪJ (Gog)	163°	45'[11]	47°	30'	175°	30'[12]	47°	30'	Azure blue	Southern

Above the (North of) the Seventh Clime upto the Latitude 63°

Mountains behind (north of) the Seventh Clime

1		2		3	4				5				6	7
(891	892)	[1381	1382]	The MĀLĪ mountain in an island	13°	30'[13]	60°	20'	14°	45'[14]	61°	0'	Rose-coloured	Southern

---

1. Text : العس , p. 60
2. Text : ماقلوب , p. 60
3. Text : سمسما , p. 60
4. Text : لسعوس , p. 60
5. Text : نه ة , read as : نه ة , p. 61
6. Text : مه نه , read as : مه يه , p. 61
7. Text : قب ة , read as : قب ة , p. 61
8. Text : مرة , read as : مزة , p. 61
9. Text : فرك , read as : قزك , p. 61
10. Text : مرة , read as : مزة , p. 61
11. Text : قسح مه , read as : قسج مه , p. 61
12. Text : قعه ل , read as : قعه ل , p. 61
13. Text : يحل , read as : يجل , p. 61
14. Text :

1		2		3	4				5				6	7
a	b	a	b		a	b	c	d	a	b	c	d		
(893	894)	[1383	1384]	The لولوا [1] mountain	31°	50'	49°	40'	31°	50'	49°	50'	Rose-coloured	Western
(895	896)	[1385	1386]	The ملراقى [2] mountain	31°	40'	52°	30'	39°	0'	52°	30'	Bright yellow	Northern
(897	898)	[1391	1392]	The سورطارا [3] mountain	35	30'	49°	40'	40°	20'	49°	30'	Azure blue	Northern
(899	900)	[1387	1388]	The اسقورقيون [4] mountain	39°	0'	56°	40'[5]	42°	40'[6]	54°	45'	Rose-coloured	Northern
(901	902)	[1389	1390]	The سرطامسعا [7] mountain	41°	45'	49°	30'	44°	0'	51°	45'	Bright yellow	Northern
(903	904)	[1393	1394]	The قرطس [8] mountain	44°	15'	48°	30'[9]	44°	15'	50°	0'	Yellow	Western
(905	906)	[1395	1396]	The فالى [10] mountain	46°	20'	54°	50'[11]	48°	30'[12]	56°	0'	Bright red	Northern
(907	908)	[1397	1398]	The قاحى [13] mountain	46°	40'	51°	55'[14]	46°	40'	53°	0'[15]	Pale red	Western
(909	910)	[1399	1400]	A mountain	53°	15'[16]	52°	0'[17]	58°	55'[18]	55°	0'[19]	Bright yellow	Western

---

1. Text : لولوا , p. 62
2. Text : مدليراقى , p. 62
3. Text : سوبرطارا , p. 62
4. Text : اسقورقيون , p. 62
5. Text : يوم , read as : نوم , p. 63
6. Text : مبام , read as : مبسم , p. 63
7. Text : سرطامسعا , p. 62
8. Text : وركطس , p. 62
9. Text : نجل , read as : مجل , p. 63
10. Text : فالى , p. 62
11. Text : بدن , read as : ندن , p. 63
12. Text : نجل , read as : مجل , p. 63
13. Text : قاحى , p. 62
14. Text : نابه , read as : نابه , p. 63
15. Text : نخ ٥ , read as : نج ٥ , p. 63
16. Text : نح ه , read as : نج يه , p. 63
17. Text : نب ; , read as : نب ٥ , p. 63
18. Text : نح ه , read as : نخ نه , p. 63
19. Text : ه ٥ , read as : نه ٥ , p. 63

1		2		3	4				5				6	7
a	b	a	b		a	b	c	d	a	b	c	d		
(911	912)	[1401	1402]	A mountain	58° 20'[1]	52° 35'[2]			56° 30'	56° 30'			Bright yellow	Southern
(913	914)	[1403	1404]	The بادنس[3] mountain	57° 0'	56° 20'[4]			53° 30'[5]	58° 20'[6]			Yellow	Northern
(915	916)	[1405	1406]	The دلعیا[7] mountain	60° 0'	57° 40'[8]			62° 50'[9]	59° 0'[10]			Yellow, straw-coloured	Northern
(917	918)	[1407	1408]	A mountain	69° 0'	60° 50'			75° 30'	60° 45'			Yellow	Northern
(919	920)	[1409	1410]	A mountain adjacent to this mountain (preceding one)	75° 30'	60° 45'			87° 20'[11]	63° 20'[12]			Turbid yellow	Northern
(921	922)	[1411	1412]	The AFĪQĀ mountain	73° 0'[13]	57° 0'			75° 50'	53° 0'			Bright yellow	Southern
(923	924)	[1413	1414]	Two BELVEDERES, built by Dhu'l-Qarnayn (Alexander, the Great)	77° 15'	54° 15'			77° 45'	56° 0'[14]			Pale red	Western
(925	926)	[1415	1416]	The QARMĀNIYĀ mountain	77° 15'	50° 10'			79° 0'	52° 0'			Yellow	Northern

---

1. Text : بحل , read as : بخل , p. 63
2. Text : سبله , read as : نبله , p. 63
3. Text : بادنس , p. 62
4. Text : توک , read as : نوک , p. 63
5. Text : ىحل , read as : نخل , p. 63
6. Text : ىحک , read as : نخک , p. 63
7. Text : دلعیا , p. 62
8. Text : ىرم , read as : نزم , p. 63
9. Text : سبکن , read as : سبن , p. 63
10. Text : بطة , read as : نطة , p. 63
11. Text : قنرک , read as : فنزک , p. 63
12. Text : سحرک , read as : سجرک , p. 63
13. Text : ىحة , read as : نجة , p. 63
14. Text : نوة , read as : نوة , p. 63

1		2		3	4				5				6	7
a	b	a	b		a	b	c	d	a	b	c	d		
(927	928)	1417	1418	The RŪMIQĀ mountain	88°	0'	57°	0'[1]	93°	25'[2]	55°	0'[3]	Rose coloured	Northern
(929	930)	1419	1420	A mountain	89°	55'	61°	0'	94°	50'	61°	0'	Choice azure coloured	Northern
(931	932)	1421	1422	The ARSĀNĀ mountain	95°	40'	55°	10'	100°	50'	59°	20'	Choice yellow	Northern
(933	934)	1423	1424	A mountain	102°	0'[4]	60°	20'	103°	20'[5]	59°	30'	Choice iron-coloured	Northern
(935	936)	1425	1426	A mountain starting from the first limit of this mountain	97°	20'[6]	67°	30'	102°	0'[7]	60°	30'	Rose coloured	Northern
(937	938)	1427	1428	The ISQĀSIYĀ mountain	104°	25'	56°	40'	108°	40'	32°	20'	Azure blue	Northern
(939	940)	1429	1430	The mountain of AL-LĀN	107°	45'[8]	62°	25'	114°	35'[9]	62°	20'[10]	Yellow	Northern
(941	942)	1431	1432	The ṬAFŪRĀ mountain	109°	20'	55°	45'	115°	40'[11]	51°	20'	Olive oil-coloured	Northern
(943	944)	1433	1434	The SŪNIYĀ mountain	114°	15'	58°	20'[12]	124°	0'	63°	0'[13]	Bright red	Northern
(945	946)	1435	1436	A mountain adjacent to this mountain (the preceding one)	113°	0'[14]	67°	45'	125°	0'	63°	0'[15]	Choice azure colour	Northern

---

1. Text : نرة , read as : نزة , p. 63
2. Text : صحكه , read as : صجكه , p. 63
3. Text : ه , read as : نه , p. 63
4. Text : قبة , read as : قبة , p. 65
5. Text : نحك , read as : نجك , p. 65
6. Text : صرك , read as : صبدك , p. 65
7. Text : قبة , read as : قبة , p. 65
8. Text : قرمه , read as : قزمه , p. 65
9. Text : قبدله , read as : قبدله , p. 65
10. Text : سبك , read as : سبك , p. 65
11. Text : قبه م , read as : قبه م , p. 65
12. Text : نحك , read as : نحسك , p. 65
13. Text : سحة , read as : سبحة , p. 65
14. Text : قبح , read as : قبح , p. 65
15. Text : شبحة , read as : سبحة , p. 65

1		2		3	4				5				6	7
a	b	a	b		a	b	c	d	a	b	c	d		
(947	948)	[1437	1438]	The انازابا [1]	122°	10'[2]	59°	10'	123°	40'[3]	54°	25'	Azure blue	Northern
(949	950)	[1439	1440]	A mountain	126°	45'[4]	61°	30'	135°	20'	57°	0'	Choice yellow	Northern
(951	952)	[1441	1442]	The AURAQITŪN mountain	141°	40'[5]	51°	20'	148°	50'	58°	0'[6]	Choice iron coloured	Northern
(953	954)	[1443	1444]	The LANĀTĪTĪ mountain	147°	40'[7]	65°	0'	155°	55'	60°	10'	Rose-coloured	Northern
(955	956)	[1445	1446]	The ISMARYĀ mountain	158°	30'[8]	57°	40'	159°	0'[9]	52°	50'[10]	Yellow	Northern
(957	958)	[1447	1448]	The ARĀNIYĀ mountain	164°	0'[11]	65°	0'	157°	0'[12]	61°	0'	Azure blue	Northern
(959	960)	[1449	1450]	The surrounding mountain of YĀJŪJ (Gog), from AL-SUGHD	168°	25'	51°	0'	168°	25'[13]	64°	30'	Choice black	Western
(961	962)	[1451	1452]	The mountain of MĀJŪJ (Magog). It is dark and connected with the surrounding (mountain)	168°	25'[14]	64°	30'	179°	30'	64°	30'	Choice black	Northern
(963	964)	[1453	1454]	The ḤASDAS mountain in the country of YĀJŪJ (Gog)	169°	20'[15]	48°	30'	169°	20'[16]	54°	30'[17]	Iron-coloured	Western
(965	966)	[1455	1456]	The DŪRĀLIS mountain in the country of YĀJŪJ (Gog)	173°	20'[18]	49°	45'	173°	20'[19]	54°	30'	Choice yellow	Eastern

---

1. Text : انازابا , p. 64
2. Text : تكلبى , read as : تكليبى , p. 65
3. Text : تكلحم , read as : تكلجم , p. 65
4. Text : فلومه , read as : تكلومه , p. 65
5. Text : تمام , read as : تمام , p. 65
6. Text : ىحه , read as : نحه , p. 65
7. Text : قمرم , read as : قمزم , p. 65
8. Text : فبحل , read as : قنخل , p. 65
9. Text : قبطة , read as : قنطة , p. 65
10. Text : نبن , read as : نيبن , p. 65
11. Text : يدة , read as : قندة , p. 65
12. Text : قنزة , read as : قنزة , p. 65
13. Text : قسحكه , read as : قسحكه , p. 65
14. Text : قسحكه , read as : قسحكه , p. 65
15. Text : قسطك , read as : قسطك , p. 65
16. Text : قسطك , read as : قسطك , p. 65
17. Text : يدل , read as : يندل , p. 65
18. Text : معحك , read as : قعجك , p. 65
19. Text : معجك , read as : قعجرك , p. 65

THE SEAS AND THEIR ISLAND (FOUND)

ON

THE GLOBE OF THE EARTH.

AL-BAḤR AL-MAGHRIBĪ AL-KHĀRIJ AND AL-SHAMĀLĪ AL-KHĀRIJ

It starts from long. 1° 0' and lat. 0° 10' (967) [553]; (then) it goes to long. 20° 0' and lat. 0° 10' (968) [554]; and (then) it goes along in the shape of the mantle up to long. 17° 0'[1] and lat. 8° 0' (969) [555]; and (then) it goes to long. 9° 0' and lat. 8° 30' (970) [556]; and (then) it goes along in the shape of the scoop to long. 7° 0'[2] and lat. 12° 30'[3] (971) [557]. Then it goes to long. 9° 45', then to lat. 12° 20'[4] (972) [558], then to long. 9° 45' and lat. 15° 0'[5] (973) [559], and (then) to long. 10° 0' and lat. 16° 0'[6] (974); and (then) it passes to long. 10° 0' and lat. 17° 0'[7] (975) [560]. Then it passes along in the shape of al-shābūra to long. 9° 20' and lat. 15° 10'[8] (976) [561] and here there is the mouth of the river RŪDHAS. It (then) goes to long. 9° 50'[9] and lat. 19° 40'[10] (977) [562] and (then) returns like al-shābūra to long. 9° 15'[11] and lat. 21° 0' (978) [563], and passes to long. 9° 45', and here there is the mouth of the river حوسرس[12] and the lat. 21° 45' (979) [564]; and (then) it goes to long. 9° 10' and lat. 23° 0'[13] (980) [565], and (then) to long. 9° 0' and lat. 26° 0' (981) [566] and (then) to long. 8° 0' and lat. 28° 0' (982) [567], and

---

1. Text : (ىرة), p. 66, read as : (يزة)
2. Text : (رة), p. 66, read as : (زة)
3. Text : (ىىل), p. 66, read as : (يبل)
4. Text : (ىىل), p. 66, read as : (يبل)
5. Text : (ىوة), p. 66, read as : (يوة)
6. Text : (ىوة), p. 66, read as : (يوة)
7. Text : (ىرة), p. 66, read as : (يزة)
8. Text : (ىحى), p. 66, read as : (تحى)
9. Text : (طں), p. 66, read as : (طن)
10. Text : (ىطم), p. 66, read as : (يطم)
11. Text : (طىه), p. 66, read as : (طيه)
12. Text : (حوسرس). p. 66
13. Text : (ىحة), p. 66, read as : (نحة)

(then) it goes to long. 9° 0' and lat. 28° 0' (983) [568] and (then) to long. 8° 10' and lat. 29° 10' (984) [569]; it (then) to long. 8° 0' and lat. 31° 0' (985) [570], then to long. 8° 30' and lat. 32° 0'[1] (986) [571]; and (then) it goes along in the shape of the scoop to long. 7° 30'[2] and lat. 35° 40' (987) [572] near ṬANJA. Then, from this place about two-thirds of a degree is left out along (the line of) the Clime with 36° 0' (988) latitude. This place is adjacent to the Sea of ṬANJA, in which there are the two copper idols, holding the legs of another idol with their hands. It is said that there are the Pillars (a'lām) of Hercules (beyond) which no one has ever crossed. Then, the (sea) crosses it and goes to the long. 6° 30' and lat. 36° 20' (989) [573]; (then) it goes to long. 7° 15'[3] and lat. 37° 10' (990) [574] and (then) to long. 5° 0' and lat. 37° 10'[4] (991) [575]; and (then) it goes to long. 4° 0' and lat. 37° 40'[5] (992); [576] it (then) goes to long. 4° 30', and here there is the mouth of the river السن [6] and lat. 38° 15'[7] (993) [577], it (then) goes to long. 4° 10' and lat. 38° 45' (994) [578], (then) to long. 6° 30' and lat. 39° 15'[8] (995) [579]; it (then) goes to long. 5° 30' and lat. 39° 40' (996) [580], (then) to long. 6° 40' and lat. 41° 0' (997) [581], (then) to long. 6° 0' and lat. 41° 15'[9] (998) [582]; it (then) goes to long. 6° 45' and lat. 42° 0'[10] (999) [583], (then) to long. 6° 40' and lat. 43° 0'[11] (1000) [584], (then) to long. 6° 45' and lat. 43° 15'[12] (1001) [585]. It (then)

---

1. Text : (لبة), p. 67, read as : (لبة)
2. Text : (رل), p. 67, read as : (زل)
3. Text : (رله), p. 67, read as : (زيه)
4. Text : (لري), p. 67, read as : (لزي)
5. Text : (لرم), p. 67, read as : (لزم)
6. Text : (السكن), p. 67
7. Text : (لحبه), p. 67, read as : (لحيه)
8. Text : (لطبه), p. 67, read as : (لطيه)
9. Text : (مابه), p. 67, read as : (مايه)
10. Text : (مبة), p. 67, read as : (مبة)
11. Text : (عجة), p. 67, read as : (نجة)
12. Text : (عجيه), p. 67, read as : (نجيه)

goes to long. 6° 20' and lat. 44° 0' (1002) [586] , (then) to long. 7° 0'[1] and lat. 44° 40' (1003) [587] and here there is the mouth of a river. It (then) goes to long. 6° 15'[2] and lat. 45° 48' (1004) [588] , (then) to long. 7° 0'[3] and lat. 48° 25' (1005) [589] , (then) to long. 13° 30'[4] and lat. 48° 25' (1006) [590] , (then) to long. 14° 30'[5] and lat. 44° 30' (1007) [591] , (then) to long. 18° 20'[6] and lat. 45° 45' (1008) [592] , (then) to long. 18° 5'[7] and lat. 44° 30' (1009) [593] , (then) to long. 18° 18'[8] and lat. 48° 25' (1010) [594] and goes along in the shape of the scoop up to the long. 17° 50'[9] and lat. 47° 15'[10] (1011) [595] ; and (then) it goes to long. 18° 30'[11] and lat. 48° 0' (1012) [596] ; it (then) goes to long. 19° 0'[12] and lat. 48° 0' (1013) [597] , (then) to long. 19° 0'[13] and lat. 48° 40' (1014), (then) to long. 18° 30'[14] and lat. 49° 15'[15] (1015) [598] , (then) to long. 15° 20'[16] and lat. 49° 45' (1016) [599] , (then) to long. 20° 40' and lat. 50° 30' (1017) [600] , (then) to long. 20° 18' and lat. 51° 18'[17] (1018) [601] , (then) to long. 25° 0' and lat. 55° 0' (1019) [602] , (then) to long. 25° 48' and lat. 54° 40' (1020) [603] (then) to long. 36° 0' and lat. 61° 25' (1021) [604] , (then) to long. 43° 30'[18] and lat. 61° 30' (1022) [605] ; and (then) it returns to long. 36° 30'

---

1. Text : (رة), p. 67, read as : (زة)
2. Text : (وبه), p. 67, read as : (ويه)
3. Text : (رة), p. 67, read as : (زة)
4. Text : (يحل), p. 67, read as : (يج ل)
5. Text : (بدل), p. 68, read as : (يدل)
6. Text : (لوك), p. 68, read as : (يوك)
7. Text : (رح ه), p. 68, read as : (يح ه)
8. Text : (رح يه), p. 68, read as : (يح يه)
9. Text : (يرن), p. 68, read as : (يزن)
10. Text : (مريه), p. 68, read as : (مز يه)
11. Text : (نحل), p. 68, read as : (يح ل)
12. Text : (لطة), p. 68, read as : (يطة)
13. Text : (يطة), p. 68, read as : (يطة)
14. Text : (يحل), p. 68, read as : (يح ل)
15. Text : (مط يه), p. 68, read as : (مط يه)
16. Text : (لوك), p. 68, read as : (يوك)
17. Text : (نايه), p. 68, read as : (نا يه)
18. Text : (محل), p. 68, read as : (مج ل)

and lat. 58° 15'[1] (1023) [606] ; it (then goes to long. 42° 30'[2] and lat. 58° 0'[3] (1024) [607] , (then) to long. 51° 0' and lat. 58° 40' (1025) [608], (then) to long. 56° 0' and lat. 59° 10' (1026) [609] ; it (then) goes along in the shape of the mantle to long. 66° 30' and lat. 71° 45' (1027) [610] ; it (then) goes to long. 60° 0' and lat. 72° 0' (1028) [611], (then to long. 58° 0' and lat. 78° 0' (1029) [612] and from there it returns to one degree of longitude and lat. 78° 0' (1030) [613] ; and (then) turns along 1° 0' from lat. 78° 0' to lat. 0' 10' in the direction of one degree of longitude. Thus, it returns to the point from where we began its description.

---

1. Text : (حه), p. 68, read as : (خيه)
2. Text : (مسل) , p. 68, read as : (مبل)
3. Text : (ح ٥), p. 68, read as : (خ ٥)

BAHR TANJA, BAHR MARTĀNIYA, BAHR IFRĪQIYA, BAHR BARQA, BAHR MISR AND AL-SHĀM AND BAHR BARQA* AND LAZQA, EACH OF WHICH IS CONNECTED WITH THE OTHER.

(This sea) begins from the Sea of TANJA from the copper idols at long. 7° 30' and lat. 35° 40', It (then) goes to long. 8° 30' and lat. 35° 30' (1031) [615]; (then) to long. 10° 0' and lat. 33° 40'[2] (1032) [616], (then) to long. 13° 0'[3] and lat. 33° 20'[4] (1033) [617], (then) to long. 14° 0' and lat. 32° 30'[5] (1034) [618]; it (then) goes to long. 18° 0' and lat. 32° 0'[6] (1035) [619] and here there is the mouth of the river KHALĪFĀN; it (then) goes to long. 28° 0' and lat. 32° 0'[7] (1036) [620] and (then) goes along in the shape of the mantle; (then) it goes by lat. 33° 0'[8] (1037) [621] and (then) to long. 32° 0' and lat. 32° 0' (1038) [622]; (then) it goes towards the town of THARQĀ and the town of (ذياررطس)[9]; and (then) it goes to long. 35° 30' and lat. 32° 0' (1039) [623], (then) to long. 39° 0' and lat. 32° 15' (1040) [624], (then) to long. 41° 25' and lat. 31° 50' (1041) [625] and (then) comes down along the town of (اسفاردوس)[10] and along its base, to long.

---

1. Text : (برقه), p. 69
2. Text : (لح م), p. 69, read as : (لج م)
3. Text : (يح ٥), p. 69, read as : (يج ٥)
4. Text : (لح ک), p. 69, read as : (لج ک)
5. Text : (لب ل), p. 69, read as : (لب ل)
6. Text : (لب ٥), p. 69, read as : (لب ٥)
7. Text : (لب ٥), p. 69, read as : (لب ٥)
8. Text : (لح ٥), p. 69, read as : (لج ٥)
9. Text : (ذياررطس), p. 69
10. Text : (اسفاردوس), p. 70

41° 50' and lat. 32° 50' (1042) [626] ; it (then) goes to the town of (اقبالينا)[1] passing along its base to long. 46° 30' and lat. 31° 20' (1043) [627] . Then it goes to long. 54° 50' and lat. 31° 50' (1044) [628], (then) to long. 55° 0' and lat. 33° 0'[2] (1045) [629] , passing along in the shape of the scoop to long. 56° 0' and lat. 34° 0' (1046) [630]. It then passes by YĀFĀ , ARSŪF, QISĀRĪYA, ṬARĀBLUS and AL-LĀDHIQIYA ; (then) it goes to long. 61° 0' and lat. 34° 35' (1047) [631], (then) to long. 61° 0' and lat. 35° 20' (1048) [632] and and returns to long. 57° 5'[3] and lat. 35° 40' (1049) [633] ; (then) it goes to long. 51° 40' and lat. 35° 45' (1050) [634] and goes along in the shape of the scoop to long. 51° 20' and lat. 37° 10'[4] (1051) [635] , being adjacent to the town of AFĀSĀS; and (then) it goes along in the shape of the mantle to long. 49° 40' and lat.39° 5' (1052) [636]. (Then) it passes by the base of the town of (سطرون)[5] and goes to long. 49° 0' and lat. 41° 0' (1053) [637] . It (then) passes along in the shape of the mantle contiguous to the town of NĪQŪMŪDHIYĀ at long.51° 5' and lat. 44° 40' (1054) [638] and (then) passes by the base of the town of ḤALQĪDŪN, and goes to long. 50° 40' and lat. 47° 0'[6] (1055) [639] . It (then) goes along in the shape of the mantle to long. 53° 0'[7] and lat. 46° 40' (1056) [640] , the bed of three rivers, and (then) passes by the town of HIRAQLA, the town of (افوربون)[8] and the town of (سينا ى)[9], and there it passes by the mouth of four rivers and by the town of (ملحسس)[10] to long. 61° 30' and lat. 47° 0'[1] (1057) [641] ; and (then) goes along in the shape of the mantle to the base of the town of QARMĪ; (then) it goes to long. 63° 40'[2] and lat. 46° 50' (1058) [642] , (then) to long. 64° 20' and lat. 46° 0' (1059) [643] , (then) to long. 65° 0' and lat. 46° 20' (1060) [644] , (then) to long. 65° 30' and lat. 46° 0' (1061) [645] , (then) to long. 70° 30' and lat. 45° 0' (1062) [646] ; and (then) it passes by the town of دسيقارا ,[3] and (then) touching the mountain of QŪFĀ and the town, (it) goes along the mountain to long. 71° 30' and lat. 47° 30'[4] (1063) [647] ; (then) it goes to long. 71° 0' and lat. 48° 0' (1064) [648] , (then) to long. 71° 30' and lat. 49° 0' (1065) [649] , (then) to long. 70° 45' and lat. 49° 46' (1066) [650] , (then) to long. 69° 30' and lat. 49° 50' (1067) [651] ; (then) it goes on towards the base of the town of ARŪTĪNIYA, and (then) to long. 66° 30' and lat. 49° 45' (1068) [652] , (then) to long. 66° 30' and lat. 50° 50' (1069) [653] , (then) to long. 68° 5' and lat. 52° 0'[5] (1070) [654] , (then) to long. 62° 20' and lat. 53° 45' (1071) [655] , (and then) to long. 62° 5'[6] and lat. 53° 45'[7] (1072) [656] ; (then) it passes by the base of the town of THĀWARSĀNĀ, to long. 61° 30' and lat. 51° 50' (1073) [657] . Then, it passes along in the shape of the mantle by the lat. 52° 45' (1074) [658] and turning to long. 54° 30' and lat. 51° 30' (1075) [659] , passes by the base of the town AŪQARṬIYĀ to long. 54 30' and lat. 52° 30'[8] (1076) [660] ; it (then) passes to long. 53° 40'[9] and lat. 52° 30'[10] (1077) [661] , (then) to long. 53° 30'[11] and lat. 30° 40' (1078) [662] , (then) to long. 51° 45'

---

[1] Text : (اقبالينا), p. 70
[2] Text : (لحة), p. 70, read as : (لجة)
[3] Text : (برة), p. 70, read as : (نزة)
[4] Text : (لرى), p. 70, read as : (لزى)
[5] Text : (سطرون), p. 70
[6] Text : (مبرة), p. 70, read as : (مبزة)
[7] Text : (نخة), p. 70, read as : (نجة)
[8] Text : (افوربون), p. 70
[9] Text : (سيناى), p. 70
[10] Text : (ملحسس), p. 71

---

1. Text : (مرة), p. 71, read as : (مزة)
2. Text : (سح م), p. 71, read as : (سج م)
3. Text : (دسيقارا), p. 71
4. Text : (مرل), p. 71, read as : (مزل)
5. Text : (نت ة), p. 71, read as : (نب ة)
6. Text : (سب ٥), p. 71, read as : (سب ٥)
7. Text : (بح مه), p. 71, read as : (نج مه)
8. Text : (نب ل), p. 71, read as : (نب ال)
9. Text : (بح م), p. 71, read as : (نج م)
10. Text : (نب ل), p. 71, read as : (نب ال)
11. Text : (بح ل), p. 71, read as : (نج ل)

and lat. 30° 45' (1079) 663 (then) returning to long. 52° 45'[1] and lat. 51° 30'[2] (1080) [664] , it passes by the base of the town راسنيالس[3] and (then) goes along in the shape of the mantle by the mouth of six rivers, to long. 51° 0'[4] and lat. 49° 0' (1081) [665] ; it (then) goes to the base of the town of ISṬŪRĀ at long. 48° 30' and lat. 45° 30' (1082) [666] ; (then) it goes along in the shape of the mantle to long. 50° 0' and lat. 47° 15'[5] (1083) [667] and passes by the base of the town of AL-QUSṬANṬĪNIYA and (then) goes to long. 50° 0' and lat. 44° 30' (1084) [668] ; and (then) it goes on to the base of the town of اقود[6] at long. 48° 0' and lat. 45° 20' (1085) [669] , (then) to long. 49° 0' and lat. 43° 0' (1086) [670] , (then) to long. 49° 0' and lat. 42° 0'[7] (1087) [671] , (then) to long. 48° 0' and lat. 41° 45' (1088) [672] , (then) to long. 47° 30' and lat. 42° 30' (1089) [673] , (and) then to long. 44° 50' and lat. 42° 25' (1090) [674] , being continguous to the town of ASLĪNŪ; (then) it goes to long. 46° 30' and lat. 41° 40' (1091) [675] , (then) to long. 44° 30' and lat. 41° 0' (1092) [676] , (then) to long. 46° 40' and lat. 41° 0' (1093) [677] , (then) to long. 45° 20' and lat. 40° 30' (1094) [678] , (then) to long. 46° 30' and lat. 40° 20' (1095) [679] , (then) to long. 45° 0' and lat. 40° 0' (1096) [680] , and here lies the mouth of two rivers; it (then) goes to long. 46° 30' and lat. 39° 30' (1097) [681] , (then) to long. 45° 30' and lat. 39° 15' (1097/1) [682] , (then) to long. 46° 30' and lat. 39° 0' (1097/2) [683] ~~, (683~~ , (then) to long. 47° 10' and lat. 36° 10' (1098) [684] , (then) to long. 46° 10' and lat. 36° 10' (1099) [685] , (then) to long. 46° 40' and lat. 34° 30' (1100) [686] , (then) to long. 45° 30'

---

1. Text : (سبمه), p. 72, read as : (نبمه)
2. Text : (نال), p. 72, read as : (نال)
3. Text : (راسنيالس), p. 72
4. Text : (ناة), p. 72, read as : (ناة)
5. Text : (مزيه), p. 72, read as : (مزية)
6. Text : (اقود), p. 72
7. Text : (مبة), p. 72, read as : (مبة)

and lat. 34° 50' (1101) [687] ; and (then) it goes along in the shape of the scoop to long. 44° 30' and lat. 36° 0' (1102) [688] ; (then) it passes to long. 46° 25' and lat. 36° 45' (1103) [689]touching a town (there), and (then) going on to long. 44° 0', lat. 37° 50' (1104) [690] , it goes along in the shape of the mantle to long. 40° 45', lat. 40° 50' (1105) [691] ; (then) it goes to long. 40° 45', lat. 43° 30'[1] (1106) [692] and goes along in the shape of the mantle to the base of the town (سادر)[2] at long. 38° 0', lat. 44° 40' (1107) [693] ; it (then) goes to long. 31° 15' and lat. 44° 20' (1108) [694] , the mouth of a river, and returns to long. 38° 0' and lat. 42° 40'[3] (1109) [695] ; and (then) goes along in the shape of the scoop to long. 38° 50' and lat. 41° 0' (1110) [696] ; (then) it goes to long. 38° 0' and lat. 40° 50' (1111) [697] , (then) to long. 36° 30', lat. 41° 50' (1112) [698] ; (then) goes along in the shape of the scoop striking against the Fifth Clime; and (then) it passes to the base of RŪMIYA AL-KABĪRA and ends up at long. 35° 0' and lat. 41° 45' (1113) [699]; and (then) it passes by the base of the town of ISṬĀNĀ to long. 34° 0' and lat. 40° 50' (1114) [700] , (then) to long. 27° 5' and lat. 42° 30'[4] (1115) [701] touching the mountain of ARŪS; (then) it passes to long. 20° 40' and lat. 42° 30'[5] (1116) [702] , being contiguous to the mountain of HAYKAL AL-ZUHRA; (then) it passes to long. 14° 0' and lat. 37° 40'[6] (1117) [703]being contiguous with the mountain of (اردواقرا)[7]; and it passes to long. 8° 20' and lat. 37° 0' (1118) [704] touching the mountain of LŪS; (then) it goes to long. 8° 0' and lat. 36° 20' (1119) [705] , (then) to long. 7° 30' and lat. 36° 20' (1120) [706] , being contiguous the Baḥr al-Maghribī al-Khārij and the place of the three idols which we have described above.

---

1. Text : (محل), p. 73, read as : (مجل)
2. Text : (سادر), p. 73
3. Text : (مسم), p. 73, read as : (مبم)
4. Text : (مسل), p. 73, read as : (مبل)
5. Text : (مسل), p. 73, read as : (مبل)
6. Text : (لرم), p. 73, read as : (لزم)
7. Text : (اردواقرا), p. 73

T844

BAḤR AL-QULZUM, BAḤR AL-AKHḌAR, BAḤR AL-SIND, BAḤR AL-HIND, BAḤR AL-ṢĪN, AND BAḤR AL-BAṢRA, EACH OF WHICH IS CONNECTED WITH THE OTHER AND THIS IS THE GREAT OCEAN

It begins from long. 55° 30' and lat. 28° 0' (1121) [707] touching the town of AL-QULZUM and a mountain, and passes to long. 58° 0' and lat. 24° 0' (1122) [708] ; it (then) passes to long. 59° 0' and lat. 21° 0' (1123) [709] and (then) to long. 59° 0' and lat. 20° 20' (1124) 710 . It (then) goes along in the shape of the mantle, to long. 57° 40' (1125) [711] and (then) passes by the town (شالس)[1] and ends up at long. 58° 45'[2] and lat. 16° 30'[3] (1126) [712] ; (then) it passes to long. 58° 10'[4] and lat. 14° 20'[5] (1127) [713] , (then) to long. 59° 50'[6] and lat. 12° 30'[7] (1128) [714] ; (then) it passes along in the shape of the mantle to the base of the town of (شبابث)[8] at long. 58° 15'[9] and lat. 10° 30' (1129) [715] ; (then) it passes to long. 59° 15'[10] and lat. 10° 30' (1130) [716] , (then) to long. 59° 0'[11] and lat. 10° 0' (1131) [717] , (then) to long. 61° 30' and lat. 8° 10' (1132) [718] along the base of a town, and (then) it goes along in the shape of the mantle to long.

---

1. Text : (شالس), p. 74
2. Text : (ع مه), p. 74, read as : (نح مه)
3. Text : (بول), p. 74, read as : (يول)
4. Text : (عى), p. 74, read as : (نحى)
5. Text : (بدک), p. 74, read as : (يدک)
6. Text : (بطن), p. 74, read as : (نطن)
7. Text : (سک), p. 74, read as : (يبک)
8. Text : (شبابث), p. 74
9. Text : (ع يه), p. 74, read as : (نح يه)
10. Text : (دط يه), p. 74, read as : (نط يه)
11. Text : (نط ة), p. 74, read as : (نط ة)

63° 15'[1] and lat. 10° 30' (1133) [719] ; (then) it passes to long. 64° 40' and lat. 10° 20' (1134) [720] and this point is the first limit of BAḤR AL-AKHḌAR; (then) it passes to long. 64° 30' and lat. 5° 20' (1135) [721] , (then) to long. 65° 20' and lat. 5° 0' (1136) [722] , (then) to long. 68° 0' and lat. 8° 15' (1137) [723] ; (then) it passes by the base of a town at long. 69° 30' and lat. 6° 10' (1138) [724] and goes along in the shape of the scoop close to the base of the town of AL-ṬĪB and touching of the town of FAṬĀNĀ at long. 72° 30' and lat. 2° 20'[2] (1139) [725] ; (then) it passes to long. 68° 20' and lat. 0' 20' south of the Equator (1140) [726], (then) to long. 68° 40' and lat. 3° 30'[3] south of the Equator (1141) [727] and passes to the base of the town of راماطا[4] at long. 65° 0' and lat. 7° 30' south of the Equator (1142) [728] ; (then) it passes to long. 68° 0' and lat. 13° 0'[5] (1143) [729] . The latitudes that we are going to describe (below), lie south of the Equator until they cross it (Equator) once again. So, we shall now describe them. It (then) passes to long. 72° 0'[6] and lat. 14° 0'[7] (1144) [730] , (then) to long. 112° 0'[8] and lat. 14° 0'[9] (1145) [731] , (then) to long. 164° 0' and lat. 13° 30'[10] (1146) [732] and this point touches AL-BAḤR AL-MUẒLIM; and then (it) passes AL-BAḤR AL-AKHḌAR to long. 164° 0' and lat. 10° 0' (1137) [733] , (then) to long. 161° 40' and lat. 10° 0' (1148) [734] ; and (then) to long. 163° 10' and lat. 6° 20' (1149) [735]. It (then) goes along in the shape of the mantle to long. 161° 5' and lat. 3° 0' (1150) [736] and (again) passes in the shape of the scoop to long. 157° 30' (1151) [737] . Then

---

1. Text : (سحيه), p. 75, read as : (سجيه)
2. Text : (ںک), p. 75, read as : (بت)
3. Text : (حل), p. 75, read as : (جل)
4. Text : (راماطا), p. 75
5. Text : (عة), p. 75, read as : (تجة)
6. Text : (عبة), p. 75, read as : (عبة)
7. Text : (يدة), p. 75, read as : (يدة)
8. Text : (قيبة), p. 75, read as : (قيبة)
9. Text : (يدة), p. 75, read as : (يدة)
10. Text : (حل), p. 75, read as : (تجل)

it goes to long. 161° 0' and lat. 0' 0', up to the Equator (1152) [738] . Now, the latitudes that we are going to describe, will be the same as we have described in the beginning of the book. So, from there, it passes in the shape of the mantle to long. 162° 10'[1] (1153) [739] and goes to long. 160° 0' and lat. 6° 0' (1154) [740] ; (then) it passes in the shape of the scoop to long. 169° 0'[2] (1155) [741] and goes to long. 160° 0' and lat. 9° 30' (1156) [742] ; (then) it passes along in the shape of the mantle and passes by long. 161° 30' (1157) [743] and goes to long. 160° 50'[3] and lat. 16° 20'[4] (1158) [744] ; it (then) passes again in the shape of the mantle and passes by the town of (اسفتسر)[5] which is a sea-port; (then) it passes to long. 157° 0'[6] and lat. 16° 20'[7] (1159) [745] and goes to long. 158° 0'[8] and lat. 13° 30'[9] (1160) [746] ; and (then) it passes along again in the shape of the mantle by the town of FARDĀTHRĀ and the mouth of the river DAWĀYAS and, going long. 154° 40'[10] and lat. 8° 20' (1161) [747] , passes by the mouth of the river SĀLIS; it (then) goes to long. 151° 0'[11] and lat. 8° 0' (1162) [748] and goes to long. 151° 30'[12] and lat. 1° 10' (1163) 749 ; and (then) it passes by the base of the town of SAHARDAN and goes to long. 146° 10' and lat. 1° 15' (1164) 750 ; and (then) it goes to long. 146° 10' and lat. 3° 20'[13] (1165); and (then) in the shape of the scoop by the mouth of the river (حوسال)[14] and (then) goes to long. 145° 45' and lat. 6° 20' (1166) [753] ;

---

1. Text : (قيسبى), p. 76, read as : (قسبى)
2. Text : (قطة), p. 76, read as : (قنطة)
3. Text : (قسن), p. 76, read as : (قسن)
4. Text : (لوك), p. 76, read as : (يوك)
5. Text : (اسفتسر), p. 76
6. Text : (قسرة), p. 76, read as : (قنزة)
7. Text : (لوك), p. 76, read as : (يوك)
8. Text : (قنح), p. 76, read as : (قنح)
9. Text : (نوٓل), p. 76, read as : (يوٓل)
10. Text : (عددم), p. 76, read as : (قندم)
11. Text : (قناة), p. 76, read as : (قيناة)
12. Text : (قنال), p. 76, read as : (قنال)
13. Text : (حك), p. 76, read as : (جك)
14. Text : (حوسال), p. 76

and (then) it goes along in the shape of the mantle to long. 147° 0'[1] and lat. 7° 5' (1167) [754] ; and (then) it passes in the shape of the scoop to long. 149° 0' and lat. 7° 5' (1168) and (then) passes (again) in the shape of the scoop to long. 149° 0' and lat. 8° 30' (1169) [755] ; (then) it goes along in the shape of the mantle to long. 148° 30' and lat. 10° 0' (1170) [756] and goes on in the shape of the mantle passing by the mouth of the river (قمسوعس)[2] ; and (then) it goes to long. 146° 30' and lat. 11° 0'[3] (1171) [757] ; and (then) it goes along in the shape of the scoop passes by lat. 9° 30' (1172) [758] and goes to long. 145° 20' and lat. 10° 0' (1173) [759] , the place of the mouth of the river (طماس)[4] ; and (then) it passes to long. 144° 0'[5] and lat. 11° 0'[6] (1174) [760] and (then) passes to long. 143° 0'[7] and lat. 15° 45'[8] (1175) [761] and (then) goes to long. 141° 45' and lat. 15° 40'[9] (1176) [762] ; (then) going along in the shape of the mantle, it passes by the mouth of ten rivers, namely, the (river) JANJIS, the (river) DĀLIS, the (river) SARWĪ, the (river) (اسدوس)[10] and others whose names are not given in the map. It (then) goes on to long. 130° 30' and lat. 13° 0'[11] (1177) [763] , and (then) passes along in the shape of the scoop to lat. 12° 30'[12] (1178) [764] , and passes to long. 126° 30' and lat. 12° 40'[13] (1179) [765] , and (then) to long. 126° 20' and lat. 14° 40'[14] (1180) [766] , the mouth of the river (ثوس)[15] ; (then) it goes to long. 123° 0'[16] and lat. 16° 20' (1181)

---

1. Text : (قمرة), p. 76, read as : (قمرة)
2. Text : (قمسوعس), p. 77
3. Text : (باة), p. 77, read as : (ياة)
4. Text : (طماس), p. 77
5. Text : (حمدة), p. 77, read as : (قمدة)
6. Text : (باة), p. 77, read as : (ياة)
7. Text : (نج ة), p. 77, read as : (قج ة)
8. Text : (مه مه), p. 77, read as : (يه مه)
9. Text : (مه م), p. 77, read as : (يه م)
10. Text : (اسدوس), p. 77
11. Text : (نح ة), p. 77, read as : (نج ق)
12. Text : (بب ل), p. 77, read as : (يب ل)
13. Text : (بب م), p. 77, read as : (يب م)
14. Text : (بدم), p. 77, read as : (يدم)
15. Text : (ثوس), p. 77
16. Text : (قلح ة), p. 77, read as : (قلج ة)

[767] ; then it passes to long. 120° 15'[1] and lat. 15° 40'[2] (1182) [768] having passed by the base of the town of NĀBĪRĀ; and (then) it goes to long. 120° 0'[3] and lat. 14° 0'[4] (1183) [769] , and (then) to long. 117° 40'[5] and lat. 15° 0'[6] (1184) [770] , (then) to long. 116° 40' and lat. 15° 20'[7] (1185) [771] , (then) to long. 116° 55' and lat. 13° 40'[8] (1186) [772] ; and (then) it passes by the base of the town of قطىرا[9] and the mouth of the river فرىدس[10], and (then) goes on to long. 113° 30'[11] and lat. 14° 50'[12] (1187) [773] ; and (then) passes by the town of MŪZĪRAS and the mouth of the river فىدس[13] and (then) it goes on to long. 109° 0'[14] and lat. 16° 10'[15] (1188) [774] , (then) to long. 105° 40' and lat. 13° 45'[16] (1189) [775] , (then) to long. 107° 0'[17] and lat. 16° 30'[18] (1190) [776] , touching to the town of QĀTLĪ; (then) it passes to long. 104° 30' and lat. 17° 45'[19] (1191) [777] , (then) it goes to long. 106° 40' and lat. 13° 30'[20] (1192) [778] , (then) to long. 105° 30'[21] and lat. 19° 0'[22] (1193) [779] , (then) to long. 106° 30' and lat. 19° 20'[23] (1194) [780] , (then) to

---

1.	Text :	(فک ىه),	p. 77,	read as :	(فک يه)
2.	Text :	(ىه م),	p. 77,	read as :	(يه م)
3.	Text :	(فک ة),	p. 77,	read as :	(قک ة)
4.	Text :	(ىد ة),	p. 77,	read as :	(يد ة)
5.	Text :	(قىىرم),	p. 77,	read as :	(قيبزم)
6.	Text :	(ىه ة),	p. 77,	read as :	(يه ة)
7.	Text :	(ىه ک),	p. 77,	read as :	(يه ک)
8.	Text :	(ح م),	p. 78,	read as :	(تج م)
9.	Text :	(قطىرا),	p. 78		
10.	Text :	(فرىدس),	p. 78		
11.	Text :	(ىح ل),	p. 78,	read as :	(قيج ل)
12.	Text :	(ىں),	p. 78,	read as :	(يدن)
13.	Text :	(فىدس),	p. 78		
14.	Text :	(فط ة),	p. 78,	read as :	(قط ة)
15.	Text :	(ىوى),	p. 78,	read as :	(يوى)
16.	Text :	(ىح مه),	p. 78,	read as :	(تج مه)
17.	Text :	(قرة),	p. 78,	read as :	(قزة)
18.	Text :	(ىول),	p. 78,	read as :	(يول)
19.	Text :	(ىر مه),	p. 78,	read as :	(بيزمه)
20.	Text :	(ىح ل),	p. 78,	read as :	(تج ل)
21.	Text :	(قه ن),	p. 78,	read as :	(قه ن)
22.	Text :	(ىط ة),	p. 78,	read as :	(يط ة)
23.	Text :	(ىطک),	p. 78,	read as :	(يطک)

long. 106° 0' and lat. 19° 40'[1] (1195) [781] , (then) to long. 106° 20' and lat. 20° 0' (1196) [782] , and (then) passes by the town of AMĪRAS; and (then) it goes to long. 103° 0'[2] and lat. 20° 10' (1197) [783] , (then) to long. 102° 40' and lat. 20° 40' (1198) [784] , (then) to long. 100° 0' and lat. 20° 10' (1199) [785] , (then) to long. 99° 40' and lat. 21° 10' (1200) [786] , (then) to long. 98° 40' and lat. 21° 15' (1201) [737] ; (then) going along in the shape of the scoop, it passes by lat. 20° 20' (1202) [788] , and (then) it goes to the base of a town (situated) at long. 96° 20' and lat. 21° 30' (1203) [789] ; (then) it goes to long. 87° 0' and lat. 21° 13' (1204) [790] which is the position of AL-[illegible]; (then) it passes along in the shape of the scoop; then it passes by long. 86° 30' (1205) [791] and goes to long. 87° 0' and lat. 23° 0'[3] (1206) [792] ; and (then) it goes along in the shape of the scoop, and passes by lat. 23° 30'[4] (1207) [793] , and (then) it goes to 90° 0' and lat. 22° 0' (1208) [794] and goes to long. 92° 35' and lat. 22° 20' (1209) [795] , and (then) going along in the shape of the mantle, it passes by the town of AL-NĪRŪN and the town of AL-DAYBUL; and (then) it goes to long. 86° 0'[5] and lat. 29° 0' (1210) [796] and passes by the town of TĪZ, KĀI'N and SĪRĀF, JANNĀBĀ, MAHRŪBĀN and 'ABBĀDĀN; and (then) it goes to long. 73° 40'[6] and lat. 30° 20' (1211) [797] and passes along in the shape of the mantle; it (then) passes by the town of AL-BAḤRAYN and goes along long. 75° 0' and lat. 24° 0' (1212) [798] ; and (then) it passes to long. 85° 0' and lat. 22° 20'[7] (1213) [799] , and (then) passes along in the shape of the

---

1. Text : (لطم), p. 78, read as : (يطم)
2. Text : (رجه), p. 78, read as : (نجه)
3. Text : (رجه), p. 78, read as : (نجه)
4. Text : (يجل), p. 78, read as : (نجل)
5. Text : (قوه), p. 79, read as : (فوه)
6. Text : (عم), p. 79, read as : (عجم)
7. Text : (لكك), p. 79, read as : (كبك)

scoop; then it passes by long. 85° 30'[1] (1214) [800] ; (then) it goes to long. 85° 0'[2] and lat. 21° 0' (1215) [801] and goes along in shape of the mantle; (then) it passes by the town of 'UMĀ' and goes on long. 84° 30' and lat. 13° 20'[3] (1216) [802] ; and (then) it goes along in the shape of the mantle and passes by lat. 19° 0' (1217) [803] and (then) goes on to long. 79° 0' and lat. 16° 30' (1218) [804] ; and (then) it passes by the base of a town and goes to long. 81° 5' and lat. 13° 20'[4] (1219) [805] , and goes to long. 77° 30' and lat. 13° 40'[5] (1220) [806] ; and (then) passing along in the shape of the scoop, it passes by lat. 12° 50'[6] (1221) [807] ; and (then) it goes along to long. 76° 0' and lat. 14° 0'[7] (1222) [808] ; and (then) to long. 75° 10' and lat. 13° 50'[8] (1223) [809] , and (then) it goes along in the shape of the scoop to long. 71° 40' and lat. 12° 0'[9] (1224) [810] ; and (then) it passes in the shape of the scoop to long. 67° 30' and lat. 10° 20' (1225) [811] , and (then) passing by the town of ساوالى[10], it goes along to long. 63° 10'[11] and lat. 11° 40'[12] (1226) [812] and (then) passes by the town of AL-FUJJ; and (then) it goes on to long. 63° 0'[13] and lat. 13° 20'[14] (1227) [813] and passes by the town of MĀHĀ; and (then) it goes on to long. 63° 0'[15] and lat. 18° 0'[16] (1228) [814] ; and

---

1. Text : (ىه ل), p. 79, read as : (فه ل)
2. Text : (ىه ة), p. 79, read as : (فه ة)
3. Text : (ىح ک), p. 79, read as : (يج ک)
4. Text : (ىح ک), p. 79, read as : (يج ک)
5. Text : (ىح م), p. 79, read as : (يج م)
6. Text : (ٮٮ ن), p. 79, read as : (يب ن)
7. Text : (ىد ة), p. 79, read as : (يد ة)
8. Text : (ىح ن), p. 79, read as : (يج ن)
9. Text : (ٮٮ ة), p. 79, read as : (يب ة)
10. Text : (ساوالى), p. 79
11. Text : (سح ى), p. 79, read as : (سج ى)
12. Text : (ٮا م), p. 79, read as : (يا م)
13. Text : (سح ة), p. 80, read as : (سج ة)
14. Text : (ىح ک), p. 80, read as : (يج ک)
15. Text : (سح ة), p. 80, read as : (سج ة)
16. Text : (ىح ة), p. 80, read as : (

(then) it goes along in the shape of the scoop, passing by the mouth of two rivers; it goes on to long. 65° 0' and lat. 21° 30' (1229) [815] ; and (then) it passes by JIDDA and AL-JĀR and goes on to long. 63° 0' and lat 26° 0' (1230) [816] ; and (then) going along in the shape of the mantle, it passes close to MIDYAN and below (south) the town of AL-QULZUM; and (then) it goes on to long. 55° 50' and lat. 23° 0', the position from which we began (our above description).

BAḤR KHUWĀRIZM, BAḤR JURJĀN, ṬABARISTĀN AND AL-DAYLAM,

WHICH IS ALL ONE

(This sea) begins from long. 74° 40' and touching the mountain YŪN and lat. 43° 5'[1] (1231) [839] it goes to long. 76° 0' and lat. 37° 50' (1232) [840], (then) to long. 77° 30' and lat. 38° 0' (1233) [841], (then) to long. 78° 40' and lat. 38° 40' (1234) [842], (then) to long. 79° 0' and lat. 39° 30' (1235) [843], (then) to long. 81° 0'[2] and lat. 39° 45' (1236) [844], (then) to long. 87° 0'[3] and lat. 42° 30' (1237) [845], (then) to long. 87° 40' and lat. 43° 20'[4] (1238) [846]; (then) it goes to long. 90° 0' and lat. 42° 20' (1239) [847], (then) to long. 90° 40' and lat. 44° 0' (1240) [848], (then) to long. 90° 20' and lat. 45° 0' (1241) [849], and (then) to long. 90° 30' and lat. 46° 0' (1242) [850]; (then) it goes along in the shape of the mantle to long. 89° 0' and lat. 48° 30' (1243) [851], and (then) it goes along in the shape of the scoop, and passes by long. 88° 30' (1244) [852]; and (then) it goes to long. 89° 20' and lat. 50° 0' (1245) [853]; and (then) it goes along in the shape of the mantle, passes by long. 89° 30' (1246) [854] and goes along to long. 88° 30'[5] (1247) [855]; and (then) it goes to long. 87° 0'[6] and lat. 50° 20'[7]

---

1. Text : (مح ه), p. 80, read as : (مج ه)
2. Text : (وا ه), p. 80, read as : (فا ه)
3. Text : (ٯز ه), p. 80, read as : (فز ه)
4. Text : (مح ك), p. 80, read as : (مج ك)
5. Text : (مح ل), p. 81, read as : (فح ل)
6. Text : (ٯز ه), p. 81, read as : (فز ه)
7. Text : (نك), p. 81, read as : (نك)

(1248) [856] and (then) to long. 86° 30' and lat. 50° 40' (1249) [857] ; and (then) it goes along in the shape of the scoop by lat. 50° 20' (1250) [858] and goes on to long. 85° 30'[1] and 51° 30'[2] (1251) [859] ; and (then) it goes along in the shape of the mantle to long. 84° 30'[3] and lat. 50° 20' (1252) [860] and goes along to long. 83° 0'[4] and lat. 51° 10' (1253) [861] ; and (then) it goes along in the shape of the mantle to long 82° 0' and lat. 49° 20' (1254) [862] and goes to long. 81° 0' and lat. 49° 30' (1255) [863] ; and (then) it goes to long. 78° 0' and lat. 48° 10' (1256) [864] and (then) passing by the mouth of two rivers, it goes to long. 77° 40' and lat. 46° 0' (1257) [865] , (then) to long. 76° 10' and lat. 45° 20' (1258) [866] ; (then) it goes along in the shape of the scoop, and by the lat. 44° 30' (1259) [867] and goes along to long. 76° 0' and lat. 44° 0' (1260) [868] ; and (then) it goes on and touches the mountain of NŪN at long. 74° 40' and lat. 43° 50', from which we began (our above description).

---

1. Text : (ٮه ل), p. 81, read as : (فه ل)
2. Text : (ٮا ل), p. 81, read as : (نا ل)
3. Text : (ٮد ل), p. 81, read as : (فد ل)
4. Text : (ح ہ), p. 81, read as : (فج ہ)

AL-BAḤR AL-MUẒLIM

Its (first) limit begins at the (fartherst easter) limit of BAḤR AL-ṢĪN

It begins at 164° 0' and lat. 10° 0', south of the Equator. It (then) goes to long. 164° 0' and lat. 13° 30', south of the Equator, (then) to long. 180° 0' and lat. 18° 30'[1], south of the Equator (1261) [817], (then to long. 18° 0' and lat. 27° 0' (1262) [818] ; and (then) it goes along in the shape of the mantle; (then) it passes by the lat. 28° 0' (1263) [819] and touches the mountain of the river سفس[2], encircling YĀJŪJ, and goes on to long. 169° 0'[3] and lat. 25° 30' (1264) [820] ; and (then) it goes to long. 171° 30'[4] and lat. 21° 10' (1265) [821], and (then) to long. 173° 30'[5] and lat. 23° 0'[6] (1266) [822], (then) to long. 173° 0'[7] and lat. 24° 0' (1267) [823], (then) to long. 176° 30'[8] and lat. 25° 40' (1268) [824], (then) to long. 176° 45'[9] and lat. 21° 30' (1269) [825], (then) to long. 174° 0'[10] and lat. 22° 30' (1270) [826], where there is the mouth of a river and at this place there is an Island called AL-QALʻAT AL-MUḌĪ'A. (Then) it goes on to long. 172° 30'[11] and lat.

---

1. Text : (نحل), p. 82, read as : (تحل)
2. Text : (سفس), p. 82
3. Text : (نسطة), p. 82, read as : (قسطة)
4. Text : (فعال), p. 82, read as : (قعال)
5. Text : (فعحل), p. 82, read as : (قعجل)
6. Text : (رنحة), p. 82, read as : (رنجة)
7. Text : (فعحة), p. 82, read as : (قعجة)
8. Text : (فعول), p. 82, read as : (قتحول)
9. Text : (فعومه), p. 83, read as : (قحومه)
10. Text : (فعدة), p. 83, read as : (قعدة)
11. Text : (فعبل), p. 83, read as : (قعبل)

21° 0' (1271) [827] , (then) to long. 171° 30', and lat. 6° 0' (1272) [828] ; and (then) it goes and touches the Mountain of AL-YĀQŪT and AL-JAWĀHAR at long. 173° 20'[1] and lat. 5° 30' (1273) [829] ; and (then) it goes on being adjacent to the Mountain encircling the Island of AL-JAWĀHAR along with the mountain until it arrives at long. 171° 40'[2] and lat. 4° 20' (1274) [830]; (then it goes on to long. 171° 0'[3] and lat. 1° 0', south of the Equator (1275) [831] , (then) to long. 168° 30' and lat. 6° 30', south of the Equator (1276) [832] , (then) to long. 169° 10'[4] and lat. 7° 5', south of the Equator (1277) [833] , (then) to long. 172° 30'[5] and lat. 3° 30', south of the Equator (1278) [834] , (then) to long. 173° 30'[6] and lat. 7° 0'[7], south of the Equator (1279) [835] (passing by) the mouth of a river; and (then) going along in the shape of the mantle, it passes by lat. 9° 30', south of the Equator (1280) [836] ; and (then) goes to long. 170° 0' and lat. 8° 0', south of the Equator(1281) [837] ; (then) it goes on to long. 168° 0'[8] and lat. 7° 0'[9], south of the Equator (1282) [838] and hereby there is an island called the Island of AL-FIDDA; and (then) it passes by the mouth of the river SUWĀS and come back to its (original) place from where we began (our above description), at long. 164 0' and lat. 10° 0', south of Equator.

---

1. Text : (فحك), p. 83, read as : (قجك)
2. Text : (فعام), p. 83, read as : (قعام)
3. Text : (فعاة), p. 83, read as : (قعاة)
4. Text : (فسطى), p. 83, read as : (قسطى)
5. Text : (قععل), p. 83, read as : (قعبل)
6. Text : (فحل), p. 83, read as : (قحل)
7. Text : (رة), p. 83, read as : (زة)
8. Text : (فسحة), p. 83, read as : (قسحة)
9. Text : (رة), p. 83, read as : (زة)

DESCRIPTION

OF

THE ISLANDS OF THE SEAS

THE ISLANDS OF BAḤR AL-MAGHRIB AL-KHĀRIJ

The Island of (قسطوا)[1]; its area is two degrees by one and a half degree; its centre is at long. 8° 0' and lat. 7° 30' (1283) [869].

The Island of (قلرازيا)[2]; its area is one and a half degree by one and one and a quarter degree; its centre is at long. 4° 40' and lat. 11° 0' (1284) [870].

The Island of HĀRĀ of the area of one and a half degree by one degree; its centre is long. 3° 0' and lat. 18° 5'[3] (1285) [871].

The Island of كسا فارسيا[4] with an area of one and a half degree by one degree; its centre is at long. 6° 0' and lat. 12° 30' (1286) [872].

The Island of DĀ‘ŪṬLĀ with an area of one and a half degree by one degree; its centre is at long. 8° 10' and lat. 18° 40'[5] (1287) [873].

An Island with an area of one degree; its centre is at long. 3° 20' and lat. 15° 0'[6] (1288).

The Island of رفالوطس[7], round, with an area of and a half degree; its centre is at long. 8° 20' and lat. 16° 20' (1289) [874].

---

1. Text : (قسطوا), p. 84
2. Text : (قلرازنا), p. 84
3. Text : (ح ه), p. 84, read as : (يح ه)
4. Text : (كسا فارسيا), p. 84
5. Text : (ح م), p. 84, read as : (يح م)
6. Text : (له ه), p. 84, read as : (يه ه)
7. Text : (رفالوطس), p. 84.

An Island with an area of one degree; its centre is at long. 4° 0' and lat. 17° 0' (1290).

An Island with an area of one and a half degree by the same; its centre is at long. 4° 30' and lat. 18° 40' (1291).

An Island with an area of one and a half degree by the same; its centre is at long. 7° 30' and lat. 21° 0' (1292).

An Island with an area of one and a half degree by the same; its centre is at long. 5° 30' and lat. 26° 0' (1293).

An Island with an area of one and a half degree by the same; its centre is at long. 5° 30' and lat. 28° 0'[1] (1294).

An Island with an area of one and a half degree by the same; its centre is at long. 4° 0' and lat. 30° 30' (1295).

An Island with an area of one and a half degree by one degree; its centre is at long. 5° 0' and lat. 33° 40'[2] (1296).

An Island with an area of one degree by one degree and a quarter; its centre is at long. 4° 0' and lat. 41° 10' (1297).

Eleven small Islands close to each other within an area of three degrees by two degrees and a quarter; its centre is at long. 4° 40' and lat. 45° 10' (1298).

---

1. Text : (لح ه), p. 84, read as : (كح ه)

2. Text : (لح م), p. 85, read as : (لج م)

Three small Islands each with an area of a quarter of a degree, and the (total) area of all of them is one and a half degree by the same; their centre is at long. 8° 30' and lat. 47° 0'[1] (1299).

The Island of لوبارنيا [2] which has some towns; it begins at long. 70° 30' and lat. 58° 0'[3] (1300) 875 and then passes on touching below (south) of the town of مرزدس [4], and (then) it goes to long. 14° 40' and lat. 57° 30'[5] (1301) [876], then to long. 13° 40'[6] and lat. 58° 50'[7] (1302) [877], and then passes by the mouth of two rivers and below the town of لوسر [8] and goes to long. 16° 30' and lat. 61° 40' (1303) [878]; it (then) goes to long. 14° 0' and lat. 61° 0' (1304) [879] (and) passes by the mouth of a river and goes on long. 11° 10' and lat. 61° 30' (1305) [880]; and (then) it passes by the mouth of a river and goes to long. 12° 0' and lat. 50° 30' (1306) [881]; and (then) it passes by the mouth of two rivers until it reaches the place where we began, and it is long. 7° 30' and lat. 58° 0'[9].

Five small Islands in a line, each with as area of a quarter of a degree by quarter of a degree (lying) between the long. 14° 0'[10] (1307) and 18° 0'[11] (1308); and their centre lies on lat. 62° 20'[12].

A small Island with an area of one-third of a degree; its centre is at long. 15° 10' and lat. 59° 0' (1309).

---

1. Text : (مرة), p. 85, read as : (مزة)
2. Text : (لوبارنيا), p. 85
3. Text : (عة), p. 85, read as : (غة)
4. Text : (مرزدس), p. 85
5. Text : (برل), p. 85, read as : (نزل)
6. Text : (عم), p. 85, read as : (تجم)
7. Text : (عن), p. 85, read as : (غن)
8. Text : (لوسر), p. 85
9. Text : (عة), p. 85, read as : (غة)
10. Text : (بدة), p. 86, read as : (يدة)
11. Text : (عة), p. 86, read as : (تخة)
12. Text : (سسك), p. 86, read as : (سبك)

A small Island with an area of one-third of a degree; its centre is at long. 17° 20'[1] and lat. 61° 10'(1310).

A small Island with an area one-third of a degree; its centre is at long. 14° 30' and lat. 58° 0' (1311).

The Island of AULIYĀ with some towns in it; it begins at long. 13° 30'[2] and lat. 51° 30' (1312) [882] and (then) goes along in the shape of the scoop; it (then) passes by lat. 51° 0' (1313) [883] and goes to the mouth of a river, at long. 18° 0'[3] and lat. 52° 30'[4] (1314) [884] ; and (then) it passes (again) to the mouth of a river at long. 19° 45'[5] and lat. 52° 40'[6] (1315) [885] ; (then) it passes by the town of اماعس[7] and by the mouth of a river and goes to long. 22° 40' and lat. 55° 30' (1316) [886] , (then to long. 22° 0'[8] and lat. 56° 0'[9] (1317) [887] , (then) to long. 23° 0'[10] and lat. 56° 30' (1318) [888] , (then) to long. 22° 10'[11] and lat. 57° 40'[12] (1319) [889] , (then) to long. 23° 0'[13] and lat. 58° 10'[14] (1320) [890] ; (then) it goes on to the mouth of a river at long. 21° 45' and lat. 59° 15' (1321) [891] and goes to long. 23° 0'[15] and lat. 59° 10' (1322) [892] , (then) to long. 22° 40'[16] and lat. 59° 45' (1323) [893] , (then) to long. 27° 30' and lat. 58° 30'[17]

---

1. Text : (ىرك), p. 86, read as : (يزك)
2. Text : (ىح ل), p. 86, read as : (يج ل)
3. Text : (ىح ة), p. 86, read as : (يح ة)
4. Text : (نىل), p. 86, read as : (نب ل)
5. Text : (ىط مه), p. 86, read as : (يط مه)
6. Text : (نىم), p. 86, read as : (نب م)
7. Text : (اماعس), p. 86
8. Text : (كب ة), p. 86, read as : (كب ة)
9. Text : (رو ة), p. 86, read as : (نو ة)
10. Text : (رح ة), p. 86, read as : (كج ة)
11. Text : (كب ى), p. 86, read as : (كب ى)
12. Text : (رر م), p. 86, read as : (نز م)
13. Text : (رح ة), p. 86, read as : (كج ة)
14. Text : (رح ى), p. 86, read as : (نح ى)
15. Text : (رح ة), p. 86, read as : (كج ة)
16. Text : (كب م), p. 86, read as : (كب م)
17. Text : (ىح ل), p. 86, read as : (نح ل)

(1324) [894] (then) it passes by the mouth of a river and goes along to long. 26° 45' and lat. 59° 20' (1325) [895] ; (then) it goes to long. 27° 15'[1] and lat. 59° 40' (1326) [896] , the place of the course of two rivers; and (then) it goes along in the shape of the scoop, (then) passes by lat. 59° 10' (1327) [897] and goes on to long. 31° 10' and lat. 60° 15'[2] (1328) [898] ; (then) it goes along long. 28° 20' and lat. 60° 30' (1329) 899 , (then) to long. 27° 0'[3] and lat. 61° 30' (1330) [900] , and passes by the mouth of a river and goes on to long. 23° 30' and lat. 60° 45' (1331) [901] ; and (then) it passes by the mouth of two rivers and goes on to long. 20° 20' and lat. 61° 15'[4] (1332) [902] ; (then) it goes on to long. 20° 25' and lat. 60° 40' (1333) [903] , (then) to long. 19° 10'[5] and lat. 60° 40' (1334) [904] , and then it goes on to the town of ALWĪ AL-KABĪRA at long. 19° 30'[6] and lat. 59° 45' (1335) [905] and passes by the mouth of a river and goes on to long. 18° 0'[7] and lat. 60° 0' (1336) [906] and to long. 16° 40'[8] and lat. 59° 40' (1337) [907] , and (then) it goes along in the shape of the mantle up to the mouth of a river and goes on to long. 16° 10'[9] and lat. 58° 0' (1338) [908] , and (then) goes along in the shape of the scoop; (then) it passes by lat. 57° 20' (1339) [909] and goes on to long. 19° 30'[10] and lat. 58° 0' (1340) [910] , the (place of the) mouth of a river; (then) it goes to the place from where we started (describing it), namely, at long. 13° 30' and lat. 51° 30'.

An island with an area of half a degree; its centre is at long. 21° 0' and lat. 53° 10'[11] (1341).

---

1. Text : (كريه), p. 86, read as : (كزيه)
2. Text : (سىىه), p. 86, read as : (سىيه)
3. Text : (كرة), p. 86, read as : (كزة)
4. Text : (ساىه), p. 87, read as : (سايه)
5. Text : (ىطى), p. 87, read as : (يطى)
6. Text : (ىطل), p. 87, read as : (يطل)
7. Text : (حة), p. 87, read as : (تحة)
8. Text : (ىوم), p. 87, read as : (يوم)
9. Text : (ىوى), p. 87, read as : (يوى)
10. Text : (ىطل), p. 87, read as : (يطل)
11. Text : (حى), p. 87, read as : (نخى)

An Island with an area of quarter of a degree; its centre is at long. 23° 40'[1] and lat. 57° 0'[2] (1342).

An Island with an area of one-third of a degree; its centre is at long. 24° 50' and lat. 57° 0'[3] (1343).

The Island of THŪLE[4], which has a town in it. It begins at long. 26° 20' and lat. 63° 0' (1344) [911] ; it passes by lat. 62° 0' (1345) [912] in the shape of a scoop, and goes to long. 30° 0' and lat. 62° 20' (1346) [913] ; (then it passes by the mouth of a river and goes to long. 32° 20' and lat. 63° 10'[5] (1347) [914] ; (then) it goes along in the shape of the scoop and passes by lat. 64° 40' (1348) [915] , and goes on to long. 26° 20' and lat. 63° 0'[6], and that is the place from where we began (the description).

Fifteen small Islands within one area of two and a half degrees by two degrees; their centre is at long. 32° 30' and lat. 62° 0'[7] (1349).

An Island with an area of a quarter of a degree; its centre is at long. 34° 10' and lat. 62° 5' (1350).

An Island with an area of a quarter of a degree; its centre is at long. 34° 10' and lat. 61° 10' (1351).

An Island with an area of one-third of a degree; its centre is at long. 35° 10' and lat. 61° 30' (1352).

An Island with an area of one-fourth of a degree; its centre is at long. 36° 10' and lat. 62° 0' (1353).

An Island with an area of one-fourth of a degree; its centre is at long. 37° 30' and lat. 62° 30' (1354).

An Island with an area of one-fourth of a degree; its centre is at long. 37° 30' and lat. 63° 40'[8] (1355).

An Island with an area of one-fourth of a degree; its centre is at long. 39° 40' and lat. 59° 0'[9] (1356).

An Island with an area of two-thirds of a degree; its centre is at long. 37° 30'[10] and lat. 68° 30' (1357).

---

1. Text : (كح م), p. 87, read as : (كج م)
2. Text : (نزة), p. 87, read as : (نزة)
3. Text : (نزة), p. 87, read as : (نزة)
4. Text : (لولى), p. 87
5. Text : (سح ى), p. 88, read as : (سج ى)
6. Text : (سح ة), p. 88, read as : (سج ة)
7. Text : (سب ة), p. 88, read as : (سب ة)
8. Text : (سح م), p. 88, read as : (سج م)
9. Text : (نط ة), p. 88, read as : (نط ة)
10. Text : (لرل), p. 88, read as : (

An Island with an area of one-fourth of a degree; its centre is at <---------> (1358).

An Island with an area of two-thirds of a degree; its centre is at long. 40° 10' and lat. 59° 10' (1359).

An Island with an area of one-sixth of a degree; its centre is at long. 41° 40' and lat. 59° 30' (1360).

The Island of SAQĪDIYĀ which has a town in it. It begins at long. 42° 30' and lat. 59° 40' (1361)[916]; it (then) goes on in the shape of the scoop and passes by lat. 59° 0'[1] (1362) [917] and goes on to the mouth of a river at long. 46° 0' and lat. 59° 45'[2] (1363) [918] ; and (then) it goes along in the shape of the scoop, passes by lat. 60° 30' (1364) [919] and goes on to the place where we began (the description), namely, at long. 42° 30' and lat. 59° 40'[3].

The Island of IMRĀTŪS, populated by men, It begins at long. 49° 40' and lat. 64° 45' (1365) [920] ,(then) it goes to long. 52° 20' and lat. 62° 20' (1366) [921] , (then) to long. 56° 50' and lat. 65° 20' (1367) [922] , (then) to long. 54° 20'[4] and lat. 66° 40' (1368) [923] ; and (then) it goes to the place from where we started (the description), and that is at long. 49° 40' and lat. 64° 45'.

The Island of IMRĀNŪS populated by women. It begins at long. 50° 30' and lat. 61° 10' (1369) [924] and goes to long. 52° 30' and lat. 59° 50'[5] (1370) [925] , (then) it goes to long. 56° 0'[6] and lat. 61° 20' (1371) [926] , and (then) it goes along in the shape of the mantle to long. 57° 25'[7] and lat. 64° 40' (1372) [927] , then it goes to the place from where we started (the description).

---

1. Text : (رطة), p. 88, read as : (نطة)
2. Text : (رطمه), p. 88, read as : (نطمه)
3. Text : (رطم), p. 89, read as : (نطم)
4. Text : (ىدک), p. 89, read as : (ندک)
5. Text : (رطن), p. 89, read as : (نطن)
6. Text : (بوة), p. 89, read as : (نوة)
7. Text : (سرکه), p. 89, read as : (نرکه)

(then) to long. 32° 0' and lat. 35° 50'[1] (1383) [934] , (then) to long. 28° 40' and lat. 37° 50'[2] (1384) [935] , and (then) to the place where we began (the description), namely, long. 28° 20' and lat. 35° 45'.

Four Islands with an area of two-thirds of a degree, between long. 32° 0'[3] (1385) and long. 37° 20'[4] (1386). They are in a line, and their centres are at lat. 40°.

An Island with an area of one-fourth of a degree, and its centre is at long. 32° 30' and lat. 37° 40' (1387).

An Island with an area of one-fourth of a degree, and its centre is at long. 32° 40' and lat. 37° 30'[5] (1388).

Three Islands with an area of one-third of a degree by one-third of a degree. They (lie) between long. 33° 0' (1389) and long. 35° 20' (1390) and their centre is at lat. 34° 30'.

An Island with an area of one-third of a degree, and its centre is on long. 34° 0' and lat. 32° 20' (1391).

An Island with an area of half a degree, and its centre is at long. 35° 30' and lat. 33° 0' (1392).

The Island of ملعوسس .[6] It has a town in it. It begins at long. 33° 45'[7] and lat. 35° 30' (1393) [936] , (then) passes to long. 37° 0'[8] and lat. 35° 30' (1394) [937] , (then) to long. 36° 0' and lat. 37° 40' (1395) [938] , (then) to long. 33° 45'[9] and lat. 37° 40'[10] (1396) [939] , (then) to the place where we began (the description), namely, long. 33° 46'[11] and lat. 35° 30'.

An Island with an area of two-thirds of a degree. Its centre is at long. 36° 45' and lat. 38° 0' (1397).

---

[1] Text : (له ن), p. 90, read as : (لهن)
[2] Text : (لزن), p. 90, read as : (لزن)
[3] Text : (لب ة), p. 90, read as : (لب ة)
[4] Text : (لرك), p. 90, read as : (لزك)
[5] Text : (لرل), p. 90, read as : (لزل)
[6] Text : (ملعوسس), p. 90
[7] Text : (لح مه), p. 91, read as : (لج مه)
[8] Text : (لرة), p. 91, read as : (لزة)
[9] Text : (لح مه), p. 91, read as : (لج مه)
[10] Text : (لرم), p. 91, read as : (لزم)
[11] Text : ([illegible]). p. 91. read as : ( )

An Island with an area of one and one-fourth of a degree. Its centre is at long. 39° 0' and lat. 40° 0'(1398).

An Island with an area of one and one fourth of a degree. Its centre is at long. 40° 40' and lat. 39° 50' (1399).

An Island with an area of half a degree. Its centre is at long. 39° 0' and lat. 36° 0' (1400).

An Island with an area of one-fourth of a degree. Its centre is at long. 38° 0' and lat. 34° 20' (1401).

An Island with an area of one-fourth of a degree. Its centre is at long. 33° 50' and lat. 34° 20' (1402).

An Island with an area of two-thirds of a degree, and its centre is at long. 40° 10' and lat. 34° 20' (1403).

An Island with an area of one fourth of a degree, and its centre is at long. 41° 30' and lat. 35° 30' (1404).

The Island of QARĪNŪS with an area of two degrees by one degree, and its centre is at long. 42° 20' and lat. 36° 20' (1405) [940] .

The Island of شامس ,[1] with an area of two degrees by one degree. Its centre is at long. 42° 0' and lat. 38° 10' (1406) [941] .

The Island of QARQĀRĀ with an area of two degrees by one degree. Its centre is at long. 44° 20' and lat. 34° 20' (1407) [942] .

An Island with a town in it. It begins at long. 45° 50'[2] and lat. 34° 0' (1408) [943] , (then) goes along in the shape of the mantle, (then) it passes by lat. 38° 0' (1409) [944] and (then) goes to long. 49° 0' and lat. 34° 0' (1410) [945] , (then) to long. 47° 0' and lat. 34° 20' (1411) [946] , the mouth of a river; and (then) it passes to the place where we began (the description), namely, at long. 45° 50' and lat. 34° 0'.

---

1. Text : (شامس), p. 91.
2. Text : (مدں), p. 91, read as: (مدن)

Five small Islands with an area of one-sixth of a degree by one-sixth of a degree (lying) between long. 47° 50'[1] (1412) and long. 50° 50' (1413), and they all lie on the lat. 31° 50'[2].

An Island, with a town in it. It begins at long. 49° 20' and lat. 35° 0' (1414) [947] and it passes in the shape of the mantle; (then) it passes by lat. 34° 40' (1415) [948] and goes along to long. 51° 20'[3] and lat. 35° 30' (1416) [949] ; (then) it goes to long. 51° 0' and lat. 36° 0' (1417) [950] , (then) to long. 49° 30' and lat. 36° 0' (1418) [951] , (then) to long. 49° 20' and lat. 35° 0' , the place where we began (the description).

Ten small Islands, (occupying) an area of one-tenth of a degree by one tenth of a degree, and each has an area of one and a half of a degree by one and a half of a degree, and the centre of these islands is at long. 50° 20' and lat. 37° 20'[4] (1419).

The Island of كبوس ,[5] with an area of one and a half of a degree by one degree, and its centre is at long. 51° 20' and lat. 33° 45'[6] (1420) [952] .

The Island of حرنيس[7] with an area of one and one-fourth of a degree by half of a degree, and its centre is at long. 51° 40' and lat. 32° 0'[8] (1421) [953] .

An Island with an area of one-fourth of a degree, and its centre is at long. 53° 0'[9] and lat. 33° 30'[10] (1422).

An Island with an area of one-fourth of a degree, and its centre is at long. 54° 0' and lat. 33° 30'[11] (1423).

---

1. Text : (مزن), p. 92, read as : (مزن)
2. Text : (لان), p. 92, read as : (لان)
3. Text : (باك), p. 92, read as : (ناك)
4. Text : (لزك), p. 92, read as : (لزك)
5. Text : (كبوس), p. 92.
6. Text : (لج مه), p. 92, read as : (لج مه)
7. Text : (حرنيس), p. 92.
8. Text : (لب ة), p. 92, read as : (لب ة)
9. Text : (رج ة), p. 92, read as : (نج ة)
10. Text : (لج ل), p. 92, read as : (لج ل)
11. Text : (لج ا), p. 92, read as : (لج ل)

An Island with an area of one-fourth of a degree; its centre is at long. 54° 0' and lat. 34° 30' (1424).

The Island of QIBRIS; it has three towns in it. It begins at long. 54° 50' and lat. 35° 10' (1425) [954], (then) passes to long. 55° 0' and lat. 34° 10' (1426) [955], (then) to long. 58° 45' (1427) [956], and (then) it goes along in the shape of the mantle; (then) it passes by long. 59° 0' (1428) [957] and goes to a place whose long. is 58° 40' and lat. 35° 15'[1], (1429) [958] and then goes to the place from where we began (the description), namely, long. 54° 50' and lat. 35° 10'.

An Island, that begins at long. 46° 50' and lat. 39° 10' (1430) [959]; (then) it passes to long. 47° 30'[2] and lat. 36° 50' (1431) [960], and (then) it goes along in the shape of the mantle, (then) passes by long. 48° 50' (1432 [961] and goes to the place where we began (the description), namely, at long. 46° 50' and lat. 39° 10'.

An Island with an area of one-third of a degree; its centre is at long. 48° 0' and lat. 40° 30' (1433).

---

1. Text : (له ىه), p. 93, read as : (لهيه)
2. Text : (مرل), p. 93, read as : (مزل)

ISLANDS OF BAḤR AL-QULZUM

An Island with an area of three-fourth of a degree; its centre is at long. 58° 40'[1] and lat. 26° 10' (1434) [962].

An Island with an area of two-thirds of a degree; its centre is at long. 60° 0' and lat. 24° 40' (1435) [963].

An Island with an area of two-thirds of a degree; its centre is at long. 60° 50' and lat. 26° 30' (1436).

An Island with an area of two-thirds of a degree; its centre is at long. 62° 20' and lat. 24° 30' (1437).

An Island with an area of one-fourth of a degree; its centre is at long. 60° 0' and lat. 21° 20' (1438).

An Island with an area of two-thirds of a degree; its centre is at long. 59° 40' and lat. 19° 20' (1439) [970].

An Island with an area of half a degree; its centre is at long. 60° 30' and lat. 17° 40'[2] (1440).

An Island with an area of one-fourth of a degree; its centre is at long. 58° 50' and lat. 18° 0' (1441).

An Island with an area of one-third of a degree; its centre is at long. 63° 30'[3] and lat. 23° 30'[4] (1442) [964].

An Island with an area of one-fourth of a degree; its centre is at long. 62° 40'[5] and lat. 20° 40' (1443) [965].

An Island with an area of one degree; its centre is at long. 60° 30' and lat. 15° 60'[6] (1444) 966 .

An Island with an area of two-thirds of a degree; its centre is at long. 60° 30' and lat. 13° 50'[7] (1445) [967].

An Island with an area of half a degree; its centre is at long. 62° 0'[8] and lat. 13° 10'[9] (1446).

---

1. Text : (عم), p. 93, read as : (نخم)
2. Text : (برم), p. 94, read as : (يزم)
3. Text : (سحل), p. 94, read as : (سجل)
4. Text : (كحل), p. 94, read as : (كجل)
5. Text : (سسم), p. 94, read as : (سبم)
6. Text : (نه ن), p. 94, read as : (يه ن)
7. Text : (تح ن), p. 94, read as : (تج ن)
8. Text : (سسه), p. 94, read as : (سبه)
9. Text : (ع ى), p. 94, read as : (يج ى)

An Island with an area of one-third of a degree; its centre is at long. 60° 30' and lat. 10° 20' (1447) [968] .

An Island with an area of half a degree; its centre is at long. 62° 10'[1] and lat. 10° 10' (1448) [969] .

ISLANDS BELONGING TO BAḤR AL-AKHḌAR AND (the seas of) AL-SIND,

AL-HIND AND AL-SĪN.

An Island with an area of one-fourth of a degree; its centre is at long. 66° 10' and lat. 9° 10' (1449).

An Island with an area of half a degree; its centre is at long. 67° 30' and lat. 6° 40' (1450) [971] .

An Island with an area of two-thirds of a degree; its centre is at long. 68° 20' and lat. 8° 20' (1451) [972] .

An Island with an area of one-fourth of a degree; its centre is at long. 70° 20' and lat. 7° 10'[1] (1452).

An Island (which) begins at long. 74° 30' and lat. 8° 20' (1453) [973] ; (then) it passes to long. 77° 0'[2] and lat. 11° 0'[3] (1454) [974] , (then) to long. 78° 0' and lat. 9° 0' (1455) [975] , and (then) it goes to the place where we began (the description), namely, at long. 74° 30' and lat. 8° 20'.

Seven Islands, with areas (ranging) between one-fourth of a degree and half a degree and the total area of all of them is three degrees by three degrees; their centre is at long. 102° 0'[4] and lat. 16° 30'[5] (1456).

The Island of AL-MĪDH and it is AL-KARAL[6]; it has three towns in it; its centre is at long. 87° 0'[7] and lat. 12° 0'[8] (1457) [976]; it encircles the towns which are in it, the mouths of its rivers and all that it encompasses.

---

1. Text : (رى), p. 94, read as : (زى)
2. Text : (عبرة), p. 94, read as : (عنزة)
3. Text : (باة), p. 94, read as : (ياة)
4. Text : (فب ه), p. 95, read as : (قب ه)
5. Text : (بول), p. 95, read as : (يول)
6. Text : (الكرل), p. 95.
7. Text : (فرة), p. 95, read as : (فزة)
8. Text : (سـ ه), p. 95, read as : ([illegible])

An Island with an area of one and a half degree by the same, its centre is at long. 90° 30' and lat. 17° 30'[1] (1458).

An Island with an area of three degrees by one and one-fourth of a degree; its centre is at long. 95° 30' and lat. 18° 20'[2] (1459) [977].

An Island with an area of half a degree; its centre is at long. 101° 10' and lat. 18° 0'[3] (1460).

An Island with an area of half a degree; its centre is at long. 91° 10' and lat. 13° 0'[4] (1461).

An Island with an area of half a degree; its centre is at long. 99° 30' and lat. 13° 50' (1462).

An Island with an area of one-third of a degree; its centre is at long. 101° 10' and lat. 8° 0' (1463).

An Island with an area of half a degree; its centre is at long. 103° 10'[5] and lat. 17° 40'[6] (1464).

A round Island with an area of four and a quarter degrees by the same; its centre is at long. 101° 0' and lat. on the Equator (1465) [978].

An Island with an area of one and a half degree by one and one-fourth of a degree; its centre is at long. 104° 0'[7] and lat. 15° 20'[8] (1466).

An Island with an area of one and a half degree by one degree; its centre is at long. 104° 40'[9] and lat. 12° 10'[10] (1467).

An Island with an area of two and a quarter of a degree by a latitude of one and a half degree; its centre is at long. 105° 0'[11] and lat. 8° 0' (1468).

---

[1] Text : (برل), p. 95, read as : (يزل)
[2] Text : (نحل), p. 95, read as : (تحك)
[3] Text : (نحة), p. 95, read as : (تحة)
[4] Text : (نحة), p. 95, read as : (تجة)
[5] Text : (محى), p. 95, read as : (مجى)
[6] Text : (برام), p. 95, read as : (يزم)
[7] Text : (ودة), p. 95, read as : (قدة)
[8] Text : (نهك), p. 95, read as : (يهك)
[9] Text : (ودم), p. 96, read as : (قدم)
[10] Text : (ساى), p. 96, read as : (ببى)
[11] Text : (وهة), p. 96, read as : ([illegible]

An Island with an area of two-thirds of a degree; its centre is at long. 107° 30'[1] and lat. 12° 40'[2] (1469).

An Island with an area of two-thirds of a degree; its centre is at long. 110° 40' and lat. 13° 10'[3] (1470) [979].

An Island with an area of half a degree; its centre is at long. 110° 40' and lat. 8° 0' (1371).

A square Island (with an area of) three degrees by three degrees; its centre is at long. 109° 0' and lat. 2° 0'[4] (1472) [980].

An Island with an area of one degree; its centre is at long. 112° 30'[5] and lat. 8° 0' (1473).

An Island with an area of one and one-fourth of a degree by one degree; its centre is at long. 114° 20'[6] and lat. 9° 40' (1474).

An Island with an area of two-thirds of a degree; its centre is at long. 114° 30'[7] and lat. 11° 40'[8] (1475).

An Island with an area of one degree by the same; its centre is at long. 117° 30'[9] and lat. 12° 40' (1476).

An Island with an area of one-sixth of a degree; its centre is at long. 109° 0' and lat. 2° 0'[10], south of the Equator (1477) [981].

An Island with an area of one-fourth of a degree; its centre is at long. 110° 0' and lat. 3° 0'[11] south of the Equator (1478).

An Island with an area of one and a half degree; its centre is at long. 112° 0'[12] and lat. 4° 0', south of the Equator (1479).

1.	Text :	(قرل),	p. 96,	read as :	(قزل)
2.	Text :	(ىب م),	p. 96,	read as :	(يب م)
3.	Text :	(يح ى),	p. 96,	read as :	(يج ى)
4.	Text :	(ت ة),	p. 96,	read as :	(ب ة)
5.	Text :	(قيب ا),	p. 96,	read as :	(قيب ل)
6.	Text :	(قيدك),	p. 96,	read as :	(قيدك)
7.	Text :	(قيدل),	p. 96,	read as :	(قيدل)
8.	Text :	(يا م),	p. 96,	read as :	(يا م)
9.	Text :	(قيرل),	p. 96,	read as :	(قيزل)
10.	Text :	(ت ة),	p. 96,	read as :	(ب ة)
11.	Text :	(ر ة),	p. 96,	read as :	(ج ة)
12.	Text :	(سب ة),	p. 96,	read as :	([illegible])

An Island with an area of one and a half degree by the same; its centre is at long. 114° 30' and lat. 4° 20', south of the Equator (1480) [982].

An Island with an area of one and a quarter of a degree by the same; its centre is at long. 113° 40'[1] and lat. 7° 0'[2], south of the Equator (1481).

The Island of AL-'AQĀRIB; it begins at long. 113° 0'[3] and lat. 9° 0', south of the Equator (1482) [983], (then) it goes along in the shape of the mantle; (then) it goes to long. 112° 50'[4] (1483) [984] and goes along to long. 113° 0'[5] and lat. 10° 0', south of the Equator (1484) [985], (then) to long. 114° 40'[6] and lat. 10° 10', south of the Equator (1485) [986]; and (then) it goes to long. 115° 0'[7] and lat. 11° 0', south of the Equator (1486) [987], (then) to long. 121° 20' and lat. 11° 0'[8], south of the Equator (1487) [988], (then) to long. 119° 30'[9] and lat. 10° 20', south of the Equator (1488) [989], (then) to long. 119° 40'[10] and lat. 8° 40', south of the Equator (1489) [990], (then) to long. 121° 0' and lat. 8° 30', south of the Equator (1490) [991], (then) to long. 119° 0'[11] and lat. 7° 50'[12], south of the Equator (1491) [992], (then) to long. 115° 0'[13] and lat. 9° 0', south of the Equator (1492) [993], and (then) it comes back to the place where we began (its description) namely, at long. 113° 0'[14] and lat. 9° 0', south of the Equator.

---

1. Text : (قيح م), p. 96, read as : (قيج م)
2. Text : (ره), p. 96, read as : (زه)
3. Text : (قيح ه), p. 96, read as : (قيج ه)
4. Text : (قيس ن), p. 96, read as : (قيب ن)
5. Text : (قيح ه), p. 96, read as : (قيج ه)
6. Text : (قيدم), p. 96, read as : (قيدم)
7. Text : (قيه ه), p. 96, read as : (قيه ه)
8. Text : (ياه), p. 96, read as : (ياه)
9. Text : (قيط ل), p. 97, read as : (قيط ل)
10. Text : (قيط م), p. 97, read as : (قيط م)
11. Text : (قيط ه), p. 97, read as : (قيط ه
12. Text : (زن), p. 97, read as : (زن
13. Text : (قيه ه), p. 97, read as : (قيه ه
14. Text : (زح ه), p. 97, read as : (

The Island of SARANDĪB ; it begins at long. 116° 20'[1] and the latitude of the Equator (1493) [994] ; (then) it goes to the mouth of the river اربوس ,[2] (then) to long. 118° 0'[3] and the latitude 30° 20'[4], south of the Equator, (1494) [995] ; (then) it passes in the shape of the mantle and passes by lat. 3° 20'[5], south of the Equator, (1495) [996] , and (then) it goes to the base of the town of AGHNĀ*,[6] the town of AL-QUMR, at long. 121° 30' and lat. 3° 0'[7], south of the Equator (1496) [997] ; (then) goes along in the shape of the mantle by lat. 3° 20'[8], south of the Equator (1497) [998] , and goes to BARQĀNĀ at long. 124° 30'[9] and lat. 2° 50'[10], south of the Equator (1498) [999] , and (then) it goes along in the shape of the mantle to the mouth of the river برقس[11] and (then) from the river برقس[12] it goes to long. 125° 10'[13] and lat. 4° 10' (1499) [1000] , and goes to the base of the town of FOROSQŪRĪ[14]* at long. 124° 20'[15] and lat. 5° 0' (1500) [1001] ; and (then) it goes to long. 125° 10'[16] and lat. 5° 30' (1501) [1002] , (then) to long. 125° 0' and lat. 6° 50' (1502) [1003] ; (then) it passes by the mouth of the river of JANJĪS*[17] and by the mouth of the river of THĀSIS at the base of the town of QALAMĀDHĪ[18]* ; and from there it goes along in the shape of the mantle (and) passes by the lat. 12° 30'[19] (1503) [1004] and goes to

---

1. Text : (قنوك), p. 97, read as : (قيوك)
2. Text : (اربوس), p. 97.
3. Text : (قبح ة), p. 97, read as : (قيح ة)
4. Text : (ح ك), p. 97, read as : (ج ك)
5. Text : (ح ك), p. 97, read as : (ج ك)
6. Text : (اعنا), p. 97, read as : (اغنا)
7. Text : (ح ة), p. 97, read as : (ج ة)
8. Text : (رح ك), p. 97, read as : (رج ك)
9. Text : (فلدل), p. 98, read as : (قلدل)
10. Text : (ٮں), p. 98, read as : (ب ن)
11. Text : (برقس), p. 98.
12. Text : (برقس), p. 98.
13. Text : (فله ى), p. 98, read as : (قله ى)
14. Text : (ورسعورى), p. 98, read as : (فرسقورى)
15. Text : (فلدك), p. 98, read as : (قلدك)
16. Text : (فله ى), p. 98, read as : (قله ى)
17. Text : (حمحس), p. 98, read as : (جنجبيس)
18. Text : (فلمادى), p. 98, read as : (قلماذى)
19. Text : (سـل), p. 98, read as : (يبـل)

long. 119° 0'[1] and lat. 12° 0'[2] (1504) [1005] ; (then) it goes to long. 118° 20'[3] and lat. 6° 30' (1505) [1006] and (then) goes on touching the other (?) and comes back to the place where we began (the description), namely, at long. 115° 20'[4] and lat. on the Equator.

Three Islands with an area of one degree each between long. 119° 0'[5] (1506) and long. 121° 30'[6] (1507); their centres are at lat. 5° 0', south of the Equator.

An Island with an area of two degrees by two degrees; its centre is at long. 129° 30'[7] and lat. 5° 30' (1508) [1007]

An Island with an area of one degree; its centre is at long. 133° 0'[8] and lat. 11° 10'[9] (1509).

An Island with an area of two degrees and a quarter by two degrees; its centre is at long. 133° 30'[10] and lat. 6° 30' (1510).

Ten Islands, each with an area of one degree (lying between) long. 129° 0'[11] (1511) and long. 134° 0'[12] (1512); the centre of each one of them is at long. 132° 0'[13] and lat. 2° 0'[14], south of the Equator (1513).

A round Island with an area of two degrees by the same at long. 132° 0'[15] and lat. 8° 30', south of the Equator (1514) [1008] . ~~square~~

The square Island of AL-'URĀT with an area of four degrees by three degrees; its centre is at long. 137° 30'

---

1. Text : (قبطة), p. 98, read as : (قيطة)
2. Text : (نبة), p. 98, read as : (يبة)
3. Text : (فبحك), p. 98, read as : (قبحك)
4. Text : (فيوك), p. 98, read as : (قيوك)
5. Text : (فبطة), p. 98, read as : (قبطة)
6. Text : (فكدل), p. 98, read as : (قكدل)
7. Text : (فكطل), p. 98, read as : (قكطل)
8. Text : (فلجة), p. 98, read as : (قلجة)
9. Text : (باى), p. 98, read as : (باى)
10. Text : (فلجل), p. 98, read as : (قلجل)
11. Text : (فكطة), p. 98, read as : (قكطة)
12. Text : (فلدة), p. 98, read as : (قلدة)
13. Text : (فلبة), p. 98, read as : (قلبة)
14. Text : (بة), p. 98, read as : (ببة)
15. Text : (فلبة), p. 99, read as : (

and lat. 13° 0'[1] (1515) [1009] ; its limits are (determined) by the mouths of its rivers.

The Island of AL-ZANJ whose (inhabitants) are cannibals. It is square and has an area of four and a half degrees by four and a half degrees; its centre is at long. 138° 0'[2] and lat. 3° 0'[3] (1516) [1010] ; and its boundaries pass by the mouths of its rivers.

An Island with an area of two degrees by one and a half degree; its centre is at long. 142° 0'[4] and lat. 8° 20' (1517) [1011] .

Five Islands with an area of two-thirds of a degree (each) (lying) between long. 140° 50'[5] (1518) to long. 144° 20'[6] (1519); its centre is at long. 142° 30'[7] and lat. 2° 0'[8], south of the Equator (1520).

Three Islands (each) with an area of one degree (lying) between long. 141° 30'[9] (1521) and long. 145° 20'[10] (1522); its centre is at long. 143° 25'[11] and lat. 9° 0', south of the Equator (1523).

Three Islands (each) with an area of one degree, (lying) between long. 146° 0'[12] (1524) and long. 150° 0'[13] (1525), its centre is at long. 148° 0'[14] and lat. 4° 0', south of the Equator (1526).

An Island with an area of two degrees and a quarter by two degrees; its centre is at long. 155° 20'[15] and lat. 3° 0'[16] (1527).

---

1. Text : (ع ة), p. 99, read as : (يج ة)
2. Text : (ملح ة), p. 99, read as : (قلح ة)
3. Text : (ح ة), p. 99, read as : (ج ة)
4. Text : (ممب ة), p. 99, read as : (قمب ة)
5. Text : (ممن), p. 99, read as : (قمن)
6. Text : (ممدک), p. 99, read as : (قمدک)
7. Text : (ممبل), p. 99, read as : (قمبل)
8. Text : (ب ة), p. 99, read as : (ب ة)
9. Text : (ممال), p. 99, read as : (قمال)
10. Text : (ممه ک), p. 99, read as : (قمه ک))
11. Text : (مح ة), p. 99, read as : (قمج که)
12. Text : (موة), p. 99, read as : (قموة)
13. Text : (من ة), p. 99, read as : (قن ة)
14. Text : (محة), p. 99, read as : (قمح ة)
15. Text : (فيه ک), p. 99, read as : (قنه ک)
16. Text : ( ), p. 99, read as : ( )

A round Island with an area of one and half degree by the same; its centre is at long. 156° 0'[1] and lat. on the Equator (1528).

A round Island with an area of two degrees by two degrees; its centre is at long. 153° 0'[2] and lat. 4° 20', south of the Equator (1529).

The Island of AL-FIḌḌA; it begins from long. 154° 20' and lat. 5° 40', south of the Equator (1530) [1012] ; (then) it goes to long. 154° 0'[3] and lat. 8° 40', south of the Equator (1531) [1013] , (then) to long. 159° 30'[4] and lat. 9° 0', south of the Equator (1532) [1014] , (then) to long. 159° 30'[5] and lat. 4° 20', south of the Equator (1533) [1015] , (then) it comes back to the place where we began (the description), namely, at long. 154° 20'[6] and lat. 5° 40', south of the Equator.

---

1. Text : (سوة), p. 99, read as : (قنوة)
2. Text : (فحة), p. 99, read as : (فنجة)
3. Text : (سدة), p. 100, read as : (فندة)
4. Text : (فطل), p. 100, read as : (فنطل)
5. Text : (فطل), p. 100, read as : (فنطل)

ISLANDS BELONGING TO THE SEA OF

AL-BAṢRA

An Island with an area of one degree; its centre is at long. 76° 0' and lat. 28° 0' (1534).

An Island with an area of one degree; its centre is at long. 76° 0' and lat. 24° 40' (1535) [1016] .

An Island with an area of one degree; its centre is at long. 78° 20' and lat. 26° 30' (1536) [1017] .

An Island with an area of one degree; its centre is at long. 80° 0'[1] and lat. 24° 30' (1537) [1018] .

An Island with an area of two-third of a degree; its centre is at long. 81° 0'[2] and lat. 24° 20' (1538) [1019] .

An Island with an area of one degree; its centre is at long. 82° 0'[3] and lat. 24° 20' (1539) [1020] .

An Island with an area of one degree; its centre is at long. 82° 0'[4] and lat. 27° 40' (1540) [1021] .

Three Islands (each) with an area of one degree by one degree (lying) between long. 84° 0'[5] (1541) and long. 87° 30'[6] (1542); the centre of all of them is at long. 85° 45'[7] and lat. 26° 0' (1543).

---

1. Text : (ڡة), p. 100, read an : (فة)
2. Text : (ڡاة), p. 100, read as : (فاة)
3. Text : (ڡٮة), p. 100, read as : (فبة)
4. Text : (ڡٮة), p. 100, read as : (فبة)
5. Text : (ڡدة), p. 100, read as : (فدة)
6. Text : (ڡرل), p. 100, read as : (فزل)
7. Text : (ڡه مه), p. 100, read as : (فه مه)

ISLANDS BELONGING TO THE SEA OF JURJĀN

AND

ṬABARISTĀN

An Island with an area of two degrees by one and a half degree; its centre is at long. 79° 30' and lat. 46° 0' (1544) [1022].

An Island with an area of two degrees by one degree; its centre is at long. 84° 0' and lat. 44° 40' (1545) [1023].

An Island with an area of two degrees by one degree; its centre is at long. 85° 50'[2] and lat. 48° 30' (1546).

An Island with an area of two degrees by two-thirds of a degree; its centre is at long. 83° 0'[3] and lat. 47° 30' (1547) [1024].

---

1. Text : (لد ة), p. 101, read as : (فد ة)
2. Text : (له ن), p. 101, read as : (فه ن)
3. Text : (ح ة), p. 101, read as : (فج ة)

GEOGRAPHICAL POSITIONS WHICH DETERMINE THE BOUNDARIES OF COUNTRIES

The country of INNER نيفل ;[1] its centre (lit. the writing) is at long. 26° 0' and lat. 5° 30', south of the Equator (1548) [497] .

GHĀNA; the people are called اغرمسطينن ;[2] its centre (lit. the writing) is at long. 41° 0' and lat. 20° 30' (1549) [498] .

The country of الدملى which has no rains; its centre is at long. 44° 30' and lat. 5° 0' (1550) [499] .

The country of INNER LIBAWĀNĪ ; its centre (lit. the writing) is at long. 20° 0' and lat. 21° 30' (1551) [500] .

The country of the kingdom of AL-BARBAR; its centre (lit. the writing) is at long. 26° 0' and lat. 19° 0'[3] (1552) [501] .

The country of AL-ʿARABĪYA , the populated which includes the country of AL-YAMAN, AL-YAMAMA, AL-BAḤRAYN, and ʿUMĀN; its centre (of writing) is at long. 73° 0' and lat. 19° 0' (1553) [502] .

The country of AL-SIND; its centre (of writing) is at long. 88° 30'[4] and lat. 22° 40'[5] (1554) [503] .

The country of AL-HIND, from where the river JANJIS originates; its centre (of writing) is at long. 150° 0'[6] and lat. 28° 30' (1555) [504] .

---

1. Text : (نيفل), p. 101.
2. Text : (اغرمسطينن), p. 101.
3. Text : (نطة), p. 102, read as : (يطة)
4. Text : (مح ل), p. 102, read as : (مخ ل)
5. Text : (كب م), p. 102, read as : (كب م)
6. Text : (من ة), p. 102, read as : (قن ة)

The country of AL-SĪN; its centre (of writing) is at long. 162° 30'[1] and lat. 15° 30'[2] (1556) [505] .

The country of ṬANJA ; its centre (of writing) is at long. 11° 0' and lat. 32° 0' (1557) [506] .

The country of MARṬĀWIYA; its centre (of writing) is at long. 20° 0' and lat. 27° 0'[3] (1558) [507] .

The country of IFRĪQĪYA; its centre (of writing) is at long. 34° 30' and lat. 26° 30' (1559) [508] .

The country of مرماوقى ;[4] its centre is at long. 48° 0' and lat. 27° 30' (1560) [509] .

The country of MIDYAN; its centre is at long. 62° 0' and lat. 30° 20' (1561) [510] .

The country of KIRMĀN; its centre is at long. 66° 5' and lat. 28° 30' (1562) [511] .

The desert of KIRMĀN; its centre is at long. 96° 0' and lat. 29° 40' (1563) [512] .

The country of KĀBUL; its centre (of writing) is at long. 101° 30' and lat. 29° 0' (1564) [513] .

The country of SŪRĪYA which is AL-SHĀM; its centre is at long. 65° 0' and lat. 32° 0' (1565) [514] .

The country of FĀRS; its centre is at long. 80° 0'[5] and lat. 33° 30'[6] (1566) [515] .

The country of HARĀT; its centre is at long. 86° 0'[7] and lat. 35° 50' (1567) [516] .

The country of AL-ANDALUS; its centre is at long. 10° 0' and lat. 37° 40' (1568) [517] .

The country of افرس ;[8] its centre is at long. 45° 0' and lat. 38° 45' (1569) [518] .

The country of LŪQIYA; its centre is at long. 54° 0'[9] and lat. 38° 30' (1570) [519] .

The country of سلبقيه ;[10] its centre is at long. 57° 0' and lat. 37° 30' (1571) [520] .

---

[1] Text : (قسبل), p. 102, read as : (قسبل)
[2] Text : (بول), p. 102, read as : (يول)
[3] Text : (كرة), p. 102, read as : (كزة)
[4] Text : (مرماوقى), p. 102.
[5] Text : (فة), p. 102, read as : (فة)
[6] Text : (لحل), p. 102, read as : (لجل)
[7] Text : (قوة), p. 102, read as : (غوة)
[8] Text : (افرس), p. 103.
[9] Text : (بدة), p. 103, read as : (ندة)
[10] Text : (

The country of AL-MAUṢUL; its centre is at long. 68° 56' and lat. 38° 0' (1572) [521] .

The country of LASṬĀNĀ; its centre is at long. 8° 30' and lat. 41° 20' (1573) [522] .

The country of اسعانيه ;[1] its centre is at long. 8° 30' and lat. 42° 20' (1574) [523] .

The country of TĪRSNĀ; its centre is at long. 24° 0' and lat. 48° 30' (1575) [524] .

The country of IFLĪQIYA; its centre is at long. 36° 0' and lat. 44° 30' (1576) [525] .

The country of MAQĪDŪNIYA;[2] its centre is at long. 42° 0'[3] and lat. 43° 30' (1577) [526] .

The country of UPPER MŪSIYĀ; its centre is at long. 44° 30' and lat. 44° 0' (1578) [527] .

The country of LOWER MŪSIYĀ; its centre is at long. 46° 0' and lat. 44° 30' (1579) [528] .

The country of BARQA; its centre is at long. 47° 0'[4] and lat. 42° 40' (1580) [529] .

The country of ĀSIYA[5] ; its centre is at long. 52° 30' and lat. 43° 30' (1581) [530] .

The country of علاطيه ;[6] its centre is at long. 56° 30' and lat. 48° 0' (1582) [531] .

The country of QABĀDŪQIYA; its centre is at long. 56° 30' and lat. 41° 0' (1583) [532] .

The country of 'ĀDHARBĪJĀN; its centre is at long. 73° 40' and lat. 41° 30' (1584) [533] .

The country of AL-SHĀSH and ṬARBAND; its centre is at long. 98° 0' and lat. 42° 0'[8] (1585) [534] .

The country of YĀJŪJ; its centre is at long. 167° 30'[9] and lat. 44° 0' (1586) [535] .

The country of سطانيا ;[10] its centre is at long. 20° 30' and lat. 46° 10' (1587) [536] .

---

1. Text : (اسعانيه), p. 103.
2. Text : (ماقدونيه), p. 103.
3. Text : (مبة), p. 103, read as : (مبة)
4. Text : (مرة), p. 103, read as : (مزة)
5. Text : (اسيه), p. 104.
6. Text : (علاطقه), p. 104.
7. Text : (نول), p. 104, read as : (نول)
8. Text : (مبة), p. 104, read as : (مبة)
9. Text : ([illegible]), p. 104, read as : ([illegible])

The country of لورسوسه ;[1] its centre is at long. 22° 40'[2] and lat. 46° 40' (1588) [537] .

The country of الطبا ;[3] its centre is at long. 31° 10' and lat. 45° 10' (1589) [538] .

The country of بلورقيون[4] and AMĀṬIYA; its centre is at long. 42° 0'[5] and lat. 45° 30' (1590) [539] .

The country of سوبه ;[6] its centre is at long. 52° 20' and lat. 48° 0' (1591) [540] .

The country of ملطاعلاطيه ;[7] its centre is at long. 26° 30' and lat. 49° 50'[8] (1592) [541] .

The country of ʻARMĀNIYĀ, which is the land of the slavs; its centre is at long. 36° 40' and lat. 52° 0' (1593) [542] .

The country of سمريق ,[9] which is a peninsula; its centre is at long. 41° 40' and lat. 61° 0' (1594) [543] .

The country of GHĀBA ARQUNIYUS; its centre is at long. 41° 0' and lat. 53° 0'[10] (1595) 544 .

The country of SARMĀṬIYĀ which is the land of BARJĀN; its centre is at long. 45° 0' and lat. 52° 0' (1596) [545] .

The country of AL-TĪZ ;[11] its centre is at long. 57° 0'[12] and lat. 53° 0'[13] (1597) [561] .

---

1. Text : (لورسوسه), p. 104.
2. Text : (كبم), p. 104, read as : (كبم)
3. Text : (الطبا), p. 104.
4. Text : (بلورقيون), p. 104.
5. Text : (مسة), p. 104, read as : (مبة)
6. Text : (سوبه), p. 104.
7. Text : (ملطاعلاطيه), p. 104.
8. Text : (مطن), p. 104, read as : (مطن)
9. Text : (سمريق), p. 105.
10. Text : (نحة), p. 105, read as : (نجة)
11. Text : (العتز), p. 105, read as : (التيز)
12. Text : (برة), p. 105, read as : (نزة)
13. Text : (نحة), p. 105, read as : (نجة)

The island of JŪQIYĀ which is adjacent to AL-TĪZ, its centre is at long. 58° 30'[1] and lat. 53° 30'[2] (1598) [552].

The country of SARMĀṬIYĀ which is the land of AL-LĀN; its centre is at long. 78° 0' and lat. 59° 30'[3] (1599) [546].

The country of ISQŪNIYĀ which is the land of the Turks; its centre is at long. 114° 0'[4] and lat. 57° 30' (1600) [547].

The country of ISQŪT̲H̲IYĀ which is the land of the TUG̲H̲UZG̲H̲UZ (tribe); its centre is at long. 143° 0'[5] and lat. 59° 30'[6] (1601) [548].

The country of سىرىق[7] which is the land of SĪNISTĀN; its centre is at long. 152° 0'[8] and lat. 54° 30'[9] (1602) [549].

The country of MĀJŪJ (lies) at long. 171° 30' and lat. 58° 0'[10] (1603) [550].

---

1. Text : (ىحل), p. 106, read as : (نخل)
2. Text : (بجل), p. 105, read as : (نجل)
3. Text : (رطل), p. 106, read as : (نطل)
4. Text : (قىد ة), p. 106, read as : (قيد ة)
5. Text : (ممج ة), p. 106, read as : (قمج ة)
6. Text : (رطل), p. 106, read as : (نطل)
7. Text : (سىرىق), p. 106, read as : (—)
8. Text : (ڡىب ة), p. 106, read as : (قنب ة)

SPRINGS AND RIVERS

SPRINGS AND RIVERS LYING SOUTH OF THE EQUATOR

A River (lit. Spring): it originates from the mountain of أقّه south of the Equator at long. 30° 30' and lat. 5° 0' (1604) [2230] ; then it goes to long. 27° 0' and lat. 3° 30'[1] (1605) [2231] ; then it falls into the Sea in the First Clime at long. 19° 0'[2] and lat. 6° 10' (1606) [2232] .

The NILE of EGYPT and the springs and rivers falling into it :

There are two round lakes, each with a diameter of five degrees, the centre of the first being is at long. 50° 0'[3] and lat. 7° 0'[4] (1607) [1503] and that of the second, at long. 57° 0'[5] and lat. 7° 0'[6] (1608) [1504] . To the first flow five rivers (coming down) from the mountain of AL-QUMR : the source of the first (river) is at long. 48° 0' (1609) [1505] , that of the second, at long. 49° 0' (1610) [1506] , that of the third, at long. 50° 0' (1611) [1507] , that of the fourth, at long. 51° 0' (1612) [1508] and that of the fifth, at long. 52° 0' (1613) [1509] . Another five rivers originate from mountain of AL-QUMR (flowing into) the second lake : the source of the first river is at long. 55° 20' (1614) [1510] , that of the second, at 56° 20'[7] (1615) [1511] , that of the third, at 57° 20' (1616) [1512] , that of the fourth, at 58° 20'[8] (1617) [1513] and that of the fifth is at 59° 20'[9] (1618) [1514] . From each of these two lakes come out four rivers which (flow) into the round lake in the First Clime. The diameter of

---

1. Text : (حل), p. 106, read as : (جل)
2. Text : (لطة), p. 106, read as : (بطة)
3. Text : (لة), p. 106, read as : (نة)
4. Text : (رة), p. 106, read as : (زة)
5. Text : (برة), p. 106, read as : (نبزة)
6. Text : (رة), p. 106, read as : (زبرة)
7. Text : (لوك), p. 106, read as : (نوك)
8. Text : (عك), p. 106, read as : (بخك)
9. Text : ( ), p. 107, read as : (

this lake is two degrees and its centre is at long. 53° 30'[1] and lat. 2° 0' in the First Clime (1619) [1515] . The source of the first river (coming out of) the first swamp is at long. 48° 40' (1620) [1516] , that of the second, at long. 49° 30' (1621) [1517] , that of the third, at long. 51° 15' (1622) [1518] . The second and the third unite at long. 52° 0' and lat. 1° 0', south of the Equator (1623) [1519] ; then it goes into the lake described by us as one river, and of the fourth river (comes out) at long. 52° 0' (1624) [1520] . The first river which comes out from the second lake and also flows into the smaller one, has its source at long. 55° 30' (1625) [1521] , the second, at long. 56° 20'[2] (1626) [1522] , and of the third, at long. 58° 0' (1627) [1523] . The second and the third unite at long. 56° 0' and lat. 1° 0', south of the Equator (1628) [1524] ; then it goes to the lake described by us as one river; and the fourth river (comes out) at long. 59° 0' (1629) [1525] . All these rivers flow into the small lake and the mouth of each one does not touch that of the other. Then from this small lake there comes out a large river which is the Nile of Egypt. It then passes by SUDAN, ʿALWA, ZAGHĀWA, FAZZĀN and AL-NŪBA; then it passes by DANQALA, the town of AL-NŪBA at long. 52° 20'[3] and lat. 2° 0' in the First Clime. From its south to the Equator or from the Equator up to it, it is 16° 0' (1630) [1526] . The Nile then goes on and crosses the parallel of the First Clime at long. 52° 0'[4] and lat. 16° 20'[5] (1631) [1527] ; and (then) it goes on until it crosses the parallel of the First Clime by one and a half degree along its direction (1632) [1528] ; then it flows straight to long. 52° 0' and lat. 18° 40'[6] (1633) [1529] ; then it flows straight to long. 51° 0' and lat. 17° 0'[7] (1634) [1530] ; then to long. 50° 0' and lat. 17° 30' (1635) [1531] ; then to long. 50° 20' and lat. 18° 20'[8] (1636) [1532] ; then to long. 52° 30'[9] and

---

1. Text : (بحل), p. 107, read as : (نجل)
2. Text : (لوك), p. 107, read as : (نوك)
3. Text : (نىك), p. 107, read as : (نبك)
4. Text : (بجة), p. 108, read as : (نجة)
5. Text : (لوك), p. 108, read as : (يلوك)
6. Text : (بحم), p. 108, read as : (تجم)
7. Text : (برة), p. 108, read as : (يبرة)
8. Text : (بجك), p. 108, read as : (تجك)
9. Text : (بدل), p. 108, read as : (نبدل)

lat. 19° 40'[1] (1637) [1533] . Then it passes on and goes to the town of MALWĪ at long. 51° 30' and lat. 19° 20'[2] (1638) [1534] ; then it passes on and goes to the town of ASWĀN touching it at long. 55° 30'[3] and lat. 22° 30' (1639) [1535] . Then it flows straight to long. 53° 0'[4] and lat. 24° 0' (1640) [1536] touching the mountain of العوا[5]; then flows to long. 55° 30'[6] and lat. 24° 20' (1641) [1537] . Then it goes on and enters the Third Clime, touching at some places the mountain of AL-MUQAṬṬAM and the towns on it whose longitudes and latitudes we have described. Then it goes to MIṢR touching it at long. 54° 30' and lat. 29° 15' (1642) [1538] . Then, touching out from MIṢR it falls into the Sea in the form of seven estuaries. The first of these goes to AL-ISKANDARĪYA at long. 51° 30' (1643) [1539] ; from this estuary two (estuaries) come out the first of the two (comes out) at long. 51° 40' (1644) [1540] , and the other, at long. 53° 0'[7] (1645) [1541]. And the mouth of the second estuary which comes out from MIṢR (and flows into) the sea lies at long. 53° 0'[8] (1646) [1542] , that of the third at long. 53° 30'[9] (1647) [1543] , that of the fourth, at long. 53° 40' (1648) [1544] , that of the fifth at long. 53° 50'[10] (1649) [1545] , that of the sixth at long. 54° 20' (1650) [1546] , and that of the seventh, at long. 54° 30' (1651) [1547] and this is the position of DIMYĀṬ.

---

1. Text : (نط م), p. 108, read as : (يط م)
2. Text : (نطك), p. 108, read as : (يطك)
3. Text : (ىه ل), p. 108, read as : (نه ل)
4. Text : (ح ٥), p. 108, read as : (نج ٥)
5. Text : (العوا), p. 108.
6. Text : (ىه ل), p. 108, read as : (نه ل)
7. Text : (ح ٥), p. 108, read as : (نج ٥)
8. Text : (ىج ٥), p. 109, read as : (نج ٥)
9. Text : (ىجل), p. 109, read as : (نجل)

DESCRIPTION OF THE RIVER THAT IS ON THE EQUATOR AND FLOWS INTO THE NILE OF EGYPT

There is a round lake (lit. spring) whose centre is on the Equator and it flows into the Nile at the town of AL-NŪBA. The diameter of this lake is three degrees; its centre is at long. 62° 0' (1652) [1548]. A river comes out from it at long. 61° 30' (1653) [1549] and its mouth lies in the NILE at long. 53° 0'[1] and lat. 16° 20'[2] (1654) [1550], touching the First Clime, and between the river of this lake and the Nile there is a canal to the north (lit. above) the town of AL-NŪBA.

In the Island of AL-FIḌḌA in the Sea of AL-ṢĪN there is a spring at long. 154° 40' and lat. 8° 30', south of the Equator (1655) [2233], from which there arise three rivers from one place. The middle one passes by the base of the town of the Island and goes to the Sea at long. 159° 40' and lat. 4° 30' (1656) [2234]; and the first river falls into the sea at long. 154° 40'[3] and lat. 5° 20' (1657) [2235]; and the third one falls into the sea at long. 159° 50'[4] and lat. 7° 45'[5] (1658) [2236].

There is a spring in the Island of AL-FIḌḌA in BAḤR AL-MUẒLIM (situated) at long. 172° 30'[6] and lat. 5° 20', south of the Equator (1659) [2237]. From it there arise two rivers which fall into the sea. The mouth of the first one lies at long. 169° 40' and lat. 8° 20' (1660) [2238] and that of the second one, at long. 173° 40'[7] and lat. and lat. 6° 40' (1661) [2239].

---

1. Text : (ىحة), p. 109, read as : (بخة)
2. Text : (ىوك), p. 109, read as : (بوك)
3. Text : (قىدم), p. 109, read as : (قندم)
4. Text : (قىطان), p. 109, read as : (قنطان)
5. Text : (رمه), p. 109, read as : (زمه)
6. Text : (جعبل), p. 109, read as : (قعبل)
7. Text : (فعحم), p. 109, read as : (قعجم)

THE FIRST CLIME AND ITS SPRINGS AND RIVERS

There is a spring in the mountain of QĀQUS from which the river of DARṬŪS originates and falls into the Sea. The source of the river is at long. 26° 30' and lat. 11° 0'[1] (1662) [1684] and its mouth, at long. 10° 20' and lat. 14° 0'[2] (1663) [1685] .

There is a spring in the mountain of THALĀ from which a river originates and its mouth lies in the river DARṬŪS. Its source is at long. 37° 30' and lat. 9° 40' (1664) [1686] ; then it goes to long. 28° 0' and lat. 17° 30'[3] (1665) [1687] ; then it goes to long. 21° 45' inclining a little towards the town of ثمنورىق ,[4] and lat. 17° 0'[5] (1666) [1688] ; then it goes and falls into the river of DARṬŪS at long. 17° 0'[6] and lat. 12° 30'[7] (1667) [1689] .

There is a spring in the Second Clime from which there arises a river which flows into this river. Its source is at long. 34° 30' and lat. 17° 20'[8] (1668) [1690] and its mouth lies at long. 28° 0' and lat. 17° 20' (1669) [1691] .

There is a spring which also falls in the first river. Its source is in the mountain SAR'AṬŪS at long. 29° 30' and lat. 20° 0' (1670) [1692] ; it then goes to a small lake whose centre is at long. 28° 0' and lat. 18° 30'[9] (1671)

---

1. Text : (باة), p. 110, read as : (ياة)
2. Text : (بدة), p. 110, read as : (يدة)
3. Text : (برل), p. 110, read as : (يزل)
4. Text : (ثمنورىق), p. 110.
3. Text : (برة), p. 110, read as : (يزة)
6. Text : (برة), p. 110, read as : (يزة)
7. Text : (بيبل), p. 110, read as : (يبل)
8. Text : (برك), p. 110, read as : (يزك)
9. Text : (بحال), p. 110, read as : ([illegible])

[1693] ; and (then) it goes on and falls into the river, described by us, at long. 27° 30'[1] and lat. 17° 30' (1672) [1694].

There is a river (lit. spring) in a mountain which also flows into the first river; the source of the river lies at long. 24° 0' and lat. 20° 30' (1673) [1695] , and its mouth lies in the river at long. 26° 20' and lat. 18° 20'[2] (1674) [1696] ; it passes by the town of BAQHĪRA.

There is a river that also falls in the first river; its source is at long. 17° 0'[3] and lat. 19° 30'[4] (1675) [1697] and its mouth lies in this river at long. 31° 40' and lat. 17° 0'[5] (1676) [1698] .

A river (lit. spring) comes out from the mountain of GHĀNA; its mouth lies in the Sea. The source of the river is at long. 44° 30' and lat. 11° 40'[6] (1677) [1667] ; (then) it goes to long. 39° 30' and lat. 16° 40'[7] (1678) [1668] ; then it passes by the town of JARMĪ AL-KABĪRA to the mountain of ṢAR'ĀṬŪS crossing it at long. 31° 0' (1679) [1669] ; (then) it passes by the yellow mountain and crosses it at long. 31° 0' (1680) [1670] ; and (then) it goes to AL-QAYRWĀN, touching it at long. 31° 0' , and (then) it flows into the Sea at long. 31° 30' and lat. 32° 40'[8] (1681) [1671] .

Another river which comes from two springs called the Lakes of the Tortoises, flows into this river. One of these (lakes) is at long. 45° 0' and lat. 22° 20'[9] (1682) [1672] and the Second one, at long. 46° 20' and lat. 20° 0' (1683) [1673] . From each of these a river comes out and the two meet at long. 45° 30' and lat. 21° 0' (1684) [1674] and (then) become a single river and then it flows into the first (river) at long. 39° 40' and lat. 16° 40'[10] (1685) [1675] .

---

1. Text : (كميرل), p. 110, read as : (كمزل)
2. Text : (تح ك), p. 111, read as : (تج ك)
3. Text : (ىرة), p. 111, read as : (ينكل)
4. Text : (لطكل), p. 111, read as : (يطكل)
5. Text : (يرة), p. 111, read as : (يزة)
6. Text : (يام), p. 111, read as : (يام)
7. Text : (لوم), p. 111, read as : (يوم)
8. Text : (لب م), p. 111, read as : (لب م)
9. Text : (كك ك), p. 111, read as : (كك ك)
10. Text : (لوم), p. 111, read as

A river comes out from the mountain of BĀLĪS in AL-YAMAN at long. 67° 20' and lat. 14° 0'[1] (1686) [1663] ; it passes by ṢAN‘Ā’ and the town of MĀRĀ, and flows into the Sea at long. 62° 50' and lat. 16° 0'[2] (1687) [1664] .

Another river also comes out from this mountain at long. 67° 20' and lat. 14° 45'[3] (1688) [1699] and flows into the Sea at long. 63° 0'[4] and lat. 16° 40'[5] (1689) [1700] .

A river comes out from a mountain at long. 67° 40' and lat. 16° 0'[6] (1690) [1665] . It passes by JARSH, SABĀ' and MAHRA and flows into in the Sea at long. 63° 10' and lat. 19° 0'[7] (1691) [1666] .

There is a river that does not flow at the town of مبسس[8] (and is situated at) long. 68° 30' and lat. 13° 30'[9] (1692).

There is a spring (situated) on the First Clime, at long. 76° 40' (1693) [1701] .

The river QŪNĪSAS comes out from it (and) passes by the town of سربا[10] and flows into the Sea at long. 75° 9' and lat. 14° 0'[11] (1694) [1702] .

There is a spring in the Island of AL-KAYDH , at long. 85° 0'[12] and lat. 14° 0'[13] (1695) [1703] . Two rivers come out from it. One of these passes by two towns and flows into the Sea at long. 83° 30'[14] and lat. 9° 30' (1696) [1704] ; and the other passes by a town and flows into the Sea at long. 89° 0'[15] and lat. 12° 30'[16] (1697) [1705] .

---

1. Text : (ىدة); p. 111, read as : (يدة)
2. Text : (لوة); p. 111, read as :: (يوة)
3. Text : (ىدمه); p. 112, read as : (يدمه)
4. Text : (سحة); p. 112, read as : (شجة)
5. Text : (لوم); p. 112, read as : (يوم)
6. Text : (لوة); p. 112, read as : (يوة)
7. Text : (لطة); p. 112, read as : (يطة)
8. Text : (مبسس); p. 112.
9. Text : (نحل); p. 112, read as : (تجل)
10. Text : (سربا); p. 112.
11. Text : (ىدة); p. 112, read as : (يدة)
12. Text : (وهة); p. 112, read as : (فهة)
13. Text : (ىدة); p. 112, read as : (يدة)
14. Text : (وهل); p. 112, read as : (فهل)
15. Text : (وطة); p. 112, read as : (فطة)
16. Text : (سل); p. 112, read as : (بيل)

A river originates in mountain of MĀLĀ at long. 119° 30'[1] and lat. 4° 0' (1698) [1706]. It passes by the town of AMŪZĪ and passes by the coast of the sea to small lake at long. 117° 30'[2] and lat. 6° 10' (1699) [1707].

The river اروس[3] also originates from the mountain of MĀLĀ at long. 121° 30'[4] and lat. 2° 45'[5] (1700) [1708], and its mouth lies in the Sea at long. 117° 40' and lat. 2° 40'[6], south of the Equator (1701) [1709].

The river مرقس[7] also originates from the mountain of MĀLĀ at long. 123° 30'[8] and lat. 2° 20'[9] (1702) [1710], and its mouth lies in the Sea at long. 125° 20'[10] and lat. 1° 45', south of the Equator (1703) [1711].

The river of Ganges[11] comes out from the mountain of ارا[12] at long. 120° 50'[13] and lat. 5° 15'[14] (1704) [1712]. It passes by the town of MĀHARŪLĪN and flows into the Sea at long. 123° 0'[15] and lat. 8° 0' (1705) [1713].

The river of اسسس[16] also comes out from this mountain; its origin lies at long. 121° 0'[17] and lat. 8° 0' (1706) [1714]; it passes by the town of QALAMĀDHĪ[18] and flows into the Sea at long. 121° 0'[19] and lat. 11° 0'[20] (1707) [1715].

There is a river in the Island of AL-'URĀT at long. 136° 5' and lat. 11° 40' (1708) [1716]; it goes to long. 136° 5'[21] and lat. 13° 0'[22] (1709) [1717] and from there two rivers come out which flow into Sea. (The mouth of)

---

1. Text : (فطل), p. 112, read as : (قيطل)
2. Text : (فيزل), p. 112, read as : (قيزل)
3. Text : (اروس), p. 112.
4. Text : (فكال), p. 112, read as : (قكال)
5. Text : (ب مه), p. 112, read as : (ب مه)
6. Text : (ب م), p. 112, read as : (ب م)
7. Text : (مرقس), p. 112.
8. Text : (فلجل), p. 113, read as : (قلجل)
9. Text : (ب ک), p. 113, read as : (ب ک)
10. Text : (فلكه ک), p. 113, read as : (قلكه ک)
11. Text : (جنجس), p. 113, read as : (جنجبيس)
12. Text : (ارا), p. 113.
13. Text : (فكن), p. 113, read as : (قكن)
14. Text : (ره به), p. 113, read as : (ره يه)
15. Text : (فلجة), p. 113, read as : (قلجة)
16. Text : (فاسسس), p. 113.
17. Text : (فكاة), p. 113, read as : (قكاة)
18. Text : (فلمادى), p. 113, read as : (قلماذى)
19. Text : (فكاى), p. 113, read as : (قكاى)
20. Text : (باة), p. 113, read as : (ياة)
21. Text : (فلوه), p. 113, read as : ([illegible])
22. Text : ([illegible]), p. 113 [illegible] ad as :

one of these is at long. 137° 30' and lat. 11° 0'[1] (1710) [1718] , and the mouth of the other lies at long. 138° 0'[2] and lat. 14° 30' (1711) [1719] .

In the Island of AL-ZANJ, there is a river whose origin is at long. 138° 0'[3] and lat. 4° 30' (1712) [1720]; it (them) flows into the Sea at long. 138° 0'[4] and lat. 1° 0' (1713) [1721] . From this river another river comes out at long. 138° 0'[5] and lat. 2° 0'[6] (1714) [1722] , and its mouth lies in the Sea at long. 136° 0'[7] and lat. 2° 0'[8] (1715) [1723] . The river BĪSŪʻAS comes out from a spring in the mountain of MANĪDŪRAS; its origin is at long. 147° 40'[9] and lat. 16° 50'[10] (1716) [1724] , and it flows into the Sea at long. 147° 0'[11] and lat. 11° 30'[12] (1717) [1725] .

The river SĀLIS comes out from the mountain of MANĪDŪRŪS at long. 148° 0'[13] and lat. 16° 30'[14] (1718) [1726] and its mouth lies in the Sea at long. 152° 20'[15] and lat. 8° 10' (1719) [1727] . From this river comes out the river SŪRAS, which enters in the Island of AL-DHAHBĀNIYA; its origin is at long. 150° 0'[16] and lat. 10° 0' (1720) [1728] and its mouth lies in the Sea at long. 147° 0'[17] and lat. 1° 15'[18] (1721) [1729] .

Two rivers come out from this SŪRAS river. One of them is ḤŪSĀN whose origin is at long. 149° 0'[19] and lat. 7° 0'[20] (1722) [1730] and its mouth lies in the Sea at long. 145° 30' and lat. 5° 20' (1723) [1731] . The second

---

1.	Text :	(ىاى),	p. 113,	read as :	(ياى)
2.	Text :	(ملح ة),	p. 113,	read as :	(قلح ة)
3.	Text :	(ملح ة),	p. 113,	read as :	(قلح ة)
4.	Text :	(ملح ة),	p. 113,	read as :	(قلح ة)
5.	Text :	(ملح ة),	p. 113,	read as :	(قلح ة)
6.	Text :	(ٮ ة),	p. 113,	read as :	(ب ة)
7.	Text :	(ملو ة),	p. 113,	read as :	(قلو ة)
8.	Text :	(ٮ ة),	p. 113,	read as :	(ب ة)
9.	Text :	(ممز ا),	p. 113,	read as :	(قمز م)
10.	Text :	(ٮون),	p. 113,	read as :	(يو ن)
11.	Text :	(ممرة),	p. 113,	read as :	(قمز ة)
12.	Text :	(ٮال),	p. 113,	read as :	(يا ل)
13.	Text :	(ممح ة),	p. 114,	read as :	(قمح ة)
14.	Text :	(ٮول),	p. 114,	read as :	(يو ل)
15.	Text :	(مىٮ ك),	p. 114,	read as :	(قنب ك)
16.	Text :	(من ة),	p. 114,	read as :	(قن ة)
17.	Text :	(ممرة),	p. 114,	read as :	(قمز ة)
18.	Text :	(ا ىه),	p. 114,	read as :	( )
19.	Text :	(ممط ة),	p.		

river is AṬĀNIS. Its origin is at long. 148° 30'[1] and lat. 4° 30' (1724) [1732] and its mouth lies in the Sea at long. 151° 30'[2] and lat. 1° 45' (1725) [1733] .

The river SUWĀS comes out from the mountain of ARŪS of AḤRŪSAS. This is the mountain of AL-YĀQŪT. Its origin lies at long. 169° 30' and lat. 5° 0' (1726) [1734] ; this river passes by the town of SŪSA and by a town which has no name near the Equator, and by the town of QAṬĪGHŪRA, and by a town south of the Equator whose lat. is 6° 45' (1726/1) [1735] ; and it flows into the Sea at long. 167° 0'[3] and lat. south of the Equator 9° 0' (1727) [1736].

Another river comes out from this river and returns to it. Its origin is at long. 166° 0'[4] and lat. 1° 40', south of the Equator (1728) [1737] ; it reaches the long. 166° 40'[5] and lat. 3° 0'[6] south of the Equator (1729) [1738] , and its mouth lies at long. 165° 40'[7] and lat. 5° 0', south of the Equator (1730) [1739] .

The river ṢŪTĀSĪ comes out from a spring in the Island of AL-JAWĀHAR; the origin of the spring is at long. 174° 0'[8] and lat. 5° 45' (1731) [1730] . This river passes from here to the town of ṢALMĪ; then it returns to the town of ṢALĀĪ, then goes to a lake between the mountain and the town of MAKHLĀĪ. The beginning of the lake is at lat. 5° 10' (1732) and its end, at lat. 4° 10' (1733).

---

1. Text : (فحل), p. 114, read as : (قحل)
2. Text : (فىال), p. 114, read as : (قنال)
3. Text : (فسىرة), p. 114, read as : (قسنزة)
4. Text : (فسوة), p. 114, read as : (قسوة)
5. Text : (فسوم), p. 114, read as : (قسوم)
6. Text : (حة), p. 114, read as : (جة)
7. Text : (فسمم), p. 114, read as : (قسمم)

THE SECOND CLIME AND ITS SPRINGS AND RIVERS

The river of RŪDAS comes out from a mountain; its origin is at long. 15° 0'[1] and lat. 18° 20'[2] (1734) [1741] and it flows into the Sea at long. 9° 20' and lat. 18° 20'[3] (1735) [1742] .

The river وابلوس[4] which is the river of the Snakes, comes out from a mountain; its origin is at long. 15° 0'[5] and lat. 20° 25' (1736) [1743] and it flows into the Sea at long. 9° 40' and lat. 20° 25' (1737) [1744] .

The river حوسوس[6] comes out from a mountain at long. 15° 0' and lat. 21° 45' (1738) [1745] and it flows into the Sea at long. 9° 45' and lat. 21° 45' (1739) [1746] .

The river سالس[7] comes out from a mountain at long. 15° 0' and 22° 25'[8] (1740) [1747] and it flows into the Sea at long. 9° 0' and lat. 23° 45'[9] (1741) [1748] .

A river comes out from a mountain at long. 23° 10'[10] and lat. 22° 30'[11] (1742) [1749] and it flows into the Sea at long. 9° 0' and lat. 25° 40' (1743) [1750] .

A river comes out from the mountain of SARJĪS; its origin is at long. 39° 20' and lat. 21° 0' (1744) [1751] ; it passes by the mountain of RAḤŪNĀ and then it cuts it into halves and flows into the Sea at the town of

---

1. Text : (ىه ة), p. 115, read as : (يه ة)
2. Text : (ىح ك), p. 115, read as : (يح ك)
3. Text : (ىح ك), p. 115, read as : (يح ك)
4. Text : (وابلوس), p. 115.
5. Text : (ىه ة), p. 115, read as : (يه ة)
6. Text : (حوسوس), p. 115.
7. Text : (سالس), p. 115.
8. Text : (كب كه), p. 115, read as : (كب كه)
9. Text : (ىح مه), p. 115, read as : (يح مه)
10. Text : (ىح ى), p. 115, read as : (يح ى)
11. Text : (كد ا), p. 115, read as : (كد ا)

KĀWAN at long. 39° 40' and lat. 32° 0'[1] (1746) [1752].

Another river also comes out from the mountain of سرحس[2]; its mouth lies in this (former) river; its origin is at long. 41° 45' and lat. 21° 0' (1746) [1753] and it flows into the river at long. 40° 0' and lat. 24° 0' (1747) [1754] .

A spring lies at long. 41° 30' and lat. 16° 30'[3] (1748) [1755] from which a river comes out and flows into the lake of NUBA at long. 44° 0' and lat. 14° 40'[4] (1749) [1756] , and the area of the lake is half a degree.

There is a river (lit. spring) with its origin at long. 69° 40' and lat. 18° 30'[5] (1750) [1757] ; it passes by ساله[6] and it flows into the Sea at long. 63° 10'[7] and lat. 20° 0' (1751) [1758] .

The river LĀDŪ comes out from a spring; its origin is at long. 74° 0' and lat. 18° 20'[8] (1752) [1759] and it flows into the Sea at long. 78° 20' and lat. 22° 20'[9] (1753) [1760] .

A river comes out from a mountain; its origin is at long. 79° 45' and lat. 20° 30' (1754) and it flows into the Sea at long. 80° 0'[10] and lat. 18° 0'[11] (1755).

A river (comes out) from the mountain of KIRMĀN; its origin is at long. 94° 30' and lat. 23° 40'[12] (1756) [1761] and it flows into the Sea at the town of AL-NĪRŪN, at long. 92° 20'[13] and lat. 23° 40'[14] (1757) [1762] .

A river (comes out) from a mountain; its origin is at long. 102° 0'[15] and lat. 22° 0'[16] (1758) [1763] and it flows into the Sea at long. 100° 0' and lat. 20° 18' (1759) [1764] .

---

1. Text : (لبة), p. 116, read as : (لبة)
2. Text : (سرحس), p. 116.
3. Text : (لول), p. 116, read as : (يول)
4. Text : (ندم), p. 116, read as : (يدم)
5. Text : (نحل), p. 116, read as : (تحل)
6. Text : (ساله), p. 116.
7. Text : (سحى), p. 116, read as : (سجى)
8. Text : (نحك), p. 116, read as : (تحك)
9. Text : (كبك), p. 116, read as : (كبك)
10. Text : (فة), p. 116, read as : (فة)
11. Text : (نحة), p. 116, read as : (تجة)
12. Text : (نحم), p. 116, read as : (نجم)
13. Text : ([illegible]), p. 116, read as : (صبك)

Again, another river (comes out) also from this mountain; its origin is at long. 102° 0' and lat. 21° 15'[1] (1760) [1765] and it flows into the Sea at long. 100° 30' and lat. 20° 30' (1761) [1766].

The river QĪDAS (comes out) from a spring along the side of the mountain سطىعس[2]; its origin is at long. 118° 30' and lat. 20° 0' (1762) [1767] and it flows into the Sea at long. 111° 30'[4] and lat. 14° 30'[5] (1763) [1768].

The river of فرىدس[6] (comes out from the mountain of سطىعس[7]; its origin is at long. 120° 30'[8] and lat. 20° 0' (1764) [1769] and it flows into the Sea at long. 114° 30'[9] and lat. 15° 20'[10] (1765) [1770].

The river of سالس[11] (comes out) from a spring in the mountain of سطىعس[12]; its origin is at long. 122° 20'[13] and lat. 19° 40'[14] (1766) [1771] and it flows into the Sea at long. 119° 0'[15] and lat. 14° 45'[16] (1767) [1772].

The river حاسرس[17] comes out from the mountain of اداسىرون[18]; its origin is at long. 127° 10'[19] and lat. 21° 10' (1768) [1773]; it passes by the town of حاسرن[20] and it flows into the Sea at long. 123° 30'[21] and lat. 15° 40'[22] (1769) [1774].

---

1. Text : (كاىه), p. 116, read as : (كايه)
2. Text : (سطىعس), p. 116.
3. Text : (فيح ل), p. 117, read as : (قيح ل)
4. Text : (فىال), p. 117, read as : (قيال)
5. Text : (ىدل), p. 117, read as : (يدل)
6. Text : (فرىدس), p. 117.
7. Text : (سطىعس), p. 117.
8. Text : (فلكب ل), p. 117, read as : (قلكب ل)
9. Text : (فىدل), p. 117, read as : (قيدل)
10. Text : (ىه ك), p. 117, read as : (يه ك)
11. Text : (سالس), p. 117.
12. Text : (سطىعس), p. 117.
13. Text : (فلكب ك), p. 117, read as : (فلكب ك)
14. Text : (لطام), p. 117, read as : (يطام)
15. Text : (فىطة), p. 117, read as : (قبيطة)
16. Text : (ىدمه), p. 117, read as : (يدمه)
17. Text : (حاسرس), p. 117.
18. Text : (اداسىرون), p. 117
19. Text : (فلكرى), p. 117, read as : (قلكزى)
20. Text : (حاسرن), p. 117.
21. Text : (فلح ل), p. 117, read as : (قلج ل)
22. Text : (ىه م), p. 117, read as : (يه م)

A spring (comes out) from the mountain of ADŪRĀ. From it another river called بوس[1] comes out; its origin is at long. 128° 0'[2] and lat. 17° 30'[3] (1770) [1775] and it flows into the Sea at long. 126°[4] 0' and lat. 14° 40'[5] (1771) [1776] .

Another river also comes out from the mountain of ADHŪRĀ; its origin is at long. 129° 40'[6] and lat. 16° 20'[7] (1772) [1777] and it flows into the Sea at long. 128° 0'[8] and lat. 12° 20'[9] (1773) [1778] .

Yet another river also (comes out) from this mountain, (ADHŪRĀ); its origin is at long. 131° 30' and lat. 16° 30'[10] (1774) [1779] and it flows into the Sea at long. 131° 0' and lat. 14° 20'[11] (1775) [1780] .

The river سدوس[12] (comes out) from the mountain of اوكستنر[13]; its origin lies at long. 132° 0'[14] and lat. 23° 40'[15] (1776) [1781] and it flows into the Sea at long. 132° 30'[16] and lat. 15° 40'[17] (1777) [1782] .

The river SARWAN also (comes out) from this mountain; its origin lies at long. 133° 45'[18] and lat. 23° 40'[19] (1778) [1783] and it flows into the Sea at long. 133° 40'[20] and lat. 17° 0'[21] (1779) [1784] .

1.	Text	:	(بوس),	p. 117.			
2.	Text	:	(فلح ة),	p. 117,	read as	:	(قلح ة)
3.	Text	:	(برل),	p. 117,	read as	:	(يزل)
4.	Text	:	(فلو ة),	p. 117,	read as	:	(قلو ة)
5.	Text	:	(بدم),	p. 117,	read as	:	(يدم)
6.	Text	:	(فلط م),	p. 117,	read as	:	(قكط كم)
7.	Text	:	(بوك),	p. 117,	read as	:	(يوك)
8.	Text	:	(فلح ة),	p. 117,	read as	:	(قلح ة)
9.	Text	:	(بب ك),	p. 117,	read as	:	(يب ك)
10,	Text	:	(بول),	p. 117,	read as	:	(يول)
11.	Text	:	(بدك),	p. 117,	read as	:	(يدك)
12.	Text	:	(سدوس),	p. 117.			
13.	Text	:	(اوكستنر),	p. 117.			
14.	Text	:	(فلب ة),	p. 118,	read as	:	(قلب ة)
15.	Text	:	(كج م),	p. 118,	read as	:	(كج م)
16.	Text	:	(قلب ل),	p. 118,	read as	:	(قلب ل)
17.	Text	:	(به م),	p. 118,	read as	:	(يه م)
18.	Text	:	(فلج مه),	p. 118,	read as	:	(قلج مه)
19.	Text	:	(كج م),	p. 118,	read as	:	(كج م)
20.	Text	:	(فلج م),	p. 118,	read as	:	(قلج م)
21.	Text	:	(برة),	p. 118,	read as	:	(يزة)

The river DĀLIS also (comes out) from this mountain; its origin lies at long. 135° 15' and lat. 24° 0' (1780) [1785] and it flows into the Sea at long. 134° 40' and lat. 17° 45' (1781) [1786] .

A river comes out from the town of AṬRĀSAN; its origin lies at long. 142° 0'[1] and lat. 22° 0[2] (1782) [1787] and it flows into the Sea at long. 141° 30' and lat. 16° 30'[3] (1783) [1788] .

A river comes out from the mountain of MANĪDRŪS; its origin lies at long. 144° 0'[4] and lat. 19° 0'[5] (1784) [1789] and it flows into the Sea at long. 143° 0'[6] and lat. 15° 40'[7] (1785) [1790] .

Another river also comes out from this mountain, its origin is at long. 145° 45'[8] and lat. 18° 0'[9] (1786) and it flows into the Sea at long. 144° 0'[10] and lat. 12° 0'[11] (1787).

The river of طماس[12] comes out from this mountain; its origin is at long. 147° 0'[13] and lat. 17° 0'[14] (1788) [1791] and it flows into the Sea at long. 145° 20'[15] and lat. 10° 43' (1789) [1792] .

A spring (comes out) in AL-QAL'ATAL-MUḌĪ'A in BAḤR AL-MUẒLIM; its origin is at long. 176° 0'[16] and lat. 22° 45'[17] (1790) [1793].

---

1. Text : (ثمبة), p. 118, read as : (قمبة)
2. Text : (كبة), p. 118, read as : (كبة)
3. Text : (بول), p. 118, read as : (يول)
4. Text : (ثمدة), p. 118, read as : (قمدة)
5. Text : (لطة), p. 118, read as : (يطة)
6. Text : (ثمحة), p. 118, read as : (قمحة)
7. Text : (ىدم), p. 118, read as : (يدم)
8. Text : (ثمه مه), p. 118, read as : (قمه مه)
9. Text : (حة), p. 118, read as : (تحة)
10. Text : (ثمدة), p. 118, read as : (قمدة)
11. Text : (سبة), p. 118, read as : (يبة)
12. Text : (طماس), p. 118.
13. Text : (ثمرة), p. 118, read as : (قمزة)
14. Text : (برزة), p. 118, read as : (يبزة)
15. Text : (ثمه ك), p. 118, read as : (قمه ك)
16. Text : (فعوة), p. 118, read as : (قعوة)
17. Text : (كب مه), p. 118, read as : (كب مه)

From it two rivers rise out, and flow into the Sea. The first flows into the Sea at long. 173° 0'[1] and lat. 23° 45'[2] (1791) [1794], and the second, at long. 174° 0'[3] and lat. 22° 40'[4] (1792) [1795].

---

1. Text : (قحة), p. 118, read as : (قجة)
2. Text : (كحمه), p. 118, read as : (كجمه)
3. Text : (قلدة), p. 118, read as : (قعدة)
4. Text : (كدم), p. 118, read as : (كلبم)

THE THIRD CLIME AND ITS SPRINGS AND RIVERS

A spring; its origin is at long. 10° 40' and lat. 29° 0' (1793) [1796] and it flows into the Sea at long. 8° 20' and lat. 28° 15'[1] (1794) [1797] .

A spring; its origin is at long. 11° 15' and lat. 28° 0' (1795) [1798] and it flows into the Sea at long. 8° 0' and lat. 27° 30' (1796) [1799] .

A spring; its origin is at long. 11° 15' and lat. 27° 20'[2] (1797) [1800] and it flows into the Sea at long. 8° 0' and lat. 27° 0'[3] (1798) [1801] . The river حلمعارش[4] ; its origin is at long. 18° 0'[5] and lat. 30° 0' (1799) [1802] and it flows into the Sea at long. 17° 45'[6] and lat. 32° 0'[7] (1800) [1803] .

The river SĀWAS; its origin is in a spring at long. 19° 40' and lat. 30° 0' (1801) [1804] , and it flows into the Sea at long. 20° 20' and lat. 32° 0'[8] (1802) [1805] .

A river; its origin is in a spring at long. 22° 45'[9] and lat. 29° 30' (1803) [1808] , and it flows into the Sea at long. 23° 45' and lat. 32° 0'[10] (1804) [1809] .

The river SŪSŪLAS; its origin is at long. 23° 30' and lat. 29° 40' (1805) [1810] and it flows into the Sea

---

1. Text : (رنج به); p. 119, read as : (رنجيه)
2. Text : (لكرك); p. 119, read as : (لكزك)
3. Text : (لكرة); p. 119, read as : (لكزة)
4. Text : (حلمعات); p. 119.
5. Text : (تج ة); p. 119, read as : (تج ة)
6. Text : (برمه); p. 119, read as : (يزمه)
7. Text : (لبة); p. 119, read as : (لب ة)
8. Text : (لدة); p. 119, read as : (رلبة)

at long. 24° 40' and lat. 32° 0'[1] (1806) [1811] .

A river; its origin is in a spring at long. 23° 40' and lat. 25° 40' (1807) [1812] and it flows into the Sea at long. 24° 30' and lat. 32° 0'[2] (1808) [1813] .

A river (comes out) from a mountain; its origin is at long. 37° 20'[3] and lat. 26° 45' (1809) [1814] and it flows into the Sea at long. 37° 30'[4] and lat. 32° 10'[5] (1810) [1815] .

Two rivers coming out from two springs, flow into this river. The first originates at long. 36° 30' and lat. 29° 40' (1811) [1816] and flows into the river at long. 37° 20' and lat. 29° 40' (1812) [1817] , and the second originates at long. 37° 0'[6] and lat. 30° 40' (1813) [1818] and flows into the river at long. 37° 20' and lat. 30° 0' (1814) [1819] .

A river comes out from the town of ṬĀ'ŪS; it originates in a spring at long. 50° 0'[7] and lat. 28° 0' (1815) [1820] ; (then) it passes by the mountain of ISLŪS at lat. 29° 30' and long. 48° 0' (1816) [1821] and goes to the mountain of مقلان [8] at lat. 27° 0'[9] and long. 46° 0' (1817) [1822] ; and (then) goes to the mountain of AL-KHAMS at lat. 30° 0' and long. 43° 0'[10] (1818) [1823] and flows into the Sea between BARQA and اسفاروس [11] at long. 42° 20'[12] and lat. 33° 20'[13] (1819) [1824] .

A river comes out from the mountain of ZĀRAS; its origin is at long. 45° 10' and lat. 24° 45'(1820) [1825];

---

[1] Text : (لبة), p. 119, read as : (لبة)
[2] Text : (لبة), p. 119, read as : (لبة)
[3] Text : (لرك), p. 120, read as : (لزك)
[4] Text : (لرل), p. 120, read as : (لزل)
[5] Text : (لكة), p. 120, read as : (لبة)
[6] Text : (لرة), p. 120, read as : (لزة)
[7] Text : (لة), p. 120, read as : (نة)
[8] Text : (مقلمان), p. 120.
[9] Text : (كرة), p. 120, read as : (كزة)
[10] Text : (كجة), p. 120, read as : (بجة)
[11] Text : (اسفاروس), p. 120.
[12] Text : (مبك), p. 120, read as : (مبكر)
[13] Text : (لحك), p. 120. read as : (لجك)

it goes to lat. 23° 30'[1] (1821) [1826] and flows into the small lake near the town of سرباريا[2] at long. 50° 0'[3] and lat. 24° 20' (1822) [1827] .

A river (comes out) from the mountain of KIRMĀN; its origin lies at long. 90° 0' and lat. 29° 0' (1823) [1828] and it flows into the Sea at long. 89° 0' and lat. 28° 0' (1824) [1829] .

Another river also comes out from this mountain; its origin is at long. 92° 0' and lat. 27° 0' (1825) [1830] and it flows into the Sea at long. 90° 0' and lat. 26° 50'[4] (1826) [1831] .

Yet another river (comes out) from the mountain of KIRMĀN; its origin is at long. 93° 0' and lat. 25° 45' (1827) [1832] and it flows into the river at long. 91° 10' and lat. 25° 30' (1828) [1833] .

Another river also comes out from this mountain; its origin lies at long. 93° 20'[5] and lat. 25° 0' (1829) [1834] and it flows into the Sea at long. 91° 50' and lat. 24° 40' (1830) [1835] .

A river; its origin lies in a spring at long. 102° 20'[6] and lat. 24° 30' (1831) [1836] and it flows into the Sea at long. 99° 45' and lat. 21° 10' (1832) [1837] .

A river (comes out) from a mountain; its origin lies at long. 102° 30'[7] and lat. 25° 0' (1833) [1838] and it flows into the Sea at the town of امسرس[8] at long. 103° 0'[9] and lat. 20° 0' (1834) [1839] .

A river (coming out) from the mountain of ارسطا[10] flows into this river; its origin lies at long. 106° 0'[11]

---

1. Text : (كحل), p. 120, read as : (كجل)
2. Text : (سرباريا), p. 120.
3. Text : (لاة), p. 120, read as : (نة)
4. Text : (كون), p. 121, read as : (كون)
5. Text : (صحك), p. 121, read as : (صبحك)
6. Text : (قبك), p. 121, read as : (قيبك)
7. Text : (محل), p. 121, read as : (مجل)
8. Text : (امسرس), p. 121.
9. Text : (محة), p. 121, read as : (مجة)
10. Text : (ارسطا), p. 121.
11. Text : (توة), p. 121, read as : (قوة)

and lat. 24° 30' (1835) [1840] and it flows into the river at long. 103° 30'[1] and lat. 20° 40' (1836) [1841].

A river (springs out) from the mountain of ŪNDIYŪN;[2] its origin is at long. 121° 30'[3] and lat. 27° 0'[4] (1837) [1842] ; (then) it goes to long. 108° 0'[5] and lat. 19° 30'[6] (1838) [1843] ; then it divides into two rivers which flow into the Sea. The mouth of the first is at long. 106° 30' and lat. 20° 0' (1839) [1844] and that of the other, at long. 106° 0' and lat. 17° 0'[7] (1840) [1845] .

A river also comes out from this mountain; its origin lies at long. 126° 30'[8] and lat. 26° 45' (1841) [1846]; (then) it passes between the town of فاقورا [9] and the mountain of سودلعس [10], and (then) it passes by the town of ĪZMYĀ and goes to long. 108° 30' and lat. 16° 40'[11] (1842) [1847] ; then it divides into two rivers which flow into the Sea. The mouth of one of them is at long. 106° 30'[12] and lat. 16° 0'[13] (1843) [1848] and that of the other, at long. 108° 0'[14] and lat. 15° 0'[15] (1844) [1849] .

The river KUNĀNIS comes out from the mountain of RAMĀSĀ; its origin lies at long. 149° 50'[16] and lat. 29° 0' (1845) [1850] ; then it goes to long. 143° 30'[17] and lat. 27° 0' (1846) [1851] (and) then passes from near the town of طمعولا [18] and by the town of FANDĀNSRĀ and flows into the Sea at long. 153° 30'[19] and lat. 11° 15' (1847) [1852] .

---

1. Text : (نجل), p. 121, read as : (قجل)
2. Text : (اوديون), p. 121, read as : (اونديون)
3. Text : (وكال), p. 121, read as : (قكال)
4. Text : (مرة), p. 121, read as : (كزة)
5. Text : (رحة), p. 121, read as : (قحة)
6. Text : (لطل), p. 121, read as : (يطل)
7. Text : (برة), p. 121, read as : (يزة)
8. Text : (فكه ل), p. 122, read as : (قكو ل)
9. Text : (فاقورا), p. 122.
10. Text : (سودلعس), p. 122.
11. Text : (لوم), p. 122, read as : (يوم)
12. Text : (فوال), p. 122, read as : (قول)
13. Text : (لوة), p. 122, read as : (يوة)
14. Text : (رحة), p. 122, read as : (قحة)
15. Text : (ىة), p. 122, read as : (يهة)
16. Text : (فمطن), p. 122, read as : (قمطن)
17. Text : (محل), p. 122, read as : (قمجل)
18. Text : (رحل طمعولا), p. 122.
19. Text : (مبجل), p. 122, read as : (قنجل)

The river دوروس[1] also comes out from this mountain; its origin lies at long. 150° 45' and lat. 29° 0' (1848) [1853] and it flows into the Sea at long. 156° 20' and lat. 13° 40'[2] (1849) [1854] .

The river سمسرقس[3] comes out from the mountain of سمسس[4], its origin lies at long. 163° 40' and lat. 26° 30' (1850) [1855] and it flows into the Sea at long. 157° 40'[6] and lat. 38° 30' (1851) [1856] .

---

1. Text : (دوروس), p. 122.
2. Text : (ىحم), p. 123, read as : (نحم)
3. Text : (سمسرقس), p. 122.
4. Text : (سمسس), p. 122.
5. Text : (قسحم), p. 122, read as : (قسجم)
6. Text : (قىطم), p. 122, read as : (قنطم)

THE FOURTH CLIME AND ITS SPRINGS AND RIVERS

A river; its origin lies in a spring at long. 10° 45' and lat. 32° 30'[1] (1852) [1857] ; it passes along the mountain of دىلون[2] and flows into the Sea at long. 7° 40' and lat. 33° 30'[3] (1853) [1858] .

A river; its origin lies in a spring at long. 11° 0'[4] and lat. 31° 30' (1854) [1859] ; it passes between the mountain of AL-SHAMS and the mountain of ATLAS AL-SAGHĪR; it flows into the Sea at long. 8° 20' and lat. 32° 0' (1855) [1860] .

A river; its origin lies in a spring at long. 11° 15'[5] and lat. 31° 30' (1856) [1861] and it flows into the Sea at long. 12° 0'[6] and lat. 33° 30'[7] (1857) [1862] .

A spring; its origin lies at long. 13° 10'[8] and lat. 31° 50' (1858) [1863] and it flows into the Sea at long. 13° 30'[9] and lat. 33° 0'[10] (1859) [1864] .

A spring; its origin lies at long. 14° 10'[11] and lat. 31° 0' (1860) [1865] and it flows into the Sea at long. 14° 10'[12] and lat. 32° 30'[13] (1861) [1866] .

---

1. Text : (لٮل), p. 122, read as : (لبل)
2. Text : (دىلون), p. 122.
3. Text : (لحل), p. 122, read as : (لجل)
4. Text : (ىاة), p. 122, read as : (ياة)
5. Text : (بايه), p. 123, read as : (يايه)
6. Text : (ٮتة), p. 123, read as : (يبة)
7. Text : (لحل), p. 123, read as : (لجل)
8. Text : (حى), p. 123, read as : (تجى)
9. Text : (رحل), p. 123, read as : (رتجل)
10. Text : (حة), p. 123, read as : (تجة)
11. Text : (ندى), p. 123, read as : (يدى)
12. Text : (ىدى), p. 123, read as : (يدى)
13. Text : (لٮل), p. 123, read as : (لتبل)

A spring; its origin lies at long. 14° 40'[1] and lat. 31° 0' (1862) [1867] ; it flows into the Sea at long. 14° 40'[2] and lat. 32° 20'[3] (1863) [1868] .

A spring; its origin lies at long. 18° 50'[4] and lat. 30° 30' (1864) [1869] ; it flows into the Sea at long. 18° 45'[5] and lat. 32° 0' (1865) [1870] .

A spring; its origin lies at long. 19° 10'[6] and lat. 31° 0' (1866) [1871] ; it flows into the Sea at long. 19° 25'[7] and lat. 32° 0'[8] (1867) [1872] .

A river in an Island; it originates at long. 30° 0' and lat. 35° 0' (1868) [1873] ; (then) it goes to lat. 36° 0' in a longitudinal direction (1869) [1874] , and going through the centre of the town of ATHLĀ, it flows into the Sea at long. 28° 20' and lat. 35° 40' (1870) [1875] .

In this Island there is also a spring at long. 30° 40' and lat. 35° 30' (1871) [1876] , which ends at the town of QĀ, at long. 31° 45' and lat. 35° 40' (1872) [1877] .

A spring in the mountain of بوسربورا[9]; from it two rivers come out and (flow into) two small lakes, rising at long. 33° 50' and lat. 30° 0' (1873) [1880] . One of the two lakes is situated at long. 35° 0' and lat. 31° 0' (1874) [1878] , and the second, at long. 35° 30' and lat. 30° 40' (1875) [1879] . The spring of the first (lake) originates at long. 36° 0' and lat. 30° 40' (1876) [1881] and it flows into the Sea at long. 35° 20' and lat. 32° 0'[10] (1877) [1882] .

---

1. Text : (بدم), p. 123, read as : (يدم)
2. Text : (بدم), p. 123, read as : (يدم)
3. Text : (لبىك), p. 123, read as : (لبك)
4. Text : (بج ن), p. 123, read as : (تج ن)
5. Text : (بج مه), p. 123, read as : (تج مه)
6. Text : (لطى), p. 123, read as : (يطى)
7. Text : (لطكه), p. 123, read as : (يطكه)
8. Text : (لبة), p. 123, read as : (لب ة)
9. Text : (بوسربورا), p. 123.
10. Text : (لبة), p. 124, read as : (لب ة)

A spring in an Island; its origin lies at long. 45° 30' and lat. 35° 40' (1878) [1887] and it flows into the Sea at long. 45° 50' and lat. 36° 45' (1879) [1888] .

A spring also in this Island; its origin lies at long. 45° 45' and lat. 35° 20' (1880) [1883] ; it flows into the Sea at long. 46° 20' and lat. 36° 0' (1881) [1884] .

Another spring also in this Island; its origin lies at long. 45° 45' and lat. 35° 0' (1882) [1885] and it flows into the Sea at long. 46° 30' and lat. 35° 20' (1883) [1886] .

A spring in an Island; its origin lies at long. 47° 0' and lat. 34° 0' (1884) [1889] and it flows into the Sea at long. 47° 0'[1] and lat. 34° 30' (1885) [1890] .

Another spring also in this Island; its origin lies at long. 47° 30' and lat. 34° 0' (1886) and it flows into the Sea at long. 47° 0' and lat. 34° 30' (1887).

Another spring also in this Island; its origin lies at long. 48° 0' and lat. 33° 40' (1888) [1891] and it flows into the Sea at long. 47° 20' and lat. 34° 0' (1889) [1892] .

A spring with an area of half a degree; no river arises from it; it is near AL-ISKANDARĪYA, at long. 50° 30' and lat. 30° 30' (1890) [1893] .

A spring in the Island of QIBRIS. It originates at long. 56° 10' and lat. 34° 40' (1891) [1894] and it flows into the Sea at long. 55° 50' and lat. 35° 20' (1892) [1895] .

Another spring in this Island; it originates in the town of SAKĀR at long. 57° 40' and lat. 35° 0'(1893) [1896] , and flows into the Sea at long. 57° 0'[2] and lat. 34° 20' (1894) [1897] .

---

1. Text : (صرة), p. 124, read as : (مرز ة)
2. Text : ([illegible]), p. 128, read as : ([illegible])

The Lake of AL-ṬABARĪYA; its area is about half a degree and its length is equal/to its breadth; its latitude is at long. 58° 20' and lat. 32° 0'[1] (1895) [1025] .

From (this lake) a river comes out and passes by the mountain of AL-THALJ and the mountain of SĪNĪR, and flows into the Sea at long. 61° 0' and lat. 35° 0' (1896) [1557] .

Another river comes out from this lake (and flows) into the Lake AL-MAYYITA at long. 58° 20' and lat. 30° 30' (1897) [1026] . The area of the Lake AL-MAYYITA is half a degree, and it is round (in shape).

A river comes out from the mountain of AL-THALJ ; its origin lies at long. 59° 45'[2] and lat. 32° 15'[3] (1898) and it flows into the town of DIMASHQ and passing out a little distance from it flows into a lake.

A river; it comes out from the mountain of LUBNĀN; its origin lies at long. 61° 0' and lat. 33° 40' (1899) [1898] ; it passes by ḤIMṢ and ḤAMĀT which is AL-URDUNN; and flows into the Sea at ANṬĀKIYA, at long. 61° 0' and lat. 34° 45' (1900) [1899] .

A river; it comes out from a mountain; its origin is at long. 79° 20' and lat. 35° 40' (1901) [1900] ; it goes on and crosses the mountain of IṢṬAKHR and JAUR, and flows into the Sea near SĪRĀF, at long. 80° 0' and lat. 29° 30' (1902) [1901] .

A river; it comes out from the mountain; its origin lies at long. 84° 30'[4] and lat. 35° 40' (1903) [1902] , and it flows into the Sea at long. 84° 40'[5] and lat. 29° 20' (1904) [1903] .

---

1. Text : (لٮة), p. 125, read as : (لبة)
2. Text : (لطمه), p. 125, read as : (نظمه)
3. Text : (لٮيه), p. 125, read as : (لبيه)
4. Text : (عدل), p. 125, read as : (فدل)
5. Text : (عدم), p. 125, read as : (قدم) .

The river سروس[1] comes out from the mountain of سيمتين*[2]; its origin lies at long. 158° 30'[3] and lat. 32° 0'[4] (1905) [1904], and it flows into the Sea at long. 158° 0'[5] and lat. 18° 50'[6] (1906) [1905].

The river قطروس[7]; its origin lies in a spring in the mountain of the river سفنس*[8], at long. 166° 10'[9] and lat. 31° 30' (1907) [1906]; it flows into a lake which has an area of one degree, at long. 165° 20'[10] and lat. 20° 40' (1908) [1907]; and from this lake it goes out and crosses the town of AL-ṢĪN and goes on until it flows into the Sea at long. 162° 10'[11] and lat. 3° 40' (1909) [1908].

Another river flows into the lake of this river; it also originates in the mountain of the river سفنس*; its origin lies at long. 169° 0'[12] and lat. 28° 0' (1910) [1909] and it flows into the lake.

---

1. Text : (سروس), p. 125.
2. Text : (سيمسس), p. 125, read as : (سيمتين)
3. Text : (فح ال), p. 125, read as : (قنح ل)
4. Text : (لب ه), p. 125, read as : (لب ه)
5. Text : (فح ه), p. 125, read as : (قنح ه)
6. Text : (ح ن), p. 125, read as : (يح ن)
7. Text : (قطربوس), p. 125.
8. Text : (سعس), p. 125, read as : (سفنس)
9. Text : (فسوى), p. 125, read as : (قسوى)
10. Text : (فسهک), p. 126, read as : (قسهک)
11. Text : (فسبى), p. 126, read as : (قسبى)
12. Text : (فسط ه), p. 126, read as : (قسط ه)

THE FIFTH CLIME AND ITS SPRINGS AND RIVERS

River السس [1] ; its origin lies at long. 12° 15'[2] and lat. 40° 45' (1911) [1910] and it flows into the Sea at long. 4° 30' and lat. 38° 20' (1912) [1911] ; it passes by the town of فسطودن[3] , the town of اسقلس and the town of ARĪTHĪ.

A river; (it comes out) from the mountain of ارطمسعازا[4] ; its origin lies at long. 12° 15'[5] and lat. 38° 0' (1913) [1912] ; it passes by the town مريه[6] and between the mountain of LŪS and the town الطلعا[7], at long. 7° 40'[8] and lat. 38° 40' (1914) [1913] ; then it divides into two rivers and flows in the Sea; the mouth of first one (lies) at long. 7° 0' and lat. 37° 20' (1915) [1914] and that of the second, at long. 6° 30' and lat. 37° 20' (1916) [1915] ; this river is encircled by the mountain of LŪS and the town of AŪWĪ until it flows into the Sea.

A river; it comes out from the town ماريا[9] and passes by the town of MAKSĀRĀ; its origin lies at long. 14° 30'[10] and lat. 40° 40' (1917) [1917]; and it flows into the Sea at long. 18° 0'[11] and lat. 45° 40' (1918) [1918] .

A river; it comes out from the mountain of ĪDŪQRĀ; its origin lies at long. 15° 35' and lat. 39° 40' (1919) [1919] and it flows into the Sea at long. 16° 20' and lat. 38° 45' (1920) [1920] .

---

1. Text : (السس), p. 126.
2. Text : (ىىىه), p. 126, read as : (يبيه)
3. Text : (فسطودن), p. 126.
4. Text : (ارطمسعازا), p. 126.
5. Text : (ىب يه), p. 126, read as : (يبيه)
6. Text : (مريه), p. 126, read as : (ـ)
7. Text : (الطلعا), p. 126.
8. Text : (رم), p. 126, read as : (زم)
9. Text : (ماريا), p. 126.
10. Text : (ىدل), p. 126, read as : (يدل)
11. Text : (ىح ة), p. 126, read as : (نح ة)

A river in the Island of ورس [1]; its origin lies at long. 30° 20' and lat. 39° 40' (1921) [1921] ; it passes by the town of لشرفي [2] and flows into the Sea at long. 29° 25' and lat. 40° 15' (1922) [1922] .

A river in the Island of SARAKUS ; its origin lies in a spring at long. 30° 20' and lat. 36° 50' (1923) [1923] and flows into the Sea at long. 28° 40' and lat. 37° 0'[3] (1924) [1924] .

Another river in this Island ; its origin lies in a spring at long. 31° 0' and lat. 36° 0' (1925) [1925] ; it passes through the mountain of لبيس [4] , and flows into the Sea at long. 32° 0' and lat. 37° 0' (1926) [1926] .

A spring in the Island of QARNIS ; its origin lies at long. 31° 45' and lat. 39° 15'[5] (1927) [1927] ; it goes to a place whose long. is 31° 10' and lat. 40° 20' (1928) [1928] . Then from this place it divides into two rivers ; one of these enters the town of QARWĪ and comes out of it, and then falls in the Sea at long. 32° 0' and lat. 39° 10' (1929) [1929] , and the second river flows into the Sea at long. 31° 30' and lat. 40° 45' (1930) [1930].

Another river also comes out from this spring; its origin lies at long. 31° 30' and lat. 40° 10' (1931) [1931] and it flows into the Sea at long. 32° 15'[6] and lat. 40° 10' (1932) [1932] .

A river; it comes out from the mountain of الطي [7] in an Island; its origin lies at long. 35° 0' and lat. 36° 15' (1933) [1933] ; it flows into the Sea at long. 33° 40'[8] and lat. 36° 45' (1934) [1934] .

Another river, belonging to this Island; its origin lies in a spring at long. 35° 25' and lat. 37° 10'[9] (1935) [1935] and it flows into the Sea at long. 35° 45' and lat. 35° 30' (1936) [1936] .

---

1. Text : (ورس), p. 126.
2. Text : (لشرفي), p. 126.
3. Text : (لرة), p. 127, read as : (لزة)
4. Text : (لبيس), p. 127.
5. Text : (لطبه), p. 127, read as : (لطيه)
6. Text : (لبه), p. 127, read as : (لبيه)
7. Text : (الطي), p. 127.
8. Text : (لعم), p. 127, read as : (لجم)
9. Text : (لرى), p. 127, read as : (لزى)

A river; it comes out from a town ; it flows on either side of the town into Sea at two places; the origin of the river lies at long. 44° 30' and lat. 40° 45' (1937) [1937] . The mouth of the first one lies at long. 40° 40' and lat. 42° 20'[1] (1938) [1938] and that of the second, at long. 45° 0' and lat. 40° 0' (1939) [1939] .

A river; it comes out from a town; its origin lies at long. 46° 30' and lat. 37° 0' (1940) [1940] and it flows into the Sea at long. 47° 10'[2] and lat. 36° 30' (1941) [1941] .

A river; its origin lies in a spring at long. 52° 0' and lat. 40° 30' (1942) [1942] ; it goes to the town of ṬARŪB and flows into it at long. 49° 40' and lat. 40° 30' (1943) [1943] .

A spring in the town of QARGHĀNAS; three rivers spring out from it; the origin of the first of the rivers lies at long. 50° 30' and lat. 40° 20' (1944) [1944] ; it passes by the mountain of ANDUS; then crosses it and flows into the Sea at long. 49° 50' and lat. 41° 30' (1945) [1945] . The origin of the second river lies at long. 51° 30'[3] and lat. 40° 30' (1946) [1946] ; it goes on and crosses the mountain of ANDUS; (then) it passes through the town of ABLIŪN and coming out of it, flows into the Sea at long. 50° 40' and lat. 42° 45'[4] (1947) [1947] . The third river has its origin at long. 51° 40' and lat. 40° 30' (1948) [1948] ; it goes on touching the first limit of the mountain of ANDUS and enters the town of الىلون[5] ; and (then) comes out of it, it flows into the Sea at long. 50° 50' and lat. 43° 10'[6] (1949) [1949] .

---

1. Text : (منک), p. 128, read as : (مبک)
2. Text : (مری), p. 128, read as : (مزی)
3. Text : (ٮال), p. 128, read as : (نال)
4. Text : (منمه), p. 128, read as : (مبمه)
5. Text : (الىلون), p. 128.
6. Text : (ںحى), p. 128, read as : (ںجى)

A river comes out of the town of AFĀSAS at long. 51° 30' and lat. 37° 40' (1950) [1676/1950]; it (then) passes between the mountain of SAYFŪLAS and the mountain of بلعون[1]; it (then) goes to the town قبلوميلس[2] and takes a turn; then it passes between the mountain of SĪFŪLAS and the mountain of ديرومير[3] and goes to a place with long. 55° 0'[4] and lat. 45° 0' (1951) [1677/1951]; and (then) it returns touching the town of AṬĪNĀ between it and HARQALA, and (then) flows into the Sea at long. 52° 40'[5] and lat. 47° 0' (1952) [1678/1952].

A river; its origin lies in a spring at long. 56° 0'[6] and lat. 40° 0' (1953) [1679/1953]; it passes by ANQARA[7] and flows into the Sea at long. 56° 25' and lat. 49° 20' (1954) [1680/1954].

A river; its origin lies in a spring at long. 56° 15'[8] and lat. 37° 30' (1955) [1955] and it flows into the Sea at long. 56° 20' and lat. 35° 35' (1956) [1956]. ~~A river~~

A river; its origin lies in a spring at long. 57° 0'[9] and lat. 40° 20' (1957) [1957]; it passes between the town of AMĀSIYĀ and the town of SĪSHĀY and, passing by the base of the town of TĪMNĀ, it flows into the Sea at long. 59° 25' and lat. 48° 40' (1958) [1958].

River DAJLA; its origin lies in a spring at long. 64° 40' and lat. 39° 0' (1959) [1483]; and it passes between the two mountains at long. 64° 45' and lat. 37° 45' (1960) [1484] and goes straight along the mountain to long. 68° 0' and lat. 38° 0' (1961) [1485]; then it passes to ĀMUD, then to BALAD, between and SHAHRZŪR; it also passes between AL-MAUṢUL and the mountain and by TIKRĪT, (then) passing by SURRA MAN RA'Ā, and BAGHDĀD; and (then) coming out of it, it passes by AL-MADĀ'IN and passes by WĀSIṬ from the side of ḤULWĀN; then it goes to

---

1. Text : (بلعون), p. 129.
2. Text : (قبلوميلس), p. 129.
3. Text : (ديرومير), p. 129.
4. Text : (بهة), p. 129, read as : (نهة)
5. Text : (تتسم), p. 129, read as : (نبسم)
6. Text : (نوة), p. 129, read as : (نوة)
7. Text : (القرة), p. 129, read as : (القرة)
8. Text : (لويكة), p. 129, read as : (نويكة)
9. Text : (بهة), p. 129, read as : (

the swamps. The swamps have an area of one degree; the centre of the swamps lie at long. 73° 0'[1] and lat. 32° 0'[2] (1962) [1028 / 1486] ; and (then) it goes to long. 74° 0' and lat. 31° 45' (1963); then from there, it divides into three rivers. The first of these flows into AL-BAṢRA; and the mouth of the second lies between AL-BAṢRA, 'ABBĀDĀN and AL-AHWĀZ; and the third flows into the Sea at long. 75° 45' and lat. 30° 30' (1964).

A river named DHĪB flows in DAJLA; (it comes out) from a mountain, its origin lies at long. 68° 30' and lat. 39° 0' (1965) [1495] and it flows into AL-DAJLA at long. 68° 20' and lat. 37° 30'[3] (1966) [1496] .

The river FĀQUS also flows into DAJLA; its origin is a stream in a mountain at long. 69° 0' and lat. 39° 20' (1967) [1497] and its mouth lies in AL-DAJLA at long. 69° 15' and lat. 36° 30' (1968) [1498] .

The two ZĀBS coming out from a mountain (also) flow in DAJLA; the origin of one of these is at long. 71° 30' and lat. 38° 30' (1969) [1499] and its mouth lies at long. 69° 30' and lat. 35° 30' (1970) [1500] , and the second ZĀB has its origin at long. 72° 0' and lat. 38° 0' (1971) [1501] , and its mouth lies at long. 69° 40' and lat. 35° 0' (1972) [1502] .

A spring at the foot of the mountain of ḤĀRITH and ḤUWAYRITH ; it does not flow; it lies at long. 69° 10' and lat. 46° 20' (1973) [1959] ; the area of the spring is one-fourth of a degree.

A river comes out from a mountain; its origin lies at long. 87° 0'[4] and lat. 39° 0' (1974) [1960] ; it goes on and cuts across MARW of AL-RŪDH ; then it comes out of it and goes to MARW at long. 83° 46'[5] and lat. 37° 46' (1975) [1961] ; then it vanishes ~~so~~ A swamp with an area of half a degree has its centre at long. 106° 0'[6]

---

1. Text : (عجه), p. 129, read as : (عجه)
2. Text : (لبه), p. 130, read as : (لبه)
3. Text : (لرل), p. 130, read as : (لبزل)
4. Text : (ورة), p. 130, read as : (فزه)
5. Text : (مجمه), p. 130, read as : (مجمه)
6. Text : (قوه), p. 130, read as : (قوه)

and lat. 36° 40' (1976) [1027] ;

two springs (coming out) from a mountain flow into it; one of these lies at long. 102° 45'[1] and lat. 38° 30' (1977) [1962] , and the second, at long. 169° 20'[2] and lat. 39° 10' (1978) [1963] .

The River MIHRĀN; its origin lies at long. 126° 30'[3] and lat. 36° 10' (1979) [1613] ; it passes to a place with long. 125° 20'[4] and lat. 32° 20'[5] (1930) [1614] ; then it passes to a place with long. 122° 30' and lat. 32° 45' (1931) [1615] ; then it goes to a place with long. 120° 10' and lat. 32° 40' (1932) [1616] ; then goes to a place with long. 119° 0' and lat. 31° 0' (1983) [1617] ; then it passes between the yellow mountain and a town at long. 111° 15' and lat. 26° 0' (1934) [1618] ; then it passes to a place with long. 107° 0' and lat. 23° 30' (1935) [1619] . Then from this place, (onwards) it divides into two rivers; the first of these flows into the Sea near the town of AMĪRAS at long. 104° 15' and lat. 20° 0' (1936) [1620] . Then, a river comes out from this river from a place with long. 106° 30' and lat. 23° 30'(a) (1987) [1621] ; it goes to a place with long. 106° 0' and lat. 22° 10'[6] (1988) [1622] ; from this place it divides into two rivers; the first of these rivers flows into the Sea at long. 104° 45' and lat. 20° 0' (1989) [1623] , and the second, at long. 105° 30' and lat. 20° 0' (1990) [1624] .

The second River MIHRĀN, the Great; it flows into the Sea at long. 106° 30' and lat. 20° 0' (1991) [1625] . From this river again, two rivers come out; the origin of one of these is at long. 107° 0'[7] and lat. 22° 20'[8] (1992) [1626] and it flows into the Sea at long. 106° 0' and lat. 20° 0' (1993) [1627] ; and the origin of the

---

1. Text : (قب مه), p. 130, read as : (قب مه)
2. Text : (وطک), p. 130, read as : (قطک)
3. Text : (فلول), p. 131, read as : (قلول)
4. Text : (فله ک), p. 131, read as : (قله ک)
5. Text : (لبک), p. 131, read as : (لبک)
6. Text : (کب ی), p. 131, read as : (کبی)
7. Text : (قبرقح), p. 131, read as : ( )
8. Text : (بدب ک), p. 131, read as : (قنزة)

second river lies at long. 106° 40' and lat. 21° 0' (1994) [1628] and it flows into the Sea at long. 106° 15' and lat. 20° 0' (1995) [1629] . A river also flowing into the MIHRĀN; its origin is at long. 125° 30' and lat. 36° 30' (1996) and it flows into the river at long. 125° 40' and lat. 35° 0' (1997); another river also flows into the MIHRĀN; its origin lies at long. 124° 40' and its lat. 37° 0' (1998) [1630] and it flows into the river at long. 122° 30' and lat. 32° 45' (1999) [1631] .

Another river also flows into the MIHRĀN; its origin lies at long. 123° 0'[1] and lat. 36° 0' (2000) [1632], and it flows into the river at long. 132° 0'[2] and lat. 32° 45'[3] (2001) [1633] . Another river also flows into the MIHRĀN; its origin lies at long. 103° 40'[4] and lat. 36° 0' (2002) [1634] and it flows into the river at long. 120° 10'[5] and lat. 32° 10' (2003) [1635] . Then these rivers coming out from three springs, flow into this river; the origin of the first spring lies at long. 115° 0'[6] and lat. 36° 0' (2004) [1636] and it flows into the river of the spring at long. 116° 40'[7] and lat. 32° 30'[8] (2005) [1637] ; and the origin of the second spring lies at long. 116° 45'[9] and lat. 36° 0' (2006) [1638] and it flows into the river of the spring at long. 113° 0'[10] and lat. 32° 30' (2007) [1639] ; and the third spring has its origin is at long. 118° 0'[11] and lat. 36° 10' (2008) [1640] and it flows into the river of the spring at long. 119° 30'[12] and lat. 32° 30'[13] (2009) [1641] .

---

1. Text : (فكج ة), p. 132, read as : (قكج ة)
2. Text : (فلب ة), p. 132, read as : (قلب ة)
3. Text : (لٮ مه), p. 132, read as : (لب مه)
4. Text : (رج م), p. 132, read as : (قج م)
5. Text : (فك ى), p. 132, read as : (قك ى)
6. Text : (فيه ة), p. 132, read as : (قيه ة)
7. Text : (فيوم), p. 132, read as : (قيوم)
8. Text : (لٮل), p. 132, read as : (لبل)
9. Text : (فيومه), p. 132, read as : (قيومه)
10. Text : (فيح ة), p. 132, read as : (قيج ة)
11. Text : (فيح ة), p. 132, read as : (قيح ة)
12. Text : (فيطل), p. 132, read as : (قيطل)
13. Text : (لٮل), p. 132, read as : (لبل)

A river originates between the town of AL-ISKANDARĪYA AL-S̲H̲ARQĪYA ond a mountain, at long. 104° 40' and lat. 32° 50'[1] (2010) [1642] ; it goes to a place with long. 103° 0'[2] and lat. 32° 0'[3] (2011) [1643] ; and (then) it passes between the town of AL-ISKANDARĪYA and a mountain and passes by the town of AL-QANDAHĀR; and (then) it goes to a place with long. 114° 0' and lat. 29° 25' (2012) [1644] and (then) goes on and flows into the first river MIHRĀN which we have described at long. 119° 0'[4] and lat. 30° 30' (2013) [1645] .

Again, from this spring there comes out a river called RIVER MAHRĀN; its origin lies at long. 113° 30'[5] and lat. 29° 30' (2014) [1646] ; it passes from near AL-QANDHĀR and then goes on and touches the mountain of KIRMĀN and (then) flows into the Sea near AL-MANṢŪRA, at long. 92° 20' and lat. 22° 50' (2015) [1647] .

A river coming out of a mountain flows into this River MAHRĀN; its origin lies at long. 103° 20' and lat. 28° 20' (2016) [1648] ; it goes to a place with long. 104° 40'[7] and lat. 27° 30' (2017) [1649] , and it flows into the river at long. 108° 15'[3] and lat. 26° 40' (2018) [1650] .

Another river coming out of the mountain of ارسطا[9] also flows in this River MIHRĀN ; its origin lies at long. 107° 30' and lat. 25° 0' (2019) [1651] and it flows into the river at long. 109° 40' and lat. 24° 30' (2020) [1652] .

The river Ganges; its origin lies in a spring coming out of a mountain at long. 135° 0' and lat. 39° 0' (2021) [1964] ; it passes to a place with long. 135° 30' and lat. 31° 0' (2022); and (then) it passes to a place

---

1. Text : (لسن), p. 132, read as : (لبن)
2. Text : (نجة), p. 132, read as : (تجة)
3. Text : (لىة), p. 132, read as : (لبة)
4. Text : (فيطة), p. 133, read as : (قبطة)
5. Text : (فيحل), p. 133, read as : (قيجل)
6. Text : (نجك), p. 133, read as : (تجك)
7. Text : (عدم), p. 133, read as : (قدم)
8. Text : (نحيه), p. 133, read as : (تحيه)
9. Text : (ارسطا), p. 133.

with its long. 139° 30' and lat. 28° 0' (2023) [1965] and (then) to a place with long. 140° 10'[1] and lat. 26° 30' (2024) [1966] and (then) to a place with long. 139° 0' and lat. 22° 0'[2] (2025) [1967] . At this place two rivers come; the first one of these ends in a place with long. 137° 0' and lat. 21° 30' (2026) [1968] and flows into the Sea at long. 136° 20' and lat. 17° 45' (2027) [1969] . From this river, there arises another river; its origin lies at long. 137° 0' and lat. 21° 20' (2028) [1970] and it flows into the Sea at long. 137° 30' and lat. 18° 20'[3] (2029) [1971] . And the second river comes out from the River Ganges; its origin lies at long. 139° 0' and lat. 22° 0'[4] (2030) [1972] and it flows into the Sea at long. 141° 0' and lat. 17° 0'[5] (2031) [1973] . And two rivers come out from this river; the origin of the first of these lies at long. 139° 20' and lat. 21° 0' (2032) [1974] and it flows into the Sea at long. 138° 0' and lat. 18° 10'[6] (2033) [1975] ; and the origin of the second lies at long. 139° 30' and lat. 20° 0' (2034) [1976] and it flows into the Sea at long. 139° 0' and lat. 18° 40'[7] (2035) [1977] .

A spring flows into the River Ganges; its origin lies at long. 134° 0' and lat. 37° 10' (2036) [1978] and it flows into the river at long. 135° 30' and lat. 33° 30' (2037) [1979] .

Another spring (coming out) from a mountain also flows into the River Ganges; its origin lies at long. 137° 10' and lat. 38° 30' (2038) [1980] and it flows into the river at long. 135° 30' and lat. 33° 30' (2039) [1981] .

Another spring (coming out) from a mountain also flows into the River Ganges; its origin lies at long. 133° 40'[8] and lat. 25° 0' (2040) [1982] and it flows into the river at long. 139° 30'[9] and lat. 23° 0'[10]

---

[1] Text : (رمى), p. 133, read as : (رقمى)
[2] Text : (كب ة), p. 133, read as : (كب ة)
[3] Text : (رىح ك), p. 134, read as : (ريح ك)
[4] Text : (كب ة), p. 134, read as : (كب ة)
[5] Text : (ىرة), p. 134, read as : (يز ة)
[6] Text : (ىح ى), p. 134, read as : (يح ى)
[7] Text : (ىح م), p. 134, read as : (يح م)
[8] Text : (فلح م), p. 134, read as : (قلج م)
[9] Text : (ملطل), p. 134, read as : (قلطل)
[10] Text : (كح ة), p. 134, read as : (كج ة)

(2041) [1983] .

Then a river (coming out of) the mountain of سورون [1] also flows into the River Ganges; its origin lies at long. 142° 30'[2] and lat. 32° 30'[3] (2042) [1984] and it flows into the river at long. 139° 30'[4] and lat. 28° 0' (2043) [1985] .

Another river (coming out of) the mountain of سورون [5] also flows into the River Ganges; its origin lies at long. 144° 30'[6] and lat. 28° 40' (2044) [1986] and it flows into the river at long. 140° 10' and lat. 26° 30' (2045) [1987] .

The river BĀTIS ; its origin lies in a spring at long. 143° 0' and lat. 39° 40' (2046) [1653] ; it passes to a place with long. 149° 0'[7] and lat. 41° 30' (2047) [1654] ; and (then) it goes to a place with long. 153° 0'[8] and lat. 40° 10' (2048) [1655] ; and (then) it goes on and enters between the mountain of the river SAQAS and AL-SAND; and (then) it goes to the base of the town of YĀJŪJ and MĀJŪJ touching it ; and (then) it goes to a place with long. 120° 0'[9] and lat. 47° 30' (2049) [1656] .

A spring flows into this river; its origin lies at long. 147° 20'[10] and lat. 45° 20' (2050) [1657] and it flows into the river at long. 149° 0' and lat. 41° 30' (2051) [1658] .

Another spring also flows into the river باطمس [11]; its origin lies between the two towns and a mountain,

---

1. Text : (سورون), p. 134.
2. Text : (قمبل), p. 134, read as : (قمبل)
3. Text : (لبل), p. 134, read as : (لنبل)
4. Text : (قلطل), p. 134, read as : (قلنطل)
5. Text : (سورون), p. 134.
6. Text : (قمدل), p. 135, read as : (قمدل)
7. Text : (قمطة), p. 135, read as : (قمطة)
8. Text : (قنجة), p. 135, read as : (قنجة)
9. Text : (قفة), p. 135, read as : (قفقة)
10. Text : (قمرك), p. 135, read as : (قمزك)
11. Text : (باطمس), p. 136.

at long. 149° 30'[1] and lat. 38° 40' (2052) [1659] ; and it flows into the river at long. 153° 0'[2] and lat. 40° 0' (2053) [1660] .

Another river coming out from the mountain of اوفروس[3] , also flows into the river بالمس[4] ; its origin lies at long. 156° 30' and lat. 39° 45' (2054) [1661] , and it flows into the river at long. 156° 25'[5] and lat. 41° 0' (2055) [1662] .

---

1. Text : (قمطل), p. 135, read as : (قمطال)
2. Text : (قبح ة), p. 136, read as : (قنج ة)
3. Text : (اوفروس), p. 135.
4. Text : (بالمس), p. 135.
5. Text : ([illegible]), p. 135, read as : (قنفوكه)

THE SIXTH CLIME AND ITS SPRINGS AND RIVERS

River دوارس[1] ; its origin lies at long. 12° 0'[2] and lat. 41° 0' (2056) [1988] and it flows into the Sea at long. 6° 10' and lat. 41° 30' (2057) [1989] .

A river; it originates from a spring at long. 12° 15'[3] and lat. 44° 10' (2058) [1990] and it flows into the Sea at long. 6° 40' and lat. 44° 10' (2059) [1991] .

A river; it originates from a spring at long. 9° 10' and lat. 44° 45' (2060) [1992] and it flows into the Sea at long. 7° 0'[4] and lat. 44° 45' (2061) [1993] .

A river(rising) from a mountain; its origin lies at long. 19° 30' and lat. 44° 20' (2062) [1994] and it flows into the Sea at long. 18° 0' and lat. 44° 45' (2063) [1995] .

A river also (coming out) from the mountain; its origin lies at long. 20° 0' and lat. 44° 0' (2064) [1996] and it flows into the Sea at long. 21° 6' and lat. 42° 30' (2065) [1997] .

Another river (coming out) from this mountain ; its origin lies at long. 20° 15'[6] and lat. 44° 20' (2066) [2000] and it flows into the Sea at long. 21° 30' and lat. 42° 30' (2067) [2001] .

River AGHTAL also (comes out) from this mountain; its origin lies at long. 20° 30' and lat. 44° 45' (2068) [1998] and it flows into the Sea at long. 21° 50' and lat. 42° 30' (2069) [1999] .

---

1. Text : (دوارس), p. 135.
2. Text : (بة), p. 135, read as : (ببة)
3. Text : (يبة), p. 135, read as : (ينبيه)
4. Text : (رة), p. 136, read as : (زة)
5. Text : (رجة), p. 136, read as : (رتجة)
6. Text : (كبة), p. 136, read as : ([illegible])

Another river also comes out from this mountain ; its origin lies at long. 20° 40' and lat. 44° 50' (2070) [2002] ; it passes by the base of the town ماربانوس[1] ; then it reaches upto long. 20° 0' and lat. 47° 0'(2071) [2003] and flows into the Sea at long. 18° 30'[2] and lat. 47° 10' (2072) [2004] .

River درلوس[3] ; its source lies in the mountain of ARŪS at long. 27° 40' and lat. 44° 50' (2073) [2005] and it passes between the town of لوعزنون[4] and the town of بالوا[5] ; then it ends up at long. 23° 0'[6] and lat. 44° 48' (2074) [2006] ; then it goes straight and flows into the Sea at long. 22° 20'[7] and lat. 42° 30'[8] (2075) [2007] .

Another river comes out from the river (and) flows into the Sea; its source lies at long. 22° 20'[9] and lat. 43° 0' (2076) [2008] ; and it flows into the Sea at long. 22° 40'[10] and lat. 42° 30' (2077) [2009] .

A river coming out from the mountain of ARŪS flows into the river DARYŪS; its origin lies at long. 27° 15'[11] and lat. 44° 30' (2078) [2010] and it flows into the river at long. 26° 30' and lat. 44° 30' (2079) [2011] passing in between the town of DAQSĀLĀ and the town of فلبلون[12].

Another river coming out the mountain of ARŪS also flows into the river دريوس[13] ; (its source lies) at long. 27° 0' and lat. 43° 10' (2080) [2012] and it flows into the river at long. 22° 30'[14] and lat. 43° 30' (2081) [2013].

Another river coming out of the mountain of ARŪS also flows into the river DARYŪS; its source lies at long. 27° 0' and lat. 42° 40' (2082) [2014]; it passes between the town of ṬALSĀ and the town of DAQSĀLĀ and flows into the

---

1. Text : (ماربانوس), p. 136.
2. Text : (عل), p. 136, read as : (تعل)
3. Text : (درلوس), p. 136.
4. Text : (لوعزنون), p. 136.
5. Text : (بالوبا), p. 136.
6. Text : (ربح ق), p. 136, read as : (ربح ق)
7. Text : (كب ك), p. 136, read as : (كب ك)
8. Text : (مبل), p. 136, read as : (مبل)
9. Text : (كبل), p. 137, read as : (كبل)
10. Text : (كبم), p. 137, read as : (كبم)
11. Text : (كرنه), p. 137, read as : (كرزيه)
12. Text : (فلكون), p. 137.
13. Text : (دريوس), p. 137.
14. Text : (كب ل), p. 137, read as : (كبل)

river at long. 22° 30'[1] and lat. 43° 10' (2083) [2015] .

Two rivers come out of this river and flow into the Sea; the source of the first of these rivers lies at long. 24° 40' and lat. 43° 10'[2] (2084) [2016] and it flows into the Sea at long. 24° 40' and lat. 42° 30' (2085) [2017]; and the source of the second river lies at long. 26° 10' and lat. 43° 0'[3] (20 86) [2018] and it flows into the river at long. 26° 10' and lat. 42° 30' (2087) [2019] .

A river coming out of the mountain of ARŪS, passes between the town of فعلبون[4] and the river of درنوس[5], (and) flows into the town of بالونا[6]; its source lies at long. 27° 30' and lat. 43° 40' (2088) [2020] and it flows into the town at long. 23° 40'[7] and lat. 44° 30' (2089) [2021] .

A river coming out of a spring, has its source at long. 23° 40' and lat. 44° 20' (2090) [2022] ; it passes by the town of MANṬIYĀ at long. 31° 0' and lat. 43° 40'[8] (2091) [2023] and flows into the Sea at long. 33° 30'[9] and lat. 44° 10' (2092) [2024] .

A river coming out of a spring flows into this river; its source lies at long. 29° 15' and lat. 42° 45' (2093) [2025] and it flows into the river at long. 30° 0' and lat. 44° 0' (2094) [2026] .

Another spring, also flowing into the first river, has its source at long. 29° 30' and lat. 45° 10' (2095) [2027] , and it flows into the river at long. 30° 30' and lat. 44° 0' (2096) [2028] .

A spring; its source lies at long. 30° 30' and lat. 44° 45' (2097) [2029] and it flows into the Sea at long.

---

1. Text : (كٮ ك), p. 137, read as : (كب ك)
2. Text : (مح ى), p. 137, read as : (مج ى)
3. Text : (مح ه), p. 137, read as : (مج ه)
4. Text : (فعلبون), p. 137.
5. Text : (درنوس), p. 137.
6. Text : (بالونا), p. 137.
7. Text : (مح م), p. 137, read as : (مج م)
8. Text : (مح م), p. 138, read as : (مج م)
9. Text : (لح ل), p. 138, read as : (لج ل)

31° 20' and lat. 44° 20' (2098) [2030] .

A spring; it comes out from the base of the town of NABĀNSĀ; its source lies at long. 32° 15'[1] and lat. 42° 35' (2099) [2031] and it flows into the Sea at long. 29° 30' and lat. 41° 40' (2100) [2032] .

A spring; (it arises) between the town of باسدون[2] and the town of العس[3]; its source lias at long. 33° 45' and lat. 43° 30'[4] (2101) [2033] and it flows into the Sea at long. 31° 45' and lat. 41° 30' (2102) [2034] .

A spring; its source lies at long. 35° 20' and lat. 43° 45'[5] (2103) [1681 / 2035] ; it passes to a place with long. 35° 0' and lat. 43° 0'[6] (2104) [1682 / 2036] ; (then) it goes on and enters the town of RŪMĪYA AL-KABĪRA and, then leaving it falls into the Sea at long. 35° 20' and lat. 41° 40' (2105) [1683 / 2037] .

A spring; its source lies at long. 37° 25' and lat. 43° 0'[7] (2106) [2038] ; it passes between the town of QŪMĀ and the town of فاربسطين[8]; it flows into the Sea at long. 36° 25' and lat. 41° 30' (2107) [2039] .

A river comes out of a town on the Sea; its source lies at long. 41° 35' and lat. 43° 0'[9] (2108) [2040] and it flows into a town at long. 43° 0'[10] and lat. 42° 10' (2109) [2041] .

A river coming out of a mountain has its source at long. 43° 45'[11] and lat. 42° 50' (2110) [2042] ; it passes between two towns whose names are not given; it flows into the Sea between a town whose name is not given on the map and and the town of LARSŪ, at long. 45° 10' and lat. 40° 0' (2111) [2043] .

---

1. Text : (لب ىه), p. 138, read as : (لب يه)
2. Text : (باسدون), p. 138.
3. Text : (العس), p. 138.
4. Text : (مح ل), p. 138, read as : (مج ل)
5. Text : (مح مه), p. 138, read as : (مج مه)
6. Text : (مح ٥), p. 138, read as : (مج ٥)
7. Text : (مح ٥), p. 138, read as : (مج ٥)
8. Text : (فاربسطين), p. 138.
9. Text : (مح ٥), p. 139, read as : (مج ٥)
10. Text : (مح ٥), p. 139, read as : (مج ٥)
11. Text : (مح), p. 139, read as : (مج)

A river, coming out of a mountain, passes between a town whose name is not given on the map, and the town of ASLĪNŪ; its source lies at long. 44° 10' and lat. 43° 10'[1] (2112) [2044] and it flows into the Sea at long. 45° 30' and lat. 41° 0' (2113) [2045].

A river comes out of a mountain; its source lies at long. 44° 30' and lat. 45° 50'[2] (2114) and it flows into a river at long. 45° 0' and lat. 42° 20' (2115).

A river comes out from the mountain of تلبون [3]; its source lies at long. 54° 30'[4] and lat. 42° 0'[5] (2116) [2046] and it flows into the Sea at long. 58° 40'[6] and lat. 35° 40' (2117) 2047.

A river; (it comes out of) a spring which does not flow, at long. 58° 40'[7] and lat. 44° 40' (2118); the area (of the spring) is one-sixth of a degree.

The river TŪR; its source lies in a spring at long. 68° 0' and lat. 44° 40' (2119) [2048]; it passes between the Sea and the town of JURZĀN, and between the town of BARDH'AA and the town of BĀSIYĀ, and flows into the Sea at long. 74° 40' and lat. 42° 15'[8] (2120) [2049].

The River AL-FURĀT; its source lies in a spring in the mountain of اوردخس [9], at long. 68° 30' and lat. 41° 20' (2121) [1487]; it passes by a side of the mountain of معنبا [10], at long. 60° 20' and lat. 42° 20' (2122) [1488]; it (then) passes between MALAṬṬIYA and the town of HINZĪṬ and between the mountain of AL-LUKKĀM and the town SHAMSHĀṬ; and the town SAMĪSAṬ lies on its bank; it (then) passes between a mountain and the town MANBAJ, and from JASR MANBAJ; and [illegible] (then) passes between BĀLIS, AL-RAQQA and AL-RĀFIQA; and (then) it goes on and encircles 'ĀNA, AL-ḤADĪTHA, ĀLŪSA and AL-NĀ'ŪSA ; and (then) it goes on touching HĪT, and passes by AL-ANBĀR ; (then) a portion of it crosses AL-KŪFA and goes to a place with its long. 71° 0' and lat. 31° 0' (2123) [1489] ; it flows into the Swamp at long. 73° 0'[1] and lat. 31° 30' (2124) [1490] .

---

[1] Text : (عى), p. 139, read as : (بجى)
[2] Text : (عن), p. 139, read as : (بجن)
[3] Text : (تلبون), p. 139.
[4] Text : (بدل), p. 139, read as : (ندل)
[5] Text : (مبة), p. 139, read as : (مبة)
[6] Text : (بهم), p. 139, read as : (نهم)
[7] Text : (بحم), p. 139, read as : (نخم)
[8] Text : (مببه), p. 139, read as : (مبيه)
[9] Text : (اوردخس), p. 139.
[10] Text : (معنبا), p. 139.

A river also comes out from AL-FURĀT at a place with long. 71° 0' and lat. 31° 0' (2125) [1491] ; it flows into the Swamp.

Another river also comes out of AL-FURĀT touching AL-ANBĀR between AL-ANBĀR and AL-KŪFA, at long. 68° 50' and lat. 32° 25' (2126) [1494] ; it flows into BAGHDĀD at long. 69° 40' and lat. 33° 0'[2] (2127).

A river (coming out of) a mountain flows into the River AL-FURĀT; its source lies at long. 62° 20' and lat. 41° 0' (2128) [1492] ; it passes by the town of HINZĪṬ and flows into AL-FURĀT at long. 61° 30' and lat. 39° 20' (2129) [1493] .

A river coming out of a mountain has its source at long. 71° 45' and lat. 41° 30' (2130) [2050] ; it goes to a place with long. 71° 50' and lat. 43° 0'[3] (2131) [2051] ; (then) it passes between BARDHA'AA and the town NASHWĪ and flows into the river at long. 74° 50' and lat. 41° 45' (2132) [2052] .

---

1. Text : (ع ٥), p. 140, read as : (ج ٥)
2. Text : (ع ٥), p. 140, read as : (ج ٥)
3. Text : (ع ٥), p. 141, read as : (ج ٥)

THE SEVENTH CLIME AND ITS SPRINGS AND RIVERS

A river whose source lies in a spring at long. 20° 40' and lat. 47° 15'[1] (2133) [2053] and it flows into the Sea at long. 18° 0'[2] and lat. 47° 30' (2134) [2054] .

River حرس [3] ; its source lies in a spring at long. 21° 30' and lat. 45° 20' (2135) [2055] ; it goes to long. 21° 10' and lat. 48° 0' (2136) [2056] , then it flows into the Sea at long. 19° 0'[4] and lat. 48° 30' (2137) [2057] .

River اسقلاوس [5] ; its source lies in the mountain لورسس [6], at long. 25° 0' and lat. 47° 0'[7] (2138) [2062] ; it passes by the town of درفطس [8] and flows into the Sea at long. 21° 0' and lat. 51° 50' (2139) [2063] .

River RANŪS; its source lies in a spring at long. 28° 30' and lat. 47° 0' (2140) [2058] ; it passes by the town of السسس [9] and the town of لورما [10] and flows into the Sea at long. 29° 0' and lat. 57° 0' (2141) [2059] .

A spring flows into this river; its source lies at long. 26° 40' and lat. 51° 30' (2142) [2060] and its mouth at long. 28° 40' and lat. 49° 45' (2143) [2061] .

From the river دسوس [11], another river comes out; its source lies at long. 29° 0' and lat. 55° 20'[12] (2144) 2064 and it flows into the Sea at long. 28° 0' and lat. 56° 20' (2145) [2065] .

---

1. Text : (مزنه), p. 141, read as : (مزيه)
2. Text : (نح ة), p. 141, read as : (تح ة)
3. Text : (حرش), p. 141.
4. Text : (نطة), p. 141, read as : (يطة)
5. Text : (اسقنانوس), p. 141.
6. Text : (لورسنس), p. 141.
7. Text : (مرة), p. 141, read as : (مزة)
8. Text : (درقطس), p. 141.
9. Text : (السسس), p. 141,
10. Text : (لورما), p. 141.
11. Text : (دسوس), p. 142.
12. Text : (نەك), p. 142, read as : (نەك)

River NUWAYS; its source lies in a spring at long. 29° 20' and lat. 46° 30' (2146) [2066] ; it passes between NIYĀQĪLŪN and the town of ARAṬĪ ; (then) it goes to a place with long. 40° 40' and lat. 47° 15' (2147) [2067] , and (then) it passes between the town of ورقيس [1] and the town of انبرديس [2] to a place with long. 42° 0' and lat. 48° 0' (2148) [2068] and (then) to a place with long. 44° 0' and lat. 46° 0' (2149) [2069] , and (then) to a place with long. 47° 30' and lat. 45° 0' (2150) [2070] , and (then) to a place with long. 48° 0' and lat. 46° 0' (2151) [2071] and (then) to a place with long. 47° 30' and lat. 48° 30' (2152) [2072] and (then) it goes on and flows into the Sea at long. 51° 0'[3] and lat. 51° 40'[4] (2153) [2073] .

Six rivers come out from this river and flow into the Sea. The source of the first of (these) rivers lies at long. 48° 45' and lat. 49° 30' (2154) [2074] and it flows into the Sea at long. 51° 0'[5] and lat. 49° 0' (2155) [2075] ; and the mouth of the (the rest of the) five rivers lie between the mouth of this river and that of the first great river at five equally divided distances (2156 - 2160) [2076 - 2080] .

A river comes out of this first great river at a place with long. 44° 0' and lat. 46° 0' (2161) [2081] ; it passes close to the base of the town of داطبه [6] and then by a part of the town of دوالسيس [7], and (again), by a part of the town of AKLAS, (and) then flows into the river from which it comes out at long. 47° 30' and lat. 48° 0' (2162) [2082] .

A spring flows into the great river ; its source lies at long. 34° 0' and lat. 46° 15' (2163) [2083] and it and it flows into the river touching a town whose name is not given, at long. 43° 0'[8] and lat. 46° 50' (2164) [2084] .

---

1. Text : (ورقيس), p. 142.
2. Text : (انبرديس), p. 142.
3. Text : (باه), p. 142, read as : (ناه)
4. Text : (بام), p. 142, read as : (نام)
5. Text : (باه), p. 142, read as : (ناه)
6. Text : (داطبه), p. 142.
7. Text : (دوالسيس), p. 142.
8. Text : (جه), p. 143, read as : (نجه)

Another river (rising) from a town whose name is not given in the map, also flows into this great river; its source lies at long. 34° 20' and lat. 48° 45' (2165) [2085] and it flows into the river, also touching a town, at long. 48° 40'[1] and lat. 46° 15' (2166) [2086] .

A river rising from the mountain of سورطالا[2] ; its source lies at long. 40° 15' and lat. 49° 30' (2167) [2087] and it flows into the river at long. 42° 0' and lat. 48° 0' (2168) [2088] .

A spring also flowing into the great river; its source lies at long. 44° 30' and lat. 48° 10' (2169) [2089] and it [illegible] the river at long. 44° 30' and lat. 46° 0' (2170) [2090] .

Another spring, also flowing into the great river; its source lies at long. 48° 30' and lat. 48° 40' (2171) and it flows into the river at long. 48° 30' and lat. 46° 0' (2172).

A spring, also flowing into the great river; its source lies at long. 46° 10' and lat. 48° 40' (2173) [2091] , (and) it flows into the river at long. 48° 30' and lat. 45° 30' (2174) [2092] .

A spring, also flowing into the great river; its source lies at long. 46° 10' and lat. 48° 5' (2175) [2093] and it flows into the river at long. 46° 40' and lat. 45° 30' (2176) [2094] .

A spring, also flowing into the great river; its source lies at long. 46° 40' and lat. 49° 5' (2177) [2095] (and) it flows into the river at long. 47° 30' and lat. 45° 20' (2178) [2096] .

Again, a spring, also flowing into this river; its source lies at long. 44° 30' and lat. 48° 40' (2179) [2097] and it flows into the river at long. 50° 30' and lat. 51° 25' (2180) [2098] .

A spring; its source lies at long. 53° 30' and lat. 48° 50' (2181) and it flows into the Sea at long. 53° 0'[3]

---

1. Text : (حم), p. 143, read as : (جم)
2. Text : (سورطالا), p. 143.
3. Text : (حه), p. 144, read as : (خه)

and lat. 46° 40' (2182).

A spring; its source lies at long. 54° 0' and lat. 45° 50' (2183) and it flows into the Sea at long.53° 20'[1] and lat. 46° 40' (2184).

A spring (rising) from the town اماسب[2]; its source lies at long. 57° 20'[3] and lat. 45° 0' (2185) [2099] and it flows into the Sea at long. 58° 40' and lat. 49° 0' (2185/1) [2100] .

A spring (rising) from the town of ZĪLĀ; its source lies at long. 59° 10' and lat. 45° 10'; it flows into the Sea at long. 60° 5' and lat. 47° 40' (2187) [2102] .

River JAYḤĀN; its source lies in a spring at long. 60° 30' and lat. 46° 5' (2188) [1551] ; it passes by a part of the town of سىسماى[4] and (then) passes between the two mountains at long. 58° 0' and lat. 39° 0' (2189) [1552] ; (then) it goes to the town of NŪSĀ and ZABṬARA and passes between the two mountains at long. 60° 0' and lat. 38° 0' (2190) [1553] ; and (then) it passes by AL-MAṢṢĪṢA and flows into the Sea between AL-MAṢṢĪṢA and the mountain of AL-LUKKĀM of AL-MAṢṢĪṢA, at long. 60° 10' and lat. 35° 40' (2191) [1554] .

A river arising from the mountain of QŪQĀ has its source at long. 72° 0'[6] and lat. 47° 30' (2192) and it flows into a swamp touching the town of ṬARMĪ, adjacent to the town of اوسىة[7], at long. 69° 0' and lat.52° 30'[8] (2193).

River اقسىس[9] arising from the mountain of QŪQĀ has its source at long. 72° 30' and lat. 47° 0'[10] (2194) and it flows into the swamp touching the town of ṬARMĪ on the other side, at long. 69° 10' and lat. 53° 0'[11] (2195).

---

1. Text : (ىحك), p. 144, read as : (نخك)
2. Text : (اماسب), p. 144.
3. Text : (ىرك), p. 144, read as : (نزك)
4. Text : (سىسماى), p. 145.
5. Text : (ىحة), p. 145, read as : (نخة)
6. Text : (عىبة), p. 145, read as : (عبة)
7. Text : (اوسىة), p. 145.
8. Text : (ىىل), p. 145, read as : (نبل)
9. Text : (اقسىس), p. 145.

), p. 145, read as : (مزة)

River BALKH: its source lies in a lake at long. 100° 30'[1] and lat. 48° 0' (2196) [1029 1559] ; the area of the lake is one degree; it (the river) goes to the base of a mountain at long. 102° 0' and lat. 47° 0' (2197) [1560] and (then) takes a turn to a place with long. 96° 40' and lat. 44° 30' (2198) [1561] ; and (then) it goes to a place with long. 96° 30' and lat. 42° 0' (2199) [1562] ; then it comes and outs across the town of KHUWĀRIZM and comes out of it; then it comes to a place with long. 91° 30' and lat. 39° 40' (2200) [1563] and passes close to BALKH and flows into a lake, at long. 88° 0' and lat. 39° 10' (2201) [1564] .

This lake (stretches) from long. 86° 30'[2] (2202) 1030 to long. 90° 0' (2203) [1031] ; and its breadth lies between the mouth of the River BALKH and lat. 42° 0' (2204) [1032] ; and from the mouth of the River BALKH up to its extremily adjacent to KHUWĀRIZM, it is narrow towards this direction, this is because its longitude towards the direction which is adjacent to KHUWĀRIZM , is 90° 0' and its latitude there is 41° 0' (2205).

A river comes out from River BALKH ; its origin lies at long. 91° 30' and lat. 39° 40' (2206) [1565] ; it goes on and crosses a long. mountain , and (then) passing between the southern side of the town of ASHRŪSANA and the town of KHUJANDA (goes to a place with long. 92° 30' and lat. 34° 40' (2207) [1566] and (then) it passes by the base of the town of AL-MUḤAMMADĪYA and passing from near the town of KIRMĀN, flows into the Sea at long. 87° 30' and lat. 28° 40' (2208) [1567] .

The River سيلمس[3] , (rising) from a mountain, also flows into this river; its source lies at long. 88° 0' and lat. 36° 0' (2209) [1568] and it flows into the river near AL-MUḤAMMADĪYA, at long. 89° 40' and lat. 32° 0' (2210) [1569].

A spring comes out from a mountain at long. 99° 40' and lat. 39° 0' (2211) [1570] ; and it flows by the town

---

1. Text : (ٯل), p. 145, read as : (قل)
2. Text : (ٯول), p. 145, read as : (فول)
3. Text : (سيلمس), p. 146.

of AL-TUJJĀR and goes to a place with long. 100° 0' and lat. 41° 30' (2212) [1571] ; it (then) goes and flows into the River BALKH, at long. 96° 40' and lat. 44° 30' (2213) [1572] .

A river (coming) out of a spring flows into this spring; its source lies at long. 101° 40'[1] and lat. 39° 20' (2214) [1573] ; it flows on touching the town of AL-TUJJĀR and flows into the spring of the river at long. 100° 0' and lat. 41° 30' (2215) [1574] .

Another river (rising) out of a mountain also flows into this first spring; its source lies at long. 104° 30'[2] and lat. 47° 5'[3] (2216) [1575] and it flows into the river of the spring at long. 97° 20'[4] and lat. 44° 5' (2217) [1576] .

A large river; its source lies in a spring at long. 129° 30'[5] and lat. 46° 0' (2218) [1577] ; it goes to a place with long. 118° 0'[6] and lat. 46° 5' (2219) [1578] ; (then) it goes to a place with long. 107° 5' and lat. 50° 30' (2220) [1579] ; (then) to a place with long. 100° 30' and lat. 51° 0' (2221) [1580] ; and (then) it flows by the town of AL-KHAZAR and near the Sea, between the Sea and the town of KHUWĀRIZM, and flows in the lake of the River BALKH , at long. 90° 5' and lat. 41° 30' (2222) [1581] .

A river (rising in) the mountain of ARSĀNĀ flows into this river; its source lies at long. 99° 0' and lat. 57° 30' (2223) [1582] and it flows into the great river at long. 92° 5'[7] and lat. 45° 5' (2224) [1583] .

A river (rising in) the mountain of ARSĀNĀ also flows into the great river; its source lies at long. 100° 0' and lat. 59° 5'[8] (2225) [1584] and it flows into the river at long. 94° 5' and lat. 46° 5' (2226) [1585] .

---

1. Text : (فام), p. 146, read as : (قام)
2. Text : (فدل), p. 147, read as : (قدل)
3. Text : (مره), p. 147, read as : (مزه)
4. Text : (صرك), p. 147, read as : (صزك)
5. Text : (فكطل), p. 147, read as : (قكطل)
6. Text : (فيح ة), p. 147, read as : (قيح ة)
7. Text : (صب ه), p. 147, read as : (صب ه)
8. Text : (رطه), p. 147, read as : ([illegible])

A river (rising in) the mountain اسقاسا[1]; its source lies at long. 104° 40'[2] and lat. 56° 5'[3] (2227) [1586] and it flows into the river at long. 100° 30' and lat. 51° 5'[4] (2228) [1587].

A river (rising in) the mountain of اسماسا[5]; its source lies at long. 106° 30' and lat. 54° 5'[6] (2229) [1588] and it flows into the river at long. 104° 30' and lat. 51° 0' (2230) [1589].

A river (rising in) the mountain of اسماسا[7] also flows into the great river; its source lies at long. 108° 5'[8] and lat. 52° 30' (2231) [1590] and it flows into the river at long. 107° 20' and lat. 50° 30' (2232) [1591].

Three rivers, (rising in) a mountain also flow into the great river. The source of the first river lies at long. 103° 0'[9] and lat. 48° 30' (2233) and it flows into the river at long. 103° 10'[10] and lat. 51° 30'[11] (2234); the source of the second lies at long. 103° 30'[12] and lat. 47° 30'[13] (2235) and it flows into the river at long. 104° 30' and lat. 50° 40' (2236), and the source of the third lies at long. 104° 45' and lat. 48° 5' (2237) and it flows into the river at long. 106° 5'[14] and lat. 50° 20' (2238).

Three rivers, (coming out) the mountain of ṬAGHŪRĀ also flows into the great river. The source of the first one lies at long. 112° 0' and lat. 53° 10'[15] (2239) [1592] and it flows into the river at long. 109° 20' and lat. 50° 5'

---

1. Text : (اسقاسا), p. 147.
2. Text : (ودم), p. 147, read as : (قدم)
3. Text : (بوه), p. 147, read as : (نوه)
4. Text : (باه), p. 147, read as : (زه)
5. Text : (اسماسا), p. 147.
6. Text : (بده), p. 147, read as : (بده)
7. Text : (اسماسا), p. 147.
8. Text : (نجه), p. 147, read as : (نجه)
9. Text : (نجة), p. 148, read as : (نجه)
10. Text : (نجى), p. 148, read as : (قجى)
11. Text : (نجى نال), p. 148, read as : (نجى نال)
12. Text : (نجل), p. 148, read as : (قجل)
13. Text : (مرل), p. 148, read as : (سرل)
14. Text : (نوه), p. 148, read as : (قوه)
15. Text : (نخى), p. 148, read as : (نخى)

(2240) [1593] ; the source of the second one lies at long. 114° 5' and lat. 52° 5' (2241) [1594] and it flows into the river at long. 112° 10' and lat. 49° 30' (2242) [1595] , and the source of the third one lies at long. 115° 30' and lat. 51° 30'[1] (2243) [1596] and it flows into the river at long. 114° 5' and lat. 48° 30' (2244) [1597] .

A spring flowing into this great river; its source lies at long. 119° 40'[2] and lat. 44° 30' (2245) [1598] ; it flows into the river at long. 118° 5' and lat. 46° 5' (2246) [1599] .

A spring flowing into the great river; its source lies at long. 124° 30' and lat. 49° 5' (2247) 1600 and it flows into the river at long. 123° 0' and lat. 46° 20' (2248) [1601] .

River ىوخردس[3]; its source is a spring at long. 145° 30'[4] and lat. 47° 0'[5] (2249) [1602] ; it goes to a place with long. 152° 30'[6] and lat. 51° 30'[7] (2250) [1603] ; and (then) it goes on and enters in between AL-SADD and the mountain of YĀJŪJ at long. 168° 30' and lat. 50° 40' (2251) [1604] , and (then) goes straight to the town of MĀJŪJ, touching it, to a place with long. 172° 0' and lat. 62° 0' (2252); and (then) it turns to a place with long. 172° 0'[8] and lat. 59° 0'[9] (2253) [1605] ; then it turns to a place with long. 175° 0'[10] and lat. 58° 30'[11] (2254) [1606] ; and (then) it comes to a place with long. 175° 0'[12] and lat. 56° 0'[13] (2255) [1607] , (then) to long. 180° 0'[14] and lat. 49° 30' (2256) [1608] .

---

[1] Text : (ىال), p. 148, read as : (نال)
[2] Text : (ڡىطم), p. 148, read as : (قيطم)
[3] Text : (ىوخردس), p. 148.
[4] Text : (ممهل), p. 148, read as : (قمهل)
[5] Text : (مرة), p. 148, read as : (مزة)
[6] Text : (ڡىىل), p. 149, read as : (قنبل)
[7] Text : (ىال), p. 149, read as : (نال)
[8] Text : (معىة), p. 149, read as : (قعبة)
[9] Text : (رطة), p. 149, read as : (نطة)
[10] Text : (ڡعة), p. 149, read as : (قعة)
[11] Text : (حل), p. 149, read as : (نخل)
[12] Text : (ڡعة), p. 149, read as : (قعة)
[13] Text : (ىوة), p. 149, read as : (نوة)
[14] Text : (ڡعة), p. 149, read as : (قفة)

A spring flowing into this river; its source is at long. 147° 30'[1] and lat. 52° 30'[2] (2257) [1609] and it flows into the river at long. 152° 40'[3] and lat. 51° 30'[4] (2258) [1610] .

A river (coming out of) the mountain of ASHARYĀ flows into this first river; its source lies at long. 158° 0'[5] and lat. 58° 30'[6] (2259) [1611] and it flows into the river at long. 158° 30'[7] and lat. 51° 0'[8] (2260) [1612] .

---

1. Text : (ڡمرل), p. 149, read as : (قمزل)
2. Text : (ٮٮل), p. 149, read as : (نبل)
3. Text : (ڡٮٮم), p. 149, read as : (قنبم)
4. Text : (ٮال), p. 149, read as : (نال)
5. Text : (ڡٮحة), p. 149, read as : (قنخة)
6. Text : (ٮحل), p. 149, read as : (نخل)
7. Text : (ڡٮحل), p. 149, read as : (قنخل)
8. Text : (ٮاة), p. 149, read as : (ناة)

RIVERS AND SPRINGS BEYOND (NORTH) OF THE SEVENTH CLIME

Those lying in the Island of BŪSĀRNIYĀ : A spring; its source lies at long. 10° 45' and lat. 58° 20'[1] (2261) [2103] and it flows into the Sea at long. 9° 0' and lat. 59° 0' (2262) [2104] .

A spring; its source lies at long. 11° 40' and lat. 58° 40'[2] (2263) [2105] and it flows into the Sea at long. 10° 30' and lat. 59° 40' (2264) [2106] .

A spring; its source lies at long. 12° 10'[3] and lat. 58° 10' (2265) [2109] and it flows into the Sea at long. 13° 40'[4] and lat. 58° 45'[5] (2266) [2110] .

A spring; its source lies at long. 12° 10'[6] and lat. 58° 10'[7] (2267) [2111] and it flows into the Sea at long. 12° 15'[8] and lat. 57° 30' (2268) [2112] .

A spring; its source lies at long. 12° 30'[9] and lat. 59° 30'[10] (2269) and it flows into the Sea at long. 14° 30'[11] and lat. 59° 20' (2270).

A spring; its source lies at long. 12° 40'[12] and lat. 59° 45' (2271) [2113] and it flows into the Sea at long.

---

1. Text : (ىح ك), p. 149, read as : (نح ك)
2. Text : (ىح م), p. 149, read as : (نح م)
3. Text : (ىب ى), p. 149, read as : (يب ى)
4. Text : (ىح م), p. 150, read as : (يج م)
5. Text : (ىح مه), p. 150, read as : (نح مه)
6. Text : (ىب ى), p. 150, read as : (يب ى)
7. Text : (ىح ى), p. 150, read as : (نح ى)
8. Text : (ىب يه), p. 150, read as : (يب يه)
9. Text : (ىب ل), p. 150, read as : (يب ل)
10. Text : (ىط ل), p. 150, read as : (نط ل)
11. Text : (ىد ل), p. 150, read as : (يد ل)
12. Text : (ىب م), p. 150, read as : (يب م)

13° 20'[1] and lat. 61° 30' (2272) [2114] .

A spring; its source lies at long. 14° 0'[2] (and) lat. 60° 0' (2273) [2115] and it flows into the Sea at long. 15° 0' and lat. 60° 0' (2274) [2116] .

Springs and Rivers of the Island of الوسا[3] : A spring; its source lies at long. 19° 10'[4] and lat. 57° 10'[5] (2275) [2117] and it flows into the Sea at long. 18° 0'[6] and lat. 52° 30'[7] (2276) [2118] .

A spring; its source lies at long. 19° 20' and lat. 58° 30' (2277) [2119] and it flows into the Sea at long. 17° 10' and lat. 58° 30' (2278) [2120] .

A spring; its source lies at long. 19° 45' and lat. 56° 0'[8] (2279) [2121] and it flows into the Sea at long. 19° 30'[9] and lat. 52° 30'[10] (2280) [2122] .

A spring; its source lies at long. 21° 5' and lat. 58° 30' (2281) [2123] and it flows into the Sea at long. 18° 30' and lat. 58° 0'[11] (2282) [2124] .

A spring touching the town of طرىطمىون[12] at long. 20° 50' and lat. 59° 30'[13] (2283) [2127] ; it enters the town and flows into the Sea at long. 21° 50' and lat. 59° 10'[14] (2284) [2128] .

---

1. Text : (ىحك), p. 150, read as : (تجك)
2. Text : (ىدة), p. 150, read as : (يدة)
3. Text : (الوسا), p. 150.
4. Text : (ىطى), p. 150, read as : (يطى)
5. Text : (نزى), p. 150, read as : (نزى)
6. Text : (ىحة), p. 150, read as : (تخة)
7. Text : (ىبل), p. 150, read as : (نبل)
8. Text : (نوة), p. 150, Read as : (نوة)
9. Text : (ىطل), p. 150, read as : (يطل)
10. Text : (ىبل), p. 150, read as : (نبل)
11. Text : (ىحة), p. 150, read as : (نخة)
12. Text : (طرىطمىون), p. 150.
13. Text : (ىطل), p. 150, read as : (نطل)
14. Text : (ىطى), p. 151, read as : (نطى)

A river; coming out of the town of ĀŪNṬĀ; its source lies at long. 21° 15' and lat. 57° 10'[1] (2285) [2129]; it passes by the base of the town of اقدلون[2] and flows into the Sea at long. 21° 0' and lat. 54° 20' (2286) [2130] .

A spring; its source lies at long. 22° 5'[3] and lat. 59° 40' (2287) [2131] and it flows into the Sea at long. 20° 40' and lat. 61° 15' (2288) [2132] .

A spring; its source lies at long. 23° 10'[4] and lat. 60° 5' (2289) and it flows into the Sea at long. 24° 0' and lat. 61° 0' (2290).

A spring; its source lies at long. 23° 45' and lat. 59° 40' (2291) [2133] and it flows into the Sea at long. 24° 0' and lat. 61° 0' (2292) [2134] .

A spring; (rising in) the town of فاطرطن[5]; its source lies at long. 25° 10' and lat. 60° 40' (2293) [2135] and it flows into the Sea at long. 27° 0' and lat. 59° 40' (2294) [2136] .

A spring (rising in) the town of ṬĀMĪ; its source lies at long. 25° 10' and lat. 59° 20' (2295) [2137] and it flows into the Sea at long. 27° 20' and lat. 58° 45'[6] (2296) [2138] .

A spring; its source lies at long. 28° 40' and lat. 59° 40' (2297) [2139] and it flows into the Sea at long. 27° 5' and lat. 59° 40' (2298) [2140] .

A spring; its source lies at long. 30° 20' and lat. 59° 50'[7] (2299) [2141] and it flows into the Sea at long. 30° 40' and lat. 60° 30' (2300) [2142] .

A spring in the Island of THULĪ ; its source lies at long. 27° 20' and lat. 63° 20'[8] (2301) [2143] ; it passes

---

1. Text : (سری), p. 151, read as : (نزی)
2. Text : (اقدلون), p. 151.
3. Text : (کبه), p. 151, read as : (کبه)
4. Text : (نجی), p. 151, read as : (نجی)
5. Text : (فاطرطن), p. 151.
6. Text : (نحمه), p. 151, read as : (نجمه)
7. Text : (نطن), p. 151, read as : (نطن)
8. Text : (سحک), p. 151, read as : (سجک)

by a side of the town of ATHLĪ and flows into the Sea at long. 31° 5' and lat. 62° 30' (2302) [2144] .

A spring; its source lies at long. 21° 30' and lat. 48° 40' (2303) and it flows into the Sea at long. 18° 20'[1] and lat. 49° 15'[2] (2304).

A spring; its source lies at long. 21° 30' and lat. 50° 5' (2305) and it flows into the Sea at Long. 18° 0'[3] and lat. 50° 15'[4] (2306).

A spring (rising in) the town of درقطير[5]; its source lies at long. 23° 30'[6] and lat. 49° 45' (2307) [2145] and it flows into the Sea at long. 22° 20'[7] and lat. 52° 35' (2308) [2146] .

A spring; its source lies at long. 25° 40' and lat. 52° 10'[8] (2309); it flows into the Sea at long. 24° 30' and lat. 54° 30' (2310).

River ماسوس[9]; its source lies at long. 33° 0'[10] and lat. 51° 40' (2311) [2147] and it flows into the Sea at long. 30° 30' and lat. 58° 0'[11] (2312) [2148] .

River عاسوس[12]; its source lies at long. 41° 30' and lat. 52° 0' (2313) [2149] ; it passes touching the mountain of ميلماقر[13] and flows into the Sea at long. 32° 0'[14] and lat. 59° 0' (2314) [2150] .

A spring (rising in) the mountain of [15]; its source lies at long. 39° 50' and lat. 56° 40'[16] (2315) [2151] ; it flows into the Sea at long. 38° 0' and lat. 58° 20'[17] (2316) [2152] .

---

1. Text : (ح ك), p. 152, read as : (يح ك)
2. Text : (مط به), p. 152, read as : (مط يه)
3. Text : (ح ة), p. 152, read as : (يح ة)
4. Text : (ب به), p. 152, read as : (ن يه)
5. Text : (درقطير), p. 152.
6. Text : (كح ل), p. 152, read as : (كج ل)
7. Text : (كك ك), p. 152, read as : (كب ك)
8. Text : (ىب ى), p. 152, read as : (نب ى)
9. Text : (ماسوس), p. 152.
10. Text : (لح ة), p. 152, read as : (لج ة)
11. Text : (ح ة), p. 152, read as : (نح ة)
12. Text : (عاسوس), p. 152.
13. Text : (ملماقر), p. 152.
14. Text : (لب ة), p. 152, read as : (لب ة)
15. Text : (اسمعسورقيه (.)), p. 152, read as : (—)
16. Text : ( ), p. 152, read as : (نو م)

A spring also (rising in) this mountain; its source lies at long. 40° 0' and lat. 56° 0'[1] (2317) [2153] ; it flows to a place with long. 35° 45' and lat. 58° 20'[2] (2318) [2154] ; then reaching the town of اراساسا[3], it enters it and (then) comes out at long. 39° 40' and lat. 60° 30' (2319) [2155] ; it flows into the Sea at long. 38° 40' and lat. 61° 30' (2320) [2156] .

A spring also (rising in) this mountain; its source lies at long. 42° 40'[4] and lat. 55° 45'[5] (2321) [2157] and it flows into the Sea at long. 41° 5' and lat. 58° 0'[6] (2322) [2158] .

River ASṬŪLAS (rising in) the town of سرطاميعا[7]; its source lies at long. 45° 5' and lat. 52° 5'[8] (2323) [2159] ; it flows into the Sea at long. 47° 0' and lat. 58° 30' (2324) [2160] .

River العسلس[9]; its source lies at long. 43° 45'[a] and lat. 50° 10' (2325) [2161] ; it flows into the Sea at long. 51° 30' and lat. 51° 50' (2326) [2162] .

A river (rising in) a mountain, its source lies at long. 47° 15'[10] and lat. 55° 20' (2327); it flows into the Sea at long. 49° 0' and lat. 58° 30' (2328).

A spring belonging to the Island of وذنا[11]; its source lies at long. 43° 20' and lat. 59° 30'[12] (2329) [2163] and it flows into the Sea at long. 45° 0' and lat. 59° 40'[13] (2330) [2164] .

A spring flowing into the Lake براستالس[14]; its source lies at long. 59° 40' and lat. 56° 20'[15] (2331) [2165]

---

1. Text : (لوة), p. 152, read as : (نوة)
2. Text : (نجك), p. 152, read as : (نخك)
3. Text : (اراساسا), p. 152.
4. Text : (مسم), p. 152, read as : (مب م)
5. Text : (ںمه), p. 152, read as : (نه مه)
6. Text : (نج ة), p. 152, read as : (نخ ة)
7. Text : (سرطاميعا), p. 152.
8. Text : (ٮٮ ه), p. 153, read as : (نب ه)
9. Text : (العسلس), p. 153.
10. Text : (مربه), p. 153, read as : (مزيه)
11. Text : (وذنا), p. 153.
12. Text : (نطں), p. 153, read as : (نط ن)
13. Text : (نطم), p. 153, read as : (نط م)
14. Text : (براستالس), p. 153.
15. Text : (لوك), p. 153, read as : (نوك)

(a) Text : (ع مه), p. 153, read as : (ج مه)

and it flows into the lake at long. 51° 0' and lat. 54° 10' (2332) [2166] . The area of the lake is half a degree and its centre is at long. 51° 30'[1] and lat. 53° 50'[2] (2333) [1034] .

Another spring also flowing into this lake, its source lies at long. 52° 20'[3] and lat. 55° 15'[4] (2334) [2167] and it flows into the lake at long. 51° 30' and lat. 54° 10'[5] (2335) [2168] .

A river coming out of this lake flows into the Sea; its source lies at long. 51° 30'[6] and lat. 53° 30'[7] (2336) [2169] and it flows into the Sea at long. 51° 0' and lat. 50° 40'[8] (2337) [2170] .

A river rises from the river of this spring; its source lies at long. 51° 10' and lat. 57° 50' (2338) [2171]; and it flows into the Sea at long. 53° 0'[9] and lat. 59° 0' (2339) [2172] .

A spring in the Island of ارماوس[10] for Women; its source lies at long. 52° 20'[11] and lat. 50° 40' (2340) [2173] and it flows into the Sea at long. 57° 50'[12] and lat. 64° 0' (2341) [2174] .

Two rivers come out of the river of this spring; the source of the first of these lies at long. 52° 40'[13] and lat. 61° 30' (2342) [2175] and it flows into the Sea at long. 53° 20'[14] and lat. 63° 0'[15] (2343) [2176] ; the source of the second lies at long. 54° 30' and lat. 62° 30' (2344) [2177] and it flows into the Sea at long. 54° 10'[16] and lat. 64° 10' (2345) [2178] .

---

1. Text : (ٮال), p. 153, read as : (نال)
2. Text : (ٮح ں), p. 153, read as : (نج ن)
3. Text : (ٮٮ ک), p. 153, read as : (نب ک)
4. Text : (ٮه ٮه), p. 153, read as : (نه يه)
5. Text : (ٮدى), p. 153, read as : (ندى)
6. Text : (ٮال), p. 153, read as : (نال)
7. Text : (ٮح ل), p. 153, read as : (نج ل)
8. Text : (ٮح م), p. 153, read as : (نخ م)
9. Text : (ٮح ة), p. 153, read as : (نج ة)
10. Text : (ارماوس), p. 154.
11. Text : (ٮٮ ک), p. 154, read as : (نب ک)
12. Text : (ٮرل), p. 154, read as : (نزل)
13. Text : (ٮٮ م), p. 154, read as : (نب م)
14. Text : (ٮح ک), p. 154, read as : (نج ک)
15. Text : (سح ة), p. 154, read as : (نسج ة)
16. Text : (ٮدى), p. 154, read as : (ندى)

A spring in the Island of امرالوس[1] For Men; its source lies at long. 54° 40'[2] and lat. 65° 40' (2346) [2179]; it flows into the Sea at long. 50° 0' and lat. 63° 0'[3] (2347) [2180].

Two rivers come out from the river of this spring; their source lies in the same place at long. 52° 30'[4] and lat. 65° 0' (2348) 2181 ; and one of these (rivers) flows into the Sea at long. 50° 30' and lat. 65° 0' (2349) [2182] and the other at long. 53° 40'[5] and lat. 66° 30' (2350) [2183].

Two rivers (rise) from a mountain; the source of one lies at long. 54° 0' and lat. 56° 30'[6] (2351) [2184] and it flows into the Sea at long. 54° 0' and lat. 59° 10'[7] (2352) [2185] ; and the source of the second river lies at long. 54° 10' and lat. 56° 30' (2353) [2186] and it flows into the Sea at long. 57° 40'[8] and lat. 59° 25'[9] (2354) [2187].

Four rivers rising in a mountain flow into a lake; the source of the first river lies at long. 58° 10' and lat. 53° 10'[10] (2355) [2188] and it flows into the lake at long. 58° 45' and lat. 54° 20' (2356) [2189] ; and the source of the fourth river lies at long. 58° 10'[11] and lat. 54° 30'[12] (2357) [2190] and it flows into the Sea at long. 58° 45' and lat. 55° 20'[13] (2358) [2191] ; and the other two rivers they lie between these two at equal longitudes and latitudes; thus, the four rivers are equally divided.

A spring, also flowing into this lake; it source lies at long. 56° 40' and lat. 56° 50'[14] (2359) [2192] and flows into the lake at long. 62° 0' and lat. 56° 30'[15] (2360) [2193].

---

1. Text : (امرالوس), p. 154.
2. Text : (ىدم), p. 154, read as : (ندم)
3. Text : (سحة), p. 154, read as : (سجة)
4. Text : (ىىل), p. 154, read as : (نبل)
5. Text : (ىحم), p. 154, read as : (نجم)
6. Text : (ىول), p. 154, read as : (نول)
7. Text : (ىطى), p. 154, read as : (نطى)
8. Text : (ىىرم), p. 154, read as : (نبزم)
9. Text : (ىطكه), p. 154, read as : (نطكه)
10. Text : (ىحى), p. 155, read as : (نجى)
11. Text : (ىحى), p. 155, read as : (نخى)
12. Text : (ىدل), p. 155, read as : (ندل)
13. Text : (ىهك), p. 155, read as : (نهك)
14. Text : (ىون), p. 155, read as : (نون)
15. Text : (ىول), p. 155, read as : (نول)

River ṬĀBIS ; its source lies in a spring at long. 68° 30' and lat. 60° 20' (2361) [2194] ; (then) it flows to a side of the town of SŪRAS, and (then) it returns and flows into the lake at long. 66° 30' and lat. 57° 30'[1] (2362) [2195] .

A river rises from this river; its origin lies at long. 68° 0' and lat. 58° 0'[2] (2363) [2196] and it flows into the lake at long. 67° 30' and lat. 57° 20'[3] (2364) [2197] .

River MARŪNAS; it rises from the mountain of AFĪQĀ*[4] ; its source lies at long. 72° 40' and lat. 56° 30' (2365) [2198] and it flows into the lake at long. 69° 40' and lat. 55° 50'[5], (2366) [2199] .

River لوواس[6], also (rising) from the mountain of AFĪQĀ*[7]; its source lies at long. 72° 30'[8] and lat. 56° 0'[9] (2367) [2200] and it flows into the lake at long. 69° 30' and lat. 55° 20'[10] (2368) [2201] .

River IṢTAS, also (rising) from the mountain of AFĪQĀ*[11] ; its source lies at long. 72° 30'[12] and lat. 55° 30'[13] (2369) [2202] and it flows into the lake at long. 69° 30' and lat. 54° 45'[14] (2370) [2203] .

River المغنطيس[15], also rising from the mountain of AFĪQĀ*[16]; its source lies at long. 73° 0'[17] and lat. 54° 0'[18] (2371) [2204] and it flows into the lake at long. 69° 30' and lat. 54° 20' (2372) [2205] .

River الحارس[19] also rising from the mountain of AFĪQĀ*[20]; its source lies at long. 74° 0' and lat. 53° 30'[21]

---

1. Text : (نرل), p. 155, read as : (نزل)
2. Text : (بحة), p. 155, read as : (نخة)
3. Text : (برك), p. 155, read as : (نزك)
4. Text : (افنقا), p. 155, read as : (افيقا)
5. Text : (به ن), p. 155, read as : (نهن)
6. Text : (لوواس), p. 155.
7. Text : (افنقا), p. 155, read as : (افيقا)
8. Text : (عبل), p. 155, read as : (عبل)
9. Text : (لوة), p. 155, read as : (رنوة)
10. Text : (بهك), p. 155, read as : (نهك)
11. Text : (افيعا), p. 155, read as : (افيقا)
12. Text : (عبل), p. 155, read as : (عبل)
13. Text : (بهل), p. 155, read as : (نهل)
14. Text : (بدمه), p. 156, read as : (ندمه)
15. Text : (المغنطيس), p. 156.
16. Text : (افيفا), p. 156, read as : (افيقا)
17. Text : (عج ة), p. 156, read as : (عجة)
18. Text : (بدة), p. 156, read as : (ندة)
19. Text : (الحارس), p. 156.
20. Text : (افيعا), p. 156, read as : (افيقا)
21. Text : (عل), p. 156, read as : (رجل)

(2373) [2206] and it flows into the lake at long. 69° 0' and lat. 53° 58' (2374) [2207] .

Two rivers come out of this lake; the source of the first one is at long. 68° 0' and lat. 56° 30' (2375) [2208] ; it flows on and cuts across the mountain of دلقيا[1]; then it goes on and flows in the Sea at long. 59° 20' and lat. 60° 30' (2376) [2209] ; and the source of the second river lies at long. 63° 0'[2] and lat. 57° 40' (2377) [2210] ; it goes on and cuts across the mountain of دلقيا[3]; (then) it goes on and flows into the Sea at long. 60° 30' and lat. 60° 30' (2378) [2211] .

Two rivers rise from the mountain of FŪQĀ; they pass by the town of ṬARMĪ touching it, and flow in the lake, and the town is (situated) on the lake.

The beginning (of the lake) lies from long. 58° 45'[4] (2379) [1035] up to long. 69° 40' (2380) [1036] ; its beginning lies at the place of the bed of the four rivers being in size equal to the latitude of the four rivers (lacuna) from the two sides, until it comes to one of its sides which is adjacent to the Sea, at long. 68° 30' and lat. 52° 30' (2381); the lake then takes a circular form, then passes by the town of ṬARMĪ and then, by the five rivers which have their mouths at long. 67° 0' (2382); ~~its~~ their origins lie in the mountain of AFĪQĀ*[5] until it reaches upto a side of the town of طاسس[6]; then it goes to a place with long. 68° 40' and lat. 57° 40' (2383), and then to a place with long. 62° 0' and lat. 55° 30' (2384) [1037] , then to a place south of the bed of four rivers.

Then, two rivers rise between the two Seas which flow into the Northern Sea, and this is its map.

River RĀ; its origin lies in a mountain at long. 72° 30' and lat. 60° 30' (2385) [2212] ; it (then) goes to a place with long. 81° 30' and lat. 58° 30' (2386) [2213] , then to a place with long. 75° 40' and lat. 57° 20'(2387)

---

1. Text : (دلقيا), p. 156.
2. Text : (سجة), p. 156, read as : (سجة)
3. Text : (دلقيا), p. 156.
4. Text : (ح مه), p. 156, read as : (خ مه)
5. Text : (افيقا), p. 157.
6. Text : (طاسس), p. 157.

[2214] and (then) it goes and hits across one of the two Towers built by Alexander (Dhu'l-Qarnayn), and then goes on and flows into the Sea at long. 81° 10' and lat. 49° 30' (2388) [2215] .

A river (rising) from a mountain flows into this river; its origin lies at long. 92° 30' and lat. 61° 0' (2389) [2216] and it flows into the river at long. 81° 30' and lat. 56° 30'[1] (2390) [2217] .

Two rivers (rise in) the mountain of QARMĀNIYĀ[2]*; the origin of the first one lies at long. 78° 0' and lat. 51° 0' (2391) [2218] and it flows into the Sea at long. 79° 30' and lat. 48° 30' (2392) [2219] ; and the source of the second one lies at long. 78° 40' and lat. 51° 30'[3] (2393) [2220] and it flows into the Sea at long. 80° 40' and lat. 49° 0' (2394) [2221] .

A river (rises) in the mountain of RŪMĪQĀ; its source lies at long. 88° 0'[4] and lat. 57° 0' (2359) [2222] and it flows into the Sea. at long. 84° 0'[5] and lat. 30° 20' (2396) [2223] .

A river rises in the mountain of RŪMĪQĀ[6]*; its source lies at long. 89° 0'[7] and lat. 56° 45'[8] (2397) [2224] and it flows into the Sea at long. 85° 30'[9] and lat. 51° 0'[10] (2398) [2225] .

A river (rises) in the mountain of RŪMĪQĀ*[11]; its source lies at long. 91° 0' and lat. 56° 5'[12] (2399) [2226] and it flows into the river at long. 88° 0'[13] and lat. 56° 0'[14] (2400) [2227] .

---

1. Text : (نحل), P. 157, read as : (نخل)
2. Text : (رمانيا), P. 158, read as : (قرمانيا)
3. Text : (ال), P. 158, read as : (نال)
4. Text : (نحة), P. 158, read as : (نخة)
5. Text : (فدة), P. 158, read as : (فدة)
6. Text : (رومیعا), P. 158, read as : (روميقا)
7. Text : (وطة), P. 158, read as : (فطة)
8. Text : (لومه), P. 158, read as : (نومه)
9. Text : (وهل), P. 158, read as : (فهل)
10. Text : (باة), P. 158, read as : (ناة)
11. Text : (رومقعا), P. 158, read as : (روميقا)
12. Text : (لوه), P. 158, read as : (نوه)
13. Text : (نحة), P. 158, read as : (نجة)
14. Text : ("), P. 158, read as : (

A river rising from the mountain of ARSĀNĀ*[1] also flows into the first river; its origin lies at long. 97° 0'[2] and lat. 56° 0'[3] (2401) [2228] and it flows into the first river at long. 87° 20' and lat. 53° 0'[4] (2402) [2229] .

(Here) the book ends.

-*-*-*-*-*- ***-*-*-*-*-*-

---

1. Text : (ارسا), p. 158, read as : (ارسانا)
2. Text : (لمرة), p. 158, read as : (لمزة)
3. Text : (لوة), p. 158, read as : (نوة)
4. Text : (عة), p. 158, read as : (نجة)

A CRITICAL REVISION AND INTERPRETATION
OF
KITĀB ṢŪRAT AL-ARḌ

By

MUHAMMĀD B. MŪSĀ AL-K̲H̲WĀRIZMI

THESIS SUBMITTED
FOR
THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY
IN ARABIC

By

S. RAZIA JAFRI

VOL. II PART 1

AL–K̲H̲WĀRIZMĪ'S MAP OF THE WORLD

(38 Sectional Maps)

Department of Arabic & Islamic Studies
Aligarh Muslim University, Aligarh
1967

T845

MAP OF THE WORLD

Reconstructed by
S. RAZIA JAFRI
Lecturer, Women's College, Aligarh,

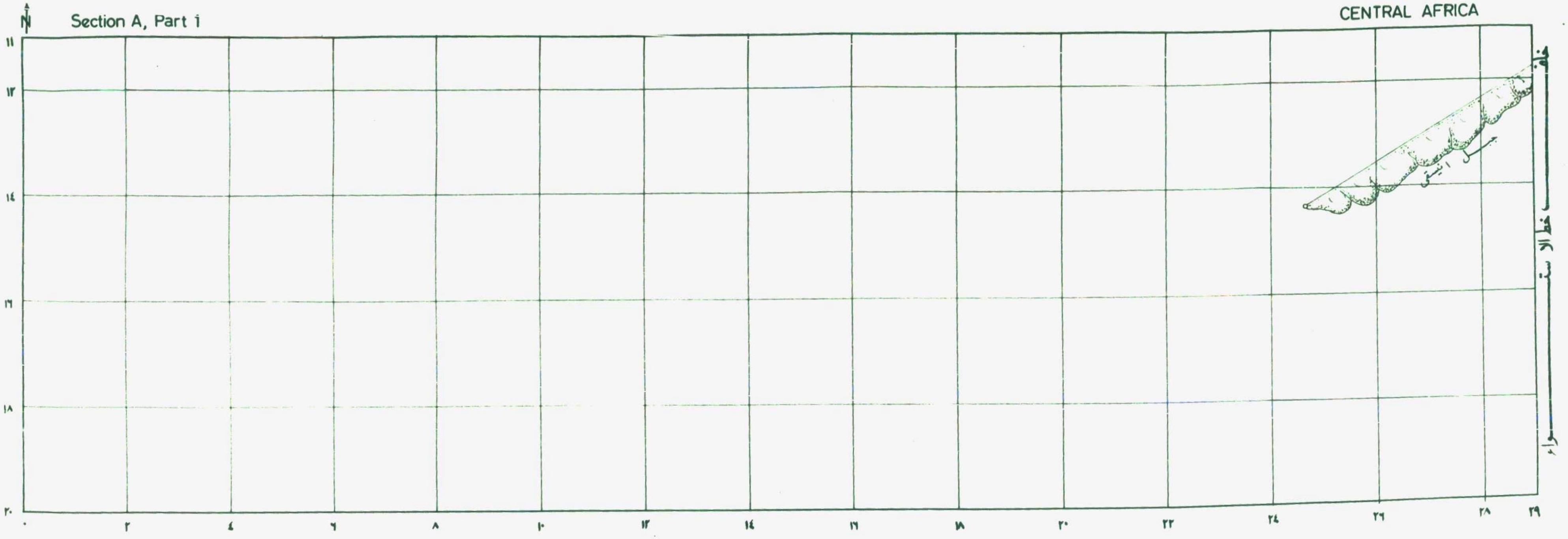
on the basis of the latitudes and longitudes given in
KITĀB ṢŪRAT AL-ARḌ
(*Book of the Map of the Earth*)
(adapted from Claudius Ptolemy's *Geography*)
by
Muḥammad b. Mūsa al-Khwārizmī
(written between A.H. 221 = A.D. 836 and A.H. 232 = A.D. 847)

Part of thesis submitted for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy,
Aligarh Muslim University,
ALIGARH, INDIA
1967

INDEX

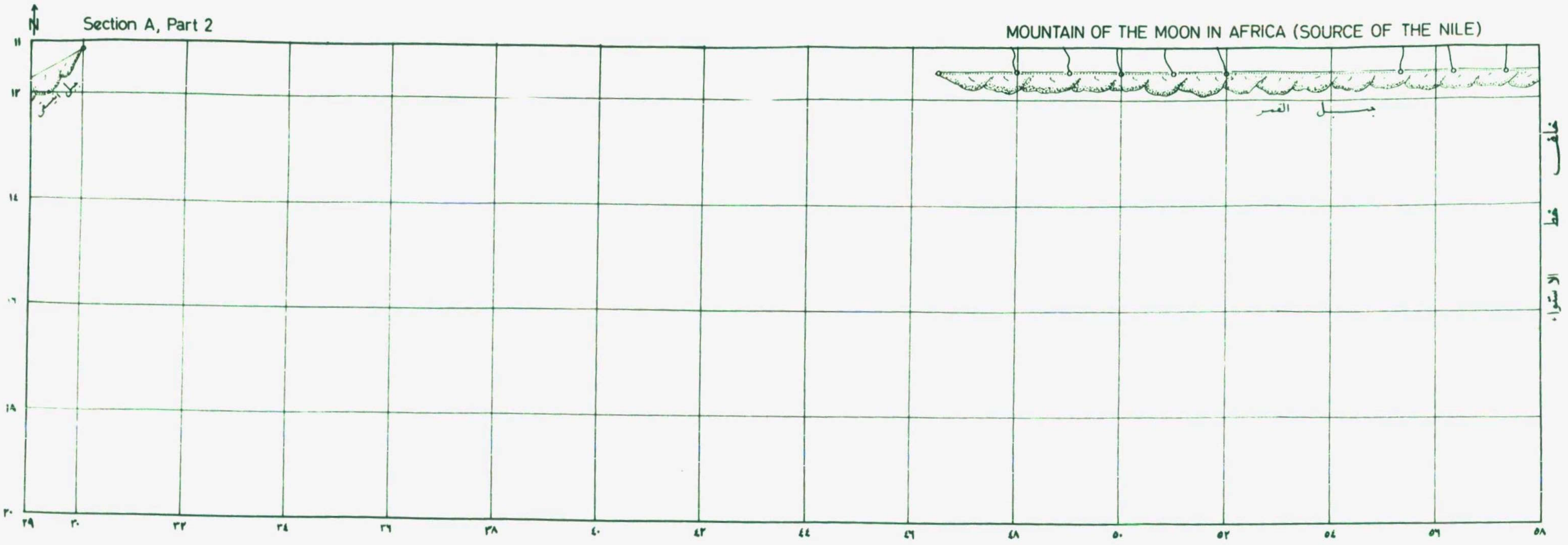
•	TOWNS
◉	COUNTRIES
○	POINTS OF INTERSECTION OF LATITUDES AND LONGITUDES AS GIVEN BY AL-KHWĀRIZMĪ
◈	ISLANDS
▱	ISLANDS
〰	RIVERS
⛰	MOUNTAINS
▤	WATER
- - - - - -	LIMITS OF IQLĪMS (Climes)
———	EQUATOR

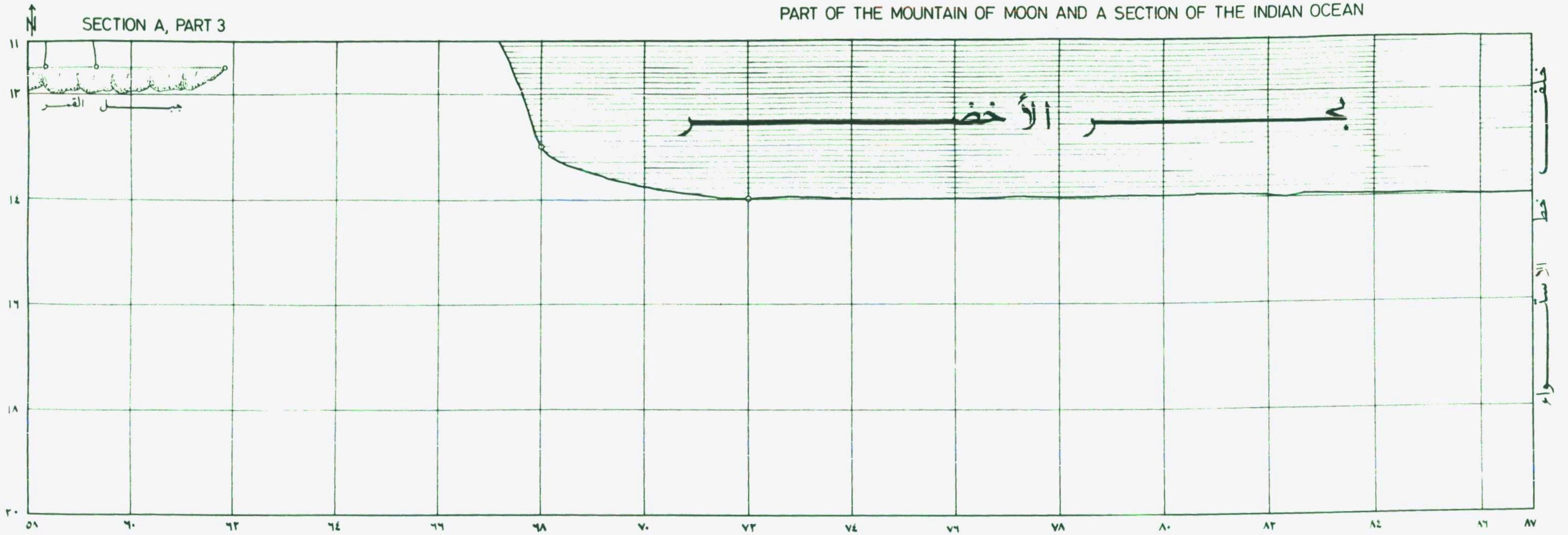
SCALE ------------ 1 inch = 1° of al-Khwārizmī = c. 66.2/3 Arabian miles
(1 Arabian mile = c. 1.1/15 geographical miles)


N
Section A, Part 1
CENTRAL AFRICA
جبل اينيقى
خط الاستواء
١١
١٢
١٤
١٦
١٨
٢٠
٠
٢
٤
٦
٨
١٠
١٢
١٤
١٦
١٨
٢٠
٢٢
٢٤
٢٦
٢٨
٢٩

Section A, Part 2

MOUNTAIN OF THE MOON IN AFRICA (SOURCE OF THE NILE)


N
جبل القمر
خلف خط الاستواء
١١
١٢
١٤
١٦
١٨
٢٠
٢٩
٣٠
٣٢
٣٤
٣٦
٣٨
٤٠
٤٢
٤٤
٤٦
٤٨
٥٠
٥٢
٥٤
٥٦
٥٨

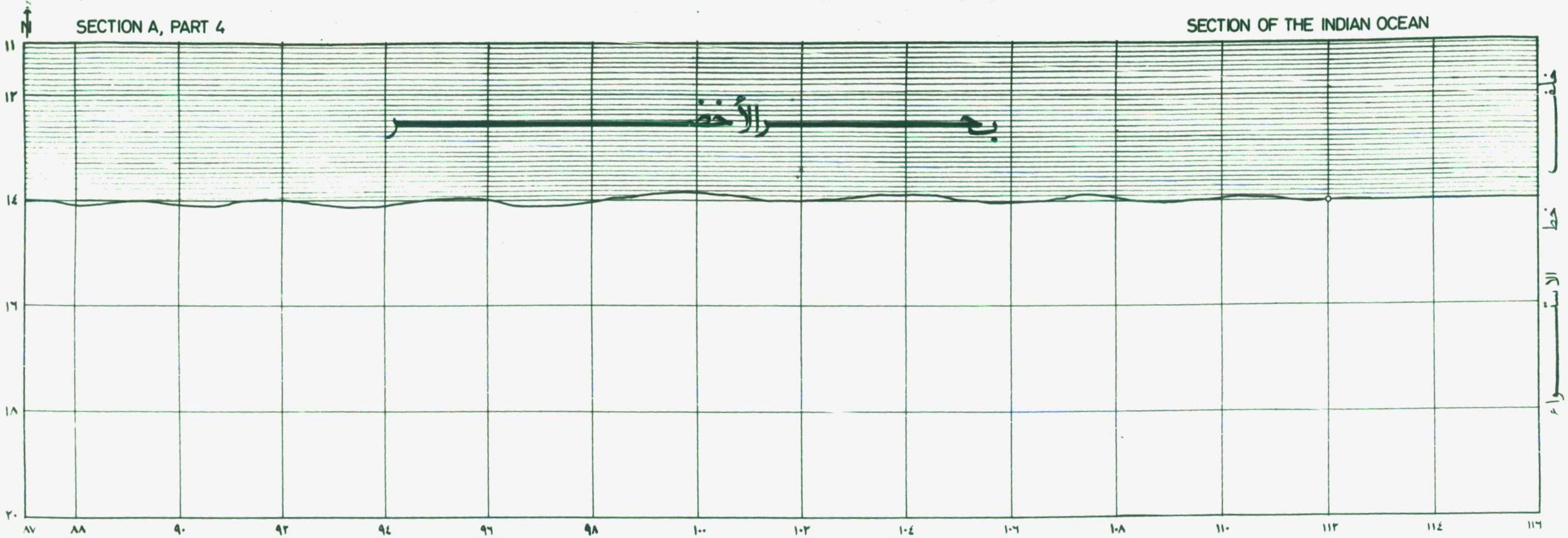

SECTION A, PART 3

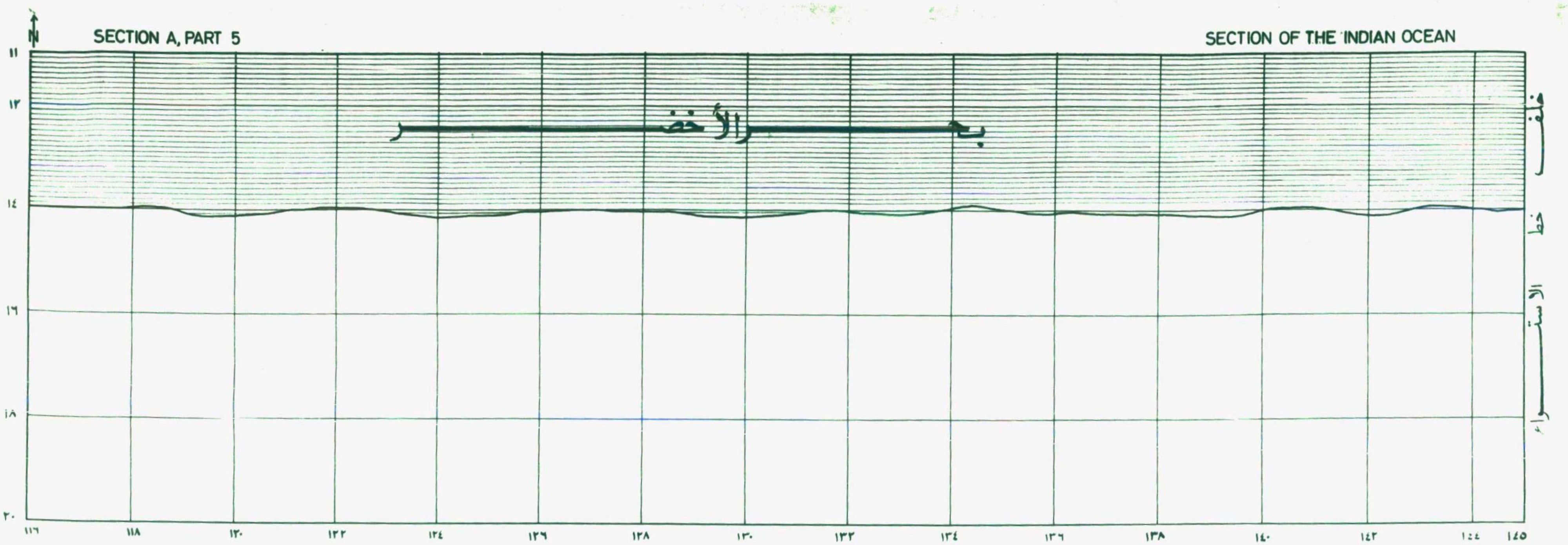
PART OF THE MOUNTAIN OF MOON AND A SECTION OF THE INDIAN OCEAN

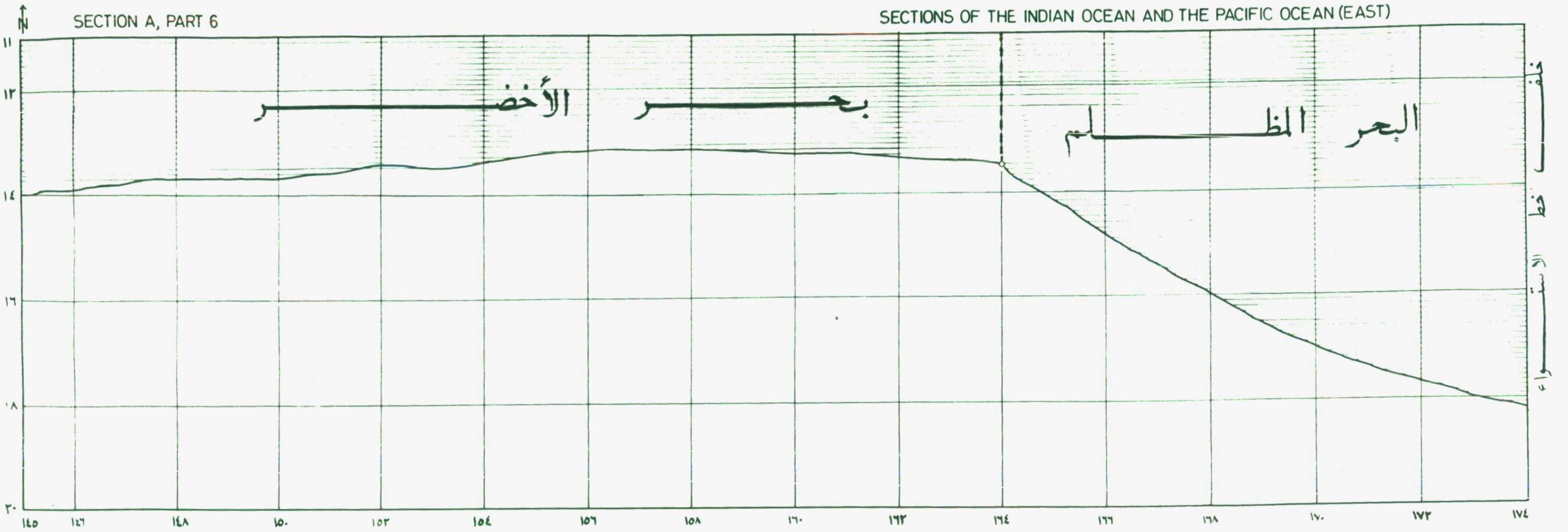
N
جبل القمر
بحر الأخضر
خلف خط الاستواء
١١
١٢
١٤
١٦
١٨
٢٠
٥٨
٦٠
٦٢
٦٤
٦٦
٦٨
٧٠
٧٢
٧٤
٧٦
٧٨
٨٠
٨٢
٨٤
٨٦
٨٧

SECTION A, PART 4

SECTION OF THE INDIAN OCEAN


N
بحر الأخضر
فلك خط الاستواء
١١
١٢
١٤
١٦
١٨
٢٠
٨٧
٨٨
٩٠
٩٢
٩٤
٩٦
٩٨
١٠٠
١٠٢
١٠٤
١٠٦
١٠٨
١١٠
١١٢
١١٤
١١٦


SECTION A, PART 5
SECTION OF THE INDIAN OCEAN
N
بحر الأخضر
فلق
خط الاستواء

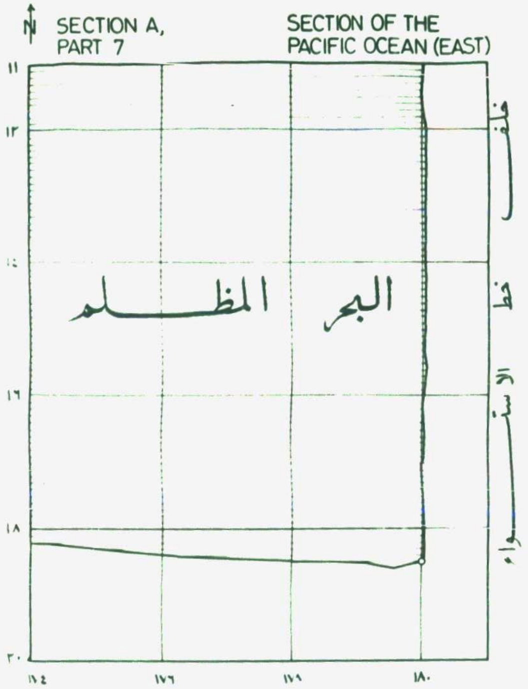


SECTION A, PART 6

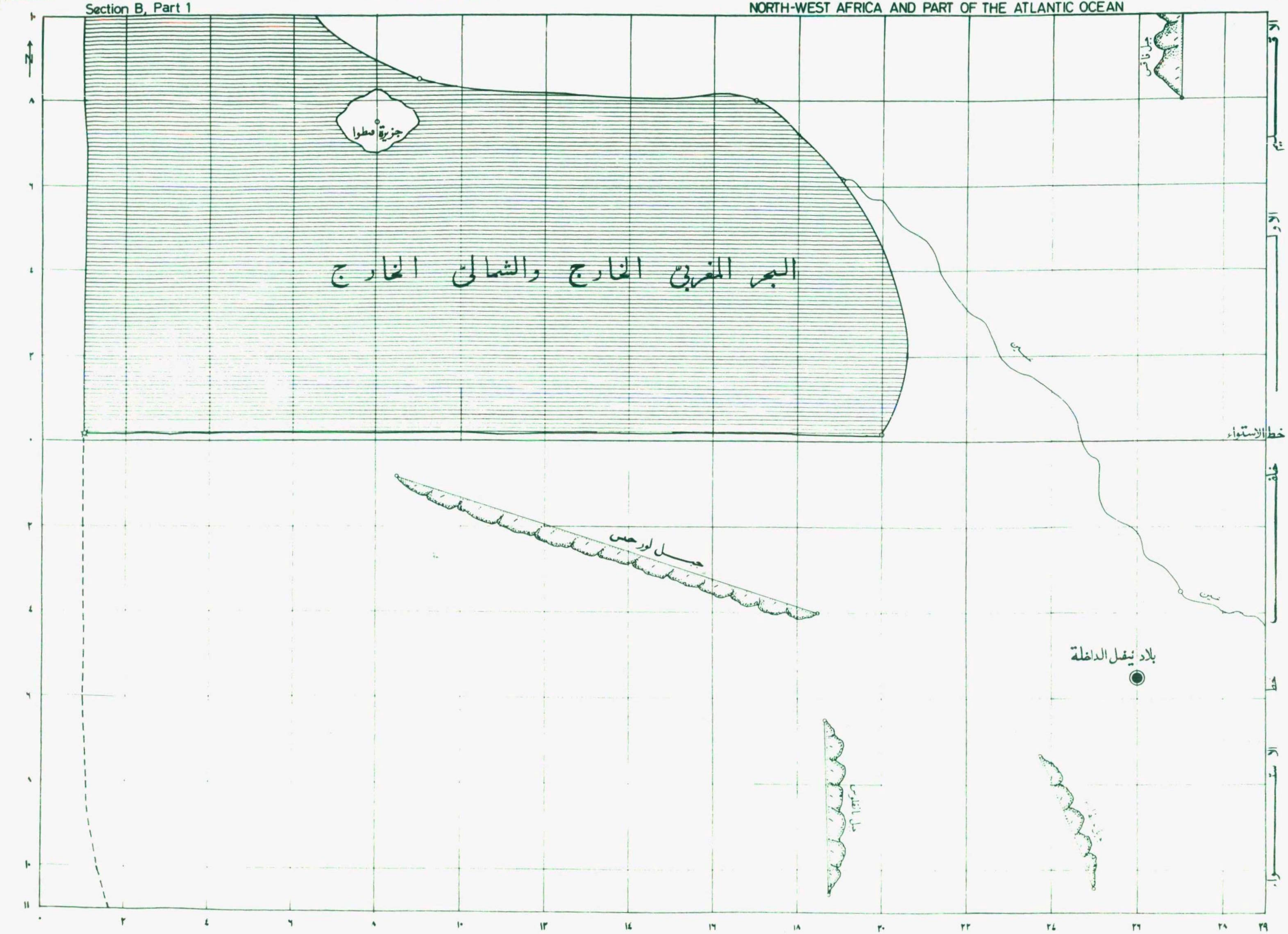
SECTIONS OF THE INDIAN OCEAN AND THE PACIFIC OCEAN (EAST)

SECTION A,
PART 7

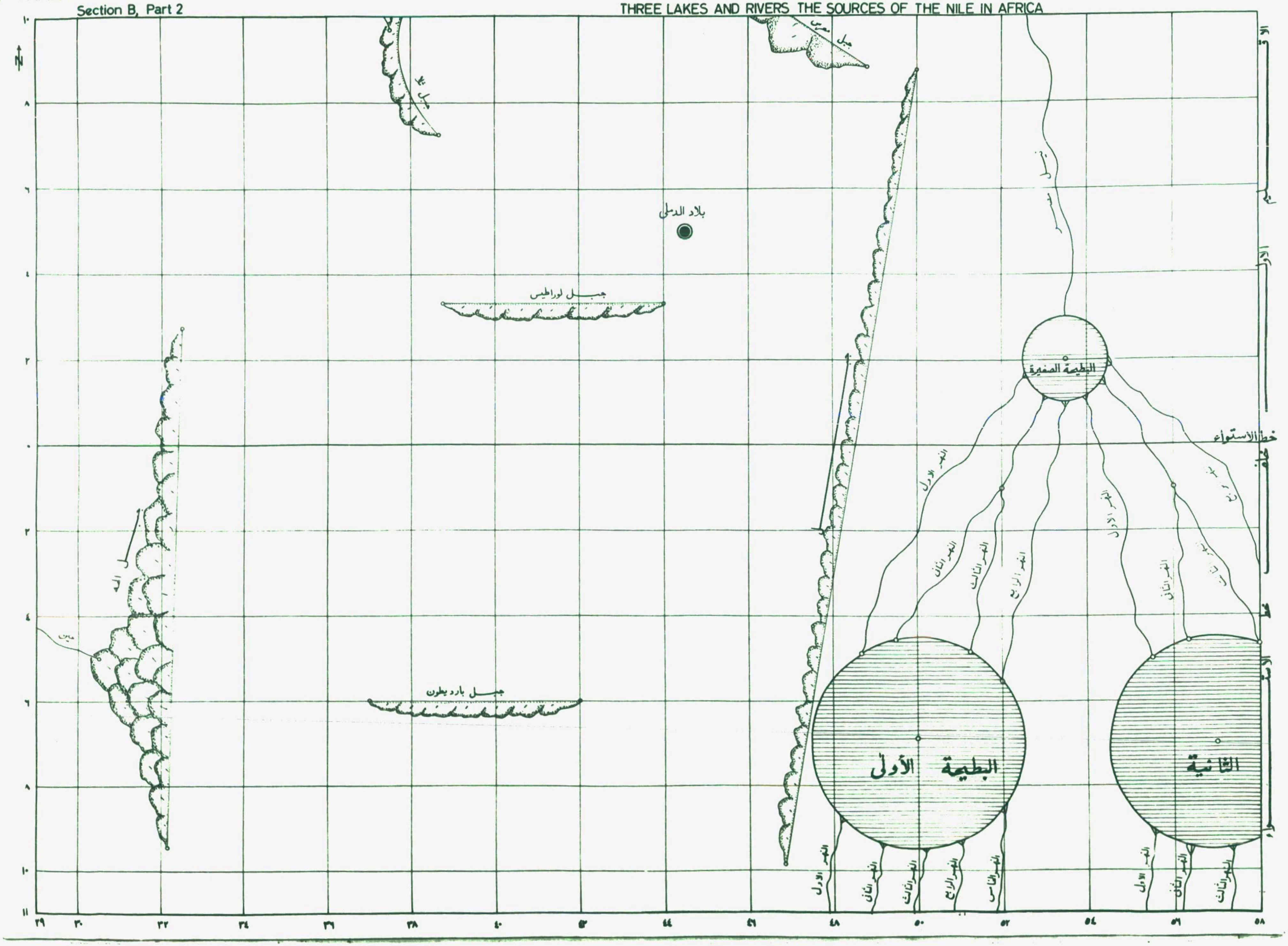
SECTION OF THE
PACIFIC OCEAN (EAST)


N
البحر المظلم
خلف خط الاستواء
١١
١٢
١٤
١٦
١٨
٢٠
١٧٤
١٧٦
١٧٨
١٨٠

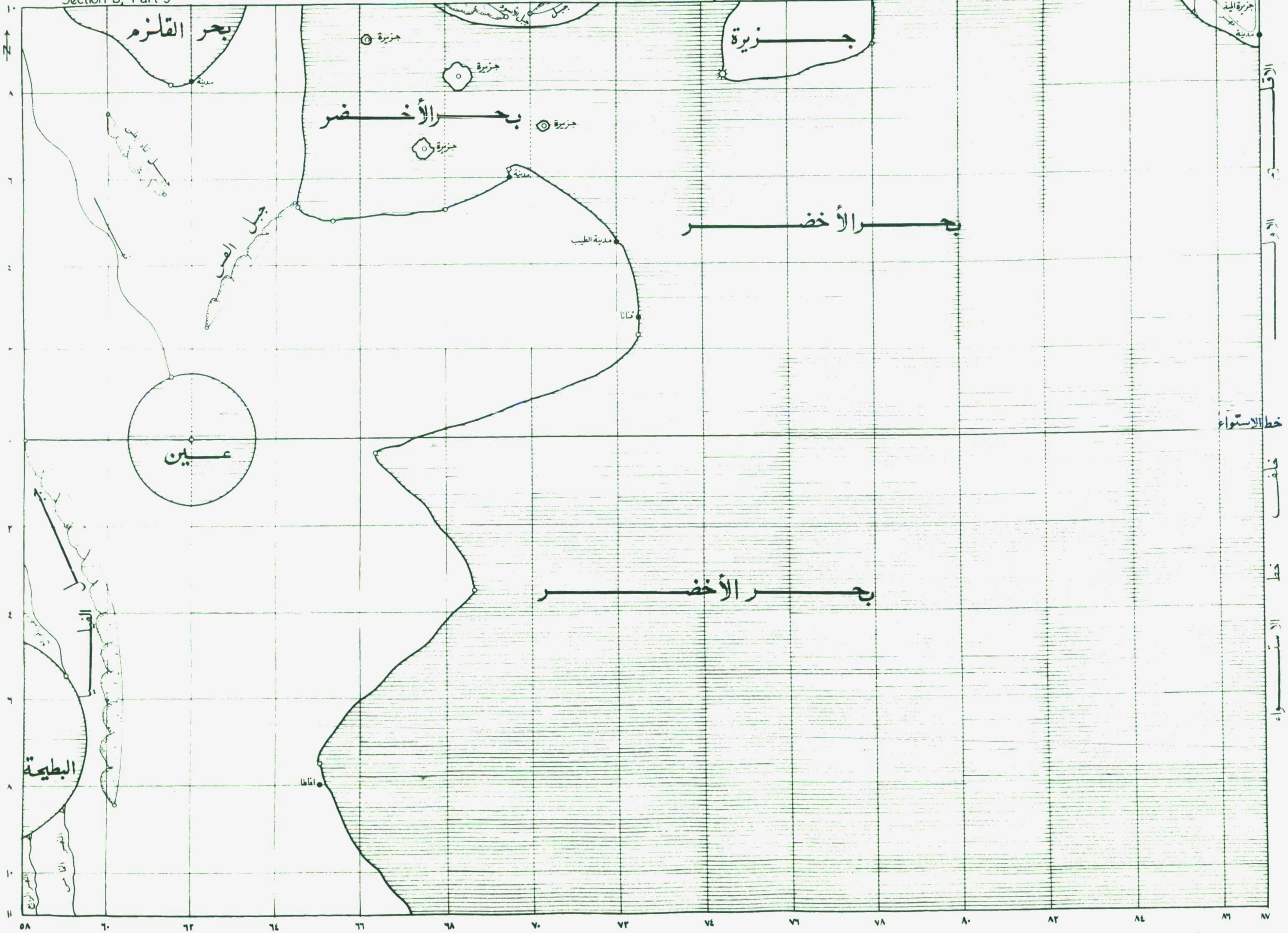
NORTH-WEST AFRICA AND PART OF THE ATLANTIC OCEAN


البحر المغربي الخارج والشمالي الخارج
جزيرة مطوا
جبل لورحس
جبل بانقلوس
جبل فانس
بلاد نيقل الداخلة
خط الاستواء
N
٢
٤
٦
٨
١٠
١٢
١٤
١٦
١٨
٢٠
٢٢
٢٤
٢٦
٢٨
٢٩

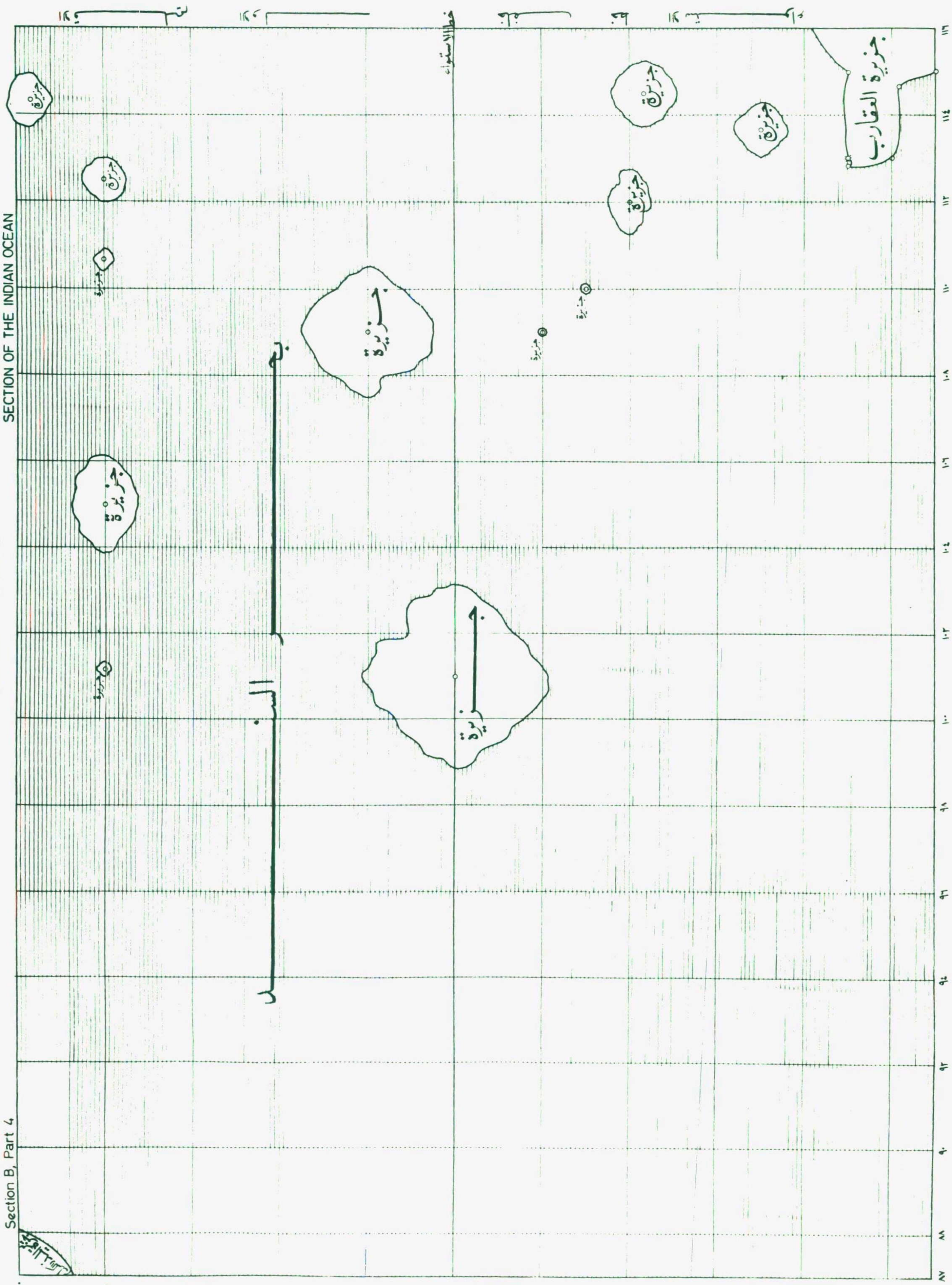
THREE LAKES AND RIVERS THE SOURCES OF THE NILE IN AFRICA


جبل مغرب
جبل يلا
بلاد الدملى
نيل مصر
جبل لوراطيس
جبل باد يطون
جبل القمر
البطيحة الصغيرة
خط الاستواء
البطيحة الأولى
الثانية
النهر الاول
النهر الثانى
النهر الثالث
النهر الرابع
النهر الخامس

EAST AFRICA, SECTIONS OF THE RED SEA AND THE INDIAN OCEAN

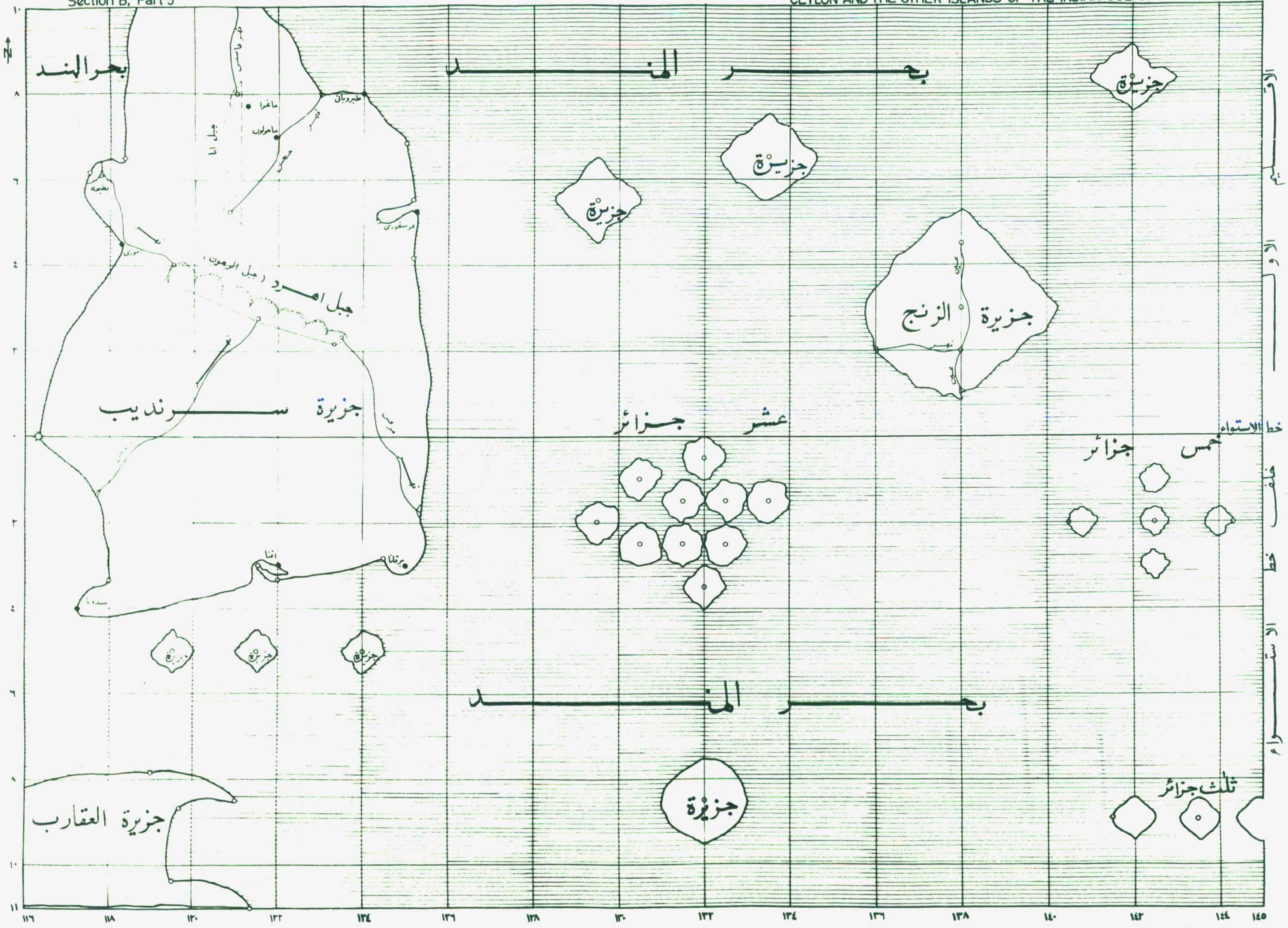

بحر القلزم
مدينة
جزيرة
جزيرة
جزيرة
جزيرة
بحر الأخضر
جزيرة
جزيرة اليد
مدينة
مدينة
مدينة الطيب
قنانا
بحر الأخضر
بحر الأخضر
خط الاستواء
عين
البطيحة
انافا
٥٨
٦٠
٦٢
٦٤
٦٦
٦٨
٧٠
٧٢
٧٤
٧٦
٧٨
٨٠
٨٢
٨٤
٨٦
٨٧

SECTION OF THE INDIAN OCEAN

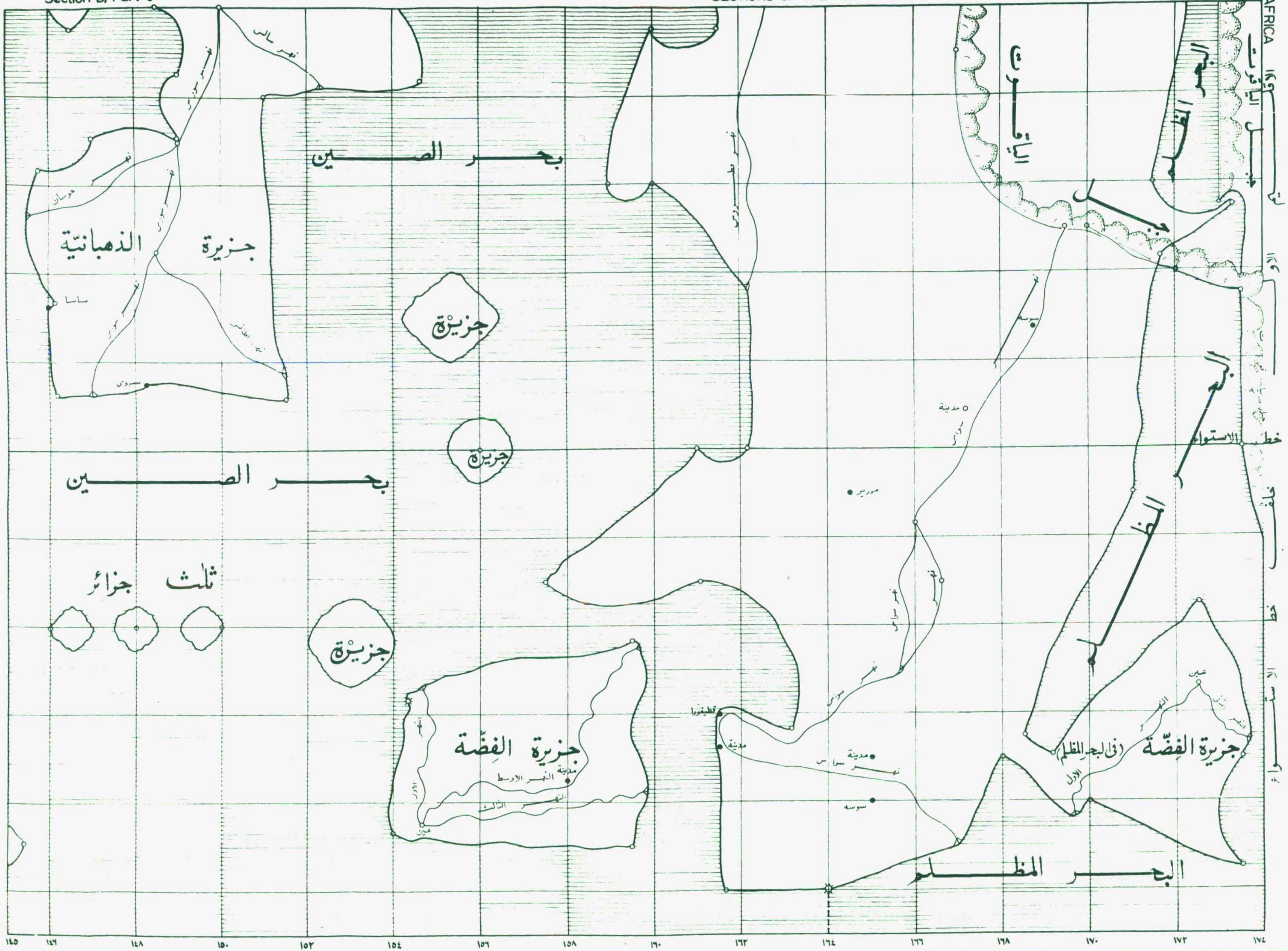


خط الاستواء
جزيرة العقارب
جزيرة
جزيرة
جزيرة
جزيرة
جزيرة
جزيرة
جزيرة
جزيرة
جزيرة
جزيرة
جزيرة
بحر
١١٦
١١٤
١١٢
١١٠
١٠٨
١٠٦
١٠٤
١٠٢
١٠٠
٩٨
٩٦
٩٤
٩٢
٩٠
٨٨
٨٧

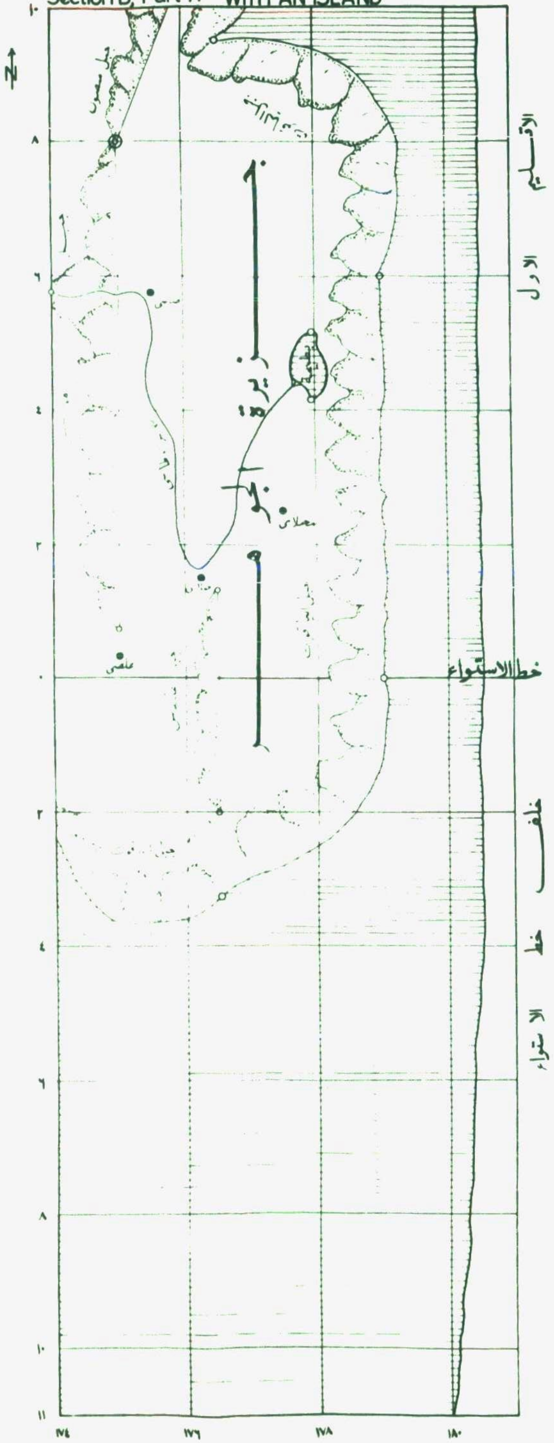
CEYLON AND THE OTHER ISLANDS OF THE INDIAN OCEAN


بحر الهند
بحر الهند
بحر الهند
جزيرة سرنديب
جبل الرهون
جبل اا
ماغرا
ماحولون
طبروباني
هرسفوري
موري
بطيمه
برتلنا
افتا
سندما
جزيرة
جزيرة
جزيرة
جزيرة
جزيرة
جزيرة
جزيرة
جزيرة الزنج
عشر جزائر
خمس جزائر
ثلث جزائر
جزيرة العقارب
خط الاستواء
١١٦
١١٨
١٢٠
١٢٢
١٢٤
١٢٦
١٢٨
١٣٠
١٣٢
١٣٤
١٣٦
١٣٨
١٤٠
١٤٢
١٤٤
١٤٥
١٠
٨
٦
٤
٢
٠
٢
٤
٦
٨
١٠
١١

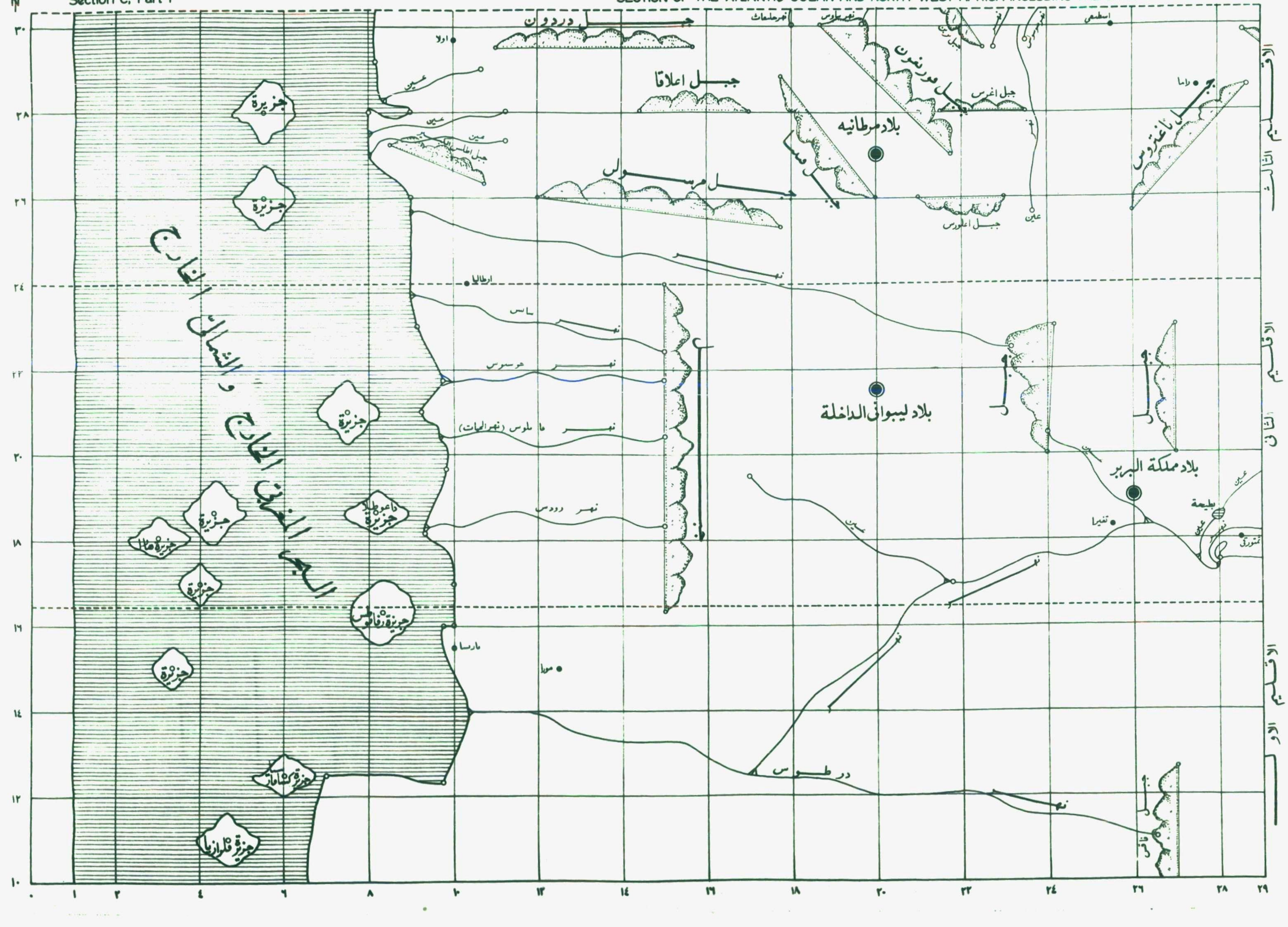
SECTIONS OF THE SEA OF CHINA AND THE PACIFIC WITH PENINSULAS OF SOUTHEAST AFRICA


جبل الياقوت
الياقوت
جبل
البحر
خط الاستواء
بحر الصين
بحر الصين
جزيرة الذهبانيّة
نهر سالس
ساسا
سيدوي
جزيرة
جزيرة
جزيرة
ثلث جزائر
جزيرة الفضّة
مدينة
النهر الاوسط
النهر الثالث
عين
جزيرة الفضّة (في البحر المظلم)
البحر المظلم
مدينة
سوسه
موريز
قطيغورا
نهر سراس
N
145
146
148
150
152
154
156
158
160
162
164
166
168
170
172
174

Section B, Part 7: SECTION OF THE PACIFIC WITH AN ISLAND

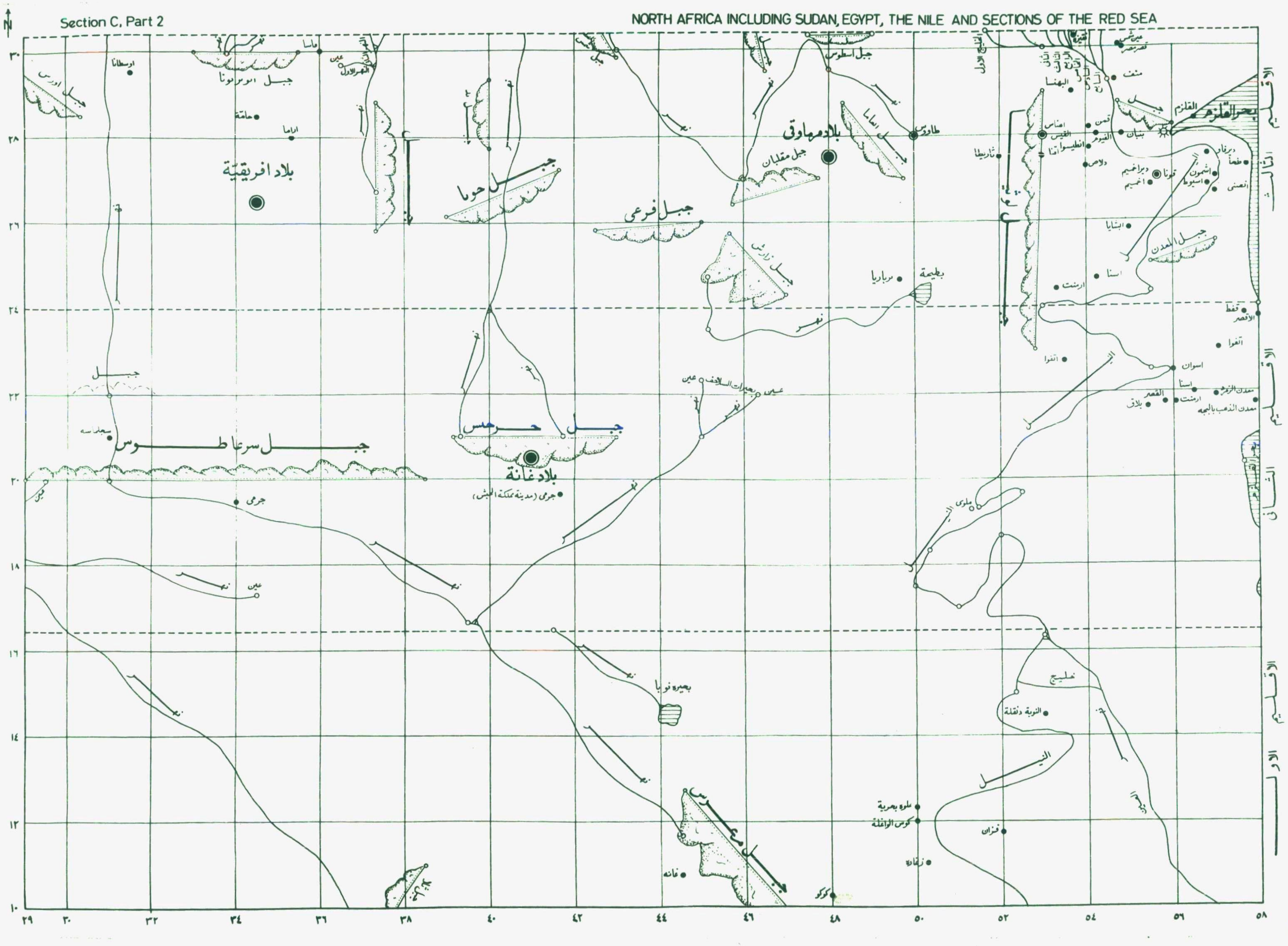

N
الاقليم الاول
خط الاستواء
خلف خط الاستواء
معلاى
١٠
٨
٦
٤
٢
٠
٢
٤
٦
٨
١٠
١١
١٧٤
١٧٦
١٧٨
١٨٠

SECTION OF THE ATLANTIC OCEAN AND NORTH-WEST AFRICA INCLUDING THE LAND OF THE BERBERS


N
البحر المغربي الخارج والشمالي الخارج
بلاد مرطانيه
بلاد ليبواني الداخلة
بلاد مملكة البربر
جبل دردون
جبل اعلاقا
جبل مرسوال
جبل مورنمرن
جبل باغنتروس
جبل اغرس
جبل اعلوس
جزيرة
جزيرة
جزيرة
جزيرة
جزيرة
جزيرة
جزيرة ناعوطالا
جزيرة رفاقوس
جزيرة هما
جزيرة شاماذ
جزيرة فلوازيا
نهر ساس
نهر حرسوس
نهر ماملوس (نهر الحيات)
نهر وودس
نهر
نهر
در طوس
اولا
ارطاليا
مارسا
موبا
بطيعة
تفنيرا
تمنورق
لاما
اسطمي
عين
عين
عين
عين
الاقليم الاول
الاقليم الثاني
الاقليم الثالث
٠
١
٢
٤
٦
٨
١٠
١٢
١٤
١٦
١٨
٢٠
٢٢
٢٤
٢٦
٢٨
٢٩
٣٠

Section C, Part 2

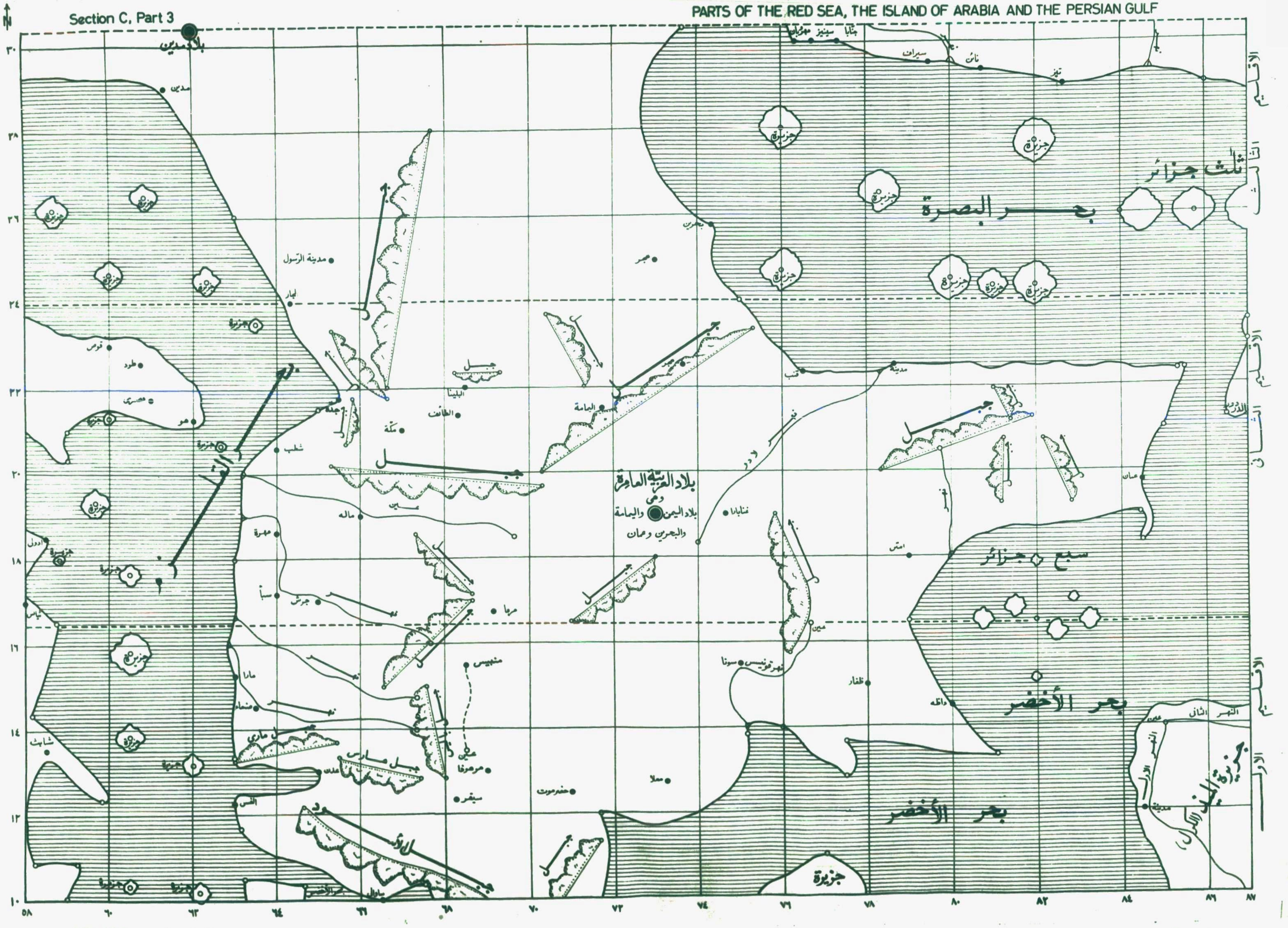
NORTH AFRICA INCLUDING SUDAN, EGYPT, THE NILE AND SECTIONS OF THE RED SEA



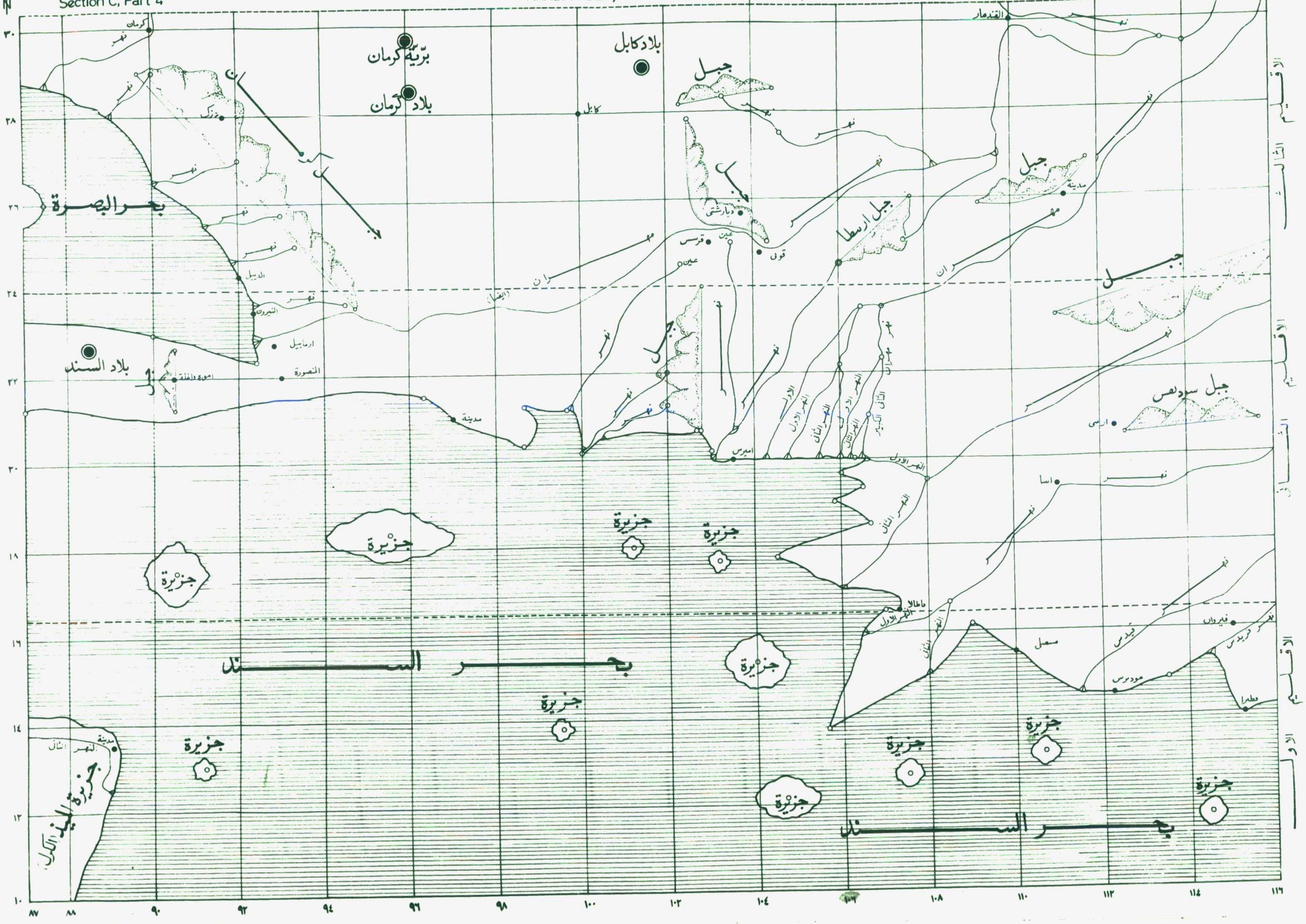
بلاد افريقية
جبل اوبرونوتا
ماسا
اوسطانا
حامة
اراما
جبل حوما
جبل فرعي
بلادمهاوق
جبل مقليان
جبل اسطوس
طاورس
جبل زارش
بطيحة
ربرابا
نهر
جبل سرعاطوس
سجلماسه
جبل
جرمى
جبل حرحس
بلاد غانة
جرمى (مدينة مملكة الحبش)
بحيرات السلاف
عين
بحيرة نوبا
جبل مرعرس
غانه
كوكو
ملوه بحرية
كوس الواقلة
زنقاله
فزان
النوبة دنقلة
خليج
النيل
بلوى
تنوا
اسوان
اسنا
ارمنت
القصر
بلاق
معدن الزمرد
معدن الذهب بالبجه
قفط
الاقصر
القوا
جبل المعدن
اسنا
ارمنت
البنايا
ثاريطا
اهناس
الفيس
انطيسوانا
الفيوم
دلاص
تمس
بنيان
القلزم
بحر القلزم
منف
البهنسا
ديرافا
طحا
اشمون
اسيوط
النعنى
تونا
ديراخيم
اخميم
الاقليم الثالث
الاقليم الثانى
الاقليم الاول
٣٠
٢٨
٢٦
٢٤
٢٢
٢٠
١٨
١٦
١٤
١٢
١٠
٢٩
٣٢
٣٤
٣٦
٣٨
٤٠
٤٢
٤٤
٤٦
٤٨
٥٠
٥٢
٥٤
٥٦
٥٨
N

Section C, Part 3

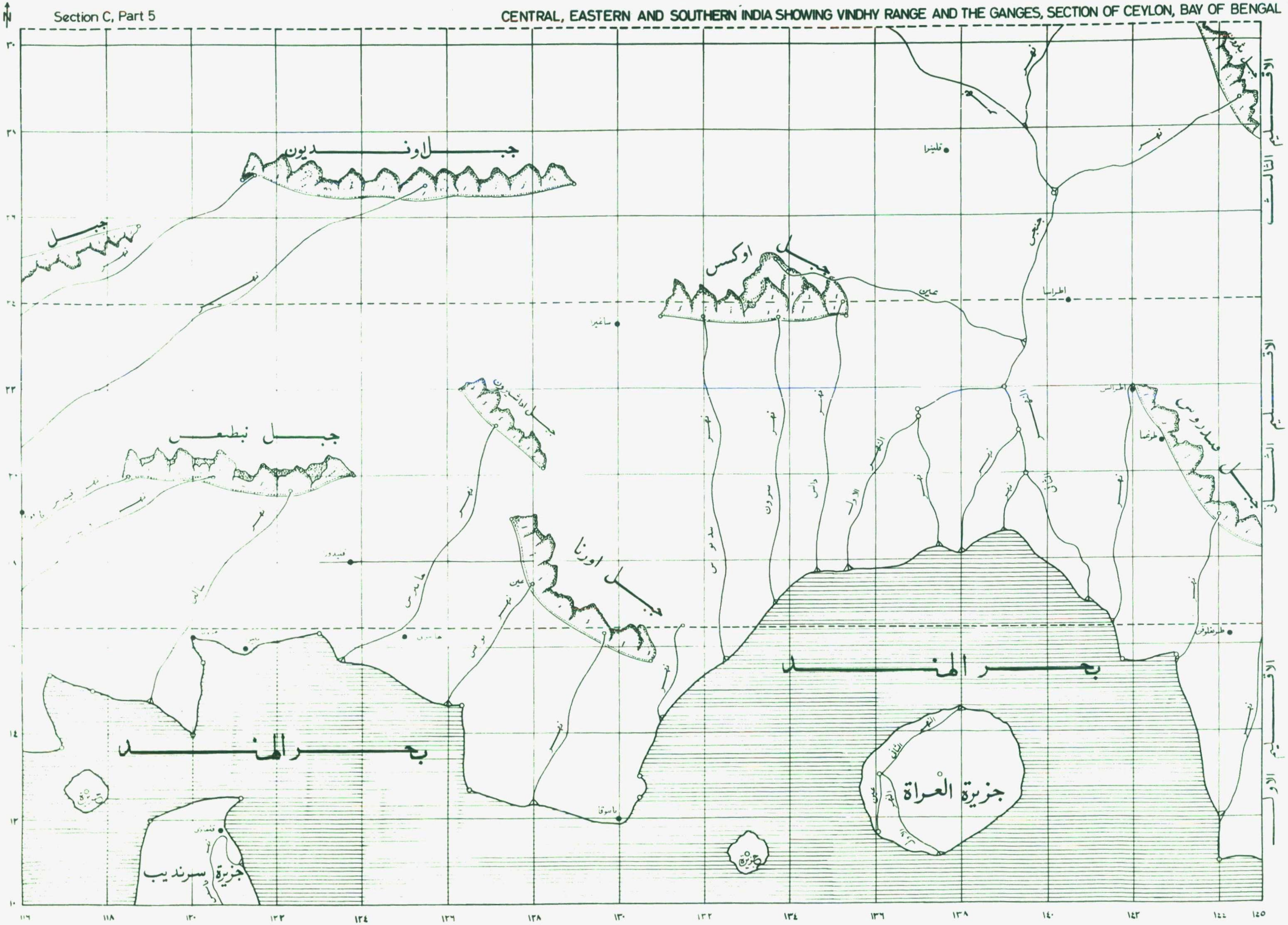
PARTS OF THE RED SEA, THE ISLAND OF ARABIA AND THE PERSIAN GULF


N
بلاد مدين
مدين
ثلث جزائر
بحر البصرة
جزيرة
مدينة الرسول
الجار
مكة
الطائف
اليمامة
جبل
هجر
البحرين
عمان
بلاد العربية العامرة
وهي
بلاد اليمن واليمامة
والبحرين وعمان
سبع جزائر
بحر الأخضر
بحر الأخضر
جزيرة
جزيرة الملك (الكرك)
قوص
طود
قصيري
عيذاب
مهرة
مالة
سبأ
جرش
مربا
صنعاء
مادا
شبام
مشبيس
مرموطا
سيفر
حضرموت
عدن
جبل مارس
سونا
ظفار
داقه
امتى
معلا
قنب
مدينة
تيز
سيراف
ناش
سنيز
شابث
اودل
عيسى
الأقليم الأول
الأقليم الثاني
الأقليم الثالث
النهر الثاني
النهر الأول
مدينة
٣٠
٢٨
٢٦
٢٤
٢٢
٢٠
١٨
١٦
١٤
١٢
١٠
٥٨
٦٠
٦٢
٦٤
٦٦
٦٨
٧٠
٧٢
٧٤
٧٦
٧٨
٨٠
٨٢
٨٤
٨٦
٨٧

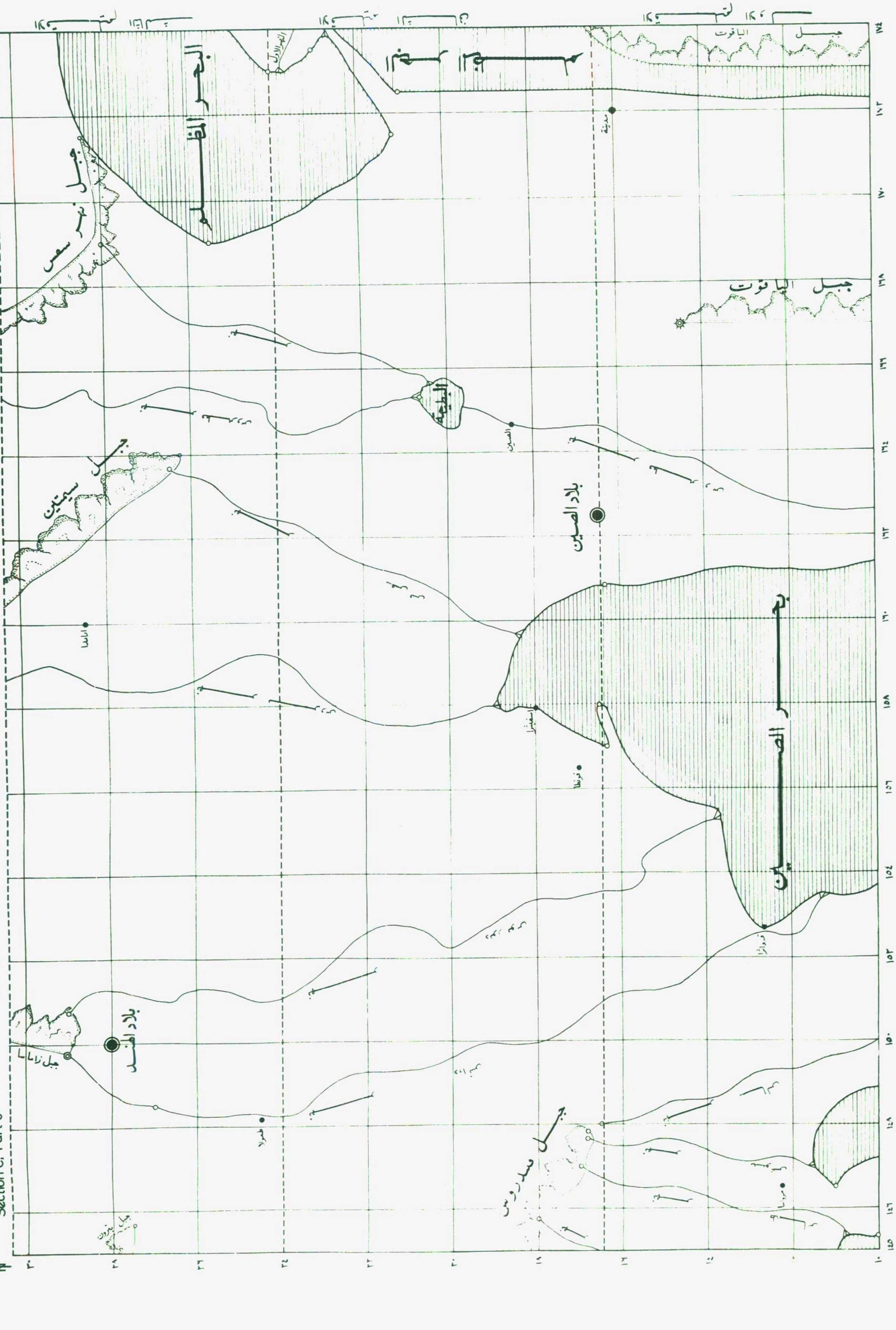
ARABIAN SEA, PART OF THE PERSIAN GULF, KIRMAN, KABUL, SIND, KATHIAWAR AND THE RIVER INDUS


N
بحر البصرة
كرمان
برية كرمان
بلاد كرمان
بلاد كابل
كابل
القندهار
جبال كرمان
جبل
جبل ارسطا
جبل سودهس
دبارشتي
قرسس
عين
قول
نهر
الديبل
النيرون
ارمابيل
المنصورة
بلاد السند
مدينة
امبرس
النهر الاول
النهر الثاني
ماطالا
اسا
ارسى
مسعل
مودوس
فيروان
قطرا
بحر السند
جزيرة
جزيرة الياقوت الكبرى
الاقليم الثالث
الاقليم الثاني
الاقليم الاول
٣٠
٢٨
٢٦
٢٤
٢٢
٢٠
١٨
١٦
١٤
١٢
١٠
٨٧
٨٨
٩٠
٩٢
٩٤
٩٦
٩٨
١٠٠
١٠٢
١٠٤
١٠٦
١٠٨
١١٠
١١٢
١١٤
١١٦

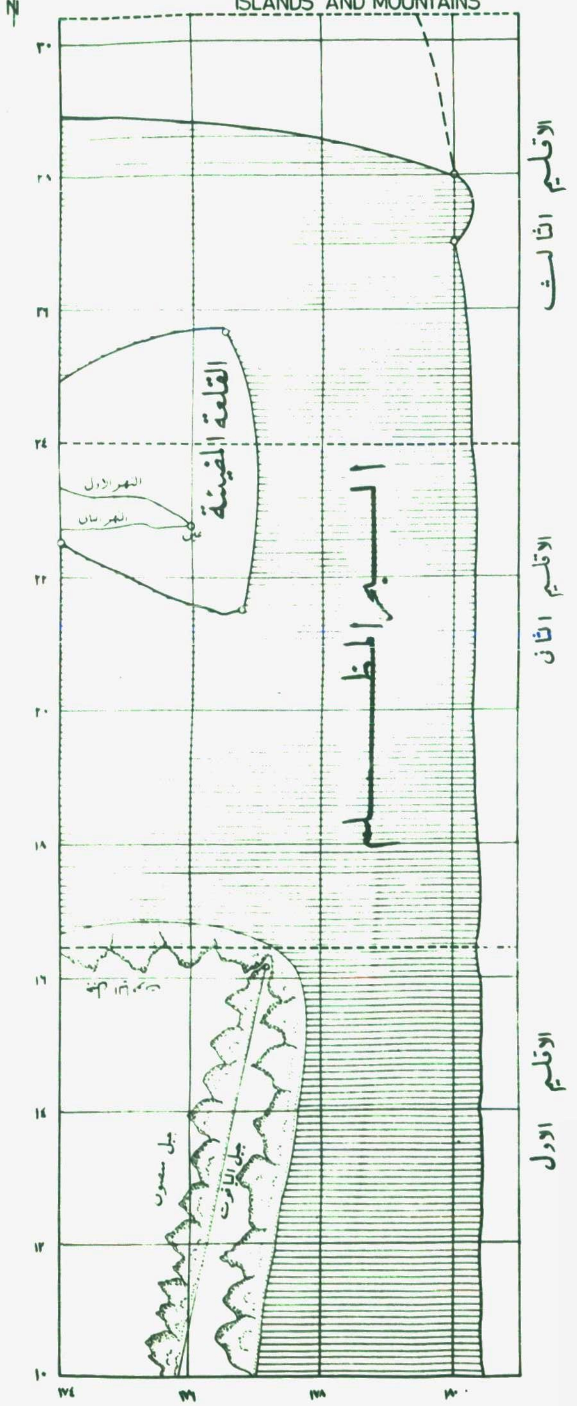
CENTRAL, EASTERN AND SOUTHERN INDIA SHOWING VINDHY RANGE AND THE GANGES, SECTION OF CEYLON, BAY OF BENGAL


N
جبل اونديون
جبل
جبل اوكس
جبل نبطعس
جبل اورنا
بحر الهند
بحر الهند
جزيرة العراة
جزيرة سرنديب
الإقليم الثالث
الإقليم الثاني
الإقليم الأول
قلينرا
الطراسا
ساغيرا
قمبدور
الطراس
طرغما
ماسوقا
نهر
١١٦
١١٨
١٢٠
١٢٢
١٢٤
١٢٦
١٢٨
١٣٠
١٣٢
١٣٤
١٣٦
١٣٨
١٤٠
١٤٢
١٤٤
١٤٥
٣٠
١٠
١٢
١٤

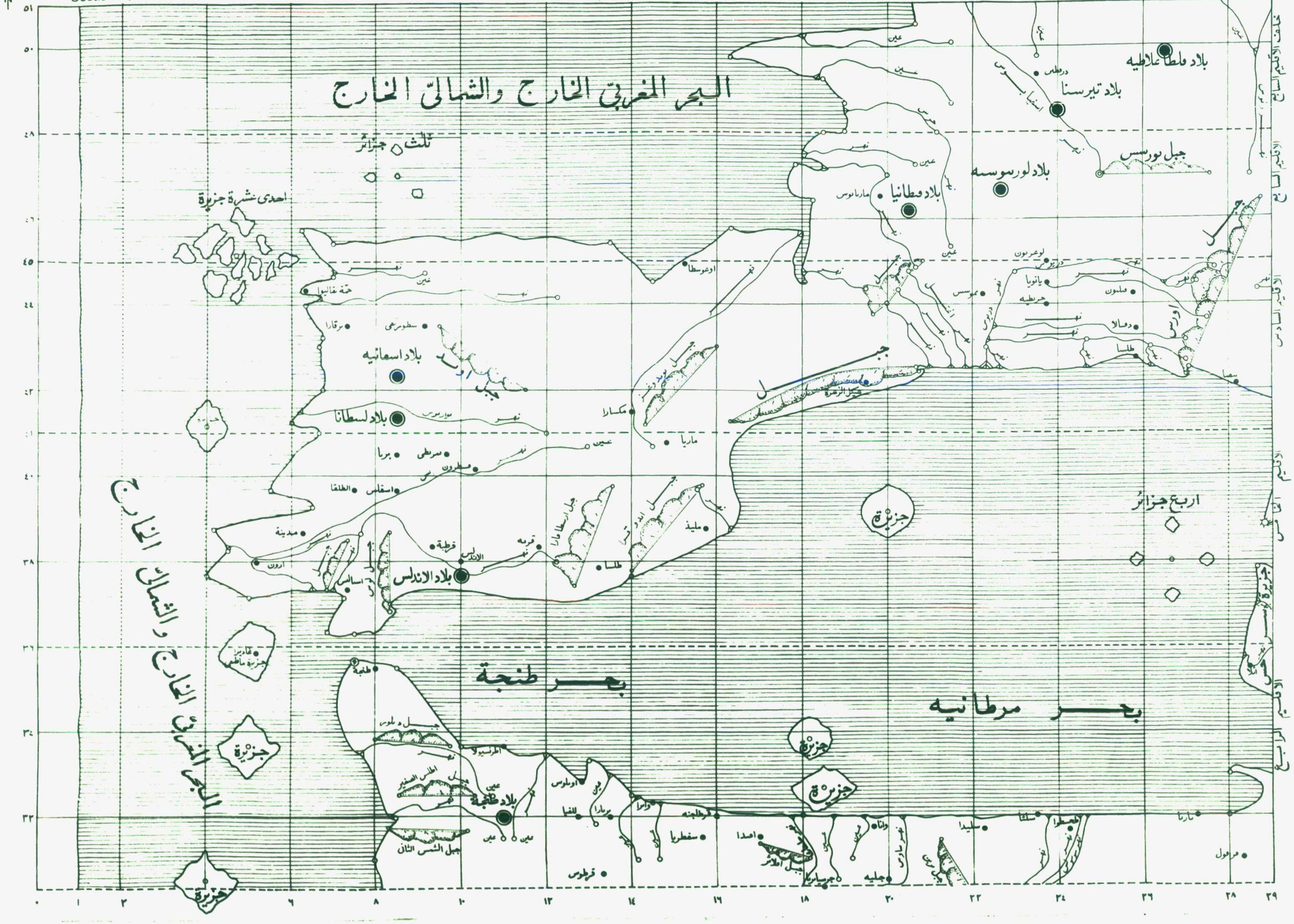
BURMA, SOUTH-EAST ASIA AND CHINA, THE SEA OF CHINA AND THE PACIFIC


البحر المظلم
بحر الصين
بلاد الصين
بلاد الهند
جبل الياقوت
البطيحة
الصين
مدينة
١٤٥
١٤٦
١٤٨
١٥٠
١٥٢
١٥٤
١٥٦
١٥٨
١٦٠
١٦٢
١٦٤
١٦٦
١٦٨
١٧٠
١٧٢
١٧٤

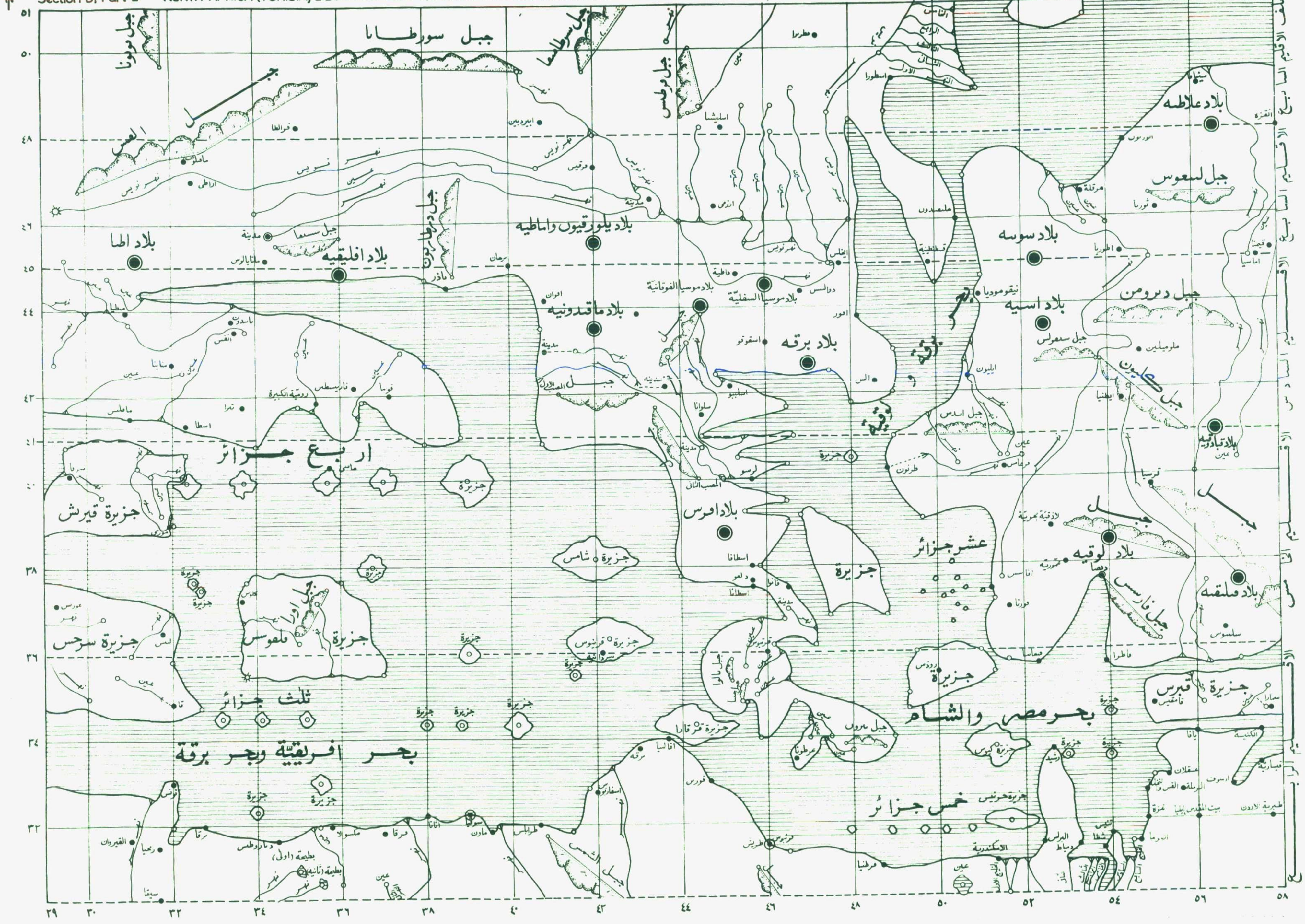
Section C, Part 7: SECTION OF THE PACIFIC WITH ISLANDS AND MOUNTAINS


N
الاقليم الثالث
الاقليم الثاني
الاقليم الاول
البحر المظلم
القلعة الضيقة
النهر الاول
النهر الثاني
عين
جبل الياقوت
جبل معصون
٣٠
٢٨
٢٦
٢٤
٢٢
٢٠
١٨
١٦
١٤
١٢
١٠
١٧٤
١٧٦
١٧٨
١٨٠

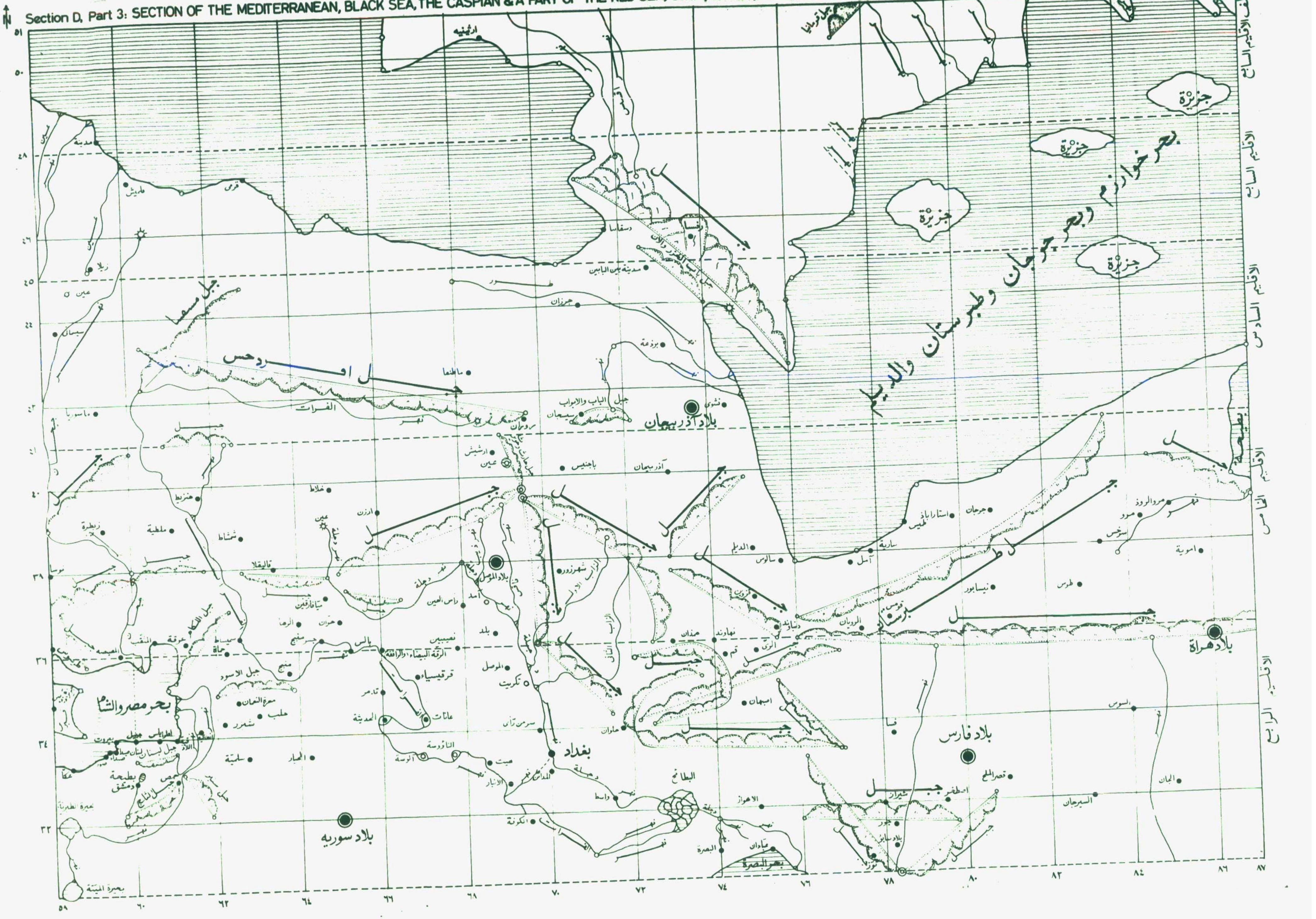
NORTH-AFRICA, SPAIN, FRANCE, WESTERN MEDITERRANEAN AND PARTS OF THE ATLANTIC OCEAN


N
البحر المغربي الخارج والشمالي الخارج
البحر الغربي الخارج والشمالي الخارج
بحر طنجة
بحر مرطانيه
ثلث جزائر
احدى عشرة جزيرة
اربع جزائر
جزيرة
بلاد ملطاغلاطيه
بلاد تيرسنا
جبل بورسس
بلاد لوريسوسه
بلاد وطانيا
ماريانوس
بلاد اسبانيه
بلاد لسطانا
بلاد الاندلس
بلاد طنجة
حة قاليوا
مرقارا
سطوريس
اوغوسطا
مكسارا
ماريا
عيين
بربا
مرطى
مسطرون
اسقلس
الطلقا
مدينة
ارون
اسالس
قرطبة
الاندلس
قرمه
جبل ارسطا مارا
طلسا
مليذ
جبل الزهرة
لوعريون
دريوس
يانويا
جريطيه
موسس
فلمون
دوملا
طلسا
اوروس
سما
طنجة
جبل د ملوس
الطرنسيولا
اطلس الصغير
جبل الشمس الثاني
اوبلوس
برمارا
اللقنا
وامرا
قرطاجنه
سفطريا
قرطوس
اهدا
جبل اطلاز
جرسيامرنا
وانا
جليه
نهر ساوس
سليدا
سلنقا
قطسرا
مارنا
مراقول
نهر
عين
٠
١
٢
٤
٦
٨
١٠
١٢
١٤
١٦
١٨
٢٠
٢٢
٢٤
٢٦
٢٨
٢٩
٥١
٥٠
٤٨
٤٦
٤٥
٤٤
٤٢
٤١
٤٠
٣٨
٣٦
٣٤
٣٢

Section D, Part 2 NORTH AFRICA (TUNISIA, LIBYA AND EGYPT), ITALY, GREECE, TURKEY, PARTS OF SYRIA, EASTERN MEDITERRANEAN WITH ISLANDS, A SECTION OF THE BLACK SEA

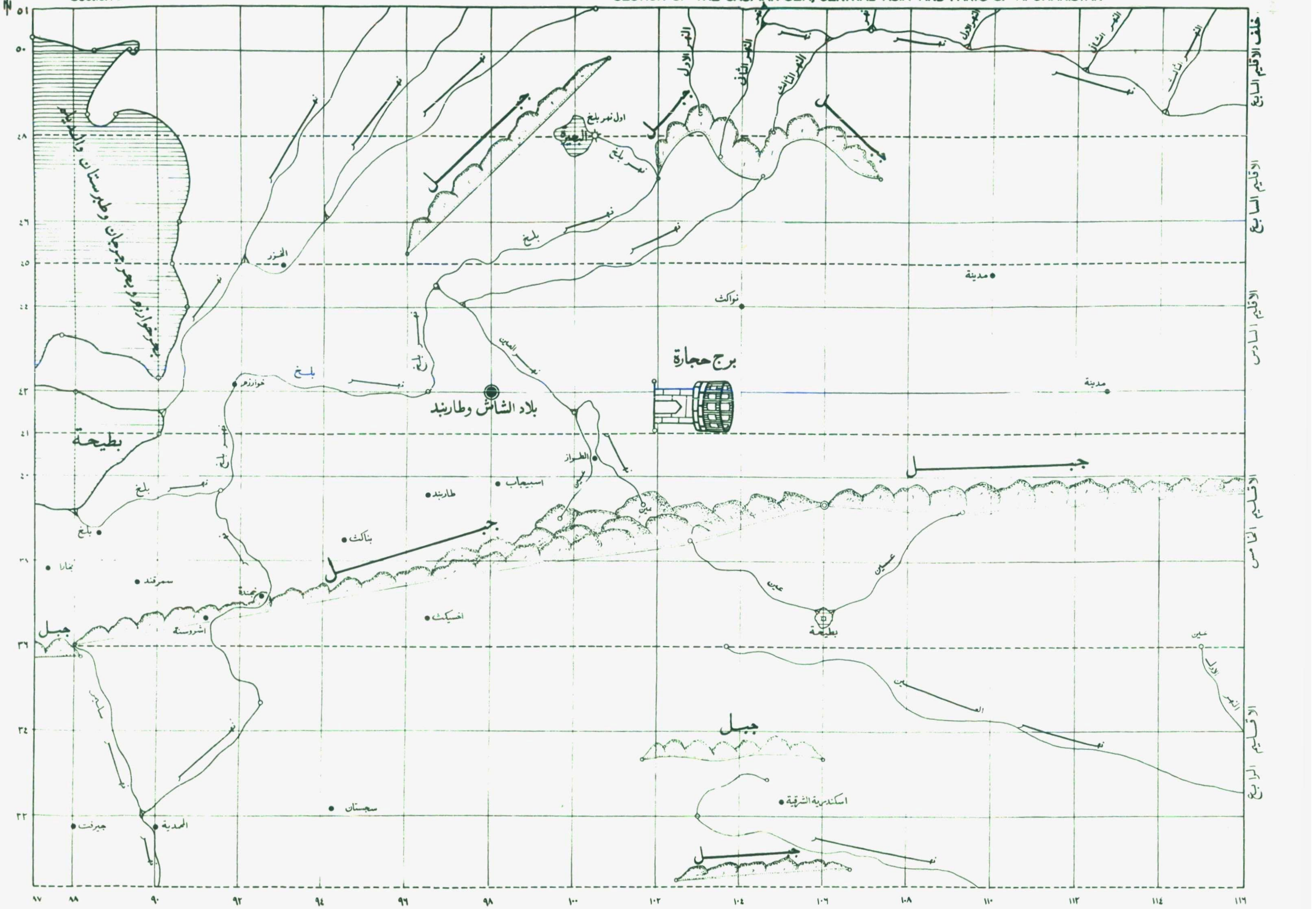

N
جبل سورطانا
بلاد علاطه
جبل لسعوس
بلاد سوسه
جبل دروص
بلاد اسيه
جبل سعولس
بلاد ملقيه
بلاد لوقيه
جبل فارسس
جبل
بلاد برقه
بلاد موسيا السفلية
بلاد موسيا الفوقانية
بلاد ماقدونيه
بلاد يلورقيون واماطيه
بلاد افليقيه
بلاد اطا
جبل سعسعا
بلاد افرس
عشر جزائر
اربع جزائر
جزيرة قيرش
جزيرة شامس
جزيرة سرحس
جزيرة قلوس
ثلث جزائر
بحر افريقية وبحر برقة
بحر مصر والشام
خمس جزائر
جزيرة قبرس
جزيرة
الاسكندرية
٥١
٥٠
٤٨
٤٦
٤٥
٤٤
٤٣
٤١
٤٠
٣٨
٣٦
٣٤
٣٢
٢٩
٣٠
٣٢
٣٤
٣٦
٣٨
٤٠
٤٣
٤٤
٤٦
٤٨
٥٠
٥٢
٥٤
٥٦
٥٨

Section D, Part 3: SECTION OF THE MEDITERRANEAN, BLACK SEA, THE CASPIAN & A PART OF THE RED SEA, SYRIA, TURKEY, IRAQ, IRAN, THE CAUCASUS MOUNTAINS AND PART OF THE SOVIET UNION

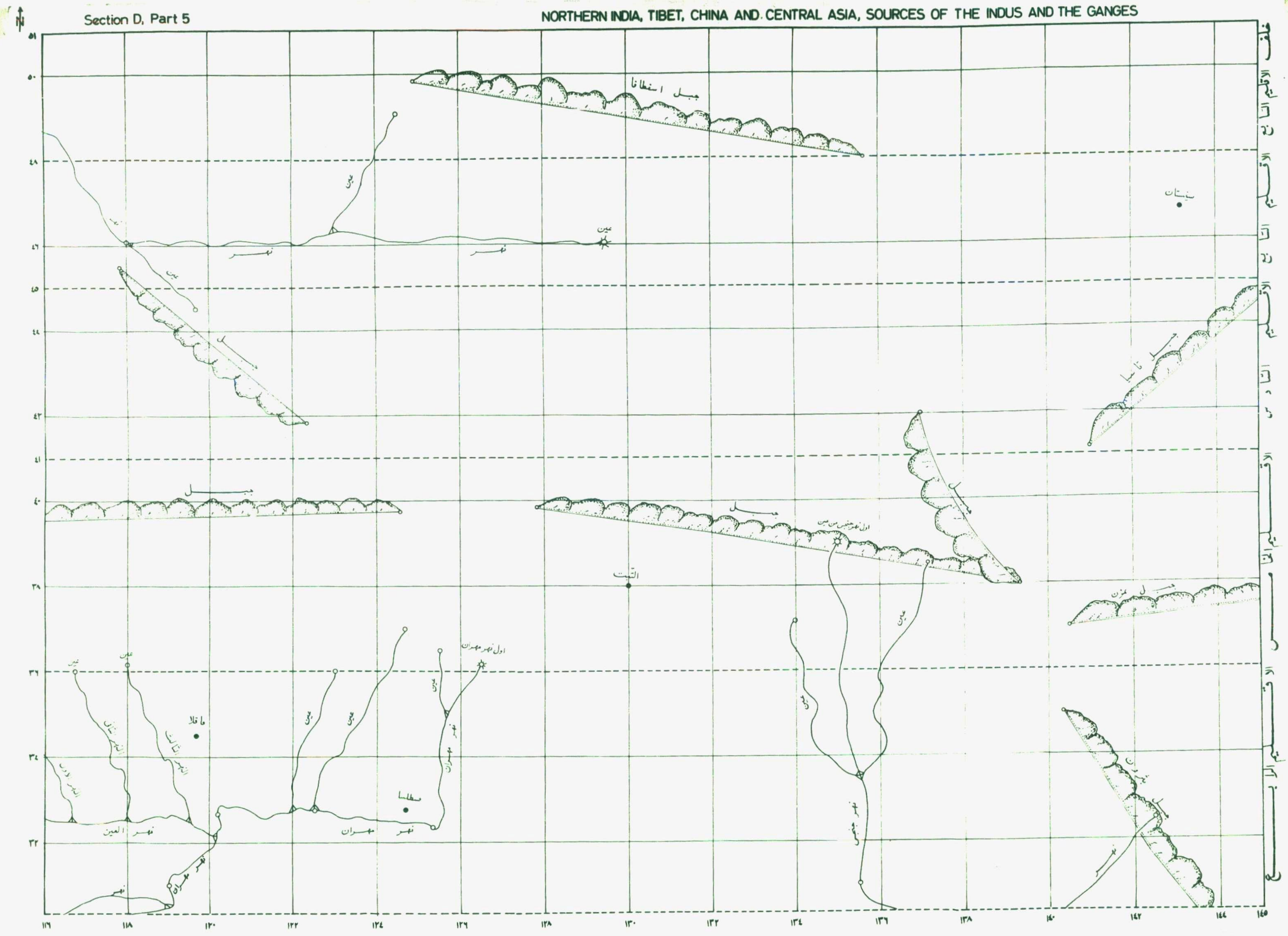

N
بحر خوارزم وبحر جرجان وطبرستان والديلم
جزيرة
جزيرة
جزيرة
جزيرة
ارمينيه
دسقاسا
مدينة بين البابين
جرزان
بروعة
نشوى
بلاد آذربيجان
آذربيجان
جبل الباب والابواب
باجنيس
ارشيش
خلاط
ارزن
ملطية
زبطرة
شمشاط
قاليقلا
الفرات
دجلة
شهرزور
بلاد الموصل
آمد
راس العين
بلد
نصيبين
الموصل
تكريت
سرمن راى
حران
الرها
منبج
بالس
الرقة البيضاء والرافقة
قرقيسياء
جبل الاسود
معرة النعمان
حلب
شيزر
سلمية
حماة
حمص
دمشق
طبرية
بحيرة طبرية
بحيرة المنتنة
عكا
صيدا
بيروت
جبل لبنان
بحر مصر والشام
بلاد سوريه
المدينة
عانات
هيت
الانبار
بغداد
المدائن
واسط
الكوفة
البطائح
البصرة
بحر البصرة
عبادان
الاهواز
حلوان
اصبهان
همذان
نهاوند
قم
الري
دنباوند
قزوين
الديلم
سالوس
آمل
سارية
استاراباذ
جرجان
نيسابور
طوس
سرخس
مرو
مروالروذ
امويه
بلاد هراة
بلاد فارس
شيراز
اصطخر
جور
قصر الملح
السيرجان
جبل
ل
٥٩
٦٠
٦٢
٦٤
٦٦
٦٨
٧٠
٧٢
٧٤
٧٦
٧٨
٨٠
٨٢
٨٤
٨٦
٨٧
٣٢
٣٤
٣٦
٣٨
٤٠
٤١
٤٢
٤٤
٤٥
٤٦
٤٨
٥٠
٥١
الإقليم الرابع
الإقليم الخامس
الإقليم السادس
الإقليم السابع

Section D Part 4

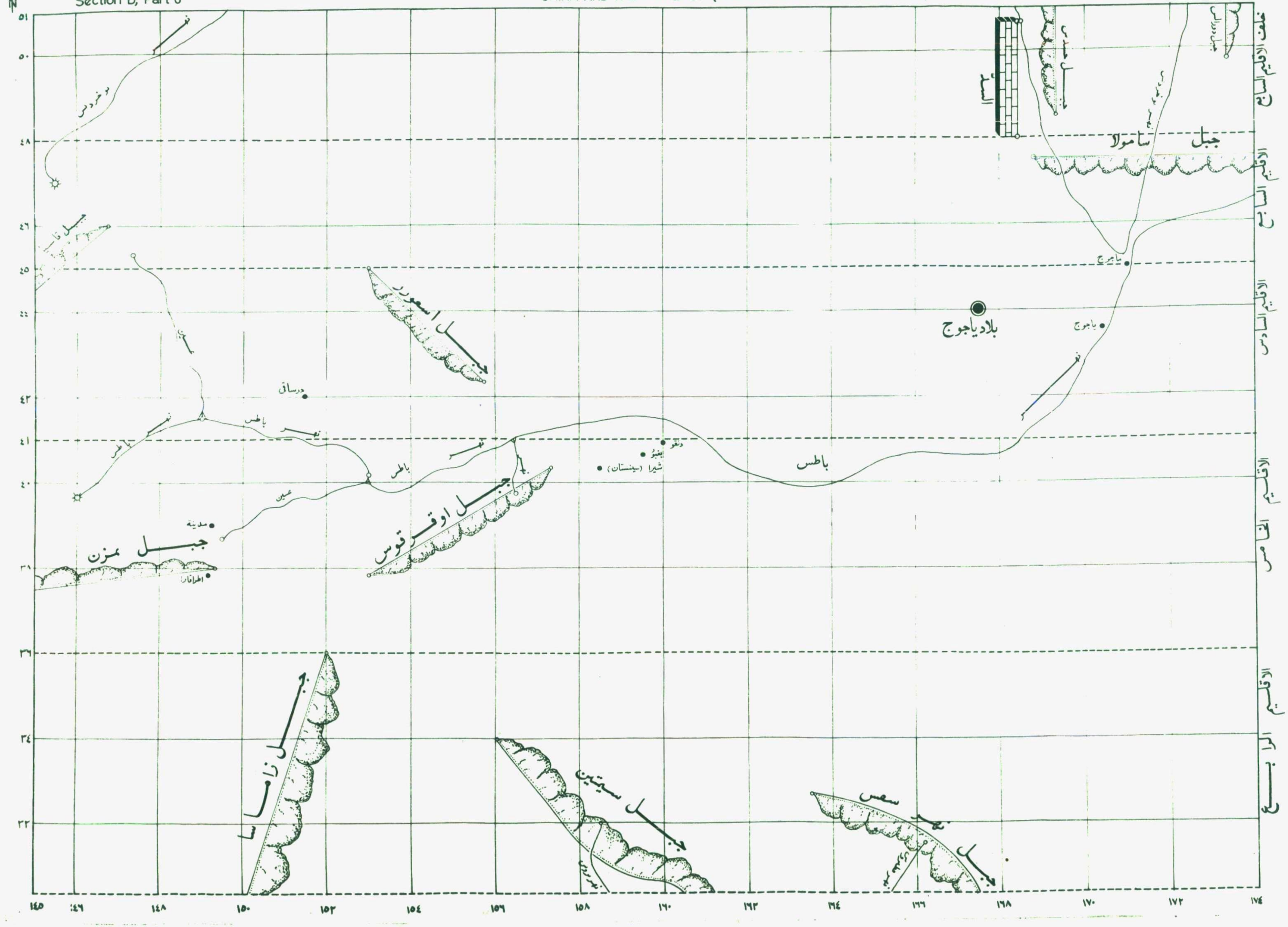
SECTION OF THE CASPIAN SEA, CENTRAL ASIA AND PARTS OF AFGHANISTAN


N
بحر خوارزم و بحر جرجان وطبرستان والديلم
بطيحة
جبل
اول نهر بلخ
البحيرة
نهر بلخ
النهر الاول
النهر الثاني
النهر الثالث
نهر
الخزر
نواكث
مدينة
برج حجارة
بلاد الشاش وطاربند
نهر الصين
خوارزم
بلخ
الطراز
اسبيجاب
طاربند
بناكث
بخارا
سمرقند
خجندة
اشروسنة
اخسيكث
عين
بطيحة
اسكندرية الشرقية
سجستان
جيرفت
المدية
خلف الاقليم السابع
الاقليم السابع
الاقليم السادس
الاقليم الخامس
الاقليم الرابع
٥١
٥٠
٤٨
٤٦
٤٥
٤٤
٤٣
٤١
٤٠
٣٩
٣٦
٣٤
٣٢
٨٧
٨٨
٩٠
٩٢
٩٤
٩٦
٩٨
١٠٠
١٠٢
١٠٤
١٠٦
١٠٨
١١٠
١١٢
١١٤
١١٦

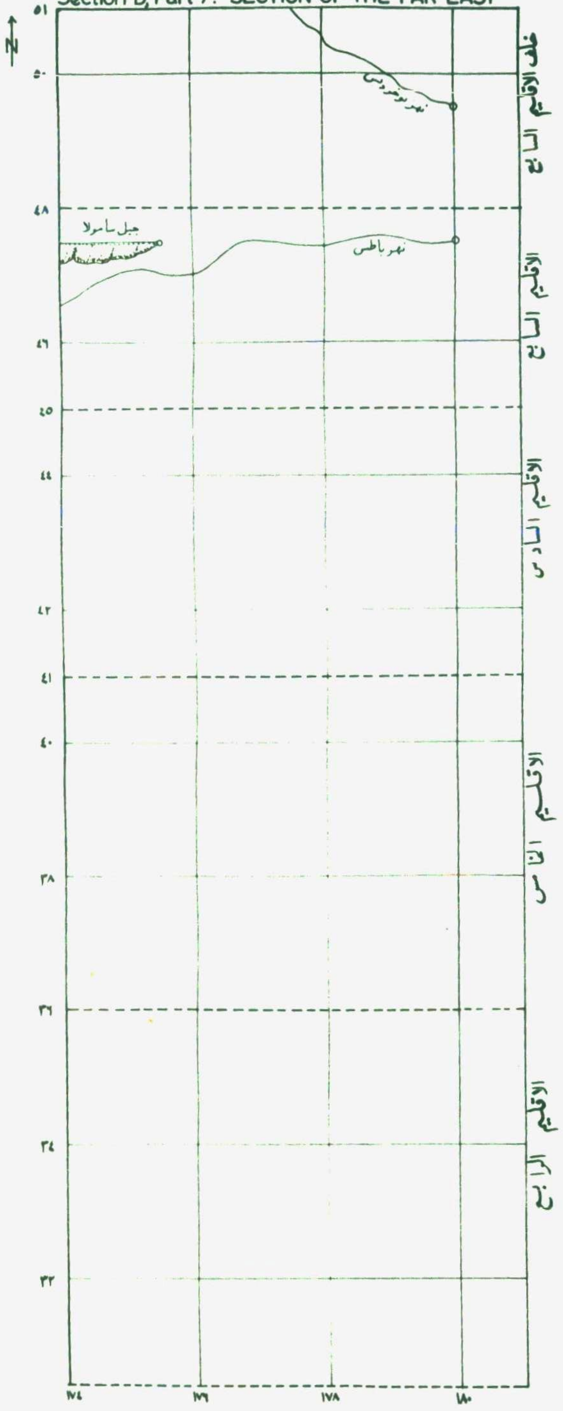
NORTHERN INDIA, TIBET, CHINA AND CENTRAL ASIA, SOURCES OF THE INDUS AND THE GANGES

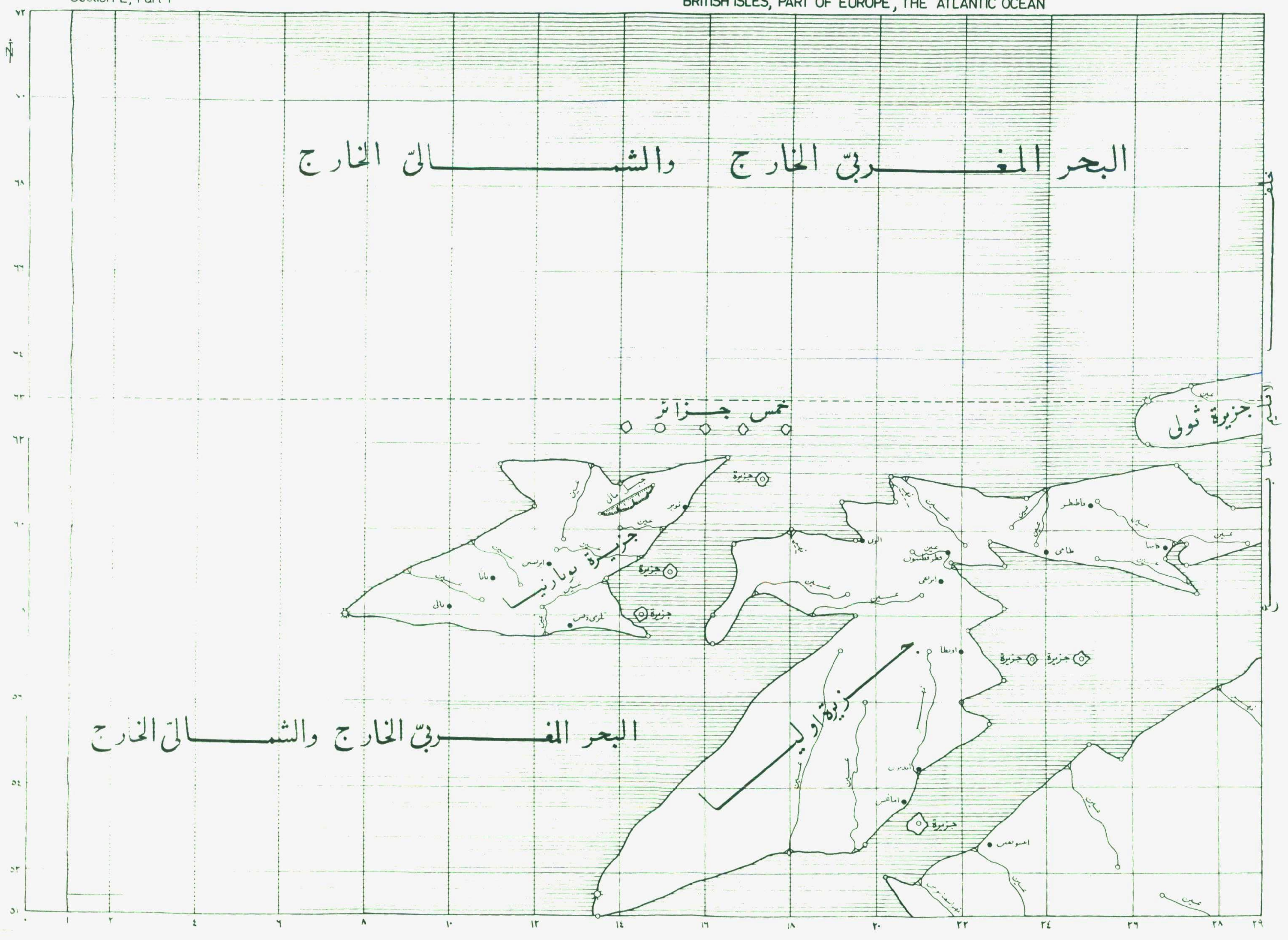

N
خلف الاقليم السابع
الاقليم السابع
الاقليم السادس
الاقليم الخامس
الاقليم الرابع
جبل اسطفانا
سيستان
عين
نهر
نهر
عين
جبل
جبل تاميا
جبل
جبل
اول نهر جنجس من عين
التبت
جبل مزن
عين
عين
نهر جنجس
جبل قمرون
نهر
اول نهر مهران
عين
عين
عين
نهر مهران
قطلسا
نهر مهران
ماقلا
عين
خير
النهر الثالث
النهر الثاني
النهر الاول
نهر العين
نهر مهران
نهر
٥١
٥٠
٤٨
٤٦
٤٥
٤٤
٤٢
٤١
٤٠
٣٨
٣٦
٣٤
٣٢
١١٦
١١٨
١٢٠
١٢٢
١٢٤
١٢٦
١٢٨
١٣٠
١٣٢
١٣٤
١٣٦
١٣٨
١٤٠
١٤٢
١٤٤
١٤٥

CHINA AND THE FAR EAST (THE LANDS OF GOG AND MAGOG) AND THE BARRIER OF ALEXANDER

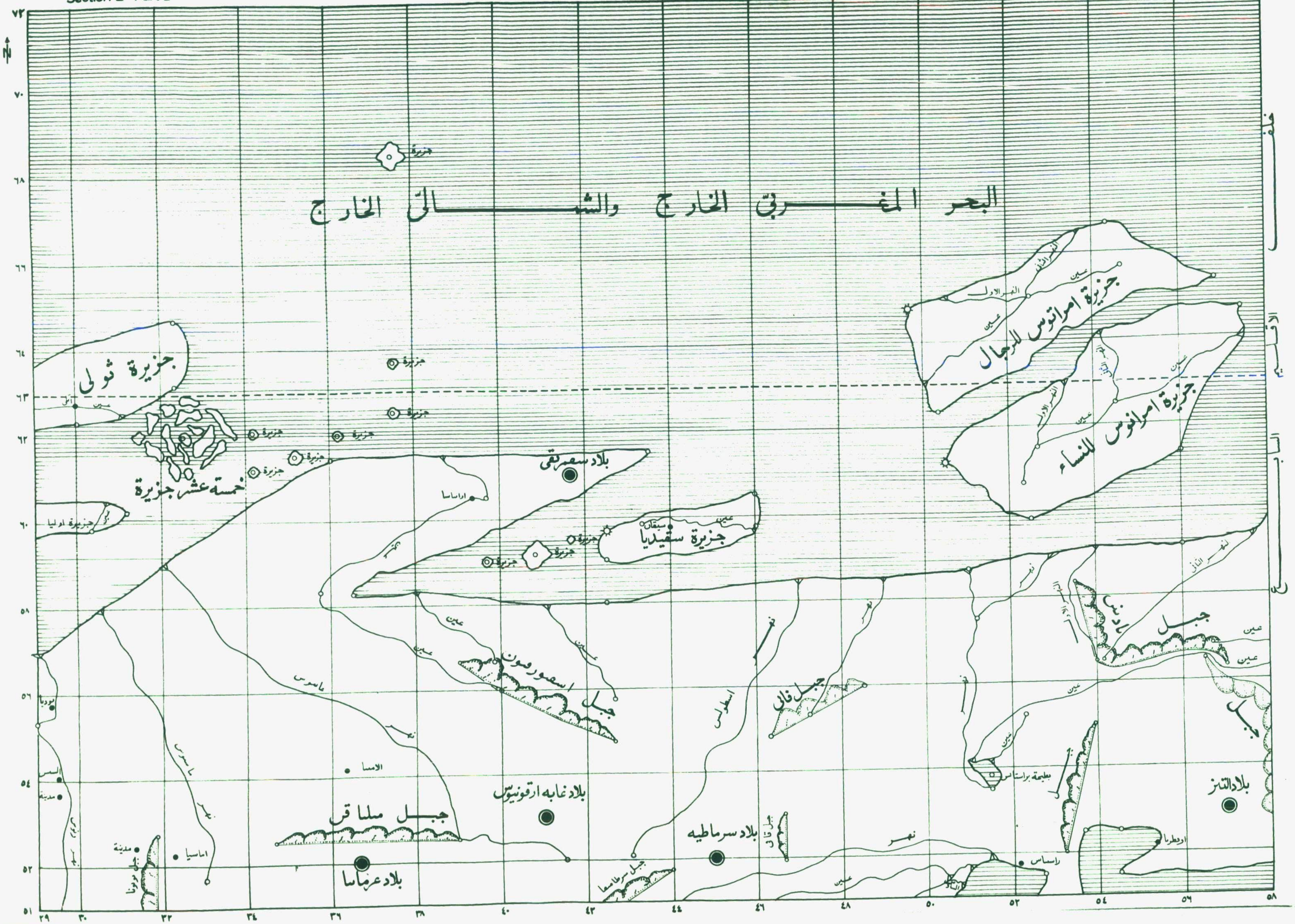

N
خلف الإقليم السابع
الإقليم السابع
الإقليم السادس
الإقليم الخامس
الإقليم الرابع
السدّ
جبل حدس
جبل دورالس
جبل سامولا
نهر بوخردس
ياجوج
بلاد ياجوج
ياجوج
نهر
باطس
دنغو
يغبو
شيرا (سينستان)
جبل اسعورر
جبل اوقرقوس
نهر
نهر
باطس
باطس
نهر
نهر
درساق
باطس
عين
مدينة
جبل ممزن
اطرافارا
جبل قاسم
بوخردس
جبل زاماسا
جبل سيتين
نهر
جبل سعص
نهر
٥١
٥٠
٤٨
٤٦
٤٥
٤٤
٤٢
٤١
٤٠
٣٨
٣٦
٣٤
٣٢
١٤٥
١٤٦
١٤٨
١٥٠
١٥٢
١٥٤
١٥٦
١٥٨
١٦٠
١٦٢
١٦٤
١٦٦
١٦٨
١٧٠
١٧٢
١٧٤

Section D, Part 7: SECTION OF THE FAR EAST

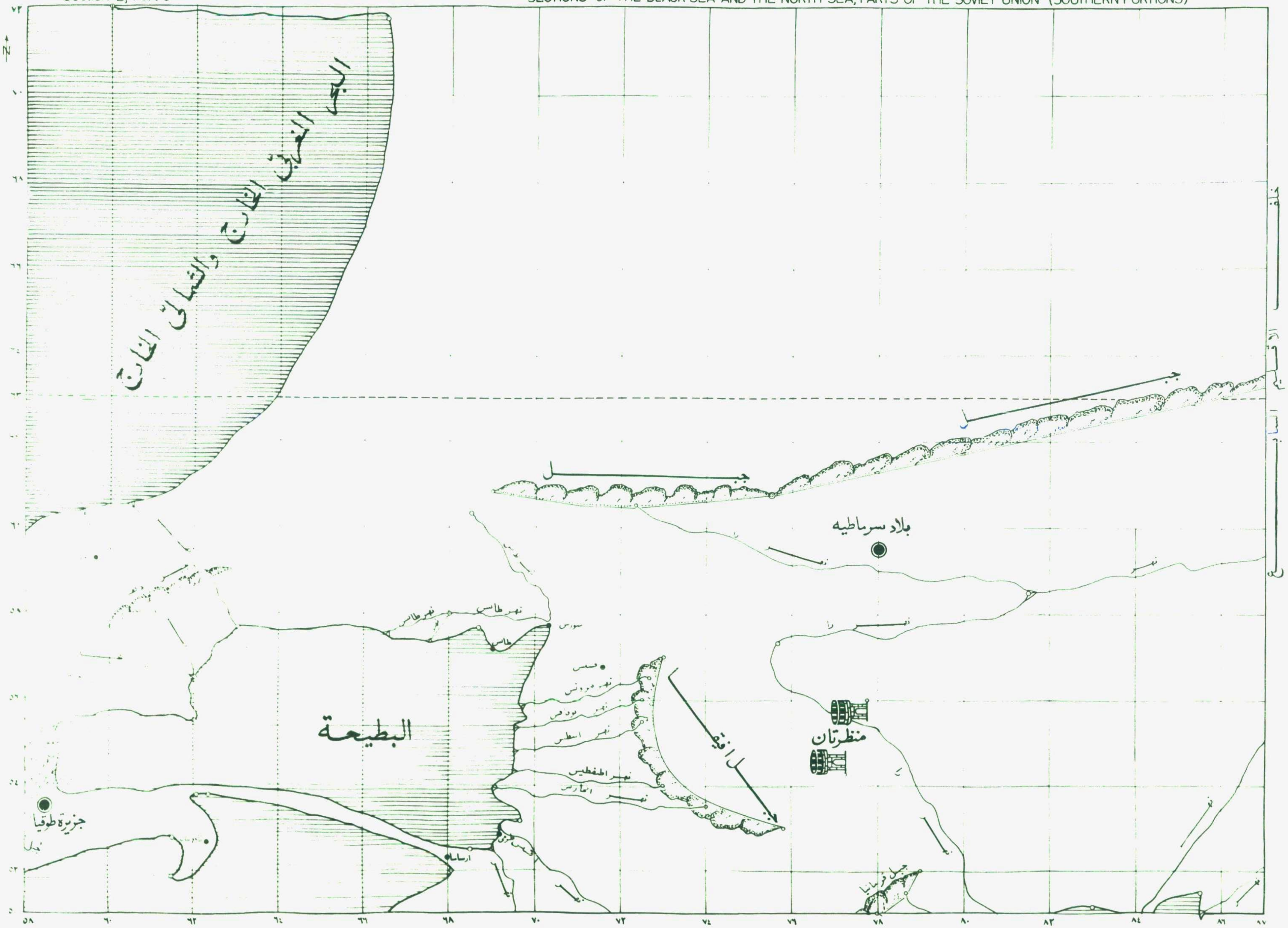

خلف الاقليم السابع
الاقليم السابع
الاقليم السادس
الاقليم الخامس
الاقليم الرابع
نهر بوخرويس
نهر باطس
جبل سامولا
N
٥١
٥٠
٤٨
٤٦
٤٥
٤٤
٤٢
٤١
٤٠
٣٨
٣٦
٣٤
٣٢
١٧٤
١٧٦
١٧٨
١٨٠

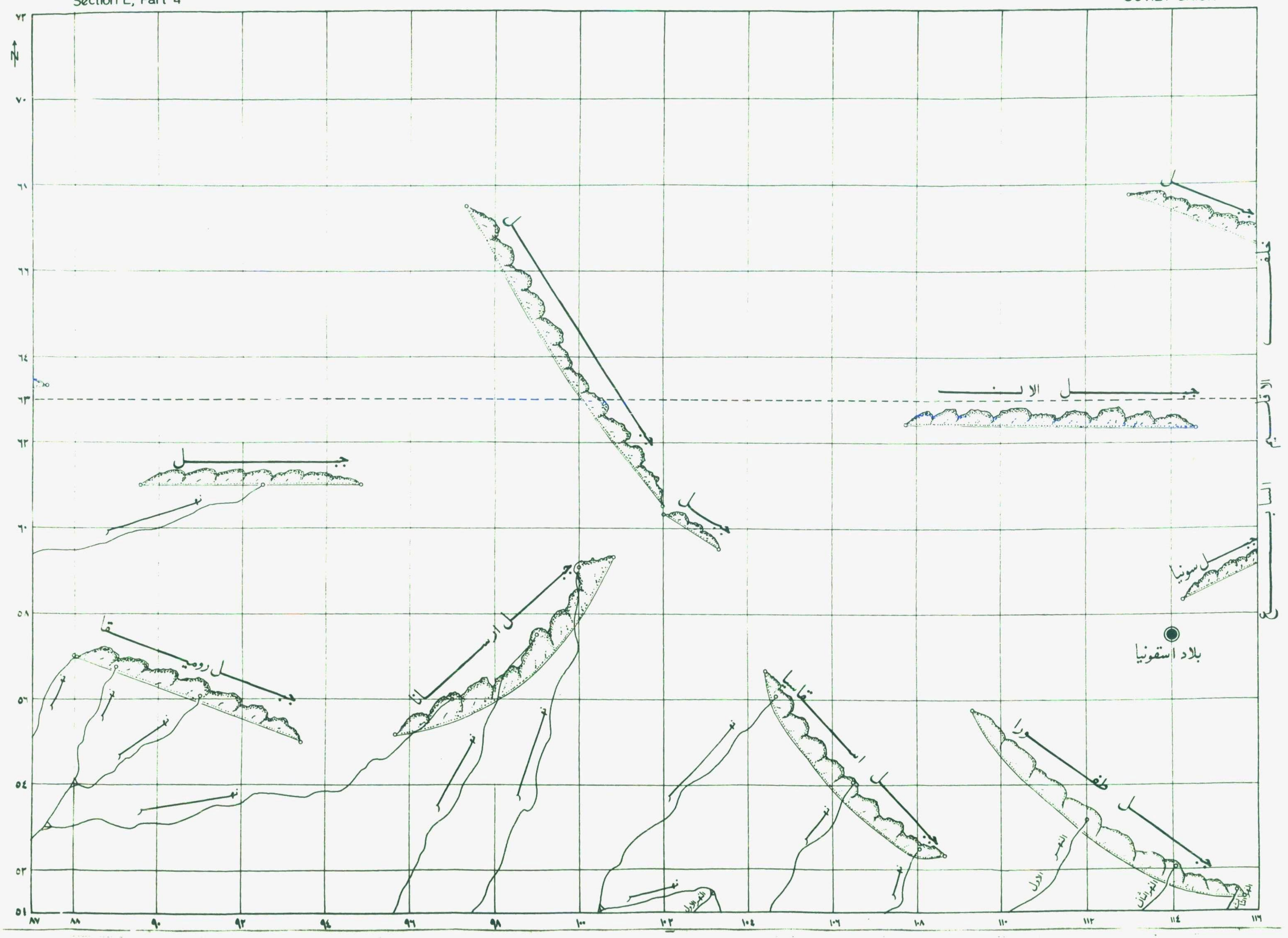

البحر المغربىّ الخارج والشمالىّ الخارج
جزيرة ثولى
خمس جزائر
جزيرة
جزيرة برطانية
جبل مالى
نوبر
ابرنسس
ناثا
مالى
لمرى دمس
عين
عيين
جزيرة اوريا
الوى
قطرقطسون
ابرتعى
اوبطا
ماططر
طامى
داسا
اندرس
اماغس
اعسوتعس
نهر اسعدنوس
البحر المغربىّ الخارج والشمالىّ الخارج
٧٢
٧٠
٦٨
٦٦
٦٤
٦٣
٦٢
٦٠
٥٨
٥٦
٥٤
٥٢
٥١
٠
١
٢
٤
٦
٨
١٠
١٢
١٤
١٦
١٨
٢٠
٢٢
٢٤
٢٦
٢٨
٢٩

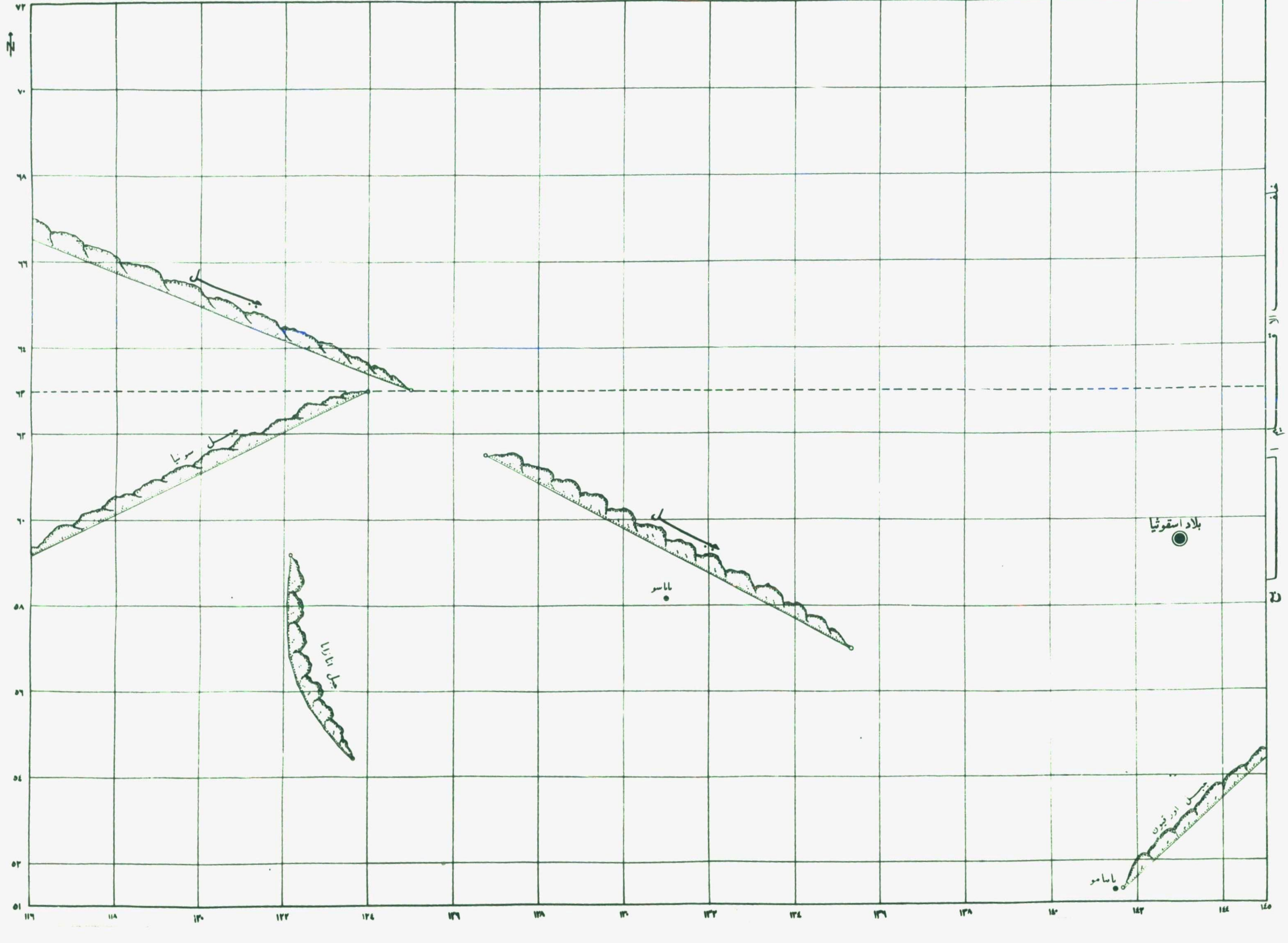
NORTHERN EUROPE, SECTIONS OF THE BLACK SEA AND THE NORTH SEA


البحر المغربي الخارج والشمالي الخارج
جزيرة
جزيرة امراتوس للرجال
جزيرة امرانوس للنساء
النهر الاول
عين
جزيرة ثولى
خمسة عشر جزيرة
جزيرة
جزيرة اوليا
بلاد سقمرتقى
اراماسا
جزيرة سقيديا
سيقان
جبل اسقورومون
عين
ماسرس
نهر
الامسا
جبل ملناق
بلاد غابه ارقونيوس
بلاد عرماسا
اماسيا
مدينة
السس
بودبا
جبل سرطامعا
اسطولس
جبل فاق
بلاد سرماطيه
نهر
جبل بارنيب
جبل
لنهر التاز
بطيحة براستاس
راسساس
اوبطربا
بلاد التنز
٧٢
٧٠
٦٨
٦٦
٦٤
٦٣
٦٢
٦٠
٥٨
٥٦
٥٤
٥٢
٥١
٢٩
٣٠
٣٢
٣٤
٣٦
٣٨
٤٠
٤٢
٤٤
٤٦
٤٨
٥٠
٥٢
٥٤
٥٦
٥٨

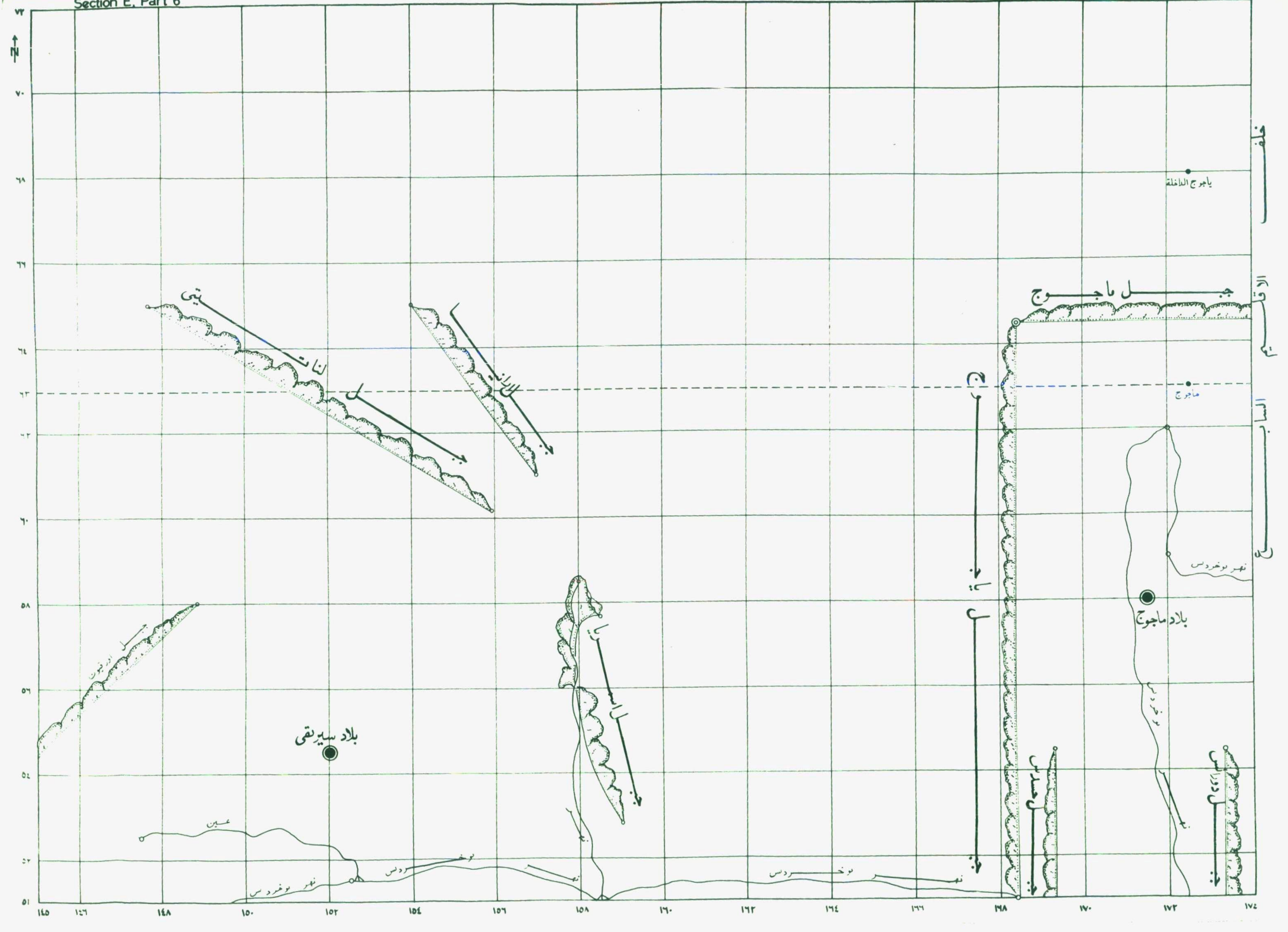
SECTIONS OF THE BLACK SEA AND THE NORTH SEA, PARTS OF THE SOVIET UNION (SOUTHERN PORTIONS)

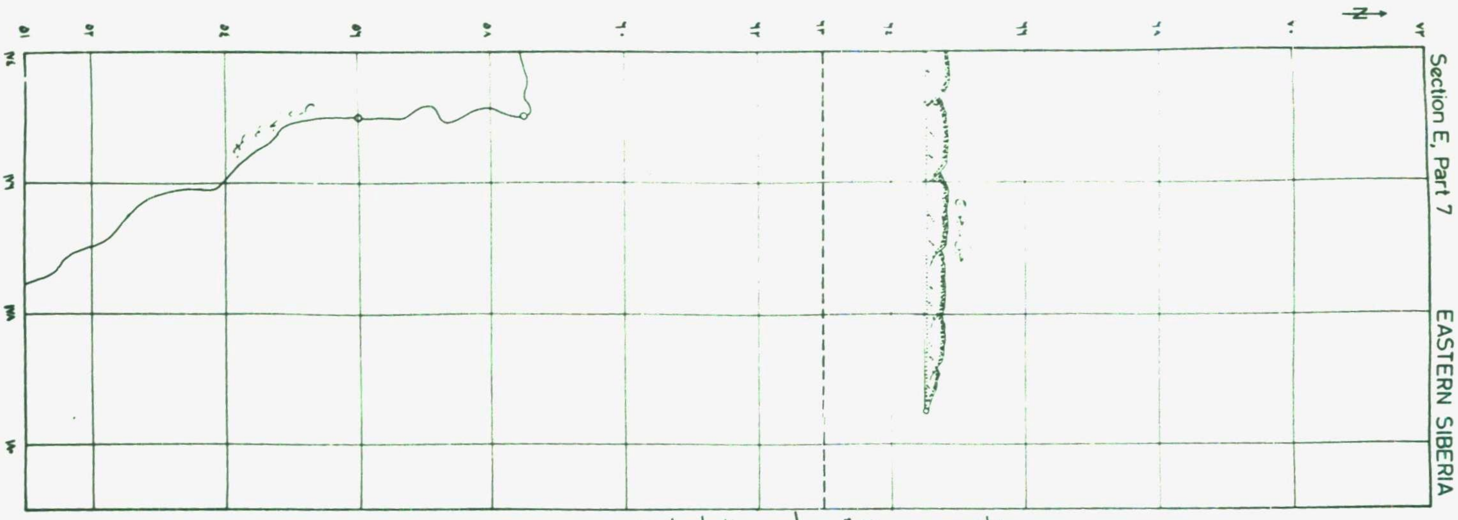

البحر المحيط الغربي الخارج والشمالي الخارج
خلف الاقليم السابع
جبل
جبل
بلاد سرماطيه
نهر
نهر
منظرتان
جبل افيقيا
البطيحة
نهر طانس
نهر طانس
طانس
سوس
قسس
نهر دورونس
نهر بودقس
نهر اسطر
نهر المقطيس
انهارس
نهر
ارساسا
جبل
جزيرة طوقيا
N
58
60
62
64
66
68
70
72
74
76
78
80
82
84
86
87
50
52
54
56
58
60
62
64
66
68
70
72


N
٧٢
٧٠
٦٨
٦٦
٦٤
٦٣
٦٢
٦٠
٥٨
٥٦
٥٤
٥٢
٥١
٨٧
٨٨
٩٠
٩٢
٩٤
٩٦
٩٨
١٠٠
١٠٢
١٠٤
١٠٦
١٠٨
١١٠
١١٢
١١٤
١١٦
خلف الاقليم السابع
جبل
جبل الالسن
جبل
جبل
جبل
جبل سونيا
بلاد اسقونيا
جبل روميقا
جبل ارسان
جبل اسقاسيا
جبل طفورا
نهر
النهر الاول
النهر الثاني
النهر الثالث


N
جبل
جبل سونيا
جبل
ماماسو
جبل تاتارا
بلاد اسقوثيا
جبل اور قيون
ياسامو
٧٢
٧٠
٦٨
٦٦
٦٤
٦٣
٦٢
٦٠
٥٨
٥٦
٥٤
٥٢
٥١
١١٦
١١٨
١٢٠
١٢٢
١٢٤
١٢٦
١٢٨
١٣٠
١٣٢
١٣٤
١٣٦
١٣٨
١٤٠
١٤٢
١٤٤
١٤٥

SOUTHERN SIBERIA (THE LANDS OF GOG & MAGOG)

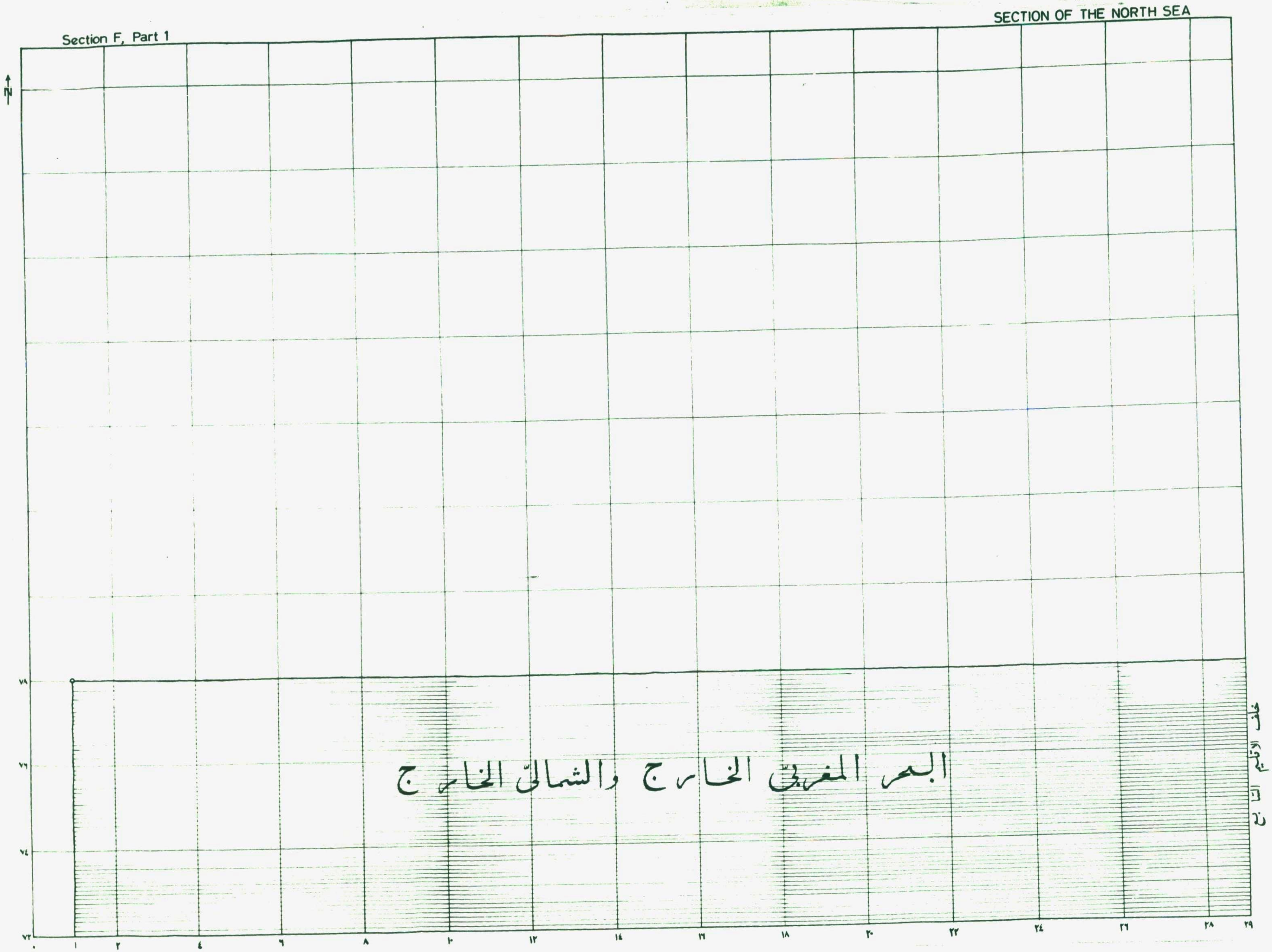

خلف الاقليم السابع
ياجوج الداخلة
ماجوج
جبل ماجوج
جبل ياجوج
بلاد ماجوج
نهر بوخردس
بوخردس
جبل حسدس
جبل دورالس
جبل اسريا
نهر
جبل الزابا
جبل ناتيتي
جبل اورقيوت
بلاد سيرتقي
عين
نهر بوخردس
N
٧٢
٧٠
٦٨
٦٦
٦٤
٦٣
٦٢
٦٠
٥٨
٥٦
٥٤
٥٢
٥١
١٤٥
١٤٦
١٤٨
١٥٠
١٥٢
١٥٤
١٥٦
١٥٨
١٦٠
١٦٢
١٦٤
١٦٦
١٦٨
١٧٠
١٧٢
١٧٤


Section E, Part 7
EASTERN SIBERIA

خلف الاقليم السابع

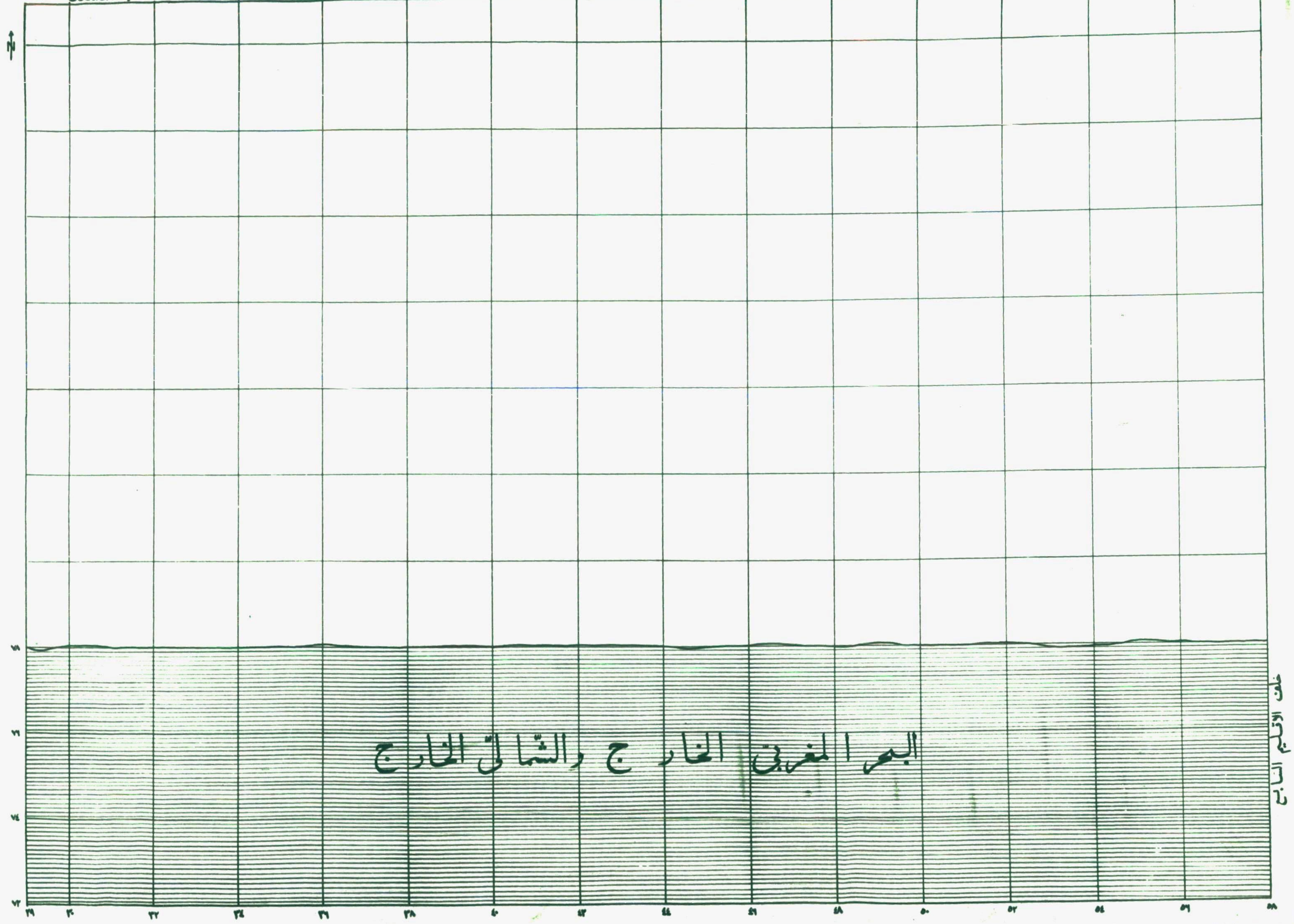
Section F, Part 1

SECTION OF THE NORTH SEA


N
البحر المغربيّ الخارج والشماليّ الخارج
خلف الإقليم السابع
٧٨
٧٦
٧٤
٧٢
٠
١
٢
٤
٦
٨
١٠
١٢
١٤
١٦
١٨
٢٠
٢٢
٢٤
٢٦
٢٨
٢٩

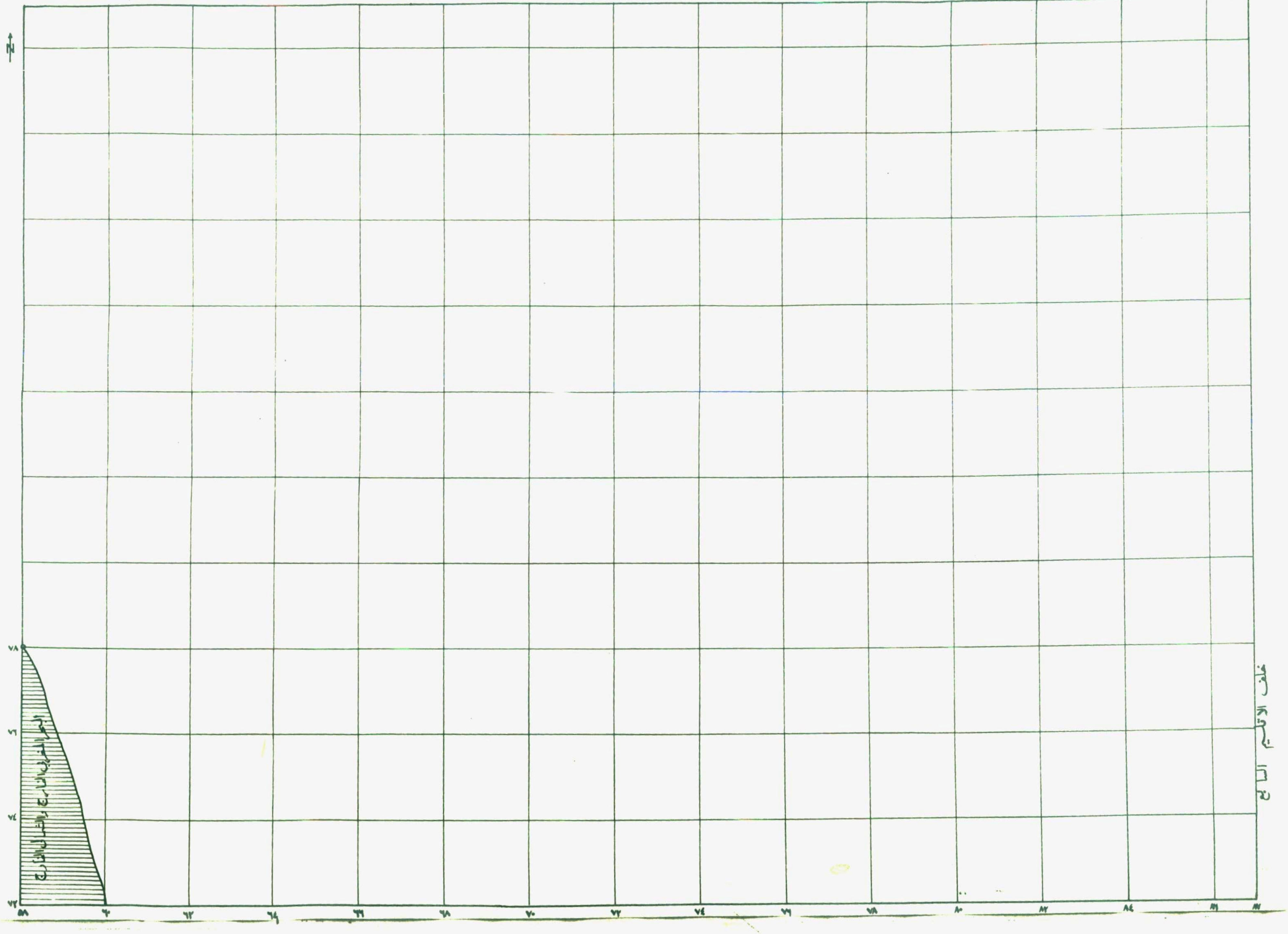
Section F, Part 2

SECTION OF THE NORTH SEA


N
البحر المغربي الخارج والشمالي الخارج
خلف الاقليم السابع
٧٨
٧٦
٧٤
٧٢
٢٩
٣٠
٣٢
٣٤
٣٦
٣٨
٤٠
٤٢
٤٤
٤٦
٤٨
٥٠
٥٢
٥٤
٥٦
٥٨

Section F, Part 3

SECTION OF THE NORTH SEA


N
خلف الاقليم السابع
٧٨
٧٦
٧٤
٧٢
٥٨
٦٠
٦٢
٦٤
٦٦
٦٨
٧٠
٧٢
٧٤
٧٦
٧٨
٨٠
٨٢
٨٤
٨٦
٨٧

A CRITICAL REVISION AND INTERPRETATION OF KITĀB ṢŪRAT AL-ARḌ

By
MUḤAMMAD B. MŪSĀ AL K̲H̲WĀRIZMĪ

THESIS SUBMITTED
FOR
THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY
IN ARABIC

By
S. RAZIA JAFRI

VOL. II PART 2

COMMENTARY ON THE MAP

Department of Arabic & Islamic Studies
Aligarh Muslim University, Aligarh
1968

T846

T846

AZAD LIBRARY

12 FEB 1969

CHECKED-2002

CHECKED 1996-97

SYNOPSIS OF THESIS

TITLE : " A Critical Revision and Interpretation of *Kitāb Ṣūrat al-Arḍ* by Muḥammad b. Mūsā al-Khwārizmī."

The thesis is in four parts :

(1) A critical revision of the Arabic Text published by Hans von Mžik, entitled *Das Kitāb Ṣūrat al-Arḍ Des Abū*
69 *Ǧaʿfar Muḥammad b. Mūsa al-Ḥuwārizmī*, Leipzig, 1926.

(2) English translation of the Arabic Text.

(3) The lost world map of al-Khwārizmī as reconstructed by me on the basis of the descriptions and the latitudes and longitudes given by him in his above work. These maps as reconstructed by me are of large size and 38 in number. The scale used is 1 inch = Arabian degree (= c. 66 geographical miles).

(4) Geographical commentary on the Map in a classified form

The work, namely, *Kitāb Ṣūrat al-Arḍ* (*Book of the Image of the Earth*) is an Arabic adaptation of Ptolemy geographical work, namely, *Geography*. It was produced b al-Khwārizmī in about 830 A.D. under the patronage of the ʿAbbāsid Caliph al-Maʾmūn. Al-Khwārizmī drew world ma for al-Maʾmūn based on the world map of Claudius Ptolemy (2nd century A.D.) and divided according to the Gree system of the Seven Climes (*iqlīms*). Except for fou pieces reproduced by Mžik in his edition of the al-Khwār work, the original maps are completely lost.

In the present thesis I have reconstructed the maps according to al-Khwārizmī's description, and in the process have also improved and corrected the text, the latitudes and the longitudes etc. as given by him by following certain methods, as explained in the Introductio to determine the geographical positions on the Map correct I have then translated the improved text into English, an have finally, written a Commentary on the place-names, rive mountains, towns, lakes, seas, springs, etc. as given in t book, explaining the difficulties and the problems arisi in drawing them on the maps. In addition to this an atten has also been made to identify several of these places an geographical features.

With a view to improve and correct the text I ha also consulted some original sources and specially compared al-Khwārizmī's work with that of Suhrāb, namely, *Ajā'i al-Aqālīm al-Sabʻa* (*Marvels of Seven Climes*). Both these accounts closely resemble each other and it is for t reason that in some cases the readings of al-Khwārizmī have been improved mainly on the basis of Suhrāb's work.

The thesis is not merely a contribution to geography but also to Arab cartography as al-Khwārizmī's world map, the oldest Arab map so far known, has been reconstructed. Besides, his *Kitāb Ṣūrat al-Arḍ* which was one of the first Arabic adaptation of Ptolemy's *Geography*, has been re-edit and translated into English.

CONTENTS

VOL. I, PART 1

ARABIC TEXT .... Pages 1 - 149

VOL. I, PART 2

ENGLISH TRANSLATION .... Pages 1 - 185

VOL. II, PART 1

MAPS OF AL-KHWĀRIZMĪ RECONSTRUCTED .... 38 MAPS.

VOL. II, PART 2

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

ABBREVIATIONS

INTRODUCTION .... Pages I - XXXVI

COMMENTARY .... " 1 - 539

BIBLIOGRAPHY .... " I - II.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I am extremely thankful to Prof. Abdul Aleem, Head of the Department of Arabic and Islamic Studies (now Vice-Chancellor, Aligarh Muslim University) for giving me the opportunity to submit my present thesis through the Department, for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Arabic, I will be failing in my duty if I do not thank Prof. S. Maqbul Ahmad at whose initiative and suggestion I started the present work on al-Khwārizmī's geographical text. He took keen interest in the progress of my work and offered valuable guidance from time to time. But for his help and assistance I would not have been able to complete the immense task of reconstructing al-Khwārizmī's world map on the basis of his text and of improving and correcting the Arabic text itself.

ABBREVIATIONS.

Al-Khw.	Al-Khwārizmī
Suh.	Subrāb, Kitab ʿAjāʾib al-Aqālīm al-Sabʿa.
T.	Text; Kitāb Ṣūrat al-ʾArḍ of al-Khwārizmī.
Tr.	Translation, Vol. I, Part 2 of the Thesis.
Sec.	Sections of the Map of al-Khwārizmī.
Med. Sea	Mediterranean Sea.

Note : The serial numbers given in the thesis are the same as given by al-Khwārizmī and Suhrāb.

INTRODUCTION

Muḥammad b. Mūsā al-Khwārizmī lived in the first half of the 9th century A.D. According to V.V. Barthold, "he was associated not only with Khorāsān, but also with the locality on the Tigris whither, perhaps, already his ancesters had migrated; the appellation al-Majūsī shows that his ancesters were not Christians but Zoroastrians".[1]) Very little is known of the life of al-Khwārizmī. He became well known as a mathematician and astronomer, but he also wrote on subjects like history and geography. He is the author of *Kitāb al Zīj*, *Kitāb al-Rukhāma*, *Kitāb al-ʿamal bi'l-'usṭurlābāt*, *Kitāb ʿamal al-Usṭurlāt* and *Kitāb al-ta'rīkh*.[2] He took part in the scientific activities which flourished during the reign of Caliph al-Ma'mūn.[3] He dies sometime after 232 / 847.[4]

His contribution to geography :

His work, namely, *Kitāb Ṣūrat al- Arḍ*[5] (*Book of the Image of the Earth*) which forms the basis of the present thesis, was produced under the patronage of the

---

1. See V. Minorsky, *Ḥudūd al-ʿĀlam*, p. 10.
2. See Ibn Nadīm, *Al-Fihrist,* p. 397.
3. For details see V. Minorsky, *Ḥudūd al-ʿĀlam*, p. 10; cf. Krachkovski, *Ta'rīkh,* p. 99.
4. See *Encyclopaedia of Islam* (New Edition), "Djughrafiya" by S. Maqbul Ahmad, p. 577.
5. Edited by Hans von Mžik.

Caliph al-Maʿmūn in about 830 A.D. Al-Khwārizmī drew a world map for al-Ma'mūn which was called "*al-Ṣūrat al-Ma'mūnīya.*" This map was primarily based on the world map of Claudius Ptolemy (2nd century A.D.) But the map is not extant today except for a few pieces reproduced by Hans von Mžik in his edition of *Ṣūrat al-Arḍ*. This map must have accompanied his text. Ptolemy's *Geography* was translated into Arabic several times during the ʿAbbāsid period, but none of these is extant today. Al-Khwārizmī's *Kitab Ṣūrat al-Arḍ* is an adaptation of Ptolemy's work with additional contemporary data and knowledge incorporated into it.[1]

The nature of the information as found in Kitāb Ṣūrat al-Arḍ:

In the work of al-Khwārizmī, the towns and mountains are presented in a tabulated form, and oceans, seas, Islands, countries, springs and rivers are given in a descriptive form. Again, towns, mountains, springs and rivers are described according to the *aqālīm* (climes) to which they belong, while the description of the oceans and seas is free from the limits of these climes. Similarly, Islands are described under the seas and oceans to which they belong.

---

[1] See *Encyclopaedia of Islam* (New Edition), p. 577; cf. J. H. Kramers, *The Legacy of Islam*, p. 84. But, in the opinion of Dr. Ibrahim Shaukat, al-Khwārizmī's work was based not on the work of Ptolemy, but on that of Marinus("Tafkīr al-ʿArab al-Jughrāfī wa ʿilāqāt al-Yūnān bihī," etc. by Dr. Ibrahim Shaukat, extract from the Journal "al-Ustādh", Baghdād 1961).

The description of the coutries is also free from the limits of the climes. In al-Khwārizmī's work we find along with geographical names of the Muslim period, a large number of ancient place-names, but in the later portions of the book these names rapidly begin to disappear. According to Mžik, the names appearing in Kitāb Ṣūrat at-Arḍ are to be kept separately into two groups : (1) Those which are of Greek origin; these generally originate from the geography of Ptolemy, some also from the romance of Alexander, and therefore go back to literary tradition; in this the Syrians acted as the go-betweens. The Arabs could never see them but have written exactly how they heard them, or if they saw them, it must have been only in some unusual cases where direct take over from the Greek Text was at hand".[1] Mžik, in his edition, has reproduced these names just as they were present in the MSS. (2) The geographical names of the then Islamic world are found in correct form in the MSS.; and faults and inaccuracies of the MSS., are noticed only in the diacritical marks when names cannot be read with certainty due to their defective spellings.[2]

The sequence of the Text :

Al-Khwārizmī's text is divided according to the Greek system of the seven climes (iqlīms) His description strats with the region South of the Equator and reaches as far as 20° South. The climes are counted from the Equator up to 63° 0′ North, but the Atlantic Ocean crosses the extreme limit of the inhabited world up to 78° 0′ North. The first clime is calculated from the Equator up to 16° 27′ (N.);[1] the second clime: from 16° 27′ up to 24° 0′ (N.);[2] the third clime : from 24° 0′ up to 30° 22′ (N.);[3] the fourth clime : from 30° 22′ up to 36° 0′ (N.);[4] the fifth clime : from 36° 0′ up to 41° 0′ (N.);[5] the sixth clime : from 41° 0′ up to 45° 0′ (N.);[6] the seventh clime: from 45° 0′ up to 48° 0′ (N.);[7] then from 48° 0′ up to 63° 0′ (N.). According to al-Khwārizmī this is the end of the inhabited world and is not counted as a clime but as a region north of the Seventh Clime. As for the longitudes, they are counted from 0° to 180° from West to East.

---

[1] See T. pp. IX, X.

[2] *Ibid.*

---

1. See T.p. 4, l. 1; cf. Suh. lat. : 16° 27′ (N.); p. 7, the tables of the climes.
2. See T. 8, l. 5; cf. Suh. lat. : 23° 51′ (N.); p. 7, the tables of the climes.
3. See T.p. 11, l. 13; cf. Suh. lat. : 30° 22′ (N.); p.7, the tables of the climes.
4. See T.p. 15, l. 6; cf. Suh. lat. : 36° 0′ (N.); p.7, the tables of the climes.
5. See T.p. 23, l. 11; cf. Suh. lat. : 40° 50′ (N.); p.7, the tables of the climes.
6. See T.p. 28, l. 12; cf. Suh. lat. : 45° 8′ (N.); p. 7, the tables of the climes.
7. See T.p. 33, l. 1; cf. Suh. lat. : 48° 32′ (N.); p. 7, the tables of the climes.
8. See T.p. 35, lines 1 - 2; cf. Suh. lat.: 63° 0′ (N.) p. 7, the tables of the climes.

Mžik Edition :

According to Mžik, his edition of the Kitāb Ṣūrat al-Arḍ was based on the manuscript 4247 (formerly L. Arab Codex. Spitta 18) of the "Bibliotheque de l'universite et regionale" in Strasbourg. This MSS. was written in the month of Ramaḍān, the year 428 A.H. (= 18th June - 17 July 1037) in Baghdad.[1]

For his edition, he also consulted and adopted the method used in "Afrika nach der arabischen Bearbeitung der 'Geografia' des Claudius Ptolemaeus etc."[2] He also consulted the Kitāb ʿAjā'ib al-Aqālīm al-Sabʿa of Suhrāb (Manuscript of the British Museum, London, No. 23379 Add) as published in the "Bibliothek arabisher Historiker und Geographen " Vol. V. Again, he consulted C.A. Nallino's " Al-Ḫuwārizmī e il sue rifacimente della Geografia di Tolomee."[3]

Mžik reproduced in his edition the maps of the Manuscript in their original size.[4] According to him, the paper of the MSS. became brittle and several were stuck together, so they were no longer legible. In some places whole lines or part of lines were obliterated. Hence it

---

1. See T. Table V.
2. Publication Academy of Sciences in Vienna, philosophical historical division Memorandum, vol. 59, Essay 4.
3. Atti della R. Accademia dei Lincei, Ser V, Science morali, vol. 2, pp. 4 - 53, compare particularly pp.14-18.
4. See T. Tables 1 - 4.

was quite impossible to fill up the lacunae in a satisfactory manner and in an absolutely reliable way. Again, the earlier copyists also are in some cases to be blamed for perpetual diminution and deterioration of the Text. It was possible to reestablish what was missing with the help of Suhrāb's MSS. and to add it in the Text, but this remedy for completing the Text was used in cases where the Text would otherwise have remained incomprehensible and when a picture of the maps of the places concerned was not obtainable.[1] Such omissions took place due to the carelessness of the copyists, but they became obvious through the incoherence and obscurity of the matter; they occur to a larger extent in the MSS. of Suhrāb and are just as frequent in the reproduction of the primitive geography of the Arabs, such as the incorrect writing of the names and the numerical data. Mžik points out that there was no attempt to restore the Text of Kitāb Ṣūrat al-ʿArḍ as Khwārizmī himself aspired to write it or as it was established under his guidance. In his opinion such an attempt would be of no use unless some new manuscripts appeared somewhere, but then probably the Arab archetype of the work can hardly be re-established.[2] Mžik was not wholly correct in his above opinion because, in my present thesis, I have succeeded, to a large extent, in correcting at least the majority of the latitudes of place-names as given by al-Khwārizmī.

---

1. See T. pp. VI to VIII.

2. See T. pp. VIII, IX.

Reconstruction of the Map :

The Arabic Text published by Hans von Mžik, entitled *Das Kitāb Ṣūrat al-Arḍ Des Abū Ǧaʿfar Muhammad Ibn Mūsa al-Ḫuwǎrizmǐ*[1] is taken as the basis of the present thesis. The account of Suhrāb (who according to Krachkowski belonged to the first half of the 10th century A.D.,and in his account totally depends upon al-Khwārizmī[2]) is a slight improvement on the Text of al-Khwārizmī, with a better classification and spellings of place-names which are somewhat correct. Both the accounts closely resemble each other. There is little doubt that almost all the material presented by Suhrāb in his work was borrowed from al-Khwārizmī. Hence Suhrāb's work[3] has been useful in comparing it with that of al-Khwārizmī's. However, in some cases the readings of al-Khwārizmī are improved on the basis of Suhrāb. Besides, I have also consulted Konrad Miller's *Mappae Arabicae*[4] and the world map of al-Sharīf al-Idrīsī[5] who follows the Ptolemaic pattern;[6] and also the Arabic translation of the book of Ḅatlimūs known as *Djugrafiā*.[7]

---

[1] Leipzig 1926.

[2] See *Ta'rīkh,* p. 101.

[3] *Das Kitāb ʿAgāib al-Akālim As-Sabʿa des Suhrāb.* Leipzig 1929.

[4] Islamatlas 6 vols. Stuttgart 1926 - 31.

[5] Published in Baghdad in 1370 A.H. (= 1951 A.D.)

[6] See *India and the neighbouring territories* by S.Maqbul Ahmad.

[7] Published in Ḥaramayn, 1910.

VIII.

The lay-out of the reconstructed map :

The original map of al-Khwarizmi is lost. I have attempted to reconstruct his map on the basis of the description of the longitudes and latitudes given by him in his Kitāb Ṣūrat al-ʾArḍ. The sectional maps reconstructed by me are of large size and 38 in number. The scale used is 1 inch = 1° of al-Khwārizmī = c.$66\frac{2}{3}$ Arabian miles (1 Arabian mile = c. $1\frac{1}{15}$ geographical miles). I have drawn the map on graph papers. Each square of the graph paper is taken as 1° and each square is again divided into 10 x 10 square; 1" = 60 minutes and 1 point (or 1 minute) on the map = c. 1 mile. Each sectional map is sub-divided into 29" = 29° i.e., 1740 small squares from West to East and 20" = 20°, i.e. 1200 small squares from South to North. Each clime from West to East is again divided into 7 sections; the first section is counted from 0° to 29°, the second from 29° to 58°, the third from 58° to 87°, the fourth from 87° to 116°, the fifth from 116° to 145°, the sixth from 145° to 174°, the seventh from 174° to 180°. Again, the sectional map is further sub-divided into 6 sections (from A to F, and from South to North; all the sections except Section F, have 7 parts (see the details above); Section F has 3 parts only; thus 5 x 7 + 3 = 38 parts which is the total number of the sectional maps which cover the world map of al-Khwārizmī from 20° South up to 78° North of the Equator (which is 15° beyond the extreme described limit towards the North).

As for the latitudes, Section A (7 parts)covers latitudes 11° to 20° South of the Equator; Section B (7 parts) covers latitudes 0° to 11° South of the Equator, then from 0° to 10° North of the Equator; Section C (7 parts) covers latitudes 10° to 30° 22' towards the North; Section D (7 parts) covers latitudes 30° 20' to 51° towards the North; Section E (7 parts) covers latitudes 51° to 72° towards the North; Section F (only 3 parts) covers latitudes 72° to 78° towards the North. This is the main classification. It should be pointed out however that the general division of the Map into Climes is according to al-Khwārizmī, while the sub-division of the climes into sections is done by me arbitrarily.

Signs used in the Map :

Where the longitudes and latitudes as given by al-Khwārizmī intersect each other, the point of intersection is represented on the Map by a small hollow circle (o); when two fixed points, e.g., of the town of SŪQYĀ (longitude 39° 0′, latitude 32° 15′ (N.))[1] and of the coast-line of the Mediterranean Sea (longitude 39° 0′, latitude 32° 15′ (N.)), happen to be on the same position, then the hollow circle is doubled thus : (◎).[3] It should be noted however, that the centre of the single or double circle is the actual point of intersection of the longitude and the latitude. When the geographical position of a town is established, it is represented as (●), but if the position is not finally but tentatively fixed, then the hollow circle (o) is used (e.g., see the towns of AL-NĀ'ŪSA and 'ALŪSA).[1] In the case of the countries, al-Khwārizmī gives the positions of their centres. The centres of the countries are denoted by round black circles. As for the springs and the rivers, the actual geographical position of the mouth is represented by a dot between the fork of the mouth (Ẏ); a star (✳) denotes the starting point of the large rivers and also of the large Islands. The centre of the star represents the actual starting position. A spring that according to the description of al-Khwārizmī does not flow, is shown as(ø).[2]

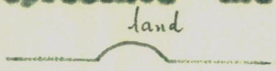
---

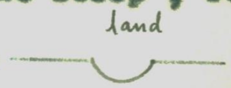
[1] See T. p. 17, S. No. 216.

[2] See T. p. 70, S. No. 1040.

[3] See the Southern coast-line of the Med. Sea in the Map, Sec. D, Part 2.

Terms used by al-Khwārizmī :

Al-Khwārizmī has used a few terms to describe the coast-lines of the seas. These have certain specific connotations, which have been utilized in the reconstruction of the Map. AL-ṬAYLISĀN, "the mantle" represents the curve of a coast-line reaching deep inland 

QUWWĀRA "the scoop", represents the curve reaching deep into the sea 

. The slight curve reaching inland which may be a little pointed is called AL-SHĀBŪRA.

---

1. See T. p. 21, S.Nos. 289,290; cf. Map, Sec. D, Part 3.
2. See T.p. 139, S. No. 2118; cf. Map, Sec. D, Part 3.

Al-Khwārizmī has used this term in describing the coast-line of the Atlantic Ocean.[1]

In the case of "the mantle" or "the scoop", al-Khwārizmī normally gives either the longitude or the latitude. So, in case the longitude only is given, then the coast-line is fixed thus : the given longitude + the preceding latitude = the actual position;[2] if the latitude is given, then the given latitude + the preceding longitude = the exact position.[3] But sometimes both the longitude and the latitude are given.[4]

Connotations of certain words used for fixing positions :

Al-Khwārizmī has used certain specific words or terms to describe a particular position : على انف البحر has been taken to mean "on the cape of the sea; على البحر," "on the sea"; قرب البحر, " near or close to the sea" على حد البحر, " on the edge of the sea "; على الخليج, " on the bay "; similarly, مع الجبل, "along the mountain"; فی سفح الجبل, " at the foot of the mountain "; على حد الجبل, "on the edge of the mountain"; تحت الجبل, "at the base of the mountain"; similarly, على بطيحة, "on a swamp". These terms are used in the Text quite frequently.

---

1. See T. p. 66, S. Nos. 976, 978.
2. See, e.g., T. pp. 74, 78, S. Nos. 1125, 1205.
3. See, e.g., T. pp. 79, 77, S. Nos. 1217, 1178.
4. See, e.g., T. pp. 76, 77, S. Nos. 1167, 1169.

Mountains :

Except in the case of al-Yāqūt,[1] al-Khwārizmī gives the position of the first and the second edge of each mountain and describes the direction of its peaks. Since the reconstructed maps are drawn in black and white, the colour of each mountain, as given by al-Khwārizmī is not shown on the maps. The shapes and heights of the mountains as shown on the maps are arbitrary. Only in the case of al-Yāqūt mountain, a full description of the directions is given by al-Khwārizmī.

Islands :

The term "Jazīra" is used by al-Khwārizmī both for the "island" as well as for the "peninsula", but in one place the author has defined peninsula that widens to a large extent towards the land, as : شبه جزيرة.[2] The Canary Islands are described as a group of eleven small Islands; the centre of this archipelage lies at longitude: 4° 40′, latitude 45° 10′ (N.).[3]

The Islands described by al-Khwārizmī are of five types : (1) those that cover an area, e.g., of one and a half degree by one degree and have their centre at a fixed position;[4] (2) the group like the eleven small

---

[1] See the description of the mountain, T.pp. 42 - 43, S. Nos. 596 - 606.

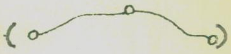
[2] See T.p. 31, S.No. 450; cf. Map, Sec. D, Part 2.

[3] See T. p. 85, S. No. 1298.

[4] See T. p. 84, S. No. 1285.

Islands, close to each other within an area of 3 degrees by 2 degrees and a quarter and having their centre at a fixed position;[1] (3) the group like the three Islands each with an area of one degree (lying at a centre[2] in between the two fixed positions; (4) those whose description begins from a fixed point and then passes on to the following points, until it reaches the original position;[3] (5) the group like the Island of AL-MAYDH; al-Khwārizmī describes the centre of the Island. Its area is determined by the mouths of the rivers and the locations of its towns. The coast-line encircles whatever the Island includes in it and that is described as its particular area.[4]

Method adopted to fix geographical positions on the Map :

For the reconstruction of the Map, to locate and fix a given position, I have taken into consideration all the available, convincing and original references pertaining to a geographical feature. The less convincing reasons that could hardly help in fixing the positions are generally discarded. On the Map two fixed points () are connected either arbitrarily are determined by some other geographical position or feature, *e.g.*, a section of the

---

1. See T.p. 85, S. No. 1298.
2. See T.p. 99, S. Nos. 1521 - 1523.
3. See T. pp. 90, 91, S. Nos. 1393 - 1396.
4. See T.p. 95, S. No. 1457.

Indian Ocean[1] has been determined by the given positions of the mouths of the rivers including the delta of the Ganges.[2] Sometimes the coast-line is fixed by the given position of towns located on or close to a sea.[3] Again, if a town is described as being located at the foot of a mountain or on it, its location becomes easy.[4] Similarly, courses of springs and rivers are sometimes determined by the given position of the mouth of some other tributary spring or river, or by the fact that the river passes by a town, touching or crossing some other features.[5]

As for the continents, they gradually acquire shape and form as the coast-lines of the seas are determined. In this process I have also improved and corrected the Text. There are many omissions of dots and diacritical marks in the Text. As for the errors of the diacritical marks, they have been corrected on the following lines :

I. The first method adopted is to choose the better reading on the basis of the sequence and content of the Text.[6]

---

[1] See the description, S. Nos. 1176 - 1177.

[2] See T. p. 77.

[3] See T. pp. 13, 16, S. Nos. 160, 201.

[4] See T. p. 36, S. Nos. 520, 521 or 523.

[5] See the description of the river Nile : T.pp. 106-109, S. Nos. 1607-1654 and that of the river عاسوس T.p.152, S. Nos. 2313-2314 and that of the two rivers, T.p.156, S. Nos. 2375-2378.

[6] See, e.g., the coast-line of the Atlantic Ocean, since the preceding lat. is 8° 30′ (N.), the following: سل is read as : يبل (= 12° 30′ (N.) and not as : نبل (= 52° 30′ (N.)) (see T. p. 66, S. No. 971; cf. Map, Sec. C, Part 1).

II. __Second method__ : If the given reading does not help the general reconstruction of the Map,[1] the second variation is preferred as the only possible reading. In other cases, if a given position is placed in sea[2] or if an Island[3] or some part of it[4] is placed outside the sea to which it belongs, or if a spring or river[5] cuts across another, then the second variation is taken as correct. The correct position of a mountain is also judged on the same lines.

---

1. See, __e.g.__, the town of FASĀ, its latitude is found in the Text as: لح م (= 38° 40′(N.)), but if it is accepted as correct, the town (T. p. 22, S. No. 317) belonging to the fourth clime (up to 36° (N.)), would wrongly be placed in the fifth one.

2. See, __e.g.__, the town of HAJAR : its longitude is found in the Text as : عح ō (= 78° 0′); if it is accepted as correct, the town would be placed in the Persian Gulf (T.p. 14, S. No. 165 and the Map, Sec. C, Part 3). Another example is that of the lake of the river BALKH (T.p. 100, S. Nos. 1538 - 1543).

3. See, __e.g.__, the Island (T.p. 100, S. No. 1538) of the Persian Gulf : if the longitude of its centre (in the Text : طا ō) is read as : قا ō (= 101° 0′), then the Island would be placed at 20° away from the exact position towards the East and 8° 35′ away from the extreme Eastern limit (T.p. 79, S.No.1209) of the Gulf towards the East and 2° towards the North, near the delta of river MIHRĀN (to be more exact, on or near the Lesser MIHRĀN; (T.p.133, S.Nos.2014-2015).

4. See, __e.g.__, the Island of AL-ʿURĀT, S. No. 1515 : if the lat. of its centre (in the Text : ح ō), is read as : يح ō (= 18° 0′ (N.)), then some part of the Island would lie outside the Sea (Bay of Bengal) and some of it in the Sea (see T.p. 99; cf. Map, Sec. C, Part 4).

5. See, __e.g.__, the river SĀLIS : it rises in the MINĪDRŪS mountain S. Nos. 590 - 591; the longitude of its source is found in the Text as : ح ō (p. 114, S.No. 1718), if it is read as : تح ō , then the source of the river would be placed far away from the ranges of the mountain (between the two rivers S. Nos. 1782 - 1785), and reaching its mouth, it would have to cross a river S.Nos. 1784 - 1785, then another river S.Nos. 1786 - 1787, then the river طماس S.Nos. 1788 - 1789 and then the river سسوعس S.Nos. 1716 - 1717. All these rivers come out of the MANĪDRŪS mountain, lie side by side, then pass towards the Indian Ocean to flow into (see Commentary and the Map, Sec. C, Parts 5 - 6).

III. Third method : In the case of a longitude[1] or a latitude[2] as : لٮك, it can not be read as : لتك (430° 20′) or لثك (530° 20′), as they do not fall within the limits of 180° to the East and 63° (maximum 78°) to the North and 20° to the South; hence they are out of question. Similarly, رل (= 200° 30′)[3] may stand for زل (= 7° 30′) only.

IV. Fourth method : The longitude,[4] e.g., ڡكلٮ ه may not be read as : قكلب ه (= 102° 0′) because 102° would be the equivalent of قب ه; such corrupt forms can therefore have only one fixed reading, namely, قكلب ه (= 122° 0′).

Errors eliminated partly on the basis of Suhrāb and partly on the basis of sound arguments.

(a) The town of Eastern ISKANDARĪYA may be quoted here as an example. Its longitudes is ڡكه ه; this may have only one possible reading, قكه ه (= 125° 0′), but قه ه (= 105° 0′)[6] is preferred as correct which reading is confirmed in view of the source of a tributary river[7] of

---

1. See, e.g., the town of QĀ (T.p. 16, S.No. 210)
2. See, e.g., the town of MAKSŪLA (T.p.16, S.No.213)
3. See, e.g., T. p. 3, S. No. 4.
4. See, e.g., T. p. 3, S. No. 2.
5. See, T. p. 23, S. No. 330.
6. See details in Commentary on town S. No. 330.
7. See T. pp. 132 - 133, S.Nos. 2010 - 2013.

the MIHRĀN and also that given by Suhrāb, namely, ٯه ō,[1] the corrupt form of قه ō (= 105° 0′).

(b) Similarly, in the case of the town of BAGHDĀD,[2] (longitude : ع ō and latitude : لج ط), the readings of Suhrāb : (longitude : ع ō and latitude : لج ك)[3] are taken as correct;[4] these readings are confirmed, to some extent, in view of the mouth of a branch[5] of the Euphrates.[6]

(c) A mountain[7] may also be quoted here as an example. This mountain is described by al-Khwārizmī as being adjacent to the NIHĀWAND mountain and ṬABARISTĀN, but he does not describe any mountain named NIHĀWAND, nor any place as ṬABARISTĀN. Suhrāb gives a more accurate description by saying that the mountain[8] is adjacent to DANBĀWAND (a town[9] described by al-Khwārizmī as being located on the mountain and the ṬABARISTĀN mountain). So the reading of Suhrāb is preferred, and the position[10] of the

---

1. See p. 29, S. No. 250.
2. See T. p. 21, S. No. 300.
3. See p. 30, S. No. 266.
4. See details in Commentary on town S. No. 300, cf. Map, Sec. D, Part 3.
5. See T. p. 140, S. Nos. 2126 - 2127.
6. See T. pp. 140 - 141, S. Nos. 2121 - 2124.
7. See T. pp. 52 - 53, S. Nos. 767 - 768.
8. See pp. 96 - 97, S. Nos. 1257 - 1258.
9. See T. p. 26, S. No. 380.
10. See details in Commentary; cf. Map, Sec. D, Part 3.

mountain is ascertained as being adjacent to DANBĀWAND and the ṬABARISTĀN mountain.

(d) Similarly, according to al-K̲h̲wārizmī, a mountain[1] is adjacent to HULWAN[2] (longitude : 71° 45′, latitude : 34° 0′ (N.)), but according to Suhrāb, this mountain[3] has its first edge at longitude : 69° 45′, latitude : 36° 5′ (N.) and the second, at longitude : 71° 30′, latitude : 34° 20′ (N.). Here we are mainly concerned with the second edge of the mountain which lies 15′ away from the town towards the West and 1° 20′ towards the North; it does not reach ḤULWĀN. Since the position of the second edge of the mountain as given by Suhrāb is correct and goes a little nearer to ḤULWĀN, I have preferred Suhrāb to al-K̲h̲wārizmī.[4]

(e) Al-K̲h̲wārizmī describes a mountain[5] as being adjacent to another (preceding) mountain,[6] but the position of the mountain does not seem to be correct. It may be placed 1° away from the preceding mountain towards the West and 15′ towards the North. Even according to Suhrāb, it is not adjacent to ḤULWĀN and lies 45′ away from the town towards the East and 5′ towards the North.

---

[1] The first edge of the mountain lies at long. 69° 45′ lat. 36° 0′ and the second, at long. 71° 30′, lat. 35° 20′ (N.) (see T. pp. 52-53, S. Nos. 751 - 752).

[2] See T. p. 22, S. No. 306.

[3] See pp. 96 - 97, S. Nos. 1241 - 1242.

[4] See the Map, Sec. D, Part 3.

[5] See T. pp. 52 - 53, S. Nos. 753 - 754.

[6] See T. pp. 52 - 53, S. Nos. 751 - 752.

But since the area of the town is not described, the position of the mountain as given by Suhrāb is acceptable. Secondly, this mountain, according to the description of al-Khwārizmī, should be a long one, but on the Map it has been constructed as small. According to Suhrāb its length is much longer, reaching ISBAHĀN and coming back to NIHĀWAND. So, the reading of Suhrāb is preferred.

(f) Similarly, according to al-Khwārizmī, a mountain[1] lies between AL-MAUṢUL[2] (longitude : 69° 0′, latitude : 35° 30′ (N.)) and SHAHRZŪR[3] (longitude : 70° 20′, latitude : 37° 45′ (N.)); but according to the given lats. and longs., it lies far away from these towns towards the North. According to the calculation of Suhrāb (particularly of the second edge), it passes to the West of SHAHRZŪR and reaches North-East of AL-MAUṢUL and this is what al-Khwārizmī says. So, the readings of Suhrāb are preferred.

(g) The lake of the river BALKH may also be referred here as an example. According to al-Khwārizmī, the river BALKH originates from a lake at longitude (in the Text : صل) may be read as : فل (= 80° 30′). If فل is accepted as correct, then the lake, whether the latitude is مج (= 43° 0′ (N.)) or مح (= 48° 0′ (N.)), would be placed in the Caspian Sea. Hence the longitude :

---

[1] See T. pp. 54 - 55, S. Nos. 805 - 806.

[2] See T. p. 21, S. No. 295.

[3] See T. p. 26, S. No. 375.

80° 30′ is out of question. On the basis of Suhrāb, it is read as قل[1] (= 100° 30′), and this is the only possible reading.[2]

(h) A spring[3] may also be quoted here as an example. This spring belongs to the Island of SARḤAS[4]. It comes out at longitude : 30° 40′, latitude : 35° 30′ (N.) and flows into the town of QĀ[5] (longitude : 32° 0′, latitude : 34° 50′ (N.)) at longitude : 31° 0′ latitude : 35° 40′ (N.). According to al-Khwārizmī, it lies 15′ away from the town towards the West and 50′ towards the North, but according to Suhrāb, the mouth of the spring is placed at longitude : 31° 45′ latitude : 35° 0′ (N.).[6] Hence the distance between the mouth and the town (decreasing by 40′) remains 15′ towards the West and 10′ towards the South. The reading of Suhrāb is comparatively better as it reaches nearer the town. Hence it is preferred.

The errors eliminated mainly on the basis of Suhrāb :

A comparison of al-Khwārizmī's work with that of Suhrab shows that with the exception of some variations

---

1. See Suh., p. 144, S. No. 1559.
2. See the Map, Sec. D, Parts 3, 4.
3. See T. p. 123, S. Nos. 1871 - 1872.
4. See T. p. 90, S. Nos. 1381 - 1384.
5. See T. p. 16, S. No. 210.
6. See T. p. 168, S. Nos. 1876 - 1877.

in readings and some additions or omissions, the two are exactly the same, both in form and content. Therefore, some corrections have been made in al-Khwārizmī's Text on the basis of Suhrāb :

(a) The town of AŪʿAŪSṬĀ[1] is described by al-Khwārizmī as being located on a mountain, but according to the figures given by him, it lies on the coast-line of the North Sea. The text in Suhrāb reads : "On the Sea" and not "On the mountain",[2] so it is taken as correct.

(b) According to al-Khwārizmī, a river[3] coming out the AŪRAS mountain[4] flows into the river DARYŪS[5] at longitude : 26° 30′, latitude : 44° 30′ (N.). This is correct, but at the close of the description, al-Khwārizmī has added a phrase, namely, passing in between the town of DAQSĀLĀ[6] (longitude : 25° 50′, latitude : 43° 25′ (N.)) and اسليون[7] (longitude : 25° 45′, latitude : 44° 15′ (N.)), and this is wrong because in order to reach this position, it would have to cross a river.[8] The addition in al-Khwārizmī seems to be an interpolation and Suhrab omits this phrase.[9]

---

1. See T. p. 29, S. No. 416.
2. See T. p. 39, S. No. 405.
3. See T. p. 137, S. Nos. 2078 - 2079.
4. See T.pp. 58-59, S.Nos. 837 - 838.
5. See T.pp.136-137, S.Nos.2073 - 2075.
6. See T. p. 29, S.No. 424.
7. See T. p. 29, S.No. 423.
8. See Commentary on river, S. Nos. 2088 - 2089.
9. See the Map, Sec. D, Part 1.

Some errors eliminated on the basis of some geographical feature :

(a) The positions of the towns of ʿALWA, ZAGHĀWA and FAZZĀN[1] are given differently in the Tables of the towns, which seem to be wrong.[2] Their positions have therefore been fixed on the basis of al-Khwārizmī's description of the Nile.[3]

(b) Similarly, to fix the position of the town of ḤUMṢ,[4] in accordance with the description of a river,[5] some basic chnages of its longitude and latitude : the longitude : سا ة (= 61° 0′) is taken as the corruption of سايه (= 61° 15′), while the latitude : لد ة (=34° 0′ (N.)) is taken as the corrupt form of لج ة (= 33° 0′ (N.)).[6] The readings by Suhrāb are exactly the same as those of al-Khwārizmī.

The nature of omissions in the Text :

(a) The town of AL-RĀFIQA may be quoted as an example, This town is mentioned by al-Khwārizmī in connection with the description of the Euphrates,[7] but he does not mention

---

1. See T. p. 6, S. Nos. 41 - 43.
2. See T. p. 107, line 14.
3. See the original-map, Table III.
4. See T. p. 20, S. No. 270.
5. See T. p. 125, S. Nos. 1899 - 1900.
6. See Commentary on town S. No. 270.
7. See T. p. 140, lines 3.

it in the Tables of the towns, although he gives the position of AL-RAQQAT AL-BAYḌĀ'[1] but Suhrāb gives the same position for AL-RAQQA and AL-RĀFIQA.[2] So, AL-RĀFIQA is placed on the Map at the position of AL-RAQQAT AL-BAYḌĀ' (which is the same as AL-RĀFIQA).[3]

(b) Al-Khwārizmī describes the river Tigris as passing by آمد,[4] but he does not give the position of this town in the Tables. So, its position has been fixed on the bank of the Tigris arbitrarily.

(c) Similarly, the town of TIKRĪT[5] is described by al-Khwārizmī in connection with the river Tigris, but he does not give its position in the Tables of the towns. The position of TIKRĪT, given by Suhrab, is long. 72° 40′, lat. 35° 8′ (N.),[6] which places the town far away from the course of the river TIGRIS towards the East.[7] Hence, its position is fixed arbitrarily.[8]

(d) The town of AL-URDUNN is described in connection with a river [9] of Syria, but al-Khwārizmī does not describe it in the list of the towns. According to his description, the river passes by ḤAMĀT which is AL-URDUNN. Hence, a separate town named URDUNN is not shown on the Map.[1]

---

[1] See T. p. 22, S. No. 284.
[2] See T. p. 25, S. No. 188.
[3] See the Map, Sec. D, Part 3.
[4] See T. p. 129, line 12.
[5] See T. p. 129, line 13.
[6] See T. p. 30, S. No. 271.
[7] See the Map, Sec. D, Part 3.
[8] *Ibid.*
[9] See T. p. 125, S. Nos. 1899 - 1900.

(e) The town of 'ĀLŪSA and AL-NĀ'ŪSA[2] are described in connection with the Euphrates,[3] but in the Tables of the towns there is a lacuna against the names of these towns, and longitudes and latitudes are not given. Hence, according to the description of the river, these towns have been placed arbitrarily on the Map along the course of the Euphrates.[4]

(f) Similarly, the town of MALWĪ is described by al-Khwārizmī under the description of the NILE,[5] but is omitted in the Tables of the towns, Hence, an arbitrary town is shown on the Map.

(g) A town is described by the author under the description of the river SUWĀS,[6] near the Equator, so an arbitrary town is placed on the Map.[7]

(h) According to al-Khwārizmī, the Caucasus mountain lies between the two seas (Black Sea and Caspian Sea), having in it the towns of AL-BĀB wa AL-ABWĀB

---

1. See the Map, Sec. D, Part 3.
2. See T. p. 21, S. Nos. 290 - 289.
3. See T. p. 140, lines 3, 4.
4. See the Map, Sec. D, Part 3.
5. See T. p. 108, S. No. 1638.
6. See T. p. 114, lines, 10, 11.
7. See the Map, Sec. B, Part 6.

and BĀB AL-LĀN,[1] but he does not give their exact positions which could help to place them on the Map.

(i) A mountain (yellow in colour), according to the author, should be placed mid-way in a river (lit. spring),[2] but the mountain is omitted in the Tables of the mountains. Similarly, the لا mountain belonging to the Island of SARANDĪB, is described by al-Khwārizmī as being the source of the river Ganges[3] (of Ceylon) and the river واسس,[4] but it is also omitted in the Tables of the mountains.[5] So, these two mountains in dotted lines are shown on the Map arbitrarily.

(j) Al-Khwārizmī describes a river of the Island of SARANDĪB coming out of the MĀLĀ (AL-RUHŪN) mountain.[6] It reaches a small swamp and disappears into it at longitude: 117° 30', latitude : 6° 10' (N.).[7] Suhrāb also says that it passes and flows into a small swamp,[8] but both the authors have omitted the description of this swamp; hence an arbitrary swamp is shown on the Map (at longitude : 117° 30', latitude : 6° 10' (N.)).[9]

---

1. See T. pp. 58 - 59, S. Nos. 861 - 862.
2. See T. p. 111, S. Nos. 1677 - 1681.
3. See T. p. 113, S. Nos. 1704 - 1705.
4. See T. p. 113, S. Nos. 1706 - 1707.
5. See T. p. 113, Note "b".
6. See T. pp. 40 - 41, S. Nos. 586 - 587.
7. See T. p. 112, S. Nos. 1698 - 1699.
8. See T. p. 157, S. Nos. 1706 - 1707.
9. See the Map, Sec. B, Part 5.

(k) One of the Islands of the Atlantic Ocean[1] is not placed on the Map because there is lacuna in the Text, so information about the centre of the Island is not available. Suhrāb has omitted this Island in his text.

(l) Describing the coast-line of the Caspian Sea, al-Khwārizmī refers to the mouths of two rivers,[2] but does not mention these rivers in the general description. Hence, two arbitrary rivers (in dotted lines) have been shown between the two given positions on the coast-line.[3] Similarly, al-Khwārizmī says that when the coast-line of the North Sea, along the Northern area of the Island of AULIYĀ,[4] reaches longitude : 22° 20′, latitude : 61° 15′ (N.),[5] there lie the mouths of two rivers, but he describes the mouth of only one river at longitude : 20° 40′, latitude: 61° 15′ (N.).[6] So, another arbitrary mouth has been shown on the Map between the two points of the coast-line.[7]

In the same way, al-Khwārizmī says that the coast-line of an Island,[8] reaching the longitude : 18° 0′, latitude : 60° 0′ (N.),[9] passes by the mouth of a river, but this river,

---

1. See T. p. 88, S. No. 1358.
2. See T. p. 81, S. No. 1275.
3. See T. p. 81, S. Nos. 1256-1257; cf. Map Sec. D, Part 3.
4. See T. pp. 86-87, S. Nos. 1312 - 1340.
5. See T. p. 87, S. No. 1332.
6. See T. p. 151, S. No. 2288.
7. See T. p. 87, S. Nos. 1331 - 1333.
8. See T. pp. 86-87, S. Nos. 1312 - 1340.
9. See T. p. 87, S. No. 1336.

is omitted in the Text. So, an arbitrary river is placed at this position;[1] (but actually, the mouth should be placed a little distance away from the exact position of the coast-line, towards the East).

The nature of the omissions on the Map :

(a) As for the towns, KHĀNFŪ (Canton), KHĀNJŪ, and QĀNṢŪ, belonging to the first clime,[2] are not placed on the Map, because the longitudes and latitudes (for all the three towns) as given in the Text as : 0° 0°.

(b) ASĀBASH,[3] described as a well-known (town) by the author, belongs to the fourth clime, but I have not shown it on the Map, because according to al-Khwārizmī's figures (longitude : 7° 15′/55′, latitude : 36° 0′(N.)), it is placed in the Mediterranean Sea, near its confluence with the Atlantic Ocean.[4]

(c) Four towns, belonging to the fourth clime, namely, TĀHRIT, تاقدمت, تيرغة, and KITĀMA,[5] are not placed on the Map, because due to a lacuna in the Text against their names, their geographical positions are not given.

(d) In the case of another town,[6] there is lacuna

---

1. See the Map, Sec. E, Part 1.
2. See T. p. 4, S. No. 15-17
3. See T. p. 15, S. No. 187.
4. See the Map, Sec. D, Part 1.
5. See T. p. 17, S. Nos. 221 - 224.
6. See T. p. 23 , S. No. 325.

in the Text and only the longitude is legible. So, merely on the basis of the longitude (that too in a corrupt form), the position of the town could not be fixed on the Map. This town is omitted in Suhrāb.

(e) Similarly, against the name of the town of BARDASĪR,[1] there is a lacuna in place of its geographical position; this town is omitted in Suhrāb and hence could not be placed on the Map.

(f) Beyond the Gulf of QUSṬANṬĪNIYA, and to its North, are described the limits of the Black Sea, but since the name of the Sea is not mentioned in the Text, I have omitted its name on the Map.[2]

(g) In the context of the Red Sea, the Indian Ocean and the Persian Gulf, al-Khwārizmī describes six seas, namely, BAḤR AL-QULZUM (Red Sea), BAḤR AL-AKHḌAR (Green Sea), BAḤR AL-SIND, BAḤR AL-HIND, BAḤR AL-ṢĪN (Chinese Sea) and BAḤR AL-BAṢRA (cf. Suh., BAḤR AL-FĀRISĪ, Persian Gulf).[3] Each of these is described by al-Khwārizmī as being connected with each other, and this, according to him, is the Great Ocean.[4] The limits of the Red Sea and the Persian Gulf are observed clearly on the Map, but the Green Sea[5] comprises BAḤR AL-SIND, BAḤR AL-HIND and BAḤR AL-ṢĪN (Chinese Sea). So, the areas of these three Seas have not been delimited.

---

1. See T. p. 23, S. No. 326.
2. See the Map, Sec. D, E, Parts 2, 3.
3. See T. p. 78.
4. See T. p. 74.
5. See T. p. 74.

Duplication of names :

(a) As for the towns, al-Khwārizmī describes the town of ماحولون twice and gives the position of each separately, but one of them seems to be the repitition of the other.[1] On the other hand, the town of QANĀNĀ is mentioned twice with the same position given for each, namely, longitude : 72° 30′, latitude : 2° 45′ (N.). Hence, only one town named QANĀNĀ is shown on the Map instead of two.

(b) Under the description of the coast-lines, whether it belongs to a sea or an island, the mouths of springs and rivers are described by al-Khwārizmī in the general term, "a river" and all the particulars are given under : springs and rivers. This error goes to the extent that a certain river[3] which is more than 20° long is described as a spring, but when a tributary river, from the " Lakes of the Tortoises"[4] flows into this river (lit. spring) then al-Khwārizmī calls it a river but such cases are few.

(c) Similarly, the Sea of Azov is usually described by al-Khwārizmī as a lake, but at one place he calls it a sea,[5]

(d) There is a repitition of some other nature :

---

1. See details in Commentary S. Nos. 55 - 56.
2. See T. p. 5, S. Nos. 30, 33.
3. See T. p. 111, S. Nos. 1677 - 1681.
4. See T. p. 111, S. No. 1681.
5. See T. pp. 156 - 157, S. Nos. 2379 - 2384.

few towns of the same name have their duplicate positions in the Text; these towns are ATFŪ,[1] ASNĀ,[2] HAJAR,[3] ALWAY,[4] etc.; hence, each town, even if it is repitition of the other, is shown on the Map twice, it is done not only on the basis of mere conjecture but due to their positions fixed by the author.

Some suggestions.

(a) The town of ورسس[5] is described by the author as being located on a mountain,[6] but the mountain is placed about 30' away from the town towards the North andmay not be shown as passing by the town of ورسس, because the Lesse MIHRĀN[7] flows in between the town and the mountain. So, if the Northern area of the town does not reach the ranges of the mountain, then either the town is not located on the mountain,[8] or the course of the river (Lesser MIHRĀN) up to its mouth (in the Persian Gulf should have been different from longitude : 108° 15′, latitude : 26° 40′ (N.).

(b) Similarly, the town of DAYĀRISHTĪ[9] should have

---

1. See T. pp. 8, 9, S. Nos. 77, 84.
2. See T. pp. 9, 12, S. Nos. 82, 139.
3. See T. pp. 10, 14, S. Nos. 109,165.
4. See T. pp. 34, 35, S. Nos. 498,505.
5. See T. p. 14, S. No. 178.
6. See the description and Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 711-712.
7. See T. p. 133, S. Nos. 214 - 215.
8. See the Map, Sec. C, Part 5.
9. See T. p. 14, S. No. 179.

been mentioned as being located on a mountain,[1] as it is placed within its ranges.[2]

(c) The town of ḤAMMĀT LAQĀLĪWĀ should have been described, in any case, on or close to the Sea (as it is placed on the coast-line of the Atlantic Ocean), but because it is not mentioned by al-Khwārizmī as being, "on the sea", I have placed it close to the Sea as this was the only alternative.[4]

(d) As for the Islands, a group of the ten islands[5] of the Indian Ocean may be taken as an example. According to al-Khwārizmī the centre of the Islands is longitude : $132^\circ \ 0'$, but the centre on the Map should be placed at $131^\circ \ 0'$.

(e) Similarly, the centre of the three islands of the Indian Ocean (between longitudes : $141^\circ \ 30'$ and $145^\circ \ 20'$) should be placed at longitude : $143^\circ \ 25'$ instead of $143^\circ \ 0'$ as given by al-Khwārizmī.[6] Hence, قمج ō is not read as قمج ō (= $143^\circ \ 0'$) but as : قمج كه (= $143^\circ \ 25'$);[7] ō (= 0') is replaced by كه (= 25'). These Islands are omitted in Suhrāb.

---

1. See T. pp. 48 - 49, S. Nos. 711 - 712.
2. See the Map, Sec. C, Part 5.
3. See T. p. 29, S. No. 413.
4. See the Map, Sec. D, Part 1.
5. See T. pp. 98 - 99, S. Nos. 1511 - 1513.
6. See T. p. 99, S. Nos. 1521 - 1523.
7. See the Map, Sec. B, Parts 5, 6.

(f) As for the springs and rivers, the river SĀLIS (belonging to the first clime) may be taken as an example. This river rises in the MANĪDRŪS mountain[1] at longitude : 148° 0′, latitude : 16° 30′ (N.),[2] but since the second edge (the extreme South-Eastern limit of the mountain) lies at longitude : 147° 50′, latitude : 16° 50′ (N.), the source of the river should lie 10' away from the given position towards the West and 20' towards the North.[3]

(g) Similarly, ariver[4] belonging to the second clime, comes out of the ʾŪRNA mountain,[5] at longitude: 131° 30′, latitude : 16° 30′ (N.). Since the extreme Eastern limit of the mountain lies at longitude : 130° 45′, latitude : 15° 40′ (N.), the source of the river should be placed at 45' away from the given position towards the West, and 50' towards the South.[6]

(h) A river belonging to the third clime, is described by al-Khwārizmī as coming out of a mountain,[7] but this river[8] starts, beginning as a spring, about 24' away from the mountain towards the South; its source may not be placed within the ranges of the mountain as it ought to be, because Lesser MIHRĀN flows in between the source of the river (under discussion) and the mountain. So, either the river (Lesser MIHRĀN) should change its course or this river should not be mentioned by the author as coming of it.

---

[1] See Commentary on mountain S. Nos. 590 - 591.
[2] See T. p. 114, S. Nos. 1718 - 1719.
[3] See details in Commentary; cf. Map, Sec. C, Part 6.
[4] See T. p. 117, S. Nos. 1774 - 1775.
[5] See Commentary S. Nos. 588 - 589.
[6] See the Map, Sec. C, Part 5.
[7] See T. pp. 48 - 49, S. Nos. 711 - 712.
[8] See Commentary on river S. Nos. 1833 - 1834.

(i) A river[1], belonging to the fifth clime, is described by al-Khwārizmī, as coming out from the town of MĀRIYĀ[2] (longitude : $14^{\circ} 50'$, latitude : $40^{\circ} 45'$ (N.)) at longitude : $14^{\circ} 30'$, latitude : $40^{\circ} 40'$ (N.); So, the source of river should be placed at 20' more towards the East and 5' towards the North (but this discrepancy may be overlooked because al-Khwārizmī usually describes only the centre of a town and not the exact area).

(j) A river,[3] (also) belonging to the fifth clime and lying in the Island of دلوسس,[4] is described by the author as coming out from the AŪRĪ mountain[5] longitude : $35^{\circ} 0'$, latitude : $36^{\circ} 15'$ (N.). To have its source in the above mountain, the river should start 15' away from the given position towards the North.

(k) According to al-Khwārizmī, three rivers (also) belonging to the fifth clime arise from a spring in the town of QARGHĀMAS[6] (longitude : $51^{\circ} 35'$, latitude: $40^{\circ} 15'$(N)), but the sources of all the three rivers and the location of the town are wide apart from each other.[1] In this case, either the sources of the (three) rivers should lie in the town of QARGHĀMAS, or the river,[2] flowing along the beds of these rivers, should have its source in the town on one hand, and these rivers should originate from this river, on the other.

---

[1] See T. p. 126, S. No. 1917 - 1918.

[2] See T. p. 24, S. No. 343.

[3] See T. p. 127, S. Nos. 1933 - 1934.

[4] See T. pp. 90 - 91, S. Nos. 1393 - 1396.

[5] See T. pp. 54 - 55, S. Nos. 781 - 782.

[6] See T. p. 25, S. No. 358.

(l) A river,[3] (also) belonging to the fifth clime, is described by al-Khwārizmī as coming out from the town of AFĀSAS[4] (longitude : 51° 15′, latitude : 37° 25′ (N.)) at longitude : 51° 30′, latitude : 37° 40′ (N.). So, the source of the river should be placed at 15' away from the given position towards the West and 15' towards the South.[5]

(m) A spring,[6] placed under the region North of the seventh clime, is described by the author as rising in the town of دروطس[7] (longitude : 23° 30′, latitude :49 20(N.)). This spring comes out at longitude : 23° 30′, latitude : 49 45 (N.), but its source should lie at 25' away from the given position towards the South.[8]

(n) Similarly, a spring[9] described under the region

---

[1] See details in Commentary S. Nos. 1944 - 1949.
[2] See T. p. 128, S. Nos. 1942 - 1943.
[3] See T. p. 128, S. Nos. 1950 - 1952.
[4] See T. p. 25, S. No. 357.
[5] See the Map, Sec. D, Part 2.
[6] See T. p. 152, S. Nos. 2307 - 2308.
[7] See T. p. 36, S. No. 512.
[8] See the Map, Sec. D, Part 1.
[9] See T. p. 151, S. Nos. 2295 - 2296.

North of the seventh clime, rises according to al-Khwārizmī in the town of ṬĀMĪ.[1] Since the town is located in the Island of AULIYĀ[2] at longitude : 24° 0′, latitude : 59° 30′ (N.) and the source of the spring lies at longitude: 25° 10′, latitude : 59° 20′ (N.), so it (source) should be placed at 1° 10' away from the given position towards the West and 10' towards the North.[3]

Miscellaneous.

In the process of reconstructing the Map, I have improved and corrected the Text also. The problems that yet remain to be solved are : some texual mistakes, then errors of the description which are shown in dotted lines.

A problem that was puzzling throughout was that of the word ٮه. It may be read either as يه (= 15') or as نه (= 55'). In case both the readings are correct and acceptable then no doubt, I have preferred the first reading, namely, يه (= 15'). In some cases, when the fixation of يه (= 15') is either obviously wrong or the second reading, نه (= 55') is preferred on the basis of Suhrāb,[4] then نه (= 55') is taken as correct otherwise it is rejected. This problem not obviously arise in the e case of the degrees.

---

[1] See T. p. 36, S. No. 513.

[2] See T. pp. 86, 87, S. Nos. 1312 - 1340.

[3] See the Map, Sec. E, Part 1.

[4] See, e. g., T. pp. 14, 126, S. Nos. 176, 1911.

I have tried to correct the texual errors to the best of my ability and have then translated the improved Text into English. Then, I have written a commentary on the Map reconstructed by me and have identified several of the place-names and other geographical features.

The present thesis is divided into four volumes as :

(1) Vol. I : Part 1 : Arabic Text
(2) Vol. I Part 2 : English Translation
(3) Vol. I Part 1 : Map of the world (38 Sectional maps)
(4) Vol. II : Part 2 : Introduction and Commentary on the Map

-- * -- * -- * -- * -- * -- * -- * -- * -- * --

COMMENTARY

TOWNS.

Towns, South of the Equator.

1 (2) The town of ASHNĀ*, in the Island of SARANDĪB.

Long. : ٯكٮ ō (T.p. 3) is read as : قكب ō (= 122° 0′);
this town is omitted in Suh.

ٯكٮ ō may stand only for قكب ō.

2 (3) The town of BARQĀYĀ, in the Island of SARANDĪB.

Long. : ٯكه ō (T. p. 3) is read as : قكه ō (= 125° 0′);
this town is omitted in Suh.

ٯكه ō may have the only possible reading of : قكه ō .

3 (4) A town, in the Island of AL-FIḌḌA.

Lat. : رل (T.p.3) is read as : زل (= 7° 30′ (S.));
this town is omitted in Suh.

رل is the corruption of زل .

4 (6) The town of MŪRĪR, belonging to the country of AL-ṢĪN.

Long. : ٯسدل (T. p. 3) is read as : قسدل (= 164° 30′);
this town is omitted in Suh.

ٯسدل may stand only for قسدل.

5. (7) The town of SŪSA, belonging to the country of AL-ṢĪN.

Long. : ٯسه ō (T.p. 3) is read as : قسه ō (= 165° 0′); this town is omitted in Suh.

ٯسه ة is the corruption of قسه ة.

6. (8) A town, belonging to the country of AL-ṢĪN.

The long. : ٯسه ة (T.p.3) is read as : قسه ة (=165° 0′); this town is omitted in Suh.

ٯسه ة may have the only possible reading of : قسه ة.

The lat. of the same position, ر ة (T.p.3), is read as : ز ة (= 7° 0′ (S.)).

ر ة is the corrupt form of ز ة.

The towns in the First Clime (= 16° 27′ (N.)).

7 (10) The town of MŪRĀ.

Long. : سل (T.p.4) is read as : يبل (= 12° 30′);
cf. Suh. long. : يبل (p. 12, S. No. 2).

The long. of the preceding town is 10° 0′, so سل is read as يبل; but since the following reading is (long.) نج ة (= 53° 0′), it may also be read as نبل (= 52° 30′), in this case the town would be placed close to the river NILE and it is to be noted that the town is not described by al-Khw. as being located on the bank of the river Nile; يبل may also be preferred on the basis of the variation given in the note : بل (see Text p. 4, note "b").

8 (11) DANQALA, the town of AL-NŪBA.

Lat. : بدل (T. p. 4) is read as : يدل (=14° 30′ (N.));

cf. Suh. lat. : ىدل (p.12, S. No. 3).

Since the town belongs to the first clime, ىدل should not be read as ندل but as يدل .

9 (12) KŪS AL-WĀGHILA.

Lat. : ىب ه (T. p.4) is read as : يب ه (= 12° 0′); this (town) is omitted in Suh.

Since the river belongs to the first clime, ىب ه is read as يب ه; the second variation نب ه (= 52° 0′) is out of question here.

10. (13) TABRŪBĀNĪ*, in the Island of SARANDĪB.

Long. : فكد ه (T.p.4) is read as : قكد ه (= 124° 0′); this town is omitted in Suh.

فكد ه may stand only for قكد ه.

11. (14) A town, belonging to the country of AL-ṢĪN.

Long. : ٯعب ه (T.p. 4) is read as : قعب ه (= 172° 0′); this town is omitted in Suh.

ٯعب ه may stand only for قعب ه.

12 (19) سماس, on the bay of the Sea.

Long. : حل (T.p.5) is read as : خل (= 58° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : خ ه (p. 12, S. No. 5).

Since the town is described by al-Khw. as being located on the bay of the Sea (Red Sea) and by Suh., simply on the Sea, so حل may not be read as خل (= 53° 30′)

but as نحل (= 58° 30′). If نحل is taken as correct, then the town would be placed on the Nile, 5° away from the Sea-coast towards the West; hence, نحل is preferred, (see also the description of the coast line (T.p.74, S.No. 1129; cf. Suh. p. 59, S.No. 715; according to him the coast line passes by the base of the town at long. : نح يه (=58° 15′), lat. : ى ن (= 10° 50′ (N.)).

The lat. of this town : يحل (T.p.5) is read as : يجل (= 13 30 (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : يل (p. 12).

Since the town belongs to the first clime, يحل should be read as يجل ; if يحل is accepted as correct, then the town would be placed on the town of ADŪLĪ (T. p. 4, S.No. 18) as it is apparently wrong, therefore the second variation is preferred .

13 (20) A town, on the Sea.

Long. : سس ه (T.p. 5) is read as : سب ه (= 62° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : سب ه (p. 12, S. No. 6).

سس ه is the corruption of سب ه.

14 (21) MĀRĀ, belonging to AL-YAMAN, on the Sea.

Long. : سح ه (T.p. 5) is read as : سج ه (= 63° 0′); cf. Suh. Long. : سح ه (p. 12, S. No. 7).

Al-Khw. describes this town as being located on the Sea (though Suh. does not describes it so. As for سح ه , if it is accepted as correct, then the town would be placed in between the town of MANBĪS (S. No. 27) and the BĀLĪS mountain (S. Nos. 576 - 577), which means 5° away from the Sea-coast towards the East, سح ٥ is therefore wrong; the location of the town is confirmed in view of the course of the river, S. Nos. 1686 - 1687; this river comes out of the BĀLIS Mt., then passes by the towns of ṢAN'Ā' and ḤARĀ and then flows into the Red Sea (see T.p. 111); it is for this reason that not only the long. of ḤARĀ (in the Text : سح ٥) is read as سج ٥ but also that of ṢAN'Ā' (in the Text : سح ل) is read as سج ل (see the comment on the town of ṢAN'Ā' below).

15 (22) الفس , on the Sea.

Long. : سح ٥ (T.p. 5) is read as : سج ٥ (= 63° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : سح ٥ (p. 12, S. No. 8).

If سح ٥ is accepted as correct, then the town under discussion would be placed near the town of SĪQAR (S.No.26), 5 away from the Sea-coast towards the East, while it should be located on the Red Sea; hence, it is read as سج ٥ (see also the description of the coast-line (T.p.80, No. 1227; cf. Suh. p. 64, S.No. 813).

The lat. of this town : ٮب يه (T.p.5) is read as : يب يه (= 12 15 (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮب ىه (p. 12).

Since the town belongs to the first clime, ٮب يه is read as يب يه, the second variation نب يه is out of question here.

16 (23) 'ADAN, belonging to AL-YAMAN, on the Sea.

Lat. : ىح ٥ (T.p.5) is read as : يج ٥ (= 13° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىح ٥ (p. 13, S. No. 10).

Since the town belongs to the first clime, ىح ٥ is read as يج ٥ (= 13° 0′ (N.)).

17 (24) SANʿĀʾ.

Long. : سجل (T. p.5) is read as : سجل (= $63^{\circ}\ 30'$); cf. Suh. long. : سل (p. 13, S. No. 9).

See the comment on the town of ĀRĀ, S. No. 21.

The lat. of this town : دل (T. p. 5) is read as : يدل (= $14^{\circ}\ 30'$ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat.: دل (p. 13).

Since the town belongs to the first clime, دل is read as يدل .

18 (26) The town of SĪQAR.

Long. : سحه (T. p. 5) is read as : سح يه (= $68^{\circ}\ 15'$); cf. Suh. long. : سحه (p. 13, S. No. 12).

This town is not described by the author as being located on the Sea, so سح is not read as سج . As for ه (the minutes of the long.), it may have two possible readings : يه (= $15'$) and نه (= $55'$); out of these two reading يه is preferred for if نه is accepted as correct, then the town would be placed near the HĀLĪS Mt. (S. Nos. 576 - 577), only $15'$ away from the Mt. towards the East and $30'$ towards the South and again al-Khw. does not describe this town as being located : قرب الجبل, عند الجبل, على الجبل or فی الجبل, so نه (= $55'$) has been rejected as improbable reading.

The lat. of this town : سک (T.p. 5) is read as : يب ک (= 12 20 (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سک (p. 13).

Since the town belongs to the first clime, سک is read as يب ک .

19 (27) The town of MANBĪS.

Lat. : هل (T.p.5) is read as : يهل (= 15° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : يهل (p. 13, S. No. 13).

Since the town belongs to the first clime, هل is read as يهل ; نهل , the second possible reading is out of question here.

20 (28) The town of MANHŪDHĀ .

Lat. : ح ة (T.p.5) is read as : يج ة (= 13° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ح ة (p. 13, S. No. 14).

Since the town belongs to the first clime, ح ة may have no other possible reading except يج ة.

21 (30) The town of QANĀNĀ, on the Sea.

Lat. : س مه (T.p.5) is read as : ب مه (= 2° 45′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ح مه (p. 16, S. No. 56).

س مه is the corruption of ب مه . It should however be noted that قنانا على البحر (the town under discussion) and مدينة قنانا على البحر, S. No. 33 (long. : عسل , lat. : س مه) are the same town shown against the two different S. Nos. in the Text; Suh. has described only one town as مدينة قنانا على البحر (p.16, S.No.56); it is for this reason that Mžik has placed both the S.Nos. of al-Khw. against the S. No. 56 of Suh.

22 (31) ḤAḌRAMŪT.

Lat. : سل (T.p.5) is read as : يبل (= 12° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سل (p. 13).

Since the town belongs to the first clime, سل is read as يبل.

23 (32) The town of AL-ṬĪB.

Long. : عك ō (T. p. 5) is read as : عب ō (= 72° 0′); this town is omitted in Suh.

عك ō is the corruption of عب ō.

24 (34) The town of MUʿALLĀ.

Long. : ع يه (T.p.5) is read as. : عج يه (= 73° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. long. : ع ه (p. 13, S. No. 17).

If the reading ع يه is accepted as correct, then the town would be placed in the Sea (Indian Ocean); hence, the second possible reading عج يه is preferred.

The lat. of this town : سمه (T.p. 5) is read as : يب مه (= 12° 45′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سمه (p. 13).

Since the town belongs to the first clime, سمه may not be read as نب مه but as يب مه.

25 (36) The town of ẒIFĀR.

Lat. : ه ō (T.p.36) is read as : يه ō (= 15° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ه ō (p. 13, S. No. 19).

Since the town belongs to the first clime, ه ō may not be read as نه ō but as يه ō.

26 (37) A town on the Sea, DĀẒA.

Long. : ڡ ō (T. p. 6) is read as : ف ō (= 80° 0′);

cf. Suh. long. : فة (p. 13, S. No. 20).

ڡة is the corrupt form of فة.

27 (38) A town, in the Island of AL-MAYDH.

Long. : ودل (T. p. 6) is read as : فدل (= 84° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : ودل (p. 13, S. No. 21).

ودل may have two possible readings : فدل (= 84° 30′) and قدل (= 104° 30′); the reading preferred is : فدل (see , the long. of the centre of the Island of AL-MAYDH, T.p.95, S. No. 1457).

The lat. of this town : سة (T. p. 6) is read as : يبة (= 12 0 (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سمه (p. 13).

سة may stand only for يبة.

28 (39) A town, in the Island of AL-MAYDH.

Long. : ورة (T. p. 6) is read as : فزة (= 87° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ورة (p. 13, S. No. 22).

ورة may stand for either فزة (= 87° 0′) or قزة (=107° 0′); the reading preferred is: فزة (see the long. of the centre of the land of AL-MAYDH, T. p. 95, S. No. 1457).

29 (40) A town, in the Island of AL-MAYDH.

Long. : وطة (T. p. 6) is read as : فطة (= 89° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : وطة (p. 13, S. No. 23).

وطة may stand for either فطة (= 89° 0′) or قطة (=109° 0′); the reading preferred is : فطة (see the long. of the centre of the Island of AL-MAYDH, T. p. 95, S.No. 1457).

30 (41 to 43) **'ALWA BAḤRĪYA, FAZZĀN and ZAGHĀWA.**

(a) **'ALWA BAḤRIYA :-** Long. : سٜō (T. p. 6, S.No. 41) is read as : نō (= 50° 0′); this town is omitted in Suh.

(b) **FAZZĀN :-** Long. : سسō (T. p. 6, S.No. 42) is read as : نبō (= 52° 0′), instead of سبō (= 62° 0′); this town is omitted in Suh.

(c) **ZAGHĀWA :-** Long. : سه (T. p. 6, S. No. 43) is read as : نيه (= 50° 15′); this town is omitted in Suh.

As for the location of these towns, there is much confusion : according to the table of the towns, 'ALWA BAḤRĪYA should be located at long. : 60° 0′ (lat. : 12° 20′ (N.), FAZZĀN should be located at long. : 62° 0′ (lat. : 11° 45′(N.) and ZAGHĀWA at long. : 60° 15′ / 55′ (lat. : 11° 0′ (N.)); if these readings are accepted as correct, no doubt, the town of 'ALWA BAḤRĪYA would be placed on the coast-line of the Red Sea but FAZZĀN and ZAGHĀWA would lie in the Red Sea and it is out of question. Secondly, in the original map of the river Nile these towns are shown close to the tributary river of the Nile (identified with Blue Nile, S.No. 1653 towards the East). If the longitudes of these towns are taken as correct and the latitudes are changed to some other resembling variation, for instance, the lat. of 'ALWA BAḤRĪYA (in the Text : سک) be read as : بک (= 2° 20′ (N.)) instead of يبک (= 12° 20′ (N.)), then the lat. of FAZZĀN (in the Text : ىامه) be read as امه (= 1° 45′ (N.)) instead of يامه (= 11° 45′ (N.)) and the lat. of ZAGHĀWA (in the Text : ىاō) be read as : اō (= 1° 0′ (N.)) instead of

(= 11° 0′ (N.)), even then, the two towns ‘ALWA BAḤRĪYA and FAZZĀN would be placed to the East of the Blue Nile but in any case ZAGHĀWA would be placed, a little distance away from the river towards the West. So, any such changes would not produce satisfactory results.

Since these towns cannot be fixed either according to the readings given in the Tables (T. p. 6, S.Nos.41 - 43) or according to the map of the Nile (T. Table III), the positions of the towns have therefore been fixed according to the description of the Nile. Al-Khw. says that the river Nile (not the tributary river Blue Nile) passes by these towns, but his unusual way of explanation has made his description rather confusing (see the sentence, T.p. 107, S. No. 1630) but Suh. (though he has omitted these towns in his list of the towns) says that (from the small swamp) the river passes by these towns at long. : 52° 20′, lat. : 14° 5′ (N.), (p.139, S. No. 1526). Hence, there is no evidence to prove the location of the towns at 1° and 2° North of the Equator; consequently, the location of the towns may not be fixed due to lack of sufficient data.

To place these towns on the map, the description of the river Nile is taken as the basis and the location of Danqala, (the town of NŪBA) (at long. : 53° 0′, lat. : 14° 30′ (N.)) is more helpful to locate the other towns on the map. According to the original map (see T. Table III) these towns are placed a little distance away from DANQALA towards the South. Thus, complete change has occured in the longitudes of the towns while the latitudes remain unchanged, (see under).

Then, the minutes of the long. of ZAGHĀWA are still undetermined. Long. : ن سه is read as ن يه , it may also be read as ن نه but ن يه (= 50° 15′) is preferred because in the original map (T. Table III) of the river Nile, the order of the town is exactly the same as adopted in the map reconstructed by me : in the (original) map (Table III) the town of ZAGHĀWA comes first then FAZZĀN and then ʿALWA (AL-BAḤRĪYA), ZAGHĀWA and ʿALWA AL-BAḤRĪYA are parallel to each other and FAZZĀN is placed a little towards the East; if the long. of ZAGHĀWA is read as ن نه (= 50° 55′), then ZAGHĀWA , which lies at present 15′ away from 'ALWA AL-BAḤRĪYA towards the East, would be placed 55′ away from 'ALWA in the same direction. Hence, ن سه is read as ن يه.

Since these towns belong to the first clime, therefore the lat. of ʿALWA AL-BAḤRĪYA (in the Text : سك) is read as : يبك (= 12° 20′ (N.)) and the lat. of FAZZĀN (in the Text : نامه) is read as : يامه (= 11° 45′ (N.)); similarly the lat. of ZAGHĀWA (in the Text : ناة) is read as : ياة (= 11° 0′ (N.)).

31 (44) KŪKŪ.

Lat. : ى ه (T.p. 6) is read as : ى يه (= 10° 15′ (N.)); this town is omitted in Suh.

ى ه may be read either as ى يه (= 10° 15′ (N.)) or as ى نه (= 10° 55′ (N.)), both the readings are correct; since the first reading is acceptable from every point of view, it is preferred.

32 (47) مودرس, on the Sea.

Long. : قسبه (T. p. 6) is read as : قيبيه (= 112° 15′); cf. Suh. long. : قسبه (p. 14, S. No. 25).

قسب may have two possible readings : قيب (= 112°) and قنب (= 152°); to retain continuity with that of preceding long., قسب is read as قيب and not as قنب; in the description of the coast-line of the Indian Ocean, al-Khw. says that it passes by the town of موزرس to long. : 109° 0′, lat. : 16° 10′ (N.) (T. p. 78, S. No. 1188) cf. Suh. مودرس (p. 62, S. No. 774).

As for به (the minutes of the town), it may have two possible variations : يه (= 15′) and نه (= 55′); since the first reading is acceptable from every point of view, it has been preferred.

33 (48) The town of حبرواب.

Long. : قبهة (T. p. 6) is read as : قيهة (= 115° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : قيدة (p. 14, S. No. 26).

قبهة may be read either as قيهة (= 115° 0′) or as قنهة (= 155° 0′), to be in continuity with that of preceding long., قيهة has been preferred as correct.

The lat. of the same town : لوة (T. p. 6) is read as : يوة (= 16° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لوة (p.14).

Since the town belongs to the first clime, لوة may not be read as نوة but as يوة .

34 (49) قطيرا, on the Sea.

Long. : قبهبه (T. p. 6) is read as : قيهيه (= 115° 15′);

cf. Suh. long. : سهه (p. 14, S. No. 27).

As the coast-line of the Sea (Indian Ocean) passes by the town of قطرا and also by the mouth of the river (see the comment on the mouth, S.No.1765), then it reaches the point, S. No. 1187 (see T.P. 78), therefore سهه may not be read as قنهه but as قبهه. As for ه (the minutes of the town), it may also have two possible readings, يه (= 15′) and نه (= 55′); both the readings are correct but since the first reading is acceptable from every point of view and (by this reading) the town may be placed slightly closer to the mouth of the river (it should however be noted that al-Khw. has described the town and the mouth together), so has been preferred.

35 (50) SANDŪNĀ, belonging to SARANDĪB on the Sea.

Long. : قيره (T. p. 6) is read as : قيزيه (= 117° 15′); cf. Suh. long. : قسره (p. 14, S. No. 28).

قسر is the corruption of قيز.

As for ه , it may have two possible readings, يه (= 15′) and نه (= 55′); both the readings are correct but يه is preferred as it is the first and acceptable reading from every point of view.

36 (51) ABARDHĀ, belonging to SARANDĪB on the Sea.

Long. : قيحه (T. p. 6) is read as : قيح يه (= 118° 15′); cf. Suh. long. : قيحل (p. 14, S. No. 29).

قيح may have two possible readings, قيج (= 113°) and قيح (= 118°); قيح has been preferred for if the second variation قيج is taken as correct, the town would be placed 5 away from the Island of SARANDĪB towards the West; hence, it is out of question.

As for ىه , it may also have two possible readings, يه (= 15′) and نه (= 55′); if نه is preferred then either the town would be placed in the Island, away from the coast-line while it should be located on the Sea or the coast-line would acquire the shape of the scoop but al-Khw. does not describe it so (see the comment on the Island, S. Nos. 1493-1505); hence, يه (= 15′) is preferred as correct. The location of the town is also confirmed in view of the description of a river (see T. p. 112, S. Nos. 1698 - 1699; cf. Suh. p. 157, S. Nos. 1706 - 1707).

37 (52) The town of MARŪNĀ,* on the Sea.

Long. : فك ō (T. p. 6) is read as : قك ō (= 120° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : قك ō (p. 14, S. No. 30).

فك ō may not be taken as correct reading because it would be equal to figure 100 and (100) would be represented by ق ; hence, a better reading seems to be قك ō. The omission of a dot in ق may be a printing mistake; this reading is also corroborated with that given by Suh. (see above).

The lat. of the same point : لو ىه (T. p. 6) is read as : يو يه (= 16° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىد ىه (p.14).

Since the town belongs to the first clime, لو would be read as يو (= 16°) and not as نو (= 56°).

As for ىه , it may be read either as يه (= 15′) or as نه (= 55′); if نه (= 55′) is preferred then the town would cross the line (the extreme limit) of the first clime on the one hand, and the coast-line would unnesessarily be shaped like a mantle on the other, and al-Khw. does not describe it so; consequently, يه has been preferred as correct.

38 (53) QALAMĀDHĪ,* belonging to SARANDĪB.

Long. : فك م (T. p. 7) is read as : قك م (= 120° 40'); cf. Suh. long. : قك م (p. 14, S. No. 31).

فك م may stand only for قك م.

The lat. of the same point : ٮا مه (T.p.7) is read as: يا مه (= 11° 45' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮا ح (p. 14).

Since the town belongs to the first clime, ٮا مه may not be read as نا مه but as يا مه .

39 (54) كسير, on the Sea.

Long. : ڡكا ٮه (T. p. 7) is read as : قكا يه (= 121° 15'); cf. Suh. long. : ڡكا ٮه (pp. 14, 16, S.No. 32, 57).

ڡكا may stand only for قكا.

As for the minutes of the town : ٮه , it may have two possible readings : يه (= 15') and نه (= 55'); both the readings may be correct but the first reading (يه) is acceptable from every point of view; hence, it is preferred.

The lat. of the same town : ٮو ō (T.p.7) is read as : يو ō (= 16° 0' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮو ō (pp. 14, 16).

Since the town belongs to the first clime, ٮو ō is read as يو ō.

It should however be noted that Suh. has described two different towns : مدينة سسرا على البحر and مدينة تيبرا على البحر with exactly the same location : long. : وكانه and lat. : ىوة , against the two different S. Nos., 32 and 57, (see pp. 14, 16); it is for this reason that Mžik has placed both the S.Nos. of Suh. against the S. Nos. 54 of al-Khw., for he describes only one town which is now being discussed here.

40 (55,56) MĀKHAULŪN*, belonging to SARANDĪB.

Long. : وكانه (T.p.6, S.No.56) is read as : قكانه (= 121° 55′); cf. Suh. long. : وكارد (p. 14, S. No. 33).

وكانه may stand only for قكانه .

But it involves a problem. Al-Khw. describes the town of ماحولون* من سرنديب twice (see S.Nos. 55 and 56), while Suh. has described it only once as : ماحولون من سرنديب (p. 14, S. No. 33); moreover al-Khw. has fixed the position of each town separately but there is little doubt that one (ماحولون, T.p. 7, S. No. 55) is the repitition of the other. As for the location of the town of ماحولون (S. No. 56, being discussed here), it is similar to that of Suh. (p. 14, S. No. 33); to be more exact it should be stated that the long. (in the Text) is وكانه , while in Suh. it is وكارد ; وكا is the corruption of قكا (= 121°), as for رد (the minutes), it may be supposed to be the corrupt form of ند (54′) it also corroborates, to a large extent, with that given by al-Khw., the difference in the calculation remains as 1′ towards the West which may not be the cause of a major change in the location of the town (د may be considered as the dittography for ه). As for the lat. of ماحولون , S.No. 55, both the authors agree that it is زة (= 7° 0′ (N.)); hence, the second ماحولون (S. No. 56) is exactly the same as that given by Suh., but it may be pointed that Mžik has noted the S.No. 33 of Suh. aganst the S. No. 55 of al-Khw. which represents an absolutely wrong location of the town and if the omission of ماحولون S. No. 55 is not accepted on behalf of Suh. then in case, the corrupt form of وكانه is read as قكابه (= 121° 15′), the town would be placed 3° 30′ away from the Island of SARANDĪB, on the town of نبيرا, S. No. 54 and in case وكانه is read as: قكانه (= 121° 55′), then the town would be placed even 40′ beyond the said town in the same direction (see T.p. 7, S. No. 55). Undoubtedly, it may be supposed that ماحولون (S. No. 55) is omitted in Suh. and that he has intentionally left it out as a mistake, which al-Khw. had introduced with the particular location in the Island of SARANDĪB (see the comment on the Island S.No. 1493 - 1505) and has even gone to the extent of giving the arbitrary long. and lat. of a town which bears no relation whatsoever with the actual location. Anyhow, the repitition of the name in the Text is rather strange; so, for the position of the towns in the reconstruction of Map, only the second ماحولون (S.No.56) seems to occupy a much more correct position than that assigned to the first one (S.No. 55) and it is shown on the Map, whereas the position of the second could not be ascertained.

41 (57) حاسري, belonging to AL-HIND.

Long. : وكه (T. p. 7) is read as : قكه (= 125° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : قكه (p. 14, S. No. 34).

وكه may stand only for قكه.

The lat. : يوبه (T.p.7) is read as : يويه (= 16° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : يوبه (p. 14).

ٮه may have two possible readings : يه (= 15′) and نه (= 55′); both the readings are correct but since the first reading (يه) is correct from every point of view, it has been preferred.

42 (58) MĀGHRĀMAN,* belonging to SARANDĪB.

Long. : ڡطاٮه (T. p. 7) is read as : قطايه (= 121° 15′); this town is omitted in Suh.

ٮه may have two possible readings : يه (= 15′) and نه (= 55′); both the readings are correct, the reading preferred is يه as being the first and acceptable reading.

The lat. of the same town : يرمه (T.p.7) is read as : ٮزمه (= 7° 45′ (N.)).

If it is read as يزمه (= 17° 45′ (N.)) (as it (يرمه) seems to be the corruption of ٮزمه), then the town would be placed even 10° (= c. 660 miles) away from the Island towards the North which is apparently wrong.

43 (59) FOROSQŪRĪ,* belonging to SARANDĪB, on the Sea.

Long. : ڡلكه ٮه (T. p. 7) is read as : قكه يه (= 125° 15′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡلكه ٮه (p. 14, S. No. 35).

ڡلكه is the corruption of قكه .

As for ٮه , it may have two possible readings : يه (= 15′) and نه (= 55′); the reading preferred is: يه (= 15′); if نه (= 55′) taken as correct, then the coast-line would make an unnecessary curvature in the shape of the scoop, then reaching the coastal point at long. : 124° 20′, lat. : 5° 0′ (N.), would come back to the point at long. : 125° 10′, lat. : 5° 30′ (N.) and from a narrow bay; in this process the coast-line would unnecessarily increase by 40' towards the East. Since the long. of the returning point is قكه ى, so the long. of the town which lies parallel to the point (S. No. 1501) is read as قكه يه and not as قكه نه.

44 (60) QANĪDŪRĀ, belonging to AL-HIND.

Long. : فكج مه (T. p. 7) is read as : قكج مه (= 123° 45'); cf. Suh. long. : قكح مه (p. 14, S. No. 36).

Since the dot is quite visible and the letter can be read as : ج, so فكج مه is read as قكج مه and not as قكح مه (though قكح مه seems to be a reasonable variation on the grounds that firstly, the preceding long. is 125° 15' and the following 130° 0'; secondly, alongwith the long. : قكح مه, the lat. would be read as يح ه which represents the figure 18 (within the limits of the second clime) while it is to be emphasized that the town belongs to the First Clime (= up to 16° 27'(N.)). If, with the long. : قكج مه, the lat. is read as : يج ه (=13° 0' (N.)), then the town would be placed in the Indian Ocean and it is obviously wrong. Consequently, with the long. : قكج مه, the lat. would definitely be read as يج ه (see the following comment).

Lat. : ىح ه (T.p.7) is read as : يج ه (= 18° 0' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىح ه (p. 14).

See the details above.

45 (61) باسوطا, belonging to AL-HIND.

Lat. : سب ه (T.p.7) is read as : يب ه (= 12° 0' (N.); cf. Suh. lat. : ىح ه (p. 14, S. No. 37).

Since the town belongs to the first clime, سبة may not be read as نبة (= 52° 0′ (N.)) but as يبة (= 12° 0′ (N.)).

46 (62) TRĪGHLŪFIN.

Long. : ٯمده (T.p.7) is read as : قمديه (= 144° 15′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯمده (p. 14, S. No. 38).

ٯمد may be read only as : قمد .

As for ٮه , it may have two possible readings : يه (=15′) and نه (= 55′); both the readings may be taken as correct but يه has been preferred as it is correct from every point of view.

Lat. of the town : لويه (T. p. 7) is read as : يويه (= 16° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat.: لوبه (p. 14).

Since the town belongs to the first clime, لويه may not be read as نويه but as يويه.

47 (63) The town of MARWĀSĀ.

Long. : ٯمول (T. p. 7) is read as : قمول (= 146° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯمول (p. 15, S. No. 39).

ٯمول may have only one possible reading : قمول .

The lat. of the town : يبٮه (T. p. 7) is read as : يبيه (= 12° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سٮه (p. 15).

ٮه may have two possible readings : يه (= 15′) and نه (= 55′); both the readings may be correct but يه (= 15′) is preferred as it is acceptable from every point of view.

48 (64) SANĀSANĀ* in an Island, on the Sea.

Long. : ٯموة (T. p. 7) is read as : قموة (= 146° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯمول (p. 15, S. No. 40).

ٯموة may stand only for قموة.

The lat. of the town : حٮه (T.p.7) is read as : ج يه (= 3° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : حٮه (p. 15).

ٮه may have two possible readings : يه (= 15′) and نه (= 55′), if نه (= 55′) is preferred, then the town would be placed in the Island of AL-DHAHBĀNIYA (a peninsula in the Indian Ocean), near the coast-line that passes in the shape of the scoop from long. : 146° 10′, lat. : 3° 20′ (N.) (see T. p.76, S. No. 1165) up to the mouth of the river HUṢĀN at long. : 145° 30′, lat. : 5° 20′ (N.) (see T.p. 114, S. No. 1723; cf. Suh. p. 158, S. No. 1731); if here the coast-line was to be drawn by the town also, the author would have mentioned it accordingly, but since there is no such indication, therefore حٮه would be read as ج يه and not as ج نه.

49 (65) سمدرى, on the Sea.

Long. : ڡمح ٮه (T. p. 7) is read as : قمح يه (= 148° 15′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡمح ٮه (p. 15, S. No. 41).

As for ڡمح, it may stand for either قمج (=143°) or قمح (= 148°); قمج may not be taken as a correct reading because if it is accepted, the town would be placed in the Sea(Indian Ocean); hence, the second variation قمح is preferred. As for ٮه, it may have(also)two possible readings : يه (= 15′) and نه (= 55′); both the readings are acceptable but يه (= 15′) is preferred because, considering all aspects, it is correct.

50 (66) QARDĀTHRĀ, on the Sea.

Long. : ڡٮٮم (T. p. 7) is read as : قنبم (= 152° 40′);

cf. Suh. long. : قنب م (p.15, S. No. 42).

قنبم may be read only as : قنب م.

The lat. of the town : يسم (T. p. 7) is read as : يب م (= 12° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮسم (p. 15).

يسم is the corruption of يب م.

51 (67) SŪSA, belonging to the country of AL-ṢĪN.

Long. : فسح مه (T. p. 7) is read as : قسح مه (= 168° 45′); cf. Suh. long. : فسح مه (p. 15, S. No. 43).

فسح مه may have two possible readings : قسج مه (= 163° 45′) and قسح مه (= 168° 45′). The reading preferred is : قسح مه because the river SUWĀS that comes out of the mountain of ARŪS of AHRŪSAS (which is AL-YĀQŪT Mt.) at long. : 169° 30′, lat. : 5° 0′ (N.) passes by the town of SŪSA and a town which lies close to the Equator (this town is omitted in the tables of the towns so an arbitrary town is shown on the map). (see the description of the river, T.p. 114, S.Nos. 1726 - 1727; cf. Suh. p. 159, S. Nos. 1734 - 1735). Hence, فسح مه is read as قسح مه and not as قسج مه.

The lat. of the town : ٮ مه (T. p. 7) is read as : ب مه (= 2° 45′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮ مه (p. 15).

ٮ مه may be read only as : ب مه.

52 (68) ʿALṢĀ, belonging to the Island of AL-JAUHAR.

Long. : ٯعه ō (T. p. 7) is read as : قعه ō (= 175° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯعه ō (p. 15, S. No. 44).

ٯعه ō may stand only for قعه ō.

53 (69) ṢALMĀ, belonging to the Island of AL-JAUHAR.

Long. : فعهل (T. p. 8) is read as : قعهل (= 175° 30'); cf. Suh. long. : قعهل (p. 15, S. No. 45).

فعهل may be read only as : قعهل.

54 (70) ṢALĀY, belonging to the Island of AL-JAUHAR.

Long. : فعوٮه (T. p. 8) is read as : قعويه (= 176° 15'); cf. Suh. long. : فعوٮه (p. 16, S. No. 51).

فعو is the corruption of قعو.

As for ٮه , it may have two possible readings : يه (=15') and نه (= 55'); يه is preferred for it is first and acceptable reading from every point of view.

55 (71) محلاى , belonging to the Island of AL-JAUHAR.

Long. : فعرل (T. p. 8) is read as : قعزل (= 177° 30'); cf. Suh. long. : قعول (p. 15, S. No. 46).

فعرل may stand only for قعزل.

The lat. : ٮل (T.p.8) is read as : بل (= 2° 30' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮل (p. 15).

ٮل is the corrupt form of بل .

The towns belonging to the Second Clime (= 24° 0′ (N.)).

56 (73) The town of THAMTŪRQĪ.

Lat. : ٮح ه (T.p. 8) is read as : يح ه (= 18° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮح ه (p. 16, S. No. 59).

Since the town belongs to the second clime, ٮح ه may not be read as يج ه (= 13° 0′ (N.)) but as يح ه (= 18° 0′ (N.)), see also the comment on the river (beginning as a spring coming out of the THALĀ Mt. S. Nos. 1664 - 1667).

57 (74) The town of TAGHĪRĀ.

Lat. : ٮح ك (T. p. 8) is read as : يح ك (= 18° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮح ك (p. 16, S. No. 60).

Since the town belongs to the second clime, ٮح ك is read as يح ك ; يج ك may not be a possible reading (see also the comment on the spring, S. Nos. 1673 - 1674).

58 (75) JARMĪ*, the big town.

Lat. : ٮطل (T.p. 8) is read as : يطل (= 19° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮطل (p. 16, S. No. 61).

Since the town belongs to the second clime, ٮطل may ~~xxk~~ be read only as : يطل.

59 (77) The town of ATFŪ.

Long. : ٮحل (T.p.8) is read as : نجل (= 53° 30′);

cf. Suh. lat. : بطل (p. 16, S. No. 61).

Since the town belongs to the second clime, بطل may be read only as : يطل.

59 (77) The town of ATFŪ.

Long. : ىحل (T. p. 8) is read as : نجل (= 53° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : ىحل (p. 17, S. No. 63).

The preceding long. is 41° 40′ and the following : 54° 50′ (see the discussion below), so ىحل is read as : نجل and not as نحل .

The lat. of the town : كلمه (T. p. 8) is read as : كبمه (= 22° 45′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كبم (p. 17).

كلمه is the corrupt form of كبمه.

60 (78) The town of BANHĀN.

Long. : يذن (T.p. 8) is read as : ندن (= 54° 50′); cf. Suh. long. : ىدن (p. 17, S. No. 64).

Since يذن represents the figure 710 which is out of question and the preceding long. is 53° 30′, so يذن seems to be the corrupt form of ندن .

61 (79) The town of BULĀQ.

Long. : ىهكه (T. p. 8) is read as : نهكه (= 55° 25′); cf. Suh. long. : سركه (p. 17, S. No. 65).

ىهكه is read as نهكه , for the preceding long. is ندن (= 54° 50′).

62 (80) ASWĀN.*

Long. : ىوه (T. p. 8) is read as : نوه (= 56° 0′);

cf. Suh. long. : لو ō (p. 17, S. No. 67).

The preceding long. is نهكه (= 55° 25′), therefore to maintain continuity, لو ō is read as نو ō (= 56° 0′) and not as يو ō (= 16° 0′); (see also the point of the course of the river Nile, S. No. 1639).

The lat. of the town : كٮل (T. p. 8) is read as : كبل (= 22° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كٮل (p. 17).

كٮل is the corruption of كبل.

63 (81) AL-QAṢR.

Long. : ٮهن (T. p. 8) is read as : نهن (= 55° 50′); cf. Suh. long. : ٮهں (p. 17, S. No. 66).

To maintain continuity with the previous readings, ٮهن is read as نهن and not as يهن.

64 (82) ASNĀ.

Long. : لول (T. p. 9) is read as : نول (= 56° 30′); this town is omitted in Suh.

Since the previous longs. (from S. No. 77) are being described in 50s, so لول may have only one possible reading, namely, نول.

The lat. of the town : كٮ ō (T. p. 9) is read as : كب ō (= 22° 0′ (N.)).

كٮ ō is the corrupt form of كب ō.

65 (83) ARMANT.

Long. : لوه (T. p. 9) is read as : نوه (= 56° 5′); this town is omitted in Suh.

As the previous longitudes are being described in 50s, so the long. under discussion may not be read as بوه but as نوه.

66 (84) ATFŪ.

Long. : سره (T. p. 9) is read as : نزه (= 57° 5'); this town is omitted in Suh.

The preceding long. is نوه (= 56° 5'), so سره is read as نزه and not as بيزه .

The lat. of the town : كحه (T. p. 9) is read as : كجه (= 23° 5' (N.)).

Since the town belongs to the second clime, كحه is read as كجه .

67 (85) QIFṬ.

Long. : سرم (T. p. 9) is read as : نزم (= 57° 40'); this town is omitted in Suh.

To maintain continuity with those of previous longitudes, سرم is read as نزم.

The lat. of the town : كحل (T. p. 9) is read as : كجن (= 23° 50' (N.)).

Since the town belongs to the second clime, كح is read as كج ; as for the minutes, ل is the corrupt form of ن .

68 (86) AL-AQṢAR.

Long. : ىح ō (T. p. 9) is read as : نح ō (= 58° 0'); this town is omitted in Suh.

The preceding long. is 57° 40' and the following : 60° 0', so the long. in between, should be نح ō (= 58° 0') and not خ ة (= 53° 0'); secondly, if خ ة is preferred, then the town would be placed on the (bank of the) river Nile and on the LŪTHIYĀ Mt. (S. No. 617 - 618) as well, because at this point the river Nile touches the Mt. (see T. p. 108, S. No. 1641), but al-Khw. does not describe the location of the town thus, therefore ح ة is read as خ ة .

The lat. of the town : كح مه (T. p. 9) is read as : كج مه (= 23° 45' (N.)).

since the town belongs to the second clime, كح مه is read as كج مه .

69 (87) QŪS.

Lat. : كح ة (T.p.9) is read as : كج ة (= 23° 0' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كل (p. 21, S. No. 123).

Since the town belongs to the second clime, كح ة is read as كج ة ; this reading corroborates, to certain extent, with that given by Suh.

70 (88) ṬŪD.

Lat. : كٮ له (T.p.9) is read as : كب له (= 22° 35' (N.)); this town is omitted in Suh.

كٮ له is the corrupt form of كب له.

71 (90) HOWA.

Long. : سٮ ة (T. p. 9) is read as : سب ة (= 62° 0'); this town is omitted in Suh.

سس ō may stand only for سب ō.

The lat. of the town : كاله (T. p. 9) is read as : كايه (= 21° 15′ (N.)).

ه may have two possible readings : يه (= 15′)and نه (= 55′); the reading preferred is : يه as it is the first and an acceptable reading from every point of view.

72 (91) AL-BALĪNĀ.

Lat. : كك ō (T.p.9) is read as : كب ō (= 22° 0′ (N.)); this town is omitted in Suh.

كك ō is the corruption of كب ō.

73 (95) ثبالس, on BAḤR AL-QULZUM.

Long. : ح ō (T. p. 9) is read as : خ ō (= 58° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : خ ō (p. 17, S. No. 68).

The preceding long. is 57° 55′, so ح ō would be read as خ ō and not as خ̣ ō ; even if خ̣ ō is preferred, then the town would be placed close to the river Nile instead of being located on the coast-line of the Red Sea, which means 5° away from the Sea-coast; hence, خ̣ ō is apparently wrong, see also the comment on the point of the coast-line, S.No.1126.

The lat. of the town : سرة ō (T. p. 9) is read as : يزة ō (= 17° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سرة (p. 17).

Since the town belongs to the second clime, سرة ō may not be read as نزة ō but as يزة ō .

74 (96) SABĀ', belonging to AL-YAMAN.

Lat. : سرى (T.p. 9) is read as : يزى (= 17° 10′ (N.));

cf. Suh. lat. : بره (p. 17, S. No. 69).

Since the town belongs to the second clime, برى is read as يزى and not as نزى ; see the comment on the river, S.Nos. 1690 - 1691.

75 (97) MAHRA, belonging to AL-YAMAN.

Lat. : حل (T.p. 9) is read as : يحل (= 18° 30' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : حل (p. 17, S. No. 70).

As the town belongs to the second clime and the river, S. No. 1690 comes out of the Mt., S. Nos. 578 - 579, then passing by (the town of) MAHRA (etc.) flows into the Red Sea at long. : 63° 10', lat. : 19° 0' (N.) (see T.p.112, S. Nos. 1690 - 1691), therefore حل should be read as يحل and not as تحل .

76 (100) MĀLA.

Lat. : رط ō (T. p. 10) is read as : يط ō (= 19° 0' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : رط ō (p. 17, S. No. 73).

Since the town belongs to the second clime, رط ō may not be read as نط ō (= 59° 0' (N.)) but as يط ō (= 19° 0' (N.)).

77 (101) MAKKA.

Long. : سر ō (T. p. 10) is read as : سز ō (= 67° 0'); cf. Suh. long.: سر ō (p. 17, S. No. 74).

سر ō is the corruption of سز ō .

78 (103) The town of سرما .

Lat. : لو مه (T.p.10) is read as : يو مه (= 16° 45' (N.));

cf. Suh. lat. : ٮومه (p. 18, S. No. 76).

As the town belongs to the second clime, therefore ٮومه may not be read as نومه but as يومه .

79 (105) GHANĀBĀRĀ.

Lat. : ىط ō (T.p.10) is read as : يط ō (= 19° 0′ (N.));
cf. Suh. lat. : ىط ō (p. 18, S. No. 78).

Since the town belongs to the second clime, ىط ō may not be read as نط ō (= 59° 0′ (N.))but as يط ō (=19° 0′ (N.)).

80 (106) The town of Q. N. B., on the Sea.

Lat. : كٮك (T.p.10) is read as : كبك (= 22° 20′ (N.));
cf. Suh. lat. : كٮك (p. 10, S. No. 86).
كٮك may stand only for كبك.

81 (107) A town , on the Sea.

Lat. : كٮل (T.p.10) is read as : كبل (= 22° 30′ (N.));
cf. Suh. lat. : كٮل (p. 19, S. No. 87).
كٮل is the corrupt form of كبل .

82 (108) The town of امش .

Lat. : ح ō (T.p.10) is read as : يح ō (= 18° 0′ (N.));
cf. Suh. lat. : حم (p. 19, S. No. 88).

The town belongs to the second clime; secondly,if يج ō (= 13° 0′ (N.)) is preferred, the town would be placed in the Indian Ocean, so ح ō is read as يح ō.

83 (109) HAJAR.

Long. : عحم (T. p. 10) is read as : عجم (= 73° 40'); this town is omitted in Suh.

If عحم is accepted as correct, the town would be placed on the coast-line of the Persian Gulf , since al-Khw. does not place the town on the Sea-coast or near the Sea, so عحم is read as عجم (see the comment on the second town also named as : HAJAR, S. No. 165; its long. is read as عجه (= 73° 0') otherwise it would also be placed in the Persian Gulf); if the second HAJAR (with the location which is different, to a certain extent, from that of the HAJAR under discussion is considered as the repitition of the same name, even then it (عجم) may be taken as correct.

The lat. of the town : كىل (T. p. 10) is read as : كبل (= 22° 30' (N.)).

كىل is the corrupt form of كبل.

84 (110) ʿUMĀN, on the Sea.

Long. : ودل (T. p. 10) is read as : فدل (= 84° 30'); cf. Suh. long. : ودل (p. 19, S. No. 89).

ودل may have two possible readings : فدل (= 84° 30') and قدل (= 104° 30'); the reading preferred is : فدل because firstly, the preceding long. is 73° 40' and the following : 90° 30', secondly, if قدل is taken as correct then the town would be placed in the Indian Ocean; hence, it is out of question; finally, in the description of the Indian Ocean, al-Khw. says that from S. Nos.1215 - 1216, the coast-line passes in the shape of the mantle by the town of ʿUMĀN at long. : فدل (= 84° 30'), lat. : كح

(= 18° 20′ (N.)) (in the Text : يحك ; see p. 79); consequently, the town is also placed at long. : فدل (= 84° 30′).

Lat. : بطمه (T. p. 10) is read as : يطمه (=19° 45′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : بطمه (p. 19).

Since the town belongs to the second clime, بطمه is read as يطمه (= 19° 45′ (N.)) and not as نطمه (= 59° 45′ (N.)).

85 (111) ADMŪRA WĀGHILA, between the two Seas.

Lat. : كس ō (T.p.10) is read as : كب ō (= 22° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كس ō (p. 19, S. No. 90).

كس ō is the corrupt form of كب ō .

86 (112) AL-NĪRŪN, on the Sea.

Long. : صسك (T.p. 10) is read as : صبك (= 92° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : صسك (p. 19, S. No. 91).

صسك may stand only for صبك .

The lat. of the town : كحل (T.p.10) is read as : كجل (= 23° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كحله (p. 19).

As the town belongs to the second clime, therefore كحل would be read as كجل ; this reading is also confirmed in view of the description of the coast-line of the Persian Gulf: from S. Nos. 1209 - 1210, it passes in the shape of the mantle by the town of AL-NĪRŪN and AL-DAYBUL at long. : 86° 0′, lat. : 29° 0′ (N.) (see T. p. 14, S. No. 175); it should however be noted that the coast-line here passes from the South-East to the North-West and the town of AL-DAYBUL lies at long. : 92° 20′; lat. : 24° 20′ (N.)); since the coast-line passes by the town of AL-NĪRŪN and AL-DAYBUL, so the lat. of AL-NĪRŪN should positively be read as كج ل.

87 (113) AL-MANṢŪRA, belonging to AL-SIND.

Long. : صح ō (T.p. 10) is read as : صج ō (= 93° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : صح ō (p. 19, S. No. 92).

According to Ibn Ḥauqal the town of AL-NĪRŪN is situated about mid-way between DAYBUL and MANṢŪRA (Kitāb Ṣūrat al-Arḍ, p. 323), so صح ō is read as صج ō (= 93° 0′); see the comment on AL-NĪRŪN, S. No. 112 and on AL-DAYBUL, S. No. 175); however the location of AL-MANṢŪRA is ascertained, (it is also to be noted that the preceding long. is 92° 20′ and the following : 97° 0′).

The lat. of the town : كٮ ō (T.p.10) is read as : كب ō (= 22° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كٮ ō (p. 19).

كٮ ō is the corruption of كب ō.

88 (114) A town, on the Sea.

Long. : صر ō (T.p. 10) is read as : صز ō (= 97° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : صز ō (p. 19, S. No. 93).

صر ō is the corrupt form of صز ō .

89 (115) AMĪRAS, on the Sea.

Long. : قح ل (T.p. 11) is read as : قج ل (= 103° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : صح ل (p. 19, S. No. 94).

قح ل is read as قج ل (see the comment on the branch of the river MIHRĀN, S. Nos. 1833 - 1834 and also on the point of the coast-line, S. No. 1197).

90 (116) قاطلا, on the bay of the Sea.

Long. : ٯرک (T.p. 11) is read as : قزک (= 107° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯرک (p. 19, S. No. 95).

ٯرک may have two possible readings : فزک (= 87° 20′) and قزک (= 107° 20′); the reading preferred is : ق قزک since the preceding long. is 103° 30′ and the following : 111° 0′, so ٯرک may not be read as فزک but as قزک . This reading also confirmed in view of the description of the coast-line: from long. : 107° 0′, lat. : 16° 30′ (N.) to long. : 104° 30′, lat. : 17° 45′ (N.) the coast-line passes touching the town of قاطلا (see T. p. 78, S. Nos. 1190 - 1191).

Lat. : ٮول (T.p. 11) is read as : یول (= 16° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮول (p. 19, S. No. 5).

Since the town belongs to the second clime, ٮول is read as یول and not as نول .

91 (117) The town of ’ĪTHNĀ.

Lat. : ٮطاک (T.p.11) is read as : یطاک (19° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮطاک (p. 19, S. No. 96).

As the town belongs to the second clime, therefore ٮطاک may stand only for یطاک .

92 (118) The town of ارسی.

Long. : قسٮک (T.p.11) is read as : قیبک (= 112° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : قسٮک (p. 19, S. No. 97).

The preceding long. is 111° 0′ and the following : 116° 0′, therefore to be in continuity with the previous and following longitudes, قسک may be read as قیبک (= 112° 20′) and not as قنبک (= 152° 20′).

93 (119) The town of QĀRQŪRĀ.

Lat. : نطی (T.p. 11) is read as : یطی (= 19° 10′ (N.)); cf. Suh. Lat. : نطة (p. 19, S. No. 98).

Since the town belongs to the second clime, نطی is read as یطی ; the second reading, نطی is out of question here.

94 (120) The town of FŪNṬĀ.

Long. : فنول (T. p. 11) is read as : قنول (= 156° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : قیحل (p. 20, S. No. 99).

فنول is the corruption of قنول.

The lat. of the town : سرة (T. p. 11) is read as: یزة (= 17° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سرم (p. 20).

As the town belongs to the second clime, therefore سرة may stand only for یزة .

95 (123) The town of اطراسن.

Long. : قمسة (T.p. 11) is read as : قمبة (= 142° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : قمسة (p. 20, S. No. 102).

قمسة may stand only for قمبة.

The lat. of the town : کسة (T. p. 11) is read as: کبة (= 22° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : کسة (p. 20).

کسة is the corruption of کبة.

96 (124) The town of ṬŪGHMĀ, along the mountain.

Long. : قمسم (T. p. 11) is read as : قمبم (= 142° 40′);

cf. Suh. long. : ٯمسم (p. 20, S. No. 103).

ٯمسم may stand only for قمبم.

97 (125) ISFĪTHRĀ, on the Sea, the port of AL-ṢĪN.

Long. : ٯسريه (T.p.11) is read as : قسزيه (= 167° 15′); this town is omitted in Suh.

ٯسر is the corruption of قسز. As for نه, it may have two possible readings : يه (= 15′) and نه (= 55′); the reading preferred is : يه (= 15′); if نه (= 55′) is taken as correct, then the town would be placed at 40′ away from the coast-line towards the East; since the town is described on the sea-coast, so the coast-line from the mouth of the river سروس (S. Nos. 1905 - 1906) up to the town, would have an unnecessary turn, while in the description of the coast-line al-Khw. does not describe it so; hence, نه may not be a possible reading.

The lat. of the town : ح٥ (T. p. 11) is read as: يح٥ (= 18° 0′ (N.)).

Since the town belongs to the second clime, ح٥ may not be read as يج٥ (= 13° 0′ (N.)) but as يح٥ (= 18° 0′ (N.)); if يج٥ (= 13° 0′ (N.)) is preferred then the town would be placed in the first clime and it is wrong.

98 (126) The town of AL-ṢĪN.

Long. : ٯسدم (T. p. 11) is read as : قسدم (= 164° 40′);
cf. Suh. long. : ٯسهم (p. 20, S. No. 104).

ٯسدم may stand only for قسدم.

The lat. : حل (T. p. 11) is read as : يحل (= 18° 30′(N.));

cf. Suh. lat. : عل (p. 20).

As the town belongs to the second clime, therefore عل may have only one possible reading, namely, غل .

The towns belonging to the Third Clime (Lat. : 30° 22′ (N.)).

99 (137) The town of THĀRĪṬĀ.

Long. : ٮٮ ō (T.p. 12) is read as : نب ō (= 52° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ٮٮ ō (p. 21, S. No. 116).

Since the preceding long. is ن ō (= 50° 0′) and the following : ند ō (= 54° 0′), therefore ٮٮ ō may not be read as يب ō (= 12° 0′) but as (= 52 0).

100 (138) The town of ANṬĪSWĀ.

Lat. : كر ō (T.p.12) is read as : كز ō (= 27° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كرم (p. 21, S. No. 118).

كر ō is the corruption of كز ō.

101 (139) The town of ASNĀ.

Long. : ٮدىه (T. p. 12) is read as : نديه (= 54° 15′); cf. Suh. long. : ٮده (p. 21, S. No. 119).

The preceding long. is ند ō (= 54° 0′) and the following : نجك (= 53° 20′), so to be in continuity with these readings, ٮدىه is read as نديه.

102 (141) The town of ABSHĀYĀ.

Long. : ٮه ō (T.p. 12) is read as : نه ō (= 55° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : نه ō (p. 21, S. No. 121).

The preceding long. is نجك (53° 20′), so ىه ō may not be read as يه ō (= 15° 0′) but as نه ō (= 55° 0′).

Lat. of the town : كهں (T.p. 12) is read as : كهن (= 25° 50′ (N (p.21).

كهں is the corrupt form of كهن.

103 (142) The town of IKHMĪM.

Long. : ىهل (T.p. 12) is read as : نهل (= 55° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : س ō (p. 21, S. No. 122).

Since the previous longs. are described by al-Khw. in 50s, so ىهل may not be read as يهل .

The lat. of the town : كوں (T. p. 12) is read as: كون (= 26° 50′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كون (p. 21).

كوں may stand only for كون.

104 (143) DAYR IKHMĪM.

Long. : ىهم (T.p.12) is read as : نهم (= 55° 40′); this town is omitted in Suh.

ىهم may stand only for نهم because the previous readings are: نه ō, نهل etc.

Lat. : كر ō (T.p.12) is read as : كز ō (= 27° 0′ (N.)).

كر ō is the corrupt form of كز ō .

105 (144) DAYR FĀU.

Long. : ىون (T.p. 12) is read as : نون (= 56° 50′); this town is omitted in Suh.

The preceding long. is read as : نهم (= 55° 40′) and the following as نومط (= 56° 49′), so ىون may not be read as يون but as نون .

Lat. : كرل (T.p.12) is read as : كزل (= 27° 30′ (N.)). كرل may stand only for كزل .

106 (147) ANṢANĪ.

Long. : سرة (T.p.12) is read as : نزة (= 57° 0′); this town is omitted in Suh.

The preceding long. is 57° 0′, so سرة may stand only for نزة (= 57° 0′).

107 (149) AL-QAYS.

The long. : (first reading) حة and (the second) خة (T. p. 13); the second reading is preferred and read as : خة (= 53° 0′); this town is omitted in Suh.

(Note :- From S. No. 149 - 158 al-Khw. has given the two different readings of the long. of each town, for all the towns, described against the above mentioned S.Nos., the second reading is preferable).

As for the reading : حة , it may be the corrupt form of but if خة is preferred (with the lat. : كزنط) then the town would be placed in the Red Sea; hence, the second variation خة is taken as correct (it is also to be noted that the preceding long. is نزمه (= 57° 45′)).

108 (150) AQNĀ.

Long. : (first reading) سة and (the second) حة (T.p.13); the second reading is preferred and read as: خة (= 53° 0′);

(see the note under the town of AL-QAYS, S.No. 149), this town is omitted in Suh.

As for the reading : س ٠ (= 60° 0′), it is apparently wrong because if it is preferred, the town would be placed in the Red Sea; on the same ground the second reading ح ٠ may not be read as خ ٠ but as نج ٠ with no other possibility.

The lat. of the town : كرل (T. p. 13) is read as : كزل (= 27° 30′ (N.)).

كرل may have only one possible reading, namely, كزل.

109 (151) AHNĀS.

Long. : (first reading) سى and (the second) ح ٠ (T.p.13); the second reading is preferred and is read as : نج ٠ (=53° 0′); (see the note under the town of AL-QAYS, S. No. 149); this town is omitted in Suh.

For the first readings and also the preferred readings, see the comment on the long. of the town of AQNĀ, S.No.150 (with the exception of 10′ in the long. of the first reading and the difference of 30′ in the lat. of the town towards the North), the problem of both the towns is exactly the same.

110 (152) AL-BAHNASĀ.

Long. : (first reading) سله and (the second) حم (T.p.13); the second reading is preferred and is read as : نجم (=53° 40′); (see the note under the town of AL-QAYS, S. No. 149; this town is omitted in Suh.

As for the readings : سله and نجم , both may be taken as correct with the lat. : كط ٠ (= 29° 0′ (N.)) as the town, in both the cases, would be placed on the coast of the Red Sea, but since the town is not described by al-Khw. as being located on the Sea-coast; secondly, the following long. (of the second reading) is ند ه (= 54° 5′), so نج م (the second reading) is taken as correct and is read as نج م (= 53° 40′).

111 (154) DALAṢ.

(For the long. of DALAṢ, see the note under: the town of AL-QAYS, S. No. 149); this town is omitted in Suh.

Lat. : كرىه (T.p.13) is read as : كزيه (= 27° 15′ (N.)). كر is the corruption of كز. As for ىه, it may have two possible readings : يه (= 15′) and نه (= 55′); the reading preferred is : يه because it is correct from every point of view, otherwise both readings are acceptable.

112 (155) AL-FAYYUM.

Long. : ند ىه (the second reading; see the note under: the town of AL-QAYS, S. No. 149) is preferred and read as : نديه (= 54° 15′); this town is omitted in Suh.

ىه (the minutes of the town) may have two possible readings: يه (= 15′) and نه (= 55′); the reading preferred is : يه , if نه is taken as correct then the town would be placed close to the town of BANBĀN (T. p. 8, S. No. 78); the location of the town near BANBĀN may be acceptable but since the author has not described it so and the first reading is correct from every point of view, it is preferred.

113 (157) QAṢR MIṢR.

Long. : ندن (the second variation; see the note under : the town of AL-QAYS, S. No. 149) is read as : ندن (=54° 50′); this town is omitted in Suh.

ندن is the corrupt form of ندن .

114 (159) The town of QŪNĀ.

Lat. : كره (T.p.13) is read as : كزه (= 27° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كره (p. 21, S. No. 124).

كره may stand only for كزه.

115 (160) AL-QULZUM on the Sea.

Long. : ںول (T.p. 13) is read as : نول (= 56° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : ںول (p. 21, S. No. 125).

The preceding long. is نهم (= 55° 40′), so ںول may not be read as يول (= 16° 30′).

116 (161) A town.

Long. : سرم (T.p.13) is read as : نزم (= 57° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : سرم (p. 21, S. No. 126).

سرم may stand only for نزم (= 57° 40′) for the previous longs., from S. No. 136 up to the S. No. under discussion, are being described by al-Khw. in 50s and the following long. is ساک (= 61° 20′).

117 (165) The town of HAJAR.

Long. : عحه (T.p.14) is read as : عجه (= 73° 0′),

cf. Suh. Long. : عحة (p. 22, S. No. 130).

If عحة is accepted as correct then the town would be placed in the Persian Gulf; hence, it is out of question.

118 (169) JANNĀBĀ, on the Sea.

Long. : عرک (T.p.14) is read as : عزک (= 77° 20′);
cf. Suh. long. : عرک (p. 22, S. No. 134).

عرک may represent عزک only.

119 (171) NĀ'IN.

Long. : ںمه (T.p.14) is read as : فمه (= 80° 45′);
cf. Suh. long. : طمه (p. 22, S. No. 136).

ں is the corruption of ف .

120 (172) TĪZ, on the Sea.

Long. : ڡٮم (T.p. 14) is read as : فبم (= 82° 40′);
cf. Suh. long. : ڡٮم (p. 22, S. No. 137).

ڡٮم may have two possible readings : فبم (= 82° 40′) and قبم (= 102° 40′). The reading فبم is preferred because the preceding long. is فمه (= 80° 45′) and the following : صة (= 90° 0′); secondly, the town of TĪZ belongs to the country of AL-SIND; if قبم (= 102° 40′) is taken as correct then it would be placed in the country of KĀBUL which has its centre at long. : 101° 30′, lat. : 29° 0′(N.) (see T. p. 102, S. No. 1564) and it is also to be noted that the town is described by the author as being located on the Sea and the coast-line of any Ocean or Sea does not pass from this point (long. : 102° 40′); hence, قبم is out of question here.

117 (175) AL-DAYBUL, on the Sea.

Long. : صسō (T.p.14) is read as : صبō (= 92° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : صسō (p. 22, S. No. 140).

صسō is the corrupt form of صبō.

118 (176) ARMĀBĪL.

Long. : صبه (T.p.14) is read as : صبنه (= 92° 55′); cf. Suh. long. : صسه (p. 22, S. No. 141).

صبه may be read either as صبيه (= 92° 15′) or as صسنه (= 92° 55′); if صبيه is preferred, then the town would be placed in the Persian Gulf; hence, صبه is read as صبنه (= 92° 55′).

The lat. of the town : كسمه (T. p. 14) is read as : كبمه (= 22° 45′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كهمو (p.22).

كسمه may represent كبمه only.

119 (178) The town of ورسس, on the Mt.

Long. : حō (T.p. 14) is read as : قجō (= 103° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : حō (p. 22, S. No. 143).

حō may have (here) two possible readings : قجō (= 103° 0′) and قحō (= 108° 0′).

Since the town of قولى, S. No. 180 (lying in the series as the third from the town under discussion towards the North) has the fixed reading as : long. : 104° 10′, lat. : 24° 45′ (N.) and the preceding town (of KĀBUL) has the long. as 100° 0', therefore the longs of the two towns : ورسس and DAYĀRISHTĪ in between KĀBUL and قولى, are read as قج ٥ (= 103° 0') and قج مه (= 103° 45'), (in the Text the long. of the town of ورسس , as described above, is given as ح ٥ and that of قولى as : ح مه).

But it involves problem, Both al-Khw. and Suh. agree that the town of ورسس is located on the Mt. (or a mountain in Suh.) but it is placed at 10° 20' away from the Mt., S. Nos. 711 - 712 towards the West; if the ranges of the Mt. (within the limits of two fixed edges) are changed a little to the South-West, then (the town of) DAYĀRISHTĪ would be placed within the ranges of the Mt.; since al-Khw. does not describe it so, therefore the Mt. should be located straight towards the North-East (as shown on the map), but still the problem remains unsolved.

120 (179) DAYĀRISHTĪ.

Long. : ح مه (T.p. 14) is read as : قج مه (= 103° 45'); cf. Suh. long. : ح مه (p. 22, S. No. 144).

See the comment on the preceding town.

121 (182) A town, at the foot of the Mt.

Long. : صايه (T.p. 15) is read as : قبايه (= 111° 15'); cf. Suh. long. : قنايه (p. 23, S. No. 147).

The preceding long. is قى ٥ (=110° 0') and the following : قلزم (= 137° 40'), so صايه may not be read as قنايه but as قبايه.

122 (183) The town of QALĪNRĀ.

Lat. : كرل (T.p.15) is read as : كزل (= 27° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كرل (p. 23, S. No. 148).

كرل is the corruption of كزل .

123 (184) The town of Ṭ'ŪLĀ.

Long. : ٯحى (T.p.15) is read as : قحى (=148° 10′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯحى (p. 23, S. No. 149).

In this connection, it should be noted that the location of the town as described by Suh. : on a mountain, is obviously wrong because it cannot be located on any mountain; on the other hand, both the authors al-Khw. and Suh. agree that the River DUWĀNIS, S.No. 1845 comes out of the ZĀMĀSĀ Mt. (T. p. 50, S. Nos. 721 - 722; cf. Suh. p. 94, S. Nos. 1215-1216) at long. : 149° 50′, lat. : 29° 0′ (N.), then passes to the long. : 148° 30′, lat. : 27° 0′ (N.), then passes close to the town of Ṭ'ŪLĀ and flows into the Sea (Indian Ocean) at long. : 153° 0′, lat. : 11° 15′(N.), (see the comment on the River, S.Nos. 1845 - 1847; cf. Suh. S. Nos. 1850 - 1852); hence, ٯحى (the long. of the town of Ṭ'ŪLĀ) may not be read as يحى but as قحى .

124 (185) The town of ادارا.

Long. : ٯس ō (T.p.15) is read as : قس ō (= 160° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯس ō (p. 23, S. No. 150).

ٯس ō may stand only for قس ō .

The towns belonging to the Fourth Clime (Lat. : 36° 0′ (N.)).

125 (187) ASĀBASH, a well known (town).

Long. : ره (T. p. 15) may be read either as : زيه (= 7° 15′) or as زنه (= 7° 55′); this town is omitted in Suh.

ASĀBASH is not shown on the map because in both the cases, whether the long. is read as 7° 15′ or as 7° 55′, it would be placed in the Med. Sea.

126 (189) AṬRANSIYŪLĀ, on the Sea.

Long. : ناō (T.p.15) is read as : ياō (= 11° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ناō (p. 23, S. No. 155).

The preceding long. is حō (= 8° 0′), so ناō may not be read as ناō (= 51° 0′) but as ياō (= 11° 0′).

The lat. of the town : لح م (p. 15) is read as : لج م (= 33° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لح م (p. 23).

Since the town belongs to the fourth clime (=30° 22′ to 36° 0′ (N.)), لح م is read as لج م .

127 (190) اوبلوس , near the Sea.

long. : سن (T.p. 15) is read as : يبن (= 12° 50′); cf. Suh. long. : سن (p. 23, S. No. 156).

The preceding long. is read as ياō (= 11° 0′), so سن may have only one possible reading, namely, يبن .

The lat. of the town : لسن (T.p.15) is read as : لبن (= 32° 50′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لبن (p. 23).

لسن may represent لبن only.

128 (191) The town of LILFIYĀ.

Long. : سه (T.p. 15) is read as : يبه (= 12° 45′); cf. Suh. long. : سن (p. 23, S. No. 157).

The preceding long. is read as يبن, so سه may stand only for يبه.

129 (192) The town of QIRṬŪS.

Long. : عک (T.p.15) is read as : تجک (= 13° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : عک (p. 23, S. No. 158).

Since the preceding long. is read as يبه (= 12° 45′) and the town of دارا , lying in the series as the third from the town under discussion towards the North has its long. as يدل (= 14° 30′), (see the comment on the town, S. No. 194), so the long. of the town of QIRṬŪS is read as تجک (= 13° 20′) and that of the following town of سربارا as : تجل (= 13° 30′); in the Text, as mentioned above, the long. of the town of QIRṬŪS is عک and that of the town of سربارا : عل (see T. p. 15, S. No. 193).

130 (193) The town of سربارا .

Long. : عل (T.p.15) is read as : تجل (=13° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. long. : عل (p. 23, S. No. 159).

For the long. of this town, see the comment on the preceding long.

The lat. of the town : لٮة (T. p. 15) is read as: لبة (= 32° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لٮة (p. 23).

لٮة is the corruption of لبة .

131 (194) The town of وابرا, on the Sea.

Long. : ىدل (T.p. 15) is read as : يدل (=14° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : ىدل (p. 24, S. No. 160).

The preceding long. is read as يجل (= 13° 30′) and the following is as يهم (= 15° 40′), so ىدل may stand for يدل (= 14° 30′) and not ندل (= 54° 30′).

The lat. of the town : لٮک (T.p. 15) is read as : لبک (= 32° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لٮک (p. 24).

لٮک may have only one possible reading, namely, لبک.

132 (196) QARṬĀJANNA*, near the Sea.

Long. : ٮوة (T. p. 16) is read as : يوة (= 16° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ٮوة (p. 24, S. No. 162).

The preceding long. is يهم (= 15° 40′) and the following : يزة (= 17° 0′), so ٮوة is read as يوة ; the second variation نوة is out of question.

The lat. of the town : لٮة (T.p. 16) is read as : لبة (= 32° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لٮة (p. 24).

لٮة may represent لبة only.

133 (198) جر سياسريا.

Long. : ىحل (T.p. 16) is read as : يحل (= 18° 30′);

cf. Suh. long. : حل (p. 24, S. No. 164).

The preceding long. is يزة (= 17° 0′) and the following one is read as يطم (= 19° 40′), so حل may not be read as يجل (= 13° 30′); the other variations : نجل (= 53° 30′) and نحل (= 58° 30′) are also out of question here; hence, the possibility remains only of يحل .

134 (199) SĀNĀ, near the Sea.

Long. : نطم (T.p. 16 ⓐ) is read as : يطم (= 19° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : نطم (p. 24, S. No. 165).

The preceding long. is read as يحل (= 18° 30′) and the following as كة (= 20° 0′), it is also to be noted that the coast-line of any Ocean or Sea does not pass from this point and the town is described as being located on the Sea, so نطم may not be read as نظم but as يطم .

135 (201) SĀLIDĀ, near the Sea.

Long. : كسه (T.p.16) is read as : كبيه (= 22° 15′); cf. Suh. long. : كسه (p. 24, S. No. 167).

كس is the corruption of كب . As for سه , it may have two possible readings : يه and نه ; both the readings may be accepted , but since the first reading is correct from every point of view, it has been preferred.

136 (202) SALTHĀ, on the Sea.

Long. : كحل (T.p. 16) is read as : كجل (= 23° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : كحك (p. 24, S. No. 168).

The preceding long. is read as : کب یه (= 22° 15′) and the following as کد یه (= 24° 15′), so کحل is read as کجل (= 23° 30′); this reading is also confirmed in ~~xt~~ view of the description of the coast-line of the Med. Sea, al-Khw. says that from the long. : 28° 0′, lat. :32° 0′ (N.) the coast-line passes in the shape of the mantle at lat. : 33 0 (N.)), (see T. p. 69, S. Nos. 1036 - 1037); if the coast-line was to pass from here, close to the town, the author would have mentioned it accordingly, but since it is not pointed out, کحل (therefore) would be read as کجل with the lat. : لب ه (= 32° 0′ (N.)), (see the comment on the lat. below).

Lat. : لس ه (T.p.16) is read as : لب ه (= 32° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لس ه (p. 124).

لس ه may represent لب ه only.

137 (204) بارا, on the Sea.

Long. : کریه (T.p. 16) is read as : کزیه (= 27° 15′); cf. Suh. long. : کریه (p. 24, S. No. 170).

کریه may stand only for کزیه.

The lat. : لس ه (T. p. 16) is read as : لب ه (= 32° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لس ه (p. 24).

لس ه may have only one possible reading, namely, لب ه.

138 (210) The town of QĀ, in an Island.

Long. : لس ه (T.p. 16) is read as : لب ه (= 32° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : لس ه (p. 25, S. No. 192).

لس ه may represent لب ه only.

139 (213) MARSŪLĀ, near the Sea.

Lat. : لٮه (T.p.16) is read as : لبه (= 32° 0′ (N.));
cf. Suh. lat. : لٮه (p. 26, S. No. 196).

لٮه may have only one possible reading, namely, لبه.

140 (214) ورقا, near the Sea.

Long. : لره (T.p.17) is read as : لزه (= 37° 0′);
cf. Suh. long. : لره (p. 26, S. No. 197).

لره may stand only for لزه.

141 (215) ATHĀNĀ, on the Sea.

Lat. : لٮيه (T.p.17) is read as : لبيه (= 32° 15′ (N.));
cf. Suh. lat. : لٮه (p. 26, S. No. 198).

لٮيه may represent لبيه only.

142 (216) SŪQYĀ, on the Sea.

Lat. : لٮيه (T.p.17) is read as : لبيه (= 32° 15′ (N.));
cf. Suh. lat. : لٮه (p. 26, S. No. 199).

لٮيه is the corruption of لبيه.

143 (218) ISFĀRNŪS, on the Sea.

Long. : مٮه (T.p. 17) is read as : مبه (= 42° 0′);
cf. Suh. long. : مٮه (p. 26, S. No. 201).

مٮه is the corruption of مبه.

The lat. of the town : لٮمه (T.p. 17) is read as : لبمه
(= 32° 45′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لٮه (p. 26).

لٮمه may represent لبمه only.

144 (219) ṬARĀBULUS of AL-MAGHRIB, on the Sea.

Lat. : لس ō (T.p.17) is read as : لب ō (= $32^{\circ}\ 0'$ (N.));
this town is omitted in Suh.

لس ō is the corrupt form of لب ō .

145 (220) The town of TŪNIS.

Long. : (first reading) لس ō , and (the second) ماه (T. p. 17); the first reading is preferred and read as : لب ō (= 32 0); this town is omitted in Suh.

لس ō may stand only for لب ō. If the second reading with the lat. : لوم (= $36^{\circ}\ 40'$ (N.)) is preferred, then the town would be placed in the Med. Sea (on the Island of QARĪNŪS, S. No. 1405); hence, it is out of question.

Lat. : (first reading) لح ō ; and (the second) لوم (T. p. 17); the first reading is preferred and read as: لج ō (= $33^{\circ}\ 0'$ (N.)).

Since the town belongs to the fourth clime (= $30^{\circ}\ 22'$ to $36^{\circ}\ 0'$ (N.)), لح ō is read as لج ō .

146 (221 - 224) ṬĀHRIT, تاقدمت , ترغة , and KITĀMA.

Since the longitudes and latitudes of these towns are omitted in the Text, and these (towns) are omitted in Suh., therefore all the four towns are not shown on the Map.

147 (225) سرقة , near the Sea.

Long. : مح ō (T.p. 17) is read as : مج ō (= $43^{\circ}\ 0'$);
cf. Suh. long. : مح ō (p. 26, S. No. 202).

If مح ه (= 48° 0′) is accepted as correct then the town would be placed in the Med. Sea; hence, it is out of question.

The lat. of the town : لح مه (T. p. 17) is read as: لج مه (= 33° 45′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لح ه (p. 26).

Since the town belongs to the fourth clime, therefore لح مه is read as لج مه ; this reading may also be confirmed in view of some other argument : if لح مه is taken as correct then, whether the long. is مح ه or مج ه , the town would be placed in the Med. Sea; hence, it is rejected as improbable reading.

148 (227) اطاليا, on the Sea.

Long. : مح م (T.p. 17) is read as : مج م (= 43° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : مح م (p. 27, S. No. 204).

If مح م is accepted as correct, then the town would be placed in a peninsula (described in the Text as an island); since the location of the town is not described in an island but on the Sea, so مح م may have only one possible reading, namely, مج م .

149 (228) قورس, on the Sea.

Lat. : لح ه (T.p.17) is read as : لج ه (= 33° 0′ (N.)), this town is omitted in Suh.

Since the town belongs to the fourth clime, لح ه is read as لج ه .

150 (236) قسعاسا, on the Sea.

Long. : نسك (T.p.18) is read as : نبك (= 52° 20′);

cf. Suh. long. : نبک (p. 26, S. No. 210).

نٮک may represent نبک only.

151 (237) RASHĪD, on the Sea.

Long. : نٮم (T.p. 18) is read as : نبم (= 52° 40′); this town is omitted in Suh.

نٮم may have only one possible reading, namely, نبم.

Lat. : لحم (T.p.18) is read as : لجم (= 33° 40′ (N.)).

Since the town belongs to the fourth clime, لحم is read as لجم.

152 (238) AL-BURULLUS, on the Sea.

Long. : نٮکه (T.p.18) is read as : نبکه (= 52° 25′); cf. Suh. long. : ٮٮکه (p. 27, S. No. 211).

نٮکه may stand only for نبکه.

153 (240) DĪSĀ, on the Sea.

Long. : نحن (T.p.18) is read as : نخن (= 53° 50′); this town is omitted in Suh.

The preceding long. is نخم (= 53° 40′), so نحن may not be read as نجن but as نخن.

The lat. of the town : لرم (T.p. 18) is read as : لزم (= 37° 40′ (N.)).

لرم is the corrupt form of لزم.

154 (241) ماطرا, on the Sea.

Long. : نخه (T.p.18) is read as : نخه (= 53° 55′);

cf. Suh. long. : خن (p. 27, S. No. 213).

If خه is read as خيه (= 53° 15′) then the town would be placed too away from the coast-line, so reaching the town, the coast-line have to be curved in the shape of the scoop but al-Khw. does not describe it so; hence, ن (the second possible reading of ه) is preferred as correct.

155 (245) DIMYĀṬ, on the Sea.

Long. : خه (T.p.18) is read as : خيه (= 53° 15′); cf. Suh. long. : ان (p. 27, S. No. 214).

This town is also described under the description of the delta of the river NILE (see T.p. 109, S. No. 1651) But it involves a problem. After the description of the seventh gulf, al-Khwārizmī mentions (the town of) DIMYĀṬ, but in the map of the river NILE (see T. Table III) this town is placed on the Eastern side of the delta, if خه is read as خنه, then the town would be placed among the seven gulfs, having five gulfs towards the West and two towards the East; so, like the other three towns named : ʿALWA BAḤRIYA, FAZZĀN and ZAGHĀWA (T.p. 6, S.Nos. 41 -43), having (more or less) similar positions on the map (see again T. Table III), the town of DIMYĀṬ also may be placed beyond the 6th gulf in westerly direction; hence, خه is read as خيه and not as خنه .

156 (243) SHAṬĀ, on the Sea.

Long. : خن (T.p.18) is read as : خن (= 53° 50′); this town is omitted in Suh.

نجں may represent نجن only.

157 (244) TINNĪS, on the Sea.

Long. : ىد ō (T.p.18) is read as : ند ō (= 54° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ىد ō (p. 27, S. No. 215).

The preceding long. is read as : نجن (= 53° 50′) and the following as ندم (= 54° 40′), so ىد ō may have only one possible reading, ندم and not as يدم .

158 (247) GHAZZA, on the Sea.

Lat. : لٮ ō (T.p.18) is read as : لب ō (= 32° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لح ō (p. 27, S. No. 217).

لٮ ō may stand only for لب ō.

159 (248) QĀMQĪS, in the Island of QIBRIS.

Long. : ىه ō (T.p. 18) is read as : نه ō (= 55° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : نوم (p. 27, S. No. 218).

See the comment on the Island, S. Nos. 1425 - 1429.

160 (249) ʿASQALĀN, on the Sea.

Long. : ىهك (T.p. 18) is read as : نهك (= 55° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : ىرك (p. 27, S. No. 219).

The preceding long. is read as : نه ō (= 55° 0′), so ىهك may represent نهك only.

The lat. of the town : لح ō (T.p. 18) is read as : لج ō (= 33° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لح ō (p. 27).

Since the town belongs to the fourth clime, لح ō is read as لج ō .

161 (250) AL-RAMLA.

Lat. : لسم (T.p.19) is read as : لبم (= 32° 40′ (N.));
cf. Suh. lat. : لسم (p. 27, S. No. 2220).

لسم is the corruption of لبم .

162 (251) YĀFĀ, on the Sea.

Long. : لو ō (T.p. 19) is read as : نو ō (= 56° 0′);
cf. Suh. long. : ح ō (p. 27, S. No. 221).

The preceding long. is نهم (= 55° 40′), so لو ō may not be read as يو ō but as نو ō .

163 (252) BAYT AL-MUQADDAS, ʾĪLIYĀ.

Long. : لو ō (T.p. 19) is read as : نو ō (= 56° 0′);
cf. Suh. long. : لو ō (p. 27, S. No. 222).

The previous long. is read as : نو ō (= 56° 0′), so لو ō may have only one possible reading : نو ō .

Lat. : لس ō (T.p.19) is read as : لب ō (= 32° 0′ (N.));
cf. Suh. lat. : لس ō (p. 27).

لس ō is the corruption of لب ō .

164 (253) URSŪF, on the Sea, on a mountain.

Lat. : لسمه (T.p.19) is read as : لبمه (= 32° 45′ (N.));
cf. Suh. lat. : لبمه (p. 27, S. No. 223).

لسمه may have only one possible reading : لبمه .

165 (254) QĪSĀRĪYA, on the Sea.

Lat. : لحه (T.p.19) is read as : لج يه (= 33° 15′ (N.));

cf. Suh. lat. : لحه (p. 27, S. No. 224).

Since the town belongs to the fourth clime, so لحه may represent لج يه (= 33° 15' (N.)) only; as for ه , it may have two possible readings : يه (= 15') and نه (=55'); the reading preferred is : يه , for if نه is taken as correct then the Sea within the length of about 1° 18' would almost be cut off from the rest of the Sea, (see the position of the Med. Sea on the Map Section D, Part 2); hence, نه is out of question.

166 (256) ʿAKKA, on the Sea.

Long. : حكه (T.p. 19) is read as : خكه (= 58° 25'); cf. Suh. long. : حه (p. 29, S. No. 262).

The preceding long. is نزمه (= 57° 45'), so حكه is read as خكه and not as جكه .

Lat. : لحك (T.p.19) is read as : لجك (= 33° 20' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لحك (p. 29).

As the town belongs to the fourth clime, therefore لحك is read as لجك .

167 (257) ṬABARIYA of AL-URDUNN.

Long. : سرمه (T.p.19) is read as : نزمه (= 57° 45'); cf. Suh. long. : حة (p. 29, S. No. 261).

The preceding long. is read as : خكه (= 58° 25'), so سرمه may be only the corrupt form of نزمه .

Lat. : لسة (T.p.19) is read as : لبة (= 32° 0' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لسة (p. 29).

لسة is the corrupt form of لبة .

168 (258) قرقوس, in the Island of QIBRIS.

Long. : حة (T.p.19) is read as : خة (= 58° 0′): cf. Suh. long. : سرة (p. 29).

حة may not be read as جة (= 53° 0′). (see the comment on the Island of QIBRIS, S. Nos. 1425 - 1429).

169 (260) ṢŪR, on the Sea.

Long. : نطه (T.p. 19) is read as : نطيه (= 59° 15′); cf. Suh. long. : نطه (p. 24, S. No. 176).

Since the preceding long. is نزل (= 57° 30′), so نطه may not be read as يطه but as نطه. As for ىه , it may have two possible readings : يه (= 15′) and نه (= 55′); the reading preferred is يه , the reason lies in fact that the town of ṢŪR, the following town of ṢAYDĀ’ located on the Sea at long. : نطك (= 59° 20′), lat. : لجمه (=33° 45′ (N.)), (T. p. 19, S. No. 216) and LUBNĀN of ṢAYDĀ’ located on the Sea at long. : نطل (= 59° 30′), lat. : لجمه (= 33 45 (N.)), (see T. p. 19, S. No. 265) lie side by side; the long. of LUBNĀN of ṢAYDĀ’ is 59 30; this town lies in the series as the third towards the East; the second, lying, in between LUBNĀN of ṢAYDĀ’ and ṢŪR has its long. as 59° 20′, (see the Map, Section D, Part 3), so the long. of the town of ṢŪR would be read as نطيه and not as نطنه (see the comment on ṢAYDĀ’ and LUBNĀN of ṢAYDĀ’ under the S. Nos. written against their names).

The lat. of the town : لحم (T.p. 19) is read as: لجم (= 33° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لحم (p. 24).

Since the town belongs to the fourth clime, لحم is read as لجم .

170 (261) SAYDĀ', on the Sea.

Long. : ىطك (T.p.19) is read as : نطك (= 59° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : نطك (p. 30, S. No. 265).

The preceding long. is read as نطيه (= 59° 15′), so ىطك may have no other possible reading except نطك , (see the comment on the town of ṢŪR, S.No. 260).

171 (262) BAYRŪT, on the Sea.

Long. : ىطل (T.p.19) is read as : نطل (= 59° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : نطل (p. 24, S. No. 174).

Since the preceding long. is read as نطك (= 59° 20′), therefore ىطل may not be read as يطل but as نطل .

172 (264) ʿARAQA, near the Sea.

Lat. : لوبو (T.p.19) is read as : لويو (= 36° 10′ (N.)); this town is omitted in Suh.

As for ىو , it may have two possible readings : يو (= 16′) and نو (= 56′); the reading preferred is : يو if نو is taken as correct then the town would be placed too away from the coast-line while it should be located close to the coast of the Med. Sea.

173 (265) LUBNĀN OF ṢAYDĀ’ on the Sea.

Long. : بطل (T.p. 19) is read as : نطل (= 59° 30′); this town is omitted in Suh.

The preceding long. is سايه (= 61° 15′) and the following : سله (= 60° 35′), so بطل , the long. in between the above two longs., may not be read as : يطل but as نطل .

The lat. of the town : لح مه (T. p. 19) is read as: لج مه (= 33° 45′ (N.)).

As the town belongs to the fourth clime, therefore لح مه may not be an acceptable reading.

174 (269) DIMASHQ, on the edge of the Mt.

Lat. : لح ō (T.p. 20) read as : لج ō (= 33° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لب ō (p. 24, S. No. 177).

Since the town belongs to the fourth clime, لح ō may have no other possible reading except لج ō ; to a certain extent it corroborates with that given by Suh.

175 (270) ḤUMṢ.

Lat. : لد ō (T.p. 20) is read as : لج ō (= 33° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لد ō (p. 25, S. No. 181).

As the location of AL-LĀDHIQĪYA, being at long.: سا ō (= 61° 0′), lat. : لد ō (= 34° 0′ (N.)) is exactly the same as that of ḤUMṢ, therefore لد ō is considered as the corrupt form of لج ō (it should however be noted that the lat. of AL-LĀDHIQĪYA may not be changed because the location of this town is mentioned on the Sea.); however, the problem still remains ; both the towns may not be shown at the same point, because if it was so, then it should have been described as being on the Sea like AL-LĀDHIQĪYA.

176 (271) SALAMĪYA.

Long. : سسمه (T.p.20) is read as : سبمه (= 62° 45′); cf. Suh. long. : سبمه (p. 25, S. No. 183).

سسمه may represent سبمه only. Lat. : لحل (T.p.20) is read as : لجل (= 33° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لحل (p.25).

As the town belongs to the fourth clime, therefore لحل may stand only for لجل .

177 (272) ḤALAB.

Long. : سح ٥ (T.p.20) is read as : سج ٥ (= 63° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : سح ٥ (p. 25, S. No. 184).

The preceding long. is read as : سب ٥ (= 62° 0′) and the following as سجمه (= 63° 45′) (see the following comment), so سح ٥ may not be an acceptable reading.

178 (273) MANBIJ.

Long. : سحمه (T.p.20) is read as : سجمه (= 63° 45′); cf. Suh. long. : سحمه (p. 25, S. No. 135).

سحمه may not be accepted as correct because according to the description of al-Khw., the river AL-FURĀT, S.No. 2121, passes in between AL-ASWAD Mt. (see the comment on the Mt., S. Nos. 749 - 750)and the town of MANBIJ (T. p. 20, S. No. 273), then passes to JASR MANBIJ (see T. p.

20, S. No. 281) having its location at long. : سله (= 64° 35'), lat. : 36° 15' (N.); consequently, سح مه is read as: سج مه (with the lat. : له = 35° 30' (N.)); it is also to be noted that the river here passes from the North-West to the South-East.

179 (275) AL-MAṢṢĪSA, near the Sea.

Long. : ٮطم (T.p. 20) is read as : نطم (= 59° 40'); this town is omitted in Suh.

The preceding long. is ساله (= 61° 35'), so ٮطم may not be read as يطم but as نطم.

180 (276) ṬARSŪS, near the Sea.

Long. : حه (T.p.20) is read as : خه (= 58° 0'); cf. Suh. long. : حه (p. 34, S. No. 326).

Since the preceding long. is read as نطم (= 59° 40'), so حه may not be read as جه but as خه .

The lat. of the town : لوه (T.p. 20) is read as : لويه (= 36° 15' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لرله (p. 34).

The lat. of Suh. is different, to a certain extent, from that given by al-Khw. and since the extreme limit of the fourth clime is 36° 0' (N.), (see T. p. 15, line 6; cf. Suh. p. 7, the table of the climes), so Suh. has placed the town under the 5th clime; ṬARSŪS of al-Khw. also crosses the line of the clime (being 15' away from its limit towards the North) but not to that extent as that of Suh. : 1° 35' distant from the fourth clime. It should however be noted that from long. : 54° up to about 61°, the Med. Sea has its extreme limit not beyond 18′ distant from the fourth clime towards the North, it is for this reason that Suh. does not describe this town as being located near or on the Sea. As for ىه , it may have two possible readings : يه (= 15′) and نه (= 55′), the reading preferred is يه ; if نه (= 55′) is taken as correct, then the town would be placed not only distant from the fourth clime but also too away from the Sea, while it should be located close to the sea-coast.

181 (277) AL-ḤIYĀR.

Long. : سدىه (T.p. 20) is read as : سديه (= 64° 15′); cf. Suh. long. : سده (p. 25, S. No. 186).

ىه may have two possible readings : يه (= 15′)and نه (= 55′); both the readings are correct but since the first reading is correct from every point of view, it has been preferred.

The lat. of the town : حل (T. p. 20) is read as: جل (= 33° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : حله (p. 25).

Since the town belongs to the fourth clime (=30° 22′ to 36° 0′ (N.)), حل (= 38° 30′ (N.)) may not be an acceptable reading.

182 (278) BĀLIS.

Long. : سهه (T.p.20) is read as : سهيه (= 65° 15′); cf. Suh. long. : سهه (p. 25, S. No. 187).

Though, al-Khw. (in the table of the towns) does not describe this town as being located on the river of AL-FURĀT, but Suh. places it exactly on the bank of the river (AL-FURĀT). The evidence of this mistake is found in the description of this river : according to al-Khw., passing by the towns of MANBIJ and JASR MANBIJ it passes by BĀLIS and then AL-RAQQA and AL-RĀFIQA (see T. p. 140, lines 2, 3) ; hence, if the long. of (the town of) BĀLIS is read as سونه (= 66° 55′), the town would be placed ony 5′ distant from AL-RAQQAT AL-BAYḌĀ' (S. No. 284), while according to Suh., the difference between these two towns is 1 (see the description of the town (p. 25)); so, سونه is read as سويه, now the difference in between these two towns remains as 45′.

183 (279) ḤAMĀT.

Long. : سسه (T.p. 20) is read as : سبيه (= 62° 15′); this town is omitted in Suh.

سس is the corrupt form of سب . As for ه , it may have two possible readings : يه (= 15′) and نه (= 55′); the reading preferred is يه ; if نه is taken as correct then the town would be placed on the bank of the river AL-FURĀT; since ḤAMĀT is not mentioned by al-Khw. as being located on the river, therefore سسه is read as سبيه.

184 (780) SHAYZAR.

Long. : سسى (T.p. 20) is read as : سبى (= 62° 10′); this town is omitted in Suh.

سسى is the corruption of سبى .

185 (282) MAʿARRAT AL-NUʿMĀN.

Long. : سسل (T.p.20) is read as : سبل (= 62° 30′); this town is omitted in Suh.

سسل may stand only for سبل .

186 (283) FĀNIYA.

Long. : سسى (T.p.20) is read as : سبى (= 62° 10′); this town is omitted in Suh.

سسى may represent سبى only.

186 (285) MAYYĀFĀRIQAYN.

Lat. : لرىه (T.p.20) is read as : لزيه (= 37° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لطك (p. 32, S. No. 298).

لر is the corrupt form of لز . As for ىه , it may have two possible readings : يه (= 15′) and نه (= 55′); the reading proferred is : يه (= 15′) if نه (= 55′) is taken as correct then the town would be placed on the river DAJLA (S. No. 1959); since the town is not described as being located along the bank of this River, therefore لرىه is read as لزيه and not as لزنه .

187 (289 - 290) AL-NĀʾŪSA and ʾĀLŪSA.

The longs. and lats. of these two towns are not given in the Text (see T.p. 21) and Suh. has omitted these towns in his text, therefore both the towns have been shown on the Map according to the description of the river AL-FURĀT

(S. No. 2121); see the description of the river (T.p.140, lines 3, 4); the positions of these towns are arbitrary and tentative.

188 (291) HĪT.

Lat. : لحيه (T.p. 21) is read as : لجيه (= 33° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لحه (p. 27, S. No. 226).

Since the town belongs to the fourth clime, لحيه is read as لجيه , it is also corroborated with that given by Suh.

189 (256) RĀS AL- ʻAYN.

lat. : لرة (T.p. 21) is read as : لزة (= 37° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لوة (p. 29, S. No. 256).

لرة may represent لزة only.

190 (297) QIRQĪSIYĀ'.

Long. : سول (T.p.21) is read as : سون (= 66° 50′); this town is omitted in Suh.

سول may have only one possible reading, namely, سون.

120 (298) NAṢĪBĪN.

long. : سرل (T.p.21) is read as : سزن (= 67° 50′); cf. Suh. long. : سحة (p. 29, S. No. 260).

سرل is the corruption of سزن .

121 (300) BAGHDĀD.

Long. : حة (T.p.21) is read as : عة (= 70° 0′);

cf. Suh. long. : ع ٥ (p. 30, S. No. 266).

In both the cases, whether the long. is ع ٥ or عج ٥ (with the lat. : 33° 9' (N.)) (the town of) BAGHDĀD would have a wrong location; to be more exact it should be stated that if عج ٥ is accepted as correct, then the town would be placed 1° 9' away from the town of SHĪRĀZ (S. No. 315) towards the North near FĀSĀ (S. No.317), which is obviously wrong location of the town; if it is read as عج ٥ (= 73° 0'), it would still be placed far away from the towns of AL-MADĀI'N (S. No. 303) and WĀSIṬ (S. No. 302), while according to the description of the river DAJLA (S. No. 1959), the town of WĀSIṬ should be placed after BAGHDĀD; hence AL-MADĀI'N would be placed in between BAGHDĀD and WĀSIṬ (see T.p.129, lines 14, 15), then the river would flow towards the Swamps (S. No. 1962) and then divide from here into three branches; so the location of BAGHDĀD may be fixed on the Map according to the description of Suh., this reading is also confirmed in view of the description of AL-BĪRŪNĪ, he describes BAGHDĀD as : مدينة السلم عن جانبى دجلة, at long. : ع ٥ (= 70° 0'), (Ṣifat., p. 24, S. No. 191); the evidence of this mistake is found in the description of a river that comes out of al-FURĀT (S. No. 2121), contiguious to ANBĀR (in between AL-ANBĀR and AL-KŪFA) at long. : 68° 50', lat. : 32° 25' (N.) and flows into BAGHDĀD at long. : 69° 40', lat. : 33° 0' (N.), see the comment on the river, (S. Nos. 2126 - 2127). Consequently, not only on the basis of AL-BĪRŪNĪ and Suh. but according to the description of al-Khw. himself (with the difference of 20′ from the actual position towards the West) the town has been fixed at long. : 70° 0′ (see the comment on AL-MADĀI'N and WĀSIṬ under the S. Nos. written against their names).

The lat. of the town : لجط (T.p. 21) is read as : لجكه (= 33° 25′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لجكه (p. 30).

Since the reading of Suh. has been preferred and the town belongs to the fourth clime, لجكه is read as : لجكه for details see the comment on the long. above (AL-BĪRŪNĪ describes the lat. of the town as لج ō (=33° 0′ (N.) (SIFAT, p. 24, S. No. 191).

122 (302) WĀSIṬ.

Lat. : لك (T.p.21) is read as : لبك (= 32° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لك (p. 30, S. No. 267).

لك may represent لبك only .

123 (303) AL-MADĀI'N.

Long. : ع ō (T.p. 21) is read as : ع ō (= 70° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ع ō (p. 21, S. No. 276).

The long. of the town is preferred according to the description of Suh., (see the comment on the long. of the town of BAGHDĀD , S. No. 300).

124 (307) HAMADHĀN.

Long. : عج ō (T.p. 22) is read as : عج ō (= 73° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : عج ō (p. 28, S. No. 233).

The preceding long. is عامه (= 71° 45′) and the following one is read as عديه (= 74° 15′), so عح ٥ is read as عج ٥ ; this reading is also confirmed in view of the different arguments : in the description of the mountains, al-Khw. says that the Mt., S. Nos. 755 - 756 is adjacent to (the town of) ḤULWĀN and the HAMADHĀN Mt.; according to al-Khw. it is a great Mt., adjacent to the Mt., S. Nos. 751 - 752, reaching ISBAHĀN and coming back to NIHĀWAND (its first edge lies at long. : 72° 30′, lat. : 36° 0′ (N.) and the second (edge) at long. : 72° 45′, lat. : 35° 30′ (N.); T. pp. 52 - 53). In the description of the Mt., S. Nos. 807 - 808, al-Khw. says that this Mt. is adjacent to the preceding Mt., S. Nos. 805 - 806, HAMADHĀN and HĀRITH and HUWAYRITH, even reaches the mountain of QAZWĪN, S. Nos. 809 - 810; by this evidence also the position of the town is fixed at long. : 73° 0′ because the first edge of this Mt. lies at long. : 69° 30′, lat. : 39° 30′ (N).
(see T. pp. 54 - 55).

125 (308) QUMM.

Long. : عدنه (T.p.22) is read as : عديه (= 74° 15′); cf. Suh. long. : عدنه (p. 23, S. No. 234).

عدنه may be read either as عديه (= 74° 15′) or as عدنه (= 74° 55′); the reading preferred is عديه (= 74° 15′); if عدنه (= 74° 55′) is taken as correct then the town would be placed only 5′ distant from AL-RAY towards the West, while the two towns should be wide apart from each other.

126 (311) AL-AHWĀZ.

lat. : لىه (T.p.22) is read as : لبه (= 32° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لاه (T. p. 30, S. No. 269).

لىه may stand only for لبه.

127 (314) AL-SŪS, belonging to FĀRS.

Long. : ڡده (T.p. 22) is read as : فده (= 84° 0′); this town is omitted in Suh.

The preceding long. is 77° 40′ and the following : 78° 0′, so ڡده may not be read as قده (= 104° 0′) but as فده (= 84° 0′); this reading is also confirmed in view of the centre of the country of FĀRS, being at long. : فه (= 80° 0′), lat. : 33° 30′ (N.), (see T. p. 102, S. No. 1566 and also see the comment on FĀRS under : the commentary on the countries.)

128 (315) SHĪRĀZ, belonging to FĀRS.

Lat. : لىه (T.p.22) is read as : لبه (= 32° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لاه (p. 28, S. No. 238).

لىه may have only one possible reading, namely, لبه .

129 (316) BILĀD SABŪR.

Long. : عحىه (T.p.22) is read as : عحيه (= 78° 15′); cf. Suh. long. : عحىه (p. 28, S. No. 239).

عحىه may have two possible readings : عحيه (= 78° 15′) and عحنه (= 78° 55′), the reading preferred is : عحيه; if عحىه

is taken as correct then the town would be placed on the Mt., S. Nos. 765 -766, while al-Khw. has not described it so.

130 (317) FASĀ.

Long. : عحه (T.p.22) is read as : عحيه (= 78° 15'); cf. Suh. long. : عحه (p. 28, S. No. 240).

عحه may be read either as عحيه (= 78° 15')or as عحنه (= 78° 55'), the reading preferred is : عحيه , if عحنه is taken as correct then the town would be placed either on or near the river, S. No. 1903, while in the description of the river, al-Khw. does not describe it as passing by any town (T.p. 125, S. Nos. 1903 - 1904); consequently, عحنه has been put aside as a mistake.

The lat. of the town : لحم (T. p. 22) is read as: لجم (= 33° 40' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لحم (p. 28).

Since the town belongs to the fourth clime, لحم is read as لجم .

131 (319) IṢṬAKHR.

Lat. : لٮه (T.p.22) is read as : لبه (= 32° 0' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لٮه (p. 28, S. No. 242).

لٮه is the corrupt form of لبه .

132 (320) QAṢR AL-MILḤ.

Lat. : لٮل (T.p.22) is read as : لبل (= 32° 30' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لسل (p. 28, S. No. 243).

لٮل may represent لبل only.

133 (321) AL-SĪRAJĀN.

Long. : ڡح ō (T.p.22) is read as : فج ō (= 83° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡح ō (p. 28, S. No. 244).

The preceding long. is فا ō (= 81° 0′) and the following one is read as فه ō (= 85° 0′), so ڡح ō may not stand for فح ō but فج ō .

The lat. of the town : لس ō (T. p. 22)is read as: لب ō (= 32° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لل (p. 28).

لس ō may stand only for لب ō .

134 (322) AL-JĀN.

Long. : ڡه ō (T.p.22) is read as : فه ō (= 85° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡه ō (p. 28, S. No. 245).

Since the preceding long. is read as فج ō (= 83° 0′) and the following one is read as فح ō (= 88° 0′), so ڡه ō may not be read as قه ō (= 105° 0′) but as فه ō (=85° 0′).

The lat. of the town : لسه (T.p.22) is read as : لبيه (= 32° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لسه (p. 28).

لسه may stand for either لبيه (= 32° 15′ (N.)) or لبنه (= 32° 55′ (N.)), both the readings are correct, since the first reading is acceptable from every point of view, it has been preferred.

135 (323) JĪRUFT.

Long. : ڡح ō (T.p. 23) is read as : فح ō (= 88° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡو ō (p. 29, S. No. 246).

The preceding long. is read as فه ō (= 85° 0′) and the following is ص ō (= 90° 0′), so ح ō is read as خ ō and not as ج ō ; though the reading given by Suh. (in its correct form : فو ō (= 86° 0′)) does not exactly corroborate with the preferred one, but it is confirmed that after all, ح ō is not ج ō , if it is not ج ō , the possibility remains only of خ ō .

136 (325) <------->

There is a lacuna at the place of the name of the town and also at place of the lat. of the town; this town is omitted in Suh., so merely on the basis of the long. : قسمه, the position of the town cannot be ascertained.

137 (326) BANDASĪR.

The long. and the lat. of the town are not described in the Text; this town is omitted in Suh.

138 (327) SIJISTĀN.

Long. : صده (T.p. 23) is read as : صديه (= 94° 15′); cf. Suh. long. : صدك (p. 29, S. No. 248).

صده may stand for either صديه (= 94° 15′) or صدنه (= 94° 55′); the reading preferred is : صديه because, to a certain extent, it corroborates with that given by Suh.

The lat. of the town : لٮط (T.p. 23) is read as : لبط (= 32° 9′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لٮك (p. 29).

لٮط may represent لبط only.

AZAD LIBRARY, ALIGARH, M.U.
T846

139 (328) واقلا.

Long. : ٯسطم (T.p.23) is read as : قيطم (= 119° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯسطم (p. 29, S. No. 251).

The preceding long. is read as صديه (= 94° 15′) and the following one is read as قكدم (= 124° 40′), so ٯسطم may not be read as قنطم (= 159° 40′) but as قيطم (=119° 40′).

140 (329) ٯسطلسا.

Long. : ٯكدم (T.p.23) is read as : قكدم (= 124° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯكدم (p. 29, S. No. 252).

ٯكدم may stand only for قكدم.

The lat. of the town : لٮك (T.p. 23) is read as : لبك (= 32° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لدمه (p. 29).

لٮك is the corruption of لبك.

141 (330) The town of Eastern ISKANDARĪYA.

Long. : ٯكه ō (T.p. 23) is read as : قه ō (= 105° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯه ō (p. 29, S. No. 250).

قه ō is preferred not only on the basis of Suh. but also because the river, S. No. 2010 has its starting point (in between the Mt., S. Nos. 769 - 770 and the town of Eastern ISKANDARĪYA), it lies at long.: قدم (= 104° 40′ (N.), lat. : لبن (= 32° 50′ (N.)); cf. Suh. long. : ٯدم , lat.: لٮں (p. 151, S. No. 1642), so ٯكه ō (which may have only one possible reading, namely, قكه ō (= 125° 0′)), becomes out of question.

Lat. : لٮک (T.p.23) is read as : لبک (= 32° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لٮک (p. 29).

لٮک may stand only for لبک .

142 (331) QURṬUBA.

Lat. : لحک (T.p.23) is read as : لجک (= 33° 20′ (N.)); this town is omitted in Suh.

Since the town belongs to the fourth clime, لحک is read as لجک .

143 (332) SARDĀNIYA in an Island.

Long. : مٮح (T.p. 23) is read as : مبح (= 42° 8′); this town is omitted in Suh.

مٮ may stand only for مب .

towns belonging to the Fifth Clime (lat. 41° 0' (N.)).

144 (342) The town of ṬALSĀ.

Long. : حٮه (T.p. 24) is read as : تجيه (= 13° 15'); cf. Suh. long. : حٮه (p. 32, S. No. 287).

The preceding long. is يان (= 11° 50') and the following : يدن (= 14° 50'), so ح may not be read as تج (= 13°) but as تح (= 18°); even if تجيه / نه is preferred, then the town would be placed in the Med. Sea, hence it is out of question. As for ٮه , (with the(degrees of the)long. : تج),it may be read either as يه (= 15') or as نه (= 55'); the reading preferred is يه , if نه is taken as correct then the town would be placed within the ranges of the ĪDŪQRA Mt., S. Nos. 779 - 780; since it is not described as being located at or near a mountain, so ٮه is read as يه and not as نه .

Lat. of the town : لرن (T. p. 24) is read as : لزن (= 37 50 (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لرن (p. 32).

لرن may represent لزن only.

145 (345) عورس, in the Island of SARḤAS.

Long. : كطٮه (T.p.24) is read as : كطيه (= 29° 15'); cf. Suh. long. : كطه (p. 32, S. No. 290).

كطٮه may have no possible readings : كطيه (= 29° 15') and كطنه (= 29° 55'), both the readings may be correct (see the comment on the Island, S. Nos. 1381 - 1384) but the preferred one is يه , for, to a certain extent, it corroborates with that given by Suh.

146 (356) ṬARNŪN, on the Sea.

Lat. : مه (T.p.25) is read as : ميه (= 40° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مه (p. 33, S. No. 318).

See the description of the river (T. p. 128, S. Nos. 1942 - 1943).

147 (357) AFĀSAS, on the Sea.

Long. : ٮايه (T.p.25) is read as : نايه (= 51° 15′); cf. Suh. long. : ٮامه (p. 34, S. No. 322).

The preceding long. is ح ن (= 48° 50′) and the following : ناله (= 51° 35′), so ٮايه may not be read as يايه (= 11° 15′) but as نايه (= 51° 15′).

148 (363) سلسوس.

Long. : ٮومه (T.p. 25) is read as : نومه (= 56° 45′); cf. Suh. long. : ٮومه (p. 34, S. No. 325).

The preceding long. is نه ō (= 55° 0′), so ٮومه is read as نومه (= 56° 45′) and not as يومه (= 16° 45′).

149 (364) The town of NŪSĀ.

Long. : ح ō (T.p.25) is read as : خ ō (= 58° 0′); cf. Suh. long.: ح ō (p. 34, S. No. 328).

The previous long. is read as نوō (= 56° 0′) and the following as نطک (= 59° 20′), so حō may not be read as جō but as خō .

150 (365) The town of ZABṬARA.

Long. : نطک (T.p.25) is read as : نطک (= 59° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : نطم (p. 34, S. No. 329).

Since the preceding long. : is read as نحō (= 58° 0′) and the following is ساō (= 61° 0′), so نطک may have no other possible reading except نطک .

151 (368) SHAMSHĀṬ.

Long. : سسم (T.p.26) is read as : سبم (= 62° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : سبō (p. 34, S. No. 335).

سسم may represent سبم only.

152 (369) SAMĪSĀṬ.

Long. : سسله (T.p.26) is read as : سبله (= 62° 35′); cf. Suh. long. : سسم (p. 35, S. No. 336).

سسله is the corruption of سبله .

153 (370) QĀLĪQALĀ.

Long. : سحکه (with a faint but visible dot of the letter ج) (T. p. 26) is read as : سجکه (= 63° 25′); cf. Suh. long. : سهکه (p. 35, S. No. 337).

سحکه is read as سجکه , not only on the basis of a readable dot but also because of the preceding long. as سبله (= 62° 35′) and the following : سدن (= 64° 50′).

The lat. : لح (with a faint dot of the letter ج) (T.p. 26) is read as : لحō (= 38° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لحō (p. 35).

Since the town belongs to the fifth clime, لحō may not be read as لجō (= 33° 0′ (N.)), the dot seems to be only a printing mistake; this reading is also confirmed in view of the continuity of the readings : the preceding lat. is لوك (= 36° 20′ (N.)) and the following : لطن (= 39° 50′ (N. .

154 (379) QAZWĪ .

Lat. : لرō T.p.26) is read as : لزō (= 37° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لرō (p. 33, S. No. 309).

لرō may stand only for لزō .

155 (388) JURJĀ , near the Sea.

Long. : ڡمه (T.p.27) is read as : فمه (= 80° 45′); cf. Suh. long. : طمه (p. 35, S. No. 339).

ڡمه may stand only for فمه .

156 (390) ṬŪS.

Long. : قب.ن (T.p.27) is read as : فبن (= 82° 50′); cf. Suh. long. : فبō (p. 35, S. No. 341).

The preceding long. is فمه (= 80° 45′) and the following one is read as فجك (= 83° 20′); so قبن is read as قبن (the addition of a dot seems to be a printing mistake).

157 (391) SARAKHS.

Long. : ڡحک (T.p.27) is read as : فجک (= 83° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡحک (p. 35, S. No. 342).

Since the preceding long. is read as : فبن (=82° 50′) and the following : فدک (= 84° 20′), therefore ڡحک may not be read as فخک ; قجک and قحک , the other two variations of ڡحک , are out of question.

158 (393) MARW AL-RŪDH.

Long. : ڡه ō (T.p.27) is read as : فه ō (= 85° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡهم (p. 35, S. No. 344).

The preceding long. is فدک (= 84° 20′) and the following : فه مه (= 85° 45′), so ڡه ō may not be read as قه ō (= 105° 0′) but as فه ō (= 85° 0′).

159 (394) UMAWĪYA.

Lat. : لرم (T.p.27) is read as : لزم (= 37° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لزمه (p. 35, S. No. 345).

لرم may stand only for لزم .

160 (395) BUKHĀRĀ.

Long. : ڡرک (T.p.27) is read as : فزک (= 87° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡرک (p.35, S. No. 246).

The preceding long. is فه مه (= 85° 45′) and the following one is read as فحله (= 88° 35′), so ڡرک may not be read as قزک .

Lat. of the town : لرن (T. p. 27) is read as : لزن (= 37° 50′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لومه (p. 35).

لرن is the corruption of لزن .

161 (396) BALKH.

Long. : فحله (with a suspected dot of the letter ج) (T. p. 27) is read as : فحله (= 88° 35′); cf. Suh. long. : فحله (p. 35, S. No. 347).

The dot (of فحله) is not accepted because according to the author, the river BALKH (S. No. 2196) passes close to (the town of) BALKH, then flows into the swamp, S. No. 2196 at long. : فح ـ٥ (= 88° 0′), lat. : 39 10 (N.). (T. p. 145, S. No. 2201); hence, due to the sufficient data the location of the town is ascertained, and فحله (in the text : فجله) is read as فحله (= 88° 35′) and not as فجله (= 83° 35′).

162 (397) SAMARQAND.

Long. : ڡطل (T.p.27) is read as : فطل (= 89° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡطل (p. 35, S. No. 348).

As the preceding long. is read as فحل (= 88° 30′) and the following : صاى (= 91° 10′), therefore ڡطل may not be read as قطل (= 109° 30′) but as فطل (= 89° 30′).

The lat. of the town : لرل (T. p. 27) is read as : لزل (= 37° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لول (p. 35).

لرل may represent لزل only.

163 (399) KHUJANDA.

Long. : صسل (T.p.27) is read as : صبل (= 92° 30′); cf. Suh. long.: صسل (p. 35, S. No. 350).

صسل may have only one possible reading, namely, صبل.

164 (400) BANĀKATH.

Lat. : لح (with a faint dot of the letter خ) (T. p. 27) is read as : لح (= 38° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لح (p. 35, S. No. 351).

Since the town belongs to the fifth clime, therefore the dot of the letter خ is taken as a printing mistake; hence, the possibility remains only of لح .

165 (405) AL-TUBBAT.

Long. : ڡلة (T.p.28) is read as : قلة (= 130° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡلة (p. 36, S. No. 356).

ڡلة may stand only for قلة .

166 (406) ATRĀQĀRĀ.

Long. : ٯمطى (T.p. 28) is read as : قمطى (= 149° 10′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯمطن (p. 36, S. No. 357).

ٯمطى is the corruption of قمطى .

167 (407) A town, on a mountain and a stream.

Long. : ٯمطيه (T.p. 28) is read as : قمطيه (= 149° 15′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯمطن (p. 36, S. No. 358).

ٯمطيه may represent قمطيه only.

168 (408) SHĪRĀ, which is SĪNĪSTĀN.

Long. : ٯٮحل (T.p. 28) is read as : قنحل (= 158° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯٮحل (p. 36, S. No. 359).

The following long. is قنطلا (= 159° 31′), so ٯٮحل may not be read as قنجل (= 153° 30′) but as قنحل (=158° 30′).

169 (410) The town of DALQŪ.

The long. : ٯس ه̄ (T.p.28) is read as : قس ه̄ (=160° 0′); this town is omitted in Suh.

ٯس ه̄ may stand only for قس ه̄.

Towns belonging to the Sixth Clime (Lat. 45° 0′ (N.)).

170 (413) ḤAMMAT LAQĀLĪWĀ.

This town is omitted in Suh. It should be described as being على البحر or قرب البحر because it is placed on the Sea (= Atlantic Ocean); on the map this town is shown close to the coast-line, there is no other alternative.

171 (414) اسطورتى, along the mountain.

lat. : محل (with a dim but readable dot of the letter ج) is read as : مجل (= 43° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : محل (p. 39, S. No. 404).

Since the town belongs to the sixth clime, محل (=48° 30′(N.)) is out of question here; the reading preferred : مجل is also confirmed in view of the location of the town along the Mt. (that is the mountain, S. Nos. 829 - 830); if محل is accepted as correct, then the town would be placed in the Atlantic Ocean even 3° away from the sea-coast towards the North, which is apparently wrong.

172 (417) ḤAYKAL OF AL-ZUHRA, in the mountain.

Long. : طل (T.p. 29) is read as : يطل (= 19° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : طل (p. 37, S. No. 372).

The preceding long. is يه يه (= 15° 15′) and the following one is read as كب يه (= 22° 15′), so طل may not be read as نطل (= 59° 30′) but as يطل (= 19° 30′), (see the comment on "the Mt. adjacent to the Sea, with the HAYKAL of AL-ZUHRA (the Altar of Venus) in it ", S.Nos. 833 - 834 and also see the description of the coast-line of the Med. Sea : al-Khw. says that from the point, S.No.1116 (at long. : كم (= 20 40), lat. : مبل (=42°. 30′ (N.)) up to the next point, S. No. 1117 (at long. : يد ō (= 14° 0′), lat. : لزم (= 37° 40′ (N.)), the coast-line passes by the Mt. (as mentioned above : S. Nos. 833-834). The point of the sea-coast (S. No. 116) is adjacent to the second edge of the Mt. and the coast-line, covering the whole length of the Mt., passes to the point, S. No. 117 (it should however be noted that the Med. Sea is here passing from the North-East to the South-West).

173 (418) The town of طوسس.

Long. : كله (T.p.29) is read as : كبيه (= 22° 15′); cf. Suh. long. : كله (p. 39, S. No. 406).

كل is the corruption of كب . As for ه , it may have two possible readings : يه (= 15′) and نه (= 55′); the reading preferred is : يه (= 15′); if نه (= 55′) is taken as correct then the town would be placed near the river دريوس (see T. p. 136, S. No. 2073) while in the description of the river, al-Khw. does not describe this town as being located on or close to the River (see the description of the river, S. No. 2073 - 2075); hence, نه (= 55′) has been rejected as an obvious mistake.

174 (419) AL-ANDALUS.

Lat. : لخ ō (T.p.29) is read as : لح ō (= 38° 0′ (N.));

this town is omitted in Suh.

If لج٥ (= 33° 0′ (N.)) is accepted as correct, then the town would be placed far away from Spain beyond the Southern coast-line of the Med. Sea in North Africa; hence, لح٥ is taken as the correct reading.

175 (420) لوعريون.

Long. : كح مه (with a visible dot of the letter ج) is read as : كج مه (= 23° 45′); cf. Suh. long. : كح مه (p. 37, S. No. 373).

Since the river دريوس (T. p.136, S.No.2073) originates from the ادرس Mt., S. Nos. 837 - 838 at long.: 27° 40′ lat.: 44° 50′ (N.), then passes in between the towns of لوعزيون and YĀNŪYĀ, S. No. 421 and reaches the long. : 23° 0′, lat. : 44° 45′ (N.), then returns (from the North-East to the South-West) and flows into the Med. Sea at long. : 22° 20′, lat. : 42° 30′ (N.), (see T. pp. 136 - 137, S. Nos. 2073-2075). This reading (= كج مه) is also confirmed in view of the long. of YĀNŪYĀ, namely, كج مه (T.p.29, S. No.407). The long. of this town is also referred as an argument because the River دريوس, at one point, flows between لوعريون and YĀNŪYĀ (see the comment on the River دريوس).

176 (422) حرطيه.

Long. : كح مه (T.p.29) is read as : كج مه (= 23° 45′); cf. Suh. long. : كح مه (p. 37, S. No. 375).

The preceding long. is كج مه (= 23° 45′) and the following : كه مه (= 25° 45′), so كح مه is read as كج مه .

177 (424) دقسالا.

Lat. : محكه (T.p.29) is read as : مجكه (= 43° 25' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : محكه (p. 37, S. No. 374).

Since the river (S. No. 2082) comes out of the اورس Mt. (T. p. 58, S.Nos. 837 - 838), then passes between the towns of ṬALSĀ (S. No. 425) and DAQSĀLĀ (the town under discussion) and flows into the river دريوس (S. No. 2073) at long. : 22° 20', lat. : 43° 10' (N.) (see T.p. 137, S. No. 2083), therefore محكه (= 48° 25' (N.)) is out of question here, (it should also be noted that the town belongs to the sixth clime).

178 (425) ṬALSĀ, on the Sea.

Lat. : مسمه (T.p.29) is read as : مبمه (= 42° 45' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مسمه (p. 40, S. No. 409).

مسمه is the corruption of مبمه.

179 (426) سعدا.

lat. : مسو (T.p.29) is read as : مبو (= 42° 6' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مسو (p. 37, S. No. 376).

مسو is the corrupt form of مبو; there is no other possibility.

180 (427) مطلا.

Lat. : محه (with a faint but readable dot of the letter ج) (T.p. 29) is read as : مجنه (= 43° 55' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : محه (p. 40, S. No. 410).

As the river, S.No. 2090 begins at long. : 28° 40', lat. : 44° 20' (N.), then passes close to the town of منطيا at long. : 31° 0', lat. : 43° 40' (N.) (in the Text: محم read as : مجم), then flows into the Med. Sea at long. : 33° 30' (in the Text : لحل read as : لجل , lat. : 44° 10'(N.), (see T. pp. 137 - 138, S. Nos. 2090 - 2092) and the course of this river may be confirmed in view of the two tributary rivers (see T.P. 138, S.Nos. 2093 and 2095); hence, the lat. of the town (being discussed here) is read as مجنه, it is also noteworthy that the town belongs to the sixth clime. As for ىه , it may have two possible readings : يه (= 15') and نه (= 55'), the reading preferred is : نه (= 55') because the main river passes close to the town of منطيا and then it reaches the point, S. No. 2091(see the Text).

181 (429) MANĀNBĀ.

Long. : لسة (T.p.30) is read as : لبة (= 32° 0'); cf. Suh. long. : لسة (p. 40, S. No. 411).

لسة may stand only for لبة.

Lat. of the town : مسمه (T. p. 30) is read as : مبمه (= 42° 45' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مسمه (p. 40).

مسمه may stand only for مبمه .

182 (430) ISṬĀ.

Long. : لسك (T.p.30) is read as : لبك (= 32° 20'); cf. Suh. long. : لسك (p. 37, S. No. 378).

لسك may have only one possible reading, namely, لبك.

183 (431) باسدون.

Long. : لحكه (T.p.30) is read as : لجكه (= 33° 25′); cf. Suh. long. : لحكه (p. 40, S.No. 412).

Since the spring, S. No. 2101 passes between the towns of باسدون. and ANQUS, S.No. 433 (the long. of ANQUS is described as لدل (= 34° 30′) and that of the starting point of the spring as لجمه (= 33° 45′), (see T.p.138, S. No. 2101)), so the long. of باسدون (in the Text : لحكه) is read as لجكه (= 33° 25′).

Lat. : of the town : محمه (T.p.30) is read as : مجمه (= 43° 45′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : محمه (p. 40).

The town belongs to the sixth clime, secondly, the preceding lat. is ماك (= 41° 20′ (N.)) and the following: مامه (= 41° 45′ (N.)), finally the spring that originates in between the two (above mentioned) towns, also belongs to the sixth clime, therefore محمه (lat. of the Town) is read as مجمه (= 43° 45′ (N.)).

184 (432) تيرا:

Long. : لحم (with a faint but readable dot of the letter ج) (T. p. 30) is read as : لجم (= 33° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : لحم (P. 37, S. No. 379).

لجم is preferred not only on the basis of a visible dot but also because of the following long. , being لدل (= 34° 30′).

But it involves a problem. In the text of Suh. this town has entirely different name as القره with the same long. and lat. (= long.: لحم (with the omission of the dot of the letter ج) and lat. : مه ; see p. 37, S.No.379), while القرة of al-Khw. is the other town with the different location (= long. : خة lat. : عة). The town (ANKARA of Turkey) is placed under the seventh clime (see T.p. 34, S. No. 491); the location of ANQARA* is confirmed in view of a river which originates from a spring at long. 56° 0′, lat. : 40° 0′ (N.), then passes by the town of ANQARA* and flows into the Black Sea at long. : 56° 25′, lat. : 49° 20′ (N.) (see T. p. 129, S. Nos.1953 -1954; cf. Suh. p. 173, S. Nos. 1953 - 1954). On the other hand, القرة as given by al-Khw. has been replaced in Suh. by an unnamed town; (see p. 42, S. No. 453 and also the note " K " : القرة ، القرة), the long. and lat. of this town and also the town of القرة are exactly the same (with some possible omissions of dots). The evidence of this mistake is found in the description of a river, named by Suh. after this town as " the river ANQARA ". The starting point of this river, being a spring in the beginning, lies at long.: لوه (read as : نوه (= 56° 5′)) and lat. : مه (=40° 5′(N.)), then the river passes to BĀB ḤAṢAN of ANQARA, then encircles its meadows and irrigates its suburb and then flows into the Sea at long. : لوكه (read as : نوكه (= 56° 25′))and lat.: مطك (= 49° 20′ (N.) (see p. 155, S. Nos. 1679 - 1680). The description of this river corroborates with that of an unnamed river as given by both the authors under the S.Nos. 1953-1954 in the fifth clime (see Suh. p. 155, S. Nos. 1679 - 1680 under : معرفة نهر أنقرة ; cf. al-Khw., a river, T. p. 129, S. Nos. 1953 - 1954); it is for this reason that Mžik has placed the S. Nos. of the unnamed river of Suh. (1953 - 1954) and those of the river ANQARA of the same author (S. Nos. 1679 - 1680) against the S. Nos. of a river given by al-Khw. also as : 1953 - 1954 (see T.p. 129, lines 4, 5). No doubt القزه or القره of al-Khw. and مدينة of Suh. are exactly the same town; Suh. has brought some confusion in his text, he has misplaced these towns and mistakenly introduced تترا of al-Khw. as القره, while in place of القره he has described only an unnamed town (as mentioned above) because there was no other alternative. For the location of these two towns (= تترا and القزه or القره), as given by al-Khw. and Suh., the exact we get in the text of al-Khw. Hence, تترا is placed at long. : 43° 40′, lat. : 41° 45′ (N.) whereas القزه is shown on the map at long. : 58° 0′, lat. : 48° 0′ (N.).

185 (433) ANQUS.

Lat. : محل (T.p.30) is read as : مجل (= 43° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مجن (p. 40, S. No. 413).

Since the town belongs to the sixth clime, محل is read as مجل .

In the text of Suh. the name of the town has been mentioned as سلحسار but under the description of the spring, S. Nos. 2033 - 2034 he has described the same town as (as given by al-Khw.), saying that the foregoing spring lies between the town of نانين and العس (see p. 178, S. Nos. 2033; cf. al-Khw. T. p. 138, S. No. 2101). As for the calculation it is more or less same (20′ away from ANQUS of al-Khw. towards the North) but there is no similarity in the name of the town. It is rather difficult to explain why Suh. has committed this error in the description of a town with two absolutely different names, but al-Khw. is sure about the reading of the name : ANQUS.

186 (435) FĀRĪSṬAS.

Lat. : مسى (T.p.30) is read as : مبى (= 42° 10′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مسى (p. 40, S. No. 414).

مسى is the corrupt form of مبى .

187 (436) QŪMĀ.

Long. : لرى (T.p. 30) is read as : لزى (= 37° 10′); cf. Suh. long. : لرى (p. 38, S. No. 382).

لرى may stand only for لزى .

188 (440) A town.

Lat. : مح ō (T.p.30) is read as : مج ō (= 43° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مح ō (p. 38, S. No. 386).

Since the town belongs to the sixth clime, مح ō is read as مج ō (see the comment on the river, S. No. 2108).

189 (441) اقسذورس.

Long. : مح ō (with a faint dot of the letter ج) (T. p. 30) is read as : مج ō (= 43° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : مح ō (p. 38, S. No. 387).

The preceding long. is من (= 40° 50′) and the following one is read as مجن (= 43° 40′), so مح ō is read as مج ō .

190 (442) A town.

Long. : حم (T.p. 30) is read as : جم (= 43° 40'); cf. Suh. long. : جم (p. 38, S. No. 388).

Since the following long. is مدل (= 44° 30'), حم is read as جم (see also the comment on the river, S. No. 2108)

Lat. : مسى (T.p.30) is read as : مبى (= 42° 10' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مسى (p. 38).

مسى may stand only for مبى.

191 (444) اسلبيو.

Lat. : مسى (T.p.30) is read as : مبى (= 42° 10' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مسى (p. 41, S. No. 424).

مسى may have only one possible reading, namely, مبى.

192 (446) ISQŪQŪ.

Lat. : حى (T.p.31) is read as : جى (= 43° 10' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : حى (p. 38, S. No. 392).

Since the town belongs to the sixth clime, حى is read as جى .

193 (449) اور, on the Sea.

Lat. : حمه (T.p.31) is read as : جمه (= 43° 45' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : حه (p. 39, S. No. 395).

حمه may have only one possible reading, namely, جمه man. 43° 45' (N.)) because the town belongs to the sixth clime.

1948

which is wrong.

197 (455) **MALŪMĪLĪN.**

lat. : مٮں (T.p.31) is read as : مبں (= 42° 50′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مٮں (p. 40, S. No. 415).

مٮں may stand only for مبں.

198 (456) **اماسیا.**

Long. : ٮرل (T.p.31) is read as : نزل (= 57° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : ٮرل (p. 40, S. No. 416).

Since the preceding long. is ندمه (= 54° 45′), ٮرل may not be read as : يزل (= 17° 30′) but نزل مه (= 57° 30′).

199 (457) **سسمانی.**

Long. : ٮحک (T.p.31) is read as : نحک (= 58° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : ٮحک (p. 40, S. No. 417).

The preceding long. is read as نزل (= 57° 30′), so ٮحک may be read either as نجک (= 53° 20′) or as نحک (= 58° 20′); the first variation نجک may not be accepted as correct (see the comment on the river JAYḤĀN, S.No.2188).

Lat. of the town : مح مه (T. p. 31) is read as : مج مه (= 43° 45′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مح مه (p. 40).

Since the town belongs to the sixth clime, مح مه may not be an acceptable reading (the river JAYḤĀN may be referred again).

200 (458) **MĀSŪRIYĀ.**

Lat. : ٮطه (T.p.31) is read as : نطيه (= 59° 15′); cf. Suh. long. : ٮطه (p. 40, S. No. 418).

194 (450) ALS, in a peninsula.

Lat. : مسه (T.p.31) is read as : مبيه (= 42° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مسه (p. 39, S. No. 396).

مس is the corruption of مب . As for يه , it may have two possible readings : يه (= 15′) and نه (= 55′); both the readings are correct but since the first reading is acceptable from every point of view, it has been preferred.

195 (452) ʼĪLYŪN, close to the Sea.

Lat. : مسك (T.p.31) is read as : مبك (= 42° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مسك (p. 39, S. No. 398).

مسك may stand only for مبك .

196 (453) NĪQŪMŪDIYĀ.

Lat. : مده (T.p.31) is read as : مديه (= 44° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مده (p. 39, S. No. 399).

مده may be read either as مديه (= 44° 15′ (N.)) or as مدنه (= 44° 55′ (N.)); the reading preferred is : مديه ; if مدنه is taken as correct, then the town would be placed too away from the coast-line of the Med. Sea, while in the description of the Sea from the point, S. No. 1053 (=long.: 49° 0′, lat. : 41° 0′ (N.)) up to the point, S. No. 1054 (= long. : 51° 5′, lat. : 44° 40′ (N.)), the coast-line passes in the shape of a mantle touching the town of NĪQŪMŪDHIYĀ (see T. p. 70); in the other case the coast-line would make an unnecessary curvature and the mantle would be counted from the mouth of the river, S.No. 1948 up to the second coastal point (= S. No. 1054)

The preceding long. is read as : نح ك (= 58° 20′), so ںطه may either be read as نط يه (= 59° 15′) or as نط نه (= 59° 55′); ںط is the corruption of نط . As for ںه , it may have two possible readings : يه and نه , both may be correct but يه (= 15′) is preferred, for if نه is taken as correct, the town would be placed close to the river AL-FURĀT. Since, in the description of the course, the river AL-FURĀT (S. No. 2121) is not described as passing by this town, so يه (= 15′) seems to be the only acceptable reading.

201 (459) ماطنعا, along the mountain.

Long. : مسل (T.p.32) is read as : مبل (= 42° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : مسل (p. 40, S. No. 421).

مسل is the corrupt form of مبل .

202 (464) A town, along the mountain between the two Babs (al-Babayn).

Long. : عسم (T.p.32) is read as : عبم (= 72° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : عبم (p. 41, S. No. 426).

عسم is the corruption of عبم .

203 (465) BARDHAʿA.

Long. : عح ō (T.p.32) is read as : عج ō (= 73° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : عد ō (p. 38, S. No. 390).

The river ṬŪR, being a spring in the beginning, originates at long. : 68° 0′, lat. : 44° 40′ (N.), then passes in between the Sea (= Black Sea) and the town of JURZĀN, S. No. 461, (then) passes in between the towns of BARDHAʻA and باسيا (in the table of the towns : رفسنا see Text, S. No. 466) and flows into the Sea (= Caspian Sea) at long. : 74° 40′, lat. : 42° 15′ (N.) (see T. p. 139, S. Nos. 2119 - 2120); hence, the long. of the town of BARDHAʻA may not be accepted as عح ō but as عج ō. It should however be noted that the town of رفسنا is located at long. : عجن (= 73° 50′), lat. : مه له (= 45° 35′ (N.)) and the preferred reading corroborates, to a certain extent, with that given by Suh.; even if عح ō is taken as correct then the town would be placed in the Caspian Sea about 5 away from the sea-coast towards the North and it is out of question. Consequently, عج ō (= 73° 0′) is the only possible and acceptable reading.

Lat. : مح ō (T.p.32) is read as : مج ō (= 43° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat.: مج ō (p. 38).

Since the town belongs to the sixth clime, مح ō is read as مج ō (see also the comment on the river ṬŪR as referred above).

204 (467) KHUWĀRAZM.

Lat. : مسى (T.p.32) is read as : مبى (= 42° 10′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مسى (p. 41, S. No. 427).

مسى may stand only for مبى.

205 (468) AL-KHAZAR.

Long. : صح ō (T.p.32) is read as : صج ō (= 93° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : صح ō (p. 41, S. No. 428).

The preceding long. is صان (= 91° 50′), so صحه may not be accepted as صحه but as صجه ; this reading is also confirmed in view of the description of a long. river (see T.p. 147, S. Nos. 2218 - 2222). This river passes close to the town of AL-KHAZAR and the coast of the Caspian Sea as well in between the Sea and the town of KHUWĀRAZM , S. No. 204), (then) flows into the swamp of the river BALKH (S. Nos. 2202 - 2205); even if, صحه is taken as correct then the town would be placed on the bank of the river BALKH, S. No. 2196 in place of a long river, (S. Nos. 2218 - 2222); hence, صحه has been rejected as improbable reading.

206 (469) NAWĀKATH.

Long. : ٯده (T. p. 32) is read as : قده (= 104° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : قده (p. 41, S. No. 429).

Since the preceding long. is read as صجه (= 93° 0′), therefore ٯده may not be read as فده (= 84° 0′) but as قده (= 104° 0′); this reading is also corroborated with that given by Suh.; even if, فده is taken as correct, then the town would be placed in the Caspian Sea : 2° 30′ distant from the coast-line towards the North and hence is out of question.

207 (470) A town.

Long. : ٯى (T.p. 32) is read as : قى (= 110° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯى (p. 41, S. No. 430).

ٯى may have only one possible reading, namely, قى .

208 (471) A town.

Long. : ڡٮٮمه (T.p.32) is read as : قيبمه (= 112° 45′); cf. Suh. long.: ڡٮٮمه (p. 41, S. No. 431).

ڡٮٮمه is the corrupt form of قيبمه (= 112° 45′) and not of قنبمه (= 152° 45′) because the preceding long. is read as قى ō (= 110° 0′).

The lat. of the town : مٮ ō (T. p. 32) is read as : مب ō (= 42° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مٮ ō (p. 41).

مٮ ō is the corruption of مب ō.

209 (432) DASĀQĀ.

Long. : ڡٮال (T.p.32) is read as : قنال (= 151° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : قنال (p. 41, S. No. 432).

ڡٮال may have two possible readings : قيال (= 111° 30′) and قنال (= 151° 30′); since قنال corroborates with that given by Suh., it is accepted.

Lat. : مٮ ō (T.p.32) is read as : مب ō (= 42° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مٮ ō (p. 41).

مٮ ō may stand only for مب ō.

210 (473) The town of YĀJŪJ (GOG).

long. : ڡع كه (T.p.32) is read as : قع كه (= 170° 25′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡع كه (p. 41, S. No. 433).

ڡع كه may have only one possible reading, namely, قع كه.

211 (474) The town of MĀJŪJ (MAGOG).

Long.: ڡعا ō (T.p.32) is read as : قعا ō (= 171° 0′); this town is omitted in Suh.

ڡعا ō may stand only for قعا ō.

The towns belonging to the Seventh Clime (Lat. : 48° 0′ (N.)).

212 (475) ماربانوس.

Long.: ىطن (T.p.33) is read as : يطن (= 19° 50′); cf. Suh. long. : ىطن (p. 41, S. No. 437).

ىطن may have two possible readings : يطن (=19° 50′) and نطن (= 59° 50′); يطن is preferred, for the river, S. No. 2070 comes out of the Mt., S. Nos. 835 - 836 at long. : 20° 40′, lat. : 44° 50′ (N.) and passes by the base of the town of ماربانوس, then reaches the long. : 20° 0′, lat. : 47° 0′ (N.) and flows into the Atlantic Ocean at long. : 18° 30′, lat. 47° 10′ (N.), (see T. p. 136, S. Nos. 2070 - 2072); (see also the comment on the river mentioned above.

213 (476) ماقلوس, along the mountains.

Long. : لىك (T.p.33) is read as : لبك (= 32° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : لىك (p. 42, S. No. 441).

لىك may stand only for لبك .

Lat. : مرل (T.p.33) is read as : مزل (= 47° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مرل (p. 42).

مرل may have only one possible reading, namely, مزل .

214 (477) ’ARĀṬĪ.

Long. : لىل (T.p.33) is read as : لبل (= 32° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : لىل (p. 42, S. No. 438).

لىىل is the corruption of لبل .

215 (479) The town of فرالطا .

Lat. : حه (T.p.33) is read as : حيه (= 48° 15′ (N.));
cf. Suh. lat. : حه (p. 42, S. No. 439).

حه may have two possible readings : حيه (=48° 15′ (N.)) and حنه (= 48° 55′ (N.)), the reading preferred is : حيه ; if حنه is accepted, then the town would be placed just on the Mt. named : العسى, S. Nos. 879 - 880 (it should however be noted that if the town, S. No. 476 is located on the Mt., it is particularly mentioned by al-Khw. as: جبل العسى فى اصله ماصلوب (see the description of the Mt.; T. pp. 60 - 61, S. Nos. 879 - 880); similarly, in the table of the towns, the town of ماصلوب is described as ماصلوب مع الجبل (T.p.33, S. No. 476)); hence, if the town of فرالطا was to be located on this Mt., al-Khw. would have mentioned it so and since it is not, the reading حنه is out of question.

216 (481) قرقيس :

Long. : مسة (T.p.33) is read as : مبة (= 42° 0′);
cf. Suh. long. : مسة (p. 42, S. No. 440).

مسة may stand only for مبة .

Lat. : مزنه (T.p.33) is read as : مزيه (= 47° 15′ (N.));
cf. Suh. lat. : مرله (p. 42).

مزنه may be read either as مزيه (= 47° 15′ (N.)) or as مزنه (= 47° 55′ (N.)); if مزنه is preferred then the town would be placed on the river NUWAYS, S. No.2146, while according to the description of al-Khw. the river starts, beginning as a spring, at long.: 29° 20′, lat. : 46° 20′ (N.), then passes in between the towns of نياقيلون, S. No. 476 and ʾARĀṬĪ, S. No. 477 at the long. 40° 40′, lat. 47° 15′ (N.), (then) it passes in between the towns of فرقنس and انبردبس (in the table : ABĪRDBĪN, S. No. 480) and then passes onwards to the South-East; (see T.p. 142, S. Nos. 2146 - 2148). Since the town of ABĪRDBĪN is located 1° away from the river towards the North, the town under discussion should be located at least 40′ (if not one full degree) away from the river towards the South; hence, مزيه is taken as correct.

217 (482) A town.

Long. : محک (T.p.33) is read as : مجک (= 43° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : محک (p. 42, S. No. 444).

See the comment on the rivers, S. Nos. 2163 - 2165.

218 (490) QĪMNĀ.

Long. : نرن (T.p.34) is read as : نزن (= 57° 50′); cf. Suh. long. : نرن (p. 42, S. No. 452).

نرن may stand only for نزن .

219 (493) A town, on the Sea.

Lat. : محنه (T.p.34) is read as : محيه (= 48° 15′ (N.)); this town is omitted in Suh.

If the second variation, محنه is preferred, the town would be placed either in the Sea (= Black Sea) or the sea-coast will have to be curved in the shape of the scoop while al-Khw. does not describe it so.

220 (494) ملميش.

Lat. : مزبه (T.p.34) is read as : مزيه (= 47° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مزبه (p. 43, S. No. 455).

If مزنه (the second possible reading of مزبه) is preferred then the town would be placed on the Black Sea; since, in the table of the towns, the town of ملميش is not described on the Sea, so it is placed close to the Sea; whereas in the description of the coast-line, both the authors (al-Khw. and Suh.) agree that the coast-line passes by the town (T.p. 71, S. No. 1057 ; cf. Suh. p.55, S. No.641), but the position of the town has been fixed on the map according to the description of the author given in the table of the towns.

221 (493) QARMĪ, on the Sea.

Long. : سح ō (T.p.34) is read as : سج ō (= 63° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : سح ō (p. 43, S. No. 456).

In the description of the Black Sea, the coast-line from the point S. No. 1057 (at long. : 61° 30′, lat. : 47° 0′ (N.)) passes in the shape of the scoop to the base of the town (QARMĪ), then it passes at long. : 63° 40′, lat. : 46° 50′ (N.); it is noteworthy that from this point the coast-line passes to the long. : 64° 20′, therefore سح م is read as سج م (= 63° 40′), (see commentary on the coast-line; T. p. 71, S. Nos.1057-1059). Consequently, سح ō is read as سج ō (= 63° 0′).

The lat. of the town : مرىه (T. p. 34) is read as : مزيه (= 47° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مرىه (p.43).

مر is the corruption of مز . As for ىه , it may have two possible readings : يه (= 15′) and نه (=55′); both the readings are correct, but if نه is preferred, then the town would be placed far away from the coast-line and the shape of the scoop would be rather deep into the Sea; hence, it is more reasonable to accept يه (= 15′).

222 (497) SĪNISTĀN.

Long. : ٯمحى (T.p.34) is read as : قمجى (= 143° 10′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯمحى (p. 43, S. No. 458).

Since the dot of the letter خ is not visible in any of the two texts (al-Khw. and Suh.), so there is no reason to doubt the correctness of قمجى as the only possible reading of ٯمحى ; the second possible variation, قمخى may not be accepted as correct without sufficient ground.

223 (498) ALWĀY, the big town.

Long. : ىطم (T.p.34) is read as : نطم (= 59° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : يطم (p. 43, S. No. 463).

In Suh., only one town is given as : الرى كبيرة على البحر , while al-Khw. has described it twice (see also S. No. 505 under : the region North of the seventh clime), it is for this reason that Mzik has placed both the ~~two~~ S. Nos. of al-Khw. against the S. No. 463 of Suh. (see p. 43). So s to maintain continuity with the previous readings, ىطم ead as نطم (= 59° 40′).

The lat. of the town : ٮطه (T.p.34) is read as : نطيه (= 59° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نطمه (p. 43).

Al-Khw. is here describing the towns belonging to the seventh Clime, so ٮطه may not be read as يطيه / نه (= 19° 15′ / 55′ (N.)) but as نطيه / نه (= 59° 15′ / 55′ (N.)). As for ٮه , it may have two possible readings: يه (= 15′) and نه (= 55′); both the readings are correct but يه (= 15′) is preferred; if نه (= 55′) is taken as correct, the town would be placed on the river (S.No.2375) which does not conform to the description (see Text, p.156).

No doubt, ALWĀY (S. Nos. 498 and 505) is exactly the same town but the slight difference of minutes (in lats.) and the location on the Sea (of one and not the other) has created some doubt and that is why these two towns are located differently.

224 (499) The town of MĀJŪJ (MAGOG).

Long. : ڡعسل (T.p.34) is read as : قعبل (= 172° 30′); this town is omitted in Suh.

ڡعسل may stand only for قعبل.

The lat. of the town : سحه (T.p.34) is read as : سجه (= 63° 0′ (N.)).

Since al-Khw. does not describe the towns beyond the lat.: سجه (= 63° 0′ (N.)) towards the North, therefore سجه is read as سجه (= 63° 0′ (N.)).

Towns beyond (North of) the Seventh Clime (Lat. : 63° 0′ (N.)).

225 (500) نالی , in an Island.

Lat. : ىحى (T.p.35) is read as : نحی (= 58° 10′); cf. Suh. long. : ىحى (p. 45, S. No. 459).

Since the town belongs to the region North of the seventh clime, ىحى may have only two possible readings : نجی (= 53° 10′ (N.)) and نحی (= 58° 10′ (N.)); the reading preferred is : نحی (see commentary on the Island of لوبارنیا , S. Nos. 1300 - 1306).

226 (502) ابرسیس , in an Island.

Long. : ىىک (T.p.35) is read as : یبک (= 12° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : ىىک (p. 43, S. No. 461).

See the commentary on the Island of لوبارنیا, S. No.1300-1306.

Lat. : ىطى (T.p.35) is read as : یطی (= 19° 10′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىطى (p.43).

See again the commentary on the above mentioned Island.

227 (503) بلری دیس , on a Sea, in an Island.

Long. : ىىں (T.p.35) is read as : یبن (= 12° 50′); this town is omitted in Suh.

See the commentary on the Island of لوبارنیا,S.Nos.1300-1306.

Lat. of the town : نرمه (T. p. 35) is read as : نزمه (= 57° 45′ (N.)).

نرمه may stand only for نزمه .

228 (505) ALWĀ, a large town, on a Sea.

Long. : ىطم (T.p.35) is read as : يطم (= 19° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : يطم (p. 43, S. No. 463).

The preceding long. is يهل (= 15° 30′) and the following : كم (= 20° 40′), so ىطم is read as : يطم; it is also corroborated with that given by Suh.; see also the comment on ALWĀY, (S. No. 498). This town is placed in the Island of AULIYĀ (see the commentary, S. No. 1312-1314).

229 (506) AMĀGHAS, on the Sea, in an Island.

Lat. : خم (T.p.35) is read as : جم (= 53° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : حه (p. 43, S. No. 464).

In both the cases, whether it is read as خم or as جم, the town would be placed in the Island of AULIYĀ (see S. Nos. 1312 - 1340) but in the description of the Island, al-Khw. says that from the point (S. No. 1315, with its long. at 19° 45′ and lat. : 52° 40′ (N.)) the coast-line passes by the town of AMĀGHAS and the mouth of a river to the point, S. No. 1316 (with its long. : 22° 40′, lat. : 55° 30′ (N.)) (see T. p. 86); consequently, خم is read as جم.

230 (508) اسعى, in an Island.

Lat. : حں (T.p.35) is read as : خن (= 58° 50′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : حں (p. 43, S. No. 466).

This town belongs to the Island of AULIYĀ (see S. Nos. 1312 - 1340) and according to the author it should be placed in an Island; if حں is read as خن, then the town would be placed out of the Island in the Atlantic Ocean and it is apparently wrong. The preferred reading is also confirmed in view of the preceding lat. : ندكه (= 54° 25′ (N.)). As for the minutes, ں is the corruption of ن .

231 (510) اوسطا, in an Island.

Long. : كسة (T.p.35) is read as : كبة (= 22° 0′); this town is omitted in Suh.

كسة is the corrupt form of كبة .

The lat. of the town : سرى (T.p.35) is read as : نزى (= 57° 10′ (N.)).

Since the town belongs to the region North of the 7th clime, سرى may not be read as يزى (= 17° 10′ (N.)) but as نزى (= 57° 10′ (N.)), (see also the comment on the river, S. No. 2285).

232 (511) المسولقس, near the Sea.

Long. : كسم (T.p.36) is read as : كبم (= 22° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : كدم (p. 44, S. No. 468).

كسم is the corrupt form of كبم.

233 (512) درمطس.

Long. : كحل (T.p.36) is read as : كجل (= 23° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : كحل (p. 44, S. No. 469).

Since the preceding long. is read as كبم (= 22° 40′) and the following is كدة (= 24° 0′), كحل is read as كجل (see also the comment on the spring, S. No. 2307).

234 (516) نوديا.

Lat. : ىه مه (T.p.36) is read as : نه مه (= 55° 45′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نه مه (p. 44, S. No. 36).

Since the town belongs to the region North of the 7th clime, ىه مه is read as نه مه (see also the comment on the river RANŪS, S. Nos. 2140 - 2141).

235 (517) A town.

Lat. : ح م (T.p.36) is read as : نج م (= 53° 40′ (N.)); this town is omitted in Suh.

Since the town belongs to the region North of the 7th clime, therefore ح م may have two possible readings : نج م (= 53° 40′ (N.)) and نح م (= 58° 40′ (N.)); if نج م is preferred, the town would be placed in the North Sea about 1° 22′ distant from the sea-coast towards the North; hence, نج م is preferred.

236 (519) ITLĪ, in an Island.

Lat. : سس مه (T.p.36) is read as : سب مه (= 62° 45′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سس مه (p. 44, S. No. 475).

سس مه is the corruption of سب مه.

237 (520) A town, on a mountain.

Lat. : سكه (T.p.36) is read as : نبكه (= 52° 25′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نبكه (p. 44, S. No. 476).

Since the town belongs to the region North of the 7th clime, سكه is read as نبكه and not as يبكه .

238 (521) اماسيا, at the base of a mountain.

Long. : لٮه (T.p.36) is read as : لبيه (= 32° 15′); cf. Suh. long. : لٮه (p. 44, S. No. 477).

The location of the town is described by the author at the base of a mountain; if the long. of the town is read as لبنه (= 32° 55′), then the town would be placed too away from the mountain (named : دولونا ; S. Nos. 893 - 894) near the river ماسيوس (T.p. 152, S. Nos. 2311-2312) while it should be located at the base of the Mt. Hence it is rejected as wrong. The same problem arises about the lat. of the town; if نبنه is preferred (in place of نبيه), then the town would be placed 10′ distant from the extreme limit of the Mt., so it is also read as نبيه and not as نبنه, (see the comment on the lat. below)

The lat. of the town : ٮٮه. (T.p.36) is read as : نبيه (= 52° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮٮه (p. 44).

Since the town belongs to the region North of the 7th clime, ٮٮ is read as نب ; as for the(minutes) ه , it is read as يه (= 15′), see the above comment.

239 (522) الامسيا.

Lat. : ٮدى (T.p.36) is read as : ندى (= 54° 10′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮدى (p. 44, S. No. 478).

Since the town belongs to the region ~~[illegible]~~ North of the seventh clime, so ٮدى may be read as ندى and not as يدى.

240 (525) قطرسرا.

Lat. : ںيه (T.p.36) is read as : نيه (= 50° 15′ (N.));

cf. Suh. lat. : ںه (p. 44, S. No. 481).

ںيه may stand only for نيه .

241 (526) ISṬŪRĀ,

Lat. : مطه (T.p.36) is read as : مطيه (= 49° 15′ (N.));
cf. Suh. lat. : خل (p. 44, S. No. 482).

This town, as described by al-Khw., should be located on the Sea (= Black Sea) but if the second possible reading, namely, مطنه (= 49° 55′) is preferred, the town would be placed on the river NUWAYS, S. No. 2146; hence it has no relation whatsoever with the actual location.

242 (528) اوفطريا, on the Sea.

Long. : ٮهک (T.p.37) is read as : نهک (= 55° 20′);
cf. Suh. long. : ٮدک (p. 45, S. No. 484).

The preceding long. is نبى (= 52° 10′), so ٮهک may not be read as يهک but as نهک .

Lat. : ٮٮى (T.p.37) is read as : نبى (= 52° 10′ (N.));
cf. Suh. lat. : ٮٮى (p. 45).

Since the town belongs to the region North of the 7th clime, so ٮٮى is read as نبى and not as يبى which is out of question here (see also the description of the coast-line of the Med. Sea (T. p. 71 , S. No. 1076; cf. Suh. p. 56, S. No. 660).

243 (529) سنياوا, on the Sea.

Long. : نوى (T.p.37) is read as : نوى (= 56° 10′);
cf. Suh. long. : نوى (p. 45, S. No. 485).

The preceding long. is read as نهک (= 55° 20′); and the following : سبک (= 62° 20′), so نوی may not be read as یوی (= 16° 10′) but as نوی (= 56° 10′), (see also the comment on the coast-line of the Med. Sea, S. No. 1057.

244 (530) TĀWARSĀNĀ, on the Sea.

Long. : سسک (T.p.37) is read as : سبک (= 62° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : سسی (p. 45, S. No. 486).
سسک may stand only for سبک .

245 (532) ارسسه , on the Sea.

Long. : سحں (T.p.37) is read as : سحن (= 68° 50′); cf. Suh. long. : سحن (p. 45, S. No. 488).
ں is the corruption of ن .

246 (533) طالس , on a swamp.

Lat. : نری (T.p.37) is read as : نزی (= 57° 10′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نزی (p. 45, S. No. 496).
نری may have only one possible reading, namely, نزی .

247 (534) SŪRAS, on a swamp.

Lat. : نرمد (T.p.37) is read as : نزمد (= 57° 44′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نرمد (p. 45, S. No. 490).
نرمد may stand only for نزمد .

248 (536) باباسو , along the mountain.

Long. : ولاة (T.p.37) is read as : قلاة (= 131° 0′);

cf. Suh. long. : قلاة (p. 45, S. No. 493).

ڡلاة may stand only for قلاة.

249 (537) ٮاسامو, in a mountain.

Long. : ڡمال (T.p.37) is read as : قمال (= 141° 30′);
cf. Suh. long. : ڡمال (p. 45, S. No. 493).

ڡمال may have only one possible reading, namely, قمال.

250 (538) The inner town of YĀJŪJ (GOG).

Long. : ڡعٮل (T.p.37) is read as : قعبل (= 172° 30′);
cf. Suh. long. : ڡعٮل (p. 45, S. No. 494).

ڡعٮل may stand only for قعبل.

The lat. of the town: سح ه (T.p.37); cf. Suh. lat.: سح ه (p.45).

سح ه may be read as سج ه (= 63° 0′ (N.)) and it would be a correct reading, but the town would be placed on the town of MĀJŪJ (T.p.34, S.No. 499); hence, the lat. of MĀJŪJ is read as سج ه (= 63° 0′ (N.)) and that of the inner town of YĀJŪJ as سح ه (= 68° 0′ (N.)). The reason is that al-Khw. is here describing the towns belonging to the Northern most region of the world and as, in the description of each table, he normally crosses the extreme limit of the clime and places few towns in the next table, so here it seems to be the same problem and that is why the lat. : سح ه is supposed to be correct (it should however be noted that Suh. has described these two towns as one : the town of YĀJŪJ and MĀJŪJ and the lat. of that town is سح ه (see p. 45, S. No. 494)).

251 (539) TARMĀ, on a swamp.

Lat. : نٮں (T.p.37) is read as : نبن (= 52° 50′ (N.));
cf. Suh. lat. : ٮٮں (p. 45, S. No. 489).

نٮں may stand only for نبن.

MOUNTAINS

as يحمه and not as يجمه.

Second edge, the long. : حم (T. pp. 38 - 39) is read as : يحم (= 18° 40′); cf. Suh long. : حل (pp. 82 - 83).

The long. of the first edge is read as يحمه (=18° 45′), so the long. of the second (edge) may not be read as يجمه (= 13° 45′) but as يحمه (= 18° 45′), it should also be noted that normally the long. of the first edge is lesser as comapred to the second. The other two variations, نجم (= 53° 40′) and نحم (= 58° 40′) are out of question here.

254 (544 - 545) The ḤASFĀRAS mountain.

Second edge, the long. : كحمه (with a faint but readable dot of the letter ج) is read as : كجمه (= 23° 45′); cf. Suh. long. : كحمه with a similar dot, see pp. 82 - 83, S. Nos. 1043 - 1044).

The long. of the first edge is كه (25° 0′), so كحمه seems to be a better reading, but as the dot of the letter ج is visible, therefore كجمه has been taken as correct.

255 (546 - 547) The انبسق mountain.

First edge, the lat. : لدک (T. pp. 38 - 39) is read as : يدک (= 14° 20′ (S.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لدک (pp. 82 - 83, S. Nos. 1045 - 1046).

The lat. of the second edge is يای (= 11° 10′ (S.)), secondly, the mountain belongs to the South of the Equator and al-Khw. does not describe the region beyond 20° 0′ (S.), so لدک may not be read as ندک but as يدک.

256 (548 - 549) The اطه mountain, certain part of it is in the first clime and some of it is South of the Equator.

First edge, the long. : لسى (T. pp. 38 - 39), is read as : لبى (= 32° 10′); cf. Suh. long. : لسى (pp. 82 - 83, S. Nos. 1047 - 1048).

لسى is the corruption of لبى .

Second edge, the long. : لسل (T. pp. 38 - 39), is read as : لبل (= 32° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : لبل (pp. 82 - 83).

لسل may stand only for لبل .

The lat. of the second edge : سمه (T. pp. 38 - 39), is read as : بمه (= 2° 45′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : دمه (pp. 82 - 83).

سمه is the corruption of بمه .

257 (550 - 551) The BARDĪTŪN mountain.

First edge, the long. : لرة (T. pp. 38 - 39), is read as : لزة (= 37° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : لرة (pp. 82 - 83, S. Nos. 1049 - 1050).

لرة is the corruption of لزة .

258 (552 - 553) The mountain of Moon, the NILE of Egypt originates from it.

First edge, the lat. : ٮال (T. pp. 38 - 39), is read as : يال (= 11° 30′ (S.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮال (pp. 82 - 83, S. Nos. 1051 - 1052).

The lat. of the second edge is يال (= 11° 30′ (S.)), secondly, the mountain belongs to the region South of the

Equator and it should be emphasized that al-Khw. does not describe the world beyond 20° (S.), so ٮال may not be read as نال (= 51° 30' (S.)) but as يال (= 11° 30' (S.)).

259 (554 - 555) A mountain, the first (edge) of which lies South of the Equator and the Second in the first clime.

Second edge, the lat. : عمه (T. pp. 38 - 39), is read as : حمه (= 8° 45' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : عمه (pp. 82 - 83, S. Nos. 1053 - 1054).

According to the description of al-Khw. (and Suh. also), the second edge of the Mt. lies in the first clime (= from the Equator up to 16° 27' (N.)), therefore عمه, even if it is read as عمه (= 23° 45' (N.) (being the second possible variation of عمه), the second edge of the mountain would lie in the second clime (= from 16° 27' (N.) up to 24° 0' (N.)) and not in the first one. Hence, عمه is taken as the corrupt form of حمه .

260 (556 - 557) The ALFILIYA mountain.

First edge, the long. : حة (T. pp. 38 - 39), is read as : خة (= 58° 0'); cf. Suh. long. : حة (pp. 82 - 83, S. No. 1055 - 1056).

The long. of the second edge is سة (= 60° 10'), so حة (long. of the first edge) may be read either as خة (= 53° 0') or as خة (= 58° 0'); the reading preferred is : خة ; if خة is taken as correct, then it would lie at a wrong place, about 20' away from the fourth river (S. No. 1624; cf. Suh. 1520) which comes out of the first swamp of the NILE, S. No. 1607 and flows into the small swamp, S. No. 1619 towards the West; then the Mt., reaching the second edge, will have to cross the first river of the second swamp of the NILE, S. No.1608 (see the description of the river, S. No. 1625) and the second swamp itself (see T. pp. 106 - 107). Since it is apparently wrong, therefore the long. of the first edge : ىح ō is read as نح ō (= 58° 0′) with no other possible variation.

261 (558 - 559) The علىدس mountain whose first edge (lies) South of the Equator and the second, in the first clime.

First edge, the long. : ٯعول (T. pp. 38 - 39), is read as : قعول (= 176° 30′); cf. Suh. long.: ٯعول (pp. 82 - 83, S. Nos. 1057 - 1058).

ٯعول is the corruption of قعول.

Lat. : of the first edge : ى ō (T. pp. 38-39), is read as : ب ō (= 2° 0′ (S.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ى ه (pp. 82-83).

ى ō is the corruption of ب ō.

Second edge, the long. : ٯعول (T. pp. 38-39), is read as : قعول (= 176° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯعول (pp.82-83).

ٯعول may stand only for قعول.

The mountains belonging to the First Clime (Lat. : 16° (N.)).

262 (560 - 561) The FĀQUS mountain.

First edge, the long. : كرō (T. pp. 38 - 39), is raed as : كزō (= 27° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : كرō (pp. 82 - 83, S. Nos. 1059 - 1060).

كرō may stand only for كزō .

Second edge, the long. : كرō (T. pp. 38 - 39), is read as : كزō (= 27° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : كرō (pp. 82 - 83).

كرō may have only one possible reading, namely, كزō.

The lat. of the second edge : سم (T. pp. 38 - 39), is read as : يبم (= 12° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سم (pp. 82 - 83).

The lat. of the first edge is حم (= 8° 0′ (N.)), so سم may stand only for يبم ; the second reading : نبم is out of question (see also the comment on the river DARṬŪS , S. Nos. 1662 - 1663).

263 (562 - 563) The THALĀ mountain.

First edge, the lat. : ٮاō (T.pp. 40-41) is read as: ياō (= 11° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮاه (pp.82-83, S.Nos.1061-1062).

The lat. of the second edge is read as : زيه (=7° 15′ (N.)), so ٮاō may not be read as ناō (= 51° 0′ (N.)) but as ياō (= 11° 0′ (N.)).

Second edge, the lat. : زٮه (T.pp. 40-41) is read as: زيه

(= 7° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : زه (pp. 82 - 83).

زه may have two possible variations : زيه (= 7° 15′ (N.)) and زنه (= 7° 55′ (N.)), and the first reading is correct from every point of view.

264 (566 - 567) The lower MʿARRAS mountain, the mountain of GHĀNA.

Second edge, the lat. : سمه (T. pp. 40-41), is read as : يبمه (= 12° 45′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سمه (pp. 40-41, S. Nos. 1063 - 1064).

The lat. of the first edge is حن (= 8° 50′ (N.)), so سمه may not be read as نبمه (= 52° 45′ (N.)) but as يبمه (it should be emphasized that the Mt. belongs to the first clime (= from the Equator up to 16° 27′ (N.)), so نبمه is out of question here). (See also the comment on the spring, 1677 - 1681).

265 (570 - 571) The القس mountain.

First edge, the long. : سک (T. pp. 40 - 41), is read as : سبک (= 62° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : سک (pp. 84 - 85, S. Nos. 1069 - 1070).

سک may stand only for سبک .

The lat. of the first edge : سله (T. pp. 40 - 41), is read as : بله (= 2° 35′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سله (pp. 84 - 85).

سله is the corrupt form of بله .

266 (572 - 573) The MĀRĪ mountain, which starts from the Sea.

First edge, the long. : سح ō (T. pp. 40 - 41), is read as : سج ō (= 63° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : سح ٥ (pp.84-85).

If سح ō is accepted as correct, then the town would be placed 5° away from the Red Sea (see the comment on the coastal point, S. No. 1227) while according to the description of al-Khw. the first edge of the Mt. should lie along the Sea; secondly, the Mt. would be placed at the position where a mountain (named : DĀLĪS , S.Nos.576-577) already exists and whose position is confirmed in view of the two rivers that come out of it and flow into the Red Sea (see the comment on the rivers, S. Nos. 1686 - 1689); consequently, سح ō is read as سج ō .

The lat. of the first edge : ىح ٮه (T. pp. 40 - 41), is read as : يج يه (= 13° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىح ٮه (pp. 84 - 85).

ىح ٮه may have to possible variations : يج يه / نه and يح يه / نه ; since the Mt. belongs to the first clime, therefore يج (= 13°) is preferred; if يح (= 18°) is taken as correct then the mountain would lie in the second clime and in such a manner that the Mt., reaching to the due position would have to cross a river (see the comment on the river, S. Nos. 1690 - 1691) while it is not described so ; hence, ىح is read as يج . As for ٮه , it may be read either as يه (= 15′) or as نه (= 55′), since the reading : يه is the first and acceptable reading from every point of view, it has been preferred.

Second edge, the lat. : ىح م (T. pp. 40 - 41), is read as : تجم (= 13° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : جم (pp.84-85).

The problem of the lat. is exactly the same as that of the lat. of the first edge of the mountain therefore see the above note.

267 (574 - 575) The HĀRAS mountain.

First edge, the lat. : جك (T.pp. 40-41), is read as: تجك (= 13° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : جك (pp.84-85, S.Nos. 1073-1074).

Since the Mt. belongs to the first clime, جك is read as تجك (= 13° 20′ (N.)).

Second edge, the long. : سركه (T.pp. 40-41), is read as : سزكه (= 67° 25′); cf. Suh. long. : سرمه (pp. 84-85).

سركه may stand only for سزكه.

The lat. of the second edge : سن (T. pp. 40 - 41), is read as : يبن (= 12° 50′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سن (pp. 84 - 85).

Since the Mt. belongs to the first clime, so سن may not be read as نبن (= 52° 50′ (N.)) but as يبن (= 12° 50′ (N.)).

268 (576 - 577) The BĀLĪS mountain.

First edge, the long. : سرله (T. pp. 40 - 41), is read as : سزله (= 67° 35′); cf. Suh. long. : سرله (pp. 84 - 85, S. Nos. 1075 - 1076 and 1087 - 1088).

سرله may have only one possible reading, namely, سزله .

The lat. of the first edge : ه ō (T. pp. 40 - 41), is read as : يه ō (= 15° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ه ٥ (pp.84-85).

Since the Mt. belongs to the first clime, so ىه ō may not be read as نه ō (= $55^{\circ}\ 0'$ (N.) but as يه ō (= $15^{\circ}\ 0'$ (N.)).

Second edge, the lat. : سن (T. pp. 40 - 41), is read as : يبن (= $12^{\circ}\ 50'$ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat.: سن (pp. 84-85).

See the comment on the lat. of the first edge above. For all the corrections, see also the comment on the two rivers, S. Nos. 1686 - 1689; these rivers are also quoted in the commentary on the MĀRĪ mountain, S. Nos. 572-573.

It should be noted that Suh. has described an unnamed mountain in place of BĀLĪS with the same calculations under two different S. Nos. (as described above); it is for this reason that Mžik has placed both the S. Nos. of Suh. against the S. Nos. 576-577 of al-Khw.

269 (578 - 579) A mountain.

First edge, the lat. : ىه ō (T. pp. 40 - 41), is read as : يه ō (= $15^{\circ}\ 0'$ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : يه ō (pp. 84 - 85, S. Nos. 1077 - 1078).

Since the mountain belongs to the first clime, ىه ō may not be read as نه ō (= $55^{\circ}\ 0'$ (N.)) but as يه ō (= $15^{\circ}\ 0'$ (N.)).

Second edge, the lat. : ىر ō (T. pp. 40 - 41), is read as يز ō (= $17^{\circ}\ 0'$ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىر ō (pp. 84-85).

As described above, the mountain belongs to the first clime and the lat. of the first edge is read as يه ō (= ~~15~~ $15^{\circ}\ 0'$ (N.)), so ىر ō may stand only for يز ō (for the position of the mountain, see the comment on the river, S. Nos. 1690 - 1691).

270 (580 - 581) The Black (al-Aswad) mountain.

Second edge, the lat. : ٮٮى (T. pp. 40 - 41), is read as : يبى (= 12° 10′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮٮى (pp. 84 - 85, S. Nos. 1079 - 1080).

As the mountain belongs to the first clime, therefore ٮٮى may have only one possible reading, namely, يبى ; the second variation, نبى (= 52° 10′ (N.)) is out of question here.

271 (582 - 583) A mountain.

Second edge, the lat. : ٮاك (T. pp. 40 - 41), is read as : ياك (= 11° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮك (pp. 84-85).

The lat. of the first edge is ط مه (= 9° 45′ (N.)), so ٮاك may stand only for ياك (= 11° 20′ (N.)); the second variation : ناك (= 51° 20′ (N.)) is out of question here.

272 (584 - 585) A mountain.

First edge, the lat. : ٮط ٥ (T. pp. 40-41) , is read as : يط ٥ (= 19° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮط ه (pp. 84-85, S. Nos. 1083 - 1084).

Since the mountain belongs to the first clime, so ٮط ٥ may may not be read as نط ٥ (= 59° 0′ (N.)) but as يط ٥ (= 19° 0′ (N.)).

Second edge, the lat. : ٮه مه (T. pp. 40 - 41), is read as : يه مه (= 15° 45′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮه مه (pp. 84 - 85).

As the lat. of the first edge is read as يط ٥ (= 19° 0′ (N.)) and the Mt. belongs to the first clime, therefore ٮه مه may not be read as نه مه (= 55° 45′ (N.))

but as يه مه (= 15° 45' (N.)) (it should be noted that the first edge of the Mt. is placed in the second clime because the extreme limit of the first clime as shown on the map is 16° 27' (N.) but al-Khw. and Suh. have described this mountain under the first clime. For the position of the mountain see also the comment on the river QŪNĪSAS, S. Nos. 1693 - 1694.

273 (586 - 587) The AHRAD mountain, in the Island of SARANDĪB, it is called the mountain of AL-RUHŪN.

First edge, the lat. : ح م (T. pp. 40 - 41), is read as : ج م (= 3° 40' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ج م (pp.84-85, S. Nos. 1085 - 1086).

(= 8° 40' (N.)) may not be accepted as the correct reading because the preferred reading is confirmed in view of different rivers that come out of this Mt. (see the comment on the river, S. Nos. 1698 - 1699, the river اردلس, S. Nos. 1700 - 1701 and the river مرقس , S.Nos. 1702-1703). In the description of these three rivers the name of the Mt. is described as MĀLĀ.

Second edge, the long. : قكح ك (T. pp. 40 - 41), is read as : قكج ك (= 123° 20);cf. Suh.long. : قكح ك (pp.84-85).

If قكح ك (= 128° 20) is accepted as correct, then the second edge of the Mt. would be placed 3° 20' away from the extreme limit of the Island of SARANDĪB, into the Indian Ocean (see the comment on the Island of SARANDĪB, S. Nos. 1493 - 1505.

The lat. of the second edge : ں ی (T. pp. 40 - 41), is read as : بى (= 2° 10′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىى (pp. 84 - 85).

ىى is the corruption of بى .

274 (588 - 589) The ʼŪRNĀ mountain.

First edge, the long. : قلكرل (T. pp. 40 - 41), is read as : قلكزل (= 127° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. long. : ڡكرل (pp. pp. 86 - 87, S. Nos. 1089 - 1090).

قلكرل may have only one possible reading, namely, قلكزل .

The lat. of the first edge : ىط ة (T. pp. 40 - 41), is read as يط ة (= 19° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىطه (pp.86-87).

Since the Mt. belongs to the first clime, so ىط ة may not be read as نط ة (= 59° 0′ (N.)) but as يط ة (=19° 0′ (N.)).

Second edge, the lat. : ىه م (T. pp. 40 - 41), is read as : يه م (= 15° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : يه م (pp. 86 - 87).

Since the lat. of the first edge is read as يط ة (= 19° 0′ (N.)), therefore (the lat.) of the second edge may not be read as نه م (= 55° 40′ (N.)) but as يه م (= 15° 40′ (N.)).

275 (590 - 591) The ڡسدروس mountain.

First edge, the long. : ممس ة (T. pp. 40 - 41), is read as : قمب ة (= 142° 0′); cf. Suh. lat. : ممسه (pp. 86 - 87, S. Nos. 1091 - 1092).

ممس ة may stand only for قمب ة .

The lat. of the first edge : ه ند (T pp. 40 - 41), is read as : كا ند (= 21° 54′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كىه (pp. 86 - 87).

Though the reading of Suh. is very close to the preferred reading, considering all aspects it is not correct, therefore ه is considered as the corrupt form of ك while ند is accepted (exactly the same as found in the Text). If ه ند (= 5° 54′) is taken as correct, then the first edge of the Mt. (with long. : 142° 0′ and lat. : 5° 54′ (N.)) would be placed in the Indian Ocean near the Island of AL-ZANJ (see the commentary on the centre of its area, S. No. 1516) and it is obviously wrong, so ك ند, the supposed ~~the~~ variation of ه ند is preferred. It should be noted that ك ند, to a certain extent, corroborates with that of Suh. and it may be confirmed in view of the sources of various rivers that come out of this Mt. and flow into the Indian Ocean : a river comes out of the town of ATRASAN, the starting point of the river lies at long. : 142° 0′ and lat. : 22° 0′ (N.) (see T. p. 118, S. Nos. 1782 - 1783; cf. Suh. p. 162, S. Nos. 1787 - 1788), this town is located at long. : 142° 0′, lat. : 22° 0′ (N.) (see T. p. 11, S. No. 123) or 6′ away from the ranges of the Mt. towards the North; the second river also comes out of this Mt., its source lies at long. : 144° 0′ and lat. : 19° 0′ (N.) (see T. p. 118, S. Nos. 1784 - 1785; cf. Suh. p. 162, S. Nos. 1789 - 1790); another river also comes out of the same Mt. at long. : 145° 45′ and lat. : 18° 0′ (N.) (see T. p. 118, S. Nos. 1786 - 1787; this river is omitted in Suh.; another river named : طماس also comes out of the same Mt. at long. 147° 0′ and lat. : 17° 0′ (N.) (see T. p. 118, S. Nos. 1788 - 1789; cf. Suh. pp. 162 - 163, S. Nos. 1791 - 1792); another river BĪSŪʿAS also comes out of the same Mt. at long. : 147° 40′, lat. : 16° 50′ (N.)

(see T. p. 113, S. Nos. 1716 - 1717; cf. Suh. p. 158, S. Nos. 1724 - 1725); another river named : SĀLIS comes out of the same Mt. at long. : 148° 0′, lat. :16° 30′(N.) (see T. p. 114, S. Nos. 1718 - 1719; cf. Suh. p. 158, S. Nos. 1726 - 1727); apart from these rivers, the town named: ṬŪGHMĀ is described by al-Khw., as located along the Mt. with long. 142° 40′ and lat. : 20° 45′ (N.) (see T. p. 11, S. No. 124); consequently, there is no reason to doubt the correctness of the preferred reading, namely, كاند (= 21° 54′ (N.)).

Second edge, the long. : قمرں (T. pp. 40 - 41), is read as : قمزن (= 147° 50′); cf. Suh. long. : قمزن (pp.86-87).

قمرں may stand for قمزن alone.

The lat. of the second edge : بون (T. pp. 40 - 41), is read as : يون (= 16° 50′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : بوه (pp. 86 - 87).

Since the Mt. belongs to the first clime, بون is read as يون (= 16° 50′ (N.)) (see also the comment on the lat. of the first edge of the mountain and also on the river BĪSŪ‘AS and SĀLIS).

276 (592 - 593) The HŪSAS mountain, in the Island of AL-JAUHAR.

First edge, the long. : ڡعدة (T. pp. 40 - 41), is read as : قعدة (= 175° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡعده (pp. 86 - 87, S. Nos. 1093 - 1094).

ڡعدة may stand only for قعدة.

Second edge, the long. : ڡعدة (T. pp. 40 - 41), is read as : قعدة (= 175° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡعده (pp.86-87).

ڡعدة may have only one possible reading, namely, قعدة.

277 (594 - 595) **The مصون mountain.**

First edge, the long. : ٯعه ō (T. pp. 40-41), is read as : قعه ō (= 175° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯعه ō (pp. 86 - 87, S. Nos. 1095 - 1096).

ٯعه ō may stand only for قعه ō.

Second edge. the long. : ٯعرى (T. pp. 40-41), is read as : قعزى (= 177° 10′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯعرى (pp. 86 - 87).

ٯعرى may have only one possible reading, namely, قعزى .

The lat. of the second edge : ٮوى (T.pp. 40-41), is read as : يوى (= 16° 10′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : وک (pp. 86-87).

Since the Mt. belongs to the first clime, so ٮوى may not be read as نوى but as يوى .

278 (596 - 606) **The description of the Mt. surrounding the Island of AL-YĀQŪT.**

First edge. the long. : ٯسرة (T. p. 42, S. No.596), is read as : قسزة (= 167° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : قسزة (p. 112, S. No. 1457).

ٯسرة may stand only for قسزة.

The lat. of the first edge : ٮدل (T.p. 42), is read as : يدل (= 14° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮدل (p. 112).

Since the Mt. belongs to the first clime, ٮدل may not be read as ندل but as يدل .

The long. : ٯع ō (T. p. 42, S.No. 598), is read as : قع ō (= 170° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯع ō (p. 112, S.No. 1459).

ٯع ō may stand only for قع ō.

The long. : ٯعٮ ō (T.p. 42, S. No. 599), is read as : قعب ō

(= 172° 0'); cf. Suh. long. : معبه (p.112, S. No. 1460).

معبة may have only one possible reading, namely, قعبة.

The lat. : حل (T. p. 42, S. No.600), is read as : جل (= 3° 30' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : حل (p.112, S. No. 1416).

If حل is accepted as correct, then (with the long.: 173° 30') this point (of the Mt.) would be placed near the Island of AL-FIḌḌA (in BAḤR AL-MUẒLIM = Pacific Ocean) but since it is not described by al-Khw. so and secondly, the preceding lat. is دة (= 4° 0' (N.)) and the following one lies on the Equator and it should however be noted that the Mt. is passing from the North towards the South, here at the Equator, it encircles the Island in the shape of a basket, and al-Khw. describes particularly at this point, the Northern ranges of the Mt., so حل may not be accepted as correct. The lat. : 8° 30' (N.) is not acceptable also because the Mt. (here) should not form a zig-zag pattern (see the map, Band III, Table T); hence, to maintain the continuity of the readings (previous and the following) and to follow the description of al-Khw. and conform to the shape as given in map of the Island, حل is read as : جل .

Long. of the same point : معحل (T.p. 42), is read as: قعجل (= 173° 30'); cf. Suh. long. : قعجل (p. 112).

معحل may have two possible readings : قعجل (= 173° 30') and قعحل (= 178° 30'); the reading preferred is : قعجل (= 173° 30'), it is taken as correct not only on the basis of Suh. but also to give the Mt. a particular shape as described by the author (see the Map, Sec.B, Part 6).

The long. : ٯعحل (T. p. 43, S. No. 601), is read as : قعجل (= 173° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯعجل (p.112, S.No.1462).

Since the preceding long. is read as قعجل (=173° 30′) and the following as قعول (= 176° 30′), so ٯعحل may not be read as قعحل (= 178° 30′) but as قعجل (= 173° 30′); it also corroborates with that given by Suh. (for the shape of the mountain see also the comment on the preceding long.)

The long. : ٯعول (T.p. 43, S.No. 602), is read as : قعول (= 176° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : قعول (p.112, S.No.1463).

ٯعول may stand only for قعول .

The lat. of the same point : ج ٮه (T. p. 43), is read as : ج يه (= 3° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ح ٮه (p. 112).

ج ٮه may be read either as ج يه (= 3° 15′ (S.)) or as ج نه (= 3° 55′ (S.)); both the readings are correct but يه has been preferred, for if the second variation(نه) is taken as correct, the Mt. would have a deep curve which is not described by the author (he says nothing except that it turns arround); hence, ج نه is rejected as wrong.

The long. : ٯعطة (T. p. 43, S. No. 603), is read as : قعطة (= 179° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯعطة (p.112, S.No. 1464).

ٯعطة may stand only for قعطة .

The long. : ٯعول (T. p. 43, S. No. 605), is read as : قعول (= 176° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : قعول (P.112, S.No. 1466).

ٯعول is the corruption of قعول .

The long. : رع ō (T. p. 43, S. No. 606), is read as : قعج ō (= 173° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : رع ٨ (P.112, S.No. 1467).

رع ō may be read either as قعج ō (= 173° 0′) or as : قعح ō (= 178° 0′); if قعح ō is taken as correct, then the Mt. would not surround the Island as it should do, but with long. : 176° 30′, it would take a turn to the opposite direction towards the East; if قعج ō (= 173° 0′) is preferred, then the point would be placed at 3° 30′ away towards the West and the mountain in the circular form surround the Island of AL-YĀQŪT (as the author says) and hence, قعح ō is rejected as a mistake.

Mountains belonging to the Second Clime (Lat. : 24° (N.)).

279 (607 - 608) A mountain.

First edge, the long. : ىه ō (T. pp. 42 - 43), is read as : يه ō (= 15° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ىه ه (pp. 86 - 87, S. Nos. 1097 - 1098).

Since the following long. is كد ō (= 24° 0′), ىه ō may not be read as نه ō (= 55° 0′) but as يه ō (=15° 0′).

The lat. of the first edge : نوك (T.pp. 42 - 43), is read as : يوك (= 16° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىرك (pp. 86 - 87).

Since the lat. of the second edge is كد ō (=24° 0′(N.)) and the Mt. belongs to the second clime, therefore نوك may not be read as نوك (= 56° 20′ (N.)) but as يوك (= 16° 20′ (N.)).

Second edge, the long. : ىه ō (T. pp. 42 - 43), is read as : يه ō (= 15° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ىه ه (pp.86-87).

As the long. of the first edge is read as : يه ō (= 15° 0′), therefore the long. of the second (edge) may not be read as نه ō (= 55° 0′) but as يه ō (= 15° 0′).

The preferred variations are rather convincing because four rivers come out of this Mt. and flow at different points into the Atlantic Ocean : the river RŪDAS comes out at long. : 15° 0′ and lat. : 18° 20′ (N.) (see T.p. 115, S. Nos. 1734 - 1735; cf. Suh. pp.159-160, S. Nos. 1741 - 1742); the river مالوس (which is the river of the Snakes) comes out at long. : 15° 0′ and lat. : 20° 25′ (N.) (see T.p. 115, S.Nos. 1736-1737; cf. Suh. p. 160, S.Nos. 1734 - 1744); the river حوسسوس comes out of this Mt. at long. : 15° 0′, lat. : 21° 45′(N.), it may be noted that the long. (يه) of حوسسوس has correct dots (see T. p. 115, S. Nos. 1738 - 1739; cf. Suh. p. 160, S. Nos. 1745 - 1746); the fourth river named: SĀLIS springs out also from this Mt. at long. : يه ō (= 15° 0′) (in the Text both the dots of the letter ى are quite visible) and lat. : 22° 25′ (N.) (see T. p. 115, S. Nos. 1740 - 1741; cf. Suh. p. 160, S.Nos.1747-1748). So there is no reason to doubt the correctness of the above readings preferred for both the edges of the Mt. under discussion.

280 (609 - 610) A mountain.

Second edge, the lat. : كج ō (the dot of the letter ج is a little faint but quite visible and readable); hence, read as : كج ō (= 23° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كح ه (pp. 86 - 87, S. Nos. 1099 - 1100).

كج ō is accepted as correct, not only on the basis of a visible dot but also because the extreme limit of the second clime is lat. : 24° 0′ (N.) and the Mt. belongs to it.

281 (611 - 612) A mountain.

First edge, the long. : كر ō (T. pp. 42 - 43), is read as : كز ō (= 27° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : كر ه (pp. 86 - 87, S. Nos. 1101 - 1102).

كر ō may stand only for كز ō .

Second edge, the long. : كر ō (T. pp. 42 - 43), is read as : كز ه (= 27° 0'); cf. Suh. long. : كو ه (pp.86-87).

كر ه is the corruption of كز ه .

The lat. of the second edge : كح ه (T. pp. 42-43), is read as : كج ه (= 23° 0' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كج ه (pp.86-87).

Since the Mt. belongs to the second clime, therefore كح ه (= 28° 0' (N.)) may not be an acceptable reading.

282 (615 - 616) The mountain of حرحيس .

Second edge, the long.: محل (T. pp. 42 - 43),is read as : مجل (= 43° 30'); cf. Suh. long. : مجل (pp. 86 - 87, S. Nos. 1105 - 1106).

مجل is preferred not only because of a faint dot of the letter ج but also because if محل (= 48° 30') is accepted as correct, the second edge of the Mt. would be placed at 3° 30' away from the confluence of the " Lakes of the Tortoises " (see T. p. 111, S. No. 1682) towards the East and the Mt. reaching the second edge would have to cross it; since al-Khw. has not described it so, it is apparently wrong and that is why محل has been rejected as a mistake (see also the comment on the river, S. Nos. 1744 - 1745 and a tributary river, S.Nos.1746-1747).

283 (617 - 618) The mountain of LŪTHIYĀ.

First edge, the lat. : كح ه (T. pp. 42 - 43), is read as : كج ه (= 23° 0' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كج ه (pp. 86 - 87, S. Nos. 1107 - 1108).

Since the Mt. belongs to the second clime, therefore كح ه (= 28° 0' (N.)) may not be an acceptable reading; the second edge of the Mt. is already placed in the third clime and if the first edge is also placed in the third clime, then the Mt. would not be counted in the second (clime); on the other hand, if we accept the Mt. in the third clime (taking it as a mistake of the classification), then there another problem would arise : according to the description of the author, the river NILE turns to the long. : 53° 0′, lat. : 24° 0′ (N.) (see T. p. 108, S. Nos. 1640 - 1641; cf. Suh. p. 140, S. Nos. 1536 - 1537) contiguous to البوطا Mt. (this is the mountain of LŪTHIYĀ, see T. p. 42, note : "g"; cf. Suh. the فتُوقا Mt., p. 86, note : "1"), if كح ه (= 28° 0′ (N.)) is accepted as correct then the first edge of the Mt. would lie near the towns of AHNĀS and AL-QAYS (see T. p. 13, S. Nos. 151 - 149) about 4° away from the position of the NILE towards the North; hence, كح ه is taken as correct from every point of view.

Second edge, the long. : ح ه (T. pp. 42 - 43),is read as : نج ه (= 53° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. long. : حل (pp.86-87).

Since the long. of the first edge is نب ن (=52° 50′), so ح ه may not be read as يج ه (= 13° 0′) but as نج ه (= 53° 0′).

284 (619 - 620) A mountain.

Second edge, the lat. : ںطم (T. pp. 42 - 43), is read as : يطم (= 19° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ںطم (pp. 42 - 43, S. Nos. 1109 - 1110).

The lat. of the first edge is كى (= 20° 10′ (N.)) so ںطم may not be read as نطم (= 59° 40′ (N.)) but as يطم (= 19° 40′ (N.)).

285 (621 - 622) A mountain.

First edge, the lat. : کحک (T. pp. 42 - 43), is read as : کجک (= 23° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : کحک (pp. 86 - 87, S. Nos. 1111 - 1112).

Since the Mt. belongs to the second clime, so کحک (= 28° 20′ (N.)) may not be an acceptable reading.

286 (625 - 626) A mountain.

First edge, the lat. : کٮ ة (T. pp. 44 - 45), is read as : کب ة (= 22° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : کٮ ه (pp. 88 - 89, S. Nos. 1123 - 1124).

کٮ ة may stand only for کب ة.

Second edge, the long. : سرم (T. pp. 44 - 45), is read as : سرم (= 67° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : سرن (pp. 88 - 89).

سرم may stand only for سزم .

287 (627 - 628) A mountain.

First edge, the lat. : ىح له (T. pp. 44 - 45), is read as : یح له (= 18° 35′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىح له (pp. 88 - 89, S. Nos. 1125 - 1126).

Since the town belongs to the second clime, ىح له may not be read as یج له (= 13° 35′ (N.)) but as یح له (= 18° 35′ (N.)); even if یج له is taken as correct then the Mt. would be placed at the position of the HĀRAS Mt. (S. Nos. 574 - 575) which has its first edge at long.: 65° 30′, lat. : 13° 20′ (N.) and the second at long. : 67° 25′, lat. : 12° 50′ (N.); the reading of the long. may have no other possibility but the lat. of the second edge (like the lat. of the Mt. under discussion) may have two possible readings : تجک and تحک , both the readings may be correct but if تحک (= 18° 20′) is preferred, the Mt. would lie at the point from where, reaching the second edge, it would have to cross a river (see T. p.112, S.Nos. 1690 - 1691) that comes out of a mountain (see T.p. 40, S. Nos. 578 - 579), then the Mt. itself and then the other two rivers (see T. pp. 111 - 112, S. Nos. 1686 - 1689) that come out of the BĀĪS Mt. (see T. pp. 40 - 41, S. Nos. 576 - 577); since it is obviously wrong, therefore تحک (= 18° 20′ (N.)) is rejected as wrong. It should be emphasised that this Mt. belongs to the first clime whereas the Mt. under discussion belongs to the second; these mountains may not replace each other, the HĀRAS Mt. is already shown at lat. : 13° (N.) and the Mt. (being discussed here) is placed at lat. : 18° 35′ (N.); hence, these two mountains acquired true positions in the climes to which they belong.

Second edge, the lat. : سری (T. pp. 44 - 45), is read as : بیزی (= 17° 10′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سری (pp.88-89).

Since the Mt. belongs to the second clime, سری may not be read as نیزی but as بیزی .

288 (629 - 630) A mountain.

First edge, the long. : سحه (T. pp. 44 - 45), is read as : سحبه (= 68° 15′); cf. Suh. long. : سحه (pp. 88 - 89, S. Nos. 1127 - 1128).

سحه may stand either for سحبه (= 68° 15′) or for سحنه (= 68° 55′), both the readings are correct, since سحبه

is acceptable from every point of view, it is preferred.

The lat. of the first edge : كٮك (T.pp. 44-45), is read as : كبك (= 22° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كٮك (pp. 88 - 89).

كٮك may stand only for كبك .

Second edge, the lat. : كٮك (T. pp. 44 - 45), is read as : كبك (= 22° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كٮك (pp. 88 - 89).

كٮك may stand for كبك alone.

289 (631 - 632) A mountain.

First edge, the lat. : كحم (T.pp. 44 - 45), is read as : كجم (= 23° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كحم (pp.88-89).

So as to place the Mt. within the limits of the second clime, كحم is read as كجم .

Second edge, the lat. : كٮة (T.pp. 44-45), is read as: كبة (= 22° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كٮ٥ (pp. 88 - 89).

كٮة may have only one possible reading, namely, كبة.

290 (633 - 634) A mountain.

Second edge, the lat. : كحك (T. pp. 44 - 45), is read as : كجك (= 23° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كحك (pp. 88 - 89, S. Nos. 1131 - 1132).

Since the Mt. belongs to the second clime, كحك (= 28° 20′ (N.)) may not be an acceptable reading.

291 (635 - 636) A mountain.

First edge, the lat. : ٮول (T. pp. 44 - 45), is read as : يول (= 16° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نوك (pp. 88 - 89, S. Nos. 1133 - 1134).

So as to place the Mt. in the second clime, نول is read as يول (= 16° 30′ (N.)) and not as نول (= 56° 30′).

Second edge, the long. : ō عح (T.pp. 44-45),is read as : ō عج (= 73° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : عج (pp. 88 - 89).

If the reading ō عح (= 78° 0′) is accepted as correct then the Mt. would be placed in a wrong position (having its second edge 1° and about 42′ away from the Mt., see T. pp. 40 - 41, S. Nos. 584 - 585) towards the East; since the Mt. comes in the way and the Mt. under discussion, in order to reach its second edge, would have to cross it, so ō عح (= 78° 0′) is out of question, specially when there is no particular indication about it as given by the author.

The lat. of the second edge : ō ح (T. pp. 44 - 45), is read as : ō يح (18° 0′ (N.));cf.Suh.lat. : ح(pp. 88 - 89).

Since the Mt. belongs to the second clime, ō ح is read as ō يح and not as ō نح; ō نج (= 53° 0′ (N.)) and ō نح (= 58° 0′ (N.)), the other two variations are out of question here.

292 (637 - 638) A mountain.

Second edge, the lat. : كاه (T. pp. 44 - 45), is read as : كايه (= 21° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كاه (pp. 88 - 89, S. Nos. 1135 - 1136).

كاه may be read either as كايه (= 21° 15′ (N.) or as كانه (= 21° 55′ (N.)); the reading preferred is كايه,

for ه , it may also have two possible readings : يه and نه, the first reading يه (= 15′) is preferred as the better reading.

294 (641 - 642) A mountain.

Second edge, the lat. : كاه (T. pp. 44 - 45), is read as : كانه (= 21° 55′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كاه (pp. 88 - 89, S. Nos. 1139 - 1140).

كاه may be read either as كايه (= 21° 15′ (N.)) or as كانه (= 21° 55′ (N.)); if كايه is preferred then the total length of the Mt. (after the reduction of 40′ towards the South) would be calculated as : 20′ ; hence, كانه (= 21° 55′ (N.)) is preferred as the better reading.

295 (643 - 644) A mountain.

First edge, the long. : قس (T. pp. 44 - 45), is read as : فبن (= 82° 50′); cf. Suh. long. : فسى (pp. (88 - 89, S. Nos. 1141 - 1142).

The preceding relong. فاكه نه (= 81° 25′) and the following : صل (= 90° 30′), so قس may not be read as قبن (= 102° 50′) but as فبن (= 82° 50′); as for ں , it seems to be the corruption of ن .

The lat. of the first edge : طه (T. pp. 44 - 45), is read as : يطيه (= 19° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : طه (pp. 88 - 89).

If we want to place the Mt. within the limits of the second clime, طه would be read either as يطيه (=19° 15′ (N.)) or as يطنه (= 19° 55′ (N.)); as for the minutes, both the if كانه is taken as correct then the Mt. would cross the Mt., S. Nos. 641 - 642; since it is not described by the author, so كانه may not be taken as correct.

293 (639 - 640) A mountain.

First edge, the long. : طاطا (T. pp. 44 - 45), is read as : فايا (= 81° 11′); cf. Suh. long. : طانه (pp. 88 - 89, S. Nos. 1137 - 1138).

The preceding long. is عح ک (= 78° 20′) and the following : فاكه (= 81° 25′), so طاطا may either be read as فايا (= 81° 11′) or as فانا (= 81° 51′), both the readings may be correct, since the first reading is acceptable from every point of view, it is preferred.

The lat. of the first edge : يطه (T. pp. 44 - 45), is read as : يطيه (= 19° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : بطه (pp. 44 - 45).

يطه may stand for يطيه (= 19° 15′ (N.)) and يطنه (= 19° 55′ (N.)); the reading preferred is يطيه (=19° 15′(N.)); يطنه (= 19° 55′ (N.)) may also be a correct reading but the Mt. would lose part of its length (40′ towards the North) and the total length would be calculated as 45′ only and again, al-Khw. does not describe this Mt. as being small, so يطنه is not taken as correct.

Second edge, the long. : طانه (T.pp. 44-45), is read as: فايه (= 81° 15′ (W.)); cf. Suh. long. : طانه (pp.88 - 89).

Since the long. of the first edge is read as فايا (= 81° 11′), so طانه may not be read as قايه / نه (= 101° 15′/55′) but as فايه / نه (= 81° 15′ / 55′). As readings are correct; since the first reading (به) is correct and acceptable from every point of view, it has been preferred.

Second edge, the long. : ڡسی (T. pp. 44 - 45), is read as : فبی (= 82° 10′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡسی (pp. 88-89).

The long. of the first edge is read as فبن (= 82° 50′), so the long. of the second (edge) may not be read as قبی (= 102° 10′) but as فبی (= 82° 10′); قبی (= 102° 10′) is out of question here.

296 (645 - 646) Mountain of the town of ARMŪRA.

First edge, the lat. : کانه (T. pp. 44 - 45), is read as : کایه (= 21° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : کانه (pp. 88 - 89, S. Nos. 1143 - 1144).

کانه may be read either as کایه (= 21° 15′ (N.)) or as کانه (= 21° 55′ (N.)); both the readings are correct, but since the first reading is acceptable from every point of view, it has been preferred.

Second edge, the lat. : کسم (T. pp. 44 - 45), is read as : کبم (= 22° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : کسم (pp. 88 - 89).

کسم may stand only for کبم.

297 (647 - 648) The mountain of KIRMĀN.

First edge, the long. : وطم (T. pp. 44 - 45), is read as : فطم (= 89° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : وطم (pp. 88 - 89, S. Nos. 1145 - 1146).

وطم may be read either as فطم (= 89° 40′) or as قطم (= 109° 40′); the reading preferred is فطم ; if قطم is taken as correct then the first edge of the Mt. would be placed near QANDAHĀR (see T. p. 15, S. No. 181) on the course of Lesser MIHRĀN and the second edge at long. : 94° 45′, lat. : 23° 35′ (N.); hence, the Mt. passing by the country of KĀBUL would reach the country of KIRMĀN but the country to which it belongs lies (with its centre) at long. : 96° 5′, lat. : 28° 30′ (N.). It should however be noted that the centre of the continent of KIRMĀN is placed at long. : 96° 0′, lat. : 29° 40′ (N.) (see T. p. 102, S. Nos. 1562 - 1563; cf. Suh. p. 47, S. Nos. 511 - 512) and again the town of KIRMĀN is located at long. : 90° 0′, lat. : 30° 0′ (N.) (see T. p. 14, S. No. 173). Apart from these arguments the position of the Mt. is confirmed in view of five rivers that come out of the KIRMĀN mountain and flow into the Persian Gulf : a river comes out of the Mt. at long. : 94° 30′, lat. : 23° 40′ (N.) and flows into the Persian Gulf along the town of AL-NĪRŪN (located at long. : 92° 20′, lat. : 23° 30′ (N.) : on the Sea, see T. p. 10, S. No. 112), for the river (see T. p. 116, S. Nos. 1756 - 1757; cf. Suh. p. 161, S. Nos. 1761 - 1762), both the town and the river belong to the second clime, therefore the lat. of the town (in the Text : كح ل) is read as كج ل (see the comment on the town). Even if the lat. كح ل is accepted as correct, then the town would not be placed on the Sea, while according to the description of al-Khw., it should be so. Hence, by the position of the town, the lat. of the mouth (in the Text : كح م , read as : كج م) and even the second edge of the KIRMĀN Mt. is confirmed; the lat. of the second edge (to be discussed below), in the Text : كح له, should be read as : كج له (= 23° 35′ (N.)), otherwise the source of this river cannot be placed within the ranges of the KIRMĀN mountain. A river also comes out of this mountain at long. : 90° 0′, lat. : 29° 0′ (N.) and flows into the Persian Gulf at long. : 89° 0′, lat. : 28° 0′ (N.) (see T. p. 120, S. Nos. 1823 - 1824; cf. Suh. p. 165, S. Nos. 1828 - 1829); this river belongs to the third clime. Another river belonging to the third clime also comes out of the same Mt. at long. : 92° 0′, lat. : 27° 0′ (N.) and flows into the Persian Gulf at long. : 90° 0′, lat. : 26° 50′ (N.) (see T. pp. 120 - 121, S. Nos. 1825 - 1826; cf. Suh. p. 165, S. Nos. 1830 - 1831); another river belonging to the same clime also comes out of the KIRMĀN Mt. at long. : 93° 0′, lat. : 25° 45′ (N.) and flows into the Persian Gulf at long. : 91° 10′, lat. : 25° 30′ (N.) (see T. p. 121, S. Nos. 1827 - 1828; cf. Suh. p. 165, S. Nos. 1832 - 1833); another river belonging to the same clime also comes out of this mountain at long. : 93° 20′, lat. : 25° 0′ (N.) and flows into the Persian Gulf at long. : 91° 50′, lat. : 24° 40′ (N.) (see T. p. 121, S. Nos. 1829 - 1830; cf. Suh. p. 165, S. Nos. 1834 - 1835). The long. of the first edge of the KIRMĀN Mt. should therefore be read as فط م (= 89° 40′).

Second edge, the lat. : كح له (T. pp. 44 - 45), is read as : كج له (= 23° 35′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كح له (pp. 88 - 89).

كح له (= 28° 35′ (N.)) may not be accepted as correct; see the above note on the river, S. Nos. 1756 - 1757 (coming out of the KIRMĀN Mt.).

298 (649 - 650) A mountain.

First edge, the long. : قں مه (T.pp. 44 - 45), is read as : قب مه (= 102° 45′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡں مه (pp.90-91).

قں مه may stand only for قب مه.

299 (651 - 652) A mountain.

First edge, the long. : ڡىاة (T. pp. 44 - 45), is read as : قياة (= 111° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡىاه (pp. 90 - 91, S. Nos. 1149 - 1150).

The preceding long. is read as قب مه (= 102° 45′) and the following as قيبله (= 112° 35′), so ڡىاة may not be read as قناة (= 151° 0′) but as قياة (= 111° 0′); قناة is out of question here (see the Map, Sec.C, parts 4 - 6).

The lat. of the first edge : كح ٮه (T. pp. 44 - 45), is read as : كج يه (= 23° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كح ٮه (pp. 90 - 91).

Since the Mt. belongs to the second clime, so كح ٮه may be read either as كج يه (=23° 15′ (N.)) or as كج نه (=23° 55′(N.)); both the readings are correct, but يه is the better reading, hence is preferred.

Second edge, the long. : ڡح مه (T. pp. 44 - 45), is read as : قيح مه (= 118° 45′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡح مه (pp.90 - 91).

ڡح مه may have two possible readings : قيج مه (=113° 45′) and قيح مه (= 118° 45′), both the readings are correct and acceptable, but since the dot of the letter ج is not visible in any of the two texts (al-Khw. and Suh), so ڡح مه may not be read as قيج مه unless there is further convincing ground ; the other two variations : قنج مه (= 153° 45′) and قنح مه

(= $158^{\circ}\ 45'$) are out of question here because the long. of the first edge is read as قياه (= $111^{\circ}\ 0'$).

300 (653 - 654) The سودلعس mountain.

First edge, the long. : ڡسله (T. pp. 44 - 45), is read as : قيبله (= $112^{\circ}\ 35'$); cf. Suh. long. : ڡسله (pp. 88 - 89, S. Nos. 1115 - 1116).

ڡسله may stand for either قيبله (= $112^{\circ}\ 35'$) or قنبله (= $152^{\circ}\ 35'$). The long. of the preceding Mt. is read as قياه (= $111^{\circ}\ 0'$) and the following : قيحن (= $118^{\circ}\ 50'$) (see the comment on the نبطعس Mt., S. Nos, S. Nos. 655 - 656 below), so ڡسله may not be read as قنبله; the possibility remains only of قيبله.

Second edge, the long. : ڡىهم (T. pp. 44 - 45), is read as : قيهم (= $115^{\circ}\ 40'$); cf. Suh. long. : ڡىهم (pp. 88-89).

The long. of the first edge is read as قيبله (= $112^{\circ}\ 35'$), so the long. of the second may not be read as قنهم (= $155^{\circ}\ 40'$) but as قيهم (= $115^{\circ}\ 40'$) (see the comment on the river, S. Nos. 1841 - 1842).

301 (655 - 656) The نبطعس mountain.

First edge, the long. : ڡىحں (T. pp. 44 - 45), is read as : قيحن (= 118 50); cf. Suh. long. : ڡىحں (pp. 88 - 89, S. Nos. 1117 - 1118).

ڡىحں may have two possible readings : قيجن (=$113^{\circ}\ 50'$) and قيحن (= $118^{\circ}\ 50'$), if قيجن (= $113^{\circ}\ 50'$) is preferred, then the first edge of the Mt. would be placed 5° away from the correct position towards the West and in order to reach the second edge, it would have to cross a river (see T. p. 122, S. Nos. 1841 - 1844; cf. Suh. p. 166, S. Nos. 1846 - 1849); since it is apparently wrong, so the possibility remains only of قيحن . The other two readings : قيجن (= 153° 50′) and قيخن (= 158° 50′) are out of question; further evidence is of the three rivers that come out of this Mt. and flow into the Indian Ocean : the river QĪDAS comes out from this Mt., being a spring in the beginning, at long. : 118° 30′, lat. : 20° 0′ (N.) and flows into the Indian Ocean at long. : 111° 30′, lat. : 14° 30′ (N.) (see T. pp. 116 - 117, S. Nos. 1762 - 1763; cf. Suh. p. 161, S. Nos. 1767 - 1768). The second river named : فرديس also comes out from the same Mt. at long. : 120° 30′, lat. : 20° 0′ (N.) and flows into the Indian Ocean at long. : 114° 30′, lat. : 15° 20′ (N.) (see T. p. 117, S. Nos. 1764 - 1765; cf. Suh. p. 161, S. Nos. 1769 - 1770) and the third river named : سالس also comes out from the same Mt. at long. : 122° 20′, lat. : 19° 40′ (N.) and flows into the Indian Ocean at long. : 119° 0′; lat. :14° 45′ (N.) (see T. p. 117, S. Nos. 1766 - 1767; cf. Suh. p. 161, S. Nos. 1771 - 1772). قيحن is also accepted on the basis of the evidence about the second edge of the Mt. (see the discussion below). It should be noted again, that the first river named : QĪDAS, according to the description of al-Khw., springs out at long. : 118° 30′ (in the Text : فيحل , read as : قيحل ; see the details under : springs and rivers); therefore, for this reason also the first edge of the Mt. may not be supposed to increase beyond the source of the river QĪDAS towards the West which should be the extreme limit of the Mt.; consequently, the correct variation of فمح ن would be قمح ن and not قمج ن .

Second edge, the long. : فكح ں (T. pp. 44 - 45), is read as : قكج ن (= 123° 50′); cf. Suh. long. : فكح ں (pp. 88-89).

فكح ں may be read either as قكج ن (= 123° 50′) or or as قكح ن (= 128° 50′); the reading preferred is قكج ن ; if قكح ن is preferred, then the Mt. would cross a river (see T. p. 117, S. Nos. 1768 - 1769; cf. Suh. p. 161, S. Nos. 1773 - 1774); as for ں , it seems to be the corruption of ن .

302 (657 - 658) The ADĀSHĪRŪN.

First edge, the long. : فكوك (T. pp. 44 - 45), is read as : قكوك (= 126° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : فكوك (pp. 88 - 89, S. Nos. 1119 - 1120).

فكوك may stand only for قكوك .

The lat. of the first edge : كه (T. pp. 44 - 45), is read as : كب ه (= 22° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كه (pp. 88 - 89).

كه is the corrupt form of كب ه .

Second edge, the long. : فكح ىه (T. pp. 44 - 45), is read as : قكح يه (= 128° 15′); cf. Suh. long. : فكح ىه (pp. 88-89).

فكح ىه may be read either as قكج يه / نه or as قكح يه / نه ; as for قكح , it is preferred not only on the basis of the long. of the first edge, namely, قكوك (= 126° 20′) but also because the source of the river حاسرس lies in this Mt. at long. : 127° 10′, lat. : 21° 10′ (N.); this river passing by the town of حاسرى (see the location of the town; T. p. 7, ~~S. Nos. 57) flows into the Indian Ocean at long.:~~

S. No. 57) and flows into the Indian Ocean at long. : 123° 30′, lat. : 15° 40′ (N.) (see T. p. 117, S. Nos. 1768 - 1769; cf. Suh. p. 161, S. Nos. 1773 - 1774); hence, قكج ه is out of question here. As for ىه , it may also have two possible readings : يه (= 15′) and نه (= 55′); both the readings are correct, but يه (= 15′) is comparatively better so it preferred (see the position of the source of the river in the Map, Sec. C, part 5).

303 (659 - 660) The اوكسس mountain.

First edge, the lat. : كح م (T. pp. 46 - 47), is read as : كج م (= 23° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كح م (pp. 88 - 89, S. Nos. 1121 - 1122).

Since the Mt. belongs to the second clime, كح م (= 28° 40′ (N.)) is read as : كج م (= 23° 40′) ; further evidence is of the three rivers that come out of this Mt. and flow into the Indian Ocean; a spring also originates from this Mt. and flows into the river Ganges. The first river named : سدوس comes out from this Mt. at long. : 132° 0′, lat. : 23° 40′ (N.) and flows into the Indian Ocean at long. : 132° 30′, lat. : 15° 40′ (N.) (see T. pp. 117 - 118, S. Nos. 1776 - 1777; cf. Suh. p. 162, S. Nos. 1781 - 1782); the second river named : SARWAN comes out also from the same Mt. at long. : 133° 45′, lat. : 23° 40′ (N.) and flows into the Indian Ocean at long. : 133° 40′, lat. : 17° 0′ (N.) (see T. p. 118, S. Nos. 1778 - 1779; cf. Suh. p. 162, S. Nos. 1783 - 1784); the third river named : DĀLIS also comes out from the same Mt. at long. : 135° 15′, lat. : 24° 0′ (N.) and flows into the Indian Ocean at long. : 134° 40′, lat. : 17° 45′ (N.) (see T. p. 118, S. Nos. 1780 - 1781; cf. Suh. p. 162, S. Nos. 1785 - 1786); this river has its mouth 40′ away from the delta of the river Ganges towards the West; the spring comes out of the Mt. (in the Text : a mountain) at long. : 133° 40′, lat. : 25° 0′ (N.) and (as noted above) flows into the river Ganges at long. : 139° 30′, lat. : 23° 0′ (N.) (see T. p. 134, S. Nos. 2040 - 2041; cf. Suh. p. 175, Nos. 1982 - 1983), but the problem of the lat. (under discussion) remains still unsolved because the lat. of the first edge of the Mt. is كح م and that of the second edge is also كح م , the lat. of the starting point of the river is also كح م , again, the lat. of the starting point of the river SARWAN is كح م ; when كح م is repeated so many times, why should it not be preferred every time ? But it is the river DĀLIS that solves the problem; this river (as described above) comes out of the Mt. (under discussion) and the lat. of the starting point of this river is given as : كد ه (= 24° 0′ (N.)); consequently, the omission of the dot of the letter ج has been confirmed partly because the أوكسيس Mt. and all the three rivers belong to the second clime (= 16° 27′ to 24° 0′ (N.)); and partly because the river DĀLIS springs out at lat. (according to Suh. كده ; see p. 162, S. No. 1785); hence, كح م has been rejected as a mistake.

Second edge, the long. : ڡلهک (T. pp. 46 - 47), is read as : قلهک (= 135° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡلهک (pp. 88 - 89).

ڡلهک may stand only for قلهک .

The lat. of the second edge : كح م (T. pp. 46 - 47), is read as : كجم (= $23^{\circ}\ 40'$ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كجم (pp. 88 - 89).

See the comment on the lat. of the first edge of the mountain above.

Mountains belonging to the Third Clime (Lat. : 30° (N.)).

304 (661 - 662) The great ATLAS mountain.

First edge, the lat. كره (T. pp. 46 - 47), is read as : كزيه (= 27° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كره (pp. 90 - 91, S. Nos. 1151 - 1152).

As for كر , it is the corruption of كز (= 27°), but ه may stand for either يه (= 15′) or نه (= 55′); the reading preferred is يه (= 15′); if نه (= 55) is taken as correct, then the first edge of the Mt. would be placed in the Atlantic Ocean, and if the coast-line is unnecessarily curved, even then, the first edge would be placed on the coast-line and the author does not describe any mountain (here) on the sea-coast, see the description of the Atlantic Ocean, between the long. : 8° 0′, lat. : 28° 0′ (N.) and long. : 9° 0′, lat. : 28° 0′ (N.) (see T. p. 66, S. Nos. 982 - 983; cf. Suh. p. 52, S. Nos. 567-568); even if this mistake is avoided, the first edge would still be placed at a position from where, in order to reach the second edge, the Mt. will have to cross the two springs : the first spring starts at long. : 11° 15′, lat. : 28° 0′ (N.) and flows into the Atlantic Ocean at long. : 8° 0′, lat. : 27° 30′ (N.) (see T. p. 119; S. Nos. 1795 - 1796; cf. Suh. p. 163, S. Nos. 1798-1799), and the second starts at long. : 11° 15′, lat. : 27° 20′(N.) and flows into the Atlantic Ocean at long. : 8° 0′, lat. : 27° 30′ (N.) (see T. p. 119, S. Nos. 1797 - 1798;

cf. Suh. p. 163, S. Nos. 1800 - 1801); hence, يه (= 15′) with (the readings of the degrees) كز (= 27°) is taken as correct.

305 (663 - 664) The DARDŪN mountain.

First edge, the long. : ٮاه (T. p. 46 - 47), is read as : ياه (= 11° 0′); cf. Suh. long. ٮاه (pp. 90-91, S. Nos. 1153 - 1154).

The preceding long. is حل (= 8° 30′) and the following one is read as يبه (= 12° 0′), so ٮاه may not be read as ناه (= 51° 0′) but as ياه (= 11° 0′).

Second edge, the long. : ٮهم (T. pp. 46 - 47), is read as : يهم (= 15° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : ٮهم (pp. 90-91).

The long of the first edge is read as ياه (= 11° 0′), so the long. of the second(edge) may not be read as نهم (= 55° 40′).

306 (665 - 666) The مرسولس mountain.

First edge, the long. : ٮٮه (T. pp. 46 - 47), is read as : يبه (= 12° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ٮٮه (pp. 90 - 91, S. Nos. 1155 - 1156).

The long. of the second edge is يزمه (= 17° 45′), so ٮٮه may not stand for نبه (= 52° 0′) but يبه (= 12° 0′).

307 (667 - 668) The A'ALĀQĀ mountain.

First edge, the long. : ٮدكه (T. pp. 46 - 47), is read as : يدكه (= 14° 25′); cf. Suh. long. : ٮدكه (pp. 90 - 91, S. Nos. 1157 - 1158).

The preceding long. is read as يب ة (= 12° 0′) and the following as يزمه (= 17° 45′), so ىدكه may not stand for ندكه (= 54° 25′).

Second edge, the long. : ىرة (T. pp. 46 - 47), is read as : يزة (=17° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ىرة (pp. 90-91).

As the long. of the first edge is read as : يدكه (= 14° 25′), therefore ىرة may have only one possible reading, namely, يزة (= 17° 0′).

308 (669 - 670) The قسيا mountain.

First edge, the long. : ىرمه (T. pp. 46 - 47), is read as : يزمه (= 17° 45′); cf. Suh. long. : ىرمه (pp. 90-91, S. Nos. 1159 - 1160).

The long. of the second edge is ك ة (= 20° 0′), so ىرمه may not be read as نزمه (= 57° 45′) but as : يزمه (= 17° 45′).

309 (671 - 672) The قورلغون mountain.

First edge, the long. : ىحم (T. pp. 46 - 47), is read as : يحم (= 18° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : ىحم (pp. 90 - 91, S. Nos. 1161 - 1162).

The preceding long. is read as : يزمه (= 17° 45′) and the following as كا ة (= 21° 0′) so ىحم may not be read as يجم (= 13° 40′) but as يحم (= 18° 40′). The other two variations : نجم (= 53° 40′) and نحم (= 58° 40′) are out of question here. It may be noted that the river SĀWAS has its source within the ranges of this mountain but al-Khw. does not describe it so (see T. p. 119, S. Nos. 1801 - 1802; cf. Suh. p. 163, S. Nos. 1804-1805).

Second edge, the lat. : كره (T. pp. 46 - 47), is read as : كزه (= 27° 0' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كره (pp. 90 - 91).

كره may stand only for كزه.

310 (673 - 674) The Aʿ ALŪRAS mountain.

Second edge, the long. : كحه (T. pp. 46 - 47), is read as : كجه (= 23° 0') ; cf. Suh. lat. : كحه (pp. 90 - 91, S. Nos. 1163 - 1164).

كحه (= 28° 0') may not be accepted as correct because the Mt., reaching ~~to~~ the due position, would have to cross a river (see T. p. 119, S. Nos. 1807 - 1808; cf. Suh. p. 164, S. Nos. 1812 - 1813); if this river is supposed to come out of this Mt., even then, the Aʿ ALŪRAS Mt. would cross another mountain named : NĀGHATRŪS (see T. pp. 46 - 47, S. Nos. 679 - 680; cf. Suh. pp. 90 - 91, S. Nos. 1169 - 1170); since it is not described by al-Khw., such a crossing would be considered as apparently wrong, it should however be noted that the long. of the first edge is كاه (= 21° 0'), so كجه is taken as correct.

311 (675 - 676) The سربن mountain.

First edge, the long. : كاىه (T. pp. 46 - 47), is read as : كايه (= 21° 15'); cf. Suh. long. : كاىه (pp. 90 - 91, S. Nos. 1165 - 1166).

كاىه may stand either for كايه (= 21° 15') or for كانه (= 21° 55'); كايه is preferred not only because it is the first and acceptable reading from every point of view but also due to this reason that if كانه is taken as correct, the Mt. would be placed near the town of SALĪDĀ (See T. p. 16, S. No. 201), but the town (SALĪDĀ) is not described as being located close to a mountain or to its West there lies a mountain; hence, كانه may stand only for كايه

Second edge, the long. : كسل (T. pp. 46 - 47), is read as : كبل (= 22 30) ; cf. Suh. long. : كسل (pp. 90 - 91).

كسل may stand for كبل alone.

As for the direction of the Mt., (in the Text , it is found : جبوب) and is read as جنوب (= South); جنوب seems to be a printing mistake.

312 (677 - 678) The AGHRAS mountain.

Second edge, the long. : كحل (T. pp. 46 - 47), is read as : كجل (= 23° 30'); cf. Suh. long. : كحه (pp. 90 - 91, S. Nos. 1167 - 1168).

If كحل (= 28° 30') is accepted as correct, then the Mt. would have to cross a river (see T. p. 119, S. Nos. 1807 - 1808; cf. Suh. p. 164, S. Nos. 1812 - 1813); since it is apparently wrong, so كحل is read as كجل (this river is also referred in the A'ALŪRAS Mt., S. Nos. 673-674).

313 (683 - 684) The الوبريونا mountain.

First edge, the long. : لحه (T. pp. 46 - 47), is read as : لجه (= 33° 0'); cf. Suh. long. : لحه (pp. 90-91, S. Nos. 1173 - 1174).

If لحه (= 38° 0') is accepted as correct, then the

Mt. would cross the three rivers : at first a(main) river that comes out of a mountain (see T. p. 46 - 47, S. Nos. 685 - 686; cf. Suh. pp. 90 - 91, S. Nos. 1175 - 1176) and flows into the Mediterranean Sea at long. : 37° 30′, lat. : 32° 10′ (N.) (see T. p. 120, S. Nos. 1809-1810; cf. Suh. p. 164, S. Nos. 1814 - 1815) and then the two tributary rivers that start from two different springs and flow into the (main) river : the first tributary starts at long. : 36° 30′, lat. : 29° 40′ (N.) and flows into the river (S. Nos. 1809 - 1810) at long. : 37° 20′, lat. : 29° 40′ (N.) (see T. p. 120, S. Nos.1811-1812; cf. Suh. p. 164, S. Nos. 1816 - 1817) and the second (tributary) starts at long. : 37° 0′, lat. : 30° 40′ (N.) and flows into it at long. : 37° 20′, lat. : 30° 0′ (N.) (see T. p. 120, S. Nos. 1813 - 1814; cf. Suh. p. 164, S. Nos. 1818 - 1819); consequently, the long. of the first edge of the Mt. (under discussion) may not be read as لحه but as لجه (see the Map, Sec. C, Part 2).

314 (685 - 686) A mountain.

First edge, the long. : لرك (T. pp. 46 - 47), is read as : لزك (= 37° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : لرك (pp. 90 - 91, S. Nos. 1175 - 1176).

لرك is the corruption of لزك.

315 (687 - 688) The حوبا mountain.

Second edge, the lat. : كريه (T. pp. 48 - 49), is raed as : كزيه (= 27° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كويه (pp. 90 - 91, S. Nos. 1177 - 1178).

کر is the corruption of کز. As for ٮه, it may stand for either یه (= 15′) or نه (= 55′); both the readings are correct, since یه is the first and acceptable from every point of view, it is preferred.

316 (693 - 694) The FAR'Ī mountain.

First edge, the long. : مسل (T. pp. 48 - 49), is read as : مبل (= 42° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : مسل (pp. 92 - 93, S. Nos. 1183 - 1184).

مسل may have only one possible reading, namely, مبل.

317 (697 - 698) MUQALLIBĀN mountain.

Second edge, the lat. : کره (T. pp. 48 - 49), is read as : کزه (= 27° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat.: کره h (pp. 92 - 93, S. Nos. 1187 - 1188).

کره may stand only for کزه.

318 (705 - 706) A mountain, adjacent to the Sea (= Red Sea).

First edge, the long. : ٮدمه (T. pp. 48 - 49), is read as : ندمه (= 54° 45′); cf. Suh. long. : ٮدمه (pp. 92 - 93, S. Nos. 1197 - 1198).

The preceding long. is محک (= 48° 20′) and the following : نهل (= 55° 30′), so ٮدمه h may not be read as: یدمه (= 14° 45′) but as ندمه (= 54° 45′). In the description of the river NILE, al-Khw. describes this Mt. as : AL-MUQATTAM Mt. (see T. pp. 48 - 49, note "e") and points out that the NILE, coming from the point, S. No. 1641 (at long. : 55° 30′, lat. : 24° 20′ (N.))

reaches the third clime (= 24° 0′ (N.) to 30° 22′ (N.)), touches some parts of AL-MUQAṬṬAM Mt. and then reaches the point, S. No. 1642 (at long. : 54° 30′, lat. : 29° 15′ (N.)) (see T. p. 108, lines 9 - 11 and also see the Map, Sec. C., Part 2); hence, يدمه is out of question here.

Second edge, the long. : ٮوة (T. pp. 48 - 49), is read as : نوة(= 56° 0′);cf. Suh. long. : ٮوه (pp.92-93).

The long. of the first edge is read as ندمه(=54° 45′), so ٮوة may have only one possible reading, namely, نوة; يوة (= 16° 0′) is out of question here.

319 (709 - 710) A mountain.

Second edge, the long. : ٯدل (T. pp. 48 - 49),is read as : قدل(= 104° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯدل (pp. 92 - 93, S. Nos. 1203 - 1204).

As the long. of the first edge is قبك(= 102° 20′), therefore ٯدل may not be read as فدل(= 84° 30′) but as قدل(= 104° 30′); فدل is out of question because if it is taken as correct, the Mt. would be placed far away from the first edge (crossing the KIRMĀN Mt. (see T. pp. 44 - 45, S. Nos. 647 - 648)) in the Persian Gulf; hence, the possibility of قدل (= 104° 30′) alone remains. This reading is further corroborated by the evidence of the source of a river that comes out of this Mt. at long. : 103° 20′, lat. : 28° 20′ (N.), then passes to long. : 104° 40′, lat. : 27° 30′ (N.) and then flows into the LESSER MIHRĀN at long. : 108° 15′, lat. : 26° 40′ (N.) (see T. p. 133, S. Nos. 2016 - 2018; cf. Suh. p. 152,

S. Nos. 1648 - 1650); the position of the source of the river also corroborates the preferred reading.

320 (711 - 712) A mountain.

First edge, the long. : قسل (T. pp. 48 - 49), is read as : قبل (= 102° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯسل (pp. 92 - 93, S. Nos. 1205 - 1206).

قسل may stand only for قبل .

The lat. of the first edge : كرن (T. pp. 48 - 49), is read as : كزن (= 27° 50′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كدن (pp. 92 - 93).

كرن is the corruption of كزن .

321 (713 - 714) The ارسطا mountain.

Second edge, the long. : قرم (T. pp. 48 - 49), is read as : قزم (= 107° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯرم (pp. 92 - 93, S. Nos. 1207 - 1208).

قرم is the corruption of قزم .

322 (715 - 716) A mountain.

First edge, the long. : قطٮه (T. pp. 48 - 49), is read as : قطيه (= 109° 15′); cf. Suh. long. : وطٮه (pp. 92 - 93, S. Nos. 1209 - 1210).

قطٮه may be read either as قطيه (= 109° 15′) or as قطنه (= 109° 55′); both the readings may be correct, but since the first reading is acceptable from every point of view, it is preferred.

Second edge, the long. : ٯسامه (T. pp. 48 - 49), is read as : قيامه (= 111° 45'); cf. Suh. long. : ٯسامه (pp. 92 - 93).

The long. of the first edge is read as : قطبه (= 109° 15'), so ٯسامه may not be read as: قنامه (=151° 45') but as قيامه (= 111° 45').

323 (717 - 718) The ŪNDIYŪN* mountain.

First edge, the lat. : كرة (T. pp. 48 - 49), is read as : كزة (= 27° 0' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كرة (pp. 94 - 95, S. Nos. 1211 - 1212).

كرة may stand only for كزة.

Second edge, the long. : ٯكطة (T. pp. 48 - 49), is read as : قكطة (=129° 0'); cf. Suh. long.: قكطة (pp. 94 - 95).

ٯكطة is the corruption of قكطة.

324 (721 - 722) The ZĀMĀSĀ Mt.

Second edge, the long. : ٯسة (T. pp. 50 - 51), is read as : قنبة (= 152° 0'); cf. Suh. long. : ٯسة (pp. 94 - 95, S. Nos. 1215 - 1216).

The long. of the first edge is قمطمه (= 149° 45'), so ٯسة may not be read as قيبة (= 112° 0') but as قنبة (= 152° 0') (see also the comment on the river DUWĀNIS and river دوردوس, S. Nos. 1845 - 1849; cf. Suh. p. 116, S. Nos. 1850 - 1854).

325 (723 - 724) The SĪMTĪN mountain.

First edge, the long. : قٮوب (T. pp. 50 - 51), is read as : قنوب (= 156° 2′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡنوک (pp. 94 - 95, S. Nos. 1217 - 1218).

As the long. of the second edge (discussed below) is read as : قسدة (= 164° 0′), therefore ڡىو may have only one possible reading : قنو ; the second variation قيوب (= 116° 2′) is out of question here; as for ں , it is the corruption of ب (= 2′).

Second edge, the long. : ڡسدة (T. pp. 50 - 51), is read as : قسدة (=164° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡسده (pp.94-95).

ڡسدة is the corrupt form of قسدة (= 164° 0′).

The lat. of the second edge : کونه, is read as : کویه (= 26° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : کونه (pp. 94-95).

کونه may be read either as کویه (= 26° 15′ (N.)) or as کونه (= 26° 55′ (N.)); out of these two readings, کویه (= 26° 15′ (N.)) is preferred. This reading is corroborated by the evidence of the source of the river سعسوس that comes out of this Mt. at long. : 163° 40′, lat. : 26° 30′ (N.) (see T. p. 122, S. No. 1850; cf. Suh. p. 166, S. No. 1855); if کونه is taken as correct then the Mt. would be placed 40′ away from the due position towards the North and 25′ away from the source of the river in the same direction; hence, کونه is apparently the wrong variation.

326 (725 - 726) The Mt. of the river سعس .

First edge, the long. : ڡسحل (T. pp. 50 - 51), is read as : قسجل (= 163° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡسحل (pp. 92 - 93, S. Nos. 1191 - 1192).

ڡسحل is the corrupt form of قسجل .

Second edge, the long. : ڡعال (T. pp. 50 - 51), is read as : قعال (=171° 30′); cf. Suh. long.: ڡعال (pp.92-93).

ڡعال may stand only for قعال .

Mountains belonging to the Fourth Clime (Lat. : 36° (N.)).

327 (727 - 728) The دلور mountain.

First edge, the lat. : لجن (with a faint but visible dot of the letter ج) (T. pp. 50 - 51) is read as : لجن (= 33° 50′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لحن (pp.92-93, S. Nos. 1193 - 1194).

Since the Mt. belongs to the fourth clime (and in Suh., it is described under the third clime), lat. : لجن is accepted as correct.

Second edge, the lat. : لحم (T. pp. 50 - 51), is read as : لجم (= 33° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لحم (pp. 92 - 93).

This is because the first edge of the Mt. is placed at lat. : لجن (= 33° 50′ (N.)) (with long. : ح ٥ (= 8° 0′) and it should be emphasized that the Mt. belongs to the fourth clime. If لحم is accepted as correct, then the first edge of the Mt. would be placed in North Africa and the second (crossing the total width of the Med. Sea) would be placed in Spain. (see the Map, Sec.D, Part 1); since this is out of question, therefore لحم has been rejected as a mistake (see the comment on the river, S. Nos. 1852 - 1853.

328 (731 - 732) The small ATLAS mountain.

First edge, the lat. : لىل (T. pp. 50 - 51), is read as : لبل (= 32° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لىل

(pp. 94 - 95, S. Nos. 1221 - 1222).

لسل may stand only for لبل.

Second edge, the lat. : لسل (T. pp. 50 - 51), is read as : لبل (= 32° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لسل (pp. 94 - 95).

لسل is the corruption of لبل.

329 (733 - 734) The اولاشر mountain.

Second edge, the long. : يحى (T. pp. 50 - 51), is read as : يحى (= 18° 10′); cf. Suh. long. : يحى (pp. 94 - 95, S. Nos. 1223 - 1224).

The long. of the first edge is يزة (= 17° 0′), so يحى may not be read as يجى (= 13° 10′); even if يجى is preferred, then the second edge of the Mt. would be placed near the town of QIRṬŪS (see T. p. 15, S. Nos.195) and reaching the due position, the Mt. would have to pass by the sources of two springs (see the comment on the springs, S. Nos. 1860 - 1863 since the springs are not described by al-K͟hw. as coming out of the اولاشر Mt. (even not (out of) a mountain), so يجى may not be preferred as correct. It should, however, be noted that the other two readings : نجى and نحى are out of question.

330 (739 - 740) The سرون mountain, in an Island (peninsula).

First edge, the long. : مرن (T. pp. 50 51), is read as : مزن (= 47° 50′); cf. Suh. long. : مرن (pp. 94 - 95, S. Nos. 1229 - 1230).

Second edge, the lat. : لحمه (T. pp. 50 - 51), is read as : لجمه (= 33° 45′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لحمه (pp. 94 - 95).

Since the Mt. belongs to the fourth clime (the extreme limit towards the North : 36° 0′ (N.)) and is placed in a peninsula (see the comment on the Island, S. Nos. 1408 - 1411), so لحمه may not be an acceptable reading; if لحمه is taken as correct then the Mt. would have a peculiar position on the Map, because the first edge would be placed in one Island (the above mentioned peninsula) and the second (edge) in another Island (see T.p.93, S. Nos. 1430 - 1432; cf. Suh. p. 73, S. Nos. 959 - 961). Consequently, لحمه is rejected as wrong.

331 (741 - 742) The mountain of ice in DAMASCUS.

First edge, the long. : ىطمه (T. pp. 50 - 51), is read as : نطمه (= 59° 45′); cf. Suh. long. : نطمه (pp. 94 - 95, S. Nos. 1231 - 1232).

Since the long. of the first edge is ساة (= 61° 0′), so ىطمه may not be read as يطمه (= 19° 45′).

The lat. of the first edge : لسة (T. pp. 50 - 51), is read as : لبة (= 32° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لسة (pp. 94 - 95).

لسة may stand only for لبة.

Second edge, the lat. : لحم (T. pp. 50 - 51), is read as : لجم (= 33° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لجة (pp. 94 - 95).

As the Mt. belongs to the fourth clime, therefore لجم may not be accepted as correct (see also the comment on the river, S. No. 1898; this river is omitted in Suh.; cf. also the Map, Sec. D, Part 3); all the three preferred readings are corroborated with those given by Suh.

332 (743 - 744) The mountain of LUBNĀN.

First edge, the lat. : لحل (T. pp. 50 - 51), is read as : لجل (= 33° 30' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لجل (pp. 96 - 97, S. Nos. 1233 - 1234).

Second edge, the lat. : لحم (T. pp. 50 - 51), is read as : لجم (= 33° 40' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لحم (pp. 96 - 97).

Since the town belongs to the fourth clime, therefore the lat. of the first edge is read as لجل and that of the second as لجم ; لحل (= 38° 30' (N.)) and لحم (= 38° 40' (N.)) are out of question here (see the description of the river, T. p. 125, S. Nos. 1899 - 1900; cf. Suh. pp. 169 - 170, S. Nos. 1898 - 1899 and also see the Map, Sec. D, Part 3).

333 (745 - 746) AL-LUKKĀM mountain.

Second edge, the long. : سسک (T. pp. 50 - 51), is read as : سبک (= 62° 20'); cf. Suh. long. : سسک (pp. 96 - 97, S. Nos. 1235 - 1236).

سسک may stand only for سبک .

The lat. of the second edge : لرة (T. pp. 50 - 51), is read as : لزة (= 37° 0' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لرة (pp.96-97).

لرة is the corruption of لزة .

334 (747 - 748) The mountain of SINĪR.

First edge, the lat. : لحى (T. pp. 50 - 51), is read as : لجى (= 33° 10′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لحك (pp. 96 - 97, S. Nos. 1237 - 1238).

Since the Mt. belongs to the fourth clime and the lat. of the second edge is read as لبة (= 32° 10′ (N.)) (see the commentary below), so لحى (= 38° 10′ (N.)) may not be accepted as correct; even if it is taken as correct, then the Mt. (under discussion), from the first edge, in order to reach the due position, would have to cross an unnamed mountain (see T. pp. 54 - 55, S. Nos.759 - 796; cf. Suh. pp. 98 - 99, S. Nos. 1285 - 1286), then previously described AL-LUKKĀM Mt. (see T. pp. 50 - 51, S. Nos. 745 - 746); cf. Suh. pp. 96 - 97, S. Nos. 1235 - 1236) and then the two rivers (see T. p. 125, S. Nos. 1895 - 1896 and S. Nos. 1899 - 1900; cf. Suh. pp. 143 - 144, S. Nos. 1556 - 1557 and pp. 169 - 170, S. No. 1898); hence, لحى has been rejected as apparently wrong (see also Map, Sec.D, Part 3).

Second edge, the lat. : لسى (T. pp. 50 - 51), is read as : لبى (= 32° 10′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لسى (pp. 96 - 97).

لسى is the corrupt form of لبى.

335 (749 - 750) The BLACK (al-Aswad) mountain .

First edge, the long. : سسة (T. pp. 52 - 53), is read as : سبة (= 62° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : سسة (pp. 96 - 97, S. Nos. 1239 - 1240).

سسة may stand only for سبة.

Second edge, the long. : سحه (T. pp. 52 - 53), is read as : سجنه (= 63° 55'); cf. Suh. long. : سجنه (pp-96-97).

If سجنه (as given by Suh.) is accepted as correct, then the Mt. would have to cross the river Euphrates, while according to al-Khw., the river passes in between a mountain and the town of MANBIJ (see T. p. 140, line 2). Consequently, the long. of the town in the Text : سحمه (T. p. 20, S. No. 273 is read as سجمه (= 63° 45') and the long. of the second edge of this Mt. is read as سجنه ; (the long. of the first edge : 62° 0' may also be referred as an argument). As for the minutes, ه may be read either يه (= 15') or as نه (= 55'), both the variations may be correct, but on the basis of Suh. نه is preferred.

536 (753 - 754) A great mountain adjacent to this (adjacent to HULWĀN) mountain reaches IṢBAHĀN and comes back to NIHĀWAND.

First edge, the long. : عسل (T. pp. 52 - 53), is read as : عبل (= 72° 30') cf. Suh. long. : عسل (pp. 96 - 97, S. Nos. 1243 - 1244).

عسل is the corruption of عبل .

Second edge, the long. : عسمه (T. p. 52-53), is read as : عبمه (= 72° 45'); cf. Suh. long. : عسه (pp. 96 -97).

عسمه may stand only for عبمه .

337 (755 - 756) A mountain adjacent to HULWĀN and to the mountain of HAMADHĀN.

First edge, the long. : عسى (T. pp. 52 - 53), is read as : عبى (= 72° 10'); cf. Suh. long. : عبى (pp.

96 - 97, S. Nos. 1245 - 1246).

عسى is the corruption of عبى .

338 (757 - 758) A mountain adjacent to this (preceding above) mountain making a curve between IṢBAHĀN and AL-AHWĀZ.

First edge, the long.: عحم (T. pp. 52 - 53) is read: عجم (= 73° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : عحم (pp. 96 - 97, S. Nos. 1247 - 1248).

This Mt. is adjacent to the preceding mountain(having its first edge at long. : 72° 10′, lat. : 34° 10′ (N.)), then it passes in between the towns of IṢBAHĀN (located at long. : 74° 40′, lat. : 34° 30′ (N.), see T.p. 22, S. No. 310) and AL-AHWĀZ (located at long. : 75° 0′, lat. : 32° 0′ (N.), see T. p. 22, S. No. 311)and then reaches its second edge at long. : 77° 0′, lat. : 33° 20′)N.) (see the comment below), so if عحم (= 78° 40′) is accepted as correct, then the first edge of the Mt. would be placed about 1° 43′ away from the second edge of the preceding mountain towards the South-East, while it should be adjacent to it, and reaching its second edge, the mountain would take the town of FASĀ within its ranges for this town is located just 48 away from the Mt. towards the East (see the comment on the town, S. No. 317). If here the Mt. was to be drawn by this town the author would have mentioned it accordingly, but since there is no such indication, therefore عحم is rejected as wrong. The long. of the second edge : 77° 0′, may also be referred as an argument.

Second edge, the lat. : لحك (T. pp. 52 - 53), is read as: لجك (=33° 20′ (N.)); cf.Suh.lat. : لحك (pp.96-97).

Since the Mt. belongs to the fourth clime, so لحك may not be an acceptable reading; even if it is taken as correct, then the Mt., reaching its second edge, would again take a turn towards the North crossing a mountain (see T.p.52-53, S. Nos. 767 - 768) and another mountain of the fifth clime (see T.p. 56-57, S.Nos. 813-814); hence لحك is out of question.

339 (759 - 760) A mountain adjacent to this (preceding above) mountain.

Second edge, the long. : عره (T. pp. 52 - 53), is read as : عزه (= 77° 5′); cf. Suh. long. : عره (pp. 96 - 97, S. Nos. 1249 - 1250).

عره may stand only for عزه .

The lat. of the second edge : لحك (T. pp. 52 - 53), is read as : لجك (= 33° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لحك (pp. 96 - 97).

The Mt. belongs to the fourth clime, secondly, it is described by the author as adjacent to the preceding Mt., and finally, the lat. of its second edge is read as لجك , so the lat. of the second edge of the Mt. (under discussion) would definitely be read as لجك .

340 (765 - 766) A mountain passing by the side of this (preceding above) mountain.

First edge, the long. : عحك (with a suspected dot of the letter ج) (T. pp. 52 - 53), is read as : عحك (= 78° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : عحك (pp. 96 - 97 , S. Nos. 1255 - 1256).

If عك is accepted as correct, then the first edge of the Mt. would be placed 20′ away from the Western coast-line of the Persian Gulf towards the North, then reaching the second edge, it would have to cross either the total Northern width of the Persian Gulf or at least one of the three branch rivers of the Tigris (see T. p. 130, S. Nos. 1964) and a mountain (see T. pp. 52 - 53, S. Nos. 761 - 762; cf. Suh. pp. 96 - 97, S. Nos.1251-1252). Hence, عك may not be taken as correct (the long. of the second edge : فم (=80° 40′) may also be referred as an argument).

Second edge, the lat. : لسط (T. pp. 52 - 53), is read as : لب ط (= 32° 9′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لك (pp. 96 - 97).

لسط may stand only for لب ط .

341 (767 - 768) A mountain adjacent to the mountain of NIHĀWAND and TABARISTĀN.

Second edge, the long. : حى (T. pp. 52 - 53), is read as : خى (= 88° 10′); cf. Suh. long. : حى (pp. 96 - 97, S. Nos. 1257 - 1258).

According to Suh., this Mt. is adjacent to DANBĀWAND and ṬABARISTĀN Mt., and this is the correct position of the Mt. It is adjacent to the town of DANBĀWAND on one hand, and to the ṬABARISTĀN Mt. on the other. It seems that the position of the Mt. is given by al-Khw. in reverse order as there is no NIHĀWAND Mt. in the tables. Suhrāb is more accurate in describing DANBĀWAND (Town) in place of NIHĀWAND Mt., while ṬABARISTĀN of al-Khw. has been replaced by ṬABARISTĀN Mt. because the Mt. (under discussion) lies exactly in the same position. As for the long. , خى

(= 83° 10′) (the second possible variation of حی) may not be taken as correct because two rivers come out of this Mt. : one has its starting point at long. : 79° 20′, lat. : 35° 40′ (N.), then it passes on, crossing the towns of IṢṬAKHR and JŪR (see T. p. 22, S. Nos. 319 and 318) and then flows into the Sea (persian Gulf) close to SĪRĀF (see T. p. 14, S. No. 170) at long. : 80° 0′, lat. : 29° 30′ (N.). It should be noted that the readings of this river are fixed (see T. p. 125, S. Nos. 1901 - 1902; cf. Suh. p. 170, S. Nos. 1901 - 1902). As for the readings of the second river, these are rather complicated but the reading of its mouth has solved the problem. This river springs out at long. : 84° 30′, lat. : 35° 40′ (N.) and flows into the Sea (Persian Gulf) at long. : 84° 40′, lat. : 29° 20′ (N.) (see T. p. 125, S. Nos. 1903 - 1904; cf. Suh. (source : with the omission of single or double dots, but the mouth as : long. : فدم and lat. : کطک , p. 170, S. Nos. 1902 - 1903). The second edge of the Mt. is confirmed in view of the source of this river, if the long. of its source (in the Text: فدل) is read as قدل (= 104° 30′), then the long. of the second edge of the Mt. would be read as قحی (= 108° 10′) and not even as قجی (= 103° 10′), in this case the Mt. would have to cross the river سلیس and its tributary river. It should however be noted that this tributary comes out of the river BALKH at long. : 91° 30′, lat. : 39° 40′ (N.), then crosses a long. mountain, then passes in between the towns of USHRŪSANA and KHUJANDA (see T. p. 27, S. Nos. 398 - 399), then reaches the long. : 92° 30′, lat. : 34° 40′ (N.) and then flows into the river سلیس at long. :

89° 40', lat. : 32° 0' (N.) (see T. p. 146, S. Nos. 2206 - 2210; cf. Suh. p. 145, S. Nos. 1565 - 1569). But as noted above, the reading of the mouth of the river (S. Nos. 1903 - 1904) makes it clear that the long. of the mouth of the river may not be read as قدم (= 104° 40'); because from this point there does not pass the coast-line of any sea or ocean (see the Map, Sec. C, Part 4); the reading given by Suh. makes the position of the mouth of the river rather fixed and confirmed. Consequently, the long. of the second edge of the Mt. is read as فحی (= 88° 10') and not as فجی (= 83° 10'), قجی (= 103° 10') or قحی (= 108° 10').

342 (769 - 770) A mountain.

First edge, the lat. : لحک (T. pp. 52 - 53), is read as : لجک (= 33° 20' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لحک (pp. 96 - 97, S. Nos. 1259 - 1260).

Since the Mt. belongs to the fourth clime, therefore لحک may not be an acceptable reading.

Second edge, the lat. : لحک (T. pp. 52 - 53), is read as : لجک (= 33° 20' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لحک (pp. 96 - 97).

See the comment on the lat. of the first edge and also the comment on the river, S. Nos. 2010 - 2013 (starting in between the town of Eastern ISKANDARĪYA (T. p. 23, S. Nos. 330) and the mountain under discussion), it should however be noted that this is the tributary of the river MIHRĀN (INDUS).

343 (771 - 772) A mountain.

First edge, the long. : ڡسل (T. pp. 52 - 53), is read as : قبل (= 102° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡسل (pp. 96 - 97, S. Nos. 1261 - 1262).

The preceding long. is قام (= 101° 40′) and the long. of the second edge is قوم (= 106° 40′), so ڡسل may not be read as فبل (= 82° 30′) but as قبل (= 102° 30′); even if قبل (= 102° 30′) is taken as correct, then the river سليمس would have to be crossed by the Mt. (see T. p. 146, S. Nos. 2209 - 2210); hence, فبل (= 82° 30′) is definitely wrong.

Mountains belonging to the Fifth Clime (Lat. 41° (N.)).

344 (773 - 774) A mountain adjecent to the Sea.

Second edge, the long. : رک (T. pp. 52-53), is read as : زک (= 7° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : رک (pp. 96 - 97, S. Nos. 1263 - 1264).

رک is the corruption of زک.

It is noteworthy that Suh. has described this Mt. under the fourth clime.

345 (777 - 778) The IRSṬFĀRĀ mountain.

First edge, the lat. : لرکه (T. pp. 54 - 55), is read as : لزکه (= 37° 25′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لرمه (pp. 98 - 99, S. Nos. 1267 - 1268).

لرکه may stand only for لزکه .

Second edge, the long. : حله (T. pp. 54 - 55), is read as : یجله (= 13° 35′); cf. Suh. long. : یجله (pp.98-99).

The long. of the first edge is یب م (= 12° 40′), so the long. of the second may either be read as : یجله (= 13° 35′) or as یحله (= 18° 35′), the other two variations : نجله (= 53° 35′) and نحله (= 58° 35′) are out of question here; out of the first two variations if یحله is taken as correct, then the second edge of the Mt. would be placed more than 2° away from the coast-line in the Med. Sea; hence, یحله may not be brought under consideration (see the Map, Sec. D, Part 1); (the preferred reading تجله is also corro d with that given by Suh.), see also the comment on the S. Nos. 1913 - 1916; it comes out of this Mt., then to the point S. No. 1914 and then divides into two br ; both the branches flow into the Atlantic Ocean.

346 (779 - 780) The ĪDŪQRĀ ain.

First edge, the long. : (T. pp. 54 - 55), is read as : يدة (= 14° 0′); Suh. long. : ىده (pp. 98 - 99, S. Nos. 1269 - 1270

The preceding long. is (= 12° 40′), so ىدة may not be read as: ندة (= 54° at as يدة (= 14° 0′).

This reading is also co d in view of two other arguments : in the descripti the Med. Sea, the point of the coast-line (at , : 14° 0′, lat. : 37° 40′ (N.)) is given by a , as being adjacent to the ĪDŪQRĀ Mt., (see T. S.No. 1117; cf. Suh. p. 58, S. No. 703); second river comes out of this Mt. at long. : 15° 35′, la 39° 40′ (N.) and flows into the Med. Sea at long. : 20′, lat. : 38° 45′ (N.) (see T. p. 127, S. Nos. 1919 D; cf. Suh. p. 171, S. Nos. 1919 - 1920).

The lat. of the first ed لرمه (T. pp. 54 - 55), is read : لزمه (= 37° 45′); cf. Suh. lat. : لرمه (pp. 98 - 99).

لرمه may stand only for

Second edge, the long. : (T. pp. 54 - 55), is read as : يهم (= 15° 40′); cf. long. : ىهم (pp.98-99).

The long. of the first e is read as يدة (= 14° 0′),

so the long. of the second, ot be read as نهم (=55°40') but as يهم (= 15° 40'), the above arguments and also the Map, Sec. D., Part

347 (781 - 782) The ĀŪRĀ m in in the Island.

Second edge, the lat. : (T. pp. 54 - 55), is read as : لزل (= 37° 3 .)); cf. Suh. lat.: لزل (pp. 98 - 99, S. Nos. 1271 -).

لرل is the corrupt f of لزل .

383 (783 - 784) A mountain.

First edge, the long. : (T. pp. 54 - 55), is read as : مجكه (= 43° 25' . Suh. long. : مجكه (pp. 98 - 99, S. Nos. 1273 - 1274).

If مجكه is accepted as co , then the first edge of the Mt. would be placed in a nsula, on or near the sea-coast and in order to reach due position, the Mt. would have to cross a branch ri lowing to the second mouth of the river, S. No. 1937 the comment on the river and its mouths, S. Nos. 19 1939), then a river (T.p. 139, S. Nos. 2110 - 2111; Suh. p. 179, S. Nos. 2042 - 2043); and then a part o Med. Sea (from the peninsula up to the second edge e Mt., i.e., about 2° 24' away from the coast-lin ards the South-West); hence, مجكه is obviously wrong also the Map, Sec.D, Part 2); the long. of the secon e may also be considered as an argument.

349 (785 - 786) The FĀRSIS mountain.

First edge, the long. : حن (T. pp. 54 - 55), is read as : جن (= 53° 50′); cf. Suh. long. : حن (pp. 98 - 99, S. Nos. 1275 - 1276).

The preceding long. is read as : جكه (= 43° 25′), so حن may either be read as جن (= 53° 50′) or as خن (= 58° 50′), the other two variations : تجن (= 13° 50′) and تحن (= 18° 50′) are out of question here. Out of the first two variations, if خن is preferred, then the Mt. would be placed at the place where already two mountains cross each other (see T. p. 54, S. Nos. 787 - 788 and for the other Mt., see S. Nos. 789 - 790; cf. Suh. pp. 98 - 99, S. Nos. 1277 - 1278; for the other (Mt.) see S. Nos. 1279 - 1280). Moreover, it would cross a river coming out of the كلمون Mt., S. Nos. 851 - 852 (of the sixth clime) at long. : 54° 30′, lat. : 42° 0′ (N.) and following into the Med. Sea at long. : 55° 40′, lat. : 35° 40′ (N.) (see T. p. 139, S. Nos. 2116 - 2117; cf. Suh. p. 179, S. Nos. 2046 - 2047) and also have to cross another river of the fifth clime which starts from a spring at long. : 56° 15′, lat. : 37° 30′ (N.) and flows into the Med. Sea at long. : 56° 20′, lat. : 35° 35′ (N.) (see T. p. 129, S. Nos. 1955 - 1956; cf. Suh. p. 173, S. Nos. 1955 - 1956). Consequently, خن is out of question and the possibility remains only of جن (see also the long. of the second edge of this Mt.).

The lat. of the first edge : لرم (T. pp. 54 - 55) is read as : لزم (=37 40 (N.)); cf.Suh. lat. : لزم (pp.98-99).

لرم is the corruption of لزم .

Second edge, the long. : ٮهى (T.pp. 54 -55), is read as : نهى (= 55° 10′); cf. Suh. long. : نهى (pp. 98 - 99).

The long. of the first edge of the Mt. is read as نجن (= 53° 50′), so the long. of the second may not be read as يهى (= 15° 10′) but as نهى (= 55° 10′). This reading also corroborates with that given by Suh.

350 (787 - 788) A mountain.

First edge, the long. : ٮه ō (T.pp. 54-55) is read as : نه ō (= 55° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : نرة (pp. 98 - 99).

The longs of both the edges of the preceding Mt. are read as نجن (= 53° 50′) and نهى (= 55° 10′), so the long. of the Mt. (under discussion) may have only one possible reading, namely, نه ō (= 55° 0′), the second variation , يه ō is out of question (the preferred reading corroborates, to a certain extent, with that given by Suh.).

Second edge, the long. : ٮحں (T.pp. 54-55), is read as : نحن (= 58° 50′); cf. Suh. long. : ٮهں (pp. 98 - 99).

The long. of the first edge is read as نه ō (=55° 0′), so the long. of the second (edge) may either be read as نجن (= 53° 50′) or as نحن (= 58° 50′) . If نجن is taken as correct, then the Mt. would have to cross a river, coming out of the كلمون Mt. (see T. pp. 58 - 59, S. Nos. 851 - 852) and flowing into the Med. Sea (see T. p. 139, S. Nos. 2116 - 2117; cf. Suh. p. 179, S. Nos. 2046 - 2047); this river is also referred in the comment on the FĀRSIS mountain, S. Nos. 785 - 786; hence, نجن is rejected as wrong. Even if the second variation, نحن

is preferred, then the Mt. would have to cross a mountain (see T. pp. 54 - 55, S. Nos. 791 - 792 and the Map, Sec. D, Parts 2, 3), so خن also seems to be a wrong variation but it is preferred for sometimes the vertical Mts. are described from the West to the East and considering all aspects it is a better reading.

351 (789 - 790) A mountain.

Second edge, the long. : ح٥ (T. pp. 54 - 55), is read as : خ٥ (= 53° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ح٧ (pp. 98 - 99, S. Nos. 1279 - 1280).

The long. of the first edge is نه ن (= 55° 50′), so ح٥ may either be read as خ٥ (= 53° 0′)or as خ٥ (= 58° 0′); though, as compared to the long. of the first edge of the Mt., خ٥ seems to be an acceptable reading,but if it is preferred, the Mt. would have to cross, on the one hand, the river, S. Nos. 2116 - 2117 referred in the comment on the FĀRSIS mountain, S. Nos. 785 - 786) and on the other a mountain,(see T. pp. 54 - 55, S. Nos. 787 - 788 and the Map, Sec. D, Part 2), so خ٥(=58° 0′) has been rejected as a mistake and the possibility remains only for خ٥.

352 (791 - 792) A mountain.

First edge, the long. : نركه (T. pp. 54 - 55), is read as : نزكه (= 57° 25′); cf. Suh. long. : نركه (pp. 98 - 99, S. Nos. 1281 - 1282).

The preceding long. is نه ن (= 55° 50′) and even the long. of the second edge (of the Mt. under discussion) is سه (= 60° 0′), so سرکه may not be read as بیزکه (= 17° 25′).

Second edge, the lat. : لرمه (T. pp. 54 - 55), is read as : لزمه (= 37° 45′ (N.)); cf. Suh. long. : لرمه (pp.98-99). لرمه is the corruption of لزمه .

353 (793 - 794) A mountain.

First edge, the long. : حه (T. pp. 54 - 55),is read as : خه (= 58° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : حه (pp. 98,- 99, S. Nos. 1283 - 1284).

حه may have two possible readings : خه (= 53° 0′) and خه (= 58° 0′), خه is preferred because firstly, the long. of the second edge is سه (= 60° 0′);secondly, if خه (= 53° 0′) is taken as correct, then the Mt. would have its first edge 10′ away from the Mt. (see T. pp. 54 - 55, S. Nos. 789 - 790) towards the North and from here, in order to reach the due position (= second edge), the Mt. would have to cross a river coming out of the کلملون Mt. (see T. pp. 58 - 59, S. Nos. 851 - 852) and flowing into the Med. Sea (see T. p. 139, S. Nos. 2116 - 2117; cf. Suh. p. 179, S. Nos. 2046 - 2047), then another mountain (see T. pp. 54 - 55, S. Nos. 787 - 788; cf. Suh. pp. 98 - 99, S. Nos. 1277 - 1278) and then will have to cross the river JAYHĀN (see T. p. 145, S. Nos. 2188-2191) in between the towns of ZABṬARA of the fifth clime (see T. p. 25, S. No. 365) and MĀSŪRYĀ of the sixth clime (see T. p. 31, S. No. 458). Consequently, خه has been rejected as wrong.

354 (795 - 796) A mountain.

First edge, the lat. : لرن (T. pp. 54 - 55), is read as : لزن (= 37° 50′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لرن (pp. 98 - 99, S. Nos. 1285 - 1286).

لرن may stand only for لزن .

355 (797 - 798) A mountain.

First edge, the long. : سسم (T. pp. 54 - 55), is read as : سبم (= 62° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : سسم (pp. 98 - 99, S. Nos. 1287 - 1288).

سسم is the corruption of سبم .

The lat. of the first edge : لربه (T. pp. 54 - 55), is read as : لزنه (= 37° 55′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لركه (pp. 98 - 99).

لربه may stand for either لزبه (= 37° 15′ (N.) or لزنه (= 37° 55′ (N.)); if لزبه is preferred, then the first edge of the Mt. would be placed on the bank of the river Euphrates; since here, the river is not described as passing by or along the Mt. (see the description of the river, T. p. 140, S. Nos. 2122 - 2123) one ~~c~~should not be misunderstood by the description of the river when it passes in between a mountain and the town of MANBIJ, this is some other mountain of the fourth clime (see T. pp. 52 - 53, S. Nos. 749 - 750); hence, لزبه has been rejected though not as a mistake but as a wrong variation.

Second edge, the lat. : لرمه (T. pp. 54 - 55), is read as : لزمه (= 37° 45′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لرمه (pp. 98 - 99).

لرمه may stand only for لزمه .

356 (799 - 800) A mountain.

First edge, the lat. : لرن (T. pp. 54 - 55), is read as : لزن (= 37° 50′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لرن (pp. 98 - 99, S. Nos. 1289 - 1290).

لرن is the corruption of لزن .

357 (807 - 808) A mountain, adjacent to this (preceding above) mountain, HAMADHĀN and HĀRITH and ḤUWAYRITH untill it strikes the mountain of QAZWĪN.

Second edge, the long. : عسل (T. pp. 54 - 55), is read as : عبل (= 72° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : عسل (pp. 100 - 101, S. Nos. 1297 - 1298).

عسل is the corrupt form of عبل .

358 (809 - 810) A mountain, adjacent to this (preceding one) mountain, goes along up to DANBĀWAND between QAZWĪN and AL-RAYY.

First edge, the long. : عح ō (T. pp. 56 - 57), is read as : عج ō (= 73° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : عج o (pp. 100 - 101, S. Nos. 1299 - 1300).

If عح ō (= 78° 0′) is accepted as correct, then the first edge of the Mt. would have a wrong position between the towns of SĀRIYA (see T. p. 26, S. No. 384) and QŪMIS (see T. p. 27, S. No. 385); from here the Mt. would pass to DANBĀWAND (T. p. 26; S. No. 380) but no question of its passing between QAZWĪN and AL-RAYY, because the town of QAZWĪN is located at long. : 75° 0', lat. : 37° 0' (N.) (see T. p. 26, S. No. 379) and AL-RAYY (is located) at long. : 75° 0', lat. :35° 45' (N.) (T. p. 22, S. No. 309); (it should, however, be noted that QAZWĪN belongs to the fifth clime while AL-RAYY is placed in the fourth clime; see also the Map, Sec.D,Part 3). Since the position of the Mt. goes against the description of the author, عه has been rejected as wrong; the possibility remains only of غه (see also the long. of the second edge of this Mt.).

The lat. of the first edge : لرم (T. pp. 56 - 57), is read as : لزم (= 37° 40' (N.)); cf. Suh. long. : لره (pp. 100 - 101).

لرم may stand only for لزم .

359 (813 - 814) The mountain of ṬABARISTĀN, passes between JURJĀN and NĪSĀBŪR.

Second edge, the long. : ڡجل (T. pp. 56 - 57), is read as : فجل (= 83° 30'); cf. Suh. long. : فجل (pp. 100 - 101, S. Nos. 1303 - 1304).

ڡجل may be read either as فجل (= 83° 30') or as قجل (= 103° 30'); since the long. of the first edge is عوه (= 76° 0'), ڡجل is read as فجل ; if قجل is preferred, then the Mt. would have a wrong position on the Map (see Sec. D, Parts 3 - 4). The preferred reading also corroborates with that given by Suhrāb.

360 (815 - 816) A mountain.

First edge, the long. : ودل (T. pp. 56 - 57), is read as : قدل (= 104° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡدل (pp. 100 - 101, S. Nos. 1305 - 1306).

ڡدل may stand for either فدل (= 84° 30′) or قدل (= 104° 30′); the reading preferred is فدل . This reading has been confirmed in view of a river that comes out of ~~t~~ this mountain at long. : فزة (= 87° 0′), lat. : 39° 0′(N.)). Though the long. of the starting point of the river (in the Text : ڡرة) is read as فزة (= 87° 0′) but it may also be read as قزة (= 107° 0′), then the river goes on and cuts accross the town of MARW AL-RŪDH, having the long. (in the Text) ڡهة , it is read as فهة (= 85° 0′) but may also be read as قهة (= 105° 0′); even the longs.of both the edges of the Mt., being in the Text : ڡدل and ڡحم , have the same problem and cannot produce satisfactory results. In short, through out the comment there is doubt between (the letters) ف (= 80°)and ق (= 100°) but the long. of MARW (town), being in the Text : فدک (= 84° 20′) clears the doubt. Now one can argue thus : since the river, S. No. 1973 reaches MARW at long. : 83° 45′, lat. :37° 45′(N.) (where it vanishes) and reaching this point it crosses and comes out of MARW AL-RŪDH, therefore the town should be located at long. : 85° 0′, lat. : 38° 50′ (N.) and not at long. : 105° 0′, with the lat. : 38° 50′ (N.) and since the river reaches this point from the Mt. (under discussion), having its source at long. : 87° 0′,therefore the long. of the first edge of the Mt. should also be read as فدل (= 84° 30′) with no other possible variation, similarly the long. of the second edge may either be read as فجم (= 83° 40′) or as فحم (= 88° 40′) but no question of قجم (= 103° 40') or قحم (= 108° 40'); out of the first two variations, فحم (= 88° 40') is taken as correct because the river comes out of this Mt. at long. : 87° 0', lat. : 39° 0' (N.) (see the note above); hence, فجم is out of question here (see the commentary under : Second edge (of the Mt.); for the above mentioned river, see T. p. 130, S. Nos. 1974 - 1975; cf. Suh. p.174, S. Nos. 1960 - 1961 and for the towns, see T. p. 27, S. Nos. 392 - 393; cf. Suh. p. 35, S. Nos. 343 - 344).

Second edge, the long. : ٯحم (T. pp. 56 - 57), is read as : فحم (= 88° 40'); cf. Suh. long. : ٯحم (pp. 100 - 101).

See the comment on the long. of the first edge (of the Mt.) above.

The lat. of the second edge : لرى (T. pp. 56-57), is read as : لزى (= 37° 10' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لره (pp. 100 - 101).

لرى may stand only for لزى.

361 (817 - 818) A mountain passes between this (preceding above) mountain and SAMARQAND.

First edge, the long. : ٯح ٥ (T. pp. 56 - 57), is read as : فح ٥ (= 88° 0'); cf. Suh. long. : ٯح ه (pp. 100 - 101, S. Nos. 1307 - 1308).

The Mt. passes between a mountain (see T. pp. 56 -57; S. Nos. 815 - 816) and the town of SAMARQAND, located at long. : 89° 30', lat. : 37° 30' (N.) (see the comment on the town, T. p. 27, S. No. 397) and it is noteworthy that the Mt. starts between the second edge of the preceding mountain and the town of SAMARQAND; since the long. of the second edge is read as فخ ō (= 88° 0′) and (the long.) of the town is read (as described above): فطل (= 89° 30′), therefore the long. between these two longs. may not be read as فج ō (= 83° 0′). Out of the other two variations : قج ō and قح ō , the reading, قج ō (= 103° 0′) is rejected as wrong, not only because of the above reason but also because the river سليمى comes out of this mountain at long. 88° 0′, lat. : 36° 0′ (N.) (see the description of the river, T. p. 146, S. No. 2209; cf. Suh. p.145, S. No. 1568); besides, a river comes out of the river BALKH (see the comment on the river, 2196 - 2201) at long. : 91° 30′, lat. : 39° 40′ (N.) and while passing towards the North, crosses a long mountain (it is the Mt. under discussion) see the description of the river, T.p. 146, S. Nos. 2206 - 2208; cf. Suh. p. 145, S.Nos.1565-1567). As for قح ō (= 108° 0′), it is rejected on the basis of the description of al-Khw., he says that this Mt. is adjacent to the following Mt. and the long. of its first edge is as قو ō (= 106° 0′), it is for this reason that the long. of the second edge also is read as : 106° 0′ (with the lat. : 39° 20′ (N.)), so the long. of the first edge of the Mt. may not be read as 108° 0′. Considering all aspects فخ ō is correct .

Second edge, the long. : ڡو ō (T. pp. 56 - 57),is read as : قو ō (= 106° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡو (pp. 100 - 101).

See the above comment on the long. of the first edge of the mountain, this reading may also be confirmed in view of the description of a spring that comes out of this Mt. at long. : 102° 45′, lat. : 38° 30′ (N.) (see T.p.130,

S. No. 1977; cf. Suh. p. 174, S. No. 1962 and flows into a swamp (see T. p. 130, S. No. 1976; cf. Suh. p. 79; S. No. 1027 and also the Map, Sec. D, Part 4).

362 (819 - 820) A mountain adjacent to this (preceding one) mountain.

Second edge, the long. : فكدله (T. pp. 56 - 57), is read as : قكدله (= 124° 35′); cf. Suh. long. : فكوله (pp. 100 - 101, S. Nos. 1309 - 1310).

فكدله may stand only for قكدله .

363 (821 - 822) A mountain, (HIMALAYA Mt.)

First edge, the long. : فكرن (T. pp. 56 - 57), is read as : قكزن (= 127° 50′); cf. Suh. long. : فكون (pp. 100 - 101, S. Nos. 1311 - 1312).

فكرن is the corruption of قكزن .

Second edge, the long. : فلطل (T. pp. 56 - 57), is read as : قلطل (= 139° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : قلطل (pp. 100 - 101).

فلطل is the corrupt form of قلطل .

The lat. of the second edge : لح ٥ (with a suspected dot of the letter (ج)) is read as : لح ٥ (= 38° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لح ه (pp. 100 - 101).

Since, firstly, the preceding lat. is لطمه (=39° 45′ (N.)), secondly, the lat. of the first edge of this Mt. is لطن (= 39° 50′ (N.)), thirdly, the following mountain which is described by al-Khw. as adjacent to this Mt. (=HIMALAYA Mt.) has the lat. of its second edge as لح ٥ (=38° 0′ (N.)), fourthly, this mountain is the source of the river Ganges that comes out of it at long. : 135° 0′, lat. : 39° 0′ (N.) (see T. p. 133, S. No. 2021; cf. Suh. p. 174, S. No. 1964) and lastly, this Mt. as well as the river Ganges belong to the fifth clime (= lat. : 30° 0′ (N.) to 41° 0′ (N.)); consequently, the faint dot of the letter ج seems to be a printing mistake.

364 (823 - 824) A mountain adjacent to this (preceding above) mountain.

First edge, the long. : قلره (T. pp. 56 - 57), is read as : قلزه (= 137° 0′); this Mt. is omitted in Suh.

قلره may stand only for قلزه .

The lat. of the first edge : عبه (T. pp. 56 - 57), is read as : مبه (= 42° 0′ (N.)).

Since the Mt. belongs to the fifth clime (= lat. : 36° 0′ N. to 41° 0′ N.) therefore عبه is considered as the corruption of مبه .

Second edge, the long. : ولطک (T. pp. 56 - 57), is read as : قلطک (= 139° 20′).

ولطک is the corrupt form of قلطک .

365 (825 - 826) The لمزن mountain.

Second edge, the long. : ممطک (T. pp. 56 - 57), is read as : قمطک (= 149° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : ممطک (pp. 100 - 101, S. Nos. 1315 - 1316).

ممطک may stand only for قمطک .

366 (827 - 828) The AŪQARQŪS mountain.

First edge, the long. : فنح ه (T. pp. 56 - 57), is read as : قنج ه (= 153° o′); cf. Suh. long. : فنح ه (pp. 100 - 101, S. Nos. 1313 - 1314).

فنح ه may either be read as قنج ه (= 153° 0′) or as قنح ه (= 158° 0′); since the tributary river of the river BĀṬIS (see T. p. 135, S. Nos. 2046 - 2049) comes out of this Mt. at long. : 156° 30′, lat. : 39° 45′ (N.) and flows into the river BĀṬIS at long. : 156° 25′, lat. : 41° 0′ (N.)) (see T. p. 135, S. Nos. 2054 - 2055; cf. Suh. p. 153, S. Nos. 1661 - 1662), so قنح ه may not be taken as correct.

Second edge, the long. : فىرك (T. pp. 56 - 57), is read as : قنزك (= 157° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : فىرك (pp. 100 - 101).

The long. of the first edge is read as قنج ه (= 153° 0′), so فىرك may not be read as قيزك (= 117° 20′) but as قنزك (= 157° 20′).

Mountains belonging to the Sixth Clime (Lat. : 45° (N.).

367 (829 - 830) The اورد mountain.

Second edge, the long. : بال (T. pp. 56 - 57), is read as : يال (= 11° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : بال (pp. 100 - 101, S. Nos. 1317 - 1318).

بال (= 3° 30′) may not be a correct reading because the figure 3 is represented by the letter ج and not by با (2 + 1 = 3); hence, the omission of one dot seems to be a printing mistake and بال is taken as the corrupt form of يال .

The lat. of the second edge : مسة (T. pp. 56 - 57), is read as : مبة (= 42° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat.: مسة (pp. 100 - 101).

مسة is the corruption of مبة.

368 (831 - 832) The نوردوغز mountain.

First edge, the long. : لدک (T. pp. 56 - 57), is read as : يدک (= 14° 20′) ; cf. Suh. long. : لدک (pp. 102 - 103, S. Nos. 1319 - 1320).

The preceding long. is طل (= 9° 30′), so لدک may not be read as زدک (= 54° 20′).

Second edge, the long. : لوة (T. pp. 56 - 57), is read as : يوة (= 16° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : مرة (pp. 102 - 103).

The long. of the first edge is read as يدک (=14° 20′), so لوة may have only one possible reading, namely, يوة.

(= 16° 0′); the second variation, نو ō (= 56° 0′) is out of question here (see the Map, Sec. D, Parts 1 - 2).

The lat. of the second edge : مح ō (T. pp. 56 - 57), is read as : مج ō (= 43° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مح ō (pp. 102 - 103).

Since the Mt. belongs to the sixth clime, therefore مح ō (= 48° 0′ (N.)) may not be an acceptable reading. If مح ō is accepted as correct, then the second edge of the Mt. wpuld be placed at 2° 30′ away from the coast-line towards the North in the Atlantic Ocean and the Mt., in order to reach its due position, would have to cross a river that comes out of the town of MĀRIYĀ (see T. p. 24, S. No. 343), ~~flows into~~ then passing by the town of MAKSĀRĀ (see T. p. 29, S. No. 415) flows into the Atlantic Ocean at long. : 18° 0, lat. : 45° 40′ (N.) (see the comment on the river, S. Nos. 1917 - 1918). Consequently, مح ō is rejected as wrong.

369 (833 - 834) A mountain adjacent to the Sea, with the HAYKAL of AL-ZUHRA (the Alter of Venus) in it.

First edge, the long. : لوک (T. pp. 56 - 57), is read as : یوک (= 16° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : برک (pp. 102 - 103, S. Nos. 1312 - 1322).

The location of the (town) of HAYKAL AL-ZUHRA may be referred as an argument but the long. of the town (in the Text : طل , p. 29, S. No. 417; cf. Suh. طل ,p.37, S. No. 372) and that of the first edge of the Mt. (لوک as described above) are equally confusing, but the preferred reading is confirmed in view of the long. of the second edge of the Mt. under discussion on the one hand (see T.long. :

کمه (= 20° 45′); cf. Suh. کمه ; pp. 102 - 103) and by the coastal-point of the Med. Sea, S. No. 1116, on the other. Al-Khw. says that the Med. Sea : from the coastal-point (at long. : 27° 5′, lat. : 42° 30′ (N.) to the point (at long. : 20° 40′, lat. : 42° 30′ (N.)), passes adjacent to the Mt. of HAYKAL AL-ZUHRA (see T. p. 73, S. Nos. 1115 - 1116; cf. Suh. p. 58, S. Nos. 701 - 702). Consequently, یوک (= 16° 20′) is taken as correct.

The lat. of the first edge : مالو (T. pp. 56 - 57), is read as : مایو (= 41° 16′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مه (pp. 102 - 103).

مالو may stand for either مایو (= 41° 16′ (N.)) or مانو (= 41° 56′ (N.). Both the readings may be correct; since the first reading is acceptable from every point of view, it is preferred.

Second edge, the lat. : مسکه (T. pp. 56 - 57), is read as : مبکه (= 42° 25′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مسکه (pp. 102 - 103).

مسکه may stand only for مبکه .

370 (835 - 836) A mountain.

First edge, the long. : نطم (T. pp. 56 - 57), is read as : یطم (= 19° 40′) cf. Suh. long. : نطه (pp. 102 - 103, S. Nos. 1323 - 1324).

The long. of the second edge is 20° 50′ (in the Text : کن), so نطم may not be read as نطم (=59° 40′) but as یطم (= 19° 40′).

The lat. of the first edge : ع مه (T. pp. 56 - 57), is read as : مج مه (= 43° 45′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مح مه (pp. 102 - 103).

The Mt. belongs to the sixth clime, therefore مح مه may not be accepted as correct. These readings are confirmed in view of the five rivers, i.e., the first river that comes out of this Mt. at long. : 19° 30′, lat. : 44° 20′ (N.) and flows into the Atlantic Ocean at long. : 18° 0′, lat.: 44° 45′ (N.); the second that comes out of the same Mt. at long. : 20° 0′, lat. : 44° 0′ (N.) and flows into the Med. Sea at long. : 21° 0′, lat. : 42° 30′ (N.); the third that comes out also of the same Mt. at long. : 20° 15′, lat. : 44° 20′ (N.) and flows into the Med. Sea at long. : 21° 30′, lat. : 42° 30′ (N.); the fourth river named : AGHTAL that comes out also of the same Mt. at long. : 20° 30′, lat. : 44° 45′ (N.) and flows into the Med. Sea at long. : 21° 50′, lat. : 42° 30′ (N.) and the fifth river that comes out also of the same Mt. at long. : 20° 40′, lat. : 44° 50′ (N.) and passing by the base of the town of مارانوس (see T. p. 33, S. No. 475) reaches the long. : 20° 0′, lat. : 47° 0′ (N.) and flows into the Atlantic Ocean at long. : 18° 30′, lat. : 47° 10′ (N.) (see T. p. 136, S. Nos. 2062 - 2072; cf. Suh. p. 176, S. Nos. 1994 - 2004). Hence, there is no reason to doubt the correctness of the preferred readings : مج مه (=43° 45′ (N.)).

371 (837 - 838) The اورس mountain adjacent to the Sea.

First edge, the long. : كرة (T. pp. 58 - 59), is read as : كزة (= 27° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : كره (pp. 102 - 103, S. Nos. 1325 - 1326).

كرة is the corruption of كزة.

The lat. : مٮک (T. pp. 58 - 59),is read as : مبک (= 42° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مٮک (pp. 102 - 103).

مٮک may stand only for مبک .

372 (839 - 840) The درطارون mountain.

Second edge, the lat. : مرة (T. pp. 58 - 59), is read as : مزة (= 47° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مرة (pp. 102 - 103, S. Nos. 1327 - 1328).

مرة is the corruption of مزة .

373 (841 - 842) A mountain.

First edge, the lat. : مٮة (T. pp. 58 - 59), is read as : مبة (= 42° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مبة (pp. 102 - 103, S. Nos. 1329 - 1330).

مٮة is the corrupt form of مبة .

Second edge, the long. : محة (T. pp. 58 - 59), is read as : مجة (= 43° 0′);cf.Suh.long. : مجه (pp.102-103).

If محة is accepted as correct, then the Mt., in order to reach its due position from the first edge,will have to cross a part of the Med. Sea and also the four rivers : the first river that comes out of a town (a branch (of it) flowing into the Med. Sea at long. : 40° 40′,lat.:42° 20′(N.) may be here to be affected, see T. p. 128, S. Nos. 1937 - 1938; cf. Suh. p. 172, S. Nos. 1937 - 1938); for the remaining three rivers (see T. p. 139, S.Nos.2110-2115; cf. Suh. p. 179, S. Nos. 2042 - 2045; the third river, S. Nos. 2114 - 2115 is omitted in Suh. and also see the Map, Sec. D, Part 2). Hence, محة is out of question.

The lat. of the second edge : مس ة (T. pp. 58 - 59), is read as : مب ة (= 42° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مس ة (pp. 102 - 103).

مس ة is the corruption of مب ة .

374 (843 - 844) A mountain.

First edge, the long. : حله (T. pp. 58 - 59), is read as : جله (= 43° 35′); cf. Suh. lat. : حله (pp. 102 - 103, S. Nos. 1331 - 1332).

If حله is accepted as correct, then two (out of three) rivers would not have their sources in this Mt., while the third one also should have. The first river springs out at long. : 43° 45′, lat. : 42° 50′ (N.) (in the Text, the long. of the starting point of the river is حمه and is read as : جمه (= 43° 45′)); if حمه (= 48° 45′) is accepted as the long. of the source of the river, then حله (the long. of the first edge of the Mt.) may also be taken as correct but the question of the other two rivers remains, which also should come out of the same Mt. (though al-Khw. does not describe it so). For the first river he says that it comes out of a mountain but for the second and the third river, he does not say particularly that these rivers also spring out from the same mountain, as he usually says. For these rivers, both the authors (al-Khw. and Suh.) have a similar way of description : a river comes out of a mountain (not from this mountain) but these rivers have their sources in the mountain (under discussion), the third river is omitted in Suh. (see the description of the rivers, T. p. 139,

S. Nos. 2110 - 2115; cf. Suh. p. 179, S. Nos. 2042 - 2045). The second river comes of this Mt. at long. : 44° 10′, lat. : 43° 10′ (N.) (in the Text, the lat. of the starting point is حں (= 48° 10′ (N.) but since the Mt. and the river belongs to the sixth clime and its extreme limit is given as : lat. 45° 0′ (N.), secondly, no mountain is described at lat. : 48° 10′ (N.) (with the long. : 44° 30′) see the Map, Sec. D, part 2), so حں is read as جں). As for the third river, it comes out of this Mt. at long. : 44° 30′, lat. : 43° 50′ (N.) and again there is the problem of lat. (in the Text it is حن and is read as جن), see the comment on the lat. of the second river above). Consequently, the long. of the first edge of the Mt. under discussion) is read as جله (the long. of the second edge may also be referred as an argument.).

The lat. of the first edge : مسم (T. pp. 58 - 59), is read as : مبم (= 42° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مسم (pp. 102 - 103).

مسم is the corruption of مبم .

375 (847 - 848) The سعولس mountain.

First edge, the long. : سک (T. pp. 58 - 59), is read as : نبک (= 52° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : سک (pp. 102 - 103, S. Nos. 1335 - 1336).

The longs. of both the edges of the preceding Mt. are مطمه (= 49° 45′) and نامه (= 51° 45′), so سک may not be read as يبک (= 12° 20′) but as نبک (= 52° 20′).

The lat. of the first edge : مسم (T. pp. 58 - 59), is read as : مبم (= 42° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مسم (pp. 102 - 103).

مسم is the corrupt form of مبم .

Second edge, the long. : نحمه (with a faint but readable dot of the letter ج) read as نجمه (= 53° 45′); cf. Suh. long. : نحمه (pp. 102 - 103).

The long. of the first edge is read as نبك (=52° 20′), so نحمه may either be read as نجمه (= 53° 45′) or as نحمه (= 58° 45′); the other two variations : يجمه (= 13° 45′) and يحمه (= 18° 45′) are out of question here. Out of the first two variations, نجمه (with the acceptance of a visible dot) is taken as the basis. This reading may be confirmed in view of a river that comes out of the town of AFĀSAS (see T. p. 25, S. No. 357)at long.: 51° 30′, lat. : 37° 40′ (N.), then passes between the SAYFŪLAS and the كلبون Mts. (see T. pp. 58 - 59, S. Nos. 851 - 852), then passes to the town of MALŪMĪLĪN (see T. p. 31, S. No. 455), then returns (a little towards the West) and passes between the SAYFŪLAS and the دىرومن Mts. (see T. pp. 58 - 59, S. Nos. 849 - 850) , then to the point at long. : 55° 0′, lat. : 45° 0′ (N.) (see the description of the river, T. p. 128, S. Nos. 1950 - 1951; cf. Suh. pp. 154 - 173, S. Nos. 1676 - 1677 and 1950 - 1951),then the river takes its way to the Med. Sea (for the details see the comment under : springs and rivers). If نحمه (= 58° 45′) is preferred,then the Mt. would cross not only this river but also the other two rivers (if not also the river JAYHĀN) (see the description of both rivers, T.p. 129, S. Nos. 1953 - 1958; cf. Suh. pp. 155 and 173 - 174,

S. Nos. 1679 - 1680 and 1953 - 1958). Hence, نح مه is obviously wrong.

376 (849 - 850) The دسرومن mountain.

First edge, the long. : نح مه (T. pp. 58 - 59), is read as : نج مه (= 53° 45′); cf. Suh. long. : ح مه (pp. 102 - 103, S. Nos. 102 - 103).

The river, S. No. 1950, as quoted in the preceding mountain, may also be referred here because it passes between the SAYFŪLAS (T. pp. 58 - 59, S. Nos. 847 - 848) and the دسرومن Mts. Since the long. of the second edge of the SAYFŪLAS Mt. is read as نج مه (= 53° 45′), therefore the long. of the first edge of the دسرومن Mt. should also be read as نج مه (= 53° 45′), these longs. are same with the different lats. (the lat. of the second edge of the SAYFŪLAS Mt. is مب م (= 42° 40′ (N.)) while that of the first edge of the دسرومن Mt. is مج ل (= 43° 30′ (N.)), the difference of 50′ has made a pass (~~in~~ between the two Mts.) wherein the river makes a curvature flowing towards the North (see the Map, Sec. D, Part 2). Al-Khw. has described the course of the river exactly in the same way. Even if نح مه (= 58° 45′) is accepted as correct, then the Mt. would be placed not only 3° 50′ away from the river towards the East but also have to cross the two rivers (referred in the preceding Mt.) (see T. p. 129, S. Nos. 1953 - 1958; cf. Suh. pp. 155 and 173 - 174, S. Nos. 1679 - 1680 and 1953 - 1958) and also the river JAYHĀN (see T. p. 145, S. Nos. 2188 - 2191) unless its course is changed without further convincing ground. Hence, نح مه is out of question (see also the long. of the second edge of the Mt.).

Second edge, the long. : نومه (T. pp. 58 - 59), is read as : نونه (= 56° 55'); cf. Suh. long. : نومه (pp. 102 - 103).

The long. of the first edge is read as نجمه (= 53° 45'), so نومه may either be read as نویه (= 56° 15') or as نونه (= 56° 55') (بویه / نه is out of question). As for مه , both the readings : یه (= 15') and نه (= 55') are correct, but since the minutes of the first edge are 45, so نه is preferred as the better reading.

377 (851 - 852) The كلمون mountain.

First edge, the long. : نحن (T. pp. 58 - 59), is read as : نجن (= 53° 50'), cf. Suh. long. : نحن (pp. 102 - 103, S. Nos. 1339 - 1340).

Since the river (already referred in the commentary on the above two Mts.) passes between the SAYFŪLAS (see T. pp. 58 - 59, S. Nos. 847 - 848) and the كلمون Mts. and the long. of the second edge of the SAYFŪLAS Mt. is read as نج مه (= 53° 45'), so the long. of the first edge of this Mt. should alac be read as نجن (= 53° 50') and not as نخن . Here the distance between these two Mts. makes a low - land covering the area of 5' (= C. 5 miles) and from here the river, S. No. 1950 flows towards the North (see the comment on the river, S. Nos. 1950 -1951, If نخن is accepted as correct, there would Aarise the same problem (of two unnamed rivers and also the river JAYHĀN) as mentioned in the comment on the above two Mts. (see T. p. 129, S. Nos. 1953 - 1958; cf. Suh. pp. 155 and 173-174, S. Nos. 1679 - 1680 and 1953 - 1958 and also the river JAYHĀN, T. p. 145, S. Nos. 2188 - 2191). Consequently, is read as نجن and it corroborates with the description of al-Khw. (see the Map, Sec. D, Parts 2 - 3).

The lat. of the first edge : مسم (T. pp. 58 - 59), is read as : مبم (= 42° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مسم (pp. 102 - 103).

مسم may stand only for مبم.

Second edge, the long. : هن (T. pp. 58 - 59), is read as : نهن (= 55° 50′) ; cf. Suh. long. : هن (pp. 101 - 103).

The long. of the first edge is read as : نجن (=53° 50′), so the long. of the second may not be read as: يهن (=15° 50′) but as نهن (= 55° 50′).

These readings may also be confirmed in view of the description of a river that comes out of this Mt. at long. : 54° 30′, lat. : 42° 0′ (N.) and flows into the Med. Sea at long. : 55° 40′, lat. : 35° 40′ (N.) (see T.p.139, S. Nos. 2116-2117; cf. Suh. p. 179, S. Nos. 2046-2047).

378 (853 - 854) The مسعسا mountain.

First edge, the lat. : مسک (T. pp. 58 - 59), is read as : مبک (= 42° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مسک (pp. 102 - 103, S. Nos. 1341 - 1342).

مسک may stand for مبک alone.

Second edge, the long. : سسن (T. pp. 58 - 59) is read as : سبن (= 62° 50′); cf. Suh. long. : سسل

(pp. [illegible]

(pp. 102 - 103).

سسں is the corruption of سبں.

379 (855 - 856) A mountain.

Second edge, the long. : سسل (T. pp.58-59), is read as : سبل (=62° 30'); cf. Suh. long.: سسل (pp. 102 - 103).

سسل is the corruption of سبل.

380 (357 - 358) The اىردحس mountain.

First edge, the lat. : محک (T. pp. 58 - 59), is read as : مجک (= 43° 20' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : محی (pp. 104 - 105, S. Nos. 1345 - 1346).

The Mt. belongs to the sixth clime, secondly, it is the source of the river Euphrates, this river, being a spring in the beginning, comes out of this Mt. at long. : 68° 30', lat. : 41° 20' (N.), see T. p. 139, S. No. 2121; cf. Suh. p. 119, S. No. 1487, even if the lat. : is accepted as correct, the first edge of the Mt. would be placed in the Black Sea, about 1° away from the coast-line towards the North. Hence, محک is rejected as obviously wrong (see the Map, Sec. D, Part 3).

381 (859 - 860) The mountain of AL-BĀB va AL-ABWĀB.

First edge, the lat. : مابه (T. pp. 58 - 59), is read as : مايه (= 41° 15' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مابه (pp. 104 - 105, S. Nos. 1347 - 1348).

مابه may stand for either مايه (= 41° 15' (N.)) or مانه (= 41° 55' (N.)); if مانه (= 41° 55' (N.))

is preferred then the Mt. would be placed a little away from the source of a river towards the North, whereas it is described as coming out of this Mt. at long.: 71° 45′, lat. : 41° 30′ (N.) (see the description of the river, T. p. 141, S. No. 2130; cf. Suh. pp. 179 - 180, S. No. 2050). Therefore ماله has been rejected as a mistake.

Second edge, the long.: عسى (T. pp. 58-59), is read as: عبى (= 72° 10′); cf. Suh. long. : عسى (pp. 104 - 105).

عسى is the corruption of عبى .

The lat. of the second edge : ماله (T. pp. 58 - 59), is read as : مايه (= 41° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مامه (pp. 104 - 105).

See the comment on the long. of the first edge of the Mt.

382 (861 - 862) A mountain between the two Seas, having in it AL-BĀB wa AL-ABWĀB and BĀB AL-LĀN.

Second edge, the lat. : مسل (T. pp. 58 - 59), is read as : مبل (= 42° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مسم (pp. 104 - 105).

مسل is the corruption of مبل .

383 (863 - 864) The mountain of BĀB AL-KHAZAR and AL-LĀN.

Second edge, the long. : عسل (T. pp. 58 - 59), is read as : عبل (= 72° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : عدل (pp. 104 - 105, S. Nos. 1351 - 1352).

عسل may have only one possible reading, namely, عبل .

384 (865 - 866) The Tower of Stone (watch-post).

First edge, the long. : فانه (T.pp. 58-59), is read as : قانه (= 101° 55′); this tower is omitted in Suh.

Since the long. of the second edge is قانه , so just to fix a symmetrical position on the Map the long. of the first edge is also read as : قانه and the second variation has been rejected as wrong (see the Map, Sec. D, Part 4).

Second edge, the lat. : مسبه (T. pp. 58-59), is read as : مبيه (= 42° 15′ (N.)).

مس is the corrupt form of مب. As for به , it may either be read as يه (= 15′) or as نه (= 55′); both the readings may be correct, since the lat. of the first edge is ماه (= 41° 5′ (N.)), so the lat. of the second, is read as مبيه ; as compared to ه (= 5′), يه (= 15′) is the better reading than نه (= 55′).

385 (867 - 868) A mountain.

First edge, the long. : قسرن (T. pp. 58 - 59), is read as : قيزن (= 117° 50′); cf. Suh. long. : قسرن (pp. 104 - 105, S. Nos. 1353 - 1354).

The long. of the second edge is read as : قكبك (= 122° 20′), so قسرن may not be read as : قنزن (= 157° 50′) but as قيزن (= 117° 50′).

Second edge, the long. : فكبك (T. pp. 58 - 59), is read as : قكبك (= 122° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : فكهك (pp. 104-105).

فكبك is the corrupt form of قكبك .

The lat. of the second edge : مان (T. pp. 58 - 59), is read as : مان (= 41° 50′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مان

(pp. 104 - 105).

ماں is the corruption of مان .

386 (869 - 870) The ISFṬĀFĀ mountain.

First edge, the long. : فكدنه (T. pp. 58 - 59), is read as : قكدنه (= 124° 55′); cf. Suh. long. : فكدنه (pp. 104 - 105, S. Nos. 1355 - 1356).

فكدنه may be read either as قكديه (= 124° 15′) or as تكدنه (= 124° 55′); both the readings may be correct, but on the the basis of Suh., قكدنه is preferred.

Second edge, the long.: فلهم (T.pp. 58-59), is read as : قلهم (= 135° 40′); cf. Suh.long. : فمرمه (pp. 104 - 105).

فمومه is the corruption of قمومه .

387 (871 - 872) The QĀSIYĀ mountain.

Second edge, the long. : فمومه (T. pp. 60 - 61), is read as : قمومه (= 146° 45′); cf. Suh. long. : فمرمه (pp. 104 - 105, S. Nos. 1357 - 1357).

فمومه may stand only for قمومه .

388 (873 - 874) The ISʻAŪRAR mountain.

First edge, the long. : فنح ة (T. pp. 60 - 61), is read as : قنج ة (= 153° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : فنح ة (pp. 104 - 105, S. Nos. 1359 - 1360).

The long. of the second edge is قنه مه (= 155° 45′), so فنح ة is read as قنج ة , the other possibility is of قنح ة , since the first reading is correct from every point of view, it is preferred.

Second edge, the lat. : مسک (T. pp. 60 - 61), is read as : مبک (= 42° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مسک (pp. 104 - 105).

مسک is the corrupt form of مبک .

389 (875 - 876) The BARRIER (of Alexander) between the two mountains of YAJŪJ (GOG) and MAJŪJ (MAGOG).

First edge, the long. : فسحل (T. pp. 60 - 61), is read as : قسحل (= 168° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : فسحل (pp. 104 - 105, S. Nos. 1361 - 1362).

See the comment on the second edge of the Barrier below.

Second edge, the long. : فسحل (T.pp. 60-61), is read as : قسحل (= 168° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : فسحل (pp. 104-105).

According to al-Khw., the Barrier lies between the mountain of YĀJŪJ and MĀJŪJ, but Mžik has pointed out that this is the Barrier of YĀJŪJ and MĀJŪJ and lies between this mountain named : the Barrier and the Mt. of YĀJŪJ and MĀJŪJ (see the foot-note, T. p. 60, last line, No. Nil). In this connection, al-Khw. has described two Mts. the mountain of YĀJŪJ and again the mountain of MĀJŪJ (see T. pp. 64-65, S. Nos. 959 - 962). The longs. of the first edges of both the Mts. are read as قسحکه (= 168° 25′) (it is noteworthy that one should be particularly concerned with the first edge of the mountain of YĀJŪJ which is placed just 23 away from the last (= second) edge of the Barrier towards the North. A river named : ٮوخردلس flows between the Barrier and the mountain of YĀJŪJ (from the North-West to the South-East). In the words of al-Khw., this river passes by the point (at long. : 152° 30′, lat. :

50° 40′ (N.) (T. pp. 148 - 149, S. Nos. 2250 - 2251; cf. Suh. p. 147, S. Nos. 1603 - 1604), so the long. of the second edge of the Barrier is read as قسحل (= 168° 30′). The difference of 3′ makes a narrow bay to let the river flow. On the other hand, describing the river BĀṬIS, al-Khw. says that while flowing towards the East, the river enters in between the Mt. of the river SAQAS and the Barrier, then passes to the base of the town of YĀJŪJ and MĀJŪJ, touching it (see T. p. 135, S. No. 2049; cf. Suh. p. 152, S. No. 1656). It is also to be noted that on the Map, the Barrier lies not parallel but to the North-East of the Mt. and the river BĀṬIS is shown flowing in between the two. Since the long. of the second edge is read as قسحل (= 168° 30′), therefore to maintain its symmetrical position on the Map towards the West (as described by the author) and not towards the North-East, the long. of the first edge is also read as قسحل (= 168° 30′).

Mountains belonging to the Seventh Clime (Lat. 48° (N.)).

390 (883 - 884) The لسعوس mountain.

First edge, the long. : ٮه ٥ (T.pp.60-61), is read as: نه ٥ (= 55° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ٮه ٥ (pp.106-107, S. Nos. 1369-1370).

The long. of the second edge is نز ٥ (= 57° 0′), so the long. of the first(edge) may not be read as يه ٥ (=15° 0′) but as نه ٥ (= 55° 0′).

391 (885 - 886) A mountain.

First edge, the lat. : مه ٮه (T. pp. 60 - 61), is read as : مه يه (= 45° 15′ (N.); cf. Suh. lat. : مه مه (pp. 106 - 107, S. Nos. 1371 - 1372).

مه ٮه may be read either as مه يه (= 45° 15′ (N.)) or as مه نه (= 45° 55′ (N.)); both the readings are correct, but since the first reading is acceptable from every point of view, it is preferred.

392 (887 - 888) A mountain.

First edge, the long. : قٮ ٥ (T. pp. 60 - 61), is read as : قب ٥ (= 102° 0′), cf. Suh. long. : ٯٮ ٥ (pp. 106 - 107, S. Nos. 1373 - 1374).

قٮ ٥ may stand only for قب ٥.

The lat. of the first edge : مر ٥ (T. pp. 60 - 61), is read as : مز ٥ (= 47° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مر ٥ (pp. 106 - 107).

مرة may stand only for مزة .

Second edge, the lat. : ورة (T. pp. 60 - 61), is read as : قزة (= 107° 0′); cf. Suh. lat. : ورك (pp. 106 - 107).

ورة may stand for either فزة (= 87° 0′) or قزة (= 107° 0′). Since the long. of the first edge is read as قبة (= 102° 0′, therefore ورة should be read as قزة ; if فزة (= 87° 0′) is taken as correct, then the Mt. would have its second edge in the Caspian Sea and in order to reach its due position it would have to cross the preceding mountain (S. Nos. 885 - 886) and at least two rivers : a long river (see T. p. 147, S. Nos. 2218 - 2222; cf. Suh. p. 146, S. Nos. 1577 - 1581) and a tributary of this river (see the commentary, S. Nos. 2223 - 2224). Hence , فزة (= 87° 0′) is obviously wrong.

The lat. of the second edge : مرة (T. pp. 60 - 61), is read as : مزة (= 47° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مر (pp. 106 - 107).

مرة may stand only for مزة .

393 (889 - 890) The SĀMŪLĀ mountain in the country of YĀJŪJ (GOG).

First edge the long. : وسح مه (T. pp. 60 - 61), is read as : قسح مه (= 168° 45′); cf. Suh. long. : وسح مه (pp. 106 - 107, S. Nos. 1375 - 1376).

وسح مه may be read either as قسج مه (= 163° 45′) or as قسح مه (= 168° 45′). Since al-Khv. says that the Barrier (of Alexander) (see T.pp.60-61; S.Nos.875-876) lies in between the Mt. of YĀJŪJ and MĀJŪJ (and Mžik has mentioned in the foot-note that the Barrier lies between the mountain named Barrier and the Mt. of YĀJŪJ and MĀJŪJ ; see the details in the comment on the Barrier, S. Nos. 875 - 876), so if the Barrier was to be placed in between the Mts. of YĀJŪJ and MĀJŪJ and the SĀMŪLĀ (in this case the Mt. would pass on straight from the East by the Southern base of the Barrier (being a little towards the South, not actually by its base) even 4° 45′ (minus the height of the Barrier) towards the West), then it should have been mentioned by the author. Since the Barrier is not described by the author to be placed on the Map in this position and again the river BAṬIS is described as flowing between the Barrier and the Mt. of the river SAQAS, not between the SĀMŪLĀ Mt. and the Mt. of river SAQAS (see the comment on the Barrier), so قسح مه , the first variation of سح مه , has been rejected as wrong (see the Map, Sec. D, Part 6).

Second edge, the long. : ڡعهل (T.pp. 60-61), is read as : قعهل (= 175° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡعهل (pp.106-107). ڡعهل may stand for قعهل alone.

Mountains behind (North of) the Seventh Clime (up to lat. : 63° (N.).

394 (891 - 892) The MĀLĪ mountain in an Island.

First edge, the long. : ىحل (T. pp. 60 - 61), is read as : يجل (= 13° 30'); cf. Suh. long. : ىحل (pp. 106 - 107, S. Nos. 1381 - 1382).

This Mt. is placed in the Island of بوارنيا . Since the extreme limit of its area does not go beyond the long. : 16° 30', lat. : 61° 40' (N.) towards the East (see T. p. 85, S. No. 1300; cf. Suh. p. 68, S. No. 875), therefore ىحل may not be read as يحل (= 18° 30') but as يجل (= 13° 30'); the other two variations : نجل (=53° 30') and نحل (= 58° 30') are out of question here (see the comment on the area of the Island, S. Nos. 1300 - 1306) ; the long. of the second edge may also be referred as an argument.

Second edge, the long. : ىدمه (T.pp. 60-61), is read as : يدمه (= 14° 45'); cf. Suh. long. : ىدمه (pp. 106 - 107).

The long. of the first edge of the Mt. is read as يجل (= 13° 30'), so the long. of the second (edge) may not be read as ندمه (= 54° 45') but as يدمه (= 14° 45') (see the above comment).

395 (899 - 900) The اسقيودسون mountain.

First edge, the lat. : لوم (T. pp. 62 - 63), is read as : نوم (= 56° 40' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لوم

(pp. 106 - 107, S. Nos. 1387 - 1388).

The lat. of the second edge is ندمه (= 54° 45′ (N.)) and the Mt. belongs to the region North of the seventh clime, so نوم may not be read as يوم (= 16° 40′ (N.)).

Second edge, the long. : مسم (T. pp. 62 - 63), is read as : مبم (= 42° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : مسم (pp. 106 - 107).

مسم may stand only for مبم .

396 (903 - 904) The قرطس mountain.

First edge, the lat. : مجل (with a faint dot of the letter ج) is read as : محل (= 48° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مجل (pp. 108-109, S. Nos. 1393 - 1394).

The Mt. belongs to the region North of the seventh clime, secondly, if مجل is accepted, the first edge of the Mt. would be placed close to a mountain of the sixth clime (see T. pp. 58 - 59, S. Nos. 843 - 844) and from here, in order to reach the second edge, the Mt. would have to cross the river NUWAYS (see T.p.142, S.Nos. 2146 - 2153); cf. Suh. p. 181, S. Nos. 2066 - 2073) near the source of a river (branch as well as the tributary of the river NUWAYS (see the description of the river, T.pp. 142 - 143; S. Nos. 2161 - 2162; cf.Suh.p. 181, S. Nos. 2081 - 2082). It should however be noted that the tributary river (of the river NUWAYS) comes out of this Mt. (though the source of this river is not described by al-Khw. as lying in this Mt., see T. p. 144, S. Nos. 2179 - 2180; cf. Suh. p. 182, S. Nos. 2097 - 2098 and also see Map, Sec. D, Part 2 and Sec. E, Part 2); hence the dot of the letter ج

may only be a printing mistake; the preferred reading is also corroborated with that given by Suh.

397 (905 - 906) The فالی mountain.

First edge, the lat. : مدن (T. pp. 62 - 63), is read as : ندن (= 54° 50′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مدن (T. pp. 108 - 109, S. Nos. 1395 - 1396).

The Mt. belongs to the region North of the seventh clime, so مدن may not be read as يدن (= 14° 50′ (N.)); this reading is further corroborated by the evidence of the source of a river that comes out of this Mt. at long. : 47° 15′, lat. : 55° 20′ (N.) and flows into the North Sea at long. : 49° 0′, lat. : 58° 30′ (N.) (see T. p. 153, S. Nos. 2327 - 2328).

398 (907 - 908) The قاقی mountain.

First edge, the lat. : ناه (T. pp. 62 - 63), is read as : نانه (= 51° 55′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نامه (pp. 108 - 109, S. Nos. 1397 - 1398).

ناه may either be read as نایه (= 51° 15′ (N.)) or as نانه (= 51° 55′ (N.)); both the readings may be correct but since Suh. has given the minutes of this edge as مه (= 45′), so نه (= 55′) is preferred as the better reading.

Second edge, the lat. : ح ō (T. pp. 62 - 63), is read as : نج ō (= 53° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ح ه (pp. 108 - 109).

The lat. of the first edge of the Mt. is read as نانه (= 51° 55′ (N.)), so the lat. of the second (edge) should be read as نج ه (= 53° 0′ (N.) and not as نح ه (= 58° 0′ (N.)), even if نح ه is taken as correct, then the Mt. would have to cross the preceding Mt. (see T. pp. 62 - 63, S. Nos. 905 - 906); hence, نج ه is wrong.

399 (909 - 910) A mountain.

First edge, the long. : نحه (with a faint dot of the letter ن , (T. pp. 62 - 63), is read as : نجيه (= 53° 15′); cf. Suh. long. : نح نه (pp. 108 - 109, S. Nos. 1399 - 1400).

The longs. of both the edges of the preceding Mt. are read as مو م (= 46° 40′), so نجه may either be read as نه / نجيه (= 53° 15′ / 55′) or as نه / نحيه (= 58° 15′ / 55′). If the second variation is preferred, then in both the cases, whether it is read as نحيه or as نحنه, the first edge of the Mt. would be placed either on the coast-line or in the Sea (= Black Sea); if the position of the Mt. is accepted on the coast-line of the Black Sea, even then it may not be accepted as correct (though it is possible) because under the description of the Black Sea, al-Khw. does not describe any mountain from the point (at lat. :52° 45′) up to the point (at long. : 54° 30′, lat.:51° 30′ (N.) (see T. p. 71, S. Nos. 1074 - 1075; cf. Suh. p. 56, S. Nos. 658 - 659); hence, the reading, نجيه (= 53° 15′) is preferred. If the second variation, نجنه is taken as correct, even then, the edge of the Mt. would be placed in the Black Sea, 30′ away from the sea-coast towards the East. Consequently, نجيه (= 53° 15′) remains the only possible reading to be preferred.

The lat. of the first edge : سō (T. pp. 62 - 63), is read as : نبō (= $52^{\circ}\ 0'$ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سله (pp. 108 - 109).

Since the Mt. belongs to the region North of the seventh clime, so سō may stand only for نبō. The second variation, يبō (= $12^{\circ}\ 0'$ (N.)) is out of question here.

Second edge, the long. : حه (T.pp. 62 - 63), is read as : نجنه (= $53^{\circ}\ 55'$); cf. Suh. long.: حه (pp. 108 - 109).

The long. of the first edge is read as نجيه (= $53^{\circ}\ 15'$), so the long. of the second (edge) may either be read as نجيه / نه ←—(= $53^{\circ}\ 15'$ / $55'$) or as نحيه / نه (= $58^{\circ}\ 15'$/ $55'$). If the second variation is preferred, then in both the cases, whether it is read as نحيه or نحنه , the second edge of the Mt. would be placed either close to a river (see T.p. 155, S. Nos. 2357 - 2358; cf. Suh. p. 188, S. Nos.2190-2191); this river comes out of a mountain (see T.pp. 62 - 63, S. Nos. 911 - 912) and flows into the swamp (= Azov Sea) see T. pp. 156 - 157, S. Nos. 2379 -2384; cf. Suh. p. 80, S. Nos. 1035 - 1037), or in this swamp (see the referrence above). It is also to be noted that reaching these two points, the Mt. (under discussion) would have to cross the Mt., S. Nos. 911 - 912. Hence, it is obviously wrong. As for the first variation : نجيه / نه , it may be accepted; both the readings : نجيه and نجنه are acceptable, but on the basis of Suh., نجنه is taken as correct; the minutes of the first edge are described by him as : نه (= $55'$), but نه may be accepted as the minutes of the second edge and not of the first.

The lat. of the second edge : هō (T. pp. 62 - 63), is read as : نه ō (= 55° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نه ō (pp. 108 - 109).

Since the lat. of the first edge is read as نب ō (= 52° 0′ (N.)), so the lat. of the second(edge), may not be read as يه ō (= 15° 0′ (N.)); it should be emphasized that the Mt. belongs to the region North of the seventh clime. (See the Map, Sec. E, Part 2 - 3).

400 (911 - 912) A mountain.

First edge, the long. : حل (T. pp. 62 - 63), is read as : خل (= 58° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : حل (pp. 108 - 109, S. Nos. 1401 - 1402).

The long. of the second edge is نول (= 56° 30′), so حل may either be read as جل (= 53° 30′) or as خل (= 58° 30′). The second variation, خل is preferred, for, according to al-Khw., four rivers come out of this Mt.: the first river springs out at long. : 58° 10′, lat. : 53° 10′ (N.) and flows into the swamp (S. Nos. 2357 - 2358) at long. : 58° 45′, lat. : 54° 20′ (N.) and the fourth river comes out of the Mt. at long. : 58° 45′, lat. : 54° 30′ (N.) and flows into the swamp at long. : 58° 45′, lat. : 55° 20′ (N.), the other two rivers have their sources between the first and the fourth rivers dividing the space equally (for the details of the swamps, see T. pp. 156 - 157, S. Nos. 2379 - 2384; cf. Suh. p. 80, S. Nos. 1035 - 1037; for the four rivers, see T. pp. 154 - 155, S. Nos. 2355 - 2358; cf. Suh. p. 188, S. Nos. 2188 - 2191 and also see the Map, Sec. E, Parts 2 - 3).

The lat. of the first edge : سه (T. pp. 62 - 63), is read as : نبله (= 52° 35′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نبله (pp. 108 - 109).

The lat. of the second edge of the Mt. is نول (= 56° 30′ (N.)), so the lat. of the first (edge), may not be read as يببله (= 12° 35′ (N.)) but as نبله (= 52° 35′ (N.)).

410 (913 - 914) The بادنس mountain.

First edge, the lat. : نوك (T. pp. 62 - 63), is read as : نوك (= 56° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نوك (pp. 108 - 109, S. Nos. 1403 - 1404).

Since the Mt. belongs to the region North of the 7th clime, therefore نوك may not be read as يوك (= 16° 20′ (N.)) but as نوك (56° 20′ (N.)).

Second edge, the long. : نحل (T. pp. 62 - 63), is read as : نجل (= 53° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : نحل (pp. 108 - 109).

The long. of the first edge of the Mt. is نزة ط (= 57° 0′), so the long. of the second, may either be read as نجل (= 53° 30′) or as نخل (= 58° 30′). According to the description of al-Khw., two rivers come out of a mountain (that is بادنس Mt.) : the first river springs out at long. : 54° 0, lat. : 56° 30′ (N.) and flows into the Atlantic Ocean (North Sea) at long. : 54° 0, lat. :59° 10′(N.) and the second comes out of the same mountain at long. :54° 10′, lat. : 56° 30′ (N.) and flows into the Atlantic Ocean (North Sea) at long. : 57° 40′, lat. : 59° 25′ (N.) (see T. p. 154, S. Nos. 2351 - 2354; Cf. Suh. p. 188, S. Nos. 2184 - 2187); hence, the possibility remains only of نجل.

If خل is taken as correct, then the first edge of the Mt. would be placed at 3° and the second edge, at 4° 30′ ~~a~~ away from the source of the first river towards the East; similarly, the first edge of the Mt. would be placed at 2° 40′ and the second edge, at 4° 20′ away from the source of the second river towards the East; hence, خل is rejected as wrong (though, as compared to the long. of the first edge, خل seems to be a better reading).

The lat. of the second edge : حک (T. pp. 62 - 63), is read as : نحک (= 58° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : حک (pp. 108 - 109).

The Mt. belongs to the region North of the Seventh clime and the lat. of the first edge is read as نوک (= 56° 20′ (N.)), so حک may either be read as نجک (= 53° 20′ (N.)) or as نحک (= 58° 20′ (N.)), but since both the rivers (as described above) come out of this Mt. at lat. : 56° 30′ (N.), therefore نجک (= 53° 20′ (N.)) may not be taken as correct (see the Map, Sec. E, Parts 2 - 3).

402 (915 - 916) The دلعبا mountain.

First edge, the lat. : سرم (T. pp. 62 - 63), is read as : نزم (= 57° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سرم (pp. 108 - 109, S. Nos. 1405 - 1406).

The Mt. belongs to the region North of the seventh clime, so سرم may not stand for يزم (= 17° 40′ (N.)) but نزم (= 57° 40′ (N.)); further evidence is of the two rivers that come out of the Swamp (see T. pp. 156-157, S. Nos. 2379 - 2384; cf. Suh. p. 80, S. Nos. 1035 - 1037) and according to al-Khw., flow into the North Sea (crossing the دلقیا Mt.) : the first river comes out of the Swamp (= Azov Sea) at long. : 62° 0′, lat. : 56° 30′ (N.) and crossing the Mt. flows into the Sea at long. : 59° 20′, lat. : 60° 20′ (N.) ; similarly the second river comes out of the Swamp at long. : 63° 0′, lat. : 57° 40′ (N.) and crossing this Mt. flows into the Sea at long. : 60° 30′, lat. : 60° 30′ (N.) (see T. p. 156, S. Nos. 2375 - 2378; cf. Suh. p. 189, S. Nos. 2208 - 2211), so, due to this reason also یزرم (=17° 40′(N.)) is out of question.

Second edge, the long. : سسن (T. pp. 62 - 63), is read as : سبن (= 62° 50′); cf. Suh. long. : سبن (pp. 108 - 109).

سسن may stand only for سبن

The lat. of the second edge : ٮط ٥ (T. pp. 62 - 63), is read as : نط ٥ (= 59° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نطم (pp. 108 - 109).

The lat. of the first edge of the Mt. is read as نزرم (= 57° 40′ (N.)) and it should also be mentioned that the Mt. belongs to the region North of the seventh clime), so ٮط ٥ may not be read as یط ٥ (= 19° 0′ (N.)) but as نط ٥ (= 59° 0′ (N.)) (see the comment on the lat. of the first edge of the Mt. and also the Map, Sec.E, Part 3).

403 (919 - 920) A mountain adjacent to this mountain (preceding one).

Second edge, the long. : قزنک (T. pp. 62 - 63), is read as : فزنک (= 87° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : فزک

(pp. 108 - 109, S. Nos. 1409 - 1410).

The long. of the first edge of the Mt. is عهل (= 75° 30′) and the long. of the three following Mts. (S. Nos. 921 - 926) are described in 70s, so the long. of the second edge (of the Mt. under discussion) may be read as فزک (= 87° 20′)and not as قزک(=107° 20′). If the long. : قزک is accepted as correct, then the Mt. would have to cross a mountain (see T. pp. 64 - 65, S. Nos. 935 - 936) and it is wrong because the author has not described it so; hence, قزک cannot be supposed to be correct, (the addition of a dot seems to be a printing mistake).

The lat. of the second edge : سحک (T. pp. 62 - 63), is read as : سجک (= 63° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سحک (pp. 108 - 109).

Since al-Khw. is describing here the Mts. up to the lat. : 63° (N.), so سحک (= 68° 20′ (N.)) may not be accepted as correct.

404 (921 - 922) The AFĪQĀ mountain.

First edge, the long. : عح ٥ (T. pp. 62 - 63),is read as : عج ٥(= 73° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : عج ٥ (pp. 108 - 109, S. Nos. 921 - 922).

The long. may not be accepted as عح ٥ because five rivers come out of this Mt. and flow into the Swamp (=Azov Sea , see the commentary, S. Nos. 2379 - 2384). The first river named : MARŪNAS comes out of this Mt. at long. : 72° 40′, lat. : 56° 30′ (N.); the second river named : لوالس comes out also from the same Mt. at long. :

72° 30′, lat. : 56° 0′ (N.); the third river named : IṢTAS also springs out from the same Mt. at long. :72° 30′, lat. : 55° 30′ (N.); the fourth river named : المنفطيس also comes out of the same Mt. at long. : 73° 0′, lat. : 54° 0′ (N.) and the fifth river named الحارس also comes out from the same Mt. at long. : 74° 0′, lat. : 53° 30′(N.) (see T. pp. 155 - 156, S. Nos. 2365 - 2373; cf. Suh. p. 189, S. Nos. 2198 - 2207). Consequently, عجة may not be accepted as correct .

405 (923 - 924) Two BELVEDERES, built by DHUʿL-QARNAYN (Alexander the Great).

Second edge, the lat. : لوة (T. pp. 62 - 63),is read as : نوة (= 56° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لوه (pp. 108 - 109, S. Nos. 1413 - 1414).

Since the lat. of the first edge is نديه (=54° 15′(N.)) and these watch-posts belong to the region North of the seventh clime, so لوة may not be read as بوة (=16° 0′ (N.)) but as نوة (= 56° 0′ (N.)).

406 (927 - 928) The RŪMĪQĀ mountain (URAL Mt.).

First edge, the lat. : نرة (T. pp. 62 - 63),is read as : نزة (= 57° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نره (pp. 108 - 109, S. Nos. 1417 - 1418).

نرة is the corruption of نزة .

Second edge, the long. : صحكه (T. pp. 62 - 63), is read as : صجكه (= 93° 25′); cf. Suh. long. : صجكه (pp. 108 - 109).

This reading is corroborated with that given by Suh. and is also confirmed in view of the three rivers that come out of this mountain : the first river comes out of the Mt. at long. : 88° 0′, lat. : 57° 0′ (N.); the second river springs out at long. : 89° 0′, lat. : 56° 45′ (N.); the third river springs out at long. : 91° 0′, lat. : 56° 5′ (N.) (see the comment on the rivers under : springs and rivers); even if صحكه (= 98° 25′) is accepted as correct then, in order to reach its due position, the Mt. would have to cross the three rivers (tributaries) coming out of the ARSĀNĀ Mt. (see T. pp. 64 - 65, S. Nos. 931 - 932; out of these three rivers, the first river comes out of this Mt. at long. : 99° 0′, lat. : 57° 30′ (N.) and flows into a long. river (see T. p. 147, S. Nos. 2218 - 2222; cf. Suh. p. 146, S. Nos. 1577 - 1581) at long. : 92° 5′, lat. : 45° 5′ (N.); the second river also comes out of the same Mt. at long. : 100° 0′, lat. : 59° 5′ (N.) and flows into the same river at long. : 94° 5′, lat. : 46° 5′ (N.) (see T. p. 147, S. Nos. 2223 - 2226; cf. Suh. p. 146, S. Nos. 1582 - 1585). Another river springs out from this Mt. at long. : 97° 0′, lat. : 56° 0′ (N.) and flows into a river (also coming out of the RŪMĪQĀ Mt.) see the river, T. p. 158, S. Nos. 2397 - 2398; cf. Suh. p. 190, S. Nos. 2228 - 2229); consequently, صحكه is not taken as correct.

The lat. of the second edge : ٮه ō (T. pp. 62 - 63), is read as : نه ō (= 55° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮه ٥ (pp. 108 - 109).

The lat. of the first edge of the Mt. is read as : نزة (= $57^{\circ}\ 0'$ (N.)) and it should be emphasized that the Mt. belongs to the region North of the seventh clime, so نه may not be read as يه (= $15^{\circ}\ 0'$ (N.)) but as نه (= $55^{\circ}\ 0'$ (N.)).

407 (933 - 934) A mountain.

First edge, the long. : ٯسه (T. pp. 64 - 65), is read as : قبه (= $102^{\circ}\ 0'$); cf. Suh. long. : ٯسح (pp. 108 - 109; S. Nos. 1423 - 1424).

The long.s of both the edges of the preceding Mt. are صهم (= $95^{\circ}\ 40'$) and قن (= $100^{\circ}\ 50'$); secondly, the long. of the second edge of the Mt. is read as قجك (= $103^{\circ}\ 20'$) and finally, the following mountain (see T. pp. 64 - 65, S. Nos. 935 - 936) starting from the first edge of this Mt. has the long. of its second edge as $102^{\circ}\ 0'$ (in the Text : قسه ; read as : قبه), so the reading قبه is preferred also for the long. of (the first edge of) this Mt. (no question of فبه (= $82^{\circ}\ 0'$)).

Second edge, the long. : قجك (with a faint but visible dot of the letter ج) (T. pp. 64 - 65) is read as : قجك (= $103^{\circ}\ 20'$); cf. Suh. long. : ٯحك (pp. 108 - 109).

قحك (= $108^{\circ}\ 20'$) may be taken as correct, but since the long. of the first edge is read as قبه (= $102^{\circ}\ 0'$) and the dot of the letter ج is quite visible, therefore قجك is preferred.

408 (935 - 936) A mountain starting from the first edge of this (preceding one) Mt.

First edge, the long. : صرك (T. pp. 64 - 65), is read as : صزك (= 97° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : صرك (pp. 110 - 111, S. Nos. 1425 - 1426).

صرك may stand only for صزك

Second edge, the long. : قىة (T. pp. 64 - 65), is read as : قبة (= 102° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡىه (pp. 110 - 111).

قىة is the corruption of قبة

409 (937 - 938) The ISQĀSIYĀ mountain.

Second edge, the long. : قجم (with a faint dot of the letter ج) (T. pp. 64 - 65), is read as : قحم (= 108° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : قحم (pp. 110 - 111, S. Nos. 1427 - 1428).

قحم corroborates with that given by Suh. and is also confirmed in view of the sources of three rivers that come out of this Mt. : the first river comes out from the Mt. at long. : 104° 40′, lat. : 56° 5′ (N.); the second river also comes out of the same Mt. at long. : 106° 30′, lat. : 54° 5′ (N.) and the third river springs out at long. : 108° 5′, lat. : 52° 30′ (N.) (all the three rivers flow into a long. river, see T. p. 147, S. Nos. 2218 - 2222; cf. Suh. p. 146, S. Nos. 1577 - 1581) (see the comment on the rivers, 2227 - 2231). Hence, قجم is out of question here; the faint dot of the letter ج seems to be a printing mistake. The long. of the first edge : قدكه may also be referred as an argument.

410 (939 - 940) The mountain of AL-LĀN.

First edge, the long. : قرمه (T. pp. 64 - 65), is read as : قز مه (= 107° 45'); cf. Suh. long. : قرمه (pp. 110 - 111, S. Nos. 1429 - 1430).

قرمه may stand only for قز مه .

Second edge, the long. : قىدله (T. pp. 64 - 65), is read as : قيدله (= 114° 35'); cf. Suh. long. : قىدله (pp. 110 - 111).

The long. of the first edge is read as قزمه (= 107° 45'), so قىدله may not be read as قندله (= 154° 35') but as قيدله (= 114° 35').

The lat. of the second edge : سسک (T. pp.64 - 65), is read as : سبک (= 62° 20' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سسک ←—— (pp. 110 - 111).

سسک is the corrupt form of سبک

411 (941 - 942) The ṬAFŪRĀ mountain.

Second edge, the long. : قىهم (T. pp. 64 - 65), is read as : قيهم (= 115° 40'); cf. Suh. long. : قىهم (pp. 110 - 111, S. Nos. 1431 - 1432).

The long. of the first edge of the Mt. is قطك (= 109° 20'), so قىهم may stand only for قيهم (= 115° 40') (not (= 155° 20')). This reading is further corroborated by the evidence of the sources of three rivers that come out of this Mt. and flow into a long river (see T. p. 147, S. Nos. 2218 - 2222; cf. Suh. p. 146, S. Nos. 1577-1581).

As for the first river, it comes out of this Mt. at long. : 112° 0′, lat. : 53° 10′ (N.) and flows into the river at long. : 109° 20′, lat. : 50° 5′ (N.); the second river also springs out from the same river at long. : 114° 5′, lat. : 52° 5′ (N.) and joins the river at long. : 112° 10′, lat. : 49° 30′ (N.); the third river also comes out of the same Mt. at long. : 115° 30′, lat. : 51° 30′ (N.) and joins the river at long. : 114° 5′, lat. : 48° 30′ (N.) (see T. p. 148, S. Nos. 2239 - 2244; cf. Suh. pp.146-147, S. Nos. 1592 - 1597); hence, the second variation , قنهک is out of question here.

412 (943 - 944) The SŪNIYĀ mountain.

First edge, the lat. : ىحک (T. pp. 64 - 65), is read as : نحک (= 58° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىحک (pp. 110 - 111, S. Nos. 1433 - 1434).

The Mt. belongs to the region North of the seventh clime, so ىحک may be read either as نجک (= 53° 20′ (.)) or as نحک (= 58° 20′ (N.)). But since the lat. of the first edge of the preceding Mt. is نهمه (= 55° 45′ (N.)), secondly, the lat. of the second edge is read as سج ٥ (= 63° 0′ (N.)) and finally, the dot of the letter ج is not visible in any of the two texts (al-Khw. and Suh.), therefore نحک (= 58° 20′ (N.)) is preferred.

Second edge, the lat. : سج ٥ (T. pp. 64 - 65), is read as : سج ٥ (= 63° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سج ٥ (pp. 110 - 111).

According to the description of al-Khw., the extreme limit of the inhabited world is 63° 0′ (N.) , so سج ٥

(= 68° 0′ (N.)) is out of question; this reading is also corroborated with that given by Suh.

413 (945 - 946) A mountain adjacent to this mountain (the preceding one).

First edge, the long. : قىح ه (T. pp. 64 - 65), is read as : قيج ه (= 113° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : يج ه (pp. 110 - 111, S. Nos. 1435 - 1436).

The long. of the second edge of the Mt. is قكه ه (=125° 0′), so قىح ه may be read either as قيج ه (= 113° 0′) or as قيح ه (= 118° 0′) (the other two variations : قنج ه (=153° 0′) and قنح ه (= 158° 0′) are out of question here). As for the first two variations, both are correct; since the long. of the first edge of the preceding Mt. is قيد يه (=114° 15′), therefore the first variation, قيج ه (= 113° 0′) is taken as correct.

Second edge, the lat. : سح ه (T. pp. 64 - 65), is read as : سج ه (= 63° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سج ه (pp. 110 - 111).

It should be emphasized that the extreme limit of the Northernmost region of the world is described by al-Khw. as سج ه (= 63° 0′ (N.)) and this Mt. is adjacent to the preceding Mt. (having the lat. of its second edge as سج ه (= 63° 0′ (N.)) see above comment, so سح ه is read as سج ه (= 63° 0′ (N.)).

414 (947 - 948) The انازانا mountain.

First edge, the long. : قلكى (T. pp. 64 - 65), is read as : قكب ى (= 122° 10′); cf. Suh. long. : فكب ى (pp. 110 - 111, S. Nos. 1437 - 1438).

قكـ ى is the corruption of قكب ى.

Second edge, the long. : قكح م (T. pp. 64 - 65), is read as : قكج م (= 123° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : فكح م (pp. 110 - 111).

قكح م may also be read as قكج م (= 123° 40′), but since the long. of the first edge is read as قكب ى (= 122° 10′), قكج م (= 123° 40) is preferred as the better reading.

415 (949 - 950) A mountain.

First edge, the long. : فكومه (T. pp. 64 - 65), is read as : قكومه (= 126° 45′); cf. Juh. long. : فكومه (pp. 110 - 111, S. Nos. 1439 - 1440).

فكومه may stand only for قكومه

416 (951 - 952) The ĀURAQIYŪN mountain.

First edge, the long. : فما م (T. pp. 64 - 65), is read as : قما م (= 141° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : فما م (pp. 110 - 111, S. Nos. 1441 - 1442).

فما م is the corrupt form of قما م.

Second edge, the lat. : ح ٥ (T. pp. 64 - 65), is read as : خ ٥ (= 58° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : حمه (pp. 110 - 111).

The Mt. belongs to the Northernmost region of the world, so ح ٥ is read as خ ٥. The second possible variation, ج ٥ (= 53° 0′ (N.)) may also be accepted as correct, but in this case the second edge of the Mt. would be placed near the source of a spring that starts at long.: 147° 30′, lat.: 52° 30′ (N.) and flows into the river (see the comment on the river, S. Nos. 2249 - 2256 and also the comment on the spring, S. Nos. 2257 - 2258; though it is apparent that this Mt. should lie near the spring or the spring should come out of the Mt., but since al-Khw. as well as Suh. have not described the source of the spring in this or any other mountain, so the second variation, نح ٥ (= 58° 0′ (N.)) is taken as correct.

417 (953 - 954) The LANĀTĪTĪ mountain.

First edge, the long. : قمرم (T. pp. 64 - 65), is read as : قمزم (= 147° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : قمرم (pp. 110 - 111, S. Nos. 1443 - 1444).

قمرم may stand only for قمزم

418 (955 - 956) The ISMARYĀ mountain.

First edge, the long. : قىحل (T. pp. 64 - 65), is read as : قنحل (= 158° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : قىحل (pp. 110 - 111, S. Nos. 1445 - 1446).

The longs. of both the edges of the preceding Mt. are read as قمزم (= 147° 40′) and as قنهنه (= 155° 55′), so قىحل may either be read as قنجل (= 153° 30′) or as قنحل (= 158° 30′); the other two variations : قيجل (= 113° 30′) and قيحل (= 118° 30′) are out of question here. Out of the first two readings, the second variation, قنحل is preferred; this reading is corroborated by the evidence of the source of a river that comes out of the ISMARYĀ Mt. at long. : 158° 0′, lat. : 58° 30′ (N.) and flows into the river نوخردلس (see the comment on the river, S. Nos. 2249 - 2256) at long. : 158° 30′, lat. : 51° 0′ (N.) (see T. p. 149, S. Nos. 2259 - 2260; cf. Suh. p. 148, S. Nos. 1611 - 1612), so the long. of the first edge of the ISMARYĀ Mt. should also be read as قنحل otherwise from long. : 153° 30′ (and lat. : 57° 40′ (N.)), reaching its second edge, the Mt. (unless it is intentionally turned around) would not pass from the source of the above mentioned river and al-Khw. does not describe this Mt. in that particular shape, so the first variation, قنجل is rejected as wrong.

Second edge, the long. : قسطة (T. pp. 64 - 65), is read as : قنطة (= 159° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : قسطه (pp. 64 - 65).

The long. of the first edge of the Mt. is read as قنحل (= 158° 30′), so the long. of the second (edge), may not be read as قبطة (= 119° 0′) but as قنطة (= 159° 10′) (see the above comment and also the Map, Sec. E, Part 6).

The lat. of the second edge : نسن (T. pp. 64 - 65), is read as : نبن (= 52° 50′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سن (pp. 110 - 111).

نسن is the corrupt form of نبن

419 (957 - 958) The ARĀNIYĀ mountain.

First edge, the long. : قسدة (T. pp. 64 - 65), is read as : قندة (= 154° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : قسده (pp. 110 - 111, S. Nos. 1447 - 1448).

The long. of the second edge of the Mt. is read as قنزة (= 157° 0′), so قسدة may stand only for قندة (= 154° 0),

the second variation, قيدة (= 114° 0′) is out of question here.

Second edge, the long. : قنرة (T. pp. 64 - 65), is read as : قنزة (= 157° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡسرة (pp. 110 - 111).

قنرة may stand only for قنزة.

420 (959 - 960) The Surrounding mountain of YĀJŪJ (GOG) beginning from AL-SUGHD.

Second edge, the long. : ڡسحكه (T. pp. 64 - 65), is read as : قسحكه (= 168° 25′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡسحكه (pp. 110 - 111, S. Nos. 1449 - 1450).

The long. of the first edge of the Mt. is قسحكه (see the comment on the Barrier of Alexander, S. Nos. 875-876, so the long. of the second (edge), is also read as قسحكه (see the comment on the first edge of the following Mt. as it is adjacent to the Mt. under discussion.).

421 (961 - 962) The mountain of MĀJŪJ (MAGOG). It is dark and connected with the Surrounding mountain.

First edge, the long. : ڡسحكه (T. pp. 64 - 65), is read as : قسحكه (= 168° 25′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡسحكه (pp. 110 - 111, S. Nos. 1451 - 1452).

This Mt. is adjacent to the preceding Mt. and the long. of its second edge is read as قسحكه, so the long. of the first (edge) of the Mt. (under discussion) should also be read as قسحكه otherwise there would be no agreement in calculation. Consequently, قسجكه has been rejected as wrong.

422 (963 - 964) The ḤASDAS mountain in the country of YĀJŪJ (GOG).

First edge, the long. : ٯسطک (T. pp. 64 - 65), is read as : قسطک (= 169° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯسطک (pp. 110 - 111, S. Nos. 1453 - 1454).

ٯسطک is the corruption of قسطک.

Second edge, the long. : ٯسطک (T. pp. 64 - 65), is read as : قسطک (= 169° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯسطک (pp. 110 - 111).

ٯسطک may stand only for قسطک

The lat. of the second edge : ٮدل (T.pp.64-65), is read as : ندل (= 54° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮدل (pp.110-111).

Since the Mt. belongs to the region North of the 7th clime, therefore ٮدل may stand only for ندل ; the second variation, يدل (= 14° 30′ (N.)) is out of question here.

423 (965 - 966) The DŪRĀLĪS mountain in the country of YĀJŪJ (GOG).

First edge, the long. : ٯعحک (T. pp. 64 - 65), is read as : قعجک (= 173° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : قعجک (pp. 110 - 111, S. Nos. 1455 - 1456).

ٯعحک may have two possible variations : قعجک (= 173° 20′) and قعحک (= 178° 20′). Since the Mt. is described by the author in the country of YĀJŪJ (GOG) and the centre of this country lies at long. : 167° 30′, lat. : 44° 0′ (N.) (see T. p. 104, S. Nos. 1586; cf. Suh. p. 48, S. No. 535), so both the edges of the Mt. may not be supposed to be too away from the country towards the North-East; since a better reading with the difference of 5′ towards the West is possible and acceptable, it is preferred. Yet, if قعحک (= 178° 20′) is taken as correct, then from its first edge, in order to reach the due position, the Mt. would have to cross the river لوخردلس (see the comment on the course of the river, S. Nos. 2252-2256; and the author does not describe it so. Hence the second variation, قعحک is rejected as wrong for the both edges of the Mt.

Second edge, the long. : قعحب (T. pp. 64 - 65), is read as : قعجک (= 173° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : قعحک (pp. 110 - 111).

See the above comment. The longs. of both the edges of the preceding Mt. may also be referred as an argument in support (see the Map, Sec. D, Parts 6 - 7 and Sec. E, Parts 6 - 7).

SEAS

THE SEAS AND THEIR ISLANDS (FOUND) ON THE GLOBE OF THE EARTH.

AL-BAḤR AL-MAGHRIBĪ AL-KHĀRIJ AND SHAMĀLĪ AL-KHĀRIJ.

424 (969) Long. : سرة (T.p.66), is read as : يزة (=17° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : يزة (p. 51, S. No. 555).

Since the preceding long. is كة (= 20° 0′), therefore سرة may not be read as نزة (= 57° 0′); the preferred reading is also corroborated with that given by Suh.

425 (971) Long. : رة (T.p.66) is read as : زة (= 7° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : زة (p. 51, S. No. 557).

رة may stand only for زة .

The lat. of this point : سل (T. p. 66), is read as : يبل (= 12° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سل (p. 51).

The preceding lat. is حل (= 8° 30′ (N.)), so سل may not be read as نبل (= 52 30 (N.)).

426 (972) Lat. : سك (T. p. 66), is read as : يبك (= 12° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سك (p.51, S.No.558).

The preceding lat. is read as يبل (= 12° 30′ (N.)), so the lat. (being discussed here) may not be read as نبك (= 52° 20′ (N.)).

427 (973) Lat. : لوة (T. p. 66), is read as : يوة (= 16° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لوة (p.51, S.No.559).

The preceding lat. is read as يبك (-- 12° 20′ (N.)), so ٮو ō may not be read as نو ō (= 56° 0' (N.)).

428 (974) Lat. : ٮو ō (T. p. 66), is read as : يو ō (= 16° 0' (N.)); this point is omitted in Suh.

The preceding lat. is read as يو ō (= 16° 0' (N.)), therefore the lat.(under discussion) may not be read as نو ō (= 56° 0' (N.)).

429 (975) Lat. : ٮر ō (T. p. 66), is read as : يز ō (= 17° 0' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮر ō (p. 51, S.No. 560).

The preceding lat. is read as يو ō (= 16° 0' (N.)), so ٮر ō may not be read as نز ō (= 57° 0' (N.)).

430 (976) Lat. : ٮح ى (T. p. 66), is read as : يح ى (= 18° 10' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮح ى (p.51, S.No.561).

The preceding lat. is read as يز ō (= 17° 0' (N.)), so ٮح ى may not be read as يج ى (= 13° 10' (N.)) but as يح ى (= 18° 10' (N.)), the other two variations : نج ى (= 53° 10' (N.)) and نح ى (= 58° 10' (N.)) are out of question here. Out of the first two variations, the reading, يج ى (= 13° 10' (N.)) is apparently wrong, because if it is preferred, then from the second clime, the coast-line would be back in the first clime towards the South-West, then again return to the North-East making more or less the corrupt shape of the latter " U " while according to the description of al-Khw., the coast-line (from the preceding point up to the point under discussion) passes in the shape of AL-SHĀBŪRA ; this reading is further corroborated by the mouth of the river RŪDAS, it comes out of a mountain (see T. pp. 42 - 43, S. Nos. 607 - 608; cf. Suh. pp. 86 - 87, S. Nos. 1097 - 1098) at long. : 15° 0′, lat. : 18° 20′ (N.) and flows into the Atlantic Ocean at long. : 9° 20′, lat. : 18° 20′ (N.) (see the commentary on the river under : springs and rivers, S. Nos. 1734-1735). Hence, يحي is rejected as wrong (see also the commentary on the lat. of the following point).

431 (977) Long. : طں (T. p. 66), is read as : طن (= 9° 50′); cf. Suh. long. : طن (p. 51, S. No. 562).

طں is the corruption of طن .

The lat. of this point : نطم (T. p. 66), is read as : يطم (= 19° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نطو (p. 51).

Since the preceding lat. is read as يحي (= 18° 10′ (N.)), so نطم may have only one possible reading, namely, يطم (= 19° 40′ (N.)).

432 (978) Long. : طىه (T. p. 66), is read as : طيه (= 9° 15′); cf. Suh. long. : طيه (p. 51, S. No. 563).

طىه may be read either as طيه (= 9° 15′) or as طنه (= 9° 55′); since the coast-line (from the preceding point up to the point under discussion) makes a curve in the shape of AL-SHĀBŪRA), therefore طىه is read as طيه; this reading is also corroborated with that given by Suh. (see above), otherwise the coast-line would pass straight towards the North without making any curvature as it should do. This reading is also confirmed in view of the position of the mouth of a river that comes out of a mountain (see

T. pp. 42 - 43, S. Nos. 607 - 608; cf. Suh. pp. 86-87, S. Nos. 1097 - 1098) at long. : $15^{\circ}\ 0'$, lat. : $20^{\circ}\ 25'$ (N.) and flows into the Atlantic Ocean at long. : $9^{\circ}\ 40'$, lat. : $20^{\circ}\ 25'$ (N.) (see T. p. 115, S. Nos. 1736 - 1737; cf. Suh. p. 16, S. Nos. 1743 - 1744). Consequently, طيه is taken as correct.

433 (980) Lat. : كحة (T. p. 66), is read as : كجة (= $23^{\circ}\ 0'$ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كحه (p.52, S.No. 565).

The preceding lat. is كامه (= $21^{\circ}\ 45'$ (N.)) and the following : كوة (= $26^{\circ}\ 0'$ (N.)), so كحة is read as كجة (= $23^{\circ}\ 0'$ (N.)).

434 (986) Lat. : لسة (T. p. 67), is read as : لبة (= $32^{\circ}\ 0'$ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لسه (p.52, S.No. 571).

لسة is the corruption of لبة .

435 (987) Long. : رل (T. p. 67), is read as : زل (= $7^{\circ}\ 30'$); cf. Suh. long. : زل (p.52, S. No. 572).

رل may stand only for زل .

436 (990) Long. : رىه (T. p. 67), is read as : زيه (= $7^{\circ}\ 15'$); cf. Suh. long. : زىه (p. 52, S.No. 574).

رىه may be read either as زيه (= $7^{\circ}\ 15'$) or as زنه (= $7^{\circ}\ 55'$); if زنه (= $7^{\circ}\ 55'$) is preferred, then the coast-line (increasing by $40'$ towards the East) would reach the ranges of the LŪS mountain (see T. pp. 54 - 55, S. Nos. 775 - 776; cf. Suh. pp. 98 - 99, S. Nos. 1265-1266). This mountain is already adjacent to the Med. Sea; if the coast-line of the Atlantic Ocean increases by 40′ towards the East, then some part of spain, just above the starting point of the Med. Sea (covering 1° about 6′ towards the East and about 54′ towards the North-East) would be cut off from the reast of Spain in the shape of an island or at least a peninsula. Since it is not so described by al-Khw., therefore the second variation, زنه has been rejected as a mistake (see the Map, Sec. D, Part 1).

437 (991) Lat. : لرى (T. p. 67),is read as : لزى (= 37° 10′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لرى (P.52, S.No. 575).

لرى may stand only for لزى.

438 (992) Lat. : لرم (T. p. 67), is read as : لزم (= 37° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لرم (p. 52, S.No. 576).

لرم is the corruption of لزم.

439 (993) Lat. : لحه (T. p. 67), is read as : لحيه (= 38° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لحه (p.52, S.No. 577).

لحه may either be read as لحيه (= 38° 15′ (N.) or as لحنه (= 38° 55′ (N.)), since the preceding lat. is read as لزم (= 37° 40′ (N.)), so لجيه/ نه (= 33° 15/ 55′ (N.)) is out of question here. Out of the first two variations, the first reading is preferred on the basis of the position of the mouth of the river الس : this river, being a spring in the beginning,starts at long.: 12° 55′, lat. : 40° 45′ (N.) and flows into the Atlantic Ocean at long. : 4° 30′, lat. : 38° 20′ (N.) (see T.p. 126, S. Nos. 1911 - 1912; cf. Suh. pp. 170 - 171, S. Nos. 1910 - 1911). Hence, لحيه is preferred (see also the course of the river in detail).

440 (995) Lat. : لطه (T. p. 67), is read as : لطيه (= 39° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لطه (p.52, S.No. 579).

لطه may stand for either لطيه (= 39° 15′ (N.)) or لطنه (= 39° 55′ (N.)); both the readings are acceptable, but since the first reading, considering all aspects, is correct, it is preferred.

441 (998) Lat. : ماه (T. p. 67), is read as : مايه (= 41° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat.: ماه (p. 52, S. No. 582).

ماه may be read either as مايه (= 41° 15′ (N.)) or as مانه (= 41° 55′ (N.)); if مانه is preferred, then the coast-line reaching the mouth of the river لوارس, would make an unnecessary curvature in the shape of the scoop, a little towards the South-East. It should, however, be noted that the source of the river lies at long.: 12° 0′, lat. : 41° 0′ (N.) and it flows into the Atlantic Ocean at long. : 6° 10′, lat. : 41° 30′ (N.) (see T.p.135, S. Nos. 2056-2057; cf. Suh. p. 176, S. Nos. 1938 - 1939). Hence, مايه is preferred and not مانه.

442 (999) Lat. : مٮه (T. p. 67), is read as : مبه (= 42° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مٮه (p.92, S. No. 583).

مٮه may stand only for مبه.

443 (1000) Lat. : محه (T. p. 67), is read as : مجه (= 43° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : محه (p.52, S. No. 584).

Since the preceding lat. is مبه (= 42° 0′ (N.)), so محه (= 48° 0′ (N.)) may not be an acceptable reading, the possibility remains only of جة .

444 (1001) Lat. : حيه (T. p. 67), is read as : جيه (= 43° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : جه (p.52, S.No. 585).

The preceding lat. is read as جة (= 43° 0′ (N.)) and the following is مدة (= 44° 0′ (N.)); so جيه (the lat. under discussion) may have only one possible reading : جيه ; حيه (= 48° 15′ (N.)) is obviously wrong.

445 (1003) Long. : رة (T.p.68), is read as: زة (=7° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ره (p. 53, S. No. 587).

رة is the corrupt form of زة .

446 (1004) Long. : دىه (T.p.68), is read as: ويه (=6° 15′); cf. Suh. long. : وىه (p. 53, S. No. 588).

وىه may stand for either ويه (= 6° 15′) or ونه (= 6° 55′); if ونه (= 6° 55′) is preferred, then the coast-line would form a wrong shape (see Map, Sec. D, Part 1); hence, ويه is taken as correct.

447 (1005) Long.: رة (T.p.68), is read as: زة (= 7° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ره (T. p. 53, S. No. 589).

رة is the corruption of زة .

448 (1006) Long.: حل (T.p.68), is read as: يجل (=13° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : جل (p. 53, S. No. 590).

The preceding long. is read as زة (= 7° 0′), secondly, the dot of the letter ج is quite visible in Suh.;

so حل is read as يجل. The following point of the coast-line may also be referred as an rgument.

449 (1007) Long.: ٮدل (T.p.68), is read as: يدل (=14° 30'); cf. Suh. long. : ٮدل (p. 53, S. No. 591).

The preceding long. is read as يجل (= 13° 30'), so ٮدل may not be read as ندل (= 54° 30').

450|۱ (1008) Long.: ٮوک (T.p.68), is read as: يوک (=16° 20'); cf. Suh. long. : سرک (p. 53, S. No. 592).

The preceding long. is read : يدک (= 14° 20'), so ٮوک may not be read as نوک.

451|۱ (1009) Long.: حه (T.p.68), is read as: يحه (=18° 5'); cf. Suh. long. : حه (p. 53, S. No. 593).

The preceding long. is read as يوک (= 16° 20'), so the long. (of the point under discussion) may not be read as يجه (= 13° 5') but as يحه (= 18° 5'). This reading is confirmed in view of the position of the mouth of a river that comes out of a mountain (see T. pp. 56 - 57, S. Nos. 835 - 836; cf. Suh. pp. 102 - 103, S. Nos. 1323 - 1324) at long. : 19° 30', lat. : 44° 20' (N.) and flows into the Atlantic Ocean at long. : 18° 0', lat. : 44° 45' (N.) (see T.p. 136, S.Nos. 2062 - 2063; cf. Suh. p. 176, S. Nos. 1994-1995); hence, يجه is wrong and the possibility remains only of يحه.

452|۱ (1010) Long. : حه (T. p. 68), is read as : يحيه (= 18° 15'); cf. Suh. long. : حه (p.53, S.No. 954).

The preceding long. is read as يحه (= 18° 5'),

so حىه may be read either as يحيه (= 18° 15′) or as يحنه (= 18° 55′). Both the readings may be correct but as the minutes of the preceding point are 5; therefore يه (= 15′) seems to be better reading.

453/1 (1011) Long. : بيرن (T. p. 68), is read as : يزن (= 17° 50′); cf. Suh. long. : بيزن (p.53, S. No. 595).

بيرن may stand only for بيزن.

Lat. : مريه (T.p. 68), is read as: مزيه (=47° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مريه (p. 53, S. No. 595).

مريه may either be read as مزيه (= 47° 15′ (N.)) or as مزنه (= 47° 55′ (N.)); if مزنه is preferred, then the scoop (to be formed here) would change its shape, spreading 40′ towards the North; hence, مزيه is taken as correct.

454/1 (1012) Long. : حل (T. p. 68), is read as : يحل (= 18° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : حل (p. 53, S. No. 596).

Since the preceding long. is read as يزن (= 17° 50′), so حل may not be read as يجل (= 13° 30′); the other two variations : نجل (= 53° 30′) and نخل (= 58° 30′) are out of question here.

455/1 (1013) Long. : ىط ٥ (T.p. 68), is read as : يط ٥ (= 19° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ىط ٥ (p.53, S. No. 597).

As the preceding long. is read as يحل (= 18° 30′), therefore ىط ٥ may not be read as نط ٥ (= 59° 0′).

456/1 (1014) Long. : ىط ٥ (T. p. 68), is read as : يط ٥ (= 19° 0′); this point is omitted in Suh.

The preceding long. is read as يط ه (= 19° 0′), so ىط ه (being discussed here) would also be read as يط ه (= 19° 0′) and not as نط ه (= 59° 0′).

457/1 (1015) Long. : ىحل (T. p. 68), is read as : يحل (= 18° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : ىحل (p. 53, S. No. 598).

Since the preceding long. is read as يط ه (=19° 0′). so ىحل may not be read as يجل (= 13° 30′) but as يحل ; the other two variations : نجل (= 53° 30′) and نحل (= 58° 30′) are out of question here.

The lat. of the same point : مطىه (T. p. 68), is read as : مطيه (= 49° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مطىه (p. 53, S. No. 598).

مطىه may either be read as مطيه (= 49° 15′ (N.)) or as مطنه (= 49° 55′ (N.)); if مطنه is taken as correct, then here, the Ocean would form the shape of a narrow bay in which the two springs may not be shown as flowing separately towards their mouths (see the commentary on the springs, S. Nos. 2303 - 2305; these springs are omitted in Suh.). Hence, مطيه (= 49° 15′ (N.)) is preferred.

458/1 (1016) Long. : لوک (T. p. 68), is read as: یوک (= 16° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : لوکه (p.53, S. No. 599).

The preceding long. is read as يحک (= 18° 20′), so لوک may be read as یوک (= 16° 20′) and not as نوک (= 56° 20′).

459/1 (1018) Lat. : ناله (T. p. 68), is read as : نانه

(= 51° 55′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نانه (p.53, S. No. 601)

ناٮه may have two possible readings: نايه (=51° 15′ (N.)) and نانه (= 51° 55′ (N.)). Both the readings may be correct, but on the basis of Suh., نانه is preferred (see the Map, Sec. E, Part).

450/2 (1022) Long. : محل (T. p. 68), is read as: مجل (= 43° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : مجل (= 43° 30); (p. 53, S. No. 605).

The preceding long. is لوة (= 36° 0′) and the following : لول (= 36° 30′), secondly, since the preferred reading is also corroborated with that given by Suh., therefore محل is read as مجل (= 43° 30′).

451/2 (1023) Lat. : حه (T. p. 68), is read as: خيه (= 58° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : حه (p.53, S. No. 606).

The preceding lat. is سال (= 61° 30′ (N.)), so حه may either be read as نه / جيه (=53° 15′/55′ (N.)) or as نه / خيه (= 58° 15′/55′ (N.)); if نه / جيه is preferred, then in both the cases, the point of the coast-line would be placed near or 55' away from the مسلاقس Mt. towards the North (see the description of the Mt., T. pp. 62 - 63, S. Nos. 895 - 896; cf. Suh. pp. 106 - 107, S. Nos. 1385-1386) and this is absolutely a wrong position of the coastal-point (see the Map, Sec. E, Part 2); hence the second variation, خ is preferred. As for the minutes: , it may be read (as described above) يه (= 15′) as well as نه (= 55′); if نه is taken as correct, then the (coastal) point would be placed at a place from where a river (lit.

spring), coming out of the اسعورسون Mt.,(see T.pp.62-63, S. Nos. 899 - 900; cf. Suh. pp. 106 - 107, S.Nos.1387-1388) passes from the South-West towards the North-East (see the comment on the spring, T.p. 152, S. Nos. 2317 - 2320; cf. Suh. p. 186, S. Nos. 2153 - 2156). Consequently, يه (= 15′) is preferred as correct.

452/2 (1024) Long. : مسل (T. p. 68), is read as: مبل (= 42° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : مبل (p. 53, S.No. 607).

مسل is the corruption of مبل.

The lat. of this point : ح ٥ (T. p. 68), is read as : خ ٥ (= 58° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ح ه (p. 53, S. No. 607).

The preceding lat. is read as خ يه (= 58° 15′ (N.)), so ح ٥ (under discussion) may have only one possible reading, namely, خ ٥ (= 58° 0′).

BAḤR ṬANJA, BAḤR MARTĀNIYA,* BAḤR IFRĪQĪYA, BAḤR BARQA, BAḤR MIṢR and AL-SHĀM and BAḤR BARQA and LAZQA, each of which is connected with the other (= MEDITERRANEAN SEA AND BLACK SEA).

453/2 (1032) Lat. : لح م (T. p. 69), is read as : لج م (= 33° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لح م (p.54, S.No.616).

Al-Khw. is here describing the Southern coast of the Med. Sea (above North Africa), if لح م (= 38° 40′ (N.)) is accepted as correct, then this point would be placed in Spain (above the Northern coast of the Med. Sea) 40' away from the town of AL-ANDALUS (see T.p. 29, S.No.419) towards the North; since this is out of question, so the second variation, لج م is preferred as correct (it should however be noted that this is the second point of the Southern coast-line of the Med. Sea and the first point is placed at 30′ away from TANGIERS (see T. p. 15, S. No. 188; cf. Suh. p. 23, S. No. 154) towards the East and from here the coast-line goes ahead (see Map, Sec. D, Part 1).

454/2 (1033) Long. : يح ō (T. p. 69), is read as : يج ō (= 13° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : يح δ (p. 54, S. No.617).

The coast-line of the Med. Sea is here passing from the West to the East and the following point is placed at long. : 14° 0′, therefore يح ō may not be read as يج ō (= 18° 0′) but as يج ō (= 13° 0′).

The lat. of this point : لح ك (T. p. 69), is read as : لجک (= 33° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لحک (p.54).

If لحک is accepted as correct, then again there would arise the problem (see the comment on the lat. of the preceding point); hence, لجک (the second variation of لحک) is preferred.

455/2 (1034) Lat. : للل (T. p. 69), is read as: لبل (= 32° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : له (p.54, S. No. 618).

للل may stand only for لبل.

456/2 (1035) Lat. : لله (T. p. 69), is read as: لبه (= 32° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لله (p.54, S. No. 619).

لله is the corrupt form of لبه.

457/2 (1036) Lat. : لله (T. p. 69), is read as: لبه (= 32° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لله (p.54, S. No. 620).

لله may stand only for لبه.

458/2 (1037) Lat. : لحه (T. p. 69), is read as : لجه (= 33° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لحه (T. p. 54, S. No.621).

If لحه (= 38° 0′ (N.)) is accepted as correct, then the coast-line, in the shape of the mantle, would even cross the (total) Western area of the Island of SARḤAS (see the comment on the Island, S. Nos. 1381 - 1384). Since this is obviously wrong, therefore لجه (the possible variation of لحه) is preferred. In this case the coast-line would acquire the shape of the mantle, from lat. : 32° 0′ (N.) to 33° 0′ (N.).

459/2 (1045) Lat. : لحه (T.p. 70), is read as : لجه

(= 33° 0' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لج ة (p.55, S.No.629).

If لح ة (= 38° 0' (N.)) is accepted as correct, then the coastal point would be placed at 2° 30' away from even the Northern coast of the Med. Sea towards the North, whereas the point belongs to the Southern coast of the Sea (and should lie along the Southern area of the Island of Cyprus). Hence, the variation, لج ة is preferred as the only possible reading.

460 (1049) Long. : ٮره (T. p. 70), is read as : نزه (= 57° 5'); cf. Suh. long. : نزه (p. 55, S. No. 633).

The preceding long. is سا ة (= 61° 0'), so ٮره may not be read as يزه (= 17° 5') but as نزه (= 57° 5') as described also by Suh.

461 (1051) Lat. : لرى (T. p. 70), is read as : لزى (= 37° 10' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لزى (p.55, S.No.635).

لرى is the corruption of لزى .

462 (1055) Lat. : مر ة (T. p. 70), is read as : مز ة (= 47° 0' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مر ة (p. 55, S.No. 639).

مر ة may stand only for مز ة .

463 (1056) Long. : نح ة (T. p. 70), is read as : نج ة (= 53° 0'); cf. Suh. long. : نج ة (p.55, S.No. 460).

According to the description of the author, the coastline (from the preceding point up to the point under discussion) passes in the shape of the scoop to the bed of the rivers : the first river comes out of the town of AFĀSAS, then covering its course, flows into the Black Sea at long. : 52° 40′, lat. : 47° 0′ (N.) (see T.pp.128-129, S.Nos. 1950-1952; cf.Suh. pp. 154-173, S.Nos. 1676 - 1678 and 1950-1952); the second river (lit. spring) starts at long. : 53° 30′, lat. : 45° 50′ (N.) and flows into the Black Sea at long. : 53° 0′, lat. : 46° 40′ (N.) (see T. p. 144, S. Nos. 2181 - 2182) and the third river (lit. spring) starts at long. : 54° 0′, lat. : 45° 50′(N.) and flows into the Black Sea at long. : 53° 20′, lat. : 46° 40′ (N.) (see T. p. 144, S. Nos. 2183 - 2184);it is, however, to be noted that the second and the third river are omitted in Suh. Since the mouths of these rivers are placed within the long. : 52° - 53° 20′, therefore the long. of the coast-line (which, as described above,passes by the mouths of these rivers) may not be read as نح ٥ (= 58° 0′) but as نج ٥ (= 53° 0′).

464 (1057) Lat. : مر ٥ (T. p. 71), is read as : مز ٥ (= 47° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مر ٥ (p.55,S.No. 641).

مر ٥ may stand only for مز ٥ .

465 (1058) Long. : سح م (T. p. 71), is read as : سج م (= 63° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : سح م (p.55, S.No. 642).

The preceding long. is 61° 20′ and the following, 64° 20′, so سح م would definitely be read as سج م (= 63° 40′). Since the coast-line (from the preceding point up to the point under discussion) passes in the shape of the scoop by the town of QARMĪ, therefore the location of the town may also be referred as an argument in support (see T. p. 34, S. No. 495; cf. Suh. p. 43, S. No. 456).

466 (1063) Lat. : مرل (T. p. 71), is read as : مزل (= 47° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مرل (p.55, S. No. 647).

مرل may stand only for مزل .

467 (1070) Lat. : نس ة (T. p. 71), is read as : نب ة (= 52° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نب ه (p.56, S. No. 654).

نس ة is the corruption of نب ة.

468 (1072) Long. : سس ه (T. p. 71), is read as : سب ه (= 62° 5′); cf. Suh. long. : سب ه (p. 56, S. No. 656).

سس ه is the corrupt form of سب ه.

469 (1076) Lat. : نسل (T. p. 71), is read as : نبل (= 52° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نبل (p.56, S. No.660).

نسل may stand for نبل alone.

470 (1077) Long. : عم (T. p. 71), is read as : نجم (= 53° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : نجم (p.56, S. No.661).

This is done not only on the basis of Suh. but also for, if نحم is accepted as correct, the coastal point would be placed close to a mountain (see T. pp. 62-63, S. Nos. 911-912; cf. Suh. pp. 108-109, S. Nos. 1401-1402), and al-Khw. has not described it so in the description of coast-line and the Mt. as well; secondly, the coast-line is here passing from the North-East to the South-West and the preceding point lies at long. : 54° 30′, so the next point should positively be read as نجم . نحم is out of question here (see the Map, Sec. E, Parts 2 - 3).

The lat. of this point : سل (T.p. 71), is read as: نبل (= 52° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نبل (p.56, S. No.661).

The preceding lat. is read as نبل (= 52° 30′ (N.)), so ىسل (lat. under discussion) would also be read as نبل; (the second variation, يبل is out of question here).

471 (1078) Long. : ىحل (T.p. 71), is read as : نجل (= 53° 30′), cf. Suh. long. : نجل (p.56, S.No. 662).

The preceding long. is read as نجم (= 53° 40′) and the following : نامه (= 51° 45′) (see the comment on the long. of the preceding point and also the Map, Sec. D, and E, Part 2), so ىحل may have only one possible reading, نجل ; this reading is also corroborated with that given by Suh.

471 (1080) Long. : ىبمه (T. p. 72), is read as : نبمه (= 52° 45′), cf. Suh. long. : نبمه (p.56, S.No. 664).

The preceding long. is نامه (= 51° 45′), so ىبمه may stand only for نبمه.

The lat. of this point : ىال (T.p. 72), is read as: نال (= 51° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ناه (p.56, S.No. 664).

The preceding lat. is نمه (= 50° 45′ (N.)), so ىال may have only one possible reading, نال .

473 (1081) Long. : ىاة (T. p. 72), is read as : ناة (= 51° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ناه (p. 56, S. No. 665).

The preceding long. is read as نبمه (= 52° 45′), so ىاة may not be read as ياة (= 11° 0′) but as ناة (= 51° 0′).

474 (1083) Lat. : مريه (T. p. 72), is read as : مزيه (= 47° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مريه (p. 56, S. No.667).

مريه may stand only for مزبه .

475 (1087) Lat. : مسه (T. p. 72), is read as : مبه (= 42° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مسه (p.56, S. No. 671).

مسه is the corruption of مبه .

476 (1106) Lat. : محل (T. p. 73), is read as : مجل (= 43° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مجل (p.57, S. No. 692).

If, محل (= 48° 30′ (N.)) is accepted as correct, then the coastal point would be placed at 10′ away from the town of ABĪRDBĪN (see T. p. 33, S. No. 480; cf. Suh. p. 42, S. No. 443) and reaching this point, the coast-line have to cross, at first a tributary river of the (river) NUWAYS (see T. p. 143, S. Nos. 2165 - 2166; cf. Suh. pp. 181 - 182, S. Nos. 2085 - 2086), then a tributary spring of the same river (NUWAYS) flowing in between the preceding river and the river NUWAYS (see T. p. 143, S. Nos. 2163 - 2164; cf. Suh. p. 181, S. Nos. 2083 - 2084) and then the river NUWAYS itself (see T. p. 142, S. Nos. 2146 - 2153; cf. Suh. p. 181, S. Nos. 2066 - 2073 and also the Map, Sec. D, Part 2). Hence, محل is rejected as a mistake.

477 (1109) Lat. : مسم (T. p. 73), is read as : مبم (= 42° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مبم (p.58, S. No. 695).

مسم is the corrupt form of مبم .

478 (1115) Lat. : مسل (T. p. 73), is read as : مبل (= 42° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مسل (p.58, S. No. 701).

مسل may stand only for مسبل.

479 (1116) Lat. : مسل (T. p. 73), is read as : مسبل (= 42° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مسبل (p.58, S.No.702). مسل is the corruption of مسبل.

480 (1117) Lat. : لرم (T. p. 73), is read as : لزم (= 37° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لرم (p. 58, S.No. 703). لرم is the corrupt form of لزم.

BAḤR AL-QULZUM, BAḤR AL-AKHḌAR, BAḤR AL-SIND, BAḤR AL-HIND, BAḤR AL-ṢĪN AND BAḤR AL-BAṢRA, each of which is connected with the other and this is the Great Ocean.

481 (1126) Long. : ٮح مه (T. p. 74), is read as : نح مه (= 58° 45'); cf. Suh. long. : نح مه (p.59, S. No. 712).

ٮح مه may stand for either نج مه (= 53° 45') or نح مه (= 58° 45'). If نج مه is preferred, then the point of the coast-line would be placed at 45' away from the river NILE towards the West. Since it is obviously wrong, therefore the second variation , نح مه is taken as correct.

The lat. of this point : ٮول (T. p. 74),is read as : يول (16° 30' (N.)); cf.Suh.lat. : سرل (p.59).

The preceding lat. is كك (= 20° 20' (N.)), so ٮول may stand only for يول.

482 (1127) Long. : ٮحى (T. p. 74), is read as : نحى (= 58° 10'); cf. Suh. long. : ٮحى (p.59, S.No. 713).

ٮحى may have two possible variations : نجى (= 53° 10') and نحى (= 58° 10'), since the preceding long. is read as نح مه (= 58° 45') and if نجى (= 53° 10') is preferred, then the point of the coast-line would be placed near DANQALA (the town of NŪBA, see T. p. 4, S. No. 11; cf. Suh. p. 12, S. No. 3), 10' away from the town towards the South and 10' towards the West in between the river NILE and a river (identified with Blue NILE, see the Map. Sec. C, Part 2). Since it is apparently wrong, therefore نخی is taken as correct.

The lat. of this point : ندک (T. p. 74), is read as : یدک (= 14° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ندک (p.59).

The preceding lat. is read as یول (= 16° 30′ (N.)), so ندک may stand only for یدک (= 14° 20′ (N.)).

483 (1128) Long. : نطن (T. p. 74), is read as : نطن (= 59° 50′); cf. Suh. long. : نطب (p.59, S. No. 714).

The preceding long. is read as نخی (= 58° 10′), so نطن may stand only for نطن.

The lat. of this point : سک (T. p. 74), is read as : یبک (= 12° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : یبل (p. 59, S. No. 714).

As the preceding lat. is read as یدک, therefore سک may have only one possible reading, namely, یبک.

484 (1129) Long. : نخه (T. p. 74), is read as : نخیه (= 58° 15′); cf. Suh. long. : نخیه (p.59, S. No. 715).

The preceding long. is read as نطن (= 59° 50′) and the following as نطیه (= 59° 15′), so نحه may either be read as نخیه (= 58° 15′) or as نخنه (= 58° 55′). Both the readings may be correct, but since the first reading is correct from every point of view, it is preferred. If the second variation, نخیه (or نخنه) is taken as correct, then in both the cases, the point would be placed beyond the tributary river of the NILE (identified with Blue NILE, see the commentary, S. Nos. 1652 - 1654), towards the West in SUDĀN (see also the Map, Sec. C, Parts 2 - 3). Hence, it is rejected as wrong. (The preferred reading is also corroborated with that given by Suh.).

485 (1130) Long. : ىطيه (T. p. 74), is read as : نطيه (= 59° 15′); cf. Suh. long. : ىطه (p.59, S.No. 716).

The preceding long. is read as خيه (= 58° 15′), so ىطيه may stand only for نطيه.

486 (1131) Long. : ىطة (T. p. 74), is read as : نطة (= 59° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : نطه (p.59, S.No. 717).

As the preceding long. is read as نطيه (= 59° 15′), therefore ىطة may stand only for نطة.

487 (1133) Long. : سحيه (T. p. 75), is read as : سجبه (= 63° 15′); cf. Suh. long. : سحه (p.59, S.No. 719).

The preceding long. is سال (= 61° 30′) and the following : سدم (= 64° 40′), so سحيه is read as سجبه ; if سحيه is accepted as correct, then the point (of the Red Sea), crossing the extreme limit of the Green Sea, would be placed even beyond the Black (AL-ASWAD) Mt. (see T. pp. 40 - 41, S. Nos. 580 - 581; cf. Suh. pp. 84 - 85, S. Nos. 1079 - 1080 and also the Map, Sec. B, Part 3 and Sec. C, Part 3); hence, سحيه is rejected as a mistake.

488 (1139) Lat. : سك (T. p. 75), is read as : بك (= 2° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سك (p.60, S.No. 725).

سك is the corruption of بك.

489 (1141) Lat. : حل (T. p. 75), is read as : جل (= 3° 30′ (S.)); cf. Suh. lat. : حل (p.60, S.No. 727).

The preceding long. is ه ك (= 0° 20′ (S.)) and the following : زل (= 7° 30′ (S.)), so حل may not be accepted as correct.

490 (1143) Lat. : ح ه (T. p. 75), is read as : يج ه (= 13° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ح ه (p. 60, S.No. 729).

ح ه may either be read as يج ه (= 13° 0′ (S.)) or as يح ه (= 18° 0′ (S.)). Both the readings may be correct, but since the following lat. is read as يد ه (= 14° 0′ (S.)), therefore ح ه is read as يج ه and not as يح ه (= 18° 0′ (S.)).

491 (1144) Long. : عب ه (T. p. 75), is read as : عب ه (= 72° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : عب ه (p. 60, S.No. 730).

عب ه may stand only for عب ه.

The lat. of this point : لد ه (T. p. 75), is read as : يد ه (= 14° 0′ (S.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لد ه (p. 60, S. No. 730).

The preceding lat. is read as يج ه (= 13° 0′ (S.)), so لد ه may stand only for يد ه .

492 (1145) Long. : قيب ه (T. p. 75), is read as : قيب ه (= 112° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : قب ه (p.60, S. No.731).

قيب ه is the corrupt form of قيب ه .

The lat. of this point : لد ه (T. p. 75), is read as : يد ه (= 14° 0′ (S.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لد ه (p. 60).

As the preceding lat. is read as يد ه (= 14° 0′ (S.)), therefore لد ه (under discussion) would also be read as يد ه and not as ند ه (= 54° 0′ (S.)) which is out of question.

493 (1146) Lat. : يحل (T. p. 75), is read as : يجل (= 13° 30′ (S.)); cf. Suh. lat. : حل (p.60, S. No.732).

يحل (= 18° 30′ (S.)) may be an acceptable reading, but since the preceding lat. is read as يدة (= 14° 0′ (S.)) and the following is ىة (= 10° 0′ (S.)), so يحل is read as يجل (being a reasonable variation of يحل).

494 (1153) Long. : قسى (T. p. 76), is read as : قسبى (= 162° 10′); cf. Suh. long. : قسى (p.60, S. No. 739).

قسى is the corrupt form of قسبى .

495 (1155) Long. : قطة (T. p. 76), is read as : قنطة (= 159° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : قنط ه (p.60, S. No.741).

The preceding long. is قسة (= 160° 0′), so قطة may not be read as قيطة (= 119° 0′) but as قنطة (= 159° 0′).

496 (1158) Long. : قسں (T.p. 76), is read as : قسن (= 160° 50′); cf. Suh. long. : قسه (p.61, S. No.744).

قسں is the corrupt form of قسن .

The lat. of this point : لوک (T.p. 76), is read as : يوک (= 16° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لوک (p. 61).

As the preceding lat. is طل (= 9° 30′ (N.)), therefore لوک may stand for يوک alone.

497 (1159) Long. : قسرة (T. p. 76), is read as : قنزة (= 157° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : قنزة (p.61, S. No.745).

The preceding long. is read as : قسن (= 160° 50′),

so قسرة is only a corruption of قنزة .

The lat. of this point : لوک (T. p. 76), is read as : يوک (= 16° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لوک (p.61).

As the preceding lat. is read as يوک (= 16° 20′ (N.)), therefore لوک (the lat. being discussed here) would also be read as يوک and not as نوک .

498 (1160) Long. : قسحة (T. p. 76), is read as : قنحة (= 158° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : لحة (p.61, S.No.746).

If قسحة is read as قنجة (= 153° 0′), the point of the coast-line would be placed about 30′ beyond the river دوريوس (see T. p. 122, S. Nos. 1848-1849; cf. Suh. p. 166, S. Nos. 1853 - 1854) towards the West (see the Map, Sec. C, Part 6) and if the course of the river is changed, a little towards the West, even then the coast-line (from this point, reaching the mouth of the river) would form the shape of the scoop instead of a mantle (as described by al-Khw.). Hence it is wrong.

The lat. of this point : لول (T. p. 76), is read as : يول (= 16° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لول (p. 61).

The preceding lat. is read as يوک (= 16° 20′ (N.)), so لول may not be read as نول .

499 (1161) Long. : قىدم (T. p. 76), is read as : قندم (= 154° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : قىدم (p.61, S.No. 747).

Since the coast-line is here passing from the North-East to the South-West and (on the basis of Suh.) the preceding long. is read as قنحة (= 158° 0′), so قىدم may have only one possible reading, namely, قندم.

500 (1162) Long. : قماة (T. p. 74), is read as : قناة (= 151° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : قناة (p.76, S.No. 748).

The preceding long. is read as قندم (= 154° 40′), so قماة may stand only for قناة.

501 (1163) Long. : قمال (T. p. 76), is read as : قنال (= 151° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : قمال (p.61, S.No. 749).

قمال is the corruption of قنال.

502 (1165) Lat. : حك (T. p. 76), is read as : جك (= 3° 20′ (N.)); this point is omitted in Suh.

The preceding lat. is ايه (= 1° 15′ (N.)) and the following : وك (= 6° 20′ (N.)), so حك may not be accepted as correct, it should, however, be noted that the coast-line is here passing from the South towards the North).

503 (1167) Long. : ممرة (T. p. 76), is read as : قمزة (= 147° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : مموة (p.61, S.No. 754).

ممرة is the corruption of قمزة.

504 (1171) Lat. : طاة (T. p. 77), is read as : ياة (= 11° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : طاة (p. 61, S.No. 757).

The preceding lat. is ية (= 10° 0′ (N.)), so طاة may not be read as ناة (= 51° 0′ (N.)).

505 (1174) Long. : ممدة (T. p. 77), is read as : قمدة (= 144° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ممدة (p.62, S.No. 760).

ٯمد ō may stand for قمد ō alone.

The lat. of this point : ط ō (T. p. 77), is read as : يا ō (= 11° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : يا ō (p.62).

It is done not only on the basis of Suh. but also because the preceding long. is ى ō (= 10° 0′ (N.)), so ط ō may be read as يا ō (= 11° 0′ (N.)) and not as نا ō (= 51° 0′ (N.)).

506 (1175) Long. : ٯمح ō (T. p. 77), is read as : قمج ō (= 143° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯمح ō (p.62, S.No. 761).

ٯمح ō may stand for either قمج ō (= 143° 0′) or as قمح ō (= 148° 0′). If قمح ō is preferred, then the coastal point would be placed between the river BĪSŪʻAS and SĀLIS (these rivers come out of the منيدروس (MANĪDRŪS) Mt. and flow into the Indian Ocean (Bay of Bengal) near the delta of the river Ganges) (see the comment on the Mt. S. Nos. 590 - 591 and on the rivers, S. Nos. 1716-1719; cf. Map, Sec. C, Parts 5-6). Consequently, the first variation, قمج ō is taken as correct.

The lat. of this point : ه مه (T. p. 71), is read as : يه مه (= 15° 45′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ه مه (p. 62, S. No. 761).

The preceding lat. is read as يا ō (= 11° 0′ (N.)), so ه مه may not be read as نه مه (= 55° 45′ (N.)).

507 (1176) Lat. : ه م (T. p. 77), is read as : يه م (= 15° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ه م (p.62, S.No.762).

The preceding lat. is read as : يه مه (= 15° 45′ (N.)), so ه م may not be read as نه م (= 55° 40′ (N.)). It is noteworthy that from this point the delta of the river Ganges begins on the Map, (see Sec C, Part 5).

508 (1177) Lat. : يح ه (T. p. 77), is read as : يج ه (= 13° $0'$ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ح ه (p.77, S.No. 763).

As the coast-line has to pass here in the shape of a mantle (that forms the delta of the river Ganges : from the preceding point up to here, see the Map, Sec. C, Part 5), so if يج ه (= 18° $0'$ (N.)), the second variation of يح ه is preferred, then the point would be placed near the river سروس (2° away from the river towards the West). This river comes out of the اوكسس Mt. (see the commentary on the Mt., S. Nos. 659 - 660) and flows into the Indian Ocean near the delta of the river Ganges (see the Map and also the comment on the river, S. Nos. 1776 - 1777). From this point up to the following point, according to al-Khw., the coast-line is to be drawn in the shape of the scoop, if يح ه is taken as correct then, no doubt, the scoop would be drawn on the Map more or less correctly but the mantle (covering the delta of the river Ganges) get a wrong position being straight towards the North-West. As this shape is entirely different from that of the mantle, therefore the second variation, يج ه is preferred as correct from every point of view (see also the comment on the following point).

509 (1178) Lat. : سل (T. p. 77), is read as : يبل (= 12° $30'$ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سل (p.62, S.No.764).

The lat. of the preceding point is read as يج ه (= 13° $0'$ (N.)), so سل may not be read as نبل

(= 52° 30′ (N.)).

510 (1179) Lat. : سم (T.p. 77), is read as : يبم (= 12° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سم (p.62, S.No.765).

The preceding lat. is read as : يبل (= 12° 30′ (N.)), so سم may not be read as نبم (= 52° 40′ (N.)).

511 (1180) Lat. : ىدم (T. p. 77), is read as : يدم (= 14° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىدم (p.62, S.No. 766).

As the preceding lat. is read as يبم (= 12° 40′ (N.)), therefore ىدم may stand for يدم alone.

512 (1181) Long. : فكح ō (T. p. 77), is read as : قكج ō (= 123° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : فكح ه (p. 62, S. No.767).

فكح ō may either be read as قكج ō (= 123° 0′) or as قكح ō (= 128° 0′). Since the coast-line is here passing from the East towards the West and the preceding long. is قكوك (= 126° 20′), so فكح ō would definitely be read as قكج ō and not as قكح ō .

513 (1182) Long. : فكىه (T.p. 77), is read as : قكيه (= 120° 15′); cf. Suh. long. : فكىه (p.62, S.No. 768).

فكىه may be read either as قكيه (= 120° 15′) or as قكنه (= 120° 55′). Both the readings may be correct, but if قكنه is taken as correct, then the coast-line, returning back from the North-East to the South-West, would at a point form a particular shape which closely resembles a bay. It may be quite possible, but since it is not described so by the author, the second variation , قكيه

is preferred.

The lat. of this point : هم (T. p. 77), is read as : يهم (= 15° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : هم (p.62, S. No. 768).

The coast-line is here passing in the first clime and the preceding lat. is يوك (= 16° 20′ (N.)), so هم may stand only for يهم.

514 (1183) Long. : فك ة (T. p. 77), is read as : قك ة (= 120° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : فك ة (p. 62, S.No. 769).

فك ة is the corruption of قك ة.

The lat. of this point : ىد ة (T. p. 77), is read as : يد ة (= 14° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. Lat.: ىدن (p. 62).

The preceding lat. is read as يهم (= 15° 40′ (N.)), so ىد ة may not be read as ند ة (= 54° 0′ (N.)).

515 (1184) Long. : قيبرم (T. p. 77), is read as : قيزم (= 117° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : قسرم (p. 62, S. No. 770).

قيبرم is the corruption of قيزم

The lat. of this point : ه ة (T. p. 77), is read as : يه ة (= 15° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : يه ة (p. 62).

This is done not only the basis of Suh. but also because the preceding lat. is يد ة (= 14° 0′ (N.)), so ه ة may have only one possible reading, namely, يه ة (=15° 0′ (N.)).

516 (1185) Lat. : هك (T. pp. 77-78), is read as: يهك (= 15° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : هك (p. 62, S.No. 771).

The preceding lat. is read as يه ة (= 15° 0′ (N.)), so هك may not be read as نهك (= 55° 20′ (N.)).

517 (1186) Lat. : عم (T. p. 78), is read as : تجم

(= 13° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىحم (p.62, S.No.772).

ىحم may be read either as يجم (= 13° 40′ (N.)) or as يحم (= 18° 40 (N.)); if يحم (= 18° 40′ (N.)) is preferred, then the coastal point would be placed in between the two rivers (QĪDAS and FARĪDAS). These rivers come out of the نبطعس Mt. (see the comment on the Mt., S. Nos. 655 - 656) and flow into the Indian Ocean (Arabian Sea) (see the comment on the rivers, S. Nos. 1762 - 1765) and from here reaching the due position the coast-line would either have to cross the river FARĪDAS or (in case the course of the river is unnecessarily changed) have to pass along the course of the river, covering the distance of about 3° 48′ from the North-East to the South-West and then by the mouth of the river FARĪDAS (see the Map, Sec. C, Parts 4 - 5) but as it has also to pass the town of قطيرا (located on the Sea at long. : 115° 15′, lat. : 14° 0′ (N.), see T.p. 6, S. No. 49; cf. Suh. p. 14, S. No. 27), so after reaching the lat. : 18° 40′ (N.) it would have to go back again more or less on the same lat. that is taken as correct (with the difference of 20′ towards the South), so it seems to be more appropriate to draw the coast-line correctly from this point; يجم is therefore preferred as correct. The following lat. may also be referred as an argument.

518 (1187) Long. : ٯىحل (T. p. 78), is read as : قيجل (= 113° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : قيحک (p.62, S.No.773).

The preceding long. is قيونه (= 116° 55′) and the coast-line is here passing from the East towards the

West by the base of the town of قطرا (located on the Sea at long. : 115° 15′, lat. : 14° 0′ (N.), see T.p. 6, S. No. 49; cf. Suh. p. 14, S. No. 27) and also by the mouth of the river FARĪDAS (at long. : 114° 30′, lat. : 15° 20′ (N.), see T.p. 117, S.No. 1765; cf. Suh. p. 161, S. No. 1770), so وحل may not be read as قتحل but as قيجل .

The lat. of this point : ىدں (T. p. 78), is read as : يدن (= 14° 50′ (N.)); cf.Suh. lat. : ىدن (p.62).

As the preceding lat. is read as يجم (= 13° 40′ (N.), therefore ىدں may not be read as ندن (= 54° 50′ (N.)).

519 (1188) Long. : وط ō (T. p. 78), is read as : قط ō (= 109° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : قط ō (p.62, S.No. 774).

It is done not only on the basis of Suh. but the preceding long. also; وط ō may not be read as فط ō (=89° 0′) but as قط ō (= 109° 0′) (see the Map, Sec.C, Part 4); فط ō is therefore out of question.

The lat. of this point : ىوى (T. p. 78), is read as : يوى (= 16° 10′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىوى (p. 62, S. No. 774).

This is done on the basis of the previous lats. and as the coast-line is going towards the delta of the river MIHRĀN and still passing in the first clime, then reaching the point (under discussion) it passes by the town of مودرس (located : at long. : 112° 15′, lat. : 14° 30′ (N.), see T. p. 6, S. No. 47; cf. Suh. p.14, S. No. 25), then by the mouth of the river QĪDAS (at long. : 111° 30′, lat. : 14° 30′ (N.), see T.p. 117, S. No. 1763; cf. Suh. p. 161, S. No. 1768) and also passes by the town of مسيلى (belonging to AL-SIND, located on the Sea at long. : 110° 0', lat. : 15° 30' (N.), see T. p. 6, S. No. 46; cf. Suh. p. 14, S. No. 24), Hence, نوى may have no other possible reading except يوى (= 16° 10' (n.)).

520 (1189) Lat. : ح مه (T. p. 78), is read as : يج مه (= 13° 45' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ح مه (p. 62, S. No. 775).

To retain continuity with those of previous lats., ح مه may be read either as يج مه (= 13° 45' (N.)) or as يح مه (= 18° 45' (N.)); يج مه is preferred for, if the second variation, يح مه is taken as correct, the point would be placed in the Sea (a little towards the North, in between the two points, see T. p. 78, S. Nos. 1191 - 1192 and also the Map, Sec. C, Part 4), يح مه is therefore out of question. It should, however, be noted that the coast-line should here acquire the shape of a Cape (described by al-Khw., not in the description of the coast-line but in the tables of the towns that the town of طاطلا is located on the Cape of the Sea at long. : 107° 20', lat. : 16° 30' (N.), see T. p. 11, S. No. 116; cf. Suh. p. 19, S. No. 95; this town is placed close to the coast-line : 20' away from the coastal point towards the East, see T. p. 78, S. No. 1190). Hence, if يج مه is preferred, then from the point (at long. : 109° 0', lat.:16° 10' (N.)) passing (to the point under discussion) towards the South-West at long. : 105° 40', lat. : 13° 45' (N.) and then passing towards the North-East (to the point at long. : 107° 0', lat. : 16° 30' (N.), see T.p. 78, S. Nos. 1188 - 1190) the coast-line would form the shape of a cape. This reading may also be confirmed in view of (the positions of) the mouths of the two rivers : a river comes out of the OUINDION Mt. (see T. pp.48-49, S. Nos. 717 - 718; cf. Suh. pp. 94 - 95, S. Nos.1211-1212), then reaching the point (S. No. 1838) divides into two branches : one branch river flows into the Sea at long. : 106° 30′, lat. : 20° 0′ (N.) and the other (flows into the Sea) at long. : 106° 0′, lat. : 17° 0′ (N.) (see T. p. 121, S. Nos. 1837 - 1840; cf. Suh. p. 165, S. Nos. 1842 - 1845). Consequently, يج مه is rejected as wrong.

521 (1190) Long. : قرة (T. p. 78), is read as : قزة (= 107° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : قرة (p.62, S.No. 776).

قرة is the corruption of قزة.

The lat. of this point : نول (T. p. 78), is read as : يول (= 16° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نول (p.62).

The preceding lat. is read as يج مه (= 13° 45′ (N.)), so نول may stand only for يول.

522 (1191) Lat. : سرمه (T. p. 78), is read as : يزمه (= 17° 45′ (N.)); cf. Suh.lat. : سرمه (p.62, S.No.777).

To retain continuity with that of previous lat., سرمه is read as يزمه.

523 (1192) Lat. : حل (T. p. 78), is read as : يحل (= 18° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : حل (p.62, S. No.778).

The preceding lat. is read as يزمه (= 17° 45′ (N.)); so حل may not be read as يجل (= 13° 30′ (N.)); it should however be noted that the coast-line is here passing in the second clime (lat. : 16° 27′ (N.) to 24° 0′ (N.)) forming the zig-zag pattern towards the North; یحل is therefore out of question (see the Map, Sec.C, Part 4).

524 (1193) Long. : قهں (T. p. 78), is read as : قهن (= 105° 50′); cf. Suh. long. : قهل (p.62, S.No. 779).

قهں is the corruption of قهن .

The lat. of this point : ٮط٥ (T. p. 78), is read as : یط٥ (= 19 0 (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ط ه (p. 62).

As the preceding lat. is read as : یحل (=18° 30′ (N.)), therefore ٮط٥ may not be read as نط٥ (= 59° 0′ (N.)).

525 (1194) Lat. : ٮطک (T. p. 78), is read as : یطک (= 19° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : یطک (p.62, S. No.780).

It is done not only on the basis of Suh. but the previous lats. also; ٮطک may not be read as نطک (=59° 20′ (N.)) but as یط٥ (= 19° 20′ (N.)).

526 (1195) Lat. : ٮطم (T. p. 78), is read as : یطم (= 19° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : یطم (p.63, S.No. 781).

The preceding lat. is read as یطک (= 19° 20′ (N.)), so ٮطم may not be read as نطم (= 59° 40′ (N.)).

527 (1197) Long. : ح٥ (T. p. 78), is read as : قج٥ (= 103° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ه ج (p.63, S.No. 783).

As the preceding long. is قوک (= 106° 20′) (see T. p. 78, S. No. 1196), therefore ح٥ may either be read as قج٥ (= 103° 0′); or as قح٥ (= 108° 0′), the other two variations : فج٥ (= 83° 0′) and فح٥ (= 88° 0′) are out of question here. Out of the first two readings, if قح ه (= 108° 0′) is taken as correct, then the point of the coast-line would lie 1° 30' away from the delta of the river MIHRĀN (INDUS) towards the East; while according to the description of al-Khw., the coast-line passes by the town of AMĪRAS, then reaches the point under discussion (it should however be noted that the location of the town of AMĪRAS has been fixed not by the description of the town (being the long. of the town in the Text : قحل , see T. p. 11, S. No. 115; cf. Suh. p. 19, S. No. 94) but by the description of a river that comes out of a mountain (see the comment on the Mt., S. Nos. 711 - 712) and flows into the Sea near the town of AMĪRAS (30' away from the town towards the West) (see the comment on the river, S. Nos. 1833 - 1834 and the town, S. No. 115 and also see the Map, Sec. C, Part 4). Consequently, ح ه is read as قح ه (the coast-line is here passing from the East towards the West.).

528 (1206) Lat. : كح ه (T. p. 78), is read as : كج ه (= 23° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كج ه (p.63, S. No. 792).

The preceding lat. is كايه (= 21° 15′ (N.)); secondly, if كح ه (= 28° 0′ (N.)) is accepted as correct, then the coast-line, crossing one of the three Islands of the Persian Gulf, would reach near the extreme limit of the gulf (just 54' away from its limit towards the South (see the description of the Islands, T. p.100, S. Nos. 1541-1543 and also the Map, Sec. C, Part 3); is therefore out of question.

529 (1207) Lat. : كجل (T. p. 78), is read as : كجل (= 23° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كجل (p.63, S.No. 793).

The preceding lat. is read as كجه (= 23° 0′ (N.)) and the following (lat.) is also كجه (= 23° 0′ (N.)), so كجل may not be an acceptable reading. The coast-line in between the two points (the preceding one and(the point) under discussion) passes in the shape of the scoop and the problem of the two points is exactly the same, therefore see the above comment also. On the Map, this point is placed at 30′ away from the preceding one towards the North (see the Map, Sec. C, Part 3) it should be noted that from this point the coast-line passes from the West towards the East.

530 (1210) Long. : قوه (T. p. 79), is read as : فوه (= 86° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : فزه (p. 63, S.No. 796).

From the preceding point (at long. : 92° 23′, lat. : 22° 30′ (N.), see T. p. 79, S. No. 1209) the coast-line of the Persian Gulf returns towards the North-West and the Eastern -coast of the Gulf is confirmed in view of the mouths of the seven rivers (see the commentary on the branch river of MIHRĀN (also called after that name), S. Nos. 2014 - 2015); for the five rivers that come out of the KIRMĀN Mt. and flow into the Gulf, see T. pp. 116 and 120-121, S. Nos. 1756 - 1757 and 1823-1830; cf. Suh. pp. 161 and 165, S. Nos. 1761 - 1762 and 1828 - 1835) and for the tributary of the river BALKH that passing close to the town of KIRMĀN also flows into the Gulf at long. : 87° 30′, lat. : 28° 40′ (N.), see T. p. 146, S. Nos. 2206 - 2208; cf. Suh. p. 145, S.Nos.

1565 - 1567). Hence, قو (= 106° 0′) is considered as the corruption of فو , the second dot seems to be a printing mistake. The preferred reading also corroborates, to a certain extent, with that given by Suh.

531 (1211) Long. : عم (T. p. 79), is read as : عجم (= 73° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : عم (p. 63, S.No. 797).

Al-Khw. is here describing the Western coast of the Persian Gulf. Hence, if عم is accepted as correct, this point would lie on the Northern coast of the Gulf close to the town of JANNĀBĀ (located at long. : 77° 20′, lat. : 30° 0′ (N.), see T. p. 14, S. No. 169; cf. Suh. p. 22, S. No. 134), 1° 20′ away from the town towards the East and 20′ towards the North. Since it is out of question and a faint dot is visible in the Text, therefore عم is read as عجم (= 73° 40′).

532 (1213) Lat. : کلک (T. p. 79), is read as : کبک (= 22° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : کلک (p.64, S.No.799).

کلک is the corruption of کبک.

533 (1214) Long. : وهل (T. p. 79), is read as : فهل (= 85° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : فهل (p. 64, S.No. 800).

وهل may be read either as فهل (= 85° 30′) or as قهل (= 105° 30′). The preceding long. is فهل (= 85° 30′) and is corroborated with that given by Suh. Even if the second variation, قهل is preferred, the point of the Southern coast-line of the Persian Gulf would lie at the delta of the river MIHRAN (close to the first great branch river of the MIHRĀN, see T. p. 131, S. No.1986;

cf. Suh. p. 150, S. No. 1620 and also the Map, Sec. C, Parts 3 - 4). قهل is therefore out of question. Here the coast-line acquires the shape of the scoop.

534 (1215) Long. : ڡه ō (T. p. 79), is read as : فه ō (= 85° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : فه ō (p. 64, S. No.801).

The preceding long. is read as فهل (= 85° 30′) and the coast-line is here passing towards the South-West, so ڡه ō may not be read as قه ō (= 105° 0′). This reading is also corroborated with that given by Suh.; the following long. may also be referred as an argument.

535 (1216) Lat. : ىحک (T. p. 79), is read as : يحک (= 18° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىحک (p.64, S.No. 802).

The coast-line, from the preceding point reaching the point (under discussion), passes by the town of ʿUMMĀN (located at long. : 84° 30′, lat. : 19° 45′ (N.), see T. p. 10, S. No. 89; cf. Suh. p. 19, S. No. 110) and the preceding lat. is كا ō (= 21° 0′ (N.) and the following : يط ō (= 19° 0′ (N.)), so ىحک may not be read as يجک (= 13° 20′ (N.)). The possibility remains only of يحک.

536 (1219) Lat. : ىحک (T. p. 79), is read as : يجک (= 13° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىحک (p.64, S.No.805).

The coast-line is here passing, from the North-West to the South-East, by the base of the town of DĀẒA (located on the Sea at long. : 80° 0′, lat. : 14° 30′ (N.)) see T. p. 6, S. No. 37; cf. Suh. p. 13, S. No. 20), so ىحک may have only one possible variation : يجک (=13° 20′ (N.)).

537 (1220) Lat. : عم (T. p. 79), is read as : يجم (= 13° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : عم (p.64, S.No.806).

The preceding lat. is read as يجك (= 13° 20′ (N.)) and the following : يبن (= 12° 50′ (N.)) and if يجم (= 18° 40′ (N.)) is preferred, then the coast-line : from the first clime, forming a narrow bay would reach the coastal point and again take a turn in the first clime at lat. : 12° 50′ (N.) in the shape of the scoop, hence would form the shape of X , since it is technically wrong, therefore عم may have no other possible variation except يجم (= 13° 40′ (N.)). In this case, the coast-line would pass towards the West (increasing a little towards the North), then form the shape of the scoop as described by the author (see the comment below and the Map, Sec. C, Part 3).

538 (1221) Lat. : بسن (T. p. 79), is read as : يبن (= 12° 50′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سن (p.64, S.No. 807).

بسن is the corruption of يبن.

539 (1222) Lat. : ىد ة (T. p. 79), is read as : يد ة (= 14° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىدو (p.64, S.No. 808).

The coast-line is here passing in the first clime and the preceding lat. is read as يبن (= 12° 50′ (N.)), so ىد ة may stand only for يد ة.

540 (1223) Lat. : عن (T. p. 79), is read as : يجن (= 13° 50′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : عن (p.64, S.No.809).

The preceding lat. is read as يد ة (= 14° 0′ (N.)) and the following as يب ة (= 12° 0′ (N.)) and the river

QŪNĪSAS comes out of a Mt. (see T. pp. 40 - 41, S. Nos. 584 - 585; cf. Suh. pp. 84 - 85, S. Nos. 1083 - 1084) and flows into the Sea near this point (the mouth of this river is placed at 1' away from the coastal point towards the West and 10' towards the North, see the comment on the river, S. Nos. 1693 - 1694) and then if يح ن (= 18° 50′ (N.)) is taken as correct, the coast-line would acquire the shape of χ (see the details in the point, S. No. 1220). Hence, the possibility remains only of يح ن ; ں is the corruption of ن .

541 (1224) Lat. : سه (T. p. 79), is read as : يبه (= 12° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سه (p. 64, S. No. 810).

To retain continuity with those of previous lats., سه is read as يبه .

542 (1226) Long. : سعى (T. p. 79), is read as : سجى (= 63° 10′); cf. Suh. long. : سعى (p.6, S. No. 812).

If سعى is accepted as correct, the point of the coast-line would lie beyond the Black (AL-ASWAD) Mt. (see T. pp. 40 - 41, S. Nos. 580 - 581; cf. Suh. pp. 84 - 85, S. Nos. 1079 - 1080), 1° 40' towards the North and the total length of the Mt., about 3° 30' towards the West, would be placed in the Indian Ocean which is obviously wrong. The preferred reading is further corroborated by the evidence of the town of ساوالى (located on the Sea at long. 66° 30′, lat.: 10° 0′ (N.), see T. p. 5, S. No. 25; cf. Suh. p. 13, S. No. 11) because the coast-line passes by this town to the due point towards the North-West. Hence, the possibility remains only of سجی (being correct from every point of view).

The lat. of this point : طم (T. p. 79), is read as : یام (= 11° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : طم (p. 64).

The preceding lat. is یک (= 10° 20′ (N.)), so طم may stand only for یام (= 11° 40′ (N.)).

543 (1227) Long. : سحی (T. p. 80), is read as : سجی (= 63° 10′); cf. Suh. long. : سجه (p. 64, S. No. 813).

The preceding long. is read as : سجی (= 63° 10′), so if سحی is accepted as correct, the point of the coast-line would be placed at a place where already the BĀLĪS Mt. exists (see the comment on the Mt., S. Nos. 576 - 577; besides this Mt., another Mt. named MĀRĪ (see T. pp. 40 - 41, S. Nos. 572 - 573; cf. Suh. pp. 84 - 85, S. Nos. 1071 - 1072), if not some part of the ḤĀRAS Mt. also (see T. pp. 40 - 41, S. Nos. 574 - 575; cf. Suh. pp. 84 - 85, S. Nos. 1073 - 1074) would be placed in the Red Sea and again according to al-Khw., the first edge of the MĀRĪ Mt. should be placed along the sea-coast (see the position of the Mt. fixed by the author), then passing along the river (that comes out of the BĀLĪS Mt. at long. : 67° 20′, lat. : 14° 0′ (N.) and passing by ṢAN‘Ā’ and the town of MĀRĀ flows into the Red Sea at long. : 62° 50′, lat. : 16° 0′ (N.), see T. p. 111, S. Nos. 1686 - 1687; cf. Suh., " the river of ṢAN‘Ā’, p. 153, S. Nos. 1663 - 1664) and also by the town of AL-FUSS (shown on the Map at long. : 63° 0′, lat. : 12° 15′ (N.), see T. p. 5, S. No. 22; cf. Suh. p. 12, S. No. 8) the Mt. reaches the due point. Hence, سجی is preferred, and the long. of the town of AL-FUSS

(in the Text : سح ō is also read as سج ō (see the details under : towns and also see the Map, Sec. C, Part 3).

Lat. of this point : یحک (with a faint but readable dot of the letter ج) (T. p. 80), is read as : یجک (= 13° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : یحک (p. 64).

The preceding lat. is read as یام (= 11° 40′ (N.)) and the coast-line, from here to the following point, passes by the town of MĀRĀ (see the comment on the town, S. No. 21; it is also to be noted that the coast-line is here passing towards the North and the town of MĀRĀ is located at lat. : 15° 5′ (N.) so the lat. (under discussion) and the following point would lie at the lat. : یح ō (= 18° 0′ (N.)) (see the details below).

544 (1228) Long. : سح ō (T. p. 80), is read as : سج ō (= 63° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : سح ō (p.64, S. No. 814).

The following long. is سه ō (= 65° 0′) and if, سح ō is accepted as correct, the point of the coast-line, crossing a river (see T. p. 112, S. Nos.1690-1691; cf. Suh., "the river of JARASH", p. 153, S.Nos.1665-1666) would lie at the point where the two Mts. are already placed in the angular shape (see T. pp. 40 - 41, S. Nos. 578 - 579 and pp. 44 - 45, S. Nos. 627 - 628; cf. Suh.pp. 84 - 85, and pp. 88 - 89, S. Nos. 1125 - 1126. Out of these two Mts., the second is to be affected. If the coast-line passes by the base of the first edge of the Mt., even then, the river (as described above) would come in the way and it is obviously wrong. سح ō is therefore read as سج ō (= 63° 0′).

Lat. : ō ح (T. p. 80), is read as : ō يح (= 18° 0′); cf. Suh. lat. : ō ح (p. 64, S. No. 814).

ō ح may stand only for ō يح (see the comment on the lat. of the preceding coastal point and also the Map, Sec. C, Part 3).

BAḤR KHUWĀRIZM, BAḤR JURJĀN, ṬABARISTĀN and DAYLAM, which is all one. (= Caspian Sea).

545 (1231) Lat. : مجه (T. p. 80), is read as : مجن (= 43° 50′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مجه (p.66, S. No. 839).

At the end of its description (when the coast-line of the Caspian Sea reaches the starting point) this lat. is given in the Text as مجن and the author says : it is the point from which we began (the description of the Sea) (see T. p. 81, after the S. No. 1260). Hence, مجه is read as مجن .

546 (1236) Long. : طا ō (T. p. 80), is read as : فا ō (= 81° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : طاه (p. 66, S. No. 844).

The preceding long. is عط ō (= 79° 0′) and the following, فز ō (= 87° 0′), so طا ō may not be read as قا ō (= 101° 0′).

Note :- The Caspian Sea has its limits within the long. 74° 40′ - 90° 30′ towards the East and lat. 37° 50′ - 50° 40′ towards the North.

547 (1237) Long. : فز ō (T. p. 80), is read as : فز ō (= 87° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : فز ō (p.66, S. No. 845).

The previous long. is read as فا ō (= 81° 0′), so فز ō may not be read as قز ō (= 107° 0′), see the note given under the point, S. No. 1236 (preceding above).

548 (1238) Lat. : محک (T. p. 80), is read as : مجک (= 43° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : محک (p.66, S.No.846).

The preceding lat. is مبل (= 42° 30′ (N.)) and the following one is read as مبک (= 42° 20′ (N.)), so مجک may not be accepted as correct (see the Map, Sec.D, Part 4); the coast-line is here passing towards the North-East.

549 (1239) Lat. : مسک (T. p. 80), is read as : مبک (= 42° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مسک (p.66, S.No. 847).

مسک is the corruption of مبک .

550 (1247) Long. : محل (T. p. 81), is read as : فحل (= 88° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : محل (p.67, S.No. 855).

The preceding long. is فطل (= 89° 30′) and the coast-line is coming back from the North-East to the South-West, so محل may stand only for فحل (see also the note given under the point, S. No. 1236).

551 (1248) Long. : ورة (T. p. 81), is read as : فزة (= 87° 0′); cf. Suh. lat. : ورة (p.67, S.No. 856).

The preceding long. is read as فحل (= 88° 30′), so ورة may stand only for فزة (= 87° 0′). Here the coast-line is passing to the North-West (see the note given under the point, S. No. 1236).

The lat. of this point : ںک (T. p. 81), is read as : نک (= 50° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ںک (p.67).

ںک is the corrupt form of نک.

552. (1251) Long. : وهل (T. p. 81) is read as: فهل (= 85° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : وهک (p. 67, S. No. 859).

The preceding long. is فول (= 86° 30′), so وهل may have only one possible reading, فهل (see also the note given under the point, S. No. 1236).

The lat. of this point : مال (T. p. 81), is read as : نال (= 51° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نال (p.67).

As the preceding lat. is نک (= 50° 20′ (N.)), therefore مال may stand only for نال (as also described by Suh.).

553 (1252) Long. : ودل (T. p. 81), is read as : فدل (= 84° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : ودک (p.67, S. No. 860).

The preceding long. is read as فهل (= 85° 30′), so ودل may stand for فدل (= 84° 30′) alone.

554 (1253) Long. : ح ة (T. p. 81), is read as : فج ة (= 83° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : حة (p. 67, S. No. 861).

The preceding long. is read as فدل (= 84° 30′) and the following is فب ة (= 82° 0′), so ح ة may stand only for فج ة (= 83° 0′). If فح ة (= 88° 0′) is taken as correct, the coast-line would have to cross the two rivers that come out of the RŪMĪQĀ (URAL) Mt. (see the comment on the Mt., S. Nos. 927 - 928) and lie in the Caspian Sea (see the comment on the rivers, S. Nos. 2395-2398). Hence, فح ة is rejected as wrong.

AL-BAḤR AL-MUẒLIM (Pacific Ocean).

555 (1261) Lat. : حل (T. p. 82), is read as : يحل (= 18° 30′ (S.)); cf. Suh. lat. : حه (p.65, S.No.817).

حل may be read either as يجل (= 13° 30′ (S.)) or as يحل (= 18° 30′ (S.)). Both the readings may be correct, but since the dot of the letter ج is not visible in any of the two texts (al-Khw. and Suh.), therefore يحل is taken as correct.

556 (1264) Long. : ٯسطة (T. p. 82), is read as : قسطة (= 169° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : قسطه (p.65, S.No.820).

ٯسطة is the corrupt form of قسطة.

557 (1265) Long. : ٯعال (T. p. 82), is read as : قعال (= 171° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : قعال (p.65, S.No. 821).

ٯعال may stand only for قعال.

558 (1266) Long. : ٯعحل (T. p. 82), is read as : قعجل (= 173° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯعحل (p.65, S.No. 822).

The preceding long. is read as قعال (= 171° 30′), so ٯعحل is read as قعجل and not as قعحل (= 178° 30′). If قعحل is preferred, the point of the coast-line would lie at an absolutely wrong place, even away from the peninsula (named by the author as : القلعة المضنية) and the shape of the peninsula would be deformed to a large extent (see the Map, Sec. C, Parts 6 - 7). Apart from this, two rivers, belonging to this peninsula, come out of a spring which lies at long. : 176° 0′, lat. : 22° 45′ (N.); out of these two rivers one flows into the Pacific Ocean at long. : 173° 0′, lat. : 23° 45′ (N.) and the other (flows into the Pacific) at long. : 174° 0′, lat. : 22° 40′ (N.) (see T. p. 118, S. Nos. 1790-1792; cf. Suh. p. 163, S. Nos. 1793 - 1795). The long. of the mouth of the second river may be referred here as an argument and on the basis of the position of the mouth, the longs. (of the mouth of the first river and that of the coastal point under discussion)have been fixed.

The lat. of this point : كح ō (T.p. 82), is read as : كج ō (= 23° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كح ō (p. 65).

The preceding lat. is كاى (= 21° 10′ (N.)) and the following : كد ō (= 24° 0′ (N.)), so كح ō (= 28° 0′ (N.)) may not be accepted as correct. The lat. of the river, S. No. 1792, may also be referred here as an argument in support (see the comment on the long. above).

559 (1267) Long. : قعح ō (T. p. 82), is read as : قعج ō (= 173° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : قعح ō (p. 65, S. No. 823).

The preceding long. is read as قعجل (= 173° 30′) and the following as قعول (= 176° 30′), so قعح ō may stand only for قعج ō (= 173° 0′). If قعح ō (=178° 0′) is preferred, then there would arise the same problem as mentioned in connection with the long. of the preceding point (see the details above; here the coast-line passes by the mouth of the first river (S. No. 1791) belonging to the peninsula (named : القلعة المضشية) towards the North-West). See the Map, Sec. C, Parts 6 - 7.

560 (1268) Long. : قعول (T. p. 82), is read as : قعول

(= 176° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : قعدل (p. 65, S. No.824).
قعول is the corrupt form of قعدل.

561 (1269) Long. : فعومه (T. p. 83), is read as : قعومه (= 176° 45′); cf. Suh. long. : فعومه (p.65, S. No. 825).
فعومه may stand only for قعومه.

562 (1270) Long. : فعدة (T. p. 83), is read as : قعدة (= 174° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : فعده (p.65, S. No. 862).
فعدة is the corrupt form of قعدة.

563 (1271) Long. : فعسل (T. p. 83), is read as : قعبل (= 172° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : قعبل (p.65, S. No.827).
فعسل may have only one possible reading, namely, قعبل.

564 (1273) Long. : فعحک (T. p. 83), is read as : قعجک (= 173° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : قعحک (p.65, S. No. 829).

Since the preceding long. is قعال (= 171° 30′) and the following one is read as قعام (=171° 40′), therefore فعحک may stand only for قعجک (=173° 20′). If قعحک (= 178° 20′) is taken as correct, the point of the coast-line would lie at an absolutely wrong place, 10′ away from the swamp of the Island of AL-YĀQŪT towards the North (see the description of the swamp, T. p. 115, S.Nos. 1732 - 1733; this swamp is omitted in Suh.) while according to the description of the author the coast-line passes touching the Mt. of the Island of AL-YĀQŪT and AL-JAWĀHIR (see the Map, Sec. B, Parts 6-7).
فعحک is, therefore, out of question.

565 (1274) Long. : فعام (T. p. 83), is read as: قعام

(= 171° 40′), cf. Suh. long. : قعام (p. 65, S. No.830).

ڡعام may stand for قعام alone.

566 (1275) Long. : ڡعاة (T. p. 83), is read as : قعاة (= 171° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡعاه (p.66, S.No. 831).

ڡعاة is the corruption of قعاة.

567 (1277) Long. : ڡسطى (T. p. 83), is read as : قسطى (= 169° 10′); cf. Suh. long. : قسطك (p.66, S.No.833).

ڡسطى is the corrupt form of قسطى (= 169° 10′).

568 (1278) Long. : قعسل (T. p. 83), is read as : قعبل (= 172° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡعسل (p.66, S.No. 834).

قعسل is the corruption of قعبل (= 172° 30′).

569 (1279) Long. : ڡعحل (T. p. 83), is read as : قعجل (= 173° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : قعحل (p.66, S.No. 835).

ڡعحل may have two possible variations : قعجل (=173° 30′) and قعحل (= 178° 30′). Both the readings may be correct and there is no reason to justify preference of one over the other except that there seems to be a faint dot of the letter ج which is accepted; a rather strong argument seems to be the long. of the preceding point. Since it is read as قعبل (= 172° 30′), therefore the long. (under discussion) should be read as قعجل (= 173° 30′) and not as قعحل (= 178° 30′). Lastly, the second river belonging to the Island of AL-FIḌḌA in AL-BAḤR AL-MUẒLIM (Pacific Ocean) may also be referred as an argument. This river comes out of a spring (at long. : 172° 30′ , lat. : 5° 20′ (S.) and flows into the Pacific Ocean at long. : 173° 40′, lat. : 6° 40′ (S.) but the reading of the long. of its mouth (in the Text : قعحم ; cf. Suh. قعح ه , read as قعجم (= 173° 40′) can not solve the problem, on the contrary, by the position of the mouth, the wrong variation becomes rather fixed; so in order to fix the correct position of the mouth of this river, the second variation of the long. (قعدم), as given by Suh. in the foot-note (see p. 191, note "b")is taken as the better reading. Though this reading is not exactly the same as the preferred one but very close to it. Hence, the long. of the coastal point is also read as قعجل and not as قعحل .

The lat. of this point : ره (T.p.83), is read as : زه (= 7° 0′ (S.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ده (p. 66).

ره is the corruption of زه .

570 (1282) Long. : فسحه (T. p. 83), is read as : قسحه (= 168° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : فسح ه (p.66, S.No. 838).

If فسحه is read as قسجه (= 163° 0′), then the point would be placed hardly 12′ away from the river SUWĀS towards the North, at the place, from where the river (passing by the town of QAṬĪGHŪRĀ and another town) reaches its mouth; see the comment on the river, S. Nos. 1726-1727) and moreover the town of SŪSA, belonging to the country of AL-ṢĪN (see T.P.3, S.No.7) would be placed in the Pacific Ocean, so قسحه is taken as correct.

The lat. of this point : ره(T.p.83), is read as : زه (= 7° 0′ (S.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ره (p. 66).

ره is the corruption of زه.

ISLANDS

DESCRIPTION OF THE ISLANDS OF THE SEAS

The Islands of BAḤR AL-MAGHRIB AL-KHĀRIJ.

571 (1285) The Island of HĀRĀ.

Lat. : ح ه (T.p.84) is read as : يح ه (= 18° 5′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ح ه (p. 68, S. No. 871).

The preceding lat. is يا ō (= 11° 0′ (N.)), therefore ح ه may either be read as يج ō (= 13° 0′ (N.)) or as يح ō (= 18° 0′ (N.)). Both the readings may be correct, but since the dot of the letter ج is not visible in any of the two texts (al-Khw. and Suh.), therefore يح ō is taken as correct.

572 (1287) The Island of DĀʻŪṬLĀ.

Lat. : ح م (T.p.84), is read as : يح م (= 18° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ح م (p. 68, S. No. 873).

The preceding lat. is يب ل (= 12° 30′ (N.)), so ح م may have two possible readings : يج م (= 13° 40′ (N.)) and يح م (= 18° 40′ (N.)). If يج م is preferred, then the Island would be placed near or on the coast-line, so it is preferred to place it in the second clime and is accepted as a better reading .

573 (1288) An Island.

Lat. : ه ō (T.p.84), is read as : يه ō (= 15° 0′ (N.));

this Island is omitted in Suh.

As al-Khw. is here describing the Islands of the first clime and very systematically passing towards the North, therefore كه ō may have only one possible reading, namely, كيه ō (see the lats. of the previous Islands).

574 (1294) An Island.

Lat. : كح ō (T.p.84), is read as : كح ō (= 28° 0′ (N.)); this Island is omitted in Suh.

It is read as كح ō (= 28° 0′ (N.)) because كج ō (= 23° 0 (N.)) would not be in continuity with the previous lat. : 26° 0′ (N.) or with the following, 30° 30′ (N.).

575 (1296) An Island.

Lat. : لح م (T.p.85), is read as : لج م (= 33° 40′ (N.)); this Island is omitted in Suh.

If لح م is accepted, then the Island would be placed out of the Ocean; hence, the possibility remains only of لج م

576 (1299) Three small Islands.

Lat. : مر ō (T.p.85), is read as : مز ō (= 47° 0′ (N.)); these Islands are omitted in Suh.

مر ō is the corruption of مز ō .

577 (1300-1306) The Island of لوبارنيا (Ireland).

(Note :- This Island lies within the limits of the long. : 7° 30′ - 16° 30′ towards the East and lat. : 57° 30′ - 61° 40′ towards the North).

The lat. of the starting point : ٮح ō (T.p.85, S.No. 1300), is read as : نح ō (= 58° 0' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮح ٥ (p. 68, S. No. 875).

ٮح ō may stand for either نج ō (= 53° 0') or نح ō (= 58° 0'). Both the readings may be correct, but since the following lat. is read as نزل (= 57° 30' (N.)), secondly, نح ō is the best possible reading from every point of view, so it is preferred (see the arabic translation of the book of Baṭlimūs known as Djugrāfiā, p. 40.

(1301) Lat. : ٮرل (T.p. 85), is read as : نزل (=57° 30'(N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نزل (p. 68, S. No. 876).

The preceding lat. is read as نحل (= 58° 30' (N.)), so ٮرل may have only one possible reading, namely, نزل.

(1302) Long. : ٮحم (T. p. 85) is read as : يجم (= 13° 40); cf. Suh. long. : ٮحم (p.68, S.No. 877).

The preceding long. is يدم (= 14° 40'), so ٮحم may have two possible variations : يجم (= 13° 40') and يحم (= 18° 40'). If ٮحم is preferred, then the point of the coast-line would lie in another Island (named : AULIYĀ, identified with England, see T.p. 86, S.Nos. 1312 - 1340; cf. Suh. pp. 69 - 70, S.Nos. 882 - 910); hence, it is out of question (see also the Map, Sec. E, Part 1).

The lat. of this point : ٮحں (T. p. 85), is read as : نحن (= 58° 50' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮحں (p.68).

The preceding lat. is read as نزل (= 57° 30' (N.)), so ٮحں may stand only for نحن (see also the comment on the starting point of the Island above).

577 (1300) (see above), lat. : ٮح ō (T. p. 85), is read

as : نح ه (= 58° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : هح (p.69).

Here the coast-line, covering the area of the Island reaches the point from where we began it , see the commentary on the lat. of the starting point above.

578 (1307 - 1308) The five small Islands.

Long. : ىد ه (T. p. 86, S.No.1307), is read as : يد ه (= 14° 0′). These Islands are omitted in Suh.

The preceding long. is زل (= 7° 30′), so ىد ه may have only one possible reading : يد ه (= 14° 0′).

(1308) Long. : ح ه (T. p. 86), is read as : يح ه (= 18° 0′).

Since the description of the long. goes from the West to the East (i.e. towards the increasing No.) and the first long. is read as يد ه (= 14° 0′), therefore ح ه may not be read as يج ه (= 13° 0′) but as يح ه (= 18° 0′). It should, however, be noted that ~~the~~ in between the long. : 14° 0′ - 18° 0′ (towards the East) there are described the five small Islands in a line, each with an area of a quarter of a degree (by a quarter of a degree) at the lat. : 62° 20′ (N.), so if يح ه (= 18° 0′) is taken as correct, then the area of 4 degrees long would be acquired to place these five Islands in a single line (as described by the author); in case the second variation, يج ه (= 13° 0′) is preferred, then the Islands, having the above size may not be placed in a line but hardly in a group (within the total area acquired one degree in place of 4 degrees). Hence, from this point of view also, the variation, يج ه is obviously wrong.

The lat. of the centre of these five Islands is سسک (T. p. 86).

سسک is the corruption of سبک

579 (1310) A small Island.

Long. : ىرک (T.p.86) is read as : یزک (= 17° 20′). This Island is omitted in Suh.

The preceding long. is یهی (= 15° 10′), so ىرک may have only one possible reading, namely, یزک (= 17° 20′).

580 (1312 - 1340) The Island of AULIYĀ (identified with England).

(Note :- This Island has its area within the limits of long. : 13° 30′ - 31° 10′ towards the East and lat. : 51° 30′ - 61° 30′ towards the North.)

Long. : حل (T.p. 86, S.No. 1312), is read as : یجل (= 13° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : حه (p.69, S.No. 882).

Since the point (next to S. No. 1340, T.p. 80), when the coast-line covering the total area of the Island comes back to the starting point), is described by al-Khw. at long. : 13° 30′ (with lat. : 51° 30′ (N.)), so the reading of the long. (under discussion) should also be ~~read~~ as یجل and not as یحل

(1314) Long. : حه (T. p. 86), is read as : یحه (= 18° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : حه (p.69, S. No. 884).

The coast-line here passes (to the North-East) towards the mouth of the spring (having its source at long.: 19° 10′, lat. : 57° 10′ (N.) and flowing into the

North-Sea at long. : 18° 0′, lat. : 52° 30′ (N.). In the Text, the long. of the mouth of this spring is ىح ō and on the basis of the long. of the following spring (in the Text : يزى (= 17° 10′), see the description of the spring, T. p. 150, S. Nos. 2275 - 2278; cf. Suh. p.184, S.Nos. 2117-2120), ىح ō is read as يح ō (= 18° 0′); so ىح ō , the long. of the coastal point, may not be read as : يج ō (=13° 0′) but as يح ō (= 18° 0′).

The lat. of this point : نسل (T. p. 86), is read as نبل (= 52° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سل (p.69).

نسل is the corrupt form of نبل

(1315) Long. : نطمه (T. p. 86), is read as : يطمه (= 19° 45′); cf. Suh. long. : نطمه (p.69, S. No. 885).

The preceding long. is read as يح ō (= 18° 0′), so نطمه may have only one possible reading : يط ō (=19° 45′). Further evidence is of a river for, according to the description of al-Khw., the coast-line, reaching this point, passes towards the mouth of a river (see the comment on the river (lit. spring), S.Nos. 2279 - 2280).

The lat. of this point : نسم (T. p. 86), is read as : نبم (= 52° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سم (p.69).

سم is the corrupt form of نبم

(1317) Long. : كس ō (T. p. 86), is read as : كب ō (= 22° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : كس ο (p. 69, S. No. 887).

كس ō is the corrupt form of كب ō

The lat. of this point : لو ō (T.p.86),is read as : نو ō (= 56° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لو ο (p. 69).

The preceding lat. is نهل (= 55° 30′ (N.)), so لو ō may have only one possible reading, نو ه

(1318) Long. : كح ه (T. p. 86), is read as : كج ه (= 23° 0); cf. Suh. long. : كح ه (p.69, S.No. 888).

The preceding long. is read as كب ه (= 22° 0′) and the following, كبى (= 22° 10′), so كح ه may not be a correct reading; even if it is accepted, then the point would lie close to the coast-line (about 6′ away towards the North) and from here the coast-line would reach the point of the due position in such a manner that the two small islands of the Atlantic Ocean (see T. p. 87, S.Nos.1342-1343) would acquire the wrong positions in the Island of AULIYĀ (see the description of the Island, S. Nos. 1312 - 1340 and also the Map, Sec.E, Part 1); hence, كح ه is rejected as wrong.

(1319) Long. : كسى (T. p. 86), is read as : كبى (= 22° 10′); cf. Suh. long. : كسى (p.69, S.No. 889).

كسى is the corruption of كبى.

The lat. of this point : نرم (T.p. 86), is read as: نزم (= 57° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نرم (p. 69).

نرم is the corrupt form of نزم

(1320) Long. : كح ه (T. p. 86), is read as : كج ه (= 23° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : كح ه (p.69, S. No. 890).

The preceding long. is read as كبى (= 22° 10′) and the following is كامه (= 21° 45′), so كح ه is read as كج ه . Here the coast-line passes, forming a zig-zag pattern, towards the North.

The lat. of this point : حى (T. p. 86), is read as: نحى (= 58° 10′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : حى (p. 69).

The preceding lat. is read as نزم (= 57° 40′ (N.))

and if the second variation, نجی (= 53° 10′ (N.)) is taken as correct, the point of the Island would lie out of the Sea (= North Sea); hence, نجی is rejected as obviously wrong.

(1322) Long. : کحة (T. p. 86), is read as : کجة (= 23° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : کجه (p. 69, S. No. 892).

The preceding long. is کامه (21° 45′) and the following one is read as کبم (= 22° 40′), so کحة may not be taken as an acceptable reading ; the possibility remains only of کجة.

(1323) Long. : کسم (T. p. 86), is read as : کبم (= 22° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : کسم (p. 69, S. No. 893).

کسم may stand only for کبم.

(1324) Lat. : ںحل (T. p. 86), is read as : نحل (= 58° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نحل (p. 69, S. No. 894).

If the second variation, نجل (= 53° 30′ (N.)) is preferred, then the point of the Island would lie out of the North Sea and it is out of question.

(1326) Long. : کریه (T. p. 86), is read as : کزیه (= 27° 15′); cf. Suh. long. : کزیه (p. 69, S. No. 896).

کریه is the corruption of کزیه

(1328) Lat. : سبه (T. p. 87), is read as : سیه (= 60° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سبه (p. 69, S. No. 898).

سبه may stand for either سیه (= 60° 15′ (N.)) or سنه (= 60° 55′ (N.)). Both the readings may be correct, but سیه is preferred on the ground that the preceding lat. is نطی (= 59° 10′ (N.)). This point may also be fixed by the position of the mouth of a spring (see T. p. 151, S. Nos. 2299 - 2300; cf. Suh. p. 185, S. Nos. 2141 - 2142); this spring flows into the North Sea at long. : 30° 40', lat. : 60° 30' (N.) (see the Map, Sec. E, Part 2).

(1330) Long. : كرة (T. p. 87), is read as : كزة (= 27° 0'); cf. Suh. long. : كره (p.69, S.No. 900).
كرة is the corruption of كزة.

(1332) Lat. : ساله (T. p. 87), is read as : سايه (= 61° 15' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ساله (p.87, S.No.902).

ساله may be read either as سايه (= 61° 15' (N.)), or as سانه (= 61° 55' (N.)). Both the readings may be correct, but since the mouth of a spring lying 20' away from the point under discussion towards the East is placed at long. : كسم (= 20° 40'), lat. : سايه (= 61° 15' (N.) (see T. p. 151, S. No. 2288; cf. Suh. long. : كسم lat.: ساله p. 185, S. No. 2132) and the lat. of the mouth is exactly the same as that of the coastal point, moreover the minutes are given as يه (= 15'), therefore the minutes of the point (under discussion) should also be read as يه (= 15'). But it involves a problem. Al-Khw. says that from the preceding point (see T. p. 87, S. No. 1331) up to this point, the coast-line passes by the mouths of the two rivers, but here the author under : springs and rivers, describes only one spring that has been quoted above (see the river (lit. spring), S. Nos. 2287 - 2288); hence the other river is shown on the Map in a dotted line arbitrarily. As for the difference between river and springs it is not strange because al-Khw. normally describes a river, somewhere as a spring and somewhere the same as a river; anyhow, it makes no difference in the calculation.

(1334) Long. : ىطى (T. p. 87), is read as : يطى (= 19° 10′); cf. Suh. long. : ىطك (p.69, S.No. 904).

The preceding long. is ك كه (= 20° 25′), so ىطى may stand only for يطى (see also the note given under the S. No. 1312, concerning the area of the Island).

(1335) Long. : ىطل (T. p. 87, S.No. 1335), is read as : يطل (= 19° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : يطل (p.69, S.No.905).

The preceding long. is read as يطى (= 19° 10′), so ىطل may have only one possible reading, يطل. From the preceding point, reaching the point (under discussion), the coast-line passes by the town of ALWĀ, so the comment on this town may also be referred as an argument in support (see S. No. 505 and also the note given under S.No. 1312).

(1336) Long. : ىح ٥ (T. p. 87), is read as : يح ٥ (= 18° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ىح ٥ (p.70, S.No. 906).

ىح ٥ may stand for either يج ٥ (= 13° 0′) or يح ٥ (= 18° 0′). Since the preceding long. is read as يطل (= 19° 30′) and the coast-line passes towards the North-West, so ىح ٥ may have only one possible reading, يح ٥. If the second variation , يج ٥ (= 13° 0′) is taken as correct, then the point would lie in another Island named: لوبارنيا (identified with Ireland, see the comment on the Island, S. Nos. 1300 - 1306). يج ٥ is, therefore, out of question. But it involves a problem. According to al-Khw., the coast-line from the preceding point, reaching here, passes by the mouth of a river, but under : springs and rivers belonging to the region North of the seventh clime, al-Khw. does not describe any such river or spring to be placed here; hence an arbitrary river is shown on the Map in dotted line. Since the river is arbitrary and its position may not be ascertained, so in place of being at the coastal point, its mouth may also be placed a little towards the East (see the Map, Sec. E, Part 1).

(1337) Long. : لوم (T. p. 87), is read as : يوم (= 16° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : لوم (p.70, S.No. 907).

The preceding long. is read as يح ه (= 18° 0′), so لوم may not be read as نوم (= 56° 40′) but as يوم (see also the note given under S. No. 1312).

(1338) Long. : لوى (T. p. 87), is read as : يوى (= 16° 10′); cf. Suh. long. : لوى (P. 70, S.No. 908).

The preceding long. is read as يوم (= 16° 40′), so لوى may stand only for يوى (see also the note given under S. No. 1312).

(1340) Long. : ٮطل (T. p. 87), is read as : يطل (= 19° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : ٮطل (p.70, S.No.910).

The preceding long. is read as يو ه (= 16° 0′), therefore ٮطل may not be read as نطل (= 59° 30′) but as يطل .

581 (1341) An Island.

Lat. : نحى (T.p.87), is read as نجى (=53° 10′ (N.)); this Island is omitted in Suh.

The preceding lat. is نال (= 51° 30′ (N.)), so نحى is read as نجى (= 53° 10′ (N.)). If نحى (= 58° 10′ (N.))

is accepted as correct, then the Island would be placed in the preceding Island (named : AULIYĀ, see the description of the Island, T. pp. 86-87, S. Nos. 1312-1340; cf. Suh. pp. 69 - 70, S. Nos. 882 - 910), so كجى is taken as correct.

582 (1342) An Island.

Long. : كحم (T. p. 87), is read as : كجم (=23° 40′), This Island is omitted in Suh.

The preceding long. is كاة (= 21° 0′) and the following, كدن (= 24° 50′), so كجم (the long. in between these two longs.) may not be accepted as كحم (= 28° 40′) but as كجم; even if كحم is accepted as correct, then the Island would be placed on or near the coast-line; hence, it is rejected as wrong.

The lat. of this point : نرة (T.p. 87), is read as: نزة (= 57° 0′ (N.)).

نرة is the corruption of نزة

583 (1343) An Island.

Lat. : نرة (T.p.87), is read as : نزة (= 57° 0′ (N.)); this Island is omitted in Suh.

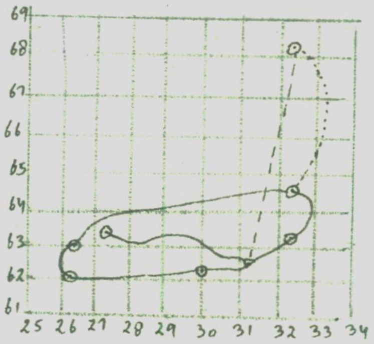
نرة may stand only for نزة.

584 (1344 - 1348) The Island of THULE.

Lat. : سحى (T. p. 88, S. No. 1347), is read as : سجى (= 63° 10′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سحى (p.70, S.No.914).

If سحى (= 68° 10′ (N.)) is accepted as correct, then the Island would have an absolutely wrong shape (see the figure below); the coast-line in dotted line shows

Fig.



the north-eastern area of the Island; in this case the coast-line, passing by the mouth of a river (see the comment on the river (lit. spring); S. Nos. 2301 - 2302) would reach the lat. 68° 10' (N.) and come back towards the lat. 64° 50' (N.) in the shape of the scoop, then from here going back to the starting point (covering the area of the Island) would have to cross the coast-line shown in dotted line, passing towards the North and also see the figure in visible line; this is the correct shape of the Island, hence is shown on the Map (see Sec. E, Parts 2 - 3). The lat. (under discussion) may have only one possible reading, سجى . The preceding and following lats. may also be referred as an argument.

(1344) Lat. : سح ō (T. p. 88), is read as: سج ō (= 63° 0' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سج ō (p. 70).

Here the coast-line covering the area of the Island goes back to the starting point (in the Text : سح ō , see T. p. 87, S. No. 1344), so سح ō is read as سج ō (= 63° 0' (N.)).

585 (1349) Fifteen small Islands.

Lat. : سس ō (T.p.88), is read as : سب ō (=62° 0' (N.)); these Islands are omitted in Suh.

سس ō is the corrupt form of سب ō.

586 (1355) An Island.

Lat. : سح م (T.p.88), is read as : سج م (=63° 40' (N.));

this Island is omitted in Suḥ

The preceding lat. is سبل (= 62° 30′ (N.)), so سحم is read as (= 63° 40′ (N.)) (otherwise سحم may also be a correct reading).

587 (1356) An Island.

Lat.: رطة (T.p.88), is read as : نطة (= 59° 0′ (N.)); this Island is omitted in Suh.

The preceding lat. is read as سجم (= 63° 40′ (N.)) and al-Khw. is here describing the Islands of the North-Sea, so رطة may not be read as يطة (= 19° 0′ (N.) but as نطة (= 59° 0′ (N.).

588 (1357) An Island.

Long. : لرل (T.p.88), is read as : لزل (= 37° 30′);
this Island is omitted in Suh.

لرل is the corrupt form of لزل .

589 (1358) An Island.

In place of the long. and lat. of the centre of the Island, there is a lacuna in the Text and this Island is omitted in Suh. Hence, the position of the Island may not be ascertained merely on the basis of the area. This Island is not shown on the Map.

590 (1361 - 1364) The Island of SAQĪDIYĀ.

Lat. : رطة (T.p. 88, S.No. 1362), is read as : نطة (= 59° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نطمه (p.70, S.No.917).

Since the preceding lat. (of the starting point of the Island) is نطم (= 59° 40′ (N.)), therefore ٮطه may not be read as يطه (= 19° 0′ (N.)) but as نطه (= 59° 0′ (N.)).

(1363) lat. : ٮطمه (T. p. 88), is read as : نطمه (= 59° 45′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮطمه (p.70, S. No. 918).

As the preceding lat. is read as نطه (=59° 0′ (N.)), ٮطمه may stand for نطمه alone.

(1361) Lat. : ٮطم (T. p. 89), is read as : نطم (= 59° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نطم (p. 70).

Here the coast-line covering the area of the Island goes back to the starting point (in the Text : نطم, see T. p. 88, S. No. 1361), so ٮطم is read as نطم.

591 (1365 - 1368) The Island of IMRĀTŪS.

Long. : ٮدک (T. p. 89, S. No. 1368), is read as: ندک (= 54° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : ندک (p.70, S. No. 923).

The preceding long. is نون (= 56° 50′), so ٮدک may stand only for ندک.

592 (1369 - 1372) The Island of IMRĀNŪS.

Lat. : ٮطں (T.p. 89, S. No. 1370), is read as : نطن (= 59° 50′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نطن (p.71, S. No. 925).

Since the preceding lat. is ساى (= 61° 10′ (N.)) and al-Khw. is here describing the Islands of the North Sea (the Northern most region of the world), so ٮطں

may not be read as يطن (= 19° 50′ (N.)) but as نطن (= 59° 50′ (N.)).

(1371) Long. : نوة (T. p. 89), is read as : نوة (= 56° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : نوة (p.71, S. No. 926).

The previous long. is نبل (= 52° 30′), so نوة may stand only for نوة (=56° 0′) and not بوة (= 16° 0′).

(1372) Long. : نركه (T. p. 89), is read as : نزكه (= 57° 25′); cf. Suh. long. : نزكه (p.71, S. No. 927).

The preceding long. is read as نوة (=56° 0′), so نركه may stand, only for نزكه (= 57° 25′); the second variation, بيزكه (= 17° 25′) is out of question here.

The Islands of BAḤR ṬANJA, MARṬĀNIYA,* IFRĪQIYA BARQA AL-SHĀM (= Mediterranean Sea).

593 (1373) A round Island.

Long. : ح ى (T.p.89), is read as : يح ى (= 18° 10′); this Island is omitted in Suh.

Al-Khw. is describing here the Islands of the Western Mediterranean (see the long. of the S. No. 1375) so ح ى may be read either as يج ى (= 13° 10′) or as يح ى (= 18° 10′). If يج ى (= 13° 10′) is preferred, then the Island would lie near the coast-line in such a manner that some part of the Island (with an area of 1° by 1°) from the Southern side, would lie out of the Sea; hence, يج ى is wrong and the possibility remains only of يح ى.

The lat. of this point : لح ن (T. p. 89), is read as : لج ن (= 33° 50′ (N.)).

The following lat. is لب م (= 32° 40′ (N.)), therefore لح ن is read as لج ن; otherwise لح ن (= 38° 50′ (N.)) may also be taken as correct (with the long. : يح ى not يج ى) (see the Map, Sec. D, Part 1).

594 (1374) An Island.

Long. : ح ل (T.p.89), is read as : يح ل (= 18° 30′); this Island is omitted in Suh.

The preceding long. is read as يح ى (= 18° 10′) and the following is ك ه (= 20° 0′), sedondly, if يح ل

(= 13° 30′) is preferred, then the Island would lie out of the Sea (having its centre 40′ away from the town of سربارا towards the North (see the comment on the town, S. No. 193 and also the Map, Sec. D, Part 1); hence, نجل has been rejected as wrong.

595 (1377 - 1380) The Island of قیریش.

Long. : لسه (T.p. 90, S.No. 1378), is read as : لبه (= 32° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : لسه (p.71, S.No. 928).

لسه is the corruption of لبه.

(1379) Long. : لسک (T. p. 90), is read as : لبک (= 32° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : لسک (p.71, S.No. 930).

لسک may stand only for لبک.

596 (1381 - 1384) The Island of SARḤAS.

Lat. : لهں (T.p. 90, S.No. 1383), is read as : لهن (= 35° 50′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لزن (p.71, S.No. 934).

لهں is the corrupt form of لهن

(1384) Lat. : لزن (T. p. 90), is read as : لزن (= 37° 50′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لزم (p.71, S.No.935).

لزن may stand only for لزن

597 (1385 - 1386) Four Islands.

Long. : لسه (T.p. 90, S.No. 1385), is read as : لبه (= 32° 0′); these Islands are omitted in Suh.

لسه is the corrupt form of لبه

(1386) Long. : لرک (T.p. 90), is read as : لزک (= 37° 20′).

لرک may stand for لزک alone.

598 (1388) An Island.

Lat. : لرل (T.p.90), is read as : لزل (=37° 30′ (N.)); this land is omitted in Suh.

لرل is the corruption of لزل.

599 (1393 - 1396) The Island of فلوسیس.

This Island, according to the description of al-Khw., has in it a town, a mountain and also two rivers that come out of this mountain.

The town named : KALŪS (location : at long. : 33° 40′, lat. : 37° 15′ (N.), see T. p. 24, S. No.349; cf. Suh. a town, location : at long. : 33° 40′, lat. : 36° 20′ (N.), see p. 32, S. No. 294).

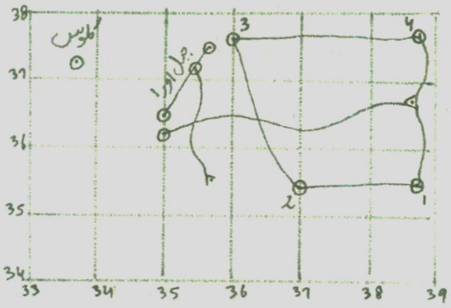
The mountain named : AŪRĀ (with its first edge placed at long. : 35° 0′, lat. : 36° 30′ (N.) and the second at long. : 35° 40′, lat. : 37° 30′ (N.), see T. pp. 54 - 55, S. Nos. 781 - 782; cf. Suh. the mountain named: ARMĀ (with its first edge at long. : 35° 5′, lat. : 36° 30′ (N.) and the second at long. : 35° 5′, lat.: 37° 30′ (N.), see pp. 98-99, S. Nos. 1271 - 1272).

As for the two rivers, both according to the description of al-Khw., come out of the above noted Mt., but the first river (having its source at long. : 35° 0′, lat. : 36° 15′ (N.), does not originate actually from this Mt. but 15′ away from it towards the South (see the details under : springs and rivers of the fifth clime); it flows into the Med. Sea at long. : 33° 40′, lat. : 36° 35′ (N.), see T. p. 127, S. Nos.1933-1934; according to Suh., the source of this river lies at long.: 35° 5′, lat. : 37° 15′ (N.) and the mouth at long. : 38° 40′, lat. : 36° 45′ (N.), see p. 172, S. Nos. 1933 - 1934). As for the second river, it comes out of this Mt. at long. : 35° 25′, lat. : 37° 10′ (N.) and flows into the Med. Sea at long. : 35° 45′, lat. : 35° 30′ (N.), see T. pp. 127 - 128, S. Nos.1935-1936; according to Suh., the source of the river lies at long. : 35° 20′, lat. : 37° 10′ (N.) and it flows into the Med. Sea at long. : 35° 45′, lat. : 35° 30′ (N.), see p. 172, S. Nos. 1935 - 1936.

This Island has four different points : the long. : لح مه (= 38° 45°), lat. : لهل (= 35° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. long. : لح مه , lat. : لهل (see T. p. 91, S. No. 1393; cf. Suh. p. 72, S. No. 936); this is the starting point. The second point lies at long. : لزه (=37° 0′), lat. : لهل (= 35° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. long. : لزه , lat. : لهل (see T. p. 91, S. No. 1394; cf. Suh. p. 72, S. No. 937). The third point lies at long. : لوه (= 36° 0′), lat. : لزم (= 37° 40′ (N.)); cf.Suh. long. : لزه , lat. : لزم (see T. p. 91, S. No. 1395; cf. Suh. p. 72, S. No. 938) and the fourth point lies at long. : لح مه (= 38° 45′), lat. : لزم (=37° 40′(N.)); cf. Suh. long. : لح مه , lat. : لزم (see T. p. 91, S. No. 1396 ; cf. Suh. p. 72, S. No. 939). As for the second and the third points, both have the fixed readings with no other possible variation, but the first and the fourth points are changeable, hence complicated.

If all the above readings are accepted as correct,

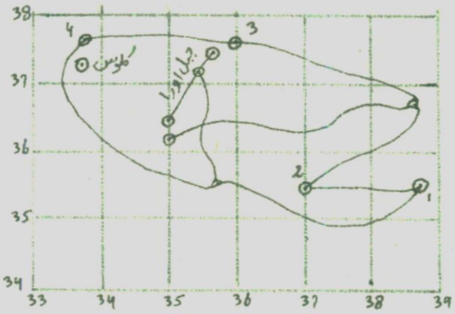
Fig. 1


38
37
36
35
34
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
طلوس
جبل اورا
1
2
3
4

then the town, the mountain and both the rivers (except some part and the mouth of the first river) would lie out of the Island in the Med. Sea; hence some change would be needed in the readings of the points of the Island as well as the rivers, because both the rivers, at a certain point, cross each other.

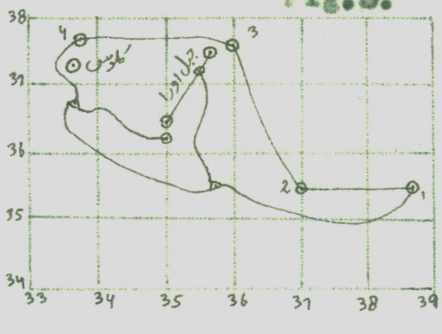
If the starting point remains لح مه and the fourth (another changeable point) is read as لج مه (=33° 45′), then the town, the Mt. and both the rivers would be placed in the Island but the problem of the crossing of the rivers remains unsolved. Moreover, the passing of the coast-line is still defective, i.e., some readings are yet to be changed (see figure 2).

Fig.2


38
37
36
35
34
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
طلوس
جبل اورا
1
2
3
4

If the long. of the mouth of the first river, لح م is read as لج م (= 33° 40′), then the problem of the river would be solved but the passing of the coast-line : from 4th to the first point , would still

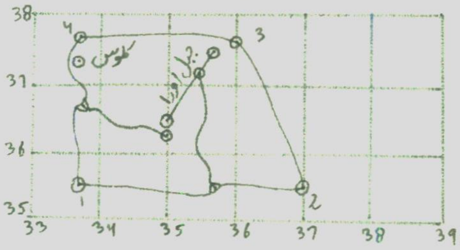
Fig.3.


38
37
36
35
34
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
طلوس
جبل اورا
1
2
3
4

need some change because from the mouth of the second river upto the starting point, as described above (see the Fig. 3) it is unnecessarily curved in the shape of the scoop and al-Khw. does not describe it so.

If the starting point, لح مه is also read as لج مه (= 33° 45′), then the last problem of the coast-line also becomes solved and the Island acquires the shape which is correct from every point of view; so Fig.4 is shown on the Map (see Sec. D, Part 2).

Fig.4



600 (1408 - 1411) An Island.

Long. of the starting point : مهں (T.p.91, S. No. 1408) is read as : مهن (= 45° 50′); cf. Suh. long. : مهں (p. 72, S. No. 943).

مهں is the corruption of مهن .

601 (1412 - 1413) Five small Islands.

Long. : مزں (T. p. 92, S.No. 1412), is read as : مزن (= 47° 50′); these Islands are omitted in Suh.

مزں is the corrupt form of مزن .

Lat. : لاں (T.p.92), is read as : لان (=31° 50′ (N.)).

لاں may stand only for لان

602 (1414 - 1418) An Island.

Long. : ںاک (T.p.92, S.No. 1416), is read as : ناک

(= 51° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : ناک (p.72, S. No. 949).

The preceding long. is مطک (= 49° 20′), so ناک may stand only for ناک (= 51° 20′).

603 (1419) Ten small Islands.

Lat. : لرک (T.p.92), is read as : لزک (=37° 20′ (N.)); these Islands are omitted in Suh.

لرک may have only one possible reading, لزک (= 37° 20′ (N.)).

604 (1420) The Island of کیوس.

Lat. : لحمه (T.p.92) is read as : لجمه (= 33° 45 (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لحمه (p. 72, S. No. 952).

If لحمه (= 38° 45′ (N.)) is accepted as correct, then the Island would lie out of the Med. Sea; it is obviously wrong (see the Map, Sec. D, Part 2).

605 (1421) The Island of HARNĪS.

Lat. : لس ō (T.p.92), is read as : لب ō (=32° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لس ȣ (p. 72, S. No. 953).

لس ō may stand only for لب ō

606 (1422) An Island.

Long. : نح ō (T. p. 92), is read as : نج ō (= 53° 0′); this Island is omitted in Suh.

The preceding long. is نام (= 51° 40′) and if the second variation, نح ō (= 58° 0′) is taken as correct then, in both the cases, whether the lat. of the point (in the Text : لحل), is read as لجل (= 33° 30′ (N.)) or as لحل (= 38° 30′ (N.)), the Island would lie out of the Sea (Med. Sea). Hence the possibility remains only of لخ ō (see the Map, Sec. D, Part 2).

The lat. of this point : لحل (T.p.92) is read as : لجل (= 33° 30′ (N.)).

The preceding lat. is read as لب ō (= 32° 0′ (N.)) and if لحل (= 38° 30′ (N.)) is accepted as correct, the Island would lie out of the Med. Sea, 30′ away from the town of ʿAMMŪRIYA (see the description of the town, T.p. 25, S. No. 361; cf. Suh. p. 34, S.No. 323) towards the North. Hence, لحل is out of question (see also the above comment on the long.).

607 (1423) An Island.

Lat. : لحل (T.p.92),is read as: لجل (=33° 30′ (N.)); this Island is omitted in Suh.

The preceding lat. is read as : لجل (=33° 30′ (N.)) and the following is لدل (= 34° 30′ (N.)) and if لحل is accepted as correct, the Island would lie out of the Med. Sea at a mountain, passing by the country of LŪQIYA (see the comment on the country, S. No. 1570 and also the Mt. S. Nos. 789 - 790). See the Map, Sec.D,Part 2.

607 (1425 - 1429) The Island of QIBRIS (Cyprus).

Lat. : لهه (T.p. 93, S.No. 1429),is read as : لهيه (= 35° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لهيه (p.73,S.No.958).

لديه is preferred ~~x~~ not only on the basis of Suh. but aslo on the ground that if لدنه (the second variation of لده) is taken as correct then the Island, expanding 40′ towards the North, would cross even the extreme Northern limit of the Med. Sea; since it is obviously wrong, therefore لديه is preferred as correct.

608 (1430)- 1432) An Island.

Long. : مرل (T. p. 93, S. No. 1431), is read as : مزل (= 47° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : مرل (p.73, S. No. 960). مرل is the corrupt form of مزل.

The Islands of BAḤR AL-QULZUM (Red Sea).

609 (1434) An Island.

Long. : ٮحم (T.p.93), is read as : نحم (= 58° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : ٮحم (p. 73, S. No. 962).

As the starting point of BAḤR AL-QULZUM (Red Sea) lies at long. : 55° 50′, lat. : 28° 0′ (N.) (see T. p. 74, S. No. 1121; cf. Suh. p. 59, S. No. 707) and the following long. is 60° 0′, therefore ٮحم may be read either as نجم (= 53° 40′) or as نحم (=58° 40′) (the other two variations, تجم and تحم are out of question here). out of the first two readings, if نجم (= 53° 40′) is taken as correct, then the Island would lie out of the Red Sea, even beyond the river NILE, about 2° 20′ towards the West and 40′ away from the LŪTHIYĀ Mt. in the same direction (see T. pp. 42 - 43, S. Nos. 617 - 618; cf. Suh. pp. 86 - 87, S. Nos. 1107 - 1108). Hence it is out of question.

610 (1440) An Island.

Lat. : يرم (T.p.94), is read as : يزم (= 17° 40′(N.)); this Island is omitted in Suh.

يرم is the corruption of يزم .

611 (1442) An Island.

Long. : سحل (T.p.94), is read as : سجل (= 63° 30′);

cf. Suh. long. : سحل (p. 73, S. No. 964).

If سحل (= 68° 30′) is accepted as correct, then the Island would lie about 7° away from the coast-line (of the Red Sea) towards the East; hence it is rejected as wrong.

The lat. of this point : كحل (T. p. 94) is read as : كجل (= 23° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كحل (p.73).

If كحل is accepted as correct, even then the Island would lie out of the Sea, about 1° 30′ away from the coast-line towards the East between the town of the Prophet and MIDYAN (see the description of the towns, T. p. 13, S. Nos. 162 and 164; cf. Suh. pp. 21 - 22, S. Nos. 127 and 129). Hence, كحل is read as كجل .

612 (1443) An Island.

Long. : سسم (T.p. 94) is read as : سبم (= 62° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : سبم (p. 73, S.No. 965).

سسم is the corrupt form of سبم .

613 (1444) An Island.

Lat. : ىهں (T.p.94) is read as : يهن (= 15° 50′(N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : يهن (pp. 73 - 74, S. No. 966).

The preceding lat. is 20° 40′ (N.) and the following one is read as 13° 50′ (N.), therefore ىهں may stand only for يهن .

614 (1445) An Island.

Lat. : تجن (with a faint but readable dot of the letter ج) (T. p. 94), is read as : يجن (= 13° 50′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىحن (p. 74, S. No. 1445).

The second variation , يحن may also be accepted as correct, but the preferred reading is يجن (exactly the same as found in the Text, because the dot of ج is quite visible); the following reading (lat. : 13° 10′ (N.)) may also be referred as an argument.

615 (1446) An Island.

Long. : سسة (T.p. 94) is read as : سبة (= 62° 0′); this Island is omitted in Suh.

سسة may stand only for سبة .

The lat. of this point : ىحى (T. p. 94), is read as : يجى (= 13° 10′ (N.)).

Since the author is here describing the Islands, from the North to the South (i.e., from the Red Sea to the Green Sea (Indian Ocean)), secondly, the following lat. is 10° 20′ (N.), therefore to retain continuity with those of previous and the following lats., ىحى is read as يجى and not as يحى (though يحى (= 18° 10′ (N.)) may also be an acceptable reading).

616 (1448) An Island.

Long. : سسى (T. p. 94), is read as : سبى (= 62° 10′); cf. Suh. long. : سبى (p.74, S.No. 969).

سسى may stand for سبى alone.

Islands belonging to BAḤR AL-AKHḌAR and (the Seas of) AL-SIND, AL-HIND AND AL-SĪN.

617 (1452) An Island.

Lat. : رى (T. p. 94), is read as : زى (= 7° 10′ (N.)); this Island is omitted in Suh.

رى is the corruption of زى .

618 (1453 - 1455) An Island.

Long. : عىرة (T.p.94, S.No. 1454), is read as : عزة (= 77° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : عوه (p. 74, S.No. 974).

عىرة may stand only for عزة .

The lat. of this point : ىاة (T. p. 94), is read as: ياة (= 11° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىاه (p. 74).

The previous lat. is حك (= 8° 20′ (N.)) and the following, طة (= 9° 0′ (N.)), so ىاة may not be read as ناة (= 51° 0′ (N.)) but as ياة (= 11° 0′ (N.)).

619 (1456) Seven Islands.

Long. : ٯٮة (T.p.95), is read as فبة (= 82° 0′); these Islands are omitted in Suh.

ٯٮة may stand for either فبة (= 82° 0′) or قبة (= 102° 0′); since the previous long. is عدل (= 74° 30′) and the following, فزة (= 87° 0′), so ٯٮة may have no other possible reading except فبة .

The lat. of this point : نول (T.p. 95), is read as : يول (= 16° 30′ (N.)).

The preceding lat. is حك (= 8° 20′ (N.)), so نول may not be read as نول (= 56° 30′ (N.)).

620 (1457) Island of AL-MĪDH and it is al-Karal.

Long. : فرة (T.p.95), is read as : فزة (=87° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : فرة (p. 74, S. No. 976).

فرة may stand only for فزة

The lat. of this point : سة (T. p. 95), is read as : يبة (= 12° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سه (p. 74).

The preceding lat. is read as يول (= 16° 30′ (N.)); so سة may have no other possible reading except يبة .

621 (1458) An Island.

Lat. : برل (T.p.95), is read as : يزل (= 17° 30′ (N.)); this Island is omitted in Suh.

The previous lat. is read as يبة (= 12° 0′ (N.)), so برل may stand for يزل alone.

622 (1459) An Island.

Lat. : ىحك (T.p.95), is read as: يحك (=18° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىحك (p. 74, S. No. 977).

The preceding lat. is read as يزل (= 17° 30′ (N.)), so ىحك may stand only for يحك .

623 (1460) An Island.

Lat. : ىحة (T.p. 95), is read as : يحة (=18° 0′ (N.));

this Island is omitted in Suh.

The preceding lat. is read as يحك (= 18° 20′ (N.)), so ىحō would also be read as يحō and not as يجō.

624 (1461) An Island.

Lat. : ىحō (T.p.95), is read as : يجō (=13° 0′ (N.)); this Island is omitted in Suh.

The preceding lat. is read as يحō (= 18° 0′ (N.)), so ىحō may be read either as يجō (= 13° 0′ (N.)) or as يحō (= 18° 0′ (N.)). If يحō (= 18° 0′ (N.)) is preferred then the Island would lie on the north-eastern coast-line of the previously described Island (see T.p. 95, S. No. 1458 and also the Map, Sec. C, Part 4); hence the second variation is taken as correct.

625 (1462) An Island.

Lat. : ىحن (T.p.95), is read as: يجن (= 13° 50′ (N.)); this Island is omitted in Suh.

The preceding lat. is read as يجن (= 13° 50′ (N.)) and the following is حō (= 8° 0′ (N.)), so ىحن (being discussed here) would also be read as يجن and not as يحن (= 18° 50′ (N.)) (see also the comment on the preceding Island).

626 (1464) An Island.

Long. : قجى (t.p.95), is read as : قجى (= 103° 10′); this Island is omitted in Suh.

The preceding long. is قاى (= 101° 10′) and the following, قا ه (= 101° 0′), so ڡجى may not be read as فجى (= 83° 10′) but as قجى (= 103° 10′).

The lat. of this point : سرم (T. p. 95), is read as : يزم (= 17° 40′ (N.)).

Since the preceding lat. is ح ه (= 8° 0′ (N.)), so سرم may stand for يزم and not نزم (= 57° 40′ (N.)).

627 (1466) An Island.

Long. : ڡده (T.p.95), is read as : قده (= 104° 0′); this Island is omitted in Suh.

The previous long. is قا ه (= 101° 0′), so ڡده may not be read as فده (= 84° 0′) but as قده (=104° 0′).

The lat. of the same point : ىهك (T. p. 95), is read as : يهك (= 15° 20′ (N.)).

The preceding point lies just on the Equator, therefore this lat. (belonging to the North of the Equator) may not be read as نهك (= 55° 20′ (N.)); the possibility remains only of يهك (= 15° 20′ (N.)).

628 (1467) An Island.

Long. : ڡدم (T.p.96), is read as : قدم (= 104° 40′); this Island is omitted in Suh.

The previous long. is read as قده (= 104° 0′),
so ڡدم may stand only for قدم.

The lat. of this point : ٮٮ ه (T. p. 96), is read as : يب ه (= 12° 0′ (N.)).

As the preceding lat. is read as يهك (= 15° 20′ (N.)), therefore ٮٮ ه may stand only for يب ه.

629 (1468) An Island.

Long. : ڡه ō (T.p.96), is read as : قه ō (= 105° 0′); this Island is omitted in Suh.

The preceding long. is read as : قدم (= 104° 40′), so ڡه ō may have only one possible reading, قه ō.

630 (1469) An Island.

Long. : ڡرل (T.p.96), is read as : قزل (= 107° 30′); this Island is omitted in Suh.

The preceding long. is read as قه ō (= 105° 0′) and the following is قي م (= 110° 40′), so ڡرل may represent قزل only.

The lat. of this point : سم (T. p. 96), is read as : يب م (= 12° 40′ (N.)).

As the preceding lat. is ح ō (= 8° 0′ (N.)), so سم may have only one possible reading, namely, يب م.

631 (1470) An Island.

Lat. : حى (T. p. 96), is read as : يجى (= 13 10 (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : حى (p.75, S.No.979).

The preceding lat. is read as يب م (= 12° 40′ (N.)) and secondly, if يحى (= 18° 10′ (N.)) is taken as correct, then the Island would lie out of the Indian Ocean, having its centre 48′ away from a river towards the South-East (this river comes out of the OUINDION Mt., see the commentary on the Mt. S.Nos. 717 - 718; for the river see T. p. 21, S. Nos. 1837 - 1840; cf. Suh. p. 165, S. Nos. 1842 - 1845 and also see the Map, Sec. C, Part 4); hence, يحى is read as correct.

632 (1472) A square Island.

Lat. : ٮ ō (T.p.96), is read as : ب ō (= 2° 0' (N.));
cf. Suh. lat. : ب ō (p. 75, S. No. 920).

ٮ ō is the corruption of ب ō.

633 (1473) An Island.

Long. : قٮٮل (T.p.96), is read as : قيبل (=112° 30'); this Island is omitted in Suh.

The previous long. is قط ō (= 109° 0'), so قٮٮل may not be read as قنبل (= 152° 30').

634 (1474) An Island.

Long. : ڡٮدک (T.p.96), is read as : قيدک (=114° 20'); this Island is omitted in Suh.

The preceding long. is read as قيبل (= 112° 30'), so to be in continuity with the previous longs., ڡٮدک may represent قيدک only; قندک (= 154° 20') is rejected as wrong.

635 (1475) An Island.

Long. : قٮدل (T.p.96), is read as : قيدل (= 114° 30'); this Island is omitted in Suh.

The preceding long. is read as قيدک (= 114° 20'), so قٮدل may stand for قيدل and not قندل (= 154° 30').

The lat. of this point : ٮام (T. p. 96), is read as : يام (= 11° 40' (N.)).

As the previous lat. is طم (= 9° 40′ (N.)), so ٮام may stand only for يام.

636 (1476) An Island.

Long. : قسرل (T.p.96), is read as : قيزل (=117° 30′); this Island is omitted in Suh.

To be in continuity with the previous longs., قسرل may not be read as قنزل (= 157° 30′).

The lat. of this point : ٮٮم (T. p. 96), is read as : يبم (= 12° 40′ (N.)).

The preceding lat. is read as يام (= 11° 40′ (N.)), so ٮٮم may stand for يبم and not نبم (= 52° 40′ (N.)).

637 (1477) An Island.

Lat. : ٮه (T.p.96), is read as: به (= 2° 0′ (S.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮه (p. 75, S. No. 981).

ٮه is the corrupt form of به.

678 (1478) An Island.

Lat. : حه (T.p.96), is read as : جه (= 3° 0′ (N.)); this Island is omitted in Suh.

The preceding lat. is read as به (= 2° 0′ (S.)) and the following is ده (= 4° 0′ (S.)), so حه (= 8° 0′ (S.)) may not be an acceptable reading.

679 (1479) An Island.

Long. : قسه (T.p.96), is read as : قيبه (=112° 0′); this Island is omitted in Suh.

The previous long. is قى ō (= 110° 0′) and the following, قيدل (= 114° 30′), so قس ō may not be read as قنب ō (= 152° 0′).

680 (1481) An Island.

Long. : قىح م (T.p.96), is read as : قيج م (=113° 40′); this Island is omitted in Suh.

The preceding long. is قيدل (= 114° 30′), so قىح م may stand for either قيج م (=113° 40′) or قيح م (=118° 40′); if قيح م is preferred, then the Island would lie close to the Northern coast-line of the Island of AL-ʿAQĀRIB (see the commentary, S. Nos. 1482 - 1492) and it is not so described by al-Khw.; the following long. (of the starting point of the Island of AL-ʿAQĀRIB) may also be referred as an argument.

The lat. of this point : ر ō (T. p. 96), is read as ز ō (= 7° 0′ (S.)).

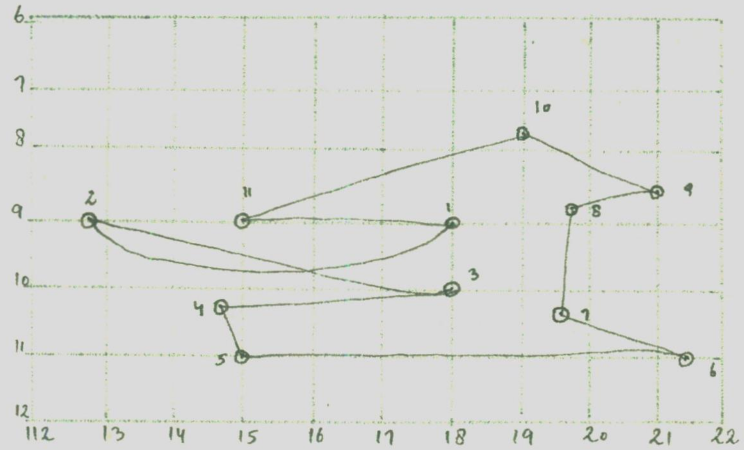
ر ō is the corruption of ز ō.

681 (1482 - 1492) The Island of AL-ʿAQĀRIB.

Long. : قىح ō (T. p. 96, S. No. 1482), is read as : قيج ō (= 113° 0′); cf. Suh. lat. : قىح ō (S. No. 983, p. 75).

The preceding long. is read as قيج م (= 113° 40′), so قيح ō may either be read as قيج ō (= 113° 0′) or as قيح ō (= 118° 0′). If قيح ō (= 118° 0′) is preferred, then from the starting point (being discussed here, see No. 1, in the Fig. 1), passing to the second point (see No. 2, in the Fig. 1) at long. : 112° 50′,

Fig. 1



the coast-line, no doubt, would have the shape of a mantle, as described by the author, but from the second point passing to the third one (see No. 3, in the Fig. 1), the Northern and Southern coast-lines of the Island come nearer to each other to such extent that the drawing would be taken as wrong and secondly, at the end of the description of the Island of AL-ʿAQĀRIB, when the coast-line covering the area of the Island comes back to the starting point, Suh. gives the long. as قيج ه, so قيح ه is read as قيج ه and not as قيح ه .

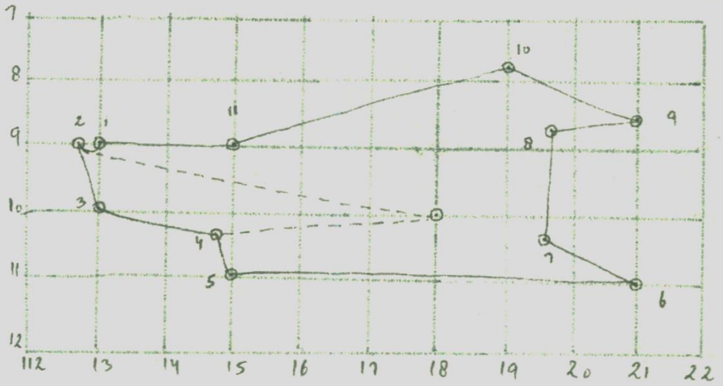
(1483) Long. : قيس (T. p. 97), is read as : قيبن (= 112° 50′); cf. Suh. long. : قنبن (p.75, S.No. 984).

The preceding long. is read as قيج ه (= 113° 0′), so قيس may represent قيبن only, the second variation, قنبن (= 152° 50′) is out of question here.

(1484) Long. : قيح ه (T. p. 97), is read as : قيج ه (= 113° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : قيج ه (p.75, S.No. 985).

On the basis of the previous longs., قيح ه may be read either as قيج ه or as قيح ه ; if قيح ه is taken as correct, then the problem of the coast-line would be solved

Fig. 2



(see the Fig. 2, Nos. 1 - 2) and the position of the point No. 3 (under discussion) also be fixed to a certain extent, but as the preceding long. is read as قيبن (= 112° 50′) and the following one is read as قيدم (= 114° 40′) and as the dot of the letter ج is read in Suh., therefore قح ٥ is read as قيج ٥ (see the Fig. 2, No. 3, the visible line shows the correct shape of the Island). In case قح ٥ is preferred, the Western part of the Island would acquire a wrong shape (see the Fig. 2, the dotted line shows the corrupt form of some part of the Island (see the Map, Sec. B, parts 4 - 5). Hence the possibility remains only of قيج ٥.

(1485) Long. : قىدم (T. p. 97), is read as : قيدم (= 114° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : قىدم (p.75, S. No. 986).

The previous long. is read as قيج م, so قىدم may not be read as قندم (= 154° 40′) but only as قيدم (=114° 40′).

(1486) Long. : قىه ٥ (T. p. 97), is read as : قيه ٥ (= 115° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : قىه ٥ (p.75, S. No. 987).

The preceding long. is read as قيدم (= 114° 40′), so قىه ٥ may not be read as قنه ٥ (= 155° 0′) but as قيه ٥.

(1487) Lat. : ٮا ٥ (T. p. 97), is read as : يا ٥

(= 11° 0′ (S.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ياة (p. 75, S. No. 988).

Since the preceding lat. is ياة (= 11° 0′ (S.)) and al-Khw. does not describe the region beyond the lat. : 20° 0′ South of the Equator, so ٮاة may stand only for ياة (no question of ناة (= 51° 0′ (S.)).

(1488) Long. : قنطل (T. p. 97), is read as : قيطل (= 119° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : قيطل (p.75, S. No. 989). //To be in continuity with the previous and the following longs., قنطل may stand only for قيطل; the second variation, قنطل (= 159° 30′) is rejected as wrong.

(1489) Long. : قىطم (T. p. 97), is read as : قيطم (= 119° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : قيطم (p.75, S. No. 990).

Since the preceding long. is read as قيطل (=119 30), therefore قىطم may represent قيطم only; the following long. may also be referred as an argument in support (see the point under S. No. 1490).

(1491) Long. : قىطة (T. p. 97), is read as : قيطة (= 119° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : قيطه (p. 76, S. No.992).

The previous long. is قكاة (= 121° 0′), so قىطة may have only one possible reading, namely, قيطة(the second variation, قنطة (= 159° 0′) is rejected as wrong.

The lat. of this point : زن (T.p. 97), is read as: زن (= 7° 50′ (S.)); cf. Suh. lat. : رن (p. 76).

رن is the corruption of زن .

(1492) Long. : قىبة (T. p. 97), is read as: قيبة

(= 115° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : قيه ه (p.76, S.No. 993).

The preceding long. is read as قيط ه (= 119° 0′), so قيه ه may not be read as قنه ه (= 155° 0′).

681 (1482) (see above). Long : قح ه (T.p.97) , is read as : قيج ه (= 113° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : قيج ه (p.76).

Here the coast-line, covering the area of the Island reaches the starting point (in the Text : قيح ه , read as: قيج ه , see the comment on the point), so قح ه (under discussion) is also read as قيج ه , it is corroborated with that given by Suh.

682 (1493 - 1505) The Island of SARANDĪB (Ceylon).

Long. (of the starting point) : قنوک (T.p.97, S.No. 1493), is read as : قيوک (= 116° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : قنوک (p. 76, S. No. 994).

The preceding long. is read as : قيج ه (= 113° 0′) and the following one (in the Text : قيح ه), is read as قيح ه (= 118° 0′), so قنوک may represent قيوک only.

(1494) Long. : قيح ه (T. p. 97), is read as : قيح ه (= 118° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : قح ه (p.76, S.No.995).

Al-Khw. says that from the preceding point reaching this one, the coast-line passes by the mouth of the river اروس (this river under : Springs and rivers of the first clime, is named as اروس . It comes out of the MĀLĀ Mt. (see the comment on the Mt., S. Nos. 586 - 587) and flows into the Indian Ocean; its source lies at long. : 121° 30′, lat. : 2° 45′ (N.) and the mouth at long. : 117° 40′, lat. : 2° 40′ (S.), see T. p. 112, S. Nos. 1700-1701; cf. Suh. p. 157, S. Nos. 1708 - 1709). As the mouth of the river lies at long. : 117° 40′ and the coast-line passes towards the South-East, therefore يح ة may not be read as قيج ة (= 113° 0′).

The lat. of this point : حك (T. p. 97), is read as : جك (= 3° 20′ (S.)); cf. Suh. lat. : حك (p.76).

If حك (= 8° 20′ (S.)) is accepted as correct, then the point would lie in the Island of AL-ʿAQĀRIB (see T. pp. 96 - 97, S. Nos. 1482 - 1492; cf. Suh. pp.75-76, S. Nos. 983 - 993); hence it is obviously wrong.

(1495) Lat. : حك (T. p. 97), is read as : جك (= 3° 20′ (S.)); cf. Suh. lat. : حك (p.76, S. No.996).

Here, حك (= 8° 20′ (S.)) may not be accepted as correct because from the preceding point up to here, the coast-line passes in the shape of a mantle, so it should pass increasing a little towards the North and not to the South (making a curve towards the land) . If the coast-line, from the lat. : 8° 20′ (S.) up to the following point, acquires the shape of a big mantle, then at least one of the three Islands (lying from long. : 119° 0′ to 124° 30′ towards the East at lat. : 5° 0′ (S.), see T. p. 98, S. Nos. 1506 - 1507) would be affected and it should however be noted that these Islands have fixed positions. Since, according to the description of al-Khw., the coast-line passes from the South-West to the North-East towards the base of the town of AGHNĀ* (located at long. : فلك ة, read as : قكب ة (= 122° 0′), lat. : ج ة (= 3° 0′ (S.)), see

T. p. 3, S. No. 2; this town is omitted in Suh.), therefore حك (the lat. of the coast-line) may not be accepted as correct. It is also to be noted that from S. No. 1494 to 1497 (except the S. No. 1496) the coast-line passes at lat. : 3° $20'$ (S.), so just to indicate the direction of the coast-line, an arbitrary point is placed on the Map at lat. : 3° $20'$ (S.) below the town of AGHNĀ* because here, the coast-line acquires the shape of a mantle in the true sense, otherwise from the town of SANDŪNĀ up to the point, S. No. 1498 (near the town of BARQĀNĀ), throughout the way, the coast-line is in the shape of a mantle. It should be emphasized that in the Island of SARANDĪB the mantles have a lighter curve comparatively (see S. Nos. 1498 - 1499 here the coast-line is also in the shape of a mantle).

(1496) Lat. : حه̄ (T. p. 97), is read as : جه̄ (= 3° $0'$ (S.)); cf. Suh. lat. : حه (p.76, S. No. 997).

Reaching this point, the coast-line passes by the base of the town of AGHNĀ* (located at long. : 122° $0'$, lat. : 3° $0'$ (S.), see T. p. 3, S. No. 2 and since the lat. of the town is described by the author (in the Text : جه̄) as 3° $0'$ (S.) and the point lies 30 away from the town towards the West, so the lat. of the town of AGHNĀ* would also be read as حه̄ (= 3° $0'$ (N.)) (see the Map, Sec. B, Part 5 and also the comment on the preceding point).

(1497) Lat. : حك (T. pp. 97 - 98), is read as: جك (= 3° $20'$ (S.)); cf. Suh. lat. : حك (p.76, S. No. 998).

See the comment on the previous lat., S. No. 1495.

(1498) Long. : وكدل (T. p. 98), is read as : قكدل (= 124° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : وكدل (p.76, S.No.999).

وكدل is the corruption of قكدل.

The lat. of the same point : سں (T. p. 98), is read as : بن (= 2° 50′ (S.)); cf. Suh. Lat. : بن (p.76).

سں is the corrupt form of بن .

(1499) Long. : وكهى (T.p. 98), is read as : قكهى (= 125° 10′); cf. Suh. long. : وكدى (p.76, S.No. 1000).

وكهى is the corruption of قكهى.

(1500) Long. : وكدك (T.p. 98), is read as : قكدك (= 124° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : قكدك (p.77, S. No.1001).

وكدك may represent قكدك only.

(1501) Long. : وكهى (T.p. 98), is read as : قكهى (= 125° 10′); cf. Suh. long. : وكهى (p.77, S.No.1002).

وكهى may stand only for قكهى .

(1503) Lat. : سل (T.p. 98), is read as : يبل (= 12° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سل (p.77, S.No.1004).

The preceding lat. is ون (= 6° 50′ (N.)), so سل may stand only for يبل. The coast-line, from the preceding point reaches here and passes by the mouth of the river Ganges (of Ceylon, see T.p. 113, S.No. 1704 - 1705; cf. Suh. p. 157, S. Nos. 1712 - 1713), then passes by the mouth of the river ثاسس (see the comment on the river واسس , S.

Nos. 1706 - 1707) and then passes by a base of the town of QALAMĀDHĪ (see T. p. 7, S. No. 53; cf. Suh. p. 14, S. No. 31), so نبل (= 52° 30′ (N.)), the second variation of ىىل is rejected as wrong.

(1504) Long. : ڡىطة (T. p. 98), is read as : قيطة (= 119° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : قنطه (p.77, S. No. 1005).

The preceding long. is قكة (= 125° 0′), so ڡىطة may have only one possible reading, namely, قيطة, the second variation , قنطة (= 159° 0′) is out of question here.

The lat. of this point : ىىة (T.p. 98), is read as: يبة (= 12° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىه (p. 77).

As the previous lat. is read as يبل (= 12° 30′ (N.)), therefore ىىة (being discussed here) may not be read as نبة (= 52° 0′ (N.)).

(1505) Long. : ڡىحك (T.p. 98), is read as : قيحك (= 118° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡىحك (p.77, S. No.1006).

Since the preceding long. is read as قيطة (=119° 0′) and since the coast-line, covering the area of the Island, comes back to the starting point (from the North towards the South) and a little to the South-West (i.e. 50′ away from the point towards the West and 20′ towards the South), the coast-line passes by a little swamp (adjacent to the sea-coast at long. : 117° 30′, lat. : 6° 10′ (N.) ; see T.p. 112, S. No. 1699; cf. Suh. p.158, S. No.1707), so ڡىحك may not be read as قيجك (= 113° 20′).

(1493) Long. : ٯسوک (T. p. 98), is read as : قیوک (= 116° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : قسوک (p. 77).

This is the starting point, and the coast-line, covering the total area of Ceylon, comes back on the Equator, so ٯسوک is also read as قیوک (see the commentary on the starting point).

683 (1506 - 1507) Three Islands.

Long. : ٯسطة (T. p. 98, S.No. 1506), is read as: قیطة (= 119° 0′); these Islands are omitted in Suh.

The preceding long. is read as قیوک (= 116° 20′) and the long. of the following point is read as : قکدل (= 124° 30′), so ٯسطة may stand only for قیطة (=119° 0′). Between the two longs. (119° 0′ - 124° 30′, covering the distance of 5° 30′) these three Islands (with an area of 1° by 1° each) are placed at lat.: 5° 0′ (S.).

These Islands are also referred in the commentary on the Islands of SARANDĪB (see the point : S. No. 1495 and also the Map, Sec. B, Part 5).

(1507) Long. : ٯکدل (T.p. 98), is read as : قکدل (= 124° 30′).

ٯکدل is the corruption of قکدل.

684 (1508) Long. : ٯکطل (T.p. 98), is read as : قکطل (= 129° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯکطل (p.77, S.No.1007).

ٯکطل may represent قکطل only.

685 (1509) An Island.

Long. : ٯلحة (T.p.98), is read as: قلجة (= 133° 0′);

this Island is omitted in Suh.

فلح ō may be read either as قلج ō (= 133° 0′) or as قلح ō (= 138° 0′); if قلح ō is preferred as correct, then the Island would be placed at the point, where already the Island of AL-ʿURĀT exists; then some Northern part of the Island, crossing the extreme Southern limit of the Island of AL-ʿURĀT, would reach the limits of another Island (see the comment on the Island, S. No. 1515 and also the Map, Sec. C, Part 5), so قلح ō is rejected as wrong and the possibility remains only of قلج ō .

The lat. of this point : ىاى (T. p. 98), is read as : ياى (= 11° 10′ (N.)).

The preceding lat. is ه ل (= 5° 30′ (N.)), so ىاى may have only one possible reading, namely, ياى (= 11° 10′ (N.)).

686 (1510) An Island.

Long. : فلحل (T.p.98), is read as: قلجل (= 133° 30′); this Island is omitted in Suh.

فلحل may be read either as قلجل (= 133° 30′) or as قلحل (= 138° 30′). Both the readings may be correct, but as the preceding long. is read as 133° 0′ and the following longs. (belonging to the ten Islands in a group) are read as 129° 0′, 134° 0′ and 132° 0′ (see the following comment), therefore فلحل is read as قلجل .

687 (1511 - 1513) Ten Islands.

Long. : فكط ō (T.p. 98, S. No. 1511), is read as : قكط ō (= 129° 0′); these Islands are omitted in Suh.

فكط ō is the corruption of قكط ō .

(1512) Long. : فلدة (T.p. 98), is read as : قلدة (= 134° 0′).

فلدة may represent قلدة only.

In between the above two longs., covering the distance of 5°, ten Islands, each with an area of 1° by 1°, are placed on the Map in a group at the following centre (lat. 2° 0′ (S.)).

(1513) Long. : (of the centre) : فلبة (T.p. 98-99), is read as : قلبة (= 132° 0′).

فلبة may stand only for قلبة.

The lat. of this point : ٮة (T. p. 98), is read as : ٮة (= 2° 0′ (S.)).

ٮة is the corrupt form of بة.

But there arises a problem; the long. : 132° 0′, lat. : 2° 0′ (S.) (as mentioned above) is not the exact centre of the group of ten Islands, it increases by 1° towards the West; it is also to be noted that the centre of the Islands has fixed readings (see the Islands on the Map, Sec. B, Part 5).

688 (1514) A round Island.

Long. : فلبة (T. p. 99), is read as : قلبة (=132° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : قلبة (p. 77, S. No. 1008).

فلبة is the corrupt form of قلبة.

689 (1515) The Island of AL-ʿURĀT (square in size).

Lat. : حة (T.p.99), is read as : يجة (= 13° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : حة (p. 77, S. No. 1009).

The preceding lat. is حل (= 8° 30′ (S.)), so ىح ō may either be read as يج ō (= 13° 0′ (N.)) or as يح ō (= 18° 0′ (N.)); if يح ō (= 18° 0′ (N.)) is taken as correct, then the centre of the Island would lie 18' away from the delta of the river Ganges towards the South and the Island (with an area of 4° by 3°) have its Northern area (covering 1° 12′) out of the coast-line towards the North among the branch rivers of the Ganges; since it is out of question, therefore ىح ō is read as يج ō (see the Map, Sec. C, Part 5).

690 (1516) The Island of AL-ZANJ (square in size).

Long. (of the centre of the Island) : ٯلح ō (T.p.98), is read as : قلح ō (= 138° 0′); cf. Suh. long.: قلح ɣ (p. 77, S. No. 1010).

ٯلح ō may be read either as قلج ō (= 133° 0′) or as قلح ō (= 138° 0′). Since, according to the description of al-Khw., the coast-line, covering the area of the Island, passes by the mouths of two rivers (out of these two rivers a river under : Springs and rivers of the first clime, is described by the author : a spring while the second : a river). In this Island, a spring starts at long. : 138° 0′ lat. : 4° 30′ (N.) and flows into the Indian Ocean at long. : 138° 0′, lat. : 1° 0′ (N.). A river comes out of this spring at long.: 138° 0′, lat. : 2° 0′ (N.) and flows into the Indian Ocean at long. : 136° 0′, lat. : 2° 0′ (N.) (see T. p. 113, S.Nos. 1712 - 1715; cf. Suh. p. 77, S. Nos. 1720 - 1723). The longs. of the source and the mouth of this spring, قلح ō and also the long. of the starting point of the river, قلح ه confirm the long. of the centre of the Island (being discussed here) also as قلح ه ; as said above the long. of the centre in Suh. is also قلح ه. Besides so many evidences these readings are equally confusing : قلح ه is repeated so many times, but ~~but~~ every time it may also be read as قلج ه (= 133° 0′), and if it is taken as correct, the Island would be placed 5° away (from the position of the Island shown on the Map) towards the West; but the mouth of the river, being at long. : 136° 0′, lat. : 2° 0′ (N.) solves the problem. If the long. of the centre of the Island is read as قلج ه (= 133° 0′) then the mouth of the river would be placed at 30′ away even from the extreme limit of the Island towards the East into the Ocean, and if, for the sake of the mouth, the coast-line is drawn as increasing by 30′ towards the East, then the Island (with an area of four and a half degrees by four and a half degrees) would either have 5 degrees in place of four and a half degrees or in case the area remains the same, then the centre of the Island would loose its position half degree towards the West. Consequently, ٯلح ه (under discussion) is read as قلح ه and, considering all aspects, it is correct (see the Map, Sec. B, Part 5). The preceding long. may also be referred as an argument.

The lat. of this point : ح ه (T. p. 99), is read as : ج ه (= 3° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat.: ح ه (p. 77).

Since the spring, belonging to the Island of AL-ZANJ, starts at lat. : 4° 30′ (N.) and flows into the Indian Ocean at lat. : 1° 0′ (N.) and a river also belonging to this Island comes out of this spring at lat. : 2° 0′ (N.)

and flows into the Ocean at lat. : 2° 0' (N.), so the lat. of the centre of the Island may not be accepted as ح ٥ (= 8° 0' (N.)) (see the above comment also).

691 (1517) An Island.

Long. : ٯمٮ ٥ (T.p.99), is read as : قمب ٥ (=142° 0'); cf. Suh. long. : ٯمٮ ه (p. 77, S. No. 1011).

ٯمٮ ٥ may represent قمب ٥ only.

692 (1518 - 1520) Five Islands.

Long. : ٯمں (T. p. 99, S.No. 1518), is read as: قمن (= 140° 50'); these Islands are omitted in Suh.

ٯمں is the corruption of قمن.

(1519) Long. : ٯمدک (T. p. 99), is read as : قمدک (= 144° 20').

ٯمدک may stand for قمدک alone.

Between the above two longs., covering the distance of 4°, five Islands with an area of two-thirds of a degree by two-thirds of a degree (each) have been placed on the Map at the following centres, see Sec.B, Part 5.

(1520) Long. (of the centre of the five Islands) : ٯمٮل (T.p. 99), is read as : قمبل (= 142° 30').

ٯمٮل is the corrupt form of قمبل.

The lat. of this point : ٮ ٥ (T. p. 99), is read as : ب ٥ (= 2° 0' (S.)).

ٮ ٥ is the corruption of ب ٥.

693 (1521 - 1523) **Three Islands.**

Long. : ٯمال (T.p.99, S. No.1521), is read as : قمال (= 141° 30'); these Islands are omitted in Suh.

ٯمال is the corrupt form of قمال .

(1522) Long. : ٯمهک (T.p.99), is read as : قمهک (= 145° 20').

ٯمهک may have only one possible reading, namely, قمهک

Between the above two longs., covering the distance of 3° 50', three Islands (each) with an area of 1° by 1° have been placed on the Map at the following centre (see Sec. B, Parts 5 - 6).

(1523) Lat. (of the centre of the three Islands): ٯمح ة (T. p. 99), is read as : قمج كه (= 143° 25').

ٯمح ة may be read either as قمج ة (= 143° 0') or as قمح ة (= 148° 0'). قمج ة seems to be correct, but it involves a problem. The lat. : 143° 0' is not the centre of the above two points (long. 141° 30' - 145° 20'), it lies 25' away from the exact centre towards the West. Since (1° 55' + 1° 55') 3° 50' is the total length of the area (in between these two points from the West to the East) and the centre should lie after the first half (= 1° 55') and not 1° 30' towards the East, therefore to place the point in the centre of the above two longs., قمج ة is read as قمج كه (ة is considered as the corruption of كه).

694 (1524 - 1526) Three Islands.

Long. : ڡمو ه (T.p.99, S.No. 1524), is read as : قمو ه (= 146° 0′); these Islands are omitted in Suh.

ڡمو ه is the corrupt form of قمو ه.

(1525) Long. : ڡں ه (T.p. 99), is read as : قن ه (= 150° 0′).

ڡں ه may represent قن ه only.

Between the above two longs., covering the distance of 4°, at the centre described below, with an area of 1° by 1° each, three Islands are placed on the Map.

(1526) Long. (of the centre of the Islands) : ڡمح ه (T. p. 99), is read as : قمح ه (= 148° 0′).

ڡمح ه may stand for either قمج ه (= 143° 0′) or قمح ه (= 148° 0′). Since these three Islands are described to be placed between the long. : 146° 0′ and 150° 0′ (from the West to the East), therefore the centre of the two points may be قمح ه (= 148° 0′) and not قمج ه (=143° 0′).

695 (1527) An Island.

Long. : ڡٮهک (T. p. 99), is read as : قنهک (= 155° 20′); this Island is omitted in Suh.

The preceding long. is read as قمح ه (= 148° 0′), so ڡٮهک may have only one possible reading : قنهک ; the second variation , قيهک (= 115° 20′) is out of question here.

The lat. of this point : ح ه (T. p. 99), ~~is read~~

is read as : جة (= 3° 0′ (N.)).

If حة is accepted as correct, then the major North-Western part of the Island would be placed in the Island of AL-DHAHBĀNIYA (it is a peninsula, see the description of the coast-line of the Indian Ocean, T.pp. 76 - 77, S.Nos. 1161 - 1169; cf. Suh. p. 61, S. Nos. 747 - 755 and also the Map, Sec.B, Part 6). Hence, حة is rejected as wrong.

696 (1528) An Island.

Long. : ڡٮوة (T. p. 99), is read as : قنوة (= 156° 0′); this Island is omitted in Suh.

The preceding long. is read as قنهك (=155° 20′), so ڡٮوة may have only one possible reading, namely, قنوة ; the second variation, قيوة (= 116° 20′) is out of question here.

697 (1529) A round Island.

Long. : ڡٮحة (T.p.99), is read as : قنجة (=153° 0′);
this Island is omitted in Suh.

The preceding long. is read as قنوة (= 156° 0′), so ڡٮحة may either be read as قنجة (= 153° 0′) or as قنخة (= 158° 0′). If قنخة is preferred, the centre of the Island would lie between the coast-line of the Indian Ocean (here BAḤR AL-ṢĪN) and the Island of AL-FIḌḌA; the space in between the two is more or less one degree and the Island is to be placed within the area of 2° by 2° . In consequence, the Northern part of the Island would cross the coast-line of the Indian Ocean and the Southern part of it would lie in the Island of AL-FIḌḌA (see the comment on this Island, S. Nos. 1530 - 1533); hence, قنحة is out of question (see the Map, Sec. B, Part 6). The following long. may also be referred as an argument in support (see T.p. 100, S. No. 1530; cf. Suh. p.77, S. No. 1012).

698 (1530 - 1533) The Island of AL-FIḌḌA.

Long. : ٯٮدة (T. p.100, S. No. 1531), is read as: قندة (= 154° 0′); cf. Suh. long.: ٯٮدة (p.77, S. No. 1013).

The preceding long. is read as قندك (= 154° 20′), so ٯٮدة may not be read as قيدة (= 114° 0′) but as قندة (= 154° 0′).

(1532) Long. : ٯٮطل (T. p. 100), is read as: قنطل (= 159° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : قٮطل (p.77, S. No.1014).

The previous long. is read as قندة (= 154° 0′), so ٯٮطل may not be read as قيطل (= 119° 30′).

(1533) Long. : ٯٮطل (T. p. 100), is read as : قنطل (= 159° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯٮطل (p.77, S. No.1015).

The preceding long. is read as قنطل (= 159° 30′), so ٯٮطل (being discussed here) may represent قنطل only; the second variation, قيطل is out of question here.

(1530) Long. : ٯٮدک (T.p. 100), is read as: قندک

(= 154° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : قندک (p. 78).

As the coast-line, covering the total area of the Island, comes back to the starting point and the long. of this point is قندک (see T.p. 100, line 1), therefore may stand for قندک alone. This reading is also corroborated with that given by Suh.

Islands belonging to BAḤR AL-BAṢRA (the Persian Gulf).

699 (1537) An Island.

Long. : ڡ ō (T.p.100), is read as : ف ō (= 80° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ف ō (p. 78, S. No. 1018).

ڡ ō is the corruption of ف ō.

700 (1538) An Island.

Long. : ڡا ō (T.p.100), is read as : فا ō (= 81° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : فا ō (p. 78, S. No. 1019).

The preceding long. is read as ف ō (= 80° 0′), so ڡا ō may not be read as قا ō (= 101° 0′); if قا ō (=101° 0′) is preferred, then the Island would lie far away from the Persian Gulf because the extreme limit of the Gulf towards the East in the long. : 92° 25′, lat. : 22° 20′ (N.) (see T. p. 79, S. No. 1209; cf. Suh. p. 63, S. No. 795 and also the Map, Sec. C, Parts 3 - 4); hence it is rejected as wrong.

701 (1539) An Island.

Long. : ڡٮ ō (T.p.100), is read as : فب ō (=82° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡٮ ō (p. 78, S. No. 1020).

Since the previous long. is read as فا ō (= 81° 0′), therefore ڡٮ ō may stand only for فب ō (see the comment on the Island, S. No. 1538).

702 (1540) An Island.

Long. : ڡٮ ō (T.p.100), is read as : فب ō (=82° 0′);

cf. Suh. long. : فبة (p. 78, S.No. 1021).

فسبة is the corruption of فبة (see the comment on the Island, S.No. 1538).

703 (1541 - 1543) Three Islands.

Long. : ودة (T. p. 100, S.No. 1541), is read as: فدة (= 84° 0′); these Islands are omitted in Suh.

The previous long. is read as فبة (= 82° 0′), and as described above (see S.No. 1538), the extreme limit of the Persian Gulf is the long. : 92° 25′, lat. : 22° 20′ (N.) so ودة may not be read as قدة (= 104° 0′).

(1542) Long. : ورل (T. p. 100), is read as : فزل (= 87° 30′).

On the basis of the previous reading, ورل is read as فزل (see the above comment).

Between the above two longs., covering the distance of 3° 30′, three Islands, (each) with an area of 1° by 1°, are placed on the Map at the following centre (see Sec. C, Parts 3 - 4).

(1543) Long. : وهمه (T. p. 100), is read as : فهمه (= 85° 45′).

This long. belongs to the centre of these three Islands, and should lie between the two longs. (as described above), therefore وهمه may have only one possible reading, namely, فهمه (= 85° 45′). In consequence these centres are placed on the Map in this order : at long. 104° 0′, then at 105° 45′ and then at 107° 30′ towards the East (at the lat. : 26° 0′ (N.)).

Islands belonging to BAḤR JURJAN AND ṬABARISTAN

(the Caspian Sea)

704 (1545) An Island.

Long. : ڡد ه (T.p.101), is read as : فد ه (= 84° 0'); cf. Suh. long. : فد ه (p. 78, S. No. 1023).

The previous long. is عطل (= 79° 30'), so ڡد ه may stand only for فد ه (= 84° 0'). Since the extreme limit of the Caspian Sea is long. : 90° 40', lat. : 44° 0' (N.) towards the East (see T. pp. 80 - 81, S. No. 1240; cf. Suh. pp. 66 - 67, S. No. 848), so for this reason also قد ه (= 104° 0') is rejected as wrong (see Map, Sec. D, Parts 3 - 4).

705 (1546) An Island.

Long. : ڡهں (T.p.101), is read as: فهن (= 85° 50'); this Island is omitted in Suh.

The previous long. is read as فد ه (= 84° 0'), so ڡهں may stand only for فهن ; the second variation, قهن is out of question (see the comment on the preceding Island)

706 (1547) An Island.

Long. : ڡح ه (T.p.101), is read as : فج ه (= 83° 0'); cf. Suh. long. : ڡح ه (p. 79, S. No. 1024).

The preceding long. is read as فهن (= 85 50'), so ڡح ه may either be read as فج ه (= 83° 0') or as فح ه (= 88° 0'); the other two variations: قج ه (= 103° 0') and قح ه (= 108° 0') are out of question here (see the comment on the Island, S.No.1545). Out of the first two variations, جه is preferred on the ground that if خه (= 88° 0′) is taken as correct, the Island would lie close to the Northern coast of the Caspian Sea (see the Map, Sec. D, Part 4); otherwise seeing the previous numerical and longitudinal set up, the reading, خه seems to be an acceptable variation.

Countries.

Geographical positions which determine the Boundaries of Countries.

707 (1552) The country of the kingdom of AL-BARBAR.

Lat. : ط ō (T. p. 102), is read as : يط ō (= 19° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ط ō (p.46, S. No. 501).

Since the previous lat. is كا ل (= 21° 30′ (N.)), so نط ō may not be read as نط ō (= 59° 0′ (N.)) but as يط ō (= 19° 0′ (N.)).

708 (1554) The country of AL-SIND.

Long. : حل (T.p.102), is read as : خل (= 88° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : حل (p. 46, S. No. 503).

The preceding long. is غ ō (= 73° 0′), so حل may either be read as جل (= 83° 30′) or as خل (= 88° 30′). As the chief town of the country of AL-SIND named : AL-DAYBUL is located at long. : 92° 0′, lat. : 24° 20′ (N.), see T.p. 14, S. No. 175; cf. Suh. p. 22, S. No. 140) and the other towns also belonging to AL-SIND : AL-NĪRŪN (located at long. : 92° 20′, lat. : 23° 30′ (N.), see T. p. 10, S. No. 112; cf. Suh. p. 19, S. No. 91), AL-MANṢŪRA (located at long. : 93° 0′, lat. : 22° 0′ (N.), see T.p. 10, S. No. 113; cf. Suh. p. 19, S. No. 92), ARMĀBIL (located at long. : 92° 55′, lat. : 22° 45′ (N.), see T. p. 14, S. No. 176; cf. Suh. p. 22, S. No. 141), DIZAK (located in the KIRMĀN Mt.

at long. : 91° 40′, lat. : 28° 0′ (N.), see T.p.14, S.No. 174; cf. Suh. p.22, S.No. 139) and TĪZ (located at long. : 82° 40′, lat. : 29° 0′ (N.), see T. p. 14, S.No. 172; cf. Suh. p. 22, S. No. 137) are placed on the Map not far away from the centre of this country; further evidence is of the Persian Gulf which lies a little away from its centre towards the North-West, then to the North-East there lies ~~a~~ the mouth of a river (that according to al-Khw. is also called the river MIHRĀN (see T. p. 133, S.Nos. 2014 - 2015; cf. Suh. p. 152, S. Nos. 1646 - 1647), and then to the South-East there is the delta of river MIHRĀN (see the Map, Sec. C, Part 4), so, on the basis of these evidences, ٮحل , the long. of the country (AL-SIND) is read as فحل (= 88° 30′).

The lat. of this point : كٮم (T. p. 102), is read as : كبم (= 22° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat.: كبم (p.46).

كٮم is the corruption of كبم.

709 (1555) The country of AL-HIND.

Long. : ٯں ة (T.p.102), is read as : قن ة (= 150° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯں ة (p. 46, S. No. 503).

ٯں ة may represent قن ة only.

710 (1556) The country of AL-ṢĪN.

Long.: ٯسٮل (T.p.102), is read as: قسبل (=162° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : قسبل (p.102, S.No. 505).

ٯسٮل may stand only for قسبل.

Lat. : لول(T.p.102), is read as : يول(= 16° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لول(T. p. 47).

The previous lat. is كحل(= 28° 30′ (N.)), so لول may have only one possible reading, يول(= 16° 30′ (N.)).

There is also a printing mistake : in the Text: وسط كابها (see p. 102, line 5), read as : وسط كتابها (tr. its centre (of writing)).

711 (1558) The country of MARṬĀNIYA.

Lat. : كرة(T.p.102), is read as : كزة(= 27° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كرة(p. 46, S. No. 507).

كرة is the corruption of كزة.

712 (1566) The country of FĀRS.

Long. : ڡة(T.p.102), is read as : فة(= 80° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡة(p. 47, S. No. 515).

ڡة is the corrupt form of فة.

The lat. of this point : لحل (T. p. 102), is read as : لجل(= 33° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لحل (p.47).

This point lies actually in the centre of the towns belonging to the country of FĀRS : SHIRĀZ (the capital of FĀRS) is located at long. : 78° 0′, lat.:32° 0′ (N.) (see T.p. 22, S.No. 315; cf. Suh. p. 28, S.No. 238); SĪRĀF is located at long. : 79° 30′, lat. : 29° 30′ (N.) (see T.p. 14, S.No. 170; cf. Suh. p.22, S.No. 135); TAWWAZ (TAWWAJ) is located at long. : 77° 40′, lat.: 30° 45′(N.) (see T.p. 22, S.No. 313; cf. Suh. p. 28, S.No. 237); SĀBŪR

(SHĀPŪR, the Greek SAPOR) is located at long. : 78° 15′, lat. : 31° 0′ (N.) (see T.p. 22, S.No. 316; cf. Suh.p.28, S. No. 239); the town of JŪR (in Persian pronounced GŪR, means grave, renamed FIRŪZĀBĀD) is located at long. : 78° 15′, lat.: 31° 30′ (N.) (see T.p. 22, S.No. 318; cf. Suh. p. 28, S.No. 241); FASĀ (pronounced by Persians as PASĀ) is located at long. : 78° 15′, lat.: 33° 40′(N.) (see T. p. 22, S.No. 317; cf. Suh. p. 28, S.No. 240); AL-SŪS is located at long. : 84° 0′, lat. : 34° 0′ (N.) (see T.p. 22, S.No. 314); SĪNĪZ is located at long. : 76° 45′, lat. : 30° 0′ (N.) (see T.p. 14, S.No.168; cf. Suh. p. 22, S.No. 133); JANNĀBĀ is located at long.: 77° 20′, lat. : 30° 0′ (N.) (see T.p.14, S. No. 169; cf. Suh. p. 22, S. No. 134) and the town of ISTAKHR (now Perespolis) is located at long. : 79° 30′, lat.:32° 0′(N.) (see T.p. 22, S.No. 319; cf. Suh. p. 28, S. No. 242) and so on. These towns confirm that the country of FĀRS should have its centre at lat. : 33° 30′ (N.) and not 38° 30′ (N.). The following lat. :لهن(= 35° 50′ (N.) may also be referred as an argument in support (see T. pp. 102 - 103, S. No. 1566).

713 (1567) The country of HARĀT.

Long. : ڡوة (T.pp.102-103), is read as: قوة (=86° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡوة (p. 47, S. No. 516).

The preceding long. is read as فة(=80° 0′), so ڡوة is read as فوة(= 86° 0′) and not as قوة(= 106° 0′).

714 (1570) The country of LŪQIYA.

Long. : ىدة (T.p.103), is read as ندة (= 54° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ىدة (p. 47, S. No. 519).

The preceding long. is مهة (= 45° 0′), so ىدة may not be read as يدة (= 14° 0′) but as ندة (= 54° 0′); the following long., نزة (= 57° 0′) may also be referred as an argument in support (see T. p. 103, S. No. 1571; Cf. Suh. p. 47, S. No. 520).

715 (1577) The country of MĀQĪDŪNIYA.*

Long. : مسة (T.p.103), is read as مبة (= 42° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : مسة (p. 48, S. No. 526).

مسة is the corruption of مبة.

716 (1580) The country of BARQA.

Long. : مرة (T.p.103), is read as مزة (= 47° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : مرة (p. 48, S. No. 529).

مرة may represent مزة only.

717 (1583) The country of QABĀDŪQIYA.

Long. : ىول (T. p.104), is read as نول (= 56° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : ىول (p. 48, S. No. 532).

Since the preceding long. is نول (= 56° 30′), so ىول should also be read as نول and not as يول (= 16° 30′).

718 (1585) The country of AL-SHĀSH and ṬĀRBAND.

Lat.: مسة (T.p.104), is read as: مبة (= 42° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مسة (p. 48, S. No. 534).

مسة is the corrupt form of مبة .

719 (1586) The country of YĀJŪJ (GOG).

Long. : قسرل (T.p.104), is read as: قسرل (= 167° 30′);
cf. Suh. long. : قسزل (p. 48, S. No. 535).
قسرل may stand only for قسزل .

720 (1588) The country of لورسوسيه.

Long. : کٮ م (T.p.104), is read as : کب م (= 22° 40′);
cf. Suh. long. : کٮ م (p. 48, S. No. 537).
کٮ م is the corruption of کب م.

721 (1590) The country of يلورقيون* and AMĀṬIYA.

Long. : مٮ ہ̄ (T.p.104), is read as : مب ہ̄ (=42° 0′);
cf. Suh. long. : مٮ ہ (p. 48, S. No. 539).
مٮ ہ̄ is the corrupt form of مب ہ̄

722 (1598) The country of ولطاءلاطيه.

Lat.: مطں (T.p.104), is read as: مطں (=49° 30′ (N.));
cf. Suh. lat. : مطں (p. 49, S. No. 541).
مطں may stand only for مطں .

723 (1595) The country of GHĀBA ARQŪNIYŪS.

Lat. : ٮح ہ̄ (T.p.105), is read as : نج ہ̄ (=53° 0′ (N.));
cf. Suh. lat. : ٮح ہ (p. 49, S. No. 544).

The following lat. is نب ہ̄ (= 52° 0′ (N.)), so ٮح ہ̄ is read as نج ہ̄ (= 53° 0′ (N.)); the second variation, نج ہ̄ may also be accepted as correct and then country would lie at the coast-line of the North Sea; (see the Map, Sec. E, Part 2).

724 (1597) The country of AL-TĪZ.

Long. : سزō (T.p.105), is read as : نزō (= $57^{\circ}\ 0'$); cf. Suh. long. : سز (p. 49, S. No. 551).

The previous long. is مهō (= $45^{\circ}\ 0'$), so سزō may represent نزō only; the second variation, يزō (= $17^{\circ}\ 0'$) is out of question here.

The lat. of this point : عō (T. p. 105), is read as : نجō (= $53^{\circ}\ 0'$ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : عم (p.49).

Since the preceding lat. is نبō (= $52^{\circ}\ 0'$ (N.)) (see T. p. 105, S. No. 1596; cf. Suh. p. 49, S. No. 552) and secondly, this country, as described by al-Khw., is adjacent to the Island of ṬŪQIYĀ (resembling a peninsula) and the lat. of this Island is read as $53^{\circ}\ 30'$ (N.) (in the Text : غل, read as : نجل , see the following comment), so عō may stand only for نجō (no question of غō). As for the correction of the name of the country, on the basis of the name of the following peninsula; التنز is read as AL-TĪZ (see the name of the Island and its whereabouts below and also see T.p. 105, Note "g").

725 (1598) The Island of ṬŪQIYĀ, which is adjacent to AL-ṬĪZ (resembles a peninsula).

Long. : عل (T.p.105), is read as : غل (= $58^{\circ}\ 30'$); cf. Suh. long. : عل (p. 49, S. No. 552).

Since the Island lies a little away from the country of AL-TĪZ towards the East (in between the Northern coast of the Black Sea and the Southern coast of a swamp(identified with Azov Sea), see the Map, Sec. E, Part 3), and the long. of the country of AL-TĪZ is read as نزة (= 57° 0′), so ىحل may have only one possible reading, نحل ; the second variation, نجل (= 53° 30′) is out of question (see the Map, Sec. E, Part 2).

The lat. of this point : ىحل (T.p. 105), is read as : نجل (= 53° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat.: ىحل (p.49).

The previous lat. is read as نجة (= 53° 0′ (N.)), so ىحل may stand only for نجل and not يجل (=13° 30′(N.)) which is out of question. It should however be noted that on the basis of the dot of the letter ج , the lat. of the country of AL-TĪZ (preceding above) is also read as نجة.

726 (1599) The country of SARMĀTIYA, which is the land of AL-LĀN.

Lat. : ىطل (T.p.105), is read as : نطل (=59° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نطل (p. 49, S. No. 546).

Since the previous lat. is read as نجل (=53° 30′ (N.)), therefore to maintain continuity with the previous and the following lats., ىطل may have only one possible reading, namely, نطل ; the second variation, يطل (= 19° 30′ (N.)) is out of question.

727 (1600) The country of ISQŪNIYĀ, which is the land of the Turks.

Long. : قىدة (T.p.105), is read as : قيدة (=114° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡىدم (p. 49, S. No. 547).

ISQŪNIYĀ and ISQŪTHIYĀ are the two different names of the same country; the division of the land is on the basis of the nation and tribe (see the note "n" ,T.p.105 and also the comment on the S. No. 1601).

The preceding long. is عح ه (= 78° 0′), so قىد ه may represent قيد ه only.

728 (1601) The country of ISQŪTHIYĀ, which is the land of AL-TUGHUZGHUZ (tribe).

Long. : ڡمج ه (T.p.105), is read as : قمج ه (=143° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : قمج ه (p. 49, S. No. 548).

ڡمج ه may have only one possible reading, namely, قمج ه.

The lat. of this point : ىطل (T. p. 105) , is read as : نطل (= 59° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نطل (p.49).

The preceding long. is نزل (= 57° 30′), so ىطل may represent نطل only; this reading is also corroborated with that given by Suh.

729 (1602) The country of سيرتق, which is the land of SĪNISTĀN.

Long. : قسب ه (T.p.105), is read as : قنب ه (=152° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : قسب ه (p. 49, S. No. 549).

The preceding long. is read as قمج ه (= 143° 0′), so قسب ه may have only one possible reading, namely, قنب ه (no question of قيب ه (= 112° 0′)).

The lat. of this point : ىدل (T. p. 105) , is read as : ندل (= 54° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىدل (p.49).

As the previous lat. is read as نطل (= 59° 30′ (N.)), therefore ٮدل may stand only for ندل

730 (1603) The country of MĀJŪJ (MAGOG).

Lat. : ٮح ō (T.p.105), is read as : نح ō (= 58° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نح ō (p. 49, S. No. 550).

ٮح ō may be read either as نج ō (= 53° 0′ (N.)) or as نح ō (= 58° 0′ (N.)), the reading preferred is نح ō (= 58° 0′ (N.)), partly because the preceding lat. is ندل (= 54° 30′ (N.)) and partly because it is corroborated with that given by Suh.

Springs and Rivers

Rivers and Springs lying South of the Equator.

130 (1604 - 1606) A Spring.

This river (lit. spring) comes out of the الهه Mt. (see the comment on the Mt., S. Nos. 548 - 549) at long.: 30° 30′, lat. : 5° 0′ (S.). The course and the mouth of the river are to be discussed here.

Course :

Lat. : حل (T. p. 106, S. No. 1605), is read as: جل (= 3° 30′ (S.)); cf. Suh. lat. : حل (p.191, S. No.2231).

If حل (= 8° 30′ (S.)) is accepted as correct then, in order to reach the position of its mouth, the river would unnecessarily flow 5 down towards the South and then come back towards the North; hence, جل (=3° 30′ (S.)) is the better reading to show the course of the river correctly.

Mouth :

Long. (of the mouth of the river) : طه (T.p.106, S. No. 1606) is read as : يطه (= 19° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : طه (p. 191, S. No. 2232).

The preceding long. is كزه (= 27° 0′), so طه may have only one possible reading, namely, يطه (=19° 0′).

731 (1607 - 1654) The Nile of MIṢR.

First lake : (One of the two round lakes of the river Nile):

Five rivers come out of the mountain of Moon and flow into this lake. The centre of the lake is to be discussed here.

Long. : ōں(T.p. 106, S.No. 1607),is read as : ōن (= 50° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : δں(p.138, S.No.1503).

ōں is the corruption of ōن

The lat. of this point : ōر(T. p. 106),is read as : ōز (= 7° 0′ (S.)); cf. Suh. lat. : δر(p. 138).

ōر may stand for ōز alone.

Second lake :

Long. (of the centre of the second lake of the river Nile) : ōںر(T.p. 106, S.No.1608),is read as : ōنز(=57° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : δںر(p. 138, S. No. 1504).

The preceding long. (belonging to the centre of the first lake, see the above comment) is read as ōن(=50° 0′) and the (second) lake lies 7° away from the first being towards the East, so ōںر may represent ōنز(= 57° 0′) only.

The lat. of this point : ōر(T. p. 106),is read as : ōز(7° 0′ (S.)); cf. Suh. lat. : δر(p.138).

ōر is the corrupt form of ōز(= 7° 0′ (S.)).

(Again) five rivers come out of the mountain of Moon and flow into the second lake (of the NILE):

The sources of the first five rivers (that come out of the mountain of Moon and flow into the first lake) lie side by side at longs. : 48° 0′, 49° 0′, 50° 0′, 51° 0′ and 52° 0′ (see T. p. 106, S.Nos.1609-1613; cf. Suh. p. 138, S. Nos. 1505 - 1509). Another five rivers originate from this Mt. and flow into the second lake. Since the long. of the source of the first river lies at long. : نهک , therefore the long. of the second river : نوک (T. p. 106, S. No. 1615), is read as : نوک (= 56° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : نوک (p.138, S. No.1511), (the long. of the third river is 57° 20′, see T.p.106, S. No. 1616; cf. Suh p. 138, S. No. 1512), the long. of the fourth river : نحک (T. p. 106, S. No. 1617), is read as : نحک (= 58° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : نحک (p.138, S. No. 1513), and finally, the long. of the fifth river : نطک (T. p. 106, S. No. 1618), is read as نطک (= 59° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : نطک (p. 138, S. No. 1514). For the continuity of these five rivers, see the Map (Sec. B, Parts 2 - 3).

Small lake of the river Nile :

Long. (of the centre of the lake) : نخل (T.p.107, S. No. 1619), is read as : نجل (= 53° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : نجل (p. 138, S. No. 1515).

This lake lies between the two lakes, being 9° away towards the North (see T. Tafel III), so نجل (= 53° 30′) is taken as correct.

The river Nile :

The course of the Nile : from the small lake up to the Med. Sea is to be discussed here in the following ten points, then the river branches out in the seven estuaries which form the delta of the Nile.

1. (1630) Long. : نسک (T.p.107), is read as : نبک

(= 52° 20'); cf. Suh. long. : سك (p.139, S.No.1526).
نىك is the corruption of نبك.

2. (1631) Long. : ىجه (T. p. 108), is read as : نجه (= 53° 0'); cf. Suh. long. : حه (p.139, S.No. 1527).

The preceding long. is read as : نبك (=52° 20'), so ىجه may not be read as يجه (= 13° 0') but as نجه (= 53° 0') (here the river, while flowing towards the North, reaches the first clime).

The lat. of this point : لوك (T. p. 108), is read as : يوك (= 16° 20' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لوك (p.139).

Since the river Nile (as described above) passes (here) in the first clime (= from Equator up to 16° 27' (N.)), so لوك may stand only for يوك (= 16° 20' (N.)).

3. (1633) Long. : ىحم (T. p. 108), is read as : يحم (= 18° 40' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىحم (p.139, S.No.1529).

According to the description of al-Khw., the river Nile reaching this point, crosses the (extreme) limit of the first clime, so ىحم may represent يحم only; the second variation, يجم (= 13° 40' (N.)) is rejected as wrong.

4. (1634) Lat. : سره (T. p. 108), is read as : يزه (= 17° 0' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سره (p.139, S.No.1530).

The preceding lat. is read as يحم (= 18° 40' (N.)), so سره may have only one possible reading, يزه (=17° 0' (N.)) (the river Nile is still passing through the second clime, flowing towards the North).

5. (1636) Lat. : ىحك (T. p. 108), is read as : يحك

(= 18° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نحك (p.139, S.No.1532).

The preceding lat. is يزل (= 17° 30′ (N.)) and and the following one is read as يطم (= 19° 40′ (N.)), so the lat. (being discussed here) may not be read as نحك (= 58° 20′ (N.)) but as يحك (= 18° 20′ (N.)).

6. (1637) Long. : سسل (T.p. 108), is read as : نبل (= 52° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : نبل (p.139, S.No.1533).

The previous long. is نك (= 50° 20′), so سسل may stand for نبل alone.

The lat. of this point : ىطم (T.p.108), is read as: يطم (= 19° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىطم (p. 139).

The preceding lat. is read as يحك (= 18° 20′ (N.)), so ىطم may have no other possible reading except يطم (the river Nile is still passing through the second clime (= 16° 27′ - 24° 0′ (N.)), flowing towards the North).

7. (1638) Lat. : ىطك (T.p. 108), is read as : يطك (= 19° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىطك (p.140, S.No.1534).

The previous lat. is read as يطم (= 19° 40′ (N.)), so ىطك may represent يطك (= 19° 20′ (N.)) only.

But it involves a problem. Al-Khw. says that the river Nile arrives there at the town of ملوى, but this town is omitted in the tables of the towns, hence an arbitrary town has been placed close to the bank of the river (see the Map, Sec. C, Part 2).

8. (1639) Long. : ىهل (T. p. 108), is read as : نهل (= 55° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : نهل (p.140, S.No.1535).

The river Nile passes this point, touching the town of ASWĀN (located at long. : 56° 0′, lat. : 22° 30′ (N.), see T. p. 8, S. No. 80, cf. Suh. p. 17, S. No. 67), so نول may stand only for نهل (= 55° 30′ (N.)). The long. of the preceding point may also be referred as an argument in support (see T. p. 108, S. No. 1638; cf. Suh. p.140, S. No. 1534).

9. (1640) Long. : نح ه (T. p. 108), is read as : نج ه (= 53° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : نح ه (p. 140, S. No. 1536).

Al-Khw. says that the river Nile, passing this point touches the LŪTHIYĀ Mt. (the first edge of this Mt. lies at long. : نبن (= 52° 50′) with the lat. : كح ه, read as : كج ه (= 23° 0′ (N.)) and the second one, at long. : نج ه (= 53° 0′) with the lat. : كط ه (=29° 0′ (N.)); Suhrāb also describes the first edge of this mountain at long. : ںسں, with the lat. : كح ه and the second one , at long. : حل with the lat. : كط ه (see T. pp. 42 - 43, S. Nos. 617 - 618; cf. Suh. pp. 86 - 87, S. Nos.1107-1108).

While passing, the river Nile touches the LŪTHIYĀ Mt. and the lat. of the contact point is 24° 0′ (N.), so the lat. of the first edge of the LŪTHIYĀ Mt. (in the Text : كح ه) is also read as كج ه (= 23° 0′ (N.)), otherwise the Mt. would lie 4° away from the point towards the North and if the long. of the point is read as نح ه (= 58° 0′), then it would lie 5° away from the Mt. towards the East (see the description of the longs. of the first and second edge of the Mt. above). Consequently, the lat. of the first edge of the Mt. is read as كج ه

(= 23° 0′ (N.)) and this point (of the river Nile) is placed at the long. : نج (= 53° 0′). It should, however, be noted that both the readings have been corrected with the help of each other.

10. (1641) Long. : صل (T. p. 108), is read as : نهل (= 55° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : نهل (p.140, S. No. 1537).

The preceding long. is read as نج (= 53° 0′), so صل may represent نهل only.

Seven estuaries of the Nile :

Al-Khw. says that from the point (placed at long.: 54° 30′, lat. : 29° 15′ (N.), see T. p. 108, S. No. 1642; cf. Suh. p. 140, S. No. 1538) the river Nile divides into seven estuaries, flowing towards the Med. Sea.

First (main) estuary :

This estuary goes to the town of AL-ISKANDARIYA (see the comment on the Town, S. No. 234) at long. : 51 30 (see T. p. 108, S. No. 1643; cf. Suh. p.140, S. No. 1539); from this estuary two (estuaries) come out and flow into the Med. Sea. The first estuary originates at long. : 51° 40′. The long. (of the starting point) of the second (estuary) is to be discussed here.

Second (branch) estuary :

Long. : نج (T.p. 108, S.No. 1645), is read as : نج (= 53° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : نج (p.141, S.No. 1541).

The first branch estuary springs out at long. : 51° 40', so ح ō may either be read as : ج ō (=53° 0') or as خ ō (= 58° 0'); if خ ō is preferred, then this branch (of the first main estuary) would even cross the seventh estuary and lie at a wrong position, leaving the river Nile, 3° 30' behind towards the West; since it is obviously wrong, therefore ج ō (= 53° 0') is taken as correct.

It is to be noted that al-Khw. has described only the starting points of these (two branch) estuaries, so their mouths have been placed between the first and the second (main) estuaries arbitrarily.

Six (main) estuaries :

For these estuaries (like the first one), al-Khw. has given only the calculations of their mouths in longitudes. Since the long. of the first main estuary is 51° 40' and that of the seventh, 54° 30', therefore the rest five (estuaries) should be placed between the first and the seventh estuaries. It is for this reason that :

Second estuary :

Long. : ح ō (T.p. 109, S. No. 1646), is read as: ج ō (= 53° 0'); cf. Suh. long. : خ ه (p.142, S. No. 1542).

See the note under the sub-heading : Six (main) estuaries.

Third estuary :

Long. : خل (T.p. 109, S. No. 1647), is read as: جل

(= 53° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : ںحل (p. 142, S. No. 1543).

See the note as referred in the preceding estuary.

Fourth estuary :

Long. : نحم (T.p. 109, S. No. 1648), is read as: نجم (= 53° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : ںحم (p.142, S. No. 1544).

نحم is the corruption of نجم (see the note as referred above in the second estuary.

Sixth and the seventh estuaries :

The longs. of these estuaries are 54° 20′ and 54° 30′ (fixed) but there, at the end of the description of the seventh (estuary), al-Khw. says that this is the position of (the town of) DIMYĀṬ, but on the Map it is entirely different (see the details in the comment on the Town, S. No. 242).

A round lake (lit. spring) :

The centre of the lake lies at long. : 62° 0′, with the lat. on the Equator; a river (identified with Blue Nile) comes out of it and flows into the river Nile. The mouth of this tributary is to be discussed here.

Mouth of the tributary river of the Nile :

Long. : نحه (T.p. 109, S. No. 1654), is read as : نجه (= 53° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ںحه (p. 143, S. No. 1550).

The position of the mouth of this tributary is determined by the course of the river NILE and it (the long.: نجب

(= 53° 0′), with the lat. : يوك (= 16° 20′ (N.)) is corroborated by the evidence of the position of a point of its course (see the point 2 above, under the sub-heading : The river Nile). The reading خ ٥ may not be accepted as correct because the river Nile does not go beyond the long. about 53° 38′ in the first clime towards the East; hence, خ ٥ (the long. of the mouth) is also read as نج ٥ (= 53° 0′).

The lat. of this point : لوك (T. p. 109), is read as : يوك (= 16° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لوك (p. 143).

At this point, according to the description of al-Khw., the river Nile touches the first clime (=from the Equator up to the lat. : 16° 27′ (N.)), so لوك may stand only for يوك (= 16° 20′ (N.)) (i.e. 7′ away from the parallel of the first clime towards the South).

732 (1655 - 1658) A spring and three rivers (in the Island of AL-FIDDA in BAHR AL-SIN).

This spring lies at long. : 154° 40′ and lat. : 8° 30′ (S.), from which there arise three rivers from one place and flow in the Indian Ocean at the different points. The positions of their mouths are to be discussed here.

Mouth I :

Long. (of the mouth of the middle river) : وسطم (T. p. 109, S. No. 1656), is read as : قنطم (= 159° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : قنطم (p. 191, S. No. 2234).

Since the Island of AL-FIDDA lies within the limits of the longs. : 154° 0′ - 159° 30′ towards the East

(see the commentary, S. Nos. 1530 - 1533), so سطم (long. of the mouth under discussion) may have only one possible reading, namely, قنطم (= 159° $40'$); the second variation, قيطم (= 119° $40'$) is out of question here.

Mouth II :

Long. (of the mouth of the first river): سدم (T.p. 109, S. No. 1657), is read as : قندم (= 154° $40'$); cf. Suh. long. : سدم (p. 191, S. No. 1657).

See the reference to the area of the Island of AL-FIḌḌA above; this River flows North of the middle river (see the Map, Sec. B, Part 6).

Mouth III :

Long. (of the mouth of the third river) : سطن (T. p. 109, S. No. 1658), is read as : قنطن (= 159° $50'$); cf. Suh. long. : قنطن (p. 191, S. No. 2236).

See the reference to the area of the Island of AL-FIḌḌA in the comment on the mouth of the middle river above; this river flows South of the middle river (see T.p. 109, S. No. 165; cf. Suh. p. 191, S. No. 2234).

The lat. of this point : رمه (T. p. 109), is read as : زمه (= 7° $45'$ (S.)); cf. Suh. lat. : رمه (p. 191).

رمه is the corruption of زمه

733 (1659 - 1661) The Island of AL-FIḌḌA in BAḤR AL-MUẒLIM (it is a peninsula).

This Island has one spring and two rivers in it; the spring is described at a fixed point, two rivers come out of it and flow into the Pacific Ocean.

Spring :

Long. : وعسل (T. p. 109, S. No. 1659), is read as : قعبل (= 172° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : وعسل (p. 191, S. No. 2237).

وعسل is the corruption of قعبل .

Mouth of the second river :

Long. : وعحم (T. p. 109, S. No. 1661), is read as : قعجم (= 173° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : وعحه (p. 191, S. No. 2239).

Since the extreme limit of the peninsula (towards the East) is long. : 173° 30′, so قعحم is out of question. The second variation : وعدم (read in Suh.) may also be referred as an argument in support, see p. 191, note "1"; this reading goes nearer to the preferred reading; hence , قعحم (= 178° 40′) is rejected as wrong.

The First Clime and its springs and rivers.

734 (1662 - 1663) River DARṬŪS.

Source :

Lat. : (of the starting point of the river) : (T. p. 110, S. No. 1662), is read as : يا ه (=11° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىا ه (p. 155, S. No. 1684).

Since the river, being a spring in the beginning, comes out of the FĀQUS Mt. (see the comment on the Mt., S. Nos. 560 - 561) and the Mt. as well as the river DARṬŪS belong to the first clime, therefore ىا ه may have only one possible reading, namely, يا ه (= 11° 0′ (N.)).

Mouth :

Lat. (of the mouth of the river DARṬŪS) : ىد ه (T.p. 110, S. No. 1663), is read as : يد ه (= 14° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىد ه (p. 156, S. No. 1685).

The lat. of the starting point (of the river) is read as : يا ه (= 11° 0′ (N.)) (see the avove comment), so ىد ه may not be read as ند ه (= 54° 0′ (N.)) (see also the comment on its tributary river below).

735 (1664 - 1676) A river (tributary of the DARṬŪS with its tributary river and three springs).

This river, being a spring in the beginning, comes out of the THALĀ Mt. (see the comment on the Mt. , S. Nos. 542 - 563) at long. : 37° $30'$, Lat. : 9° $40'$ (N.). It course and the mouth are to be discussed here.

Course :

Lat. : سرل (T. p. 110, S. No. 1665), is read as : يزل (= 17° $30'$ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سرک (p. 156, S. No. 1687).

This river starts at (long. 37° $30'$) lat. : 9° $40'$ (N.) and belongs to the first clime, therefore سرل may represent يزل only.

Lat. : سرة (T. p. 110, S. No. 1666), is read as : يزة (= 17° $0'$ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سره (p. 156, S. No. 1688).

This is the second point of the course of the river. Reaching here it crosses the parallel of the first clime and enters the second clime, 33' towards the North, then (from the North-East to the South-West) it flows towards its mouth into the river DARṬŪS (see the comment on the position of the mouth below). Reaching the due position it passes increasing a little to the town of THAMṬŪRQĪ (see T. p. 8, S. No. 73; cf. Suh. p. 16, S. No. 59). Consequently, سرة may be read as يزة (= 17° $0'$) and not as نزة (= 57° $0'$).

Mouth :

Long. (of the mouth of the river in the river DARṬŪS): سرة (T. p. 110, S. No. 1667) is read as : يزة (= 17° $0'$); cf. Suh. long. : سرل (p. 156, S. No. 1689).

See the comments on the course of this river and also the river DARṬŪS.

The lat. of this point : سل (T. p. 110), is read as : يبل (= 12° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سل (p.156).

This river belongs to the first clime, so سل may not be read as نبل (= 52° 30′ (N.)) but as يبل (=12° 30′(N.)).

I. A tributary river :

Lat. (of the source of the river) : ىرك (T.p.110, S. No. 1669), is read as : يزك (= 17° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىرك (p. 156, S. No. 1690).

Since the river (being a spring in the beginning) is the tributary of the preceding river (see the comment on the main river above) and belongs to the first clime, therefore ىرك may represent يزك only.

II. A tributary spring :

This spring comes out of the SARĀṬŪS Mt. (see the comment on the Mt., S. Nos. 613 - 614) at long. : 29° 30′, lat. : 20° 0′ (N.) (see T. p. 110, S. No. 1670; cf. Suh. p. 156, S. No. 1692). The course of and the mouth of the spring, lying in the main river (see the commentary, S. Nos. 1664 - 1667) are to be discussed here.

Course :

Lat. : حل (T.p. 110, S.No. 1671), is read as : يحل (= 18° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : حه (p.156, S.No.1693).

This point does not belong to the spring, but to the centre of a little swamp (the area of the swamp is arbitrary as it is not fixed by the author). The spring (under discussion) passes from this little swamp (see the Map, Sec. C, Part 1) and submerges in the main river at the following point (see the commentary, S. No. 1672).

The following lat. is يزل (= 17° 30′ (N.)) and secondly, if حل is read as يجل (= 13° 30′ (N.)), then the spring would cross the river in which it ought to submerge and would lie at a wrong place in the first clime, leaving the main river behind (5° towards the North) and then it would come back to the second clime, 1° away from the centre of the swamp towards the South-West, so حل may have no other possible variation except يحل (=18° 30′ (N.)). (Note : As for its latitudinal set up, this spring should be placed under the second clime, but as it is one of the two tributary springs of the river, S. No. 1664 which belongs to the first clime, therefore al-Khw. has described it (like the preceding river and the two following springs) alongwith the description of the main river in which this spring, two other springs and a river are to be submerged).

Mouth :

Long. (of the mouth of the spring) : كرل (T.p. 110, S. No. 1672), is read as : كزل (= 27° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : كرل (p. 156, S. No. 1694).
كرل is the corruption of كزل

III. A tributary spring :

This spring comes out of a mountain (see the description of the Mt., T. pp. 42 -43, S. Nos. 609-610;

cf. Suh. pp. 86 - 87, S. Nos. 1099 - 1100) at long. : 24° 0′, lat. : 20° 30′ (N.) (See T. p. 111, S. No. 1673; cf. Suh. p. 156, S. No. 1695) and flows into the main river (see T. p. 110, S. Nos. 1664 - 1667; cf. Suh. p. 156, S. Nos. 1686 - 1689). The lat. of its mouth is to be discussed here.

Mouth :

Lat. : (of the mouth of the spring) : ىح ک (T.p.111, S. No. 1674), is read as : يح ک (= 18° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىح ک (p. 156, S. No. 1696).

ىح ک may not be read as يج ک (= 13° 20′ (N.)) because the main river does not pass from this point and secondly, it passes by the town of TAGHĪRĀ (see T.p. 8, S. No. 74; cf. Suh. p. 16, S. No. 60 and also the note given under : A tributary (S. Nos. 1670 - 1672). It is to be noted that the spring may not be shown on the Map passing a little close to the town of TAGHĪRĀ towards the South-West.

IV. A tributary spring :

Long. (of the starting point of the spring) : ىرة (T. p. 111, S. No. 1675) is read as : يزة (= 17° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ىرة (p. 156, S. No. 1697).

The long. of the mouth is کام (= 21° 40′) (see T. p. 111, S. No. 1676; cf. Suh. p. 156, S. No. 1698), so ىرة may not be read as نزة (=57° 0′) but as يزة (=17° 0′) and no other reading is possible.

The lat. of this point : ىطل (T. p. 111), is read as : يطل (= 19° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮطل (p.156).

The preceding lat. (of its mouth) is read as : يزة (= 17° 0′ (N.)) and it is ~~a~~ the tributary spring of a river (see the commentary, S. Nos. 1664 - 1667), so ٮطل may not be read as نطل (see the note given under : A tributary spring (S. Nos. 1670 - 1672)).

Mouth :

Lat. (of the mouth of the spring) : ٮرة (T.p.111, S. No. 1676) is read as : يزة (= 17° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮرة (p. 156, S. No. 1698).

See the comment on the lat. of the starting point of the spring above.

736 (1677 - 1685) A river (lit. spring).

Lat. (of the starting point of the river) : ٮام (T.p. 111, S. No. 1677) is read as : يام (= 11° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. "the river AL-QAYRWĀN which is the river of AL-ḤABASHA," lat. : يام (p. 153, S. No. 1667).

This spring (in fact a river, see T.p. 111, S.No.1682; cf. Suh. p. 153, line 15) comes out of the GHĀNA Mt.(see the comment on the Mt., S. Nos. 566 - 567) and secondly it belongs to the first clime, therefore ٮام may not be read as نام (= 51° 40′ (N.)).

Course :

Lat. : ٮوم (T. p. 111, S.No. 1678), is read as : يوم

(= 16° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : يوم (p.153,S.No. 1668).

Since the river is flowing towards the Med. Sea (to the North) and from here, reaching the following point, it passes by the big town of JARMĪ (see T. p. 8, S.No. 75; cf. Suh. p. 16, S. No. 61) towards the SARʿAṬŪS Mt. (see T. pp. 42 - 43, S. Nos. 613 - 614; cf. Suh.pp.86-87, S. Nos. 1103 - 1104), so يوم (the lat. of the second point of this river) may not be read as نوم . The lat. of the mouth, i.e. the Northernmost limit of the river may also be referred as an argument in support (see the comment below).

Mouth :

Lat. (of the mouth of the river in the Med. Sea): لسم (T. p. 111, S. No. 1681), is read as : لبم (=32° 40′(N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لسه (p. 154, S. No. 1671).

لسم is the corrupt form of لبم.

But it involves a problem. In the fourth point of its course, al-Khw. describes, the river passes by a mountain (yellow in colour) and crosses it at long. : 31° 0′, but Mžik has pointed out that this Mt. is omitted in the Table (see T. p. 111, note "d"); hence an arbitrary Mt. has been placed on the Map at long. : 31° 0′, lat. : 22° 0′ (N.) (see Sec. C, Part 2).

A tributary spring :

A river comes out of the two springs called : the Lakes of the Tortoises and flows into this river (lit. spring) (see the details below).

The lat. of the starting point of one of the two springs (lit. lakes) is to be discussed here.

Lat. (of the starting point of the first spring) : كلك (T.p. 111, S.No. 1682), is read as : كبك (=22° 20′(N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كبك (p. 154, S. No. 1682).

كلك is the corruption of كبك.

One of these (springs (lit. lakes) named : BUḤAYRĀT AL-SALĀḤIF) is at long. : 45° 0′, lat. : 22° 20′ (N.) and the second one, at long.: 46° 20′, lat.: 20° 0′ (N.).
From each of these a river comes out and the two meet at long.: 45° 30′, lat.: 21° 0′ (N.)
and then a river comes out of the meeting point and flows into the river (lit. spring) (see T. p. 111, S. Nos. 1677 - 1685; cf. Suh. pp. 153 - 154, S. Nos. 1667 - 1675). The lat. of this mouth is to be discussed here.

Lat. : لوم (T. p. 111, S. No. 1685), is read as: يوم (= 16° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat.: يوم (p.154, S. No. 1675).

The lat. of the starting point of the river is كاه (= 21° 0′ (N.)), so لوم may not be read as نوم (= 56° 40′ (N.)). The course of the main river (lit. spring) may also be referred as an argument in support. (see the commentary, S. Nos. 1677 - 1681).

737 (1686 - 1687) A river.

Source :

Lat. (of the starting point of the river) : له (T. p. 111, S. No. 1686) is read as : يده (=14° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh., "the river SANʿĀʾ", lat. : يد (p. 153, S. No. 1663).

This river belongs to the first clime (= from the Equator up to lat. : 16° 27′ (N.)) and it comes out of the BĀLĪS Mt. of al-Yaman (see the comment on the Mt., S. Nos. 576 - 577) and finally it passes by the town of SANʿĀʾ (located at long. : 63° 30′, lat.: 14° 30′ (N.), see T. p. 5, S.No. 24; cf. Suh. p. 12, S.No. 9) and also (by) the town of MĀRĀ (located at long. : 63° 30′, lat. : 15° 15′ (N.), see T. p. 5, S.No. 21; cf. Suh. p. 12, S.No. 7), so ىو ō may represent يو ō only.

Mouth :

Lat. (of the mouth of the river) : ىو ō (T.p. 111, S.No. 1687), is read as : يو ō (= 16° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىو δ (p. 153, S. No. 1664).

This river flows into the Red Sea (see the commentary on the lat. of the source above).

738 (1688-1689) A river :

Source :

Lat. (of the starting point of the river) : ىدمه (T. p. 112, S. No. 1688), is read as : يدمه (=14° 45′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىدمه (p. 156, S. No. 1699).

This river belongs to the first clime and it comes out of the BĀLĪS Mt. (see the comment on the Mt., S.Nos. 576 - 577), so ىدمه may stand only for يدمه (=14° 45′ (N.)).

Mouth :

Long. (of the mouth of the river) : سح ō (T.p.112,

S. No. 1689),is read as : سجة (= 63° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : سجɤ (p. 156, S. No. 1700).

Since the coast-line of the Red Sea passes (here) towards the North at long. : 63° 0′ (see the commentary on the coast-line, S. Nos. 1227 - 1228 and also the Map, Sec. C, Part 3), so the long. of the mouth of the river is also read as سجة (= 63° 0′).

The lat. of this point : لوم (T.p.112), is read as: يوم (= 16° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لوم (p. 156).

The lat. of the source of the river is read as يدمه (= 14° 45′ (N.)) and the river belongs to the first clime, so لوم may stand for يوم and not نوم (=56° 40′ (N.)).

739 (1690 - 1691) A river.

Lat. (of the starting point of the river) : لوة (T, p. 112, S. No. 1690),is read as : يوة (= 16° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh., "the river JARSH, lat. : لوɤ (p.153, S. No.1665).

Since the river comes out of a mountain (see the comment on the Mt., S. Nos. 578 - 579) and belongs to the first clime, therefore لوة may stand only for يوة (=16° 0′(N.)).

Mouth :

Lat. (of the mouth of the river) : لطة (T.p.112, S. No. 1691),is read as : يطة (= 19° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لطɤ (p. 153, S. No. 1666).

The source of this river lies at lat. : يوة (=16° 0′ (N.)), then it passes by the town of JARSH (located at long. : 65° 0′, lat. : 17° 0′ (N.), see T.p.10, S. No. 98;

cf. Suh. p. 17, S. No. 71), then by the town of SABĀ' (located at long. : 64° 0', lat. : 17° 10' (N.), see T. p. 9, S. No. 96; cf. Suh. p. 17, S. No. 69) and then by the town of MAHRA (located at long. : 64° 0', lat. : 18° 30' (N.), see T. p. 9, S. No. 97; cf. Suh. p. 17, S. No. 70) and it belongs to the first clime, so طة may have only one possible reading, namely, يطة (=19° 0' (N.)).

It should, however, be noted that al-Khw. has classified the rivers, in different climes, generally according to their sources and not the mouths, e.g. the river (under discussion), belongs to the first clime but flows into the Sea, 2° 33' away from the extreme limit of the first clime towards the North.

740 (1692) A river (lit. spring) that does not flow.

Lat. (of the originating point of the river): حل (T. p. 112), is read as : يجل (= 13° 30' (N.)); this river is omitted in Suh.

Since the river belongs to the first clime, so حل is read as يجل (= 13° 30' (N.)). If the second variation , تجل is taken as correct, then the river would lie in the second clime and this is wrong.

But it involves a problem. This river does not reach the town of MANBĪS (being located at long. : 68° 30', lat. : 15° 30' (N.), see T. p. 5, S. No. 27; cf. Suh. p. 13, S. No. 13), it lies 2° away from the town towards the South. Hence, an arbitrary course, from the (starting point of the river up to the town of MANBĪS (i.e. 2° towards the North) is shown on the Map in dotted line.

In this connection, a different reading of the lat. is given in the foot-notes of the Text, see p. 122, note "g"), if its taken as correct, then the problem would be basically solved, but the lat. given in the Text is preferred and the problem remains unsolved (see the Map, Sec. C, Part 3).

741 (1693 - 1694) River QŪNĪSAS.

Mouth :

Lat. (of the mouth of the river) : ىد ō (T. p. 112, S. No. 1694), is read as : يد ō (= 14° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىد ō (p. 156, S. No. 1702).

This river, being a spring in the beginning, starts from the line of the first clime (= 16° 27′ (N.)) and then passes by the town of SŪNĀ (located at long. : 75° 0′, lat. : 15° 30′ (N.), see T. p. 6, S. No. 35; cf. Suh. p. 13, S. No. 18), so ىد ō may not be read as ند ō (= 54° 0′ (N.)). It may also be pointed out that the river belongs to the first clime.

742 (1695 - 1697) Two rivers in the Island of AL-MAYDH.

Al-Khw. describes a spring in the Island of AL-MAYDH, two rivers come out of it and flow towards different mouths in the Indian Ocean (see the comment on the spring below).

I. Spring :

Long. (of the position of the spring) : ڡه ō (T.p. 112, S. No. 1695), is read as : فه ō (= 85° 0′); cf. Suh.

long. : فه ه (p. 156, S. No. 1703).

فه ه may stand for either فه ه (= 85° 0′) or قه ه (= 105° 0′). Since the centre of the Island is described by the author at long. : فز ه (= 87° 0′), with the lat. : يب ه (= 12° 0′ (N.)) (see T.p.95, S. No. 1457; cf. Suh. p. 74, S. No. 976), so فه ه (= 85° 0′) is taken as correct.

The lat. of this point : ىد ه (T. p. 112), is read as : يد ه (= 14° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىد ه (p.156).

This spring belongs to the first clime, so ىد ه may represent يد ه only. The second variation, ند ه (=54° 0′(N.)) is rejected as wrong. It should however be noted that al-Khw. does not describe the fixed area of the Island, its limits are determined by the positions of the towns (located in the Island) and the mouths of the rivers (flowing in it) (see T. p. 95, lines 5 - 6). Hence, the Island has its limits from longs. : 84° 30′ - 89° 0′ towards the East and 9° 0′ - 13° 30′ towards the North.

II. Mouth of the first river :

Long. (of the mouth of the river) : ڡهل (T.p.112, S. No. 1696), is read as : فهل (= 85° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : فهل (p. 157, S. No. 1704).

On the basis of the above comment, ڡهل is read as فهل (= 85° 30′) (see also the comment on the towns belonging to the Island of AL-MAYDH, S.Nos.38-40).

III. Mouth of the second river :

Long. (of the mouth of the river) : فط ه (T.p.112,

S. No. 1697), is read as : فطة (= 89° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : وطه (p.157, S.No. 1705).

The comment on the spring, S. No. 1695 may be referred here as an argument in support (see above).

The lat. of this point : سل (T.p. 112), is read as : يبل (= 12° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سل (p.157).

This river belongs to the first clime, so سل may represent يبل (= 12° 30′ (N.)) only; the second variation, نبل is out of question here.

743 (1698 - 1699) __A river.__

__Source :__

Long. (of the source of the river) : وسطل (T.p.112, S.No. 1698), is read as : قيطل (= 119° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : وسطل (p. 157, S. No. 1706).

Since the river comes out of the MĀLĀ Mt., (see AL-RUHŪN Mt., belonging to the Island of SARANDĪB, T. pp. 40 - 41, S. Nos. 586 - 587; cf. Suh. pp. 84 - 85, S.Nos. 1085 - 1086), so وسطل may not be read as قنطل (=159° 30′) but as قيطل (= 119° 30′).

__Mouth :__

Long. (of the mouth of the river in the Arabian Sea): ويزل (T. p. 112, S. No. 1699), is read as : قيزل (=117° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : وسرل (p. 157, S. No. 1707).

ويزل may stand for قيزل alone.

744 (1700 - 1701) __River ارولس .__

Source :

Long. (of the source of the river) : فكال (T.p.112, S. No. 1700),is read as : قكال (= 121° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : فكال (p. 157, S. No. 1708).

فكال may stand only for قكال (see also the comment on the MĀLĀ Mt. called : AL-RUHŪN, belonging to the Island of SARANDĪB, S. Nos. 586 - 587)

The lat. of this point : سمه (T. p. 112), is read as : بمه (= 2° 45′); cf. Suh. lat. : سم (p. 157).

سمه is the corruption of بمه

Mouth :

Lat. (of the mouth of the river in the Arabian Sea) : سم (T. p. 112, S. No. 1701),is read as : بم (=2° 40′(S.)); cf. Suh. lat. : بم (p. 157, S. No. 1709).

سم is the corrupt form of بم

745 (1702 - 1703) River مريس.

Source :

Long. (of the source of the river) : فكجل (T. p. 112, S. No. 1702),is read as : قكجل (= 123° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : فكجك (p. 157, S. No. 1710).

Al-Khw. says that this river (like the above two rivers) comes out of the MALA Mt. (see AL-RUHŪN Mt. belonging to the Island of SARANDĪB , T. pp. 40 - 41, S. Nos. 586 - 587; cf. Suh. pp. 84 - 85, S. Nos.1085-1086). Hence, فكجل may have only one possible reading,namely,

قكجل (= 123° 30′). If the second variation , قكحل (= 128 30) is taken as correct, then the source of the river would lie not only far away from the Mt. but also about 3° away from the extreme limit of the Island of SARANDĪB towards the East in the Arabian Sea (see the comment on the Island, S. No. 1493 - 1505). Hence, is rejected as wrong.

The lat. of this point : ںک (T. p. 113), is read as : بک (= 2° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ںک (p.157).

ںک is the corrupt form of بک.

Mouth :

Long. (of the mouth of the river in the Arabian Sea): ڡکہک (T.p. 113, S.No.1703), is read as : قکہک (=125° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : قکہک (p. 157, S. No. 1711).

ڡکہک may stand only for قکہک.

746 (1704 - 1705) River Ganges (of Ceylon).

Source :

Long. (of the source of the river) : ڡکن (T.p.113, S. No. 1704), is read as : قکن (= 120° 50′); cf. Suh. long. : قکن (p. 157, S. No. 1712).

ڡکن may stand only for قکن

The lat. of this point : ه ںه (T. p. 113), is read as : ه یه (= 5° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ه یه (p.157, S. No.1712).

ه ںه may be read either as ه یه (= 5° 15′ (N.)) or as ه نه (= 5° 55′ (N.)), on the basis of Suh., ه یه is taken as correct.

Mouth :

Long. : (of the mouth of the river) : فكح ه̄ (T.p.113, S. No. 1705), is read as : قكج ه̄ (= 123° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : فكح ه (p. 157, S. No. 1713).

Since the river passes by the town of MĀKHAULŪN* (located at long. : 121° 55′, lat. : 7° 0′ (N.), see T.p. 7, S.No. 56; cf. Suh. p.14, S.No.33), then it reaches its mouth and since the Island of SARANDĪB has its extreme limit towards the East not beyond the long.: 125° 36′, so قكج ه̄ is the only possible variation of (see the comment on the Island, S. Nos. 1493 - 1505) .

Problem :

But there is a problem : al-Khw. says that the river Ganges (of Ceylon) and the following river come out of the ال Mt.; cf. Suh., the الا Mt. (see T.p. 113, line 2; cf. Suh. p. 157, line 11), but the Mt., whether it is ال or الا (as mentioned by Mžik in the foot-note of the Text) is omitted in the tables of mountains (see T. p. 113, Note "b"). Hence, an arbitrary mountain is shown on the Map (see Sec. B, Part 5).

747 (1706 - 1707) River واسس.

Source :

Long. (of the source of the river) : وكا ه̄ (T. p.113, S. No. 1706), is read as : قكا ه̄ (= 121° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : وكا ه (p. 157, S. No. 1714).

وكا ه̄ may stand only for قكا ه̄. This river is described by al-Khw. as coming out of the ابا Mt. (see the above comment under : Problem.)

Mouth :

Long. (of the mouth of the river in the Arabian Sea): فكاى (T.p. 113, S. No. 1707), is read as : قكاى (=121° 10′); cf. Suh. long. : فكاى (p. 157, S. No. 1715).

فكاى may have only one possible reading, namely, قكاى.

The lat. of this point : باه (T. p. 113), is read as : ياه (= 11° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : بام (p.157, S.No.1715).

The lat. of the source of the river is حه (= 8° 0′ (N.)) (see T. p. 113, S. No. 1706; cf. Suh. p. 157, S. No. 1714) and the extreme limit of the Island of SARANDĪB towards the North is lat. : 12° 30′ (N.), so the lat. of the mouth, بام may stand only for يام and not نام (= 51° 40′ (N.)), it is out of question.

748 (1708 - 1711) The springs and rivers lying in the Island of AL-ʿURĀT.

This Island with an area of 4° by 3° has its centre at long. : 137° 30′ lat. : 13° 0′ (N.) (see T.p. 99, S.No. 1515; cf. Suh. p. 77, S.No. 1009). Al-Khw. mentions in this Island a spring lying at long. : 136° 5′ lat. : 11° 40′ (N.) which is the source of the two rivers, this spring flows independently towards the North up to the point being discussed below.

Long. : فلوه (T. p. 113, S. No. 1709), is read as : قلوه (= 136° 5′); cf. Suh. long.: فلول (p.158, S.No. 1717).

فلوه is the corruption of قلوه.

The lat. of this point : ىح ه (T. p. 113),is read as : يج ه (= 13° 0′ N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىح ٧ (p.158) .

The lat. of the starting point of the spring is يا م (= 11° 40′ (N.)) (see T.p. 113, S. No. 1708; cf. Suh. p. 158, S. No. 1716), so ىح ه may stand for either يج ه (= 13° 0′ (N.)) or يح ه (= 18° 0′ (N.)). If يح ه (= 18° 0′ (N.)) is preferred, then the (second) point of the spring would lie out of the Island at the delta of the river Ganges (see the Map, Sec. C, Part 5); hence, يج ه (= 13° 0′ (N.)) is the only possible variation of ىح ه .

From this point (long. : 136° 5, lat. : 13° 0′ (N.)) two rivers come out and flow into the Indian Ocean. The mouths of these (two) rivers are to be discussed here.

Mouth of the first river :

Lat. (of the mouth of the river) : ىا ى (T.p.113, S. No. 1710),is read as : يا ي (= 11° 10′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىا ى (p. 158, S. No. 1718).

So as to place the mouth within the limits of the Island of AL-ʿURĀT, ىا ى is read as يا ي (= 11° 10′ (N.)); the second variation, نا ى (= 51° 10′ (N.)) is out of question (see the comment on the Island, S.No. 1515).

Mouth of the second river :

Long. (of the mouth of the river) : ٯلح ه (T.p.113, S. No. 1711),is read as : قلح ه (= 138° 0′); cf. Suh.

long. : قلح ه (p. 158, S. No. 1719).

قلح ه may be read either as قلج ه (= 133° 0′) or as قلح ه (= 138° 0′). If قلج ه (= 133° 0′) is taken as correct, then the mouth of the river would lie out of the Island, 5° away from the actual point and 2° 42′ away from the Island (of AL-ʿURĀT) towards the West. Even if it is accepted as correct, then the Island would have its area 6 degrees and a half instead of four degrees because, according to the description of the author, the coast-line, covering the area of the Island, passes by the mouths of these rivers, and if the area is remained four degrees (as described by al-Khw.), then the centre of the Island as well as the mouth of the first river (discussed above) would lie 30′ away even from the extreme Eastern limit of the Island. Hence, قلج ه is out of question and the possibility remains only of قلح ه (= 138° 0′)being accepted as correct.

749 (1712 - 1715) Two rivers (lying in the Island of AL-ZANJ).

In this Island, a river is mentioned. From this river another river comes out and flows into the Indian Ocean.

River (lit. spring) :

Long. (of the starting point of the river) : قلح ه (T. p. 113, S. No. 1712), is read as : قلح ه (=138° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : قلح ه (p. 158, S. No. 1720).

See the comment on the Island of AL-ZANJ, S.No.156.

Mouth :

Long. (of the mouth of the river) : فلح ة (T.p.113, S. No. 1713), is read as : قلح ة (= 138° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : فلح ه (p. 158, S. No. 1721).

See the comment on the Island of AL-ZANJ, S.No.156.

River :

Long. (of the starting point of the river) : فلح ة (T. p. 113, S.No. 1714), is read as : قلح ة (= 138° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : فلح ه (p. 158, S. No. 1722).

See the comment on the Island of AL-ZANJ, S.No.156.

The lat. of this point : ٮ ة (T. p. 113), is read as : ب ة (= 2° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮ ه (p.158).

ٮ ة is the corruption of ب ة .

Mouth :

Long. (of the mouth of the river) : فلوة (T.p.113, S. No. 1715), is read as : قلوة (= 136° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : فلو ه (p. 158, S. No. 1723).

فلوة is the corrupt form of قلوة.

The lat. of this point : ٮ ة (T. p. 113), is read as : ب ة (= 2° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮ ه (p.158).

ٮ ة may represent ب ة only.

150 (1716 - 1717) **River BISUʿAS.**

Source :

Long. (of the source of the river) : طزم (T.p.113,

S. No. 1716), is read as : قمزم (= 147° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : قمرم (p. 158, S. No. 1724).

قمرم is the corruption of قمزم .

The lat. of this point : بون (T. p. 113), is read as : يون (= 16° 50′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : يون (p.158).

The river comes out of the MANĪDŪRAS Mt. (see the comment on the Mt., S. Nos. 590 - 591) and belongs to the first clime, so بون may stand only for يون .

Mouth :

Long. (of the mouth of the river) : قمرة (T.p.113, S. No. 1717), is read as : قمزة (= 147° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : قمره (p. 158, S. No. 1717).

قمرة may stand only for قمزة.

The lat. of this point : بال (T. p. 113), is read as : يال (= 11° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ياک (p.158).

This river belongs to the first clime, so بال may have only one possible reading, namely, يال (= 11° 30′(N.)).

751 (1718 - 1725) River SĀLIS and its branch rivers (the river SŪRAS and others).

Source :

Long. (of the source of the river SĀLIS) : قمح (T.p. 114, S. No. 1718), is read as : قمح (= 148° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : قمح (p. 158, S. No. 1726).

The river comes out of the MANĪDŪRAS Mt. (see the comment on the Mt., S. Nos. 590 - 591), so قمح is read as قمح (= 148° 0′). If the second variation , قمج (= 143° 0′) is taken as correct, then the point of the source would lie at a wrong place, $3^{\circ}\ 30'$ away from the ranges of the Mt. towards the South, in between the rivers, S. No. 1782 and S. No. 1784, and from here reaching the mouth, the river SĀLIS would have to cross the river, S. No. 1784 and also the river طماس, S. No. 1788 (see the Map, Sec. C, Parts 5 - 6 and Sec. B, Part 6). Hence, قمج (= $143^{\circ}\ 0'$) is rejected as wrong and the possibility remains only of قمح. But it involves a problem. The source of the river lies 10' away from the Mt. towards the East and 20' towards the South.

The lat. of this point : نول (T. p. 114), is read as : يول (= $16^{\circ}\ 30'$ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نوه (p.158).

The river belongs to the first clime, so نول may have no other possible reading except يول (see also the comment on the Mt. as referred above).

Mouth :

Long. (of the mouth of the river SĀLIS in the Indian Ocean) : قسك (T. p. 114, S. No. 1719); is read as: قنبك (= $152^{\circ}\ 20'$); cf. Suh. long. : قسك (p.158, S. No.1727).

The source of the river (as described above) lies at long. : $148^{\circ}\ 0'$ (lat. : $16^{\circ}\ 30'$ (N.)) and the river SŪRAS comes out of the river SĀLIS at long. : $150^{\circ}\ 0'$, lat. : $10^{\circ}\ 0'$ (N.) (see the comment on the river SŪRAS S. Nos. 1720 - 1721) and this river belongs to the Island of AL-DHAHBĀNIYA (in fact a peninsula), see T. pp. 76 - 77, S. Nos. 1161 - 1170; cf. Suh. p. 61, S. Nos. 747 - 756), so قسك may not be read as قيبك but as قنبك. It is to be noted that the mouth of the river SĀLIS also lies in the Island of AL-DHAHBĀNIYA .

The river SŪRAS :

Long. (of the starting point of the river in the river SĀLIS) : صن ة (T. p. 114, S. No. 1720), is read as : قن ة (= 150° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : قن ة (p.158, S. No. 1728).

صن ة is the corrupt form of قن ة.

Mouth :

Long. (of the mouth of the river SŪRAS) : طمرة (T. p. 114, S. No. 1721), is read as : قمزة (=147° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : طمرة (p. 158, S. No. 1729).

طمرة is the corruption of قمزة

The lat. of this point : اله (T. p. 114), is read as : ايه (= 1° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : اله (p.158, S. No. 1729).

اله may be read either as ايه (= 1° 15′ (N.)) or as انه (= 1° 55′ (N.)). The second variation, انه (= 1° 55′ (N.)) is rejected on the ground that here the coast-line, belonging to the Island of AL-DHAHBĀNIYA, passes from the South-East (the long. : 151° 30′, lat. : 1° 10′ (N.), see T. p. 76, S. No. 1163; cf. Suh. p. 61, S. No. 749) to the mouth of the river SŪRAS by the base of the town of سمردن (or سمردى being located at long. : 148° 15′, lat. : 1° 30′ (N.), see T.p. 7,

S. No. 65; cf. Suh. p. 15, S. No. 41) towards the North-West. The mouth of the river SŪRAS lies only 50' away from the next point of the coast-line towards the East and it (the point of the coast-line) lies at long. : 146° 10', lat. : 1° 15' (N.) (see T. p. 76, S. No. 1164, cf. Suh. p. 61, S. No. 750). Since the lat. of the coastal point is ايه, so the lat. of the mouth of the river SŪRAS is also read as ايه and not as انه.

The rivers ḤŪSĀN and AṬĀNIS : the two branch rivers of the preceding river (SŪRAS).

These rivers belong to the Island of AL-DHAHBĀNIYA (see the comment on the Island (a peninsula in the Indian Ocean), S. Nos. 1161 - 1170) and come out of the river SŪRAS, S. Nos. 1720 - 1721.

River ḤŪSĀN :

Long. (of the starting point of the river) : فمط ٥ (T. p. 114, S. No. 1722),is read as : قمط ٥ (=149° 0'); cf. Suh. long. : فمط ٥ (p. 158, S. No. 1730).

فمط ٥ may stand only for قمط ٥.

The lat. of this point : ر ٥ (T. p. 114), is read as : ز ٥ (= 7° 0' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ر ٥ (p.158).

ر ٥ is the corruption of ز ٥

River AṬĀNIS :

Long. (of the starting point of the river in the river SŪRAS) : عل (T. p. 114, S. No. 1724),is read as : قمحل (= 148° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯمحل (p.159, S. No. 1732).

ٯمحل may stand for either قمجل (= 143° 30′)or قمحل (= 148° 30′). If قمجل (= 143° 30′) is preferred, then the source of the river would lie 5° away from the river SŪRAS, S. Nos. 1720 - 1721 and 2° 30′ away from the Island (peninsula) of AL-DHAHBĀNIYA (see S. Nos. 1161 - 1170) towards the West in the Indian Ocean. Since this is obviously wrong, therefore the second variation, قمحل is taken as correct.

Mouth :

Long. (of the mouth of the river AṬĀNIS) : ٯٮال (T. p. 114, S. No. 1725), is read as : قنال (=151° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯٮال (p. 159, S. No. 1733).

In order to place the mouth within the limits of the Island of AL-DHAHBĀNIYA (see the commentary, S. Nos. 1161 - 1170), ٯٮال is read as قنال and not as قيال (=111° 30′). The long. of the starting point may also be referred as an argument in support (see the commentary, S. No. 1724).

752 (1726 - 1730) River SUWĀS (and its branch as well as the tributary river.

This river comes out of the Mt. of AL-YĀQŪT (see T. pp. 42 - 43, S. Nos. 596 - 606; cf. Suh. p. 112, S. Nos. 1457 - 1467) and flows into the Pacific Ocean. The mouth of the river is to be discussed here.

Mouth :

Long. (of the mouth of the river SUWĀS) : ٯسرة

(T. p. 114, S. No. 1727), is read as قسزة (= 167° 0′); cf. Suh. lat. : قسره (p. 159, S. No. 1736).

قسرة is the corruption of قسزة.

A river which comes out of the river SUWĀS and also flows into the same river :

Lat. (of the starting point of the river) : قسوة (T. p. 114, S. No. 1728), is read as : قسوة (= 166° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : قسوه (p. 159, S. No. 1737).

قسوة may stand only for قسوة.

Second point :

Then the river reaches the long. : قسوم (p. 114, S. No. 1729), read as : قسوم (= 166° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : قسرم (p. 159, S. No. 1738).

قسوم may represent قسوم only.

The lat. of this point : حة (T. p. 114), is read as : جة (= 3° 0′ (S.)); cf. Suh. lat. : حه (p. 159).

The lat. of its starting point is ام (=1° 40′ (S.)) and that of the mouth : هة (= 5° 0′ (S.)), so the middling point may not be accepted as حة (= 8° 0′ (S.)).

Mouth :

Long. (of the mouth of the river) : قسهم (T.p.114, S. No. 1730), is read as : قسهم (= 165° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : قسهم (p. 159, S. No. 1739).

ٯسم may have only one possible reading,namely, قسم .

753 (1731 - 1733) River AŪṬĀSĪ.

This river comes out of a spring in the Island of AL-JAWĀHIR (see the comment on the Mt. of AL-YĀQŪT, encircling a particular area in the Pacific Ocean named by the author : the Island of AL-YĀQŪT and JAWĀHIR, S. Nos. 1457 - 1467). The long. of the (position of the) spring is to be discussed here.

Spring :

Long. : وعده (T. p. 114), is read as : قعده (= 174° 0'); cf. Suh. long. : وعده (p. 159, S. No. 1740).

وعده is the corruption of قعده

The Second Clime and its springs and rivers.

754 (1734 - 1735) River RŪDAS.

Source :

Long. : (of the source of the river) : ىه ō (T.p.115, S. No. 1734), is read as : يه ō (= 15° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ىه ō (p. 159, S. No. 1741).

The river comes out of a mountain (see commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 607 - 608); hence, ىه ō may stand only for يه ō. The long. of the mouth may also be considered as an argument.

The lat. of this point : ىح ك (T.p. 115), is read as : يح ك (= 18° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىح ك (p.159).

ىح ك may stand for either يج ك (= 13° 20′ (N.)) or يح ك (= 18° 20′ (N.)). Since the river belongs to the second clime, ىح ك is read as : يح ك (=18° 20′ (N.)).

Mouth :

Lat. (of the mouth of the river) : ىح ك (T.p.115, S. No. 1735), is read as : يح ك (= 18° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىح ك (p. 160, S. No. 1742).

It should be emphasized that the river belongs to the second clime, so ىح ك may have only one possible reading, namely, يح ك (= 18° 20′ (N.)).

755 (1736 - 1737) River واىلوس (which is the river of the Snakes).

Source :

Long. (of the source of the river) : ٮه ō (T.p. 115, S. No. 1736), is read as : يه ō (= 15° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ٮه ō (p. 160, S. No. 1743).

The river comes out of the Mt. S. Nos. 607 - 608 (see Commentary).

756 (1740 - 1741) River SĀLIS

Source :

Lat. (of the source of the river) : کٮکه (T.p.115, S. No. 1740), is read as : کب کہ (= 22° 25′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : کںکه (p. 160, S. No. 1747).

کںکه is the corruption of کب کہ.

Mouth :

Lat. (of the mouth of the river) : کح مه (T.p.115, S. No. 1741), is read as : کج مه (= 23° 45′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : کح مه (p. 160, S. No. 1748).

In order to place the mouth of the river within the limits of the second clime, کح مه is read as کج مه (=23° 45′ (N.)); the extreme limit of the second clime is 24° 0′ towards the North.

757 (1742 - 1743) A river.

Source :

Long. (of the source of the river) : کح ی (T.p.115, S. No. 1742), is read as : کج ی (= 23° 10′); cf. Suh. long. : کح ی (p. 160, S. No. 1749).

The river comes out of the Mt. S. Nos. 607 - 608 (see Commentary).

The lat. of this point : كسل (T. p. 115), is read as : كبل (= 22° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كسل (p.160, S. No. 1749).

كسل is the corrupt form of كبل.

758 (1744 - 1745) A river.

This river comes out of the حرحس Mt. (see Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 615 - 616) and it flows into the Atlantic Ocean. The lat. of the mouth is to be discussed below.

Mouth : Lat. (of the mouth of the river) : لسة (T.p. 116, S.No. 1745), is read as : لبة (= 32° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لسه (p. 160, S. No. 1752).

لسة is the corruption of لبة.

759 (1748 - 1749) A spring (and its belonging river).

A river comes out of this spring and flows into the lake of NŪBĀ (with the area of half a degree) (see Commentary on the spring as well as the mouth of the river below).

Spring : Lat. : ٮول (T. p. 116, S. No. 1748), is read as : يول (= 16° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮول (p. 160, S. No. 1755).

Since the spring belongs to the second clime, ٮول is read as يول (= 16° 30′ (N.)).

Mouth of the river : Lat. (of the mouth) : ٮدم (T.p. 116, S. No. 1749), is read as : يدم (= 14° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : يدم (p. 160, S. No. 1756).

The lake, in which the river submerges, should be placed under the first clime, but al-Khw. has described it in the second clime alongwith the connected river.

760 (1750 - 1751) A spring.

Source : Lat. (of the source of the spring) : حل (T. p. 116, S. No. 1750), is read as : يحل (= 18° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : حل (p. 160, S. No. 1757).

The spring belongs to the second clime, so حل may have only one possible reading, namely, يحل .

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth) : سحى (T.p.116, S. No. 1751), is read as : سجى (=63° 10′); cf. Suh. long.: سحى (p. 160, S. No. 1758).

The river flows from the South-East to the North-West by the town of MĀLA (located at long. : 66° 0′, lat. : 19° 0′ (N.)); see T. p. 10, S. No. 100; cf. Suh. p.17, S. No. 73), and the coast-line of the Red Sea here passes from long. : 63° 0′, lat. : 18° 0′ (N.) by the mouth of this river to the long. : 65° 0′ , lat. : 21 30 (N.) in the shape of the scoop (see T. p. 80, S. Nos.1228-1229; cf. Suh. p. 64, S. Nos. 814 - 815); سحى (= 68° 10′) may not, therefore, be accepted as correct reading.

761 (1752 - 1753) River LĀDŪ.

Source : Lat. (of the source of the river) : حك (T. p. 116, S. No. 1759), is read as : يحك (=18° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : حك (p. 116, S. No. 1759).

Since the river belongs to the second clime, حك may have only one possible reading, namely, يحك (= 18° 20′(N.)),

Mouth : Lat. (of the mouth) : كلك (T.p.115, S.No. 1753), is read as : كبك (= 22° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كلك (p. 161, S. No. 1760).

كلك is the corrupt form of كبك.

762 (1754 - 1755) A river.

This river comes out of the mountain S.Nos.637-638 (see Commentary) and flows into the Indian Ocean. The mouth of the river is to be discussed below.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : ڡō (T.p. 116, S. No. 1755), is read as : فō (= 80° 0′); this river is omitted in Suh.

ڡō is the corrupt form of فō.

The lat. of this point : حō (T. p. 116), is read as : يحō (= 18° 0′ (N.)).

يحō is preferred on the ground that the river belongs to the second clime.

763 (1756 - 1757) A river.

Source : Lat. (of the source of the river) : كحم (T.p. 116, S. No. 1756), is read as : كجم (= 23° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كحم (p. 161, S. No. 1761).

The river belongs to the second clime, so كحم is read as كجم (= 23° 40′ (N.)).

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : صٮك (T.p. 116, S. No. 1757), is read as : صبك (= 92° 20′); cf.

Suh. long. : حسک (p. 161, S. No. 1762).

حسک is the corruption of حسبک.

The lat. of this point : کجم (with a faint but visible dot of the letter ج) (T. p. 116), is read as : کجم (= 23° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : کحمه (p. 116).

Not only on the basis of a visible dot (of the letter ج) but also because the river belongs to the second clime. کجم is preferred as the correct reading.

764 (1758 - 1759) A river.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : قسه (T. p. 116, S. No. 1758), is read as : قبه (= 102° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : قسه (p. 161, S. No. 1763).

قسه is the corrupt form of قبه.

The lat. of this point : کسه (T. p. 116), is read as : کبه (= 22° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : کسه (p.161).

کسه may stand only for کبه.

765 (1760 - 1761) A river.

Source : Lat. (of the source of the river) : کاله (T.p. 116, S. No. 1760), is read as : کایه (= 21° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : کاله (p. 161, S. No. 1765).

کاله may stand for either کایه (= 21° 15′ (N.))or کانه (= 21° 55′ (N.)); both the readings may be correct (see Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 649 - 650), but since the source of the river lies just 1′ away from the preceding river towards the South, کایه ده (= 21° 15′) is preferred as the better reading.

766 (1762 - 1763) **River QĪDAS.**

Source : Long. : (of the source of the river) : ڡىحل (T.p. 117, S.No. 1762), is read as : قيحل (= 118° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡىحل (p. 161, S. No. 1767).

ڡىحل may be read either as قيجل (= 113° 30′) or as قيحل (= 118° 30′). Since the river comes out from a side of the نبطيعس Mt. (see Commentary, S. Nos. 655 - 656), therefore قيحل is preferred as the correct reading. The long. of the source of the following river may also be considered as an argument (see T. p. 117, S. No. 1764; cf. Suh. p. 161, S. No. 1769).

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : ڡىال (T.p.117, S. No. 1763), is read as : قيال (= 111° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡساك (p. 161, S. No. 1768).

The river springs out at long. : 118° 30′ and flows from the North-East to the South-West, so ڡىال may not be read as قنال, but as قيال (see Commentary on the following rivers which also come out of the same Mt.).

The lat. of this point : ٮدل (T. p. 117), is read as : يدل (= 14° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮدل (p.161).

Since the river belongs to the second clime, ٮدل is read as يدل (= 14° 30′ (N.)). The second variation, ندل (= 54° 30′ (N.)) is out of question here. It should, however, be noted that the river described under : the second clime (= 16° 27′ - 24° 0′ (N.)) has its mouth in the first one. On the Map, Indian Ocean : from long. : 107° 0′ - 133° 13′ (the distance estimated :26° 13′

from the West to East) passes in the first clime, so, the mouth of the river QĪDAS and the seven other following rivers have their mouths in the first clime (it is not unusual because al-Khw. has classified the rivers and springs, normally according to their sources and not, mouths).

767 (1764 - 1765) River مريدس.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : فكل (T. p. 117, S. No. 1764), is read as : قكل (= 120° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : قكل (p. 161, S. No. 1769).

فكل may stand only for قكل.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : فيدل (T.p. 117, S. No. 1765); is read as : قيدل (= 114° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : قندک (p. 161, S. No. 1770).

The river comes out at long. : 120° 30′, so فيدل may not be read as قندل (= 154° 30′) but as قيدل (=114° 30′).

The lat. of this point : ٮهک (T. p. 117), is read as : يهک (= 15° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮهک (p.161).

Since the river belongs to the first clime, ٮهک may have no other possible reading except يهک (see Commentary on the lat. of the mouth of the river : QĪDAS).

768 (1766 - 1767) River سالس.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : فكک (T. 117, S. No. 1766), is read as : قكب ک (= 122° 20′); Suh. long. : فكل (p. 161, S. No. 1771).

فكک is the corruption of قكک

The lat. of this point : ٮطم (T. p. 117), is read as بيطم (= 19° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮطم (p.161).

The river comes out of the نبطس Mt., S. Nos. 655 - 656, and it belongs to the second clime (=16° 27′ - 24° 0′ (N.)), so ٮطم may not be read as نطم (=59° 40′ (N.)).

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : ٯسطة (T.p. 117, S. No. 1767), is read as : قيطة (= 119° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : قسطة (p. 161, S. No. 1772).

The long. of the source (of the river) is read as 122° 20′, so the long. of its mouth (in the Text: ٯسطة) may not be read as قنطة (= 159° 0′).

The lat. of this point : ٮدمه (T. p. 117), is read as : يدمه (= 14° 45′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮدمه (p.161).

See Commentary on the lat. of the mouth of the river QĪDAS S. Nos. 1762 - 1763.

769 (1768 - 1769) River حاسرس .

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : ڡكرى (T. p. 117, S. No. 1668), is read as : قكزى (= 127° 10′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡكرى (p. 161, S. No. 1773).

ڡكرى is the corruption of قكزى.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : ڡكجل (T.p. 117, S. No. 1769), is read as : قكجل (= 123° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : قكحل (p. 161, S. No. 1774).

ڡكحل may stand for either قكجل (= 123° 30′) or قكحل (= 128° 30′); if قكحل (= 128° 30′) is preferred, then the river would stop flowing at a point from where the coast-line of any Ocean or Sea does not pass; if for the mouth of the river, the coast-line (of the Indian Ocean) is increased by 3° 10′ towards the North (i.e.

from the mouth of the river, S. Nos. 1772 - 1773 up to the point of the coast-line S. No. 1179 (see the Map, Sec. C, Part 5), even then the river would have to cross the river بولس (see T. p. 117, S. Nos. 1770 - 1771; cf. Suh. pp. 161 - 162, S. Nos. 1775 - 1776). Since this is obviously wrong, the long. : فكحل (under discussion) may have no other possible reading except قكجل; this reading may also be confirmed in view of the description of the town of حاسري (located at long. : 125° 0′, lat. : 16° 15′ (N.); see T. p. 7, S. No. 57; cf. Suh. p. 14, S. No. 34). According to al-Khw., to reach its mouth, the river passes by this town.

The lat. of this point : ىهم (T. p. 117), is read as : يه م (= 15° 40′ (N.); cf. Suh. lat. : بدم (p.161).

See Commentary on the lat. of the mouth of the river QĪDAS S. Nos. 1762 - 1763.

770 (1770 - 1771) River بولس.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : فكح ة (T.p. 117, S. No. 1770), is read as : قكح ة (= 128° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : فكح ة (p. 161, S. No. 1775).

The river comes out of the ʼŪRNĀ Mt. (see Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 588 - 589), so فكح ة is read as قكح ة.

The lat. of this point : يرل (T. p. 117), is read as : يزل (= 17° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سرل (p.161).

يرل is the corruption of يزل.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : فكو ة (T.p. 117, S. No. 1771), is read as : قكو ة (= 126° 0′); cf.

Suh. long. : قكوة (p. 162, S. No. 1776).

فكوة may represent قكوة only.

The lat. of this point : ىدم (T. p. 117), is read as : يدم (= 14° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىدم (p.162).

See Commentary on the lat. of the mouth of the river QĪDAS S. Nos. 1762 - 1763.

771 (1772 - 1773) A river.

Source : Long. (of the sourse of the river) : ڡكطام (T. p. 117, S. No. 1772), is read as : قكطام (=129° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : فكطام (p. 162, S. No. 1777).

فكطام is the corrupt form of قكطام (see Commentary on the ʾŪRNĀ Mt. S. Nos. 588 - 589).

The lat. of this point : لوك (T. p. 117), is read as : يوك (= 16° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لوك (p.162).

See Commentary on the lat. of the mouth of the river QĪDAS S. Nos. 1762 - 1763.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : فكحة (T.p. 117, S. No. 1773), is read as : قكحة (= 128° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : فكحه (p. 162, S. No. 1778).

فكحة may stand for either قكجة (=123° 0′) or قكحة (= 128° 0′); if قكجة (= 123° 0′) is preferred, then either the mouth of the river would be placed at 3° away from the coast-line towards the South-West in the Indian Ocean or from the point placed at long. : 126° 30′, lat. : 12° 40′ (N.) up to the following point at long.: 126° 20′, lat. : 14° 40′ (N.); see T. p. 77, S. Nos. 1179 - 1180; cf. Suh. p. 62, S. Nos. 765 - 766) the coast-line would form the shape of a bay, which is not described by al-Khw. Hence, قكج ة (= 123° 0′) has been rejected as a mistake (see the Map, Sec. C, Part 5).

The lat. of this point : سك (T. p. 117), is read as : يبك (= 12° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سل (p.162).

See Commentary on the lat. of the mouth of the river QĪDAS S. Nos. 1762 - 1763.

772 (1774 - 1775) A river.

Source : Lat. (of the source of the river) : بول (T.p. 117, S. No. 1774), is read as : يول (= 16° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : بول (p. 162, S. No. 1779).

The river comes out of the و ŪRNĀ Mt. (see Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 588 - 599) and it (the river) belongs to the second clime, so بول may stand only for يول.

Mouth : Lat. (of the mouth of the river) : بدك (T.p. 117, S. No. 1775), is read as : يدك (= 14° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : بدك (p. 162, S. No. 1780).

See Commentary on the lat. of the mouth of the river QĪDAS S. Nos. 1762 - 1763.

773 (1776 - 1777) River سرروس.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : فلب ة (T. p. 118, S. No. 1776), is read as : قلب ة (= 132° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : قلب ه (p. 162, S. No. 1781).

فلب ة may represent قلب ة only.

The lat. of this point : لحم (T. p. 118), is read as : كجم (= 23° 40' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كحم (p.162).

This river comes out of the اوكسس Mt. (see Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 659 - 660) and the river as well as the Mt. belong to the second clime, so the possibility remains only of .

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : قلىل (T.p. 118, S.No. 1777), is read as : قلبل (= 132° 30'); cf. Suh. long. : قلبل (p. 162, S. No. 1782).

قلىل is the corrupt form of قلبل

The lat. of this point : ىهم (T. p. 118), is read as : يهم (= 15° 40' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىهم (p.162).

See Commentary on the lat. of the mouth of the river QĪDAS S. Nos. 1762 - 1763.

774 (1778 - 1779) River SARWAN.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : فلحمه (T.p. 118, S. No. 1778), is read as : قلجمه (= 133° 45');cf. Suh. long. : فلحمه (p. 162, S. No. 1783).

فلحمه may be read either as قلجمه (= 133° 45') or as قلحمه (= 138° 45'). Since the river comes out of the اوكسس Mt. (see Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 659-660), فلحمه may have only one possible reading, namely, قلجمه (=133° 45').

The lat. of this point : كحم (T. p. 118), is read as : كجم (= 23° 40' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كحم (p.162).

The river SARWAN as well as the اوكسس Mt. belong to the second clime, so كحم is read as كجم (=23° 40'(N.)).

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : فلحم (T.p.

118, S. No. 1779), is read as قلجم (= 133° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : قلحم (p. 162, S. No. 1784).

قلحم may stand for either قلجم (=133° 40′) or قلحم (= 138° 40′); if the second variation, قلحم is taken as correct, then the river SARWAN would not only cross the river DĀLIS (see the description of the river; T. p. 118, S. Nos. 1780 - 1781; cf. Suh. p. 162, S. Nos. 1785 - 1786) but also one of the two main branches of the river Ganges (see T. p. 134, S. Nos. 2026 - 2027; cf. Suh. p. 174, S. Nos. 1968 - 1969) and flow into the Indian Ocean 1° 30′ away from the coast-line towards the South (see the Map, Sec. C, Part 5) and since this is out of question, therefore the first reading, قلجم (= 133° 40) is taken as correct from every point of view.

The lat. of this point : سره (T. p. 118), is read as : يزه (= 17° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سره (p. 162).

The river originates at lat. : 23° 40′ (N.) and it belongs to the second clime, so سره may have only one possible reading, namely, يزه (= 17° 0′ (N.)).

The Indian Ocean (here) takes the shape of a big mantle (forming the delta of the river Ganges) and enters the second clime.

775 (1782 - 1783) A river.

This river comes out of the town of AṬRĀSAN (see Commentary on town S. No. 123) and flows into the Indian Ocean.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : قسه

(T. p. 118, S.No. 1782), is read as : قمب ō (= 142° 0′);
cf. Suh. long. : ٯمب ŏ (p. 162, S. No. 1787).

ٯمب ō is the corruption of قمب ō

The lat. of this point : كٮ ō (T. p. 118), is read as : كب ō (= 22° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كٮ ŏ (p.162).

كٮ ō may represent كب ō only.

Mouth : Lat. (of the mouth of the river) : ٮول (T.p. 118, S.No. 1783), is read as : يول (= 16° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮول (p. 162, S. No. 1788).

Since the river belongs to the second clime, ٮول may stand only for يول (= 16° 30′).

776 (1784 - 1785) A river.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : ٯمد ō (T.p. 118, S. No. 1784), is read as : قمد ō (= 144° 0′); cf. Suh. long.: ٯمد ŏ (p. 162, S. No. 1789).

ٯمد ō is the corrupt form of قمد ō.

The lat. of this point : ٮط ō (T. p. 118), is read as : يط ō (= 19° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮط ŏ (p.162).

The river comes out of the MANĪDRŪS Mt. (see Commentary, S. Nos. 590 - 591)

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : ٯمح ō (T.p. 118, S. No. 1785), is read as : قمج ō (= 143° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : قمج ō (= 143 0) (p.162, S.No. 1790)

ٯمح ō may be read either as قمج ō (= 143° 0′) or as قمح ō (= 148° 0′). If the second variation, قمح ō is taken as correct, then the mouth of the river would lie

4° 10′ away from the coast-line towards the North and reaching the due position have to cross the following river (see T. p. 118, S. Nos. 1786 - 1787; this river is omitted in Suh.), then the river طماس (see T.p. 118, S. Nos. 1788 - 1789; cf. Suh. pp. 162 - 163, S. Nos. 1791 - 1792) and then the river BĪSŪʿAS (see T. p. 113, S. Nos. 1716 - 1717; cf. Suh. p. 158, S. Nos. 1724 - 1725). Hence, قح ة is rejected as wrong.

The lat. of this point : ىه م (T. p. 115), is read as : يه م (= 15° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : يه م (p.162).

The coast-line passing from long. : 130° 30′, lat. : 13° 0′ (N.) up to the long. : 144° 0′, lat. : 11° 0′ (N.)) in the shape of a mantle, enters again in the first clime, so ىه م is read as يه م (see Commentary on the lat. of the mouth of the river QĪDAS S. Nos. 1762 - 1763).

777 (1786 - 1787) A river.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river): طه مه (T.p. 118, S. No. 1786), is read as : قه مه (= 145° 45′); this river is omitted in Suh.

طه مه may stand only for قه مه

The lat. of this point : ح ة (T. p. 118),is read as : يح ة (= 18° 0′ (N.)).

The river comes out of the MANĪDRŪS Mt. (see Commentary on Mt. S.Nos. 590 - 591) and it belongs to the second clime, so ح ة may not be read as يج ة (=13° 0′(N.)).

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : قك ة (T.p.

118, S. No. 1787), is read as : قمدة (= 144° 0′).

فمدة is the corruption of قمدة .

The lat. of this point : سة (T. p. 118), is read as : يبة (= 12° 0′ (N.)).

See Commentary on the lat. of the preceding river.

778 (1788 - 1789) River طماس.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : فمرة (T.p. 118, S. No. 1788), is read as : قمزة (= 147° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : فمرة (p. 162, S. No. 1791).

فمرة is the corruption of قمزة .

The lat. of this point : سزة (T. p. 118), is read as : يزة (= 17° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سرة (p.162).

The river comes out of the MANĪDRŪS Mt. (see Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 590 - 591) and it belongs to the second clime, so سزة may have no other possible reading except يزة (i.e., 3′ away from the extreme limit of the first clime towards the North).

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : فمهك (T.p. 118, S. No. 1789), is read as : قمهك (= 145° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : فمهك (pp. 162 - 163, S. No. 1792).

فمهك is the corruption of قمهك .

779 (1790 - 1792) A spring and its two (belonging) rivers.

Spring : Long. (of the spring) : فعوة (T.p.118, S. No. 1790), is read as : قعوة (= 176° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : فعوة (p. 163, S. No. 1793).

قحوة may represent قعوة only.

The lat. of this point : كلمه (p. 118), is read as : كبمه (= 22° 45′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كبه (p.163). كلمه is the corruption of كبمه.

From it (spring) two rivers come out and flow towards different mouths in AL-QALʻAT AL-MUḌĪʼA in BAḤR AL-MUẒLIM (see the comment on the coast-line of the Pacific Ocean (AL-BAḤR AL-MUẒLIM), S. Nos. 1265 - 1271). The mouths of the rivers in the Pacific Ocean are to be discussed below.

Mouth of the first river : Long. : (of the mouth): قعح ة (T. p. 118, S.No. 1791), is read as : قعج ة (= 173° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : قعح ه (p. 163, S. No. 1794).

قعح ة may have two possible readings : قعج ة (=173° 0′) and قعح ة (= 178° 0′); the reading preferred is قعج ة (= 173° 0′). If the second variation, قعح ة is taken as correct, then the mouth of the river would be placed at 1° away from the peninsula towards the East, hence it is rejected as wrong. (See the Map, Sec. C, Parts 6 - 7).

The lat. of this point : كحمه (T. p. 118), is read as : كجمه (= 23° 45′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كحمه (p. 163).

Since the river belongs to the second clime, كحمه is read as كجمه (= 23° 45′ (N.)).

Mouth of the second river : Long. (of the mouth) : قعده (T. p. 118, S. No. 1792), is read as : قعدة (= 174° 0′);

cf. Suh. long. : وعده (p. 163, 3. No. 1795).

وعدة is the corrupt form of قعدة.

The lat. of this point : كس م (p. 118), is read as : كب م (= 22° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كس م (p.163).

كس م is the corruption of كب م.

The Third Clime and its springs and rivers.

780 (1793 - 1794) A spring.

Source : Lat. (of the source of the spring) : كحه (T.p. 119, S. No. 1794), is read as : كح يه (= 28° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كحه (p. 163, S. No. 1797).

كحه may stand either for كح يه (= 28° 15′ (N.)) or for كح نه (= 28° 55′ (N.)); both the readings may be correct, but since the first reading is acceptable from every point of view, it is preferred.

781 (1797 - 1798) A spring.

Source : Lat. : (of the source of the spring) : كرك (T.p. 119, S. No. 1797), is read as : كزك (= 27° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كرك (p. 163, S. No. 1800).

كرك is the corruption of كزك .

Mouth : Lat. : (of the mouth of the spring) : كره (T.p. 119, S. No. 1798), is read as : كزه (= 27° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كره (p. 163, S. No. 1801).

كره may represent كزه only.

782 (1799 - 1800) River حلبعات.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : حه (T.p. 119, S. No. 1799), is read as : يح ه (= 18° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : حه (p. 163, S. No. 1802).

The source of the following river lies at long. : يطم

(= 19° 40′), so ح ة is read as يح ة. If the second variation, يج ة (= 13° 0′) is taken as correct, then the source of the river would lie close to the DARDŪN Mt. (see the comment on the Mt., S. Nos. 663 - 664). Since al-Khw. is very particular in describing the source of a river or a spring and he does not describe the source of this river in the DARDŪN Mt., then it would be a mistake to place within its ranges. Consequently, ح ة is taken as the correct reading.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : سرمه (T.p. 119, S. No. 1800), is read as : يزمه (= 17° 45′); cf. Suh. long. : سرمه (p. 163, S. No. 1803).

Since the long. of the source (of the river) is read as يح ة (= 18° 0′), سرمه may stand only for يزمه.

The lat. of this point : لس ة (T. p. 119), is read as : لب ة (= 32° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لس ه (p.163).

لس ة is the corrupt form of لب ة.

783 (1801 - 1802) River SĀWAS.

Mouth : Lat. (of the mouth of the river) : لس ة (T.p. 119, S. No. 1802), is read as : لب ة (= 32° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لس ه (p. 163, S. No. 1805).

لس ة is the corruption of لب ة

784 (1803 - 1804) A river.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : لس مه (T. p. 119, S. No. 1803), is read as : كب مه (= 22° 45′);

cf. Suh. long. : کس مه (p. 164, S. No. 1808).
کس مه may represent کب مه only.

Mouth : Lat. (of the mouth of the river) : لس ة (T.p. 119, S. No. 1804), is read as : لب ة (= 32° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لس ه (p. 164, S. No. 1809).
لس ة is the corrupt form of لب ة

785 (1805 - 1806) River SŪSŪLAS.

Mouth : Lat. (of the mouth of the river) : لس ة (T.p. 119, S. No. 1806), is read as : لب ة (= 32° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لس ه (p. 164, S. No. 1811).
لس ة may stand only for لب ة

786 (1807 - 1808) A river.

Mouth : Lat. (of the mouth of the river) : لس ة (T.p. 119, S. No. 1808), is read as : لب ة (= 32° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لس ه (p. 164, S. No. 1813).
لس ة is the corruption of لب ة.

787 (1809 - 1814) A river (and its two tributaries).

Source : Long. (of the source of the main river) : لرک (T.p. 120, S.No. 1809), is read as : لزک (= 37° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : لرک (p. 164, S. No. 1814).
لرک is the corrupt form of لزک.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the main river) : لرل (T.p. 120, S.No. 1810), is read as : لزل (= 37° 30′);

cf. Suh. long. : لزك (p. 164, S. No. 1815).

لرل may represent لزل only.

The lat. of this point : لىى (T. p. 120), is read as : لبى (= 32° 10′ (N.)); cf. Suh lat. : لىى (p.164).

لىى may stand only for لبى

Two rivers coming out of two springs flow into this river, the source of the second tributary river is to be discussed below.

Source : The (long. of the source of the river) : لرة (T. p. 120, S. No. 1813), is read as : لزة (= 37° 0′);
cf. Suh. long. : لرة (p. 164, S. No. 1818).

لرة may stand only for لزة.

788 (1815 - 1819) A river .

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : ںة (T.p. 120, S. No. 1815), is read as : نة (= 50° 0′);
cf. Suh. long. : نة (p. 164, S. No. 1820).

ںة is the corrupt form of نة.

The river, in the initial stage a spring, comes out of the town of ṬĀ’ŪSAN (see T.p. 12, S.No. 136; cf. Suh. p. 21, S. No. 115) and flows into the Med. Sea. The course and the mouth of this river are to be discussed below.

Course : This river passes by the ASṬŪS Mt. (see the comment on the Mt., S. Nos. 701 - 702), then it goes towards the MUQALLIBĀN Mt. (see Commentary on Mt. S.Nos. 697 - 698) at the following point.

Lat. : كرة (T.p. 120, S.No. 1817), is read as : كزة

(= 27° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كره (p. 164, S. No.1822).

كره may stand only for كزه

Then it goes towards AL-SHAMS Mt. (with its first edge at long. : 40° 50′, lat. : 31° 45′ (N.) and the second one at long. : 43° 0′, lat. : 29° 50′ (N.); see T. pp. 48 - 49, S. Nos. 691 - 692; cf. Suh. pp.92-93, S. Nos. 1181 - 1182). While passing, the river touches this mountain, the long. of the contact point is to be discussed below.

Long. : محه (T.p. 120, S.No. 1818), is read as : مجه (= 43° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : محه (p.164, S.No. 1823).

The long. of the first edge of AL-SHAMS Mt. is 40° 50′ and that of the second, 43° 0′ (see above), so محه (= 48° 0′) is definitely wrong.

Mouth : Then the river flows into the Med Sea between the towns of BARQĀ and ISFARNŪS (see T.p.17, S.Nos.225 - 218).

Long. (of the mouth of the river) : مسك (T. p. 120, S. No. 1819), is read as : مبك (= 42° 20′), cf. Suh. long. : مسك (p. 164, S. No. 1824).

مسك is the corruption of مبك.

The lat. of this point : لحك (T. p. 120), is read as : لجك (= 33° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لحك (p.164).

Since the mouth of the river lies between the towns of BARQĀ (located at long. : 43° 0′, lat. : 33° 45′ (N.); see T. p. 17, S. No. 225; cf. Suh. p. 26, S. No. 202) and ISFARNŪS (located at long. : 42° 0′, lat. : 32° 45′ (N.); see T. p. 17, S. No. 218; cf. Suh. p. 26, S. No. 201), so if لجك is accepted as correct, the mouth of the river would lie at 5° away from the coast-line towards the North and into the Med. Sea (in the Island of SHĀMIS; see T. p. 91, S. No. 1406; cf. Suh. p. 72, S. No. 941); hence, كجى is rejected as wrong.

789 (1820 - 1821) A river.

The river comes out of the ZĀRISH Mt. (see Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 695 - 696) and goes to the lat. discussed below.

Course : Lat. : كجل (T. p. 120, S. No. 1821), is read as : كجل (= 23° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كجل (p. 164, S. No. 1826).

كجل may not be accepted as correct because it is placed at a wrong position, and the river reaching here, and then to the due position, would have to cross a river (if not the MUQALLIBĀN Mt., S. Nos. 697 - 698 also) twice, because the river, S. Nos. 1815 - 1819 flows forming a zig-zag pattern. Hence, كجل has been rejected as wrong (see the Map, Sec. C, Part 2).

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river in a swamp with an arbitrary area) : ںه̄ (T.p. 120, S.No. 1822), is read as : نه̄ (= 50° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ںه (p.165, S. No. 1827).

ںه̄ is the corruption of نه̄.

790 (1825 - 1826) A river.

Mouth : Lat. (of the mouth of the river) : كوں (T.p.

121), is read as : کون (= 26° 50′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat.: کوں (p. 165, S. No. 1831).

کوں is the corrupt form of کون.

791 (1829 - 1830) A river.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : صحک (T. p. 121, S. No. 1829), is read as : صجک (=93° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : صحک (p. 165, S. No. 1834).

The river comes out of the KIRMĀN Mt. (see Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 647-648), so صحک is rejected as wrong.

792 (1831 - 1832) A river.

Source : Long. (of the river, being a spring in the beginning) : ٯٮک (T.p. 121, S. No. 1831), is read as : قبک (= 102° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯٮک (p.165, S. No. 1836).

ٯٮک is the corruption of قبک; it can have one more possible reading : فبک (= 82° 20′), but if this is preferred, the source of the river would lie in one of the Islands of the Persian Gulf (2° away from the coast-line and 10′ away from the centre of the Island towards the North) (see T. p. 100, S. No. 1539; cf. Suh. p.78, S. No. 1020). Hence, فبک is rejected as a mistake.

793 (1833 - 1834) A river and its tributary.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : ٯحل (with a faint but visible dot of the letter ج) (T.p. 121, S. No. 1833), is read as : قجل (= 103° 30′);

cf. Suh. long. : قجل (p. 165, S. No. 1838).

The river is described by al-Khw. as coming out of a mountain (see T. pp. 48 - 49, S. Nos. 711 - 712; cf. Suh. pp. 92 - 93, S. Nos. 1205 - 1206)and this also corroborates with the information given by Suh., so جل may stand for قجل only; but there is a difficulty. The Mt. lies about 24′ away from the source of the river towards North; it should also be noted that in between the Mt. and the starting point of this river, a branch of the MIHRĀN flows to the Westerly direction (see the Commentary on river S. Nos. 2014 - 2015), so the river under discussion cannot be shown on the Map as coming out of the Mt. (see the Map, Sec. C, Part 4).

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : جه (T.p. 121, S. No. 1834), is read as : قجه (= 103° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : جد (p. 165, S. No. 1839).

The river, according to al-Khw., flows into the Arabian Sea near the town of AMĪRAS (see Commentary on town S. No. 115 and also on the point of the sea-coast S. No. 1197), so جه is read as قجه (= 103° 0′). The mouth of its tributary river (discussed below) may also be taken into consideration as an argument.

Tributary river : Long. (of the source) : وه (T.p.121, S. No. 1835), is read as : قوه (= 106° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ود (p. 165, S. No. 1840).

The river comes out of the ارسطا Mt. (see Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 713 - 714), so وه may not be read as فوه (= 86° 0′) but as قوه (= 106° 0′).

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth (of the tributary) in the main river) : ٯحل (T. p. 121, S. No. 1836), is read as : قجل (= 103° 30'); cf. Suh. long. : ٯحل (p. 165, S. No. 1841).

The main river originates at long. : 103° 30', lat. : 25° 0' (N.) and flows into the (Arabian) Sea near the town of AMĪRAS at long. : 103° 0', lat. : 20° 0' (N.) (see above), so ٯحل may not be read as فجل (= 83° 30') but as قجل (= 103° 30') (it is placed at 40' away from the mouth of the main river towards the North-East).

794 (1837 - 1840) A river and its two branches.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : ٯكال (T.p. 121, S.No. 1837), is read as : قكال (= 121° 30'); cf. Suh. long. : ٯكال (p. 165, S. No. 1842).

ٯكال may represent قكال only.

The lat. of this point : كره (T. p. 121), is read as : كزه (= 27° 0' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كره (p.165).

كره is the corruption of كزه.

Course : Long. : ٯحه (T. p. 121, S. No. 1838), is read as : قحه (= 108° 0'); cf. Suh. long. : ٯحه (p. 165, S. No. 1843).

The river comes out at long. : 121° 30', and then dividing into two branches, flows into the Sea at longs. 106° 30' and 106° 0' (see T. p. 121, S.Nos. 1839 - 1840; cf. Suh. p. 165, S. Nos. 1844 - 1845). Since the river flows from the North-East to the South-West, therefore the fixation of the readings would be thus : 121° 30′, then 108° 0′ and then 106° 30′ and 106° 0′; it means, the long. of the starting point be read as 121° 30′ and that of the middle point : 108° 0′ and those of the mouths : 106° 30′ and 106° 0′ (see the Map, Sec. C, Parts 4 - 5).

In consequence, the long. of the middle point : ح ه is read as قح ه (= 108° 0′) without the possibility of any other variation.

The lat. of this point : ىطل (T. p. 121), is read as : يطل (= 19° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىطل (p.165).

The river comes out at lat. : 27° 0′ (N.) and flows into the Sea at lat. : 20° 0′ (N.), 17° 0′ (N.), so the position in between these two points may not be read as نطه (= 59° 0′ (N.)) but as يطه (= 19° 0′ (N.)); the continuity of the longs. may also be taken as an argument in support.

From the preceding point, the river divides into two branches, the lat. of the mouth of the second branch river is to be discussed here.

Mouth : Lat. (of the mouth) : ىز ه (T. p. 121, S. No. 1840), is read as : يز ه (= 17° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat.: يز ه (p. 165, S. No. 1845).

The lat. of the mouth of the first branch is 20° 0′(N.), so, that of the second one may not be read as نز ه (=57° 0′(N)) but as يز ه (= 17° 0′ (N.)).

795 (1841 - 1844) A river and its two branches.

Source : Long. (of the source of the main river) : ىكل

(T. p. 122, S. No. 1841), is read as : قكهل (=125° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : فكلة (p. 166, S. No. 1846).

فكلل may stand only for قكهل.

Course : This river, like the proceding one, passes from the North-East to the South-West in between the town of QĀRQŪRĀ (located at long. : 116° 0′, lat.:19° 10′(N.); T. p. 11, S. No. 119; cf. Suh. p. 19, S. No. 98) and the سودلعس Mt. (see Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 653 - 654), then it passes by the town of ʼĪTHNĀ (located at long. : 111° 0′, lat. : 19° 20′ (N.)); T.p. 11, S. No. 117; cf. Suh. p. 19, S. No. 96); here the river, reaching the dividing point, passes down from the second clime to the first one (13′ away from the parallel towards the North), then it divides into two branches. The lat. of the dividing point is to be discussed below.

Lat. : لوم (T. p. 122, S. No. 1842), is read as : يوم (= 16° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لوم (p.166, S. No. 1847).

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the first branch river); فول (T.p. 122, S.No. 1843), is read as : قوة (=106° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : فوك (p. 166, S. No. 1848).

Both the branch rivers start from the same point (at long. : 108° 30′, lat. : 16° 40′ (N.)) and flow towards their mouths to the North-West and South-West, so may stand for قول (= 106° 30′) and not for فول (= 86° 30′) (see the description and commentary on the coast-line of the Indian Ocean, S. Nos. 1188 - 1190 and also the Map, Sec. C, Part 4).

The lat. of this point : لوة (T. p. 122), is read as : يوة (= 16° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لوة (p.166).

See above Commentary.

Mouth : Long. (of the second branch river) : خ ō (T.p. 122, S. No. 1844), is read as : قح ō (= 108° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ح ō (p. 166, S. No. 1849).

This river, like the preceding one, comes out at long. : 108° 30′, lat. : 16° 0′ (N.), then it goes towards the South-West and flows into the Sea, 1° 40′ away from the mouth of the first branch river towards the South. If the second variation : قج ō (103° 0′) is taken as correct, then from the starting point reaching its end, the river would have to cross the river QĪDAS (see T. pp. 116 - 117, S. Nos. 1762 - 1763; cf. Suh. p. 161, S. Nos. 1767 - 1768). Hence it is wrong. The preceding long. may also be taken as an argument in support.

The lat. of this point : ٮه ō (T. p. 122), is read as : يه ō (= 15° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮه ō (p.166).

It should be emphasized that the river belongs to the third clime, but since the coast-line here passes in the first clime, therefore ٮه ō may stand for يه ō and not for نه ō (= 55° 0′ (N.)) (see Comment on the long. of the mouth of the preceding (branch) river and also the Map. Sec. C, Part 4).

796 (1845 - 1847) River DUWĀNIS.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : ٯمطن (T. p. 122, S. No. 1845), is read as : قمطن (= 149° 50′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯمطن (p. 166, S. No. 1850).

ٯمطن is the corruption of قمطن .

Course : Then the river goes to the following point . Long. : ٯمحل (T. p. 122, S. No. 1846), is read as : قمحل (= 148° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : قمحل (p.166, S. No.1851).

On the basis of Suh., قمحل is taken as the correct reading; Mžik has also pointed out (in Suh.) that قمجل (= 143° 30′) is an erroneous reading (see p. 166 note "C").

Then it passes also to the town of طبعولا (see the comment on the town, S. No. 184) and then by the town of QARDĀTHRĀ (see T.p. 7, S. No. 66; cf. Suh.p. 15, S. No.42).

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : ٯٮجل (T.p. 122, S. No. 1847), is read as : قنجل (= 153° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯنحك (p. 166, S. No. 1852).

ٯنحك may stand either for قيجك (= 113° 30′) or for قنجك (= 153° 30′), but since the source of the river lies at long. : 149° 50′, قيجل may not be taken as correct. Apart from this argument, both the readings (given by al-Khw. and Suh.) are helpful to each other; the dot of the letter ج is read in the text of al-Khw., while that of ن is visible in Suh. Hence, due to this reason also, قنجل is the only acceptable variation.

797 (1848 - 1849) The river دلورلوس .

This river comes out of the ZĀMĀSĀ Mt. (see Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 721 - 722) and flows into the Indian Ocean. The lat. of the mouth is to be discussed below.

Mouth : Lat. (of the mouth of the river) : ىحم (T.p. 122, S. No. 1849), is read as : يجم (= 13° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : يحم (p. 166, S. No. 1854).

The lat. of the mouth of the preceding river is يايه (= 11° 15′ (N.)), so ىحم may be read either as يجم (= 13° 40′ (N.)) or as يحم (= 18° 40′ (N.)). The reading given by Suh. is no more helpful, because Mžik points that in the MSS. there was an erroneous reading, which has been corrected on the basis of al-Khw. (see p. 166 note "h").

As for the Map, both the readings : يجم (=13° 40′(N.)) and يحم (= 18° 40′ (N.)) may be correct; the lat. of the preceding river is يايه (= 11° 15′ (N.)) and that of the following : يحك (= 18° 20′ (N.)), and al-Khw. from the point, S. No. 1158 up to the town of ISFĪTHRĀ, S. No. 125, describes the coast-line of the Indian Ocean as passing in the shape of a mantle, this means that for the rest of the distance up to the end of the point, S. No. 1159, the coast-line passes straight towards the South-West. Again, from the point, S. No. 1160 up to the mouth of the river DUWĀNIS (see Commentary on the preceding river), the coast-line passes by the mouth of the river دوروس (though the mouth of this river is not included in the description of the coast-line) and then by the town of QARDĀTHRĀ , in the shape of a mantle towards the South-West; this means that for the rest of the distance the coast-line passes straight up to the point, S. No. 1161. If the second variation, يجم (= 13° 40′ (N.)) is to be preferred, then the coast-line, to a certain extent, would acquire the shape of the scoop in place of the mantle and the town of FŪNṬĀ (see T. p. 11, S. No. 120; cf. Suh. p. 20, S. No. 99) would lie on or near the sea-coast and al-Khw. does not describe it so. Hence, تجم has been preferred as the correct reading.

798 (1850 - 1851) River سعسوس.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : قسحم (T.p. 122, S. No. 1850), is read as : قسجم (= 163° 40'); cf. Suh. long. : قسحم (p. 166, S. No. 1855).

The river comes out of the SĪMTĪN Mt. (see T. pp. 50 - 51, S. Nos. 723 - 724; cf. Suh. pp. 94 - 95, S. Nos. 1217 - 1218), so قسحم may stand only for قسجم.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : قسطم (T.p. 122, S. No. 1851), is read as : قنطم (= 159° 40'); cf. Suh. long. : قنطم (p. 166, S. No. 1858).

Since the source of the river lies at long. :163° 40', and the reading (قنطم) corroborates with that given by Suh., so it is preferred.

The Fourth Clime and its springs and rivers.

799 (1852 - 1853) A river.

Source : Lat. (of the source of the river) : لىل (T.p. 122, S. No. 1852), is read as : لبل (= 32° 30' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لىله (p. 167, S. No. 1857).

لىل is the corruption of لبل.

This river, being a spring in the beginning, passes along the دلور Mt. (see Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 727-728), then it flows into the Med. Sea. The lat. of the mouth is to be discussed below.

Mouth : Lat. : حل (T.p.122, S. No.1853), is read as : جل (= 33° 30' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : حل (p. 167, S. No. 1858).

The river belongs to the fourth clime, and if حل (= 38° 30' (N.)) is accepted as correct, then the river, which starts in North Africa, would have its course, crossing the total width of the Med. Sea (towards North), in Spain. Since this is obviously wrong, the only acceptable reading is جل .

800 (1854 - 1855) A river.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : ىا ō (T.p. 123, S. No. 1854), is read as : يا ō (= 11° 0'); cf. Suh. long. : ىا ٧ (p. 167, S. No. 1859).

Reaching its mouth, the river passes in between the second AL-SHAMS and the small AṬLAS Mts. (see T. pp. 50-51, S. Nos. 729 - 732; cf. Suh. pp. 94 - 95, S. Nos. 1219-1222) and then flows into the Atlantic Ocean at long. : 8° 20′, lat. : 32° 0′ (N.), so ٮاه (long. of its source) may have only one possible reading, namely, ياه (this river belongs to North Africa and flows from the Nouth-East to the North-West).

801 (1856 - 1857) __A river.__

__Source :__ Long. (of the source of the river) : ٮاٮه (T. p. 123, S. No. 1856), is read as : يايه (=11° 15′); cf. Suh. long. : ٮاه (p. 167, S. No. 1861).

The long. of the source of the preceding river is read as ياه (= 11° 0′) and that of the following, يجى (= 13° 10′), so ٮاٮه may stand only for يايه .

__Mouth :__ Long. (of the mouth of the river) : ٮٮه (T.p. 123, S. No. 1857), is read as : يبه (= 12° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ٮٮه (p. 167, S. No. 1862).

The river, being a spring in the beginning, starts at long. : يايه (= 11° 15′), so ٮٮه may have no other possible reading except يبه.

The lat. of this point : لحل (T. p. 123), is read as : لجل (= 33° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لحل (p.167).

The river belongs to the fourth clime (lat. : 30° 22′ - 36° 0′ (N.)) and secondly, if لحل (= 38° 30′ (N.)) is accepted as correct, then the mouth of the river would lie at an absolutely wrong position (see Commentary on the mouth of the river S. Nos. 1852 - 1853). Hence it is out of question.

802 (1858 - 1859) A spring.

Source : Long. (of the source of the spring) : ىحى (T. p. 123, S. No. 1858), is read as : يجي (= 13° 10′); cf. Suh. long. : يجي (= 13° 10′) (p. 167, S. No. 1863).

If ىحى is read as يحي (= 18° 10′), then the source of the spring would lie only 10′ away from the coast-line of the Med. Sea, so يجي is taken as the only correct reading. This reading is also corroborated with that given by Suh. The other two variations : نجي (= 53° 10′) and نحي (= 58° 10′) are out of question here (see the longs. of the sources of the preceding rivers).

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the spring) : ىحل (T.p. 123, S. No. 1859), is read as : يجل (= 13° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : ىحل (p. 167, S. No. 1864).

Since the spring comes out at long. : 13° 10′, ىحل (long. of its mouth) may stand either for يجل (=13° 30′) or for يحل (= 18° 30′); if يحل is preferred, then the spring would not only cross the two neighbouring springs (see T. p. 123, S. Nos. 1860 - 1863; cf. Suh. p. 167, S. Nos. 1865 - 1868) and also the river حلفاث (see T.p. 119, S. Nos. 1799 - 1800; cf. Suh. p. 163, S.Nos.1802-1803) but would be placed in the Med. Sea 1° away from the coast-line towards the North (in the Northern area of an Island of the Med. Sea; see T.p. 89, S. No. 1374 and also the Map, Sec. D, Part 1). Hence, there is no question of غل being correct.

The lat. of this point : لح ه (T. p. 123), is read as : لج ه (= 33° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لح ه (p.167).

لح ه (= 38° 0′ (N.)) is rejected as wrong (see Commentary on the mouth of the river S.Nos. 1852-1853).

803 (1860 - 1861) A spring.

Source : Long. (of the source of the spring) : ندى (T. p. 123, S.No. 1860), is read as : يدى (= 14° 10′); cf. Suh. long. : ندى (p. 167, S. No. 1865).

The long. of the source of the preceding river is read as يجى (= 13° 10′), so ندى may have only one possible reading, namely, يدى (= 14° 10′).

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the spring) : ندى (T.p. 123, S. No. 1861), is read as : يدى (= 14° 10′); cf. Suh. long. : ندى (p. 167, S. No. 1866)

Since the long. (of the source) of the spring is read as يدى (= 14° 10′), so, that of its mouth, may not be read as ندى (= 54° 10′) but as يدى (= 14° 10′).

The lat. of this point : لىل (p. 123), is read as : لبل (= 32° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لبل (p.167).

لىل is the corruption of لبل.

804 (1862 - 1863) A spring.

Source : Long. (of the source of the spring) : ندم (T. p. 123, S. No. 1862), is read as : يدم (=14° 40′);

cf. Suh. long. : دم (p. 167, S. No. 1867).

The long. of the starting point of the preceding spring is read as يدى (= 14° 10′), so دم may stand only for يدم (= 14° 40′).

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the spring) : دم (T.p. 123, S. No. 1863), is read as : يدم (= 14° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : دم (p. 167, S. No. 1868).

The source of the spring lies at long.: يدم (=14° 40′), so the long. of its mouth may not be read as ندم (= 54° 40′).

The lat. of this point : لىك (p. 123), is read as : لبك (=32° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh.lat. : لىك (p.167).

لىك is the corrupt form of لبك.

805 (1864 - 1865) A spring.

Source : Long. (of the source of the spring) : حن (T. p. 123, S. No. 1684),is read as : يحن (= 18° 50′); cf. Suh. long. : حن (p. 167, S. No. 1869).

To maintain continuity with the preceding longs., may either be read as يجن (= 13° 50′) or as يحن (= 18° 50′). Since the long. of the source of the following spring is read as يطى (= 19° 10′) and secondly, if the first variation, يجن (= 13° 50′) is taken as correct, then the long. of the mouth (of the spring under discussion) would be read as يجمه (=13° 45′) (in place of يحمه) and it would lie 42′ away from the coast-line towards the North into a spring (see T. p. 123, S. Nos. 1860 - 1866) and again it should lie in the

Med. Sea (see the Map, Sec. D, Part 1). So حن may have only one possible reading, namely, تحن.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the spring) : حمه (T.p. 123, S. No. 1865), is read as : تحمه(= 18° 45′); cf. Suh. lat. : حمه(p. 167, S. No. 1870).

See Commentary on the source of the spring above.

806 (1866 - 1867) A spring.

Source : Long. (of the source of the spring) : ٮطى (T. p. 123, S. No. 1866), is read as : يطى(= 19° 10′); cf. Suh. long. : ٮطک(p. 167, S. No. 1871).

Since the long. of the source of the preceding spring is read as تحن (= 18° 50′), ٮطى may stand only for يطى(= 19° 10′).

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the spring) : ٮطكه (T. p. 123, S. No. 1867), is read as : يطكه(=19° 25′); cf. Suh. long. : ٮطكه(p. 167, S. No. 1872).

The long. of the source (of the spring) is read as يطى(= 19° 10′), so ٮطكه(that of its mouth) may stand for يطكه alone, there is no other possibility.

The lat. of this point : لٮة (T. p. 123), is read as : لبة(= 32° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لٮه(p.167).

لٮة is the corruption of لبة.

807 (1871 - 1872) A spring.

This spring belongs to the Island of SARḤAS of the Med. Sea (see Commentary on Island S. Nos. 1381 - 1384).

It comes out at long. : 30° 40′, lat. : 35° 30′ (N.), and according to al-Khw., flows into the town of QĀ (located at long. : 32° 0′, lat. : 34° 50′ (N.); T. p. 16, S. No. 210; cf. Suh. p. 25, S. No. 192), but the mouth of the spring lies 50′ away from the town of QĀ towards the North and 10′ towards the West; if the lat. : 35° (N.) of Suh. in place of 35° 40′ (N.) (of al-Khw.) is accepted, then the mouth of the spring would cover the distance of 40′ to the town; hence it is preferred and the remaining gap (10′ towards the West and 10′ towards the North) has been filled up by a dotted line from the mouth of the spring up to the town of QĀ) (see the Map, Sec. D, Part 2).

808 (1876 - 1877) A spring.

This spring comes out at long. : 36° 0′, lat. : 30° 40′ (N.) and flows into the Med. Sea. The lat. of the mouth is to be discussed below.

Mouth : Lat. (of the mouth of the spring) : لسō (T.p. 124, S. No. 1877), is read as : لبō (= 32° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لسȣ (p. 168, S. No. 1882).

لسō is the corruption of لبō

809 (1884 - 1885) A spring.

This spring comes out at long. : 47° 0′, lat. : 34° 0′ (N.) in an Island (peninsula) of the Med. Sea (see the description of the Island; T. pp. 91 - 92, S. Nos. 1408 - 1411; cf. Suh. p. 72, S. Nos. 943 - 946). The long.

of the mouth is to be discussed below.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the spring) : مرة (T.p. 124, S. No. 1885), is read as : مزة (= 47° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : مزى (p. 169, S. No. 1890).

مرة is the corruption of مزة .

810 (1893 - 1894) A spring.

Source : This spring comes out in the Island of QIBRIS (Cyprus) and flows into the Med. Sea, but it involves a problem. According to al-Khw., the source of the spring lies in the town of SAMĀRĀ (of the Island of QIBRIS; see the description of the town; T. p. 19, S. No. 255; cf. Suh. p. 27, S. No. 225), but the town and the source of the spring are wide apart from each other. The town is located at long. : 57° 45′, lat. : 34° 30′ (N.); cf. Suh. long. : ح , lat. : لدل ; ح may be read either as خ (= 58°) or as ج (= 53°). If the reading of Suh. is preferred and read as خ , then the town would lie 25′ away from the town of al-Khw. towards the East, if ج is taken as correct, then the town would lie outside the Island (1° 48′ towards the West) in the Med. Sea. Since this is out of question, therefore may be read only as خ (= 58°), but the reading as found in the Text, is much better than that of Suh. As for the source of the spring, it corroborates, to a certain extent, with that given by Suh.; to be more exact it should be stated that according to al-Khw., it lies at long. : 57° 40′, lat. : 35° 0′ (N.); cf. Suh. long. :

57° 40′, lat. : 35° 5′ (N.) (see T.p. 124, S. No. 1893; cf. Suh. p. 169, S. No. 1896), the difference may be counted only 5′ towards the North.

Problem :

Anyhow, the problem remains unsolved and the town is placed at 5′ away from the source of the spring towards the East and 30′ towards the North, On the Map, an arbitrary point is placed close to the town of SAMĀRĀ, and a dotted line, from this (arbitrary) point up to the visible line shows the course of the spring as it should be.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the spring) : سزه (T.p. 125, S. No. 1894), is read as : نزه (= 57° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : نوه (p. 169, S. No. 1897).

The long. of the source of the spring is نزم (=57° 40′), so that of its mouth may not be read as يزه (= 17° 0′) but as نزه (= 57° 0′) (see also the description of the Island of QIBRIS; T.p. 93, S. Nos. 1425 - 1429; cf. Suh. pp. 72 - 73, S. Nos. 954 - 958).

811 (1895) The Lake of AL-ṬABARIYA.

Lat. (of the centre of the lake) : لسه (T.p.125) is read as : لبه (= 32° 0′ (N.); cf. Suh. lat. : لسه (p. 79, S. No. 1025).

لسه is the corruption of لبه.

812 (1898) A river.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : نطمه (T.p.

125), is read as : نطمه (= 59° 45′); this river is omitted in Suh.

The river comes out of the mountain of ice in DAMASCUS (see Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 741 - 742), so طمه may stand for نطمه only.

The lat. of this point : لسيه (T.p. 125), is read as : لبيه (= 32° 15′ (N.)).

لسيه is the corrupt form of لبيه .

813 (1903 - 1904) A river.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : ودل (T.p. 125, S. No. 1903), is read as : فدل (= 84° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : ودک (p. 170, S. No. 1902).

ودل may be read either as فدل (= 84° 30′) or as قدل (= 104° 30′). Since the preceding long. is ف ٥ (= 80° 0′) (see T. p. 125, S. No. 1902; cf. Suh. p. 170, S. No. 1901), and secondly, if قدل (= 104° 30′) is preferred, then the river can not be shown as coming out of any mountain and according to the description it should do so, and thirdly if the long. of the source is read as قدل (= 104° 30′), then the long. of the mouth (of the river) would be read as قدم (=104° 40′) and not as فدم (= 84° 40′), while in Suh. it is clearly read as فدم (= 84° 40′) (see the comment on the mouth below) and if قدم (= 104° 40′) is taken as correct, the mouth of the river would lie at a point where no Ocean or Sea passes. Hence, قدم, and on the basis of قدم , قدل (the wrong variation of the long. of the source) have been rejected as wrong. In consequence, the possibility remains only of فدل (= 84° 30′) and the source of the river lies in the Mt. adjacent to NIHĀWAND (read as DANBĀWAND) and ṬABARISTĀN (see Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 767 - 768). It flows into the Persian Gulf (see Commentary below).

Mouth : Long. (of the source of the river) : ودم (T.p. 125, S. No. 1904), is read as : فدم (= 84° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : فدم (p. 170, S. No. 1903).

Not only on the basis of Suh., but also on the basis of the previous commentary on the source of the river, ودم is read as فدم (= 84° 40′).

814 (1905 - 1906) River سروس.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : قحل (T.p. 125, S.No. 1905), is read as : قنحل (= 158° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : قنحل (p. 170, S. No. 1904).

The river comes out of the SĪMTĪN Mt. (see Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 723 - 724), so قحل may stand for قنحل only.

The lat. of this point : لس ة (T. p. 125), is read as : لب ة (= 32° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لبم (p.170).

لس ة is the corruption of لب ة.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : قح ة (T.p. 125, S. No. 1906), is read as : قنح ة (= 158° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : قح ة (p. 170, S. No. 1905).

The river comes out at long. : 158° 30′, so the long. of its mouth may be read either as قنج ة (=153° 0′) or as قنح ة (= 158° 0′). Since the preceding long. is read as : 158° 0′, and if قنج ة (with the lat. : تحں

(= 18° 50′ (N.) which is the preferred reading) is taken as correct, then the mouth of the river would lie at a point where the coast-line of the Indian Ocean does not pass; and if the lat. is read as يج ن (= 13° 50′ (N.)), then, no doubt, the mouth of the river would lie on the coast-line, but the river دلوريوس (see T. p. 122, S. Nos. 1848 - 1849; cf. Suh. p. 166, S. Nos. 1853 - 1854) come in the way and reaching the end, the river سروس have to cross it. Hence, قنج ه is rejected as a mistake, and the possibility remains only of قنح ه either with lat. : يج ن or يح ن (see Commentary below).

The lat. of this point : ح ن (T. p. 125), is read as : يح ن (= 18° 50′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ح ن (p.170).

If يح ن is taken as correct, then the mouth of the river would lie 5° away from the coast-line in the Sea; hence it is rejected as being apparently wrong.

815 (1907 - 1909) **River فطيروس.**

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : فسوى (T.p. 125, S. No. 1907), is read as : قسوى (= 166° 10′); cf. Suh. long. : فسوى (p. 170, S. No. 1906).

فسوى may stand for قسوى alone.

Course : This river comes out of the Mt. of the river سعس (see T. pp. 92 - 93, S. Nos. 1191 - 1192), then goes on until it flows into a lake, which has an area of one degree (see Commentary on the lake below).

Lake : Long. (of the starting point) : فسك (T.p.126, S. No. 1908), is read as : قسك (= 165° 20′); cf.Suh.

Long. : قسهک (p. 170, S. No. 1907).

ٯسهک may stand for قسهک only.

From this lake it (the river) goes out and crosses the town of AL-ṢĪN (see T. p. 11, S. No. 126; cf. Suh. p. 20, S. No. 104), then it passes and even flows into the Indian Ocean at the following point.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : ٯسبى (T.p. 126, S. No. 1909), is read as : قسبى (= 162° 10′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯسسى (p. 170, S. No. 1908).

ٯسسى is the corruption of قسبى.

816 (1910) A river.

Source : This river, like the preceding one, comes out of the Mt. of the river سعس (see T. pp. 50 - 51, S. Nos. 725 - 726; cf. Suh. pp. 92 - 93, S. Nos. 1191 - 1192) and flows into the lake, S. No. 1908.

Long. (of the source of the river) : ٯسطه (T.p.126), is read as : قسطه (= 169° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯسطه (p. 170, S. No. 1909).

ٯسطه is the corruption of قسطه.

The Fifth Clime and its springs and rivers.

817 (1911 - 1912) The river الس.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : سه (T.p. 126, S. No. 1911), is read as : يبنه (= 12° 55′); cf. Suh. long. : يبنه (p. 170, S. No. 1910).

On the basis of Suh., سه is read as يبنه, otherwise يبيه may also be a possible variation.

818 (1913 - 1914) A river.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : سيه (T.p. 126, S. No. 1913), is read as : يبيه (= 12° 15′); cf. Suh. long. : سه (p. 171, S. No. 1912).

The river comes out of the IRSṬFĀRĀ Mt. (see Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 777 - 778), so the long. : سيه may have only one possible reading, namely, يبيه.

Course : Long. : رم (T. p. 126, S. No. 1914), is read as : زم (= 7° 40′); cf. Suh. long.: رم (p.171, S.No.1913).

رم is the corruption of زم.

819 (1917 - 1918) A river.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : ىدل (T.p. 126, S. No. 1917), is read as : يدل (= 14° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : ىدل (p. 171, S. No. 1917).

Since the river originates in the town of MĀRIYĀ (located at long. : 14° 50′, lat. : 40° 45′ (N.);

see T. p. 24, S. No. 343; cf. Suh. p. 32, S. No. 288), بدل may stand only for بيدل .

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : ح ه (T.p. 126, S. No. 1918), is read as : يح ه (= 18° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ع ه (p. 171, S. No. 1918).

To maintain continuity with the previous longs., ح ه may be read either as يج ه (= 13° 0′) or as يح ه (= 18° 0′); both the readings may be correct, but since the long. of its source is read as بيدل (= 14° 30′), ح ه may stand only for يح ه (= 18° 0′).

But it involves a problem. According to al-Khw., this river comes out of the town of MĀRIYĀ, S. No. 343, but the source of the river lies a little distance away from the town towards the South-West (i.e., 20′ towards the West and 5′ towards the South).

820 (1919 - 1920) A river.

This river comes out of the ĪNDŪQRĀ Mt. (see T. pp. 54 - 55, S. Nos. 779 - 780; cf. Suh. pp. 98 - 99, S. Nos. 1269 - 1270) and flows into the Med. Sea. The long. of its mouth is to be discussed below.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : لوک (T.p. 127, S. No. 1920), is read as : يوک (= 16° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : برک (p. 171, S. No. 1920).

Since the source of the river lies at long. 15° 30′, لوک may stand only for يوک (= 16° 20′).

821 (1923 - 1924) A river.

This river, being a spring in the beginning, belongs to the Island of SARḤAS (see the description of the Island T. p. 90, S. Nos. 1381 - 1384; cf. Suh. p. 71, S. Nos. 932 - 935). Here the lat. of its mouth (in the Med. Sea) is to be discussed.

Mouth : Lat. (of the mouth of the river) : لرة (T.p. 127, S. No. 1924), is read as : لزة (= 37° 0′ (N.); cf. Suh. lat. : لرم (p. 171, S. No. 1924).

لرة may represent لزة only.

822 (1927 - 1932) A spring (with its three branch rivers).

This spring belongs to the Island of قبرش (see the description of the Island; T.p. 90, S. Nos. 1377 - 1380); cf. Suh. p. 71, S. Nos. 928 - 931). The minutes of the lat. of its source are to be discussed below.

Lat. (of the source of the river) : لطه (T.p.127, S. No. 1927), is read as : لطيه (= 39° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لطمه (p. 171, S. No. 1927).

لطه may stand either for لطيه (= 39° 15′ (N.)) or for لطنه (= 39° 55′). Since the first reading is correct from every point of view, the second variation may not be preferred; however, both readings are acceptable.

Course : Then the spring goes at long. : 31° 10′, lat.: 40° 20′ (N.) and then from here divides into two branches; another river also comes out of this spring and flows into the Med. Sea; here the long. of the mouth of this river is to be discussed.

Long. (of the mouth of the river) : لبه (T.p. 127, S.No. 1932), is read as : لبيه (= 32° 15′);

cf. Suh. long. : لٮٮه (p. 172, S. No. 1932).

لٮٮه may have two possible readings : لبيه (= 32° 15′) and لبنه (= 32° 55′); the reading preferred is لبيه (= 32° 15′); if the second variation, لبنه (= 32° 55′) is taken as correct, then at least half of the Northern area belonging to one of the four Islands lying between the long.: 32° 0′ and long. : 37° 20′ (at lat. : 40 0 (N.)) (see Commentary on Islands S. Nos. 1385 - 1386) would be washed off, it should however be noted that one-fourth area of the Island is still affected, but there was no other alternative (see the Island lying as the fourth towards West, it is adjacent to the Eastern area of the Island of قيرش (see the Map, Sec. D, Part 2).

823 (1933 - 1934) A river.

This river comes out of the ĀŪRĀ Mt. (see the description of the Mt.; T. pp. 54 - 55, S. Nos. 781 - 782; cf. Suh. pp. 98 - 99, S. Nos. 1271 - 1272) and belongs to the Island of فلوسس (see Commentary on Island S. Nos. 1393 - 1396); here the long. of the mouth is to be discussed.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : لحم (T.p. 127, S. No. 1934), is read as : لجم (= 33° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : لحم (p. 172, S. No. 1934).

لحم (= 38° 40′) is out of question. (see Commentary on the Island of فلوسس).

But it involves a problem. The river, according to al-Khw., should come out of the ĀŪRĀ Mt., but its source lies 15′ away from the ranges of the Mt., towards the South.

824 (1935 - 1936) A river.

This river, like the preceding one, belongs to the Island of ملوسس S. Nos.1393-1396 and starts, beginning as a spring; here the lat.of its source is to be discussed.

Source : Lat. (of the source of the river) : لری (T.p. 128, S. No. 1935), is read as : لزی (= 37° 10′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لری (p. 172, S. No. 1935).

لری is the corrupt form of لزی.

825 (1937 - 1939) A river.

According to al-Khw., this river comes out of a town, but it is omitted in the tables of the towns, so an arbitrary town has been placed at long. : 44° 30′, lat.: 40° 45′ (N.). It flows on either side of the town into the Med. Sea; here the lat. of the mouth of its North-Western branch is to be discussed.

Mouth : Lat. (of the mouth) : مسک (T. p. 128, S. No. 1938), is read as : مبک (= 42° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مسک (p. 172, S. No. 1938).

مسک is the corruption of مبک.

826 (1940 - 1941) A river.

According to al-Khw., this river comes out of a town, but no town is described at this point; the long. of its mouth is to be discussed below.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : مری (T.p. 128, S. No. 1941), is read as : مزی (= 47° 10′);

cf. Suh. long. : مرى (p. 172, S. No. 1941).
مرى is the corruption of مزى .

827 (1942 - 1943) A river.

Problem : The river starts, beginning as a spring, at long. : 52° 0′, lat. : 40° 30′ (N.) (see T. p. 128, S. No. 1942; cf. Suh. p. 172, S. No. 1942) and then goes to the town of ṬARNŪN and flows into it at long. : 49° 40′, lat. : 40° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. long. : 49° 40′, lat. : 40° 30′ (N.) (see T. p. 128, S. No. 1943; cf. Suh. p. 172, S. No. 1943). But since the town is located on the Sea at long. : 48° 50′, lat. : 40° 15′/55′ (N.) and the mouth of the river lies at long. : 49° 40′, lat. : 40° 30′ (N.), the river stops flowing 40′ away from the town towards the East.

As for the lat. given by al-Khw., even if it is read as 40° 55′ (N.), the distance between the town of ṬARŪB (variant : ṬARNŪN) and the mouth of the river would be (more or less) same. If the reading of Suh. (عب (= 48° 2′)) is taken as correct, then the distance between these two would increase by 48′ towards the West. Anyhow, the reading of al-Khw. is much better than that of Suh., and simply to indicate the problem, a dotted line has been drawn from the mouth of the river up to the town, covering the distance of 40′ from East to West (see the Map, Sec. D, Part 2).

828 (1944 - 1949) A spring (with its three branch rivers).

Problem : Al-Khw. mentions a spring in the town of

QARGHĀMAS (located at long. : 51° 35′, lat.: 40° 15′(N.); T. p. 25, S. No. 358; cf. Suh. p. 33, S. No. 319); three rivers come out of this spring. But most probably al-Khw. has confused the river, 1942 - 1943 with this spring as being the source of the three following rivers. The river (S. Nos. 1942 - 1943) starts, beginning as a spring, at long. : 52° 0′, lat. : 40° 30′ (N.); then taking the town of QARGHĀMAS on its Southern and the source of the second and third river on its Northern side reaches the long. : about 51° 35′, lat. : 40° 23′ (N.); then reaches its mouth passing by the source of the first river (S. No. 1944), so although the river passes by the base of all the three rivers, it is not shown on the Map as the source of these rivers. The reason lies in the following facts : the river may neither be considered a spring nor does it come out of the town of QARGHĀMAS and secondly, the pronoun ها (see T. p. 128, line 10), whether it ~~x~~ refers to the ~~to the~~ town or the spring, the three scattered rivers (with three different sources) lie far away from the town as well as the spring (it is already noted above that the river, S. Nos. 1942 - 1943 starts, beginning as a spring). No doubt, the distance between the third and the second river is 10′, so the sources of both the rivers may be supposed as lying within the limits of either the town or of the spring, but the distance between the second and the first river is one full degree towards the South-West. In consequence, the source of the (first) river lies 1° 5′ away from the town of QARGHĀMAS towards the West and 5′ towards the North and 1° 30′ away from the spring towards the West and 10′ towards the South (see the Map, Sec. D, Part 2). It therefore remains a problem which is yet unsolved.

Three branch rivers : Here the source of the second river and the mouths of the second and the third river are to be discussed.

Source : Long. (of the source) : ىال (T. p. 128, S. No. 1946), is read as : نال (= 51° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : نال (p. 173, S. No. 1946).

The mouth of the river lies at long. : 50° 40′, lat. : 42° 45′ (N.), so ىال may stand only for نال (= 51° 30′); it also corroborates with the information given by Suhrāb.

Mouth : Lat. (of the mouth of the second river) : مسمه (T. p. 128, S. No. 1947), is read as : مبمه (= 42° 45′ (N.); cf. Suh. lat. : مبمه (p. 173, S. No. 1947).

مسمه is the corruption of مبمه.

Mouth : Lat. (of the mouth of the third river) : محى (T. p.128, S. No. 1949), is read as: مجى (= 43° 10′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : محى (p. 173, S. No. 1949).

If محى (= 48° 10′ (N.)) is accepted as correct, then the mouth of the river would lie about 46′ away from the coast-line into the Black Sea (see the Map, Sec. D, Part 2). Hence, it is obviously wrong.

829 (1950 - 1952) A river.(cf. Suh., the river HIRAQLA).

Problem : According to al-Khw. this river comes out of the town of AFĀSAS (see Commentary on town S. No. 357), but the source of the river (being at long. : 51° 30′, lat. : 37° 40′ (N.); see T. p. 128, S. No. 1950; cf. Suh. pp. 154 - 173, S. Nos. 1676 1950) lies 15′ away from the town towards the East and 15′ towards the North.

Course : Long. : يه ō (T. p. 129, S. No. 1951), is read as : نه ō (= 55° 0′); cf. Suh. longs. : ٮه ŏ, نه ŏ (pp. 154 - 173, S. Nos. 1677 - 1951).

The river comes out at long. : 51° 30′, then goes towards the North (to the Black Sea). Reaching this position, it passes between the سسولس and كلىون Mts. (see the commentary on the Mts., S. Nos. 847 - 848 and 851 - 852); then it goes to the town of MALŪMĪLĪN (located at long. : 54° 45′, lat. : 42° 50′; see T.P. 31, S. No. 415) and takes a turn, then passes between the سسولس and دسرومن Mts. (see Commentary on Mts., S. Nos. 847 - 850), then it reaches the point under discussion. Hence, يه ō (= 15° 0′) is out of question; the possibility remains only of نه ō (= 55° 0′).

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : ٮٮم (T.p. 129, S. No. 1952), is read as : نبم (= 52° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : نبم (p. 173, S. No. 1952).

From the preceding point, the river takes a turn between the towns of AṬŪRMĀ and HIRAQLA (see AṬŪRMA, located at long. : 54° 20′, lat. : 45° 10′; T. p. 33, S. No. 487 and HIRAQLA, located at long. : 53° 25′, lat. : 46° 35′ (N.); T. p. 33, S. No. 486; cf. Suh. p. 42, S. No. 448) to meet the town of AṬŪRMĀ so ٮٮم is read as : نبم (= 52° 40′) and not as يبم (=12° 40′);

it also corroborates with the information given by Suh.

830 (1953 - 1954) A river.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : لوه (T.p. 129, S. No. 1953), is read as : نوه (= 56° 0′); cf. Suh, the river ANQAKA; the long. : نوه (p. 173, S. No. 1953).

The river, being a spring in the beginning, passes by the town of ANQARA (variant : ANQAZA) located at long. : 58° 0′, lat. : 48° 0′ (N.) (see T. p. 34, S. No. 491; cf. Suh. p. 42, S. No. 453) and flows into the Black Sea at long. : 56° 25′, lat. : 49° 20′ (N.), so لوه (the long. of its source) may stand only for نوه (= 56° 0′); it is also corroborated by Suh. The long. of the mouth of the preceding river : نبم (=52° 40′) may also be taken as an argument in support.

831 (1955 - 1956) A river.

Long. (of the source) : لويه (T. p. 129, S. No.1955), is read as : نويه (= 56° 15′); cf. Suh. long. : نويه (p. 173, S. No. 1955).

Not only on basis of Suhrāb but also on the ground of the reading of its mouth in the Med. Sea, لويه is read as نويه (the mouth of the river lies at long.: 56° 20′, lat. : 35° 35′ (N.); see T. p. 129, S. No. 1956; cf. Suh. p. 173, S. No. 1956).

835 (1957 - 1958) A river.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : سره (T.p.

129, S. No. 1957), is read as : نز ة (= 57° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : سر ة (p. 173, S. No. 1957).

The mouth of the river lies in the Black Sea at long. : 59° 25′ (with the lat. : 48° 40′ (N.)), so سر ة may represent نز ة (= 57° 0′) only.

833 (1962) The swamps.

Long. (of the centre of the swamps) : عح ة (T. pp. 129 - 130), is read as : عج ة (= 73° 0′); cf. Suh., the swamp of AL-BAṢRA, long. : عح ة (p.79, S. No. 1028).

عح ة (= 78° 0′) may not be accepted as correct because the river TIGRIS flows into the swamps and then it goes to long. : 74° 0′, lat. : 31° 45′ (N.) and then (it) divides into three branches; it should however be noted that the river flows from North-West to the South-East; so the centre of the swamps should lie at long. : عج ة (= 73° 0′).

The lat. of this point : لٮ ة (T. p. 130), is read as : لب ة (= 32° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لٮ ة (p.79).

لٮ ة is the corruption of لب ة

834 (1964) Branch rivers of the TIGRIS.

The river TIGRIS goes to the swamps, S. No. 1962, then it goes to long. : 74° 0′, lat. : 31° 45′ (N.) (see T. p. 130, S. No. 1963), then it divides into three branches. Here the mouth of the second branch river is to be discussed.

Problem : According to al-Khw., the mouth of the second branch river lies between AL-BAṢRA (see T. p. 22, S. No. 304; cf. Suh. p. 30, S. No. 268), ʿABBADĀN (see T. p.22, S. No. 312; cf. Suh. p. 30, S. No. 270) and AL-AHWĀZ (see T. p. 22, S. No. 311; cf. Suh. p. 30, S. No. 269); here it disappears without any particular place to flow into.

A tributary of the TIGRIS. A river named DHĪB coming out of a mountain (see T. pp. 54 - 55, S. Nos. 801-802; cf. Suh. pp. 98 - 99, S. Nos. 1291 - 1292) flows into the Tigris. Here the lat. of its mouth is to be discussed.

Mouth : Lat. (of the mouth of the river) : لرل (T.p. 130, S. No. 1966), is read as : لزل (= 37° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لول (p. 126, S. No. 1496).

لرل is the corruption of لزل .

835 (1974 - 1975) A river.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : ڡرة (T.p. 130, S. No. 1974), is read as : فزة (= 87° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡره (p. 174, S. No. 1960).

The river comes out of a mountain, S. Nos. 815-816 (see Commentary). The course of the river may also be considered as an argument in support (see below).

Course : The river goes on and cuts across the town of MARW AL-RŪDH (located at long. : 85° 0′, lat. : 38° 50′ (N.); T. p. 27, S. No. 393; cf. Suh. p. 35, S. No. 344), comes out of it and goes to (the town of) MARW (located at long. : 84° 20′, lat. : 38° 35′ (N.); T. p. 27, S. No. 392; cf. Suh. p. 35, S. No. 343), then it disappears subsoil.

836 (1976 - 1978) A swamp (with two springs).

Swamp : Long. (of the centre of the swamp) : ٯوة (T.p. 130, S. No. 1976), is read as : قوة (= 106° 0′);cf. Suh.,the swamp روى ; long. : ٯوه (p.79, S. No. 1027).

On the basis of Suh., ٯوة is read as قوة (=106° 0′) and not as فوة (= 86° 0′); see the source of the second tributary river : long : قطك (109° 20′); p.174, S. No. 1963. Since the river (lit. spring) comes out at long. : 109° 20′, then it would certainly flow into swamp at long. : 106° 0′, and question of 86° 0′ would be wrong.

A river (lit. spring) : Long. (of the source of the river) : ٯٮمه (T.p. 130, S.No. 1977), is read as : قبمه (= 102° 45′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯٮمه (p.174, S.No.1962).

The river comes out of a mountain (see Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 817 - 818) and flows into the swamp, S. No. 1976, so the long. ٯٮمه is read as قبمه and not as فبمه (= 82° 45′).

Another river (lit. spring) : Long. (of the source of the river) : ٯطك (T.p.130, S.No. 1978), is read as : قطك (= 109° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯطك (p.174, S. No. 1963).

On the basis of Suh., ٯطك is read as قطك (=109° 20′) and not as فطك (= 89° 20′); see also Commentary on swamp S. No. 1976. This river comes out of the Mt. S. Nos. 819 - 820.

837 (1979 - 2020) River MIHRĀN.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : ڡكول (T.p. 131, S. No. 1979), is read as : قكول (= 126° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : قكول (p. 149, S. No. 1613).

ڡكول may have only one possible reading, namely, قكول.

Course : Then the river (MIHRĀN) goes to the following point:

Long. : ڡكلهك (T. p. 131, S. No. 1980), is read as : قكلهك (= 125° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡكلهك (p.149, S. No. 1614).

ڡكلهك is the corruption of قكلهك.

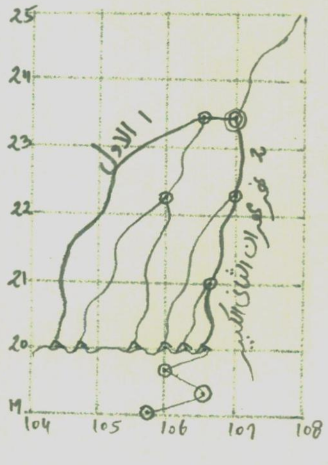
The lat. of this point : لٮك (T. p. 131), is read as : لبك (= 32° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. long. : لٮك (p.149).

لٮك is the corruption of لبك.

One of the two main branches of the MIHRĀN :

The origin of the MIHRĀN (as described above) lies at long. : 126° 30′, lat. : 36° 10′ (N.); then it goes up to long. : 107° 0′, lat. : 23° 30′ (N.); then it divides into two (main) branches (drawn in thick lines in the figure); then from the first main branch a river comes out at long. : 106° 30′, lat.: 23° 30′ (N.) (see the correction of the lat. under : No I, S. No. 1987); then it goes up to long. : 106° 0′, lat. : 22° 10′ (N.) (see the correction of the lat. under : No II, S. No. 1988 and also the figure).

Fig.



From this point it divides into two sub-branches, one branch flowing into the Arabian Sea at long. : 104° 45′, lat. : 20° 0′ (N.) and the second, at long. : 105° 30′, lat. : 20° 0′ (N.).

Second (main) branch of the MIHRĀN : It is the second main branch of the MIHRĀN, so al-Khw. describes it as : نهر مهران الثانى الكبير (the second River MIHRĀN, the Great) but it is strange that V. Minorsky has identified this branch with NARBADA (see ḤUDŪD AL-ʿĀLAM p. 210). It comes out also at long. : 107° 0′, lat. : 23° 30′ (N.) and flows into the Arabian Sea at long. : 106° 30′, lat.: 20° 0′ (N.). A sub-branch comes out of the second main branch at long. : 107° 0′, lat. : 22° 20′ (N.) (see the correction of the long. and lat. under : III, S. No. 1992) and flows into the Sea at long. : 106° 0′, lat. : 20° 0′ (N.); another sub-branch comes out of this (main) branch at long. : 106° 40′; lat. : 21° 0′ (N.) and flows into the Sea at long. : 106° 15′, lat. : 20° 0′ (N.) which is the delta of the MIHRĀN (see the figure).

Some corrections on the basis of the above readings :

I. Lat. : كح ل (T. p. 131, S. No. 1987), is read as : كج ل (= 23° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كح ل (p. 150, S. No. 1621).

The lat. belongs to the river coming out of the first main branch of the MIHRĀN which comes out at long.: 107° 0′, lat. : 23° 30′ (N.) and flows into the Sea at long. : 106° 0′ lat. : 22° 10′ (N.), so كح ل

(= 28° 30′ (N.) is read as كجل (= 23° 30′).

II. Lat. : كٮى (T. p. 131, S. No. 1988), is read as : كبى (= 22° 10′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كٮى (p. 150, S. No. 1622).

كٮى may stand only for كبى.

III. Long. : قرة (T. p. 131, S. No. 1992), is read as : قزة (= 107° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡره (p. 150, S. No. 1626).

قرة is the corruption of قزة.

The lat. of this point : كٮك (T. p. 131), is read as : كبك (= 22° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كٮل (p.150).

كٮك may represent كبك only.

Tributaries of the MIHRĀN.

A spring flowing into the river MIHRĀN : Long. : (of the source of the spring) : فلجة (T.p. 132, S. No. 2000), is read as : قلجة (= 123° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : فلجه (p. 151, S. No. 1632).

فلجة may stand for قلجة only.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the spring) : فكٮة (T.p. 132, S. No. 2001), is read as : قكبة (= 122° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : فكٮه (p. 151, S. No. 1633).

فكٮة is the corruption of قكبة.

The lat. of this point : لٮمه (T. p. 132), is read as : لبمه (= 32° 45′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لبه (p.151).

لٮمه is the corrupt form of لبمه.

A spring (also) flowing into the river MIHRĀN (and its three tributary rivers).

A river (lit. spring) : Long. (of the source of the river) : فجم (T. p. 133, S. No. 2002), is read as: قجم (= 103° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡحم (p.151, S. No.1634).

فجم may stand either for فجم (= 83° 40′) or for قجم (= 103° 40′). Since the mouth of the river lies at long. : 120° 10′, lat. : 32° 10′ (N.), قجم is preferred as the only correct reading.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : فكى (T.p. 132, S. No. 2003), is read as : قكى (= 120° 10′); cf. Suh. long. : قكى (p. 151, S. No. 1635).

فكى may represent قكى only.

Three tributaries of the river (discussed above) :

These tributary rivers come out from different points and flow into the spring (نهر العين ; cf. Suh., النهر الكبير) at different points.

A tributary river : Long. (of the source of the river) : فيه ة (T. p. 132, S. No. 2004), is read as : قيه ة (= 115° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ويه ة (p.151, S. No. 1636).

فيه ة may represent قيه ة only.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth) : فيوم (T. p. 132, S. No. 2005), is read as : قيوم (= 116° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : صوم (p. 151, S. No. 1634).

فيوم is the corruption of قيوم.

The lat. of this point : لبل (T. p. 132), is read

as : لبل (= 32° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لىل (p.151).
لىل may stand only for لبل.

Another tributary river : Long. (of the source of the river) : ڡىومه (T. p. 132, S. No. 2006), is read as: قيومه (= 116° 45′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡىومه (p.151, S.No. 1638).

The long. of the source of the preceding river is read as قيوم (=116° 40′), so ڡىومه (the long under discussion) may not be read as قنومه (= 156° 45′) but as قبومه (= 116° 45′).

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth) : ڡىح ō (T.p. 132, S. No. 2007), is read as : قيح ō (= 118° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡىح ٥ (p. 151, S. No. 1639).

The river (lit. spring) into which it submerges, comes out at long. : 103° 40′, lat. : 36° 0′ (N.) and flows into the river MIHRĀN at long. : 120° 10′, lat. : 32° 10′ (N.) (see T. p. 132, S. No. 2000; cf. Suh. p. 151, S. No. 1632), so ڡىح ō may have only one possible reading, namely, قيح ō (= 118° 0′). If the second variation, قيج ō (= 113° 0′) is taken as correct, then the river, reaching its mouth, would not only cross the preceding river but also be placed at 40′ away from the river, in which it ought to submerge, towards the West. Hence it is rejected as wrong.

Another tributary river : Long. (of the source of the river) : ڡىح ō (T. p. 132, S. No. 2008), is read as: قيح ō (= 118° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ڡىح ى (p.151, S. No. 1640).

Since the long. of the source of the preceding river is read as قيومه (= 116° 45′), ڡىح ō may represent قيح ō

(= 118° $0'$) only. If the second variation, قيج ه (= 113° $0'$) is taken as correct, then the river, reaching the due position, would have to cross the first and second tributaries, hence it is rejected as a mistake.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth) : ٯسطل (T. p. 132, S. No. 2009), is read as : قيطل (= 119° $30'$); cf. Suh. long. : ٯسطل (p. 151, S. No. 1641).

The extreme limit of the river, in which it is to submerge, does not go beyond the long. : 120° $10'$, so ٯسطل may not be read as قنطل (= 159° $30'$) but as قيطل (= 119° $30'$).

The lat. of this point : لسل (T.p. 132), is read as : لبل (= 32° $30'$ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لسل (p.151).

لسل may have only one possible reading, namely, لبل.

A river (also) flowing into the river MIHRĀN : Lat. (of the source of the river) : لبن (T.p. 132, S.No. 2010), is read as : لبن (= 32° $50'$ (N.); cf. Suh. lat. : لسن (p. 151, S. No. 1642).

لسن is the corruption of لبن.

Course : This river originates between the town of Eastern ISKANDARĪYA (see Commentary on town S. No. 330) and a mountain (see T. pp. 52 - 53, S. Nos. 769 - 770 ; cf. Suh. pp. 96 - 97, S. Nos. 1259 - 1260); then it goes to the point (discussed below).

Long. : ج ه (T. p. 132, S. No. 2011), is read as : قج ه (= 103° $0'$); cf. Suh. long. : ج ٧ (p.151, S.No.1643).

ج ه may stand either for فج ه (= 83° $0'$) or قج ه (= 103° $0'$). Since the river comes out at long. : 104° 40′ and then goes to the point (under discussion)towards the South-West, the question of حة is wrong.

The lat. of this point : لسة (T. p. 132), is read as لبة (= 32° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لسه (p.151).

لسة is the corruption of لبة.

Then the river passes between the town of AL-ISKANDARĪYA and a mountain (see T. pp. 52 - 53, S. Nos. 771 - 772; cf. Suh. pp. 96 - 97, S. Nos. 1261 - 1262); then it passes by the town of AL-QANDAHĀR (see the description of the town; T. p. 15, S. No. 181; cf. Suh. p. 23, S. No. 146), and (then) goes to long. : 114° 0, lat. : 29° 25′ (N.), and then goes on and flows into the river MIHRĀN at the following point :

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : ويطة (T.p. 133, S. No. 2013), is read as : قيطة (= 119° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : وسطه (p. 152, S. No. 1645).

ويطة may stand only for قيطة.

A river called MAHRĀN (cf. Suh., مهران الأخير) and its two tributary rivers : This river comes out of the preceding river (نهر هذه العين), S. Nos. 2010 - 2013.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : صحل (T. p. 133, S. No. 2014), is read as : قيجل (= 113° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : صحل (p. 152, S. No. 1646).

Since the river comes out of a river whose source lies at long. : 104° 40′, lat. : 32° 50′ (N.)), and it flows into the river MIHRĀN at long. : 119° 0′, lat. : 30° 30′ (N.) (see the Map, Sec. B, Part 4 and Sec. D, Parts 4 - 5), so فيحل may stand either for قيجل (= 113° 30′) or for قيحل (= 118° 30′). If قيحل (= 118° 30′) is preferred, then the course of the river MIHRĀN would either unnecessarily have to be changed or the river MAHRĀN, reaching its due position, have to cross it. Hence the question of قيحل is wrong.

Course : Then the river passes from near AL-QANDAHĀR (see T. p. 15, S. No. 181; cf. Suh. p. 23, S. No. 146); then goes on and touches the KIRMĀN Mt. (see Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 647 - 648) and then flows into the Persian Gulf near the town of AL-MANṢŪRA (see T. p. 10, S. No. 113; cf. Suh. p. 19, S. No. 92) at long. : 92° 20′, lat. : 22° 50′ (N.). The lat. of the mouth is to be discussed below.

Mouth : Lat. (of the mouth of the river MAHRĀN) : كسن (T.p. 133, S.No. 2015), is read as : كبن (= 22° 50′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كسن (p. 152, S. No. 1647).

كسن is the corruption of كبن.

A tributary river : Long. (of the source of the river): مجك (T. p. 133, S. No. 2016), is read as: قجك (=103° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : قجك (p. 152, S. No. 1648).

مجك may stand either for فجك (= 83° 20′) or for قجك (= 103° 20′). Since the river comes out of a mountain (see Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 709 - 710), قجك is taken as correct.

Course : Then the river goes to the following point :

Long. : ودم (T. p. 133, S. No. 2017), is read as : قدم (= 104° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : (p. 152, S. No. 1649).

The river comes out at long. : 103° 20′ and goes towards the South-East to flow into the preceding river, so ودم may not be read as فدم (= 84° 40′) but as قدم (= 104° 40′).

Then the river submerges in the main river at the following point :

__Mouth :__ Long. (of the mouth of the tributary) : حيه (T. p. 133, S. No. 2018), is read as : ح̈يه (=108° 15′); cf. Suh. long. : ح̈يه (p. 152, S. No. 1650).

The previous long. is read as قدم (= 104° 40′), so حيه may be read either as ج̈يه (= 103° 15′) or as ح̈يه (= 108° 15′); if ج̈يه (= 103° 15′) is preferred, then the mouth of the river would be placed within the ranges of a mountain (see Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 711-712) about 1° 22′ away from the river (in which it ought to submerge) towards the North (see the Map, Sec. C, Part 4). Hence, ج̈يه is obviously wrong.

__Another tributary river :__ This river comes out of the ارسطا Mt. (see Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 713 - 714), and flows into the river MAHRĀN, S. Nos. 2014 - 2015.

__Mouth :__ Lat. (of the mouth of the tributary) : كدل (T. p. 133, S. No. 2020) is read as : كزل (= 27° 30′ (N.); cf. Suh. lat. : كدل (p. 152, S. No. 1652).

But there is a problem about the reading of the lat. of its mouth. Since the river MAHRĀN does not pass through the point (fixed for the mouth of the river), therefore the variation of the lat. mentioned in the note ("h" T. p. 133) has been preferred and considering all aspects it is correct.

838 (2021 - 2045) River Ganges.

Source : This river comes out of a mountain (cf. Suh., المانوس ; see T. pp. 56 - 57, S. Nos. 821 - 822; cf. Suh. pp. 100 - 101, S. Nos. 1311 - 1312) at long. : 135° 0', lat. : 39° 0' (N.).

Course : Then it goes at a point at long. : 135° 30', lat. : 31° 0' (N.), then to the long. : 139° 30', lat. : 28° 0' (N.), then to the following point :

Long. : ٯمى (T. p. 133, S. No. 2024), is read as : قمى (= 140° 10'); cf. Suh. long. : ٯمى (p.174, S. No. 1966).

ٯمى may represent قمى only.

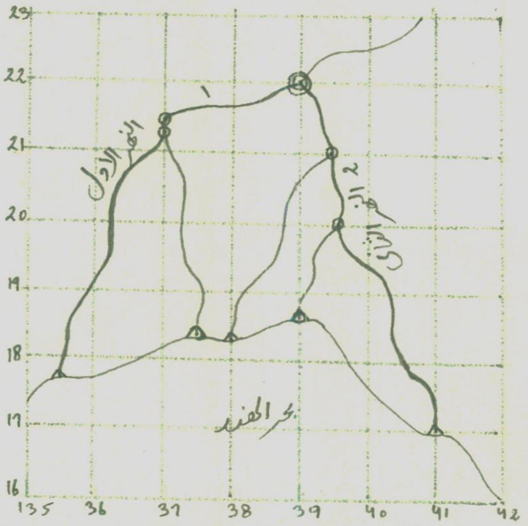
Then it goes to long. : 139° 0', lat.: 22° 0' (N.). The lat. of this point is to be discussed below.

Lat. : كںة (T. p. 133, S. No. 2025), is read as : كبة (= 22° 0' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كںة (p. 174, S. No. 1967).

كںة is the corruption of كبة.

From the point (discussed above) the river Ganges divides into two (main) branches (shown in the figure with thick lines).

Fig.



First main branch of the Ganges (shown in the figure as : النهر الأول) :

From long. : 139° 0′, lat. : 22° 0′ (N.), it reaches long.: 137° 0′, lat. : 21° 30′ (N.) and flows into the Indian Ocean at long. : 135° 20′, lat. : 17° 45′ (N.). From this river a sub-branch comes out at long. : 137° 0′, lat. : 21° 20′ (N.) and flows into the Sea at long. : 137° 30′, lat. : 18° 20′ (N.). See the corrections of the lat. under : No. I, S. No. 2029.

Second (main) branch of the Ganges (shown in the figure as : النهر الثاني) : This branch (river) also comes out at long. : 139° 0′, lat. : 22° 0′ (N.) (see the corrections of the lat. under : No. II, S. No. 2030) and flows into the Sea at long. : 141° 0′, lat.: 17° 0′(N.) (see the correction of the lat. under : No. III, S. No. 2031). From this river, a sub-branch comes out at long.: 139° 20′, lat. : 21° 0′ (N.) and flows into the Sea at long. : 138° 0′, lat. : 18° 10′ (N.) (see the correction of the lat. under : No. III, S. No. 2033); another sub-branch comes out of the second main branch at long. : 139° 30′, lat. : 20° 0′ (N.) and flows into the Sea at long.: 139° 0′, lat.: 18° 40′ (N.) (see the correction under : No. V, S. No. 2036).

Some corrections on the basis of the above readings.

I. Lat. : ىحك (T. p. 134, S. No. 2029), is read as : يحك (= 18° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىحك (p.174, S. No. 1917).

The lat. belongs to the river which comes out at lat. : 21° 20′ (N.), so the lat. of its mouth may be read either as يجك (= 13° 20′ (N.)) or as يحك (=18° 20′(N.)); يجك has been rejected on the ground that if it is taken as correct, the mouth of the river would be placed at 5° away from the coast-line towards the North in the Island of AL-ʿURĀT. Hence the possibility remains only of يحك.

II. Lat. : كك ه (T. p. 134, S. No. 2030), is read as : كب ه (= 22° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كب ه (p. 174, S. No. 1972).

كك ه may stand only for كب ه.

III. Lat. : سر ه (T.p. 134, S.No. 2031), is read as: يز ه (= 17° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سر ه (p. 175, S.No. 1973).

Since the source of the river lies at lat.:22° 0′(N), سر ه (lat. of its mouth) may stand only for يز ه (=17° 0′ (N.)) and there is no other possibility.

IV. Lat.: ىحى (T.p. 134, S.No. 2033), is read as : يحى (= 18° 10′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat.: ىحى (p.175, S.No. 1975).

See Commentary under : correction No. I above. The case of the mouth (under discussion) is exactly the same. If يجى (= 13° 10′ (N.)) is preferred, then the mouth of this river would also lie in the Island of AL-ʿURĀT

30′ away from the (wrong) position of the mouth of the river, 2030 - 2031 towards the East and 10′ towards the South.

V. Lat.: ىح م (T.p. 134, S.No. 2035), is read as: يح م (=18° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat.: ىح م (p.175, S.No. 1977).

(Again) see Commentary under : correction No. I. If ىح م is read as يج م (= 13° 40′ (N.)), then the mouth of this river would also lie in the Island of AL-ʿURĀT, 1° 30′ away from the (wrong) position of the mouth of the river, S. Nos. 2030 - 2031 towards the East and 20′ towards the North.

Tributaries of the river Ganges.

A tributary spring : Long. (of the source of the spring): فلح م (T. p. 134, S. No. 2040), is read as : قلج م (=133° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : فلح م (p. 175, S. No. 1982).

فلح م may stand either for قلج م (= 133° 40′) or for قلح م (= 138° 40′). Since the spring comes out of the اوكسسس Mt. (see Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 659 - 660), فلح م is read as قلج م.

Mouth : Then the spring flows into the Ganges at the following point :

Long. : فلطل (T. p. 134, S. No. 2041), is read as : قلطل (= 139° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : فلطل (p. 175, S. No. 1983).

فلطل is the corruption of قلطل.

The lat. of this point : كح ō (T. p. 134), is read as : كج ō (= 23° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : كح ò (p.175).

كح ō (= 28° 0′) may be taken as correct, but as in the case of above two tributaries, the first tributary comes out at lat. : 37° 10′ (N.) and flows into the Ganges at lat. : 33° 30′ (N.), and the second comes out at lat. : 38° 30′ (N.) and flows into the river (ganges) at lat. : 33° 30′ (N.). Similarly, in the case of the following two tributaries, the first tributary comes out at lat. : 32° 30′ (N.) and flows into the Ganges at lat.: 28° 0′ (N.) and the second, comes out at lat. : 28° 40′(N.) and flows into the river (Ganges) at lat. : 26° 30′ (N.) (see T. pp. 134 - 135, S. Nos. 2036 - 2039 and 2042-2045), so to maintain continuity of the readings (previous and the following), كعل is read as كجل (= 23° 30′ (N.). The lat. of the source (of the river under discussion): 25° 0′ (N.) may also be taken as an argument in support.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : قمىل (T. p. 134, S. No. 2042), is read as : قمبل (= 142° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : قمىل (p. 175, S. No. 1984).

قمىل is the corruption of قمبل.

The lat. of this point : لىل (T. p. 134), is read as : لبل (= 32° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لىل (p.175).

لىل is the corrupt form of لبل.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : ولطل (T.p. 134, S. No. 2043), is read as : قلطل (= 139° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : ولطل (p. 175, S. No. 1985).

ولطل may represent قلطل only.

Another tributary river : This river comes out of the THABRŪN Mt., S. Nos. 719 - 720 and flows into the Ganges. The long. of its source is to be discussed below.

Long. (of the source of the river) : ٯمدل (T.p. 135, S. No. 2044), is read as : قمدل (= 144° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯمدل (p. 175, S. No. 1986).

ٯمدل may stand for قمدل only.

839 (2046 - 2055) River BĀTIS.

The river BĀTIS (cf. Suh., NĀṬIS, which is the river YĀJŪJ; see p. 152, S. No. 1653) comes out at long. : 146° 0′, lat. : 39° 40′ (N.), then it goes on and stops flowing at long. : 180° 0′, which (according to al-Khw.) is the limit of the inhabited world (towards the East).

Course : Long. : ٯمط ه (T. p. 135, S. No. 2047), is read as : قمط ه (= 149° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯمط ه (p.152, S.No.1654)

ٯمط ه may have only one possible reading, namely, قمط ه.

Then the river goes to the following point :

Long. : ٯٮح ه (T. p. 135, S. No. 2048), is read as : قنج ه (= 153° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯٮح ه (p.152, S. No. 1655).

Since the previous longs. are 146° 0′ and 149° 0′, therefore ٯٮح ه may not be read as قيج ه (= 113° 0′) or قيح ه (= 118° 0′) (it is noted above that the river BĀṬIS flows from the West to the easternmost region of the world), so both the above variants are out of question. In consequence, ٯٮح ه may stand either for قنج ه (= 153° 0′) or for قنح ه (= 158° 0′) and both the readings may be correct, none of them making any difference in the described course of the BĀṬIS, but since, the first two points of its course are not wide apart from each other and the preceding long. is read as : 149° 0′, so قنج ه seems to be a better reading. Then, from the preceding point up to the long. : 180° 0′, the distance is slightly longer and does not base on geographical calculations, the direction of the course is obtained by the forecoming physical features, as al-Khw. says: it goes on and enters between the mountain of the river SAQAS (see Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 725 - 726) and the Barrier (of ALEXANDER) (see Commentary on Barrier S. Nos. 875 - 876); and (then) it goes to the base of the town of YĀJŪJ and MĀJŪJ (see T. p. 32, S. Nos. 473 - 474; cf. Suh. p. 41, S. No. 433) touching it up to the last point. Here the long. of this point is to be discussed.

Long. : ٯص ه (T. p. 135, S. No. 2049), is read as : قف ه (= 180° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : قف ك (p.152, S. No.1656).

ٯص ه is the corruption of قف ه.

Tributaries of the river BĀṬIS.

A tributary spring : Long. (of the source of the spring): ٯمرك (T. p. 135, S. No. 2050), is read as : قمزك (= 147° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯمرك (pp. 152, 153, S. No. 1657).

ٯمرك is the corrupt form of قمزك

Then it flows into the river BĀṬIS at long.: 149° 0′, lat. : 41° 30′ (N.).

Another tributary spring : Long. (of the source of the spring); ٯمطل (T. p. 135, S. No. 2052), is read as: قمطل

(= 149° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : قمطل (p. 153, S. No. 1659).

ٯمطل may stand only for قمطل.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the spring) : ٯٮح ō, (T.p. 135, S.No. 2053), is read as : قنج ō (= 153° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯٮح ٥ (p.153, S. No. 1662).

The source of the spring lies at long. : 149° 30′, so the long. of its mouth may not be read as قيج ō (= 113° 0′) or قيح ō (= 118° 0′); the possible reading may be either قنج ō (= 153° 0′) or قنح ō (= 158° 0′); the reading preferred is قنج ō (=153° 0′). If the second variation, قنح ō is taken as correct, then the spring, reaching the due position, would have to cross the following tributary river. Hence it is wrong.

A tributary river : This river comes out of the ĀŪQARQŪS Mt. (see Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 827 - 828) and flows into the river BĀṬIS . The long. of its mouth is to be discussed below.

Long. (of the mouth of the river) : ٯٮوكه (T. p. 135, S. No. 2055), is read as : قنوكه (= 156° 25′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯٮوكه (p. 153, S. No. 1662).

ٯٮوكه may stand only for قنوكه because the source of the river lies at long. : 156° 30′.

The Sixth Clime and its springs and rivers.

840 (2056 - 2057) River بوارس.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : ٮٮ ه̄ (T.p. 135, S.No. 2056), is read as: يب ه̄ (= 12° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ٮسك (p. 176, S. No. 1988).

Since the mouth of the river lies in the Atlantic Ocean at long. : 6° 10′, ٮٮ ه̄ (long. of its source) may only represent يب ه̄ (= 12° 0′).

841. (2058 - 2059) A river.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : ٮٮه (T.p. 135, S. No. 2058), is read as : يب يه (= 12° 15′); cf. Suh. long. : ٮسه (p. 176, S. No. 1990).

As for ٮٮ, it is the corrupt form of يب ; ه may have two possible readings : يه (= 15′) and نه (= 55′); both the variations may be correct, but since the first variation is acceptable from every point of view, it is preferred.

842 (2060 - 2061) A river.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : ره̄ (T.p. 136, S. No. 2061), is read as : زه̄ (= 7° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ره (p. 176, S. No. 1993).

ره̄ is the corrupt form of زه̄.

843 (2062 - 2072) Five rivers.

I. The first river : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : ىح ō (T.p. 136, S.No. 2063), is read as : يح ō (= 18° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ىح ō (p.176, S.No. 1995).

The river comes at long. : 19° 30′, so ىح ō may stand for either يج ō (= 13° 0′) or يح ō (= 18° 0′). If يج ō is preferred, then the river would have to cross some other river (see T. p. 126, S. Nos. 1917 - 1918; cf. Suh. p. 171, S. Nos. 1917 - 1918). Hence it is obviously wrong (see also Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 835 - 836).

II. (The second river needs no correction).

III. The third river : Long. (of the source of the river) : كىه (T.p. 136, S.No. 2066), is read as: كيه (= 20° 15′); cf. Suh. long.: كىه (p.176, S.No. 200).

كىه may stand for either كيه (= 20° 15′) or كنه (= 20° 55′); if كنه is preferred, then the source of the river would lie at 40′ away from the ranges of the Mt. S. Nos. 835 - 836 towards the East, and again the river is described as coming out of it. So, the possibility remains only of كيه (= 20° 15′) being correct.

IV. (the fourth river needs no correction).

V. The fifth river : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : ىحل (T. p. 136, S. No. 2072), is read as : يحل (= 18° 30′); cf. Suh. long.: ىحل (p. 176, S. No. 2004).

The river comes out of the Mt., S. Nos. 835 - 836 at long. : 20° 40', so عل may have two possible readings : يجل (= 13° 30') and يحل (= 18° 30'); if يجل (= 13° 30') is preferred, then the mouth of the river would lie 5° away from the coast-line into the North-Sea towards the West; hence there is no question of يحل (see the Map, Sec. D, Part 1).

Note :- For the corrections of all the five rivers see Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 835 - 836.

844 (2073 - 2087) River DARŪS (with its branch and tributary rivers).

The river DARŪS comes out of the ARŪS Mt., (see Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 837 - 838); then it passes between the towns of لوعريون (see Commentary on town, S. No. 420) and YĀNŪYĀ (see T. p. 29, S. No. 421; cf. Suh. p. 39, S. No. 407).

Course : Long. : كحه (T. p. 136, S. No. 2074), is read as : كجه (= 23° 0'); cf. Suh. long. : كحه (p. 177, S. No. 2006).

Since the river passes between the towns of لوعريون and YĀNŪYĀ, كحه may represent كجه only.

The river then takes a turn and flows into the Med. Sea at the following point :

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : كٮ ك (T. pp. 136 - 137, S. No. 2075), is read as : كب ك (= 22° 20'); cf. Suh. long. : كٮ ك (p. 177, S. No. 2007).

کٮ ک is the corruption of کب ک.

The lat. of this point : مٮل (T.pp. 136 - 137), is read as : مبل (= 42° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مسل (p. 177).

مسل may stand only for مبل.

Branch of the (river) DARYŪS.

This river comes out of the river DARYŪS and (also) flows in the Med. Sea. See Commentary on its source and the mouth below :

Source : Long. (of the source) : کٮ ک (T.p. 137, S. No. 2076), is read as : کب ک (= 22° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : کٮ ک (p.177, S. No. 2008).

کٮ ک is the corrupt form of کب ک.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : کٮم (T.p. 137, S. No. 2077), is read as : کبم (= 22° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : کٮم (p. 177, S. No. 2009).

کٮم is the corruption of کبم.

Tributaries of the river DARYŪS.

A tributary river : Long. (of the source of the river): کٮره (T. p. 137, S. No. 2078), is read as : کزیه (= 27° 15′); cf. Suh. long. : کٮره (p. 177, S. No. 2010).

As for کر , it is the corruption of کز (= 27°), but ه may have two possible readings : یه (= 15′) and نه (= 55′); both the readings may be correct; since یه , the first reading is acceptable from every point of view, it is preferred.

Mouth : Then the river flows into the river DARYŪS at long. : 26° 30′, lat. : 44° 30′ (N.); the reading of the mouth needs no correction, but after describing the mouth, al-K̲h̲w. has added a phrase : passing between the town of DAQSĀLĀ and افليون (see Commentary on towns S. Nos. 424, 423). So, if the description of al-K̲h̲w. is accepted as correct, then the river, reaching the due position, would have to cross a river (see T. p. 137, S. Nos. 2088 - 2089; cf. Suh. p. 178, S. Nos. 2020 - 2021). This is obviously wrong. It should however be noted that this phrase is omitted in Suhrāb. The addition in al-K̲h̲w. seems to be an interpolation. If we accept it as an interpolation, the problem of the course would be sblved (see the Map, Sec.D, Part 1).

Another tributary river : This river also comes out of the ARŪS Mt. and flows into the river DARYŪS; the long. of its mouth is to be discussed below :

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : كسل (T.p. 137, S. No. 2081), is read as : كسل (= 22° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : كسل (p. 177, S. No. 2013).
كسل is the corrupt form of كبل.

Another tributary river : This river also comes out of the ARŪS (variant : ĀURAS) Mt. (see the comment on the Mt., S. Nos. 837 - 838) at long. : 27° 0′, lat.: 42° 40′(N.); then, passing between the towns of ṬALSĀ (see Commentary on town S. No. 342) and DAQSĀLĀ (see T. p. 29, S. No. 424; cf. Suh. p. 37, S. No. 374) flows into the river

DARYŪS, S. Nos. 2073 - 2087 at long. : 22° 20′, lat. : 43° 10′ (N.); the long. of the mouth is to be discussed below :

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : كٮك (T.p. 137, S. No. 2083), is read as : كبك (= 22° 20′);
cf. Suh. long. : كٮك (p. 177, S. No. 2015).

كٮك is the corruption of كبك.

This river has two branches :

Branch river : Lat. (of the source of the river) : حى (T.p.137, S.No.2084), is read as : جى (= 43° 10′ (N.));
cf. Suh. lat. : حه (p. 177, S. No. 2016).

The river comes out of the preceding tributary (see Commentary on river S. No. 2082 - 2083), so حى is obviously wrong.

Another branch river : Lat. (of the source of the river): حه (T. p. 137, S. No. 2086), is read as : جه (= 43° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : جه (p. 177, S. No. 2018).

So, not only on the basis of Suh. but also on the basis of the above commentary on the first branch river, حه is read as جه (= 43° 0′ (N.)).

845 (2088 - 2089) A river.

This river also comes out of the ARŪS (variant : AKR$\overset{\bar{u}}{\text{A}}$S) Mt. (see Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 837 - 838); it then passes between the town of الىلون (see Commentary on town S. No. 423) and the river DARYŪS (see Commentary, S. Nos. 2073 - 2075); then it submerges in the town of YĀNŪYĀ

(see T. p. 29, S. No. 421; cf. Suh. p. 39, S. No. 407) at the following point :

Mouth : Long. : (of the mouth of the river) : كح م (T.p. 137, S.No. 2089), is read as : كج م (= 23° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : كج م (p. 178, S. No. 2021).

Since the town of YĀNŪYĀ is located at long. : 23° 45′, lat. : 44° 30′ (N.) and the river, according to al-Khw., submerges in this town, كح م may have no other possible reading, except كج م (= 23° 40′).

846 (2090 - 2092) A river.

This river starts, beginning as a spring, at long.: 28° 40′, lat. : 44° 20′ (N.); then it passes by the town of MANṬIYĀ (located at long. : 30° 55′, lat. : 43° 55′ (N.); see T. p. 29, S. No. 427; cf. Suh. p. 40, S. No. 410) at the following point; the lat. of the point is to be discussed below :

Lat. : مح م (T. p. 138, S. No. 2091), is read as : مج م (= 43° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مح م (p.178, S. No. 2023).

Since the long. of the town MANṬIYĀ is read as: مج نه (= 43° 55′) and the town as well as the river belong to the sixth clime (= 41° 0′ - 45° 0′ (N.)), مح م may have only one possible reading, namely, مج م (=43° 40′).

Mouth : The river flows into the Med. Sea at the following point; its long. is to be discussed below :

Long. : كح ل (T. p. 138, S. No. 2092), is read as : لجل (= 33° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : لحل (P.178, S. No. 2024).

If لحل (= 38° 30′) is accepted as correct, either the coast-line would have to be changed unnecessarily, or the mouth of the river would lie in the Sea (Adriatic Sea) about 1° 10′ away from the coast-line towards the North-East (see the Map, Sec. D, Part 2). Hence, لحل is read as لجل (= 33° 30′).

847 (2099 - 2100) A spring.

Source : Long. (of the source of the spring) : لٮٮه (T.p. 138, S. No. 2099), is read as : لبيه (= 32° 15′); cf. Suh. long. : لٮٮه (p. 178, S. No. 2031).

لٮٮه may stand for either لبيه (= 32° 15′) or لبنه (= 32° 55′); if لبنه (= 32° 55′) is preferred, then the spring would pass by the Northern part of the town of MANĀNBĀ (variant : NABĀNBĀ) located at long.: 32° 0′, lat. : 42° 45′ (N.) (see T. p. 30, S. No. 429; cf. Suh. p. 40, S. No. 411) and not by its base; hence, لبيه (= 32° 15′) is taken as correct.

848 (2101 - 2102) A spring.

Source : Lat. (of the source of the spring) : مجل (T.p. 138, S. No. 2101), is read as : مجل (= 43° 30′); cf. Suh. lat. : محل (p. 178, S. No. 2033).

The river arises between the towns of باسرون (see Commentary on town S. No. 431) and ANQUS (see T.p. 30, S.No.433; cf.Suh. p.40, S.No.413), so محل (lat.of its source) is read as مج ل (= 43° 30′). It should be emphasized that the spring belongs to the sixth clime (= 41° 0′ - 45° 0′ (N.)).

849 (2103 - 2105) A spring.

Source : Lat. (of the source of the spring) : مح مه (T.p. 138, S.No. 213), is read as : مج مه (= 43° 45′ (N.)); cf. Suh., the river of RŪMIYA AL-KABĪRA; lat. : مح مه (p. 155, S. No. 1681).

Since the spring belongs to the sixth clime (= 41° 0′ - 45° 0′ (N.)) and secondly, if مح مه (= 48° 45′) is accepted as correct, then the spring reaching the mouth, would have to cross the river NUWAYS (see Commentary on river S. Nos. 2146 - 2153) and also the Adriatic Sea, so مح مه is rejected as wrong (see the Map, Sec. D, Part 2).

Course : Then the spring goes on and reaches the following point; here the lat. of the point is to be discussed.

Lat. : مح ه̄ (T. p. 138, S. No. 2104), is read as : مج ه̄ (= 43° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مح ه (p.179, S. No. 2036).

If مح ه̄ (= 48° 0′) is accepted as correct, then the same problem as noted above (in Commentary on the source of the spring) would arise; hence, مج ه̄ is preferred as correct.

850 (2106 - 2107) A spring.

Source : Lat. (of the source of the spring) : مح ه̄ (T.p.

138, S. No. 2106), is read as : مج (= 43° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مج (p. 179, S. No. 2038).

The spring belongs to the sixth clime (= 41° 0′ - 45° 0′ (N.)) and secondly, if مح (= 48° 0′ (N.)) is accepted as correct, then exactly the same problem as that of the source of the preceding spring (see Commentary) would arise, so, in any case, مح (= 48° 0′ (N.)) may not be taken as correct.

851 (2108 - 2109) A river.

Source : Lat. (of the source of the river) : مح (Tpp. 138 - 139, S. No. 2108), is read as : مج (= 43° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مج (p. 179, S. No. 2040).

The river comes out of a town, and the town belongs to the sixth clime (= 41° 0′ - 45° 0′ (N.)), secondly, according to al-Khw. and Suh., it is located on the Sea, so مح is read as مج . If مح (= 48° 0′ (N.)) is accepted as correct, then the town would lie at a place where the Ocean does not pass, and again the river reaching the due position, would have to cross the river NUWAYS (see T. p. 142, S. Nos. 2146 - 2153; cf. Suh. p. 181, S. Nos. 2066 - 2073) and its two tributaries (a spring and a river) (see Commentary, S. Nos. 2163 - 2166), so the lat. of the town and that of the river (under discussion) is read as مج (= 43° 0′ (N.)).

Mouth : This river submerges in a town at long. : 43° 0′, lat. : 42° 10′ (N.); the long. of the mouth is to be discussed below :

Long. : مح (T. p. 139, S. No. 2109), is read as : مج (= 43° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : مح (p. 179, S. No. 2041).

مح (= 48° 0′) may not be accepted as correct because the river, reaching the due position, would either have to cross three rivers (see the commentary, S. Nos. 2110 - 2115) or will have to change its course towards the North-East, passing through the country of UPPER MŪSIYĀ (see T. p. 103, S. No. 1578; cf. Suh. p. 48, S. No. 527), but here is no town (in the peninsula which, according to al-Khw., resembles an Island) except the town of ALS, to flow into (see the comment on the town S. No. 450). It should however be noted that the river would stop flowing 35′ away from the town of ALS towards the East and 5′ towards the South, so, in any case, مح may not be taken as correct; the possibility remains only of مج (=43° 0′).

Problem : But it involves a problem. Al-Khw. says that the river comes out of a town (located at long. :40° 50′, lat. : 43° 0′ (N.)) and the source of the river lies at long. : 41° 35′, lat. : 43° 0′ (N.), it means the river starts 45′ away from the town towards the East; so to indicate the problem, a dotted line has been drawn from the town up to the source of the river. The same problem arises in the fixation of its mouth; a town (located at long. : 43° 40′, lat. : 42° 10′ (N.); see T. p. 30, S. No. 442; cf. Suh. p. 38, S. No. 388), in which the river is supposed to submerge, lies 40′ away from the town towards the West; so here also a dotted line has been drawn from the town up to the mouth of the river (see the Map, Sec. D, Part 2).

852 (2110 - 2115) The three rivers.

The first river : Long. (of the source of the river): مح مه (T.p. 139, S.No. 2110), is read as : مج مه (=43° 45′); cf. Suh. long. : مح ه (p. 179, S. No. 2042).

The river comes out of the Mt., S. Nos. 843 - 844 (see Commentary).

The second river : Lat. (of the source of the river): مح ى (T. p. 139, S. No. 2112), is read as : مج ى (= 43° 10′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat.: مح ى (p.179, S.No. 2044).

The river belongs to the sixth clime (=41° 0′ - 45° 0′ (N.)), and secondly, it comes out also of the Mt., S.Nos. 843 - 844, So مح ى may represent مج ى only.

The third river : Lat. (of the source of the river): مح ن (T.p. 139, S.No.2114), is read as : مج ن (=43° 50′(N.)) this river is omitted in Suh.

See Commentary on the source of the second river above.

853 (2116 - 2117) A river.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : ٮدل (T.p. 138, S. No. 2116), is read as : ندل (= 54° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : ٮدل (p. 179, S. No. 2046).

The river comes out of the كلون Mt. (see T. pp. 58 - 59, S. Nos. 851 - 852; cf. Suh. pp. 102 - 103, S. Nos.

1339 - 1340), so سل may stand only for ندل (= 54° 30').

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : هم (T.p. 139, S. No. 2117, is read as : نهم (= 55° 40'); cf. Suh. long. : هم (p. 179, S. No. 2047).

Since the long. of the source (of the river) is read as نل (= 54° 30'), هم may stand only for نهم ; يهم (= 15° 40') is out of question. This river flows into the Med. Sea, a little above the Island of Cyprus (see the Map, Sec. D, Part 2).

854 (2118) A spring.

Long. (of the centre) : حم (T. p. 139), is read as : نحم (= 58° 40'); this spring is omitted in Suh.

The spring with an area of one-sixth of a degree does not flow. As for the long., حم may stand for either نجم (= 53° 40') or نحم (= 58° 40'); to maintain the continuity with the preceding and the following readings (نهم (= 55° 40') and سح ō (= 68° 0')), حم is read as نحم (= 58° 40').

855 (2119 - 2120) River TŪR

The source of the river TŪR lies in a spring at long. 68° 0', lat. : 44° 40' (N.); then it passes between the Black Sea and the town of JURZĀN (located at long. : 71° 0', lat. : 44° 0' (N.); see T. p. 32, S. No. 461; cf. Suh. p. 40, S. No. 420); then it passes between the towns of BARDHAʿA (located at long. : 73° 0', lat. :

43° 0′ (N.); see T. p. 32, S. No. 465; cf. Suh. p.38, S. No. 390) and فسيا (variant : BĀSIYĀ), located at long. : 73° 50′, lat. : 45° 35′ (see T.p. 32, S. No. 466; cf. Suh. p. 41, S. No. 425) and flows into the Caspian Sea at the following point :

Mouth : Lat. (of the mouth of the river) : مسيه (T.p.139, S. No. 2120), is read as : مبيه (= 42° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مسه (p. 179, S. No. 2049).

مسيه is the corruption of مبيه

856 (2121 - 2127) River AL-FURĀT.

The mouth of the river in the swamps is to be discussed below :

Mouth : Long. : عح ه̄ (T. p. 140, S. No. 2124), is read as : عج ه̄ (= 73° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : عح ه (p.119, S. No. 1490).

See Commentary on swamps S. No. 1962.

Branch river of AL-FURĀT.

This river is named by Suh. : the river ʻĪSA, see T. p. 140, S. Nos. 2126 - 2127; cf. Suh. p. 123, S. No. 1494; the mouth of the river is omitted in Suh.; the lat. of the mouth is to be discussed below :

Mouth : Lat. (of the mouth of the river) : لح ه̄ (T.p. 140, S. No. 2127), is read as : لج ه̄ (= 33° 0′ (N.)).

As described above, the calculation of the mouth of the river is omitted in Suh.; he simply says that it flows into the river TIGRIS at the base of QASR ʿĪSA b. MŪSA in the western part of مدينة السلام (in the Table of the towns : the town of BAGHDAD, which is DĀR-AL-SALĀM; see p. 30, S. No. 266). According to al-Khw., the river goes on, and then flows into the town of BAGHDAD, (see Commentary on town S. No. 300), so لخ ه may stand only for لج ه (= 33° 0′ (N.)),

Problem : But there is a problem. The town is placed at long. : 70° 0′, lat. : 33° 25′ (N.) and the mouth of the river lies at long. : 69° 40′, lat.: 33° 0 (N.); it means the river stops flowing 20′ away from the town of BAGHDAD towards the West and 25′ towards the South; so, to indicate the problem a dotted line has been drawn on the Map from the mouth of the river up to the town.

857 (2130 - 2132) A river.

The river comes out of the mountain of AL-BĀB wa AL-ABWĀB (see T. pp. 58 - 59, S. Nos. 859 - 860; cf. Suh. pp. 104 - 105, S. Nos. 1347 - 1348) at long. : 71° 45′, lat. : 41° 30′ (N.), then goes to the following point :

Course : Long. : مح ه (T. p. 141, S. No. 2131), is read as : مج ه (= 43° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : مح ه (p. 180, S. No. 2051).

Since the river comes out of the Mt., S. Nos. 859-860, then goes to the point (discussed here) and reaching the mouth (in the Caspian Sea), it passes in between the towns of BARDHAʿA (located at long. : 73° 0′, lat.: 43° 0′(N.);

see T. p. 32, S. No. 465; cf. Suh. p. 38, S. No. 390) and NASHWAY (see T. p. 32, S. No. 463; cf. Suh. p. 41, S. No. 423), therefore the lat. (lying between the two points : the starting one, with the lat. : 41° 30′ (N.) and that of the mouth, with the lat. : 41° 45′ (N.)) may not be read as ح ٥ (= 48° 0′ (N.)) but as ج ٥ (= 43° 0′ (N.)) (see the Map, Sec. D, Part 3).

The Seventh Clime and its springs and rivers.

858 (2133 - 2134) A river.

Source : Lat. (of the source of the river) : مزبه (T.p. 141, S. No. 2133), is read as : مزيه (= 47° 15' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مربه (p. 180, S. No. 2053).

مزبه may stand for either مزيه (= 47° 15' (N.) or مزنه (= 47° 55'); both the readings may be correct, but since مزيه is acceptable from every point of view, it is preferred.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : ىح ه (T.p. 141, S. No. 2134), is read as : يح ه (= 18° 0'); cf. Suh. long. : ىح ه (p. 180, S. No. 2054).

The river starts, beginning as a spring, at long. : 20° 40', so ىح ه (the long. of its mouth) may stand for either يج ه (= 13° 0') or يح ه (= 18° 0'). If the first variation is taken as correct, then the mouth of the river would lie 5° away from the coast-line into the Atlantic Ocean; since this is obviously wrong, the possibility remains only for يح ه (= 18° 0').

859 (2135 - 2137) River حرس.

The river starts at long. : 21° 30', lat. : 45° 20' (N.); then passes to the long. : 21° 10', lat. : 48° 0' (N.) and flows into the Atlantic Ocean at the following point. The long. of the mouth is to be discussed below :

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : رطة (T.p. 141), is read as : يطة (= 19° 0′); cf. Suh. long.: رطه (p. 180, S. No. 2057).

رطة may have only one possible reading, namely, يطة (= 19° 0′). See the above note.

860 (2138 - 2139) River اسعٮالوس.

Source : Lat. (of the source of the river) : مرة (T.p. 141, S. No. 2138), is read as : مزة (= 47° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مره (p. 180, S. No. 2062).

مرة is the corruption of مزة.

861 (2144 - 2145) A river.

Source : Lat. (of the source of the mouth) : ٮهک (T.p. 142, S. No. 2144), is read as : نهک (= 55° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مره (p. 181, S. No. 2064).

The river comes out from the river RANŪS (source at long. : 28° 30′, lat. : 47° 0′ (N.) and mouth, in the North Sea, at long. : 29° 0′, lat. : 57° 0′ (N.); see T. p. 141, S. Nos. 2140 - 2141; cf. Suh. p. 180, S.Nos. 2058 - 2059), so the lat. of its branch (river under discussion) may not be read as يهک (= 15° 20′ (N.)) but as نهک (= 55° 20′ (N.)). It should be emphasized that the river belongs to the seventh clime. The lat. of its mouth : 56° 20′ (N.) may also be considered as an argument in support.

862 (2146 - 2153) River NUWAYS.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : ٮا ō (T.p. 142, S. No. 2153), is read as : نا ō (= 51° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ٮا ō (p. 181, S. No. 2073).

The preceding position of the river (see T.p. 142, S. No. 2152; cf. Suh. p. 181, S. No. 2072) lies at long.: 47° 30′, lat. : 48° 30′ (N.), so ٮا ō may stand only for نا ō (= 51° 0′).

The lat. of this point : ٮا م (T. p. 142), is read as : نا م (= 51° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نا م (p.181).

See Commentary on the long. above.

A branch river of the NUWAYS : This river originates in the river NUWAYS at long. : 48° 45′, lat. : 49° 50′ (N.); the mouth of the river at the Black Sea is to be discussed below.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : ٮا ō (T.p. 142, S. No. 2155), is read as : نا ō (= 51° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ٮا ō (p. 181, S. No. 2075).

The river (as described above) comes out at long.: 48° 45′ (lat. : 49° 50′ (N.)), so ٮا ō may only represent نا ō (= 51° 0′), also corroborated with the figures given by Suh.

A tributary spring of the (river) NUWAYS.

This spring starts at long. : 34° 0′, lat.:46° 15′(N) and flows into the river NUWAYS at the following point; here the long. of the point is to be discussed :

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the spring) : مج ō (T.p. 143, S. No. 2146), is read as : مج ō (= 43° 0′);

cf. Suh. long. : مح د (p. 181, S. No. 2084).

If مح ٥ (= 48° 0') is accepted as correct, it would lead to a blunder : the tributary spring would have to cross five tributary springs of the river NUWAYS (see T. pp. 143 - 144, S. Nos. 2169 - 2178; cf. Suh. p. 182, S. Nos. 2089 - 2096). Hence, مح ٥ is rejected as a mistake. According to al-Khw., this spring on reaching the mouth, touches a town (see T. p. 33, S. No. 482; cf. Suh. p. 42, S. No. 444). So, the long. of the mouth is read as : مح ٥ and that of the town : مح ك.

A tributary river of the NUWAYS.

The river comes out of a town (omitted in the Table, hence an arbitrary town is placed at long.: 34° 20', lat.: 45° 45' (N.), see the Map, Sec. D, Part 2); it flows into the river NUWAYS at the following point :

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : مج م (T.p. 143, S. No. 2166), is read as : مج م (= 43° 40'); cf. Suh. long. : مج م (p. 182, S. No. 2086).

The problem of the river is exactly the same as that of the preceding spring, and hence see the above commentary.

863 (2181 - 2182) A spring.

This spring starts at long. : 53° 30', lat. : 45° 50'(N) and flows into the Black Sea at the following point :

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the spring) : نج ٥ (T. p. 144, S. No. 2182), is read as : نج ٥ (= 53° 0'); the spring is omitted in Suh.

Since the spring starts at long : 53° 30′, lat. : 45° 50′ (N.), therefore حه may stand for either خه (= 53° 0′ (N.)) or خه(= 58° 0′ (N.)). خه may not be taken as correct because the coast-line of the Sea does not pass through this point, and secondly, the following spring comes in the way.

864 (2183 - 2184) A spring.

This spring starts at long. : 54° 0′, lat. : 45° 50′ (N.) and flows into the Black Sea at the following point; here the long. of the point is to be discussed :

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the spring) : حک (T. p. 144, S. No. 2184), is read as : جک (= 53° 20′); the spring is omitted in Suh.

Since the spring starts at long. : 54° 0′, lat.: 45° 50′ (N.) (see above), therefore حک may stand for either جک (= 53° 20′) or خک (= 58° 20′); if the second variation (خک) is taken as correct, then the spring, reaching its mouth, would have to cross (if not the river; see T.p. 129, S. Nos. 1957 - 1958; cf. Suh. pp. 174 - 175, S. Nos. 1957 - 1958) a river (see T. p. 129, S. Nos. 1953 - 1954; cf. Suh., the river ANQARA; p. 155, S. Nos. 1679 - 1680 and p. 173, S. Nos. 1953 - 1954) and also the spring. Hence, خک is rejected as wrong. The only possible reading may be جک.

865 (2185 - 2185/1) A spring.

Source : Long. (of the source of the spring) : سرک (T.p.

144, S. No. 2185), is read as : نزک (= 57° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : نرک (p. 182, S. No. 2099).

The source of the spring lies in the town of AMĀSIYĀ (located at long. : 57° 30′, lat. : 45° 0′ (N.); see T. p. 31, S. No. 456; cf. Suh. p. 40, S. No. 416), so نرک may stand only for نزک. It should however be noted that the mouth of the river lies 10′ away from the town towards the west. The reading of the mouth may also be considered as an argument in support.

866 (2188 - 2191) River JAYḤĀN.

This river comes out at long. : 60° 30′, lat. : 46° 5′ (N.), then passes by a side (rukn) of the town of سمسمای (see T. p. 31, S. No. 457; cf. Suh. p. 40, S. No. 417) and then it passes in between the two mountains (see Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 791 - 794). This point is to be discussed below :

Long. : ح ٥ (T. p. 145, S. No. 2189), is read as : خ ٥ (= 58° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ح ٥ (p. 143, S. No. 1552).

ح ٥ may be read either as خ ٥ (= 53° 0′) or as خ ٥ (= 58° 0′); خ ٥ is preferred on the ground that the starting point of the river lies at long. : 60° 30′, lat. : 46° 6′ (N.) and the following, at long. : 60° 0′ (lat. : 38° 0′ (N.)). Hence, the long. in between these two points may have only one possible reading, namely, خ ٥ (= 58° 0′). If the second variation, خ ٥ (= 53° 0′) is taken as correct, then the point of the river would lie at an absolutely wrong place, away from the town of

LĀDHIQĪYA BAḤRĪYA towards the East and 10′ towards the North (see the position of the town, S. No. 360 on the Map, Sec. D, Part 2), Hence, it is out of question. The mouth of the river (at the Med. Sea) at long.: 60° 10′, lat. : 35° 40′ (N.) may also be considered to determine the position.

867 (2192 - 2193) A river.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : عسة (T.p. 145, S. No. 2192), is read as : عبة (= 72° 0′); this river is omitted in Suh.

عسة is the corruption of عبة.

Mouth : Lat. (of the mouth of the river) : سل (T.p. 145, S. No. 2193), is read as : نبل (= 52° 30′ (N.)).

Since the river belongs to the seventh clime (= 45° 0′ - 48° 0′ (N.)), and since it flows into the Azov Sea (see Commentary on Swamp S. Nos. 2379 - 2384) touching the town of ṬARMĪ (located at long. : 69° 10′, lat. : 52° 50′ (N.); see T.p.37, S. No. 539; cf. Suh. p. 45, S. No. 489); hence, سل may stand only for نبل (= 52° 30′ (N.)) (but according to al-Khw., the town of ṬARMĪ is adjacent to the town of ARŪTHĪNĪYA ; this is wrong because ARŪTHĪNĪYA is located at long. : 68° 50′, lat. : 50° 25′ (N.); see T. p. 37, S. No. 532; cf. Suh. p. 45, S. No. 488; hence, 20′ away from ṬARMĪ towards the West and 2° 25′ towards the South.

868 (2194 - 2195) River اقسسس.

Source : Lat. (of the source of the river) : مر ٥ (T.p. 145, S. No. 2194), is read as : مز ٥ (= 47° 0' (N.)); this river is omitted in Suh.

مر ٥ is the corrupt form of مز ٥ .

Mouth : Lat. (of the mouth of the river) : ىج ٥ (T.p. 145, S. No. 2195), is read as : نج ٥ (= 53° 0' (N.)).

Since the preceding river flows into the swamp S. Nos. 2379 - 2384, touching the town of ṬARMĪ, therefore the river اقسيس touches (according to al-Khw.) the other part of the same town and flows into the same swamp at the point (under discussion). Consequently, ىج ٥ may be read only as نج ٥ (= 53° 0' (N.)); the second variation, يج ٥ (= 13° 0' (N.)) is out of question here.

869 (2196 - 2201) River BALKH.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : ڡل (T.p. 145, S. No. 2196), is read as : قل (= 100° 30'); cf. Suh. long. : قل (p. 144, S. No. 1559).

If ڡل is accepted as the corruption of فل (= 80° 30') (with the lat. either مح ٥ (= 48° 0' (N.) or مج ٥ (= 43° 0' (N.)), then the source of the river would lie in the Caspian Sea (see the Map, Sec. D, Part 3). Hence, it is rejected as wrong; in consequence the reading of Suh. has been accepted as the only acceptable alternative.

The swamp : The river BALKH flows into a swamp at long.: 88° 0', lat. : 39° 10' (N.); the long. of the starting point of the swamp is to be discussed below :

Long. : ڡول (T. p. 145, S. No. 2202), is read as: فول (= 86° 30′); cf. Suh. long.: فول (p.80, S. No. 1030).

ڡول may have two possible readings: فول (= 86° 30′) and قول (= 106° 30′). فول (= 86° 30′) is preferred on the ground that firstly, the mouth of the river BALKH lies in this swamp at long. : 88° 0′, lat.: 39° 10′ (N.); secondly, according to al-Khw., the total length of the swamp is from the long. : ڡول up to the long. : صة (= 90° 0′). Since the longs. are counted from West to East, ڡول can stand only for فول (= 86° 30′).

870 (2214 - 2215) A river.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : ٮام (T.p. 146, S. No. 2214), is read as : قام (= 101° 40′); cf. Suh., the river JAYHŪN; long.: ٮام (p.145, S. No. 1573).

ٮام may have two possible readings: فام (= 81° 40′) and قام (= 101° 40′), قام (= 101° 40′) is preferred on the ground that the river, reaching its mouth, passes on touching the town of ṬARĀZ, the town of the merchants (located at long. : 100° 30′, lat. : 40° 24′ (N.); T. p. 28, S. No. 404; cf. Suh. p. 36, S. No. 355); secondly, the mouth of the river lies in a spring (see T. p. 146, S. Nos. 2211 - 2213; cf. Suh. p. 145, S. Nos. 1570 - 1572) at long. : 100° 0′, lat. : 41° 30′ (N.). In consequence, the second variation, فام is rejected as wrong.

871 (2216 - 2217) A river.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : ٯدل (T.p. 147, S. No. 2216), is read as : قدل (= 104° 30′);

cf. Suh. long. : ڡدل (p. 145, S. No. 1575).

ڡدل may have two possible readings: فدل (= 84° 30′) and قدل (= 104° 30′); since the river comes out of a mountain (see Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 887 - 888), may only represent قدل (= 104° 30′).

The lat. of this point : مره (T. p. 147), is read as : مزه (= 47° 5′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مره (p.145).

مره is the corruption of مزه

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : صبرک (T.p. 147, S. No. 2217), is read as : صزک (= 97° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : صبرک (p. 145, S. No. 1576)

صبرک may stand for صزک alone.

872 (2218 - 2222) A long river.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : فكطل (T.p. 147, S. No. 1577), is read as : قكطل (= 129° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : فكطل (p. 146, S. No. 1577).

فكطل is the corruption of قكطل.

Course : The river then flows on to the following point, namely, long. : 118° 0′, lat. : 46° 50′ (N.); the long. of the point is to be discussed below :

Long.: صح ٥ (T.p. 147, S.No. 2219), is read as : قيح ٥ (= 118° 0′); cf.Suh. long.: صح ٥ (p. 146, S. No. 15778).

The course of the river: from the starting point to its mouth in the swamp of the river BALKH (see T. pp. 145 - 146, S. Nos. 2202 - 2205) is ascertained by its tributaries which are thirteen in number (see T. pp. 147 - 148, S. Nos. 2223 - 2248; cf. Suh. pp. 146 - 147;

S. Nos. 1582 - 1601). As for the long. under discussion, it has been fixed by the mouth of the twelfth tributary spring (see S. Nos. 2245 - 2246); this spring starts at long. : 119° 40′, lat. : 44° 30′ (N.) and flows into the main river at long.: 118° 5′, lat.: 46° 5′ (N.) (see Commentary on tributary S. No. 2245); hence, ح ة is read as قيح ة (= 118° 0′).

Tributaries of the main river S. Nos. 2218 - 2222.

The first tributary river : This tributary comes out of the ARSĀNĀ Mt. (see T. pp. 64 - 65, S. Nos. 931 - 932; cf. Suh. pp. 108 - 109, S. Nos. 1421 - 1422) at long. : 99° 0′, lat. : 57° 30′ (N.) and flows into the main river at the following point; here the long. of the point is to be discussed.

Mouth : Long. : (of the mouth of the river) : سب ه (T. p. 147, S. No. 2224), is read as : صب ه (= 92° 5′); cf. Suh. long. : صىب ه (p. 146, S. No. 1583).

صىب ه is the corruption of صب ه.

The second tributary river : This tributary also comes out of the ARSĀNĀ Mt. (S. Nos. 931 - 932) at long. : 100° 0′, lat. : 59° 5′ (N.); the lat. of the starting point is to be discussed below:

Source : Lat. (of the source of the river) : رط ه (p. 147, S. No. 2225), is read as : نط ه (= 59° 5′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : رط ه (p. 146, S. No. 1584).

Since the river arises from the ARSĀNĀ Mt., رط ه may stand only for نط ه (= 59° 5′).

The third tributary river : This tributary comes out of the ISQĀSĪYĀ Mt. (see T. pp. 64 - 65, S.Nos. 937-938; cf. Suh. pp. 110 - 111, S.Nos. 1427 - 1428) and flows into the main river S. Nos. 2218 - 2222.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : ودم (T.p. 147, S. No. 2227), is read as : قدم (= 104° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : ودم (p. 146, S. No. 1586).

Since the river comes out of the ISQĀSĪYĀ Mt., ودم may stand for قدم (= 104° 40′) alone.

The lat. of this point : لوه (T. p. 147), is read as : نوه (= 56° 5′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لوه (p. 146).

The river belongs to the seventh clime, and its source lies in the ISQĀSĪYĀ Mt. (see Commentary on the Mt.), so لوه may stand only for نوه (= 56° 5′ (N.)).

Mouth : Lat. (of the mouth of the river) : ٮاه (T.p. 147, S. No. 2228), is read as : ناه (= 51° 5′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮاه (p. 146, S. No. 1587).

The lat. of the source of the river is read as : 56° 5′ (N.), so, that of its mouth, may not be read as : ياه (= 11° 5′ (N.)) but as ناه (= 51° 5′ (N.)); the course of the main river S. Nos. 2218 - 2222 may also be considered as an argument in support.

The fourth tributary river : This tributary also comes out of the ISQĀSĪYĀ Mt. S. Nos. 937 - 938 and flows into the main river S. Nos. 2218 - 2222.

Source : Lat. (of the source of the river) : ٮده (T.P. 147, S. No. 2229), is read as : نده (= 54° 5′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮدم (p. 146, S. No. 1588).

Since the river arises from the ISQĀSĪYĀ Mt., may only represent .

__The fifth tributary river :__ This tributary also comes out of the ISQĀSĪYĀ Mt. S. Nos. 937 - 938 and flows into the main river S. Nos. 2218 - 2222.

__Source :__ Long. (of the source of the river) : حه (T.p. 147, S. No. 2231), is read as : حه (= 108° 5′); cf. Suh. long. : حه (p. 146, S. No. 1590).

See Commentary on ISQĀSĪYĀ Mt. S. Nos. 937 - 938.

__The sixth tributary river :__ This tributary originates in a mountain (see Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 887 - 888) and flows into the main river S. Nos. 2218 - 2222.

__Source :__ Long. (of the source of the river) : ج (T.p. 148, S. No. 2233), is read as : ج (= 103° 0′); this river is omitted in Suh.

See Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 887 - 888.

__Mouth :__ Long. (of the mouth of the river) : جى (T.p. 148, S. No. 2234), is read as : جى (= 103° 10′).

Since the main river, into which it is supposed to flow, starts at long. : 129° 30′, lat. : 46° 0′ (N.) and flows into the swamp (of the river Balkh) at long. : 90° 5′, lat. : 37° 30′ (N.) therefore جى may not stand for جى (= 83° 10′), and جى (= 103° 10′) is the only acceptable reading.

The lat. of this point : ال (T. p. 148), is read as : نال (= 51° 30′ (N.)).

See the lats. of the main river S. Nos. 2218 - 2222, hence, ٮال may only represent نال.

The seventh tributary river : Long. : (of the source of the river) : مجل (T.p. 148, S. No. 2235), is read as: قجل (= 103° 30′); this river is omitted in Suh.

See Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 887 - 888.

The lat. of this point : مرل (T. p. 148), is read as : مزل (= 47° 30′ (N.)).

مرل is the corrupt reading of مزل.

The eighth tributary river : This river also comes out of the Mt., S. Nos. 887 - 888, and flows into the main river S. Nos. 2218 - 2222; the long. of the mouth is to be discussed below :

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : ٯوه (T. p. 148, S. No. 2238), is read as : قوه (= 106° 5′); this river is omitted in Suh.

Since the main river starts at long. : 129° 30′, lat. : 46° 0′ (N.) and flows into the swamp (of the river BALKH) at long. : 90° 5′, lat. : 57° 30′ (N.), therefore ٯوه may not stand for فوه (= 86° 5′); the long. of its source (104° 45′), may also be considered as an argument.

The ninth tributary river : Lat. (of the source of the river) : ٮحى (T. p. 148, S. No. 2239), is read as : نجى (= 53° 10′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮحى (p. 146, S. No.1593).

The river comes out of the ṬAFŪRĀ Mt. (see T. pp. 64 - 65, S. Nos. 941 - 942; cf. Suh. pp. 110 - 111, S. Nos.

1431 - 1432), so بخى is the only possible correct reading.

The eleventh tributary river : Lat. (of the source of the river) : ٮال (T. p. 148, S. No. 2243), is read as : نال (= 51° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ناک (p. 147, S. No. 1596).

See Commentary on the ṬAFŪRĀ Mt. S.Nos. 941 - 942.

The twelfth tributary spring : This spring starts at long. : 119° 40′ and flows into the main river S.Nos. 2218 - 2222 at long. : 118° 5′, lat. : 46° 5′ (N.); the long. of the starting point is to be discussed below :

Source : Long. (of the source of the spring) : ڡٮطم (T. p. 148, S. No. 2245), is read as : قيطم (= 119° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : قيطه (p. 147, S. No. 1598).

ڡٮطم is read as قيطم (= 119° 40′) and not as قنطم (= 159° 40′) not only on the basis of Suh. but also on the ground that the mouth of this river lies at long. : 118° 5′, lat. : 46° 5′ (N.) (see T.p. 148, S. No. 2246; cf. Suh. p. 147, S. No. 1599).

873 (2249 - 2256) River بوخردلس.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : ڡمهل (T.p. 148, S. No. 2249), is read as : قمهل (= 145° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : قمهل (p. 147, S. No. 1602).

قمهل may stand for قمهل alone.

The lat. of this point : مرة (T. p. 148), is read as : مزة (= 47° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : مرة (p.148).

مرة is the corrupt form of مزة .

Course : The river then passes to the following point :

Long. : ٯسل (T. p. 149, S. No. 2250), is read as : قنبل (= 152° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯسه (p.147, S. No. 1603).

The preceding long. is read as قمهل (= 145° 30′) and the following, 168° 30′, so, that of the middle point may not be read as قيبل (= 112° 30′) but as قنبل (= 152° 30′).

The lat. of this point : ٮال (T. p. 149) , is read as : نال (= 51° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat.: ناک (p. 147, S. No. 1603).

The preceding lat. is read as 47° 0′ (N.) and the following as 50° 40′ (N.) and secondly, the river belongs to the seventh clime, so ٮال may only represent نال (= 51° 30′ (N.))

The river then passes to the points : S.Nos.2251 and 2252 (these points are omitted in Suh.) and then reaches the following point :

Long. : ٯعٮه (T. p. 149, S. No. 2253), is read as : قعبه (= 172° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : قعبه (p. 147, S. No. 1605).

ٯعٮه may stand for قعبه alone.

The lat. of this point : ٮطه (T. p. 149), is read as : نطه (= 59° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat.: ٮطه (p.147).

Since the lat. of the preceding point is 62° 0′(N.) and secondly, as the river belongs to the seventh clime, therefore ٮطه may only represent نطه (= 59° 0′).

Then the river returns to the following point :

Long. : ٯعمه (T.p. 149, S.No. 2254), is read as : قعه ō (= 175° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯعه ō (p. 147, S. No. 1606).

ٯعه ō is the corrupt form of قعه ō.

The lat. of this point : ىحل (T. p. 149),is read as : نحل (= 58° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىحل (p.147).

The preceding lat. is read as : 59° 0′ (N.) and the following as 56° 0′ (N.) (see Commentary below), so ىحل may not be read as نجل (= 53° 30′ (N.)) but as نحل (= 58° 30′ (N.)) (here the river بوخردس flows from the North-West to the South-East).

The river then reaches the following point :

Long. : ٯعه ō (T. p. 149, S. No. 2255),is read as: قعه ō (= 175° 0′); cf.Suh. long.: ٯعه δ (p.147, S. No. 1607).

ٯعه ō is the corrupt form of قعه ō.

The lat. of this point : لو ō (T. p. 149), is read as : نو ō (= 56° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لو δ (p.147).

The preceding lat. is read as 58° 30′ (N.) and the following as 49° 30′ (N.), so لو ō may only represent نو ō (= 56° 0′ (N.)).

The river then reaches the following point :

Long. : ٯڡ ō (T. p. 149, S. No. 2256), is read as قف ō (= 180° 0′); cf.Suh.long.: ٯڡ δ (p.147,S.No.1608).

ٯڡ ō may stand for قف ō alone.

Tributaries of the river بوخردس.

The tributary spring : Long. (of the source the spring): ٯمرل (T. p. 149, S. No. 2257),is read as: قمزل (=147° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯمرک (p. 148, S. No. 1609).

ٯمرل may only represent قمزل.

The lat. of this point, namely, سل (T. p. 149), is read as : نبل (= 52° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat.: سل (p. 148, S. No. 1609).

Since the river belongs to the seventh clime and secondly, it flows into the river بوخردیس (starting and submerging within the lat. : 47° 0′ (N.) to 62° 0′(N); see T. pp. 148 - 149, S. Nos. 2249 - 2256; cf. Suh. p. 147, S. Nos. 1602 - 1608), therefore سل may have only one possible reading, namely, نبل.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : قنسم (T.p. 149, S. No. 2258), is read as : قنبم (= 152° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : قسسم (p. 148, S. No. 1610).

قنسم may stand for قنبم alone.

The lat. of this point : ىال (T. p. 149), is read as : نال (= 51° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىال (p. 148).

See Commentary on lat. of the starting point above.

The tributary river : Long. (of the source of the river): قح ō (T.p. 149, S. No. 2259), is read as : قنح ō (=158° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : قح ٥ (p. 148, S. No. 1611).

The river comes out of the ISMARIYĀ Mt. (see Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 955 - 956), so قح ō may stand only for قنح ō.

The lat. of this point : حل (T. p. 149), is read as : نحل (= 58° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat.: نحل (p. 148).

حل may stand for either نجل (= 53° 30′ (N.)) or نح ō (= 58° 30′ (N.)); both the readings may be correct (see Commentary on Mt., S. Nos. 955 - 956); since the dot of the letter ج is neither visible in the Text nor in Suh., therefore نحل is taken as correct.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : فٮح ل (T.p. 149, S. No. 2260), is read as : قنح ل (= 158° 30'); cf. Suh. long. : فٮح ل (p. 148, S. No. 1612).

فٮح ل may stand here for either قنج ل (=153° 30') or قنح ل (= 158° 30'); both the readings may be correct, but قنح ل (= 158° 30') is preferred on the ground that the river comes out at long.: 158° 0' and secondly, is correct from every point of view.

The lat. of this point : نا ه (T.p. 149),is read as: نا ه (= 51° 0' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نا ه (p. 148).

See Commentary on the lat. of the source of the first tributary above.

Rivers and springs beyond (North) of the Seventh Clime.

874 (2261 - 2274) Springs lying in the Island of BŪBĀRNIYĀ (identified with IRELAND)

A spring : Lat. (of the source of the spring) : ٮح ک (T.p. 149, S. No. 2261), is read as : نح ک (=58° 20′ (N) cf. Suh. lat. : نح ک (p. 183, S. No. 2103).

The spring belongs to the region North of the seventh clime, so ٮح ک may be read either as نج ک (= 53° 20′ (N.)) or as نح ک (= 58° 20′ (N.)). If نج ک (= 53° 20′ (N.)) is preferred, then the spring would lie outside the Island to which it belongs. See Commentary on Island S. Nos. 1300 - 1306.

Another spring : Lat. (of the source of the spring); ٮح م (T. p. 149, S. No. 2263), is read as: نح م (=58° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نح م (p. 183, S. No. 2105).

See Commentary on the preceding spring.

Another spring : Long.: (of the source of the spring): ٮٮ ى (T. p. 149, S. No. 2265), is read as : يب ى (= 12° 10′); cf. Suh. long. : ٮٮ ى (p.183, S.No.2109).

See Commentary on Island S. Nos. 1300 - 1306.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the spring) : ٮح م (T.p. 150, S. No. 2266), is read as : يج م (= 13° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : ٮح م (p. 183, S. No. 2110).

If ٮح م is read as يح م (= 18° 40′), then the mouth of the spring would lie in the neighbouring Island of AULIYĀ (identified with England) (see T.pp.86-87; S. Nos. 1312 - 1340; cf. Suh. pp. 69 - 70, S. Nos. 882 - 910); hence it is rejected as wrong.

The lat. of this point : ح مه (T. p. 150), is read as: خ مه (= 58° 45′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat.: ح مه (p. 183).

See Commentary on Island S. Nos. 1300 - 1306.

Another spring : Long. (of the source of the spring) : سى (T.p.150, S. No. 2267), is read as: یب ى (=12° 10′); cf. Suh. long. : سل (p. 183, S. No. 2111).

See Commentary on Island S. Nos. 1300 - 1306.

The lat. of this point : ح ى (T. p. 150), is read as: خ ى (= 58° 10′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ح ى (p.183).

See Commentary on Island S. Nos. 1300 - 1306.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the spring) : سيه (T.p. 150, S. No. 2268), is read as : یب یه (=. 12° 15′); cf. Suh. long. : سه (p. 183, S. No. 2112).

See Commentary on Island S. Nos. 1300 - 1306.

Another spring : Long. of the source : یسل (T. p. 150, S. No. 2269), is read as : یب ل (= 12° 30′); this spring is omitted in Suh.

یسل is the corruption of یب ل.

The lat. of this point : طل (T. p. 150), is read as : نط ل (= 59° 30′ (N.)).

The spring belonsg to the region North of the seventh clime, so طل may stand only for نط ل.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the spring) : ىل (T.p.

150, S. No. 2270), is read as : يدل (= 14° $30'$).

See Commentary on Island S. Nos. 1300 - 1306.

Another spring : Long. (of the source of the spring) : سسم (T.p. 150, S.No. 2271), is read as: يبيم (= 12° $40'$); cf. Suh. long. : سسم (p. 183, S. No. 2113).

See Commentary on Island S. Nos.1300 - 1306.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the spring) : حك (T.p. 150, S. No. 2272), is read as : يجك (= 13° $20'$); cf. Suh. long. : حك (p. 183, S. No. 2114).

See Commentary on Island S. Nos. 1300 - 1306.

Another spring : Long. (of the source of the spring) : ند ō (T. p. 150, S. No.2273), is read as : يد ō (= 14° $0'$); cf. Suh. long. : ند ٥ (p. 183, S. No. 2115).

See Commentary on Island S. Nos. 1300 - 1306.

875 (2275 - 2300) Springs and rivers of the Island of AULIYĀ (England).

A river (lit. spring) : Long. : نطى (T. p. 150, S. No. 2275), is read as : يطى (= 19° $10'$); cf. Suh. long. : نطى (p. 184, S. No. 2117).

نطى may have only one possible reading, namely, يطى (= 19° $10'$); see Commentary on the Island of AULIYĀ S. No. 1312 - 1340.

The lat. of this point : نري (T. p. 150) is read as : نزي (= 57° $10'$ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سري (p.184). may stand only for

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : ع ō

(T.p. 150, S.No. 2276), is read as : يح ō (= 18° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : حه (p. 184, S. No. 2118).

Since the river belongs to the Island of AULIYĀ, ح ō may be read either as يج ō (= 13° 0′), or as يح ō (= 18° 0′); the reading, يح ō (= 18° 0′) is preferred, on the ground that describing the Island al-Khw. says : from S. No. 1312 the coast-line,(covering the South-Eastern area of the Island) passes towards the mouth of a river, at long. : 18° 0′, lat.: 52° 30′ (N.), then it passes to the point at long.: 19 45,lat.:52 40(N.) (see T. p. 86, S. Nos. 1312 - 1315; cf. Suh. p. 69, S. Nos. 882 - 885). Hence, the mouth would lie on the coastal point and its long. (also) be read as يح ō (= 18° 0′) and lat. as 52° 30′ (N.) (see Commentary below).

The lat. of this point : سبل (T. p. 150) is read as : نبل (= 52° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سل (p.184).

See Commentary on the long. (of the mouth) above.

A spring : Lat. (of the source of the spring) : لو ō (T.p. 150, S. No. 2279), is read as : نو ō (= 56° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نو ō (p. 184, S. No. 2279).

See Commentary on Island S. Nos. 1312 - 1340.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the spring) : ىطل (T.p. 150, S. No. 2280), is read as : يطل (= 19° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : ىطل (p. 184, S. No. 2122).

See Commentary on Island S. Nos. 1312 - 1340.

The lat. of this point : سبل (T.p. 150), is read as : نبل (= 52° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. long. : سل (p.184).

Since the spring belongs to the region North of the seventh clime, ٮبل may stand only for نبل.

Another spring : Lat. (of the mouth of the spring) : ح ٥ (T.p.150, S.No.2282),is read as: نح ٥(= 58° 0′(N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نح ه (p. 184, S. No. 2124).

ح ٥ may also be read as : نج ٥(=53° 0′(N.)), but on the basis of Suh., نح ٥ (= 58° 0′ (N.)) is taken as correct. The lat. of its source: نحل(=58° 30′ (N.)) may also be considered as an argument.

Another spring : Lat. (of the source of the spring) : ٮطل (T. p. 150, S. No. 2283), is read as: نطل(=59° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮطل(p. 184, S. No. 2127).

Since the spring belongs to the region North of the seventh clime, the lat. of its source is read as نطل (= 59° 30′ (N.))and that of the mouth نطى(=59° 10′(N.)).

Mouth : Lat. (of the mouth of the spring) : ٮطى(T.p. 151, S. No. 2284), is read as : نطى(= 59° 10′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮطى(p. 185, S. No. 2128).

See Commentary on the lat. of the source (of the spring) above.

A river : Lat. (of the source of the river) : ٮرى (T.p. 151, S. No. 2285), is read as : نزى (= 57° 10′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نزى (p. 185, S. No. 2129).

The river comes out of the town of ĀUNṬĀ (located at long. : 22° 0′, lat. : 57° 10′ (N.); see T.p.35, S. No. 510), so ٮرى may have only one possible reading, namely, نزى (= 57° 10′ (N.)) (it should be noted that according to Suh., this river starts from the town of اُوونطا, but the town is omitted in the table of the towns (cf. Mžik note "a" p. 185).

A spring : Long. (of the source of the spring) : كٮه (T. p. 151, S. No. 2287), is read as : كبه (= 22° 5′); cf. Suh. long. : كٮه (p. 185, S. No. 2131).

كٮه is the corruption of كبه

Another spring : Long. (of the source of the spring): كحى (T. p. 151, S. No. 2289), is read as : كجى (= 23° 10′); this spring is omitted in Suh.

كحى (= 28° 10′) may also represent كجى (=23° 10′); both the readings may be correct. Since the long. of the source of the preceding spring is read as كبه (= 22° 5′), كحى may stand only for كجى (= 23° 10′).

Another spring : Long. (of the source of the spring): كحمه (T.p. 151, S. No. 2291), is read as : كجمه (= 23° 45′); cf. Suh. long. : كحمه (p. 185, S. No. 2133).

كحمه (= 28° 45′) may also represent كجمه (=23° 45′), but as the long. of the source of the preceding spring is read as كجى (= 23° 10′), and that of the following, كهى (= 25° 10′), therefore to maintain continuity with the previous and the following readings, كحمه may stand only for كجمه .

Another spring : Lat. (of the mouth of the spring) : ںحمه (T.p. 151, S. No. 2296), is read as : نحمه (= 58° 45′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ںحمه (p. 185, S. No. 2138).

ںحمه may have two possible readings: نجمه (=53° 45′ (N.)) and نحمه (= 58° 45′ (N.)), the reading preferred is نحمه .

If the first variation, غره is taken as correct, then the mouth of the spring would not only lie outside the Island but would also lie outside the Sea (see Commentary on Island S. Nos. 1312 - 1340 and also the Map, Sec.E, Part 1).

Problem : But it involves a problem. Both al-Khw. and Suh. say that the spring rises in the town of ṬĀMĪ (located at long. : 24° 0', lat. : 59° 30' (N.); see T. p. 36, S. No. 513; cf. Suh. p. 44, S. No. 470), but the starting point of the spring lies 1° 10' away from the town towards the East and 10' towards the South.

Another spring : Lat. (of the source of the spring): نطل (T. p. 151, S. No. 2299), is read as : نطن(=59° 50'(N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نطن(p. 185, S. No. 2141).

نطل is the corrupt form of نطن

876 (2301 - 2302) A spring (lying in the Island of THULE).

Source : Lat. (of the source of the spring) : سحك (T.P. 151, S. No. 2301), is read as : سجك (= 63° 20' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سحك (p. 185, S. No. 2143).

Since the spring passes by a side of the town of ITLĪ (variant : ATHLĪ or ITHLĪ) (see T. p. 36, S.No. 519; cf. Suh. p. 44, S. No. 475), so سحك (= 68° 20' (N.)) may not be an acceptable reading. See also the description of the Island of THULE (T. pp. 87 - 88, S.Nos. 1344-1348; cf. Suh. p. 70, S. Nos. 911 - 915).

877 (2303 - 2304) A spring.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the spring) : حك (T.p. 152, S. No. 2304), is read as : يحك (= 18° 20′); this spring is omitted in Suh.

The spring comes out at long. : 21° 30′, lat. : 48° 40′ (N.), so the long. of its mouth may either be read as يجك (= 13° 20′) or as يحك (= 18° 20′); if يجك (= 13° 20′) is preferred, then the mouth of the river would lie 5° away from the coast-line into the Atlantic Ocean; hence it is rejected as a mistake.

The lat. of this point : مطه (T. p. 152), is read as : مطيه (= 49° 15′ (N.)).

مطه may stand either for مطيه (= 49° 15′) or for مطنه (= 49° 55′); both the variations may be correct, but since the first reading is acceptable from every point of view, it is preferred.

878 (2305 - 2306) A spring.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the spring) : ح ٥ (T.p. 152, S. No. 2306), is read as : يح ٥ (= 18° 0′); this spring is omitted in Suh.

The problem of the long. is exactly the same as that of the preceding spring; see the above commentary.

The lat. of this point : نه (T. p. 152), is read as : نيه (= 50° 15′ (N.)).

نه may stand either for نيه (= 50° 15′) or for ننه (= 50° 55′ (N.)); both the readings may be correct, but نيه is preferred as a better reading.

879 (2307 - 2308) A spring.

Source : Long. (of the source of the spring) : كحل (T. p. 152), is read as : كجل (= 23° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : كجل (p. 185, S. No. 2145).

The spring rises in the town of درمطس (see T.p. 36, S. No. 518; cf. Suh. p. 44, S. No. 469); so on the basis of Suh., the long. of the source of the river, كحل and that of the town also : كحل is read as : كجل (= 23° 30′).

Problem : But it involves a problem. According to al-Khw. and Suh., the source of the spring lies in the town of درمطس, but in both the cases, whether the long. is read as كحل, or كجل , the starting point of the spring lies 25′ away from the town towards the North.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the spring) : كلك (T.p. 122, S.No. 2308), is read as : كبك (= 22° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : كلك (p. 186, S. No. 2146).

كلك is the corrupt form of كبك.

880 (2309 - 2310) A spring.

Source : Lat. (of the source of the spring) : سى (T.p. 152, S. No. 2309), is read as : نبى (= 52° 10′ (N.)); this spring is omitted in Suh.

Since the spring belongs to the region North of the seventh clime, سى may stand only for نبى (=52° 10′(N.)).

881 (2311 - 2312) River ماسوس.

Mouth : Long. (of the source of the river) : لحه (T.p. 152, S. No. 2311), is read as : لجه (= 33° 0′);

cf. Suh. long. : ح٥ (p. 186, S. No. 2147).

If حō (= 38° 0′) is accepted as correct, then the source of the river would lie at a place from where, reaching the due position, the river would either have to cross the مسلياقس Mt. (see T. pp. 62 - 63, S. Nos. 895-896; cf. Suh. pp. 106 - 107, S. Nos. 1385 - 1386) or have to flow, first 3° straight towards the West and then reaching (more or less) the same position (fixed for the source of the river) would start for the mouth towards the North West. Since al-Khw. does not describe the course of the river thus, and again in a similar case of the following river, he says that the river عاسوس: passes touching the مسلياقس Mt. (See T.p. 152, S. Nos. 2313 - 2314), see جō is the preferable reading (see the Map, Sec. E, Part 2).

The lat. of this point : مام (T. p. 152), is read as: نام (= 51° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ندم (p. 186).

Since the river belongs to the region North of the seventh clime, مام may stand only for نام (= 51° 40′ (N.)).

Mouth : Lat. (of the mouth of the river) : حō (T.p. 152, S. No. 2312), is read as : نحō (= 58° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ح٥ (p. 186, S. No. 2148).

Since the river belongs to the region North of the seventh clime, حō may stand either for نجō (= 53° 0′ (N.)) or for نحō (= 58° 0′ (N.)); as the coast-line of the North Sea does not pass through 53° 0′ (N.)(with long. : 30° 30′), therefore نحō is the only possible reading.

882 (2313 - 2314) River عاسوس.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) لـō (T.p.

152, S. No. 2314), is read as : لبہ (= 32° 0′);
cf. Suh. long. : لبہ (p. 186, S. No. 2150).

لسہ is the corrupt form of لبہ.

883 (2315 - 2316) A spring.

Source : Lat. (of the source of the spring) : ىوم (T.p. 152, S. No. 2315), is read as : نوم (= 56° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نوم (p. 186, S. No. 2151).

The spring comes out of the اسعفورقیون Mt. S. Nos. 899 - 900 (see Commentary), so نوم may stand only for نوم (= 56° 40′ (N.)).

Mouth : Lat. (of the mouth of the spring) : ىحک (T.p. 152, S. No. 2316), is read as : نحک (= 58° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نحک (p. 186, S. No. 2152).

Since the spring belongs to the region North of the seventh clime, ىحک may stand either for نجک (=53° 20′(N.)) or for نحہ (= 58° 20′ (N.)); نجک is rejected on the ground that the coast-line does not pass at this point ; the preferred reading is also corroborated with that biven by Suh.

884 (2317 - 2320) A river (lit. spring).

Source : Lat. (of the source of the river) : ىوہ (T.p. 152, S. Nos. 2317), is read as : نوہ (= 56° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نوہ (p. 186, S. No. 2153).

The river comes out of the اسعفورقیون Mt. S. Nos. 899 - 900, so ىوہ may have only one possible reading, namely, نوہ (= 56° 0′ (N.)).

Course : Then the river passes to the following point ; here the lat. of the point is to be discussed :

Lat. : نخک (with a faint dot of the letter ح) (T.p. 152, S. No. 2318), is read as : نحک (= 58° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نحک (p. 186, S. No. 2154).

From the point (under discussion), the river goes to the next point at long. : 39° 40′, lat.: 60° 30′ (N.) (see T. p. 152, S. No. 2319; cf. Suh. p. 186, S.No. 2155); then reaching the town of ارااسا, it enters it and then comes out between the North Sea and a gulf (see T.p. 36, S. No. 523; cf. Suh. p. 44, S. No. 479) and then flows into the Sea at long. : 38° 40′, lat.: 61° 30′ (N.) (see T. p. 152, S. No. 2320; cf. Suh. p. 186, S.No.2156); hence the river flows from the South towards the North; so نخک is read as نحک (= 58° 20′ (N.)); the dot in ح seems to be a printing mistake; this reading is corroborated with that given by Suh.

885 (2321 - 2322) A spring.

Source : Long. (of the source of the spring) : مسم (T.p. 152, S.No. 2321), is read as : مبم (= 42° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : مبم (p. 186, S. No. 2157).

مسم is the corruption of مبم .

The lat. of this point : ٮه مه (T. p. 152), is read as : نه مه (= 55° 45′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نم (p.186).

The spring comes out of the اسعورسون Mt. (see Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 899 - 900) so ٮه مه may stand only for نه مه.

Mouth : Lat. (of the mouth of the spring) : عه (T.p. 152, S. No. 2322), is read as : غه (= 58° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : عد (p. 186, S. No. 2158).

Since the spring starts at lat. : 55° 45′ (N.), عه

may stand either for نج (= 53° 0′ (N.)) or for نح (= 58° 0′ (N.)); if نج is taken as correct, then the spring would flow towards the South instead of the North; the coast-line of the Sea does not pass through this point (see the Map, Sec. E, Part 2). Hence, نح (=58° 0′) is the only possible reading.

886 (2323 - 2324) River ASṬŪLAS.

Source : Lat. (of the source of the river) : سبه (T.p. 153, S. No. 2323), is read as : نبه (= 52° 5′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سبه (p. 186, S. No. 2159).

The source of the river lies in the سرطاسيا Mt. (see T. pp. 62 - 63, S. Nos. 901 - 902; cf. Suh. pp. 106-107, S. Nos. 1389 - 1390), so سبه may have only one possible reading, namely, نبه (= 52° 5′ (N.)).

887 (2325 - 2326) River العسلس.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : ح مه (T.p. 153, S. No. 2325), is read as : ج مه (= 43° 45′); cf. Suh. long. : ح مه (p. 186, S. No. 2161).

If ح مه (= 48° 45′) is accepted as correct, then the river reaching its mouth (at the Black Sea), would have to cross a spring (see T. p. 144, S. Nos. 2179 - 2180; cf. Suh. p. 182, S. Nos. 2097 - 2098); hence, the only possible reading may be ج مه (= 43° 45′).

888 (2327 - 2328) A river.

Source : Long. (of the source lying in a mountain): مه

(T. p. 153, S. No. 2327), is read as : مزيه (=47° 15'); this river is omitted in Suh.

مربه may stand either for مزيه (= 47° 15') or for مزنه (= 47° 55'); if مزنه is preferred, then the river would lie 40' away from the ماى Mt. (see T. pp. 62 - 63, S. Nos. 905 - 906; cf. Suh. pp. 108 - 109, S. Nos. 1395 - 1396).

889 (2329 - 2330) A spring.

Source : Lat. (of the source of the spring) : نطں (T.p. 153, S. No. 2329), is read as : نطن (= 59° 50' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نطن (p. 186, S. No. 2163).

نطں is the corruption of نطن

Mouth : Lat. (of the mouth of the spring) : ٮطم (T.p. 153, S. No. 2164), is read as : نطم (= 59° 40' (N.)).

See Commentary on the Island of SAQĪDIYĀ S. Nos. 1361 - 1364 ; hence, ٮطم may only represent نطم (= 59° 40' (N.)).

890 (2331 - 2332) A spring.

Source : Lat. (of the source of the spring) : ٮوک (T.p. 152, S. No. 2331), is read as : نوک (= 56° 20' (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نوک (p. 187, S. No. 2165).

Since the spring belongs to the region North of the seventh clime, ٮوک may only represent نوک (=56° 20' (N.)).

891 (2333) The lake براستاس.

Long. (of the centre of the lake) : ٮال (T.p.153), is read as : نال (= 51° 30′); cf. Suh. long.: ناک (p. 80, S. No. 1034).

The preceding spring (S. Nos. 2331 - 2332) flows into this lake at long. : 51° 0′, lat. 54° 10′ (N.), so نال (the long. of the centre of the lake) may have only one possible reading, namely, نال (= 51° 30′); the spring S. Nos. 2334 - 2335 (also) flowing into the lake and the source of the river S. Nos. 2336 - 2337, lying in this lake may also be considered as arguments.

Problem : But it involves a problem. According to al-Khw. and Suh., this lake has the area of half a degree but for the mouth of the spring, S. Nos. 2331 - 2332, it is increased a little to the North-West.

892 (2334 - 2335) A spring.

Source : Long. (of the source of the spring) : سبک (T.p. 153, S.No. 2334), is read as : نبک (= 52° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : سبک (p. 187, S. No. 2167).

The mouth of the spring lies in the lake براستالس at long. : 51° 30′, so its source is placed at 52° 20′; hence, سبک is considered as the corrupt form of نبک.

The lat. of this point : نهه (T. p. 153), is read as : نهیه (= 55° 15′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نهه (p.187).

نهه may stand either for نهیه (= 55° 15′ (N.)) or for نهنه (= 55° 55′ (N.)); نهیه is preferred on the ground that if نهنه (= 55° 55′ (N.)) is taken as correct, the spring (under discussion) would either have to cross a spring (see T. p. 153, S. Nos. 2331 - 2332; cf. Suh. p.187, S. Nos. 2165 - 2166) or its course have to be unnecessarily changed about half degree towards the North. Hence, ننه is definitely wrong.

Mouth : Lat. (of the mouth of the spring) : ىدى (T.p.153, S. No. 2335), is read as : ندى (= 54° 10′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىدى (p. 187, S. No. 2168).

Since the spring flows into the lake S. No. 2333 (see Commentary), ىدى may have only one possible reading, namely, ندى (= 54° 10′ (N.)).

893 (2336 - 2337) A river.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : ىال (T. p. 153, S. No. 2336), is read as : نال (= 51° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : نال (p. 187, S. No. 2169).

The source of the river lies in the lake S.No.2333, so ىال may stand only for نال.

The lat. of this point : نخل (T.p. 153), is read as : نخل (= 53° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نخل (p.187).

نخل (= 58° 30′) may not be accepted as correct. see Commentary on lake S. No. 2333 and the Map, Sec. E, Part 2).

Mouth : Lat. (of the mouth of the river) : نحم (T.p.153, S. No. 2337), is read as : نحم (= 58° 40′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نحم (p. 187, S. No. 2170).

نحم may not be read as : نخم (= 53° 40′ (N.)) because the coast-line does not pass through this point.

A branch of the preceding river :

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the branch river) : نخه (T.p. 153, S.No. 2339), is read as : نخه (= 53° 0′);

cf. Suh. long. : حه (p. 187, S. No. 2172).

If نحه (= 58° 0′) is accepted as correct, then the river, reaching the due position, would have to cross two rivers (see T. p. 154, S. Nos. 2351 - 2354; cf. Suh. p. 188, S. Nos. 2184 - 2187); hence it is out of question.

894 (2340 - 2341) A spring.

Source : Long. (of the source of the spring) : سبک (T. p. 154, S. No. 2340), is read as : نبک (= 52° 20′); cf. Suh. long. : نبک (p. 187, S. No. 2173).

The spring lies in the Island of IMRANŪS, populated by women; see Commentary on Island S. Nos. 1369 - 1372; so سبک may stand only for نبک.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the spring) : نرل (T. p. 154, S. No. 2341), is read as : نزل (= 57° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : سل (p. 187, S. No. 2174).

نرل is the corruption of نزل.

Two branches of the preceding spring.

The first branch (river) : Long. (of the source of the river) : سبم (T. p. 154, S. No. 2342), is read as: نبم (= 52° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : نبم (p.187, S.No.2175).

سبم may only represent نبم (= 52° 40′) (see Commentary on Island S. Nos. 1369 - 1372). The course of the main spring may also be considered as an argument.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : عک (T.p. 154, S. No. 2343), is read as : نجک (= 53° 20′);

cf. Suh. long. : عك (p. 187, S. No. 2176).

See Commentary on Island S. Nos. 1369 - 1372.

The lat. of this point : سح ة (T. p. 154), is read as : سج ة (= 63° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سح ه (p.187).

See Commentary on Island S. Nos. 1369 - 1372.

The second branch (river) : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : ىدى (T. p. 154, S. No. 2345), is read as : ندى (= 54° 10′); cf. Suh. long. : ىوى (p.187, S. No. 2178).

See Commentary on Island S. Nos. 1369 - 1372.

895 (2346 - 2347) **A spring.**

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : ىدم (T.p. 154, S. No. 2345), is read as : ندم (= 54° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : ندم (p. 187, S. No. 2179).

The spring lies in the Island of IMRĀTŪS, populated by men (see T. p. 89, S. Nos. 1365 - 1368; cf. Suh. p. 70, S. Nos. 920 - 923), so ىدم may stand only for ندم (=54° 40′).

Mouth : Lat. (of the mouth of the spring) : سح ة (T.p. 154, S. No. 2347), is read as : سج ة (= 63° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سح ه (p. 187, S. No. 2180).

See Commentary on Island S. Nos. 1365 - 1368. This spring has two branches, see Commentary below.

Two branch rivers : Both the rivers come out from the same point; the long. of this point is being discussed below:

Long. : سبل (T. p. 154, S. No. 2348), is read as : نبل (= 52° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : نبل p.187, S. No. 2181).

سبل is the corrupt form of نبل (= 52° 30′), see Commentary on the main spring (S. Nos. 2346 - 2347) above.

Mouth of the second branch river : Long. عم (T.p.154, S. No. 2350), is read as : نجم (= 53° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : عم (p. 188, S. No. 2183).

See Commentary on Island S. Nos. 1365 - 1368.

896 (2351 - 2354) Two rivers.

Both the rivers rise from the باذنس Mt. (see T.pp. 62 - 63, S. Nos. 913 - 914; cf. Suh. pp. 108 - 109, S. Nos. 1403 - 1404) and flow into the North Sea.

The first river : It comes out at long. : 54° 0′, lat. : 56° 30′ (N.); the lat. of its source is to be discussed below :

Source : Lat. (of the source of the river) : ںول (T.p. 154, S. No. 2351), is read as : نول (= 56° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ںول (p. 188, S. No. 2184).

Since the river belongs to the region North of the seventh clime and also come out of the باذنس Mt. S. Nos. 913 - 914, ںول may have only one possible reading, namely, نول (= 56° 30′ (N.)).

Mouth : Lat. (of the mouth of the river) : ںطى (T.p. 154, S. No. 2352), is read as : نطى (= 59° 10′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ںطى (p. 188, S. No. 2185).

Since the river belongs to the region North of the seventh clime, ںطى may have only one possible reading, namely, نطى (= 59° 10′ (N.)), the reading of its source may also be considered as an rgument.

The second river : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : نرم (T.p. 154, S. No. 2354), is read as : نزم (= 57° 40′); cf. Suh. long. : سرة (p. 188, S. No. 2187).

نرم may stand only for نزم .

The lat. of this point : سطكه (T. p. 154), is read as : نطكه (= 59° 25′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سطكه (p. 188).

The source of the river lies at lat. : 56° 30′ (N.), so its mouth may not be placed at lat. : 19° 25′ (N.); سطكه is therefore considered as the corrupt form of نطكه (= 59° 25′ (N.)).

897 (2355 - 2358) Four rivers.

These rivers rising in a mountain (see Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 911 - 912) flow into a lake (identified with Azov Sea). (See T. pp. 156 - 157, S. Nos. 2379-2384; cf. Suh., the lake of ṬARMĪ ; p. 80, S. Nos. 1035-1037); al-Khw. describes the sources and the mouths of the first and fourth river , and the other two rivers, they lie between these at equal longitudes and latitudes; thus, the four rivers are equally divided (see the Map, Sec. E, Parts 2 - 3).

The first river : Lat. (of the source of the river): عى (T.p. 155, S. No. 2355), is read as : غى (= 53° 10′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : غى (p. 188, S. No. 2188).

See Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 911 - 912.

The fourth river : Long. (of the source of the river) : عى (T.p. 155, S. No. 2357), is read as : غى (= 58° 10′);

cf. Suh. long. : عی (p. 188, S. No. 2190).

See Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 911 - 912.

The lat. of this point : ٮدل (T. p. 155), is read as : ندل (= 54° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat.: ٮدل (p. 188).

Since the river belongs to the region North of the seventh clime, ٮدل may stand only for ندل (=54° 30′ (N.)). See also Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 911 - 912.

Mouth : Lat. (of the mouth of the river) : ٮهک (T.p.155, S. No. 2358), is read as : نهک (= 55° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮدک (p. 188, S. No. 2191).

See Commentary on lake S. Nos. 2379 - 2384.

898 (2359 - 2360) A spring.

Source : Lat. (of the source of the spring) : ٮون (T.p. 155, S. No. 2359), is read as : نون (= 56° 50′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮون (p. 188, S. No. 2192).

Since the spring belongs to the region North of the seventh clime, ٮون is read as نون (= 56° 50′ (N.)) and not as يون (= 16° 50′ (N.)).

Mouth : Lat. (of the mouth of the spring) : ٮول (T.p. 155, S. No. 2360), is read as : نول (= 56° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نول (p. 188, S. No. 2193).

The lat. of the source of the river is read as 56° 50′ (N.), and it flows into the lake S. Nos. 2379 - 2384, so ٮول may stand only for نول (=56° 30′(N.)).

899 (2361 - 2362) River ṬĀBIS.

The river starts, beginning as a spring, at long. :

68° 30′, lat. : 60° 20′ (N.), then it flows to a side of the town of SŪRAS (see Commentary on town S. No. 534) and then it returns and flows into the lake S. Nos. 2379 - 2384; the lat. of the mouth is to be discussed below:

Mouth : Lat. (of the mouth of the river) : ٮرک (T.p. 155, S. No. 2362), is read as : نزک (= 57° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮرل (p. 188, S. No. 2195).

Since the river, reaching the mouth, passes by a side of the town of SŪRAS (located at long. : 70° 20′, lat. : 57° 40′ (N.); see S. No. 534) and then flows into the lake S. Nos. 2379 - 2384, therefore ٮرک may have only one possible reading, namely, نزک (= 57° 20′ (N.)); this reading is also corroborated with that given by Suh.

900 (2365 - 2366) River MAHŪNAS.

The river rises from the AFĪQĀ Mt. (see Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 921 - 922) at long. : 72° 40′, lat. : 56° 30′ (N.) and flows into the lake S. Nos. 2379 - 2384; the lat. of the mouth is to be discussed below :

Mouth : Lat. (of the mouth of the river) : ٮهن (T. p. 155, S. No. 2366), is read as : نهن (= 55° 50′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نهن (p. 189, S. No. 2199).

ٮهن may have only one possible reading, namely, نهن 55° 50′ (N.) (see Commentary on lake S.Nos.2379-2384).

901 (2367 - 2368) River ٮوواليس.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : عٮل (T.p. 155, S.No. 2367), is read as : عبل (=72° 30′);

cf. Suh. long. : عسل (p. 189, S. No. 2200).

عسل is the corruption of عبل.

The lat. of this point : ںو ō (T. p. 155) is read as : نو ō (= 56° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نو ō (p.189).

See Commentary on AFĪQĀ Mt. S. Nos. 921 - 922.

Mouth : Lat. (of the mouth of the river) : ںهك (T.p. 155, S. No. 2368), is read as : نهك (= 55° 20′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نهك (p. 189, S. No. 2201).

Since the river flows into the lake (S.Nos.2379-2384), ںهك may stand only for نهك (= 55° 20′ (N.)).

902 (2369 - 2370) River ISṬAS.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : عسل (T.p. 155, S. No. 2369), is read as : عبل (= 72° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : عسل (p. 189, S. No. 2202).

عسل is the corruption of عبل.

The lat. of this point : ںهل (T. p. 155) is read as : نهل (= 55° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ںهل (p.189).

Like the two previous rivers, this river also comes out of the AFĪQĀ Mt. S. Nos. 921 - 922, so ںهل may have no other possible reading except نهل (= 55° 30′ (N.)).

Mouth : Lat. (of the mouth of the river) : ںدمه (T.p. 156, S. No. 2370), is read as : ندمه (= 54° 45′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ندمه (p. 185, S. No. 2203).

The river flows into the lake S. Nos. 2379 - 2384 (see Commentary), so ںدمه may stand for ندمه (=54° 45′(N.)) alone.

903 (2371 - 2372) River المغطيس:

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : عحة (T. p. 156, S. No. 2371), is read as : عجة (= 73° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : عحه (p. 189, S. No. 2204).

Like the three previous rivers, this river also rises from the AFĪQĀ Mt. (see Commentary on Mt. S. Nos.921-922); if عحة (= 78° 0′) is accepted as correct, then the river would have its source about 5° away from the Mt. towards the East; hence it is rejected as wrong. (See the Map, Sec E, Part 3).

The lat. of this point : ىدة (T. p. 156), is read as : ندة (= 54° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ىهه (p. 189).

Since the river belongs to the northernmost region of the world, ىدة may have only one possible reading, namely, ندة (= 54° 0′ (N.) (see also Commentary on AFĪQĀ Mt. S. Nos. 921 - 922).

904 (2373 - 2374) River الحارس.

Source : Lat. (of the source of the river) : عل (T.p. 156, S. No. 2373), is read as : غل (= 53° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : عل (p. 189, S. No. 2206).

Like the above four rivers, this river also comes out of the AFĪQĀ Mt. S. Nos. 921 - 922 (see Commentary) so عل may stand for غل (= 53° 30′ (N.)) alone.

905 (2377 - 2378) A river.

Two rivers come out of the lake S. Nos. 2379 - 2384 and flow into the North Sea; the river under discussion is the second one; the long. of its source is to be discussed below :

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) سح ه (T.p. 156, S. No. 2377), is read as : سج ه (= 63° 0'); cf. Suh. long. : سح ٥ (p. 189, S. No. 2210.)

Since the source of the river lies at long. :62° 0' (see T. p. 156, S. No. 2375; cf. Suh. p. 189, S.No.2208), and secondly, if سح ه (= 68° 0') is accepted as correct, then the river, reaching its mouth, would have to cross the river ṬĀBIS (one of the previous rivers) and its branch (river) also (see T. p. 155, S. Nos. 2361 - 2364; cf. Suh. pp. 188 - 189, S. Nos. 2194 - 2197), so it is wrong.

906 (2379 - 2384) The lake (Azov Sea).

The long. of the starting point is to be discussed below :

Long. : ح مه (T. p. 156, S. No. 2379), is read as : نح مه (= 58° 45'); cf. Suh. long. : ح مه (p. 80, S. No. 1035).

According to al-Khw., the beginning (of the lake) lies at the place of the bed of the four rivers (see S. Nos. 2355 - 2358) being in size equal to the four rivers from the two sides, these rivers flow into the lake at long. : نح مه (=58° 45'), so ح مه (the long. discussed here) is also read as نح مه (= 58° 45').

907 (2389 - 2390) A river.

This is the branch of the river RĀ (see T.p. 157, S. Nos, 2385 - 2388; cf. Suh. pp. 189 - 190, S. Nos. 2212 - 2215); the lat. of its mouth in the Caspian Sea is to be discussed below :

Mouth : Lat. (of the mouth of the river) : ٮح ل (T.p. 157, S. No. 2390), is read as : نح ل (= 58° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : ٮح ل (p. 190, S. No. 2217).

Since the river flows into the river RĀ, ٮح ل may stand only for نح ل (= 58° 30′ (N.)); the lat. of its source may also be considered as an argument (see the Text).

908 (2393 - 2394) A river.

Source : Lat. (of the source of the river) : ٮا ل (T.p. 158, S. No. 2393), is read as : نا ل (= 51° 30′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نا ه (p. 190, S. No. 2220).

The river rises in the QARMĀNIYĀ Mt. (see T. pp. 62 - 63, S. Nos. 925 - 926; cf. Suh. pp. 108 - 109, S. Nos. 1415 - 1416), so ٮا ل may have only one possible reading, namely, نا ل (= 51° 30′ (N.)).

909 (2395 - 2396) A river.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : ٯح ō (T. p. 158, S. No. 2395), is read as : فح ō (= 88° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : ٯح ه (p. 190, S. No. 2395).

This river rises in the RŪMĪQĀ Mt. (see Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 927 - 928), so ٯح ō may have only one possible reading, namely, فح ō (= 88° 0′).

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : ٯد ō (T.p. 158, S. No. 2396), is read as : فد ō (= 84° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : فد ō (p. 190, S. No. 2223).

Not only on the evidence of Suh., but also on the ground that the Caspian Sea has its limits within the long. : 74° 40′, - 90° 30′ towards the East and the lat. : 37° 50′ - 50° 40′ towards the North, فد ة (= 84° 0′) is the only acceptable reading. The second variation, قد ة (= 104° 0′) is out of question (see the Map, Sec. D, Part 4).

910 (2397 - 2398) A river.

Source : Long. (of the source of the river) : وط ة (T. p. 158, S. No. 2397), is read as : فط ة (= 89° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : وط ه (p. 190, S. No. 2224).

The river rises (also) in the RŪMĪQĀ Mt. S. Nos. 927 - 928, so وط ة may have only one possible reading, namely, فط ة (= 89° 0′).

The lat. of this point : لومه (T. p. 158), is read as : نومه (= 56° 45′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : سرمه (p.190).

See Commentary on Mt. S. Nos. 927 - 928.

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : وهل (T.p. 158, S. No. 2398), is read as : فهل (= 85° 30′); cf. Suh. long. : فهل (p. 190, S. No. 2225).

وهل may not be read as قهل (= 105° 30′) but as فهل (see Commentary on the mouth of the preceding river); it is also corroborated with that given by Suh.

The lat. of this point : لا ة (T. p. 158), is read as : نا ة (= 51° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : نا ه (p.190).

Since the river belongs to the northernmost region of the world, لا ة is read as نا ة (= 51° 0′ (N.)), it also corroborates with that given by Suh.

Two tributaries of the preceding rivers.

The first tributary river : Lat. (of the source of the river) : لوه (T. p. 158, S. No. 2399), is read as : نوه (= 56° 5′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لوه (p.190, S. No. 2226).

The river rises in the RŪMĪQĀ Mt. S. Nos.925-926, so لوه may only represent نوه (= 56° 5′ (N.)).

Mouth : Long. (of the mouth of the river) : عه (T. p. 158, S. No. 2400), is read as : غه (= 88° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : غه (p. 190, S. No. 2227).

عه may only represent غه (see Commentary on the main river S. Nos. 2397 - 2398).

The lat. of this point : له (T. p. 158) is read as : نه (= 54° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : له (p.190).

See Commentary on the main river S. Nos. 2397 - 2398.

The second tributary river : Long. (of the source of the river) : صبره (T. p. 158, S. No. 2401), is read as : صبزه (= 97° 0′); cf. Suh. long. : صبره (p.190, S. No. 2228).

صبره is the corrupt form of صبزه.

The lat. of this point : لوه (T. p. 158), is read as : نوه (= 56° 5′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : لوه (p. 190).

The river rises in the ARSĀNĀ Mt. S. Nos. 931- 932, so وه may stand for نوه (= 56° 5′ (N.)) alone.

Mouth : Lat. (of the mouth of the river) : ح ō (T.p. 158, S. No. 2402), is read as : خ ō (= 53° 0′ (N.)); cf. Suh. lat. : حه (p. 190, S. No. 2229).

See Commentary on the main river S. Nos. 2397-2398.

--*--*--*--*--*--*--*--

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. *Kitāb Ṣūrat al-ʾArḍ* by Abū Jaʿfar Muḥammad b. Mūsā al-Khwārizmī, Bibliothek Arabischer Historiker Und Geographen, edited by Hans V. Mžik,Bd. III,Leipzig,1926.
2. *ʿAjā'ib al-Aqālim al-Sabʿa* by Suhrāb, ed. by Hans V. Mžik Bibliothek Arabisher Historiker Und Geographen, B.A.H.U.G.V.
3. Konrad Miller, *Mappae Arabicae,* Islamatlas, 6 Vols., Stuttgart, 1926 - 31.
4. World Map of al-Sharīf al-Idrīsī, Published in Baghdad in 1370 A.H. (= 1951 A.D.).
5. *Djugrāfiyā,* Arabic translation of the Book of Ptolemy, published in Haramayn, 1910.
6. *Fihrist,* Ibn al-Nadīm, *Al-Fihrist,* Cairo, A.H. 1348.
7. *Ḥudūd al-ʿĀlam,* 'The Regions of the World', translated and explained by V. Minorsky, Oxford, 1937.
8. *India and the Neighbouring Territories,* by S. Maqbul Ahmad, Leiden, E.J. Brill, 1960.
9. *The Lands of the Eastern Caliphate,* by G. Le Strange, Cambridge, 1930.
10. *McCrindle's Ancient India as described by Ptolemy,* ed. by S. Majumdar, Calcutta, 1927.

11. Krachkovski's *Ta'rīkh al-Adab al-Jughrāfī al ʿArabī,* vol. I, Cairo 1936 (Arabic translation of the original Russian).

12. *Encyclopaedia of Islam* New Edition and the old edition.

13. *Bīrūnī's Picture of the World (Ṣifat al-Maʿmūra ʿalā 'l-Bīrūnī*), edited by A. Zeki Validi Togan, Memoirs of the Archaelogical Survey of India, No. 53, Delhi 1937.

14. *Ṣūrat al-'Arḍ* by Ibn Hauqal, ed. J.H. Kramers, 2 Vols. Leiden, 1938.

15. *Legacy of Islam* ed. T. Arnold and A. Guillaume, Oxford 1943.

16. André Berthélot, *L'Asie Ancienne Centrale et Sud-Orientale d'après Ptolémée,* Paris, 1930.

17. *Geographie d'Aboulféda,* Arabic Text, edited by M. Reinaud and M. de Slane, Paris, 1840.

18. *Ibn Battuta, Travels in Asia and Africa,* translated and selected by H.A.R. Gibb, London, 1953.